



GULIELMUS LILLIUS Astrologus Natus Comitatus Leicest:
1^o May 1602.

Guliel: Marshall sculpsit.

CHRISTIAN ASTROLOGY MODESTLY

Treated of in three Books.

The first containing the use of an *Ephemeris*,
the erecting of a Scheme of Heaven; nature of
the twelve Signs of the Zodiack, of the
Planets; with a most-easie Introduction
to the whole Art of ASTROLOGY.

The second, by a most Methodicall way Instructeth
the Student how to Judge or Resolve all manner of Que-
stions contingent unto Man, *viz.* of Health, Sick-
ness, Riches, Marriage, Preferment, Journies, &c.
Severall Questions inserted and Judged.

The third, contains an exact Method, whereby to
Judge upon Nativities; severall wayes how to rectifie
them; How to judge the generall fate of the Native by the
twelve Houses of Heaven, according to the naturall
influence of the STARS; How his particular
and Annuall Accidents, by the Art of Di-
rection, and its exact measure of Time
by Profections, Revolutions, Transits.
A Nativty Judged by the Me-
thod preceding.

The second Edition Corrected, and Amended.

By WILLIAM LILLY Student in Astrology.

Omne meum, nil meum: Nihil d. & m., quod non d. & m. prius.

LONDON,

Printed by JOHN MACOCK. 1659.

CHRISTIAN
ASTROLOGY
MODESTLY

Treated of in three Books.

The first containing the use of an *Ephemeris*,
the erecting of a Scheme of Heaven; nature of
the twelve Signes of the Zodiack, of the
Planets; with a most-easie Introduction
to the whole Art of ASTROLOGY.

The second, by a most Methodicall way Instructeth
the Student how to Judge or Resolve all manner of Que-
stions contingent unto Man, *viz.* of Health, Sick-
ness, Riches, Marriage, Preferment, Journies, &c.
Severall Questions inserted and Judged.

The third, contains an exact Method, whereby to
Judge upon Nativities; severall wayes how to rectifie
them; How to judge the generall fate of the Native by the
twelve Houses of Heaven, according to the naturall
influence of the STARRS; How his particular
and Annuall Accidents, by the Art of Di-
rection, and its exact measure of Time
by Profections, Revolutions, Transits.
A Nativty Judged by the Me-
thod preceding.

The second Edition Corrected, and Amended.

By WILLIAM LILLY Student in Astrology.

Omne meum, nil meum: Nihil d. etiam, quod non d. etiam prius.

LONDON,
Printed by JOHN MACOCK. 1659.



GULIELMUS LILLIUS Astrologus Natus Comitatus Leicest:
1^o May 1602.

Guliel. Marshall sculpit.

CHRISTIAN ASTROLOGY MODESTLY

Treated of in three Books.

The first containing the use of an *Ephemeris*,
the erecting of a Scheme of Heaven; nature of
the twelve Signs of the Zodiack, of the
Planets; with a most easie Introduction
to the whole Art of ASTROLOGY.

The second, by a most Methodicall way Instructeth
the Student how to Judge or Resolve all manner of Que-
stions contingent unto Man, *viz.* of Health, Sick-
ness, Riches, Marriage, Preferment, Journies, &c.
Severall Questions inserted and Judged.

The third, contains an exact Method, whereby to
Judge upon Nativities; severall wayes how to rectifie
them; How to judge the generall fate of the Native by the
twelve Houses of Heaven, according to the naturall
influence of the STARRS; How his particular
and Annuall Accidents, by the Art of Di-
rection, and its exact measure of Time
by Professions, Revolutions, Transits.
A Nativty Judged by the Me-
thod preceding.

The second Edition Corrected, and Amended.

By WILLIAM LILLY Student in Astrology.

Omne meum, nil meum: Nihil a te, nil, quod non dictum prius.

LONDON,

Printed by JOHN MACOCK. 1659.



*To his most learned and vertuous Friend
BOLSTROD WHITLOCK, Esq; one of
the Members of the honorable
House of COMMONS in this
present PARLIAMENT.*

Much honored Sir :



Hope this Dedicatory Epistle of mine published without your knowledge, shall beget no such sinister construction in you, but that the fault shall be admitted as a veniall transgression; and this my presumption finde easie remission at your most gentle hands. I am now so well acquainted with your pleasing native Disposition, that in things of this nature where you are not in question, I dare a little offend; for its a fixed naturall Maxime ingrafted in you, to love your friends sincerely, and rarely to take offence upon slight failings.

Pardon this boldness; verily, so many, so number-

A 3

less

The Epistle Dedicatory.

less are my engagements unto you, that I could do no less, having no other means remaining whereby to express a gratefull heart, or to acquaint the present and future times, of your ardent and continuall promoting me and my poor labours, since first Divine Providence made me known unto you; so that I do freely acknowledge, next unto Almighty God, your self have been the Instrumentall meanes of inabling me to perform, not onely what is already publike, but also this ensuing Treatise, which now I humbly offer unto your Patronage, as a thankfull testimony of my sincere respects due unto you: for had not you persevered all along a firm and an assured *Mecenas* unto me, my car-kasse and Conceptions had been buried in eternall silence; so that the Students in this Art must acknowledge the Restauration of *Astrologie* unto your goodness. For, SIR, you have countenanced me your self; you have commended me to your Friends; you have never omitted to do me, or my friends for my sake, any civill courtesies: And this I shall adde to your honour, that I no sooner at any time importuned your favour, but I was instantly sensible of your actuall and reall performance of the thing I required.

Should I enumerate your vertues or courtesies in this kinde performed unto many besides my self, the day would faile me of time, and my hand grow weary of writing: but as in private you assist your friends, so have you most faithfully for almost seven yeers served your Countrey in this present Parliament, even to the manifest decay of your health, to my own knowledge, and consumption of many thousand pounds of your Estate: you have refused no paines to benefit this *Commonwealth*; and being ever delegated an honourable *Commissioner*

The Epistle Dedicatory.

missioner upon all Treaties for Peace betwixt the King and Parliament, you have demeaned your self with such candour, judgement and integrity in all of them, that the whole Kingdom are satisfied therewith, and we of the Commonalty stand indebted unto you.

Brevity best pleaseth you, few words may become me; yet I cannot rest in quiet untill I deliver those excellent expressions of yours, which my own eares heard from your mouth in 1644. at what time this present Parliament was low, and your self tampered withall to become Turn-coat and renounce this Parliament; NO, I'll not remove from this present Parliament now sitting at Westminster, for unto this place was I called, and hither sent by my Countrey for their service, and if God have so decreed, that his Majesty shall overcome us, yet am I resolved to abide here, and to dye within the wals of that very House; and I will take the same portion which God hath assigned to those honourable Members that shall continue firm in this cause. These words you have made good even unto this day, to your eternall honour; nor can the black mouthes of the most accursed snarling Curs detract a grain from your worth.

I have now a large Field to walke in, and should I further proceed, I am assured I should move that sweet disposed temper of yours, which is not easily offended; I am silent; onely;

Faveas (precor) primitiis crescentis Indolis, quæ si sub tuo sole adoleverit, & justam tandem maturitatem consequuta fuerit, non indignos fructus retributarum confido.

SIR, I hope you shall have no dishonour to Patronize the Ensuing Work, wherein I lay down the whole naturall grounds of the Art, in a fit Method: that thereby I may undeceive those, who misled by some Peddling Divines,

The Epistle Dedicatory.

Divines, have upon no better credit then their bare words, conceived Astrology to consist upon Diabolical Principles: a most scandalous untruth, foysted into both the Nobility and Gentries apprehensions, to deter them from this Study, and to reserve it intire unto their own selves.

Wishing to you and your honourable Consort all happiness, I conclude in these last words, that I am with all my heart.

Your most humble Servant;

*Strand 16.
August. 1647*

WILLIAM LILLY



To the READER.



Have oft in my former Works hinted the many feares I had of that danger I was naturally like to be in the year 1647. as any may read, either in my Epistle before the Conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter, printed 1644. or in page thereof 108. or in the Epistle of Anglicus 1645. where you shall finde these words: I have run over more dayes then fifteen thousand five hundred fifty and nine, before I am sixteen thousand four hundred twenty two dayes old, I shall be in great hazard of my life, but that yeer which afflicts me will stagger a Monarch and Kingdom, &c. What concernes my self, hath almost in full measure proved true, in 1647. having in this untoward yeer been molested with palpitation of the Heart, with Hypochondry melancholy, a disaffected Spleen, the Scurvy, &c. and now at this present viz. August 1647. when I had almost concluded this Treatise, I am shut up of the Plague, having the fourth of August buried one Servant thereof, and on the 28. of the same month another, my self and remainder of my Family enforced to leave my proper seat, and betake my self to change of ayre; so that if either my present Epistles, or the latter part of the Book it self be any thing defective, as well they may, being written when my Family and self were in such abundant sorrow and perplexity; I desire the Reader to be so cruell, as to pass over those slight imperflections (if any be) with a candid censure.

I thank, Almighty God, who hath prolonged my life to this present, and hath been so gracious unto me, as to spare me so long, whereby I have been enabled now at length to perfect that Introduction so
(A) of

To the Reader.

oft by me promised, so earnestly desired by many well-wishers unto this learning.

The latter part of my prediction concerning Monarchy, is now upon the stage and the eyes of millions attending what shall become of it: let us leave the event hereof unto God, who is hastening to require a stritt accompt of some people entrusted in the Kingdome affaires; fiat Iustitia; vivat Rex; floreat Parlamentum.

The Citizens of London make small reckoning of Astrology; there are in one of those Epistles of mine, words significant, and of which time will make them sensible (that they were not wrote in vain) but how too late, actum est. To the work in hand, viz. the Book ensuing, which is divided into three Treatises, the first whereof doth with much facility, and after a new method, instruct the Student how to begin his work, viz. it teacheth him the use of an Ephemeris, of the Table of Houses, &c. it acquaints him how to erect a figure of heaven, how therein to place the Planets, how to rectifie their motions to the hour of his Figure; it unfolds the nature of the Houses, of the Planets, of the Signes of the Zodiack, their division, and subdivision, their severall properties, terms of Art, and whatever else is fit for the Learner to know before he enter upon judgment: unto whom and every one that will be studious this way, I give these cautions.

First, that he be very exact in knowing the use of his Ephemeris, and in setting a Scheme of Heaven for all the hours of the day or night, and in reducing the motions of the Planets to the hour thereof when need requireth, and to know their characters distinctly and readily.

Secondly, I would have the Student very perfect in knowing the nature of the Houses, that he may the better discover from what house to require judgment upon the question propounded, lest for want of true understanding he mistake one thing for another.

Thirdly, I would have him ready in, and well to understand the Debilities and Fortitudes of every Planet, both Essentiall and Accidental.

Fourthly, he must be well versed in discovering the Nature of the Significator, what he signifies naturally, what accidentally, and how to vary his signification, as necessity shall require.

Fifthly, let him well understand the nature of the Signes, their properties and qualities, and what forms, shape and conditions they give

To the Reader.

give of themselves naturally, and what by the personall existence of a Planet in any of them.

Sixtly, that he be ready in the, shape and description which every Planet designs, and how to vary their shape as they are posited in Sign and house, or aspected of the Moon or any other Planet.

Seventhly, he must oft read the termes of Art, and have them fresh in his memory, and especially the twentieth and one and twentieth Chapters of the first Book.

If God Almighty shall preserve my life, I may hereafter adde many things, and much light unto this Art, and therefore I desire the Students herein, that if they meet with any extraordinary casualty in their practice, they would communicate it unto me.

I have with all uprightness and sincerity of heart, plainly and honestly delivered the Art, and have omitted nothing willingly, which I esteemed convenient or fit, or what might any thing assist the young Students herein; I have refused the Methods of all former Authors, and framed this De Novo, which I have ever found so easie and succesfull, that as yet I never undertook the instruction of any, whom I have not abundantly satisfied, and made very capable of the Art, in lesse time then any could expect; for although I am not yet six and forty yeers of age compleat, and have studied this Science but since 1632. and have lived six yeers since that time in the Country, yet I know I have made more Schollers in this Profession, then all that professe this Art in England. It remaines, that I give every Author his due, and deale plainly, unto which of them I am engaged for such matter as they have assisted me with in the Introductory part: verily the Method is my own, it's no translation; yet have I conferred my own notes with Dario, Bonatus, Ptolomey, Haly, Etzler, Dietericus, Naibod, Hasfurtus, Zael, Tanstetter, Agrippa, Ferriers, Duret, Maginus, Origanus, Argol.

The second part of this Treatise judging of horary Questions, is The second very large, and far beyond my first intentions, hath exceeded its just Book proportion: In building this Work I advised with Bonatus, Haly,

Dario, Leupoldus, Pontanus, Avenezza, Zael: I examined the Manuscripts of Ancient and Reverend Professors in this Art, who lived more remote from these corrupt Times, (for unto the vulgar Professors now residing in this City, am I no wayes engaged;) and

Use of the
first Book.

Cautions
for young
Students.

To the Reader.

though it was no small trouble unto me, to see the discrepancy of judgment amongst them and the more ancient printed Authors, yet I have with some trouble reconciled their disagreements, and reformed and corrected what might have led the Reader into an error: for indeed the Writings of our Fore-fathers in the Language they did deliver their minds in, was sound and solid, but the simplicity of such as undertook their translations was much and did beget mistakes, whilst they endeavouring to translate the Authors into Latin, or any other Language they thought fit, did not understand the Art or the Terms thereof; so that of those their Labours, they ended an ill accompt unto Posterity, as any may see in the translation of that we call the *Judicium in Novem Judiciis*, &c. and in other pieces of Alkindus, one whereof lately a learned Gentleman gave me, guilty of the same deficiency in the translation.

In this second Book I have omitted nothing which I could devise to be helpfull, and if my own way of judicature please any, it being somewhat different from that of the Ancients, he may in many Chapters make use of it. I have illustrated every house with one or more Figures, and therein showed the method of judgment, which I held very convenient for Learners, it being my whole intention to advance this Art, and make even a slender wit capable hereof.

The third
Book.

You may in the third Book behold the entire Art of Nativities. I have made it plain and significant: part of the Method, and much of the matter I had from Leovitius, who was the first that methodized the Art of Nativities, before his time extremely defective in that point; where he was not copious, I supplied my self, or enlarged from Origenus, Junctine, Pezelius, Naibod, Cardan, Garceus, Schonerus, Albabatur, Montulmo, Judeus, Ptolomey, Lindhold: Perhaps some will accuse me for dissenting from Ptolomey; I confess I have done so, and that I am not the first, or shall I that have done so, be the last; for I am more led by reason and experience, than by the single authority of any one man, &c. I have inserted many judgments of my own, I could have added many more: but who am I? being all error, that should contradict the sayings of so many wise men, whose learnings and paines I so much esteem and reverence.

Little did I think this Work of Nativities would have swollen

10

To the Reader.

so great a bulk; I assure you it exceeds my first intentions: the paines however hath been mine, and notwithstanding the importunities of some, and they not a few, who desired I should not deliver the Art in so plain and easie a method; yet I professe, their words rather invited me to discover all I knew, then to conceale one syllable materiull.

Had I respected my own private lucre, I need not have wrote at all; who could have compelled me? my own fortune is competent: but this thing we call: the publick good, was ever, and shall be my maxime to guide me in such like actions: how shall I my self expect truth in any Author, if I my self, being an Author, play the knave in the same kind: *Quod non vis tibi, ne facias alteri*.

This Art of Astrology hath many more parts in it then at this present time I have handled, or indeed as yet have leisure to do; yet I know it will be expelled I should have wrote of Elections, of the Effects of the greater and lesser Conjunctions of the Planets, of Eclipses, Comets, prodigious Apparitions, the variation and inclination of the Weather, De generalibus Accidentibus Mundi, and by the ingresse of the Sun into Aries, of every yeers particular Fate, of Monethly Observations, &c. Verily such things as these may justly be required at my hands; for unto God be the glory, they are all in a large measure known unto me, and I can perform them all, blessed be his name therefore: But as for Elections, me thinks he can be no ingenious Astrologian, that having studied or well enured into this my Book shall not be able (ad libitum) to frame his own Figure of Elections, let the quere be what it will.

He that shall read my Discourse upon the Conjunction of ♄ and ♀, may make himself capable to write of the Major and Minor Conjunctions; I had no president for that, but wrought it out of the fire, at what time I had great leisure. I do write Annually of Eclipses, as they happen in the year, of prodigious Apperances twice I have Astrologically wrote, both times to good purpose, so did never any before that I read of.

Of Comets I have had no occasion as yet, but somewhat I began in that Tract of the ☿ of ♄ and ♀, wherein I a little treated of the Comet in 1618. Posterity may know by that little, what Method I hold fittest to be followed, in that kinde of judgement. Of Weather, the knowledge thereof is so vulgar, yet withall the true

(43)

Key

To the Reader.

Key so difficult, it requires a long time of experience; and besides, Master Booker hath promised to undertake that burthen; and indeed, he is only able of all the English Nation I know to perform it: I have great hopes of Master Vincent Wing, but he is yet more Mathematicall then Astrologically; there may be many private men of great judgement therein, but its my unhappinesse I know them not.

Annvall and Monthly judgements I have not yet digested into a Method, I hope to live and perform it; I am the first of men that ever adventured upon Monthly Observations in such plain language, yet is it my hartie desire to communicate hereafter what ever I know unto Posterity. Having been of late traduced by some half-witted fooles, I deliver my self to Posterity who I am, and of what profession; I was born at Dileworth in Leicestershire May 1602. in an obscure Village, and bred a Grammer Scholler at Ashby, and intended for Cambridge, &c. 1618. and 1619: my Father decayed his Estate so much, that he was not capable of sending me thither; those two years I lived in some penury and discontent; in 1620. an Attorney sent me up unto London to wait on a Gentleman, one Gilbert Wright, who lived and dyed in the House I now live in; he never was of any Profession, but had sometimes attended the Lord Chancellour Egerton, and then lived privately. 1624. his wife dyed of a Cancer in her left breast. 1625. I lived in London where I now do, during all that great Sicknesse, God be praised I had it not. February 1626. my Master married again; he dyed May 22. 1627. having before settled twenty pounds per annum of me during my life, which to this day I thank God I enjoy; nor did I ever live so freely as when I was his servant. Ere the year 1627. was quite run out, my Mistris was pleased to accept of me for her husband. During some yeers of her life I passed my time privately and with much obscurity, yet we lived exceeding lovingly together; but in 1632. I was strangely affected to Astrology, and desirous to study it, onely to see if there were any verity in it; there being at that time some Impostors, that set out Bills publicly what they could do. I met with a Master I confesse, but such a one, as of all was the worst Knaves: I his gave me small encouragement; after six weeks I cast him off, nor to this day doe we converse together. I was then forced to study hard, for rather then to intangle my self with another

coxcombe,

To the Reader.

coxcombe, I was resolved to lay all aside; but by diligence and hard study, and many times conference with some as ignorant as my self, I at last became capable of knowing truth from falsehood, and perceived the vulgar Astrologer thus meerly lived of the Art, was a Knaves.

In September 1633. my wife dyed, not knowing any one in the World that had affinity unto her; she left me a competent fortune; and this I shall acquaint Posterity with, that having some Lands to dispose of, rather then she would suffer me to be at twenty Nobles charges to convey it unto me, she gave me the whole money, and sold it for 200 l.

In November 1634. I married again. In 1635. I was oppressed with the Hypochondriack Melancholly so sorely, that I was enforced to leave London, and removed into Surrey 1636. where untill September 1641. I lived amongst such whom I may name the most rucall of all men living. I then came for London, staggering in my judgement in point of Church-government; and knowing that it is necessary, I ever loved Monarchy, but still thought without a Parliament preserved in their just rights, it would vanish to nothing. I was nothing known then, or taken notice of by any; time produced me acquaintance, and amongst these a good Lady in 1643. about February, desired I would give judgement upon a most noble Gentlemans Urine a Councillor at Law, who then was not well; I consented, the Urine was brought, my judgement returned; I visited him, whom I no sooner beheld, but I knew there was abundance of gallantry in the man; for indeed he is all Gentleman and a friend in very great earnest; my visit of him was the happiest day I ever saw in my whole life; for by his alone generosity and countenance, I am what I am, and Astrology is in despite of her enemies restored, and must call him her Restorator.

Being by his goodnesse admitted to visit him, I presented him with a small Manuscript of my Astrologically Judgment of the year 1644. wherein I was free in delivering my opinion modestly of that yeers affaires: it pleased him to communicate it, Copies were obtained and dispersed; so that by his alone commendation of that poor Manuscript unto his private friends, this noble Art at first had respect amongst our Worthies in the Parliament; since which time, the Judicious of the whole Kingdom had it in a better esteem; therefore

To the Reader.

therefore let his name live unto Posterity in an honourable esteem, that upon so slender acquaintance with the Author, with the Art, hath been so advantageous unto both.

The Erratae perhaps are many, I desire the Student to correct them before he enter upon the Discourse; I wish they were lesse: but in a work of this nature, it's impossible.

All the Curtesies which either the Authors precedent to this Age, or at present living, have afforded me, I verily believe I have mentioned: I am heartily sorry if I have committed any errors, or omitted any corrections.

Corner house over against
Strand-bridge, August
21. 1647,

WILLIAM LILLY.

To his honored Friend the AUTHOR.

WHat? Persian, Chalde, Arabick, the Greek,
Latin Astrologers, all taught to speak
In English! Trismegistus, Hercules,
Pythagoras, Thales, Archimedes,
Great Ptolemy, and Fulius Firmicus,
Albumazar, and Albategnius,
Hali, Bonatus, our own Eschuidus,
And Iohn de Regiomonte, Ganivetus,
Riffe, Lequitijs, Michael Nostradame,
Cardan, and Nabad, Ticho, men of fame;
All these, and more, are dead, all learned Men;
Were they alive, they might come learn again.
But are they dead? Behold Astrology,
Now Phoenix like, reviv'd again in thee!
Questions resolv'd, Nativities, Directions,
Transites, with Revolutions and Profections;
Saturn must lay his sullen pranks aside,
And Mars his madness, lest he be descride;
Venus her lusts; his thefts must Mercury;
Sol his ambition, Iove his jollity;
Luna her fickle and unconstant motion,
Is now notorious to each vulgar notion.
Aske what you will, Would you resolv'd be?
Observe your time, learn your Nativity:
Were Pigns, Chambers, Perkins, Melton, Gerce,
Zicars, to write again, all men would jeer yee.
You durst not let us know when you were born,
Your ignorance is brought to publick scorn:
Our Latin Lilly is for Boyes are young,
Our English Lilly is for Men more strong.
The Sybils Books were burnt, they are all gone;
I will preserve my choyce, This is that one:
Be you for or against, or will ye, nill ye;
I'm for the Art, and th' Author William Lilly.

(b) JOHN BOOKER.

Upon the learned Work of the

Author

BEhold *Urania* with a *Lilly* deckt;
Presents her self to *Englands* gracious view.
Let *Envies* square, or opposite aspect
Not dare at her a frowning look to shew;
Lest it be said, for such ingratefull scornes,
A *Lilly* late hath sprung among the thornes.

WILLIAM ROBE

To the Reader of CHRISTIAN
ASTROLOGY.

W onder you may, I the volumes of the *Skye*
I n our own Characters you here descry.
Luna and *Hermes*, *Pennus* and the great
L ight of the World, and *Mars* in *English* track;
I ove and old *Saturn*, they their influence send;
A nd their Conjunctions in our Tongue are penn'd
M ay not *Apello* then, the sacred Bayes
L et fall upon his head, who casts their Rayes
I nto the language of our *Albian* quill:
L oe! he hath taught great *Ptolemy*'s secret skill.
L earning; that once in brazen piles did stand.
Y ou now may see is Printed in our Land.

R. L. in Med. Students &

Phil-Mathemat.



On this Unparalleld Piece of ART.

NOt to commend the Author, 'tis the least
Of all my thoughts, this Work will do it best;
Nor yet to vex the prying Readers sence
With bombast words instead of Eloquence,
Do I crowd in these rude unpollisht lines:
But rather to inform the giddy times
How much they are his Debtors; what they owe
To him, whose Labours freely doth bestow
On them his Art, his paines, his piercing sight,
His lampe of life, to give their darkness light.
'Tis now a crime, and quite grown out of fashion,
T'incourage Art amongst the *English* Nation.
Tell them of it, or Natures mysteries,
Tush, cry they: Ignorance they idolize.
The glorious Stars, they think God doth not use them
To do his will: Lord! how do men abuse them?
Nor will allow the Planets to fulfill
(As instruments) Gods high decree or will.
Nay, some there are, though letter wise, they can
Not yet beleve that all was made for Man.
Barke black-mouth'd Envy, carpe at what's well done,
This Book shall be my choyce companion.

W. W.

(b) 2



Upon this WORK.

THE Author's God, Composer and the Setter
Of all his works, and therein every letter.
Heaven is his Book; the Stars both great and small
Are letters Nonperill and Capitall
Disperst throughout, therein our learnings dull,
In this thy Work it is compleat and full:
Could man compose or set Heavens letters right
He would, like Printing, bring to publick sight
All what was done, nay what was thought upon,
For by this way, I see it may be done.

I. P.



The Contents of the three Books.

The first Book.

T HE number of Planets, Signes, Aspects, with their severall names and characters. Page 25	Another brief description of the shapes and formes of the Planets, 84
Of the use of the Ephemeris. p. 27	Of the twelve Signes of the Zodiack and their manifold divisions, 86
The right hand page of the Ephemeris unfolded, 30	The Nature, Place, Countries, generall description and Diseases signified by the twelve houses, 93
How to erect a figure of Heaven by the Ephemeris and Table of Houses aforesaid, 33	Teaching what use may be made of the former discourse of the twelve Signes, 100
Of the daily motion of the Planets, and how to reduce their motion to any hour of the day, and to the Meridian of London, 42	Of the Essentiall Dignities of the Planets, 101
How to finde the quantity of the hourly motion of any Planet by the Table following, 44	A Table of the Essentiall Dignities of the Planets, 104
Of the twelve houses of Heaven, and some names or termes of Astrologie, 47	Of severall Termes, Aspects, words of Art, Accidents belonging to the Planets, with other necessary rules, 105
Of the twelve houses of heaven their nature and signification, 50	A Table of the aspects of the Signes amongst one another, 108
Of the Planet Saturn, and his significations, 57	A ready Table whereby to examine the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets, 115
Of the Planet Jupiter, and his significations, 61	A Table shewing the masculine and feminine degrees of every Sign, 116
Of the Planet Mars, and his severall significations, 65	A Table shewing what members in mans body every Planet signifieth in any of the twelve Signes, 119
Of the Sun, his generall and particular significations, 69	Considerations before judgment, 121
Of the Planet Venus, and her severall significations and nature, 72	What Significator, Querent and Querited are: An Introduction to judgment, 123
Of Mercury, his significations, nature and property, 76	To know whether a thing demanded will come to passe yea or not, 124
Of the Moon, her properties and significations, 80	(b 3.) The

The Contents.

The Contents of the second Book, containing the resolution of Questions.

Questions concerning the first House.

	Page
If the Querent is likely to live long yea or not,	129
Signes of health or long life,	idem.
The time when any accident shall happen,	130
To what part of heaven it's best the Querent direct his affaires,	132
What part of his life is like to be best,	134
An Astrologicall figure judging the former Demands,	135
Of the Part of Fortune, and how so take it either by day or night,	143
How to examine its fortitudes,	145
If one shall finde the party at home one would speak with,	147
Of a thing suddenly happening, whe-	148
ther is signifie good or ill,	idem.
What marks, mole or scar the Querent hath,	idem.
Whether one absent be dead or alive,	151
An Astrologicall figure explaining the aforesaid demands,	152
A Woman whether her Son were with his Master or not,	153
Of a Ship at Sea, her safety or destruction,	157
Example of a Ship at Sea upon a storme judged,	162
Example of another Ship,	165
The time of receiving any Question,	166

Judgments concerning the second House, viz. of Riches.

Whether the Querent shall be rich,	167
By what means attain Riches,	168
The reason or cause why the Querent may not attain a Fortune,	172
If the Querent shall obtain the Sub- stance he hath lost,	173
If one shall acquire his wages or stipend owing him,	174
Of the time when the accidents treated of may happen,	175
A figure resolving the doubts and demands aforesaid,	177
Of that Planet or Planets impeding the effecting or performance of what is demanded in every Question,	184
If the Querent shall continue rich,	186

Of the third House, viz. of Brethren, Sisters, Kinred, short Journeys.

If the Querent and his Brother, true or false, or signifie good or evil,	192
Neighbour or Sister shall agree,	188
Of a Brother that is absent,	189
Of Reports, Intelligence or Feares, if or evill,	194
Whether	

The Contents.

Whether the Querent have Brethren or Sisters,	195
Of a short Journey, if good to go which way,	195
An Astrologicall figure of an absent Brother,	196
If Cambridge was taken yea or no,	200

Of the fourth house, viz. of Parents, Lands, Tenements, Cities, Townes.

To finde a thing hid or mislaid,	202
What part of the house or ground,	203
Of buying and selling Lands, Houses, Farmes, &c.	204
Of the goodnesse or badnesse of the Land or House,	205
Quality of the ground,	206
Tenants good or ill,	idem.
If Wood on the ground,	idem.
If good to hire or take the Farm or house desired,	208
If the Querent shall enioy the Estate of his Father,	210
If good to remove from one house to another,	212
Of turning the course of Rivers, &c.	214
Of Treasure hid in the ground,	215
If the Querent shall obtain it,	217
If the Author should purchase some Houses, an Astrologicall Figure there-	219

Of the fifth house, and its questions.

If one shall have children,	222
If a Woman ask whether she may conceive,	223
Whether the Querent shall have children, be he man or woman that asketh,	224
If a man shall have Children by his Wife yea or no, or of any other Woman whom he nominates,	225
Whether she is with child or not,	226
If the man ask unknown to the Woman,	228

Other Judgments.

Whether a Woman be with child or not,	229
If a Woman do conceive with child of more then one,	230
If male or female,	idem.
How long the Woman hath been conceived,	231
Of the time when the Birth will be,	231
Whether the birth shall be by day or night,	232
Whether unity is like to be between the Infant and Parent,	234
Of Embassadors and Messengers,	235
Of a Messenger sent forth upon any errand,	236
If the Querent should ever have children, a figure judged thereof,	238
If one were with child of a male or female; what time she should be delivered, a figure thereupon judged,	240
Of	

The Contents.

Of the fixt House, and its questions, viz. of Sickness, Servants,
small Cattle:

<i>Judgment of sickness by Astrologie,</i>	<i>Whether the Disease be in the body,</i>
243	minde, or both, 264
<i>What part of the body is afflicted,</i>	<i>Of the Crysis, or dayes criticall,</i>
243	266
<i>From what cause the sickness is,</i>	<i>How long we the sick recover,</i>
244	267
<i>Diseases signified by the Houses,</i>	<i>Hermes Infamegitus upon the De-</i>
245	<i>cumbiture of the sick,</i>
<i>Diseases signified by the Signes,</i>	268
245	<i>Of the Signes and conjectures of the</i>
<i>Diseases of the Planets,</i>	<i>Dise se, and of life and death by the</i>
246	<i>good or ill disposition of the » at the</i>
<i>Whether the disease will be long or</i>	<i>time of the Patients first lying down,</i>
<i>short,</i>	pag. 273 to 281
<i>Signes of a long or short sickness,</i>	<i>Astrologicall Aphorismes judging</i>
248	<i>of Sickness,</i>
<i>Testimonies that the Querent shall</i>	<i>A figure of a sick Doctor, if curable,</i>
<i>live and not dye of the Infirmitie now</i>	282
<i>afflicting,</i>	286
253	<i>A figure set to know whether the sick</i>
<i>Arguments of death,</i>	<i>would live or dye,</i>
255	289
<i>Disput abridged,</i>	<i>Of the Crysis in Diseases,</i>
258	290
<i>If the party be sick of whom the que-</i>	<i>A Table shewing how to set a figure</i>
<i>stion is demanded,</i>	<i>in sickness of sixteen sides,</i>
259	294
<i>Cause of the Disease, inward or out-</i>	<i>If a Servant shall get free from his</i>
<i>ward,</i>	<i>Master,</i>
259	296
<i>Of the quality and nature of the Dis-</i>	
<i>ease,</i>	
261	
<i>Whether the Disease be in the right</i>	
<i>or left side,</i>	
263	

Significations of the seventh House, viz. of Marriage, Enemies,
Law-suits, Controversies, Wars, Fugitives, Thefts.

<i>Aphorismes considerable before judg-</i>	<i>Whether a man shall Marry,</i>
<i>ment,</i>	307
298	<i>The time of Marriage,</i>
<i>Of Marriage,</i>	idem.
302	<i>How many Husbands a Woman shall</i>
<i>More Aphorismes of Marriage</i>	<i>have,</i>
<i>by Alkindus,</i>	idem.
303	<i>From what part one shall Marry,</i>
<i>Of Marriage whether it shall take</i>	308
<i>effect or not,</i>	<i>What manner of person he or she is,</i>
idem.	idem.
<i>Of Marriage,</i>	<i>Whether a man or woman be more</i>
304	<i>noble,</i>
<i>What shall be the occasion of hin-</i>	<i>Who shall be master of the two,</i>
<i>dering the Marriage,</i>	idem.
305	<i>Whether</i>
<i>Which love or desire it moveth,</i>	
idem.	

The Contents.

<i>Whether she be rich or not,</i>	309	<i>Of Drafts strayed, or Fugitives,</i>	323
<i>Whether the Marriage be legiti-</i>	idem.	<i>Of Beasts or strays,</i>	324
<i>mate,</i>	idem.	<i>That the Beasts are lost,</i>	325
<i>How they shall agree after Marria-</i>	idem.	<i>Dead or alive,</i>	idem.
<i>ge,</i>	idem.	<i>In Pound or not,</i>	idem.
<i>Disagree,</i>	idem.	<i>The Cattle shall be found again,</i>	id.
<i>Who shall be cause of their strife,</i>	310	<i>How far off a thing lost is from the</i>	
<i>That the Marriage shall be broken,</i>	idem.	<i>Owner,</i>	326
<i>and the cause thereof,</i>	idem.	<i>Beasts stolne or strayed, in what place</i>	
<i>Whether a man or his Wife shall dye</i>	idem.	<i>which way,</i>	idem.
<i>first,</i>	311	<i>In what ground,</i>	327
<i>Which of the two shall live longest,</i>	idem.	<i>The Cattle shall to Pound and be</i>	
<i>Whether she be a Maid, or chaste,</i>	312	<i>long in Pound,</i>	idem.
<i>Whether a Damosell be a Maid or</i>	idem.	<i>Escape the Pound,</i>	328
<i>not,</i>	idem.	<i>Whether the Fugitive shall be taken,</i>	idem.
<i>Whether a woman be honest to her</i>	idem.	<i>Of » in questions of fugitives,</i>	idem.
<i>Husband or not,</i>	313	<i>Whether he shall be taken,</i>	329
<i>Of a woman whether she hath a Lo-</i>	idem.	<i>If a Fugitive shall be found or come</i>	
<i>ver besides her Husband,</i>	idem.	<i>again,</i>	idem.
<i>Whether a Woman is honest,</i>	314	<i>Distance of the Fugitive,</i>	330
<i>Whether a woman trades with any</i>	idem.	<i>A Woman flying from her Husband,</i>	idem.
<i>but her husband,</i>	idem.	<i>Of a Thief and Theft,</i>	idem.
<i>If ones Sweet-heart have a Lover</i>	316	<i>Of the Significator of the Thief,</i>	331
<i>besides himself,</i>	idem.	<i>The Significator of the thing stolne,</i>	idem.
<i>Hath she a Lover,</i>	idem.	<i>Approved judgments of Theft,</i>	332
<i>If a Marriage shall be perfected or</i>	317	<i>Whether it be stolne or no,</i>	334
<i>not,</i>	idem.	<i>The Goods are stolne,</i>	335
<i>Whether the child conceived is the</i>	318	<i>Not stolne,</i>	idem.
<i>son of the reputed Father,</i>	idem.	<i>Is will be, or is intended to be stolne,</i>	idem.
<i>Whether a woman living from her</i>	idem.	<i>It's lost or stolne,</i>	idem.
<i>husband, shall be received into favour,</i>	318	<i>Age of the Thief,</i>	336
<i>or live with him again,</i>	idem.	<i>Of the same,</i>	337
<i>Of Servants fled, Beasts strayed, and</i>	319	<i>Whether the Thief be man or woman</i>	338
<i>things lost,</i>	idem.	<i>If one Thief or more,</i>	339
<i>The place where the thing is that is</i>	320	<i>Of the Cloaths of the Thief,</i>	idem.
<i>lost,</i>	321	<i>(c)</i>	Names
<i>How the Goods were lost,</i>	idem.		
<i>Whether the Cattle be stolne or not,</i>	idem.		
<i>Whether the thing missing fled of it</i>	idem.		
<i>self,</i>	idem.		

The Contents.

Names of Thieves or men according to Astrologie,	340	Whether the Thief shall be known or not,	366
Whether the Thief be of the house or not,	342	Whether the Thief be suspected of the Owner or not,	idem.
Stranger or familiar,	idem.	Who did the deed or fall,	idem.
Rules by the Lord of the seventh house,	343	Whether it be the first fact the Thief did,	360
Whether the Thief be in the Town or not,	344	Lillie's experimented Rules of Theft,	idem.
Distance betwixt the Owner and the Thief,	345	Of Battle, War, or other contentions,	361
Where the Thief is,	idem.	If one shall return safe from War or a dangerous Voyage,	367
Towards what part the Thief is gone,	346	What will ensue of the War,	368
Of the house of the Thief, and marks thereof,	347	Who shall do best in a Law-suit,	369
Door of the house,	idem.	Of Partnership betwixt two, if it shall be, and who shall do best,	369
Tokens of the Thieves house,	348	Of familiarity betwixt Neighbour and Neighbour,	370
The Goods in the Owners hands,	349	Of removing from place to place, id.	idem.
Whether the Goods be in the custody of the Thief,	idem.	If good to remove or stay in any Town or City,	371
If he carried all with him,	350	Of Hunting,	idem.
Distance of the thing from the Owner,	idem.	Of a Law-suit or controversie betwixt two, who should do best,	372
Place where the Goods stolen are,	351	Of buying and selling Commodities,	376
Where the Goods are,	352	Of Partnership,	377
Lost or stolne, in what part of the house,	353	Whether a City, Town or Castle besieged shall be taken,	379
The form or likeness of the entering of the house,	idem.	Of Commanders in Armies, their abilities, fidelity, &c.	380
What is stolne by the Lord of the second or tenth house,	354	If two Armies shall fight,	383
The quality of the Goods stolen, id.	idem.	If the Querent have open enemies, id.	idem.
Sign of recovery,	355	A figure to know if a Lady should marry the party desired,	385
If it shall be recovered,	idem.	A second figure if the woman should marry the man beloved,	389
In what time it shall be recovered,	356	A figure for a fugitive Servant,	390
Aphorisms concerning Recovery, id.	idem.	A figure for a Dog missing,	392
The discovery of the Thief, and recovery of the Goods,	358		
Of Theft,	359		

Money

The Contents.

Money lost, who stole it, a figure thereupon,	395	Waller and Sir Ralph Hopton were engaged,	398
Fish stolne, a figure for it,	397	A figure to know if the Earle of Essex should take Reading,	401
A figure to know if Sir William of the eighth House, viz. of Death, Dowry, &c.	401		
If the absent party be alive or dead,	404	Whether the Portion of the wife will be great, or easily obtained, or if the woman will be rich,	idem.
Whether one absent will return or not, and when,	406	If one be afraid of a thing, whether he shall be in danger thereof or not,	414
The time when he will return,	407	A figure to know whether man or woman should dye first,	415
Of the death of the Querent, or space of his own life,	408	A figure of a womans to know if her husband at Sea were alive or dead,	417
When or about what time the Querent may dye,	409	A figure to know what manner of death Canterbury should dye,	419
Whether the Man or Wife shall dye first,	411	A figure to know if the Querent should have the Portion promised,	421
What manner of death the Querent shall dye,	412	Of many persons travelling, in what condition they are,	idem.
Of the ninth House, viz. long Journeys, Religion, Dreames,	422	To what part of Heaven the Traveller had best direct his Journey,	432
Of a Voyage by Sea, and successe thereof,	422	If a Parson shall obtain a good Benefice,	432
What wind he will have,	423	Of Dreames whether they signifie any thing or not,	434
Of him that taketh a Journey, idem.	idem.	A figure adjudged concerning Dreames,	436
Of the short or slow return of him that taketh a journey,	424	A figure to know if one should obtain a Parsonage,	437
When he shall return that is gone a long Journey,	425	A figure credded to know if Presbytery shall stand,	439
The cause of a Journey, and successe thereof,	428	A figure to know if the Querent should obtain the P. y. of Sopers Stone,	442
Successe and length thereof,	428	Whether a King expelled his Kingdom, or an Officer removed from his Office, shall return to his Kingdom or Office, or not,	448
If one shall profit by his knowledge, &c. in Chymistry or Chymurgery,	429		
Of ones Science or wisdom whether it be true,	431		
Of the tenth House, viz. of Government, Dignity, Office, Command,	444		
If the Querent shall obtain the Office desired or not,	444		
If one shall continue in the Command or Office he is in,	447		

(c 2)

Of

The Contents.

Of the Profession or Trade any one is capable of,	450	a Figure, thereupon, and judgment delivered,	445
If Prince Rupert should get honour by our wars, a figure thereof,	452	If the Queen then in the North, would advance with her Army: if she would prosper; when she and his Majesty would meet,	453
If he should worst the E. of Essex,	453	If attain the Preferment desired,	idem.
What should become of him,	454		
If his Majesty should procure Forces out of Ireland to harm the Parliament,	456		
Eleventh House, viz. House of Friends, Hope, Substance of Kings,		Of good or ill in questions concerning this house,	457
Of the twelfth House, viz. Imprisonment, Great Cattle, Witchery, private Enemies, Labour, banished Men,		If a Man shall have the Thing hoped for,	458
Of secret enemies not named,	460	Of the agreeing of Friends,	459
To know who a secret enemy is, id.	460	Of love betwixt two,	idem.
Whether any man committed to prison shall soon be delivered,	461		
Of the Imprisoned,	462		
If a question be asked for a Captive or Prisoner,	463		
Of a Captive or Slave,	463		
If one be bewitched or not,	464		
Naturall Remedies against witchcraft,	465		
A figure for a Horse lost,	467		
The Contents of the third Book,			
A Table converting hours and min. of time into degr. and min. of the Aequator,	489	Correction of an estimate figure by Trutine of Hermes,	502
A Table of right ascensions,	492	Rectification of a Nativty by Animodiar,	505
A Table of oblique ascensions for the latitude of 34. degrees,	494	Rectification by Accidents, the way to frame an Astrologicall Speculum,	507
A Table of oblique ascensions for the latitude of 49. degrees,	496	A Speculum of a Nativty,	509
A Table of oblique ascensions for the latitude of 53. degrees,	498	Characters of the new aspects, the number of the degrees of the aspect,	512
Divers wayes of rectifying Nativities,	500	Erection of a Scheme by Regiomontanus,	519

Things

The Contents.

Things considerable before judgment given upon a Nativty,	524	the Planets,	539
Of the space of life, whether the Native shall live long or not,	525	Of the understanding of the Native,	543
Of Hylech or Aphæta, and the interficiem Planet,	527	Of the stature, shape and form of body,	546
Of the Lord of the Geniture,	531	Nature of the Signes, colour of the Face and Hair,	547
Of the Complexion, temperament of the body, quality of Planets and Signes,	532	Of the grossefesse or leanness of Bodys,	549
Manners of the Native,	534	Of the generall fortune or misery of the Native,	551
Quality of manners discernable from			
Of the second House, viz. of Riches, or the goods of Fortune,			
Whether the Native shall be rich,	553	If the Native shall attain his Estate by just or indirett dealing,	561
By what means the Native shall attain Wealth,	554	If the Estate of the Native shall be durable,	562
Judgments upon the third House:			
Of Kinred, Brethren, Sisters,	564	Of the unity or concord betwixt the Native and his Brethren,	567
If have Brethren or Sisters,	idem.	Number of Brethren,	568
Fortune & condition of Brethren,	566		
Judgments upon the fourth House, concerning Parents, &c.			
Of the Father,	569	Of the mutuall agreement of Parents,	573
Of the Mother,	570	Of the Parents mutuall love to the Native,	574
If the Mother had difficult labour at the Native's Birth,	572	Significations of great fortune out of his Father,	575
If the Native shall enjoy the Estate of his Father,	idem.		
Of the sixth House, viz. of Infirmities.			
Of the Infirmities of Bodies,	576	Of the falling Sicknesse,	idem.
Aphorismes useful for this house,	577	Of the Stone,	584
Kinds and qualitie of Diseases, how discoverable from the Planets and Signes,	578	Of the Gout,	585
Of weaknesse in the Sight, or casualties portended to the Eyes,	581	Of violent Falls,	idem.
Defects in the Eares,	582	Whether the Diseases of the Native are curable or not,	idem.
Impediments in the Tongue,	idem.	Of Servants and small Cattle,	586
Of the Tooth-ach,	583		
		Of the seventh House,	
		Of mens Marriages,	586
		(c 3)	Whether

The Contents.

<i>Whether the Native shall marry or not,</i>	<i>idem.</i>	<i>Aphorismes concerning the posture of ♀,</i>	595
<i>Signes of Marriage,</i>	588	<i>Of the mutual love and concord betwixt man and wife,</i>	597
<i>Whether the Native shall obtain his wife with ease or much difficulty,</i>	589	<i>Whether the Native or his wife shall dye first,</i>	599
<i>The time of Marriage,</i>	<i>idem.</i>	<i>Of the Marriage of women,</i>	600
<i>Of the number of wives,</i>	590	<i>If the woman shall marry,</i>	<i>idem.</i>
<i>From whence, or what quarter the Native shall marry,</i>	592	<i>If with difficulty; when; from whence;</i>	
<i>What manner of wife or wives the Native shall have,</i>	593	<i>what manner of man,</i>	601
		<i>If rich: If agree,</i>	602
	<i>The fifth House,</i>	<i>have,</i>	604
<i>Of Children,</i>	<i>idem.</i>	<i>Whether male or female,</i>	605
<i>Aphorismes concerning this house,</i>	603	<i>Aphorismes of Alubuter,</i>	<i>idem.</i>
<i>How many Children the Native may have,</i>			
<i>Judgments upon the ninth House,</i>		<i>Of Journeys and Religion.</i>	
<i>Whether the Native shall travell or not,</i>	605	<i>Of successe in travell,</i>	610
<i>To what part of the World the Native shall travell,</i>	607	<i>What Region or Country will be best to travell into,</i>	611
<i>Whether travel by land or water,</i>	608	<i>The Religion of the Native,</i>	<i>idem.</i>
<i>The cause of travell,</i>	609	<i>Aphorismes belonging therunto,</i>	612
<i>Haly his Aphorismes,</i>	<i>idem.</i>	<i>Of Dreames,</i>	913
	<i>Of the tenth House.</i>		
<i>Of the Honour or Dignity of the Native,</i>	615	<i>Of the Profession of the Native,</i>	624
<i>Whether the Native shall have Preferment or not,</i>	<i>idem.</i>	<i>Experimented Aphorismes concerning the Natives Profession,</i>	626
<i>Rules from the two Luminaries,</i>	617	<i>Of ♀ when Lord of the Profession,</i>	627
<i>Aphorismes from the ☉,</i>	618	<i>When joynd with others,</i>	<i>idem.</i>
<i>Concerning the ☽,</i>	619	<i>Of ♀ when alone signifies the Profession,</i>	628
<i>Of the Mid-heaven,</i>	<i>idem.</i>	<i>When mixed with others,</i>	<i>idem.</i>
<i>Of the Ascendant,</i>	620	<i>Of ♂ when Significator of the Profession,</i>	629
<i>Of the fixed Stars,</i>	<i>idem.</i>	<i>When mixed with others,</i>	<i>idem.</i>
<i>What manner of Preferment it signifies,</i>	621	<i>Of ♀ and ♀ when commixed,</i>	630
<i>If the Dignity or Honour shall continue,</i>	622	<i>Of ♀ with ♂,</i>	<i>idem.</i>
<i>Speciall Aphorismes concerning that judgment,</i>	623	<i>Of ♂ and ♀ when Significators of Art,</i>	631
		<i>With</i>	

The Contents.

<i>With what successe the Native shall handle it,</i>	<i>Quality of the Profession,</i>	633
	<i>idem.</i>	
<i>Judgments belonging to the eleventh House.</i>		
<i>Of Friends,</i>	634	<i>Whether there may be unity or concord betwixt two,</i>
<i>Speciall rules concerning that house,</i>	635	<i>Whether of the Friends is more sincere,</i>
<i>Quality of Friends,</i>	636	<i>idem.</i>
<i>Constancy of Friends,</i>	<i>idem.</i>	639
	<i>Of the twelfth House.</i>	
<i>Of enemies,</i>	639	<i>Of death, arguments of a violent death,</i>
<i>What manner of enemies, their quality,</i>	640	<i>The kinds of a violent death,</i>
<i>If the Native shall overcome his enemies,</i>	641	<i>From the Sign, from the House the quality of a violent death,</i>
<i>Whose friendship the Native shall most avoid,</i>	642	<i>From ♀ and ♂,</i>
<i>Of Captivity or Imprisonment,</i>	<i>idem.</i>	<i>From the Lord of the Ascendant and fixed Stars.</i>
	<i>The effects of Directions.</i>	
<i>Directions wherefore,</i>	651	<i>Mid-heaven directed to Promissors,</i>
<i>Effects of Directions,</i>	652	<i>and the reason why directed,</i>
<i>What places of Heaven, what Planets directed, and for what,</i>	653	<i>To the body of ♀ or his Terms, aspect,</i>
<i>How long the effects of a Direction last,</i>	654	<i>To the body, Term or rayes of ♀,</i>
<i>The Ascendant its signification, when directed to the body, term or aspect of ♀,</i>	656	<i>idem.</i>
<i>The Ascendant directed to the Terms, body or aspect of ♀,</i>	657	<i>To the body, Term or severall aspects of ♂,</i>
<i>To the body, Terms or other aspect of ♂,</i>	659	<i>To the aspects or ♂ of ☉,</i>
<i>To the body or other aspect of ☉,</i>	660	<i>To the body, Term, &c. of ♀,</i>
<i>To the body, Term or aspect of ♀,</i>	661	<i>To the severall aspects or Terms of ♀,</i>
<i>To the body, Term or any aspect of ♀,</i>	662	<i>To the body of ♀ or her aspects,</i>
<i>To the ♂ * △ □ or ♂ of ♀,</i>	663	<i>M. C. to the 11 or 12 house,</i>
<i>To the ☽ ☿, or to ☊, or cusp of the second, third or fourth house,</i>	665	<i>M. C. to severall fixed Stars,</i>
<i>To severall fixed Stars,</i>	666, 667	<i>id.</i>
		<i>The ☉ directed to Promissors, and wherefore,</i>
		<i>To the Body or aspects of ♀,</i>
		<i>To the aspects or body of ♀,</i>
		<i>To the body or aspect of ♂,</i>
		<i>To the body or aspect of ♀,</i>
		<i>To</i>

The Contents.

To the like of Σ ,	685	<i>A Table of Professions exactly made,</i>	717
To the like of Ψ ,	686		
To Σ or Ψ , or Θ , or cusp of any of the houses,	687, 688	<i>The use of Professions and their effects,</i>	718
The \odot directed to principall fixed stars,	689	<i>Lord of the year, what Planet,</i>	720
The Ψ directed to Promissors, viz. to his body or aspect,	691	<i>A Table converting degrees into dayes and hours, &c.</i>	721
To the body, term or aspect of Ψ ,	694	<i>A Table of the dayes of the year, teaching what moneth and day of the moneth when the Professionall Significator or other, and the Promissor meet;</i>	722
To the body, term or aspect of \odot ,	696	<i>severall examples,</i>	722
To the body, term or aspect of Ψ ,	697	<i>How to judge a figure of Professions,</i>	726
To the body or aspect of Σ ,	698		
To the Σ , Ψ , Θ , and to the twelve houses,	700	<i>Judgments upon the Professions of the Ascendant and Ψ, their signification,</i>	729
To the fixed Stars,	701		
Θ wherefore directed, its effects when directed to Ψ or his aspects,	703	<i>What the mid-heaven and \odot signifie,</i>	731
To the aspect of Ψ Σ and \odot ,	704		
To the aspects of Σ and \odot ,	705	<i>Signification of Θ,</i>	732
To Ψ and her aspects, to Σ and \odot ,	706	<i>Of Revolutions,</i>	734
To the cusps of the twelve houses,	707	<i>The Return of the Planets to their own places, and of other Planets in a Revolution,</i>	738
Of the measure of time in Direction,	708	<i>The transit of the Planets,</i>	741
The first and second way of measuring time,	709	<i>Astrological judgments by way of example upon the twelve houses, and upon Directions, Professions, Revolutions and transits, upon a Merchants Nativity,</i>	742
The third measure of time, according to Nabod,	713		
Of annuall Professions, mensurall and diurnall,	715, 716		

An

To the Student in ASTROLOGY.

MY Friend, whoever thou art, that with so much ease shalt receive the benefit of my hard Studies, and dost intend to proceed in this heavenly knowledge of the Stars, wherein the great and admirable works of the invisible and glorious God are so manifestly apparent. In the first place, consider and admire thy Creator, and be thankful unto him, be thou humble, and let his natural knowledge flow profound and transcendent forever in thee; cleare thy minde to neglect that *divine Providence*, by whose all-seeing order and appointment, all things heavenly and earthly, have their constant motion; but the more thy knowledge is enlarged, the more do thou magnifie the power and wisdom of *Almighty God*, and strive to preserve thy self in his favour, being confident, the more holy thou art, and more near to God, the purer judgment thou shalt give. Beware of pride and self-conceit, and remember how thou long ago, no irrational Creature durst offend *Mary, the Microcosm*; but did faithfully serve and obey him, so long as he was Mr. of his own Reason and Passions, or until he subjected his VVill to the unreasonable part. But alas! when iniquity abounded, and man gave the reins to his own affection, and deserted reason, then every *Beast, Creature*, and outward harmful thing, became rebellious and unserviceable to his command. Stand fast, oh man! to thy God, and assured principles, then consider thy own nobleness, how all created things, both present and to come, were for thy sake created; nay, for thy sake God became *Man*: thou art that *Creature*, who being conversant with *Christ*, livest and reignest above the heavens, and sit above all power and authority. How many pre-eminences, privileges, advantages hath God bestowed on thee? thou rangest above the heavens by contemplation, conceivest the motion and magnitude of the stars; thou talkest with *Angels*, yea with God himself; thou hast all *Creatures* within thy dominion, and keepst the *Devils* in subjection: Do not then for shame debase thy nature, or make thy self unworthy of such gifts, or deprive thy self of that great power, glory and blessedness God hath allotted thee, by casting from thee his tears, for possession of a few imperfect pleasures. Having considered thy God, and what thy self art, during thy being Gods servant; now receive instruction how in thy practice I would have thee carry thy self. As thou daily conversest with the heavens, so instruct and form thy minde according to the image of *Divinity*; learn all the ornaments of virtue, be sufficiently instructed therein; be humane, courteous, familiar to all, easie of access, afflict not the miserable with terror of a harsh judgment; in such cases, let them know their hard fate by degrees; direct them to call on God to divert his judgments impending over them: be modest, conversant with the learned, civil, sober man, covet not an estate; give freely to the poor, both money and judgment: let no worldly wealth procure an erroneous judgment from thee, or such as may dishonour the *Art*, or this divine Science: Love good men, cherish those honest men that cordially Study this *Art*: Be sparing in delivering Judgment against the *Common-wealth* thou livest in. Give not judgment of the death of thy Prince; yet I know experimentally, the *Reges subiacent legibus Stellarum*: marry a wife of thy own joyce in the number of thy friends, avoid law and controversie: In thy Study, be totus in illis: that thou maist be *singulus in arte*, be not extravagant or desirous to learn every Science, be not *aliquid in omnibus*; be faithful, tenacious, betray no ones secrets, no, no I charge thee never divulge either friend or enemies trust committed to thy faith. Instruct all men to Live well, be a good example thy self, avoid the fashion of the times, love thy own Native Country: exprobrate no man, no not an enemy: be not disdainful, if ill spoken of, *Conscientia mille testes*; God suffers no sin unpunished, no lye unrevenge.

B

WILLIAM LILLY.

JANUARY hath xxxi. dayes.

The daily Motion of the Planets and ☾.

		M	DM	DM	A		M	DM	D								
		h	h	h	h	☉	h	h	h	h	Ω						
		Y	II	III	IV	°	°	°	°	°	°						
1	a	27	48	28	R 12	10	5	21	34	5	7	5	29	21	23	12	34
2	b	27	50	28	3	10	51	12	35	6	17	7	8	3	17	12	45
3	c	27	52	27	59	11	27	23	35	7	26	6	44	15	8	12	42
4	d	27	54	27	53	12	22	24	37	8	35	10	18	26	55	12	24
5	e	27	55	27	46	13	9	25	38	9	44	11	47	8	54	11	52
6	f	27	58	27	40	13	55	26	39	10	53	13	18	20	54	11	15
7	g	29	0	27	34	14	41	27	41	12	2	14	45	3	23	10	24
8	a	28	2	27	28	15	27	28	42	13	10	15	10	15	17	9	24
9	b	28	4	27	22	16	17	29	43	14	18	17	33	27	44	9	24
10	c	28	6	27	17	17	0	30	44	15	16	18	50	10	13	8	50
11	d	28	9	27	11	17	45	1	46	16	34	20	2	23	14	8	49
12	e	28	11	27	5	18	32	2	47	17	42	21	7	6	18	9	6
13	f	28	14	27	1	19	19	3	48	18	50	22	6	19	38	9	39
14	g	28	17	26	56	20	5	4	49	19	57	23	0	3	15	10	12
15	a	28	20	26	51	20	51	5	50	21	4	23	47	17	9	10	53
16	b	28	23	26	46	21	37	6	51	22	11	24	25	1	11	11	34
17	c	28	26	26	42	22	2	7	52	23	17	24	47	15	52	11	55
18	d	28	29	26	37	23	10	8	53	24	23	24	57	2	34	11	54
19	e	28	32	26	33	23	56	9	54	25	29	25	0	15	23	11	29
20	f	28	35	26	29	24	42	10	55	26	35	24	R 53	0	11	10	44
21	g	28	38	26	24	25	29	11	56	27	41	24	33	14	50	9	49
22	a	28	41	26	21	26	15	12	57	28	47	23	52	29	12	8	58
23	b	28	46	26	17	27	2	13	58	29	52	23	9	13	18	8	22
24	c	28	50	26	13	27	48	14	58	0	57	22	21	26	59	8	5
25	d	28	54	26	10	28	35	15	59	2	2	21	25	10	21	8	6
26	e	28	58	26	7	29	21	16	59	3	6	20	33	23	9	8	2
27	f	29	2	26	4	0	22	18	0	4	10	19	33	5	11	36	58
28	g	29	6	26	2	0	54	19	1	5	14	18	26	17	49	9	33
29	a	29	11	25	59	1	41	20	2	6	18	17	14	29	48	10	9
30	b	29	15	25	57	2	28	21	3	7	21	15	58	11	39	10	38
31	c	29	20	25	55	3	4	22	4	8	24	14	50	23	27	11	1
lat		1	2	31	0	5	0	47			1	13	1	45			
of		10	2	29	0	4	0	51			0	39	0	26			
pld		20	2	26	0	2	0	55			0	5	9	2	5	10	

JANUARY 1646.

The Lunar Aspects.

The Planets Mutuall A- pects.

	☿	♈	♊	♉	♈	♈
	Occid.	Occid.	Orient.		Occid.	Occid.
1 a				*	0	
2 b					□	△
3 c						
4 d	△	2	♈	2		
5 e			♈	9	*	2
6 f	□	14		♈ 11:48		
7 g					♈	2
8 a		△	23			
9 b	*	0		*	14	♈ 11
10 c				*	17	
11 d		□	7	□	23	
12 e	♈	15	*	13	□	25
13 f				△	6	△
14 g				△	10	*
15 a	*	20	♈	17	□	13
16 b					△	15
17 c					□	13
18 d	□	21		♈	14	△
19 e				♈	18	
20 f						
21 g	△	23	*	19		♈
22 a						
23 b		□	23			
24 c				△	1	♈
25 d				△	11	△
26 e	♈	11	△	6	□	13
27 f				□	3	15
28 g						Orient.
29 a				*	4	
30 b				*	20	*
31 c	△	12	♈	5		

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 52. degrees.

Time from Noon.	10 House	11 House	12 House	1 House	2 House	3 House
deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.
0 00 0	12 51 28	55 27 2	10 7 4	31		
0 41 0	14 1 29	46 27 42	16 47 5	17		
0 72 0	15 11 0	36 28 2	17 28 6	3		
0 113 0	16 21 1	26 29 1	18 8 6	50		
0 154 0	17 29 2	15 20 41	18 48 7	36		
0 185 0	18 37 3	4 0 21	19 28 8	23		
0 226 0	19 44 3	53 1 0	20 8 9	9		
0 267 0	20 51 4	42 1 39	20 48 9	56		
0 298 0	21 59 5	29 2 18	21 27 10	42		
0 339 0	23 6 0	18 2 58	22 8 11	30		
0 3710 0	24 12 7	6 3 38	22 48 12	17		
0 4011 0	25 16 7	53 4 17	23 27 13	3		
0 4412 0	26 22 8	40 4 56	24 8 13	51		
0 4813 0	27 26 9	27 5 35	24 48 14	37		
0 5214 0	28 30 10	12 6 14	25 28 15	24		
0 5515 0	29 34 10	59 5 54	26 9 16	11		
0 5916 0	30 37 11	45 7 32	26 50 16	59		
1 3 17 0	1 38 12	30 8 12	27 30 17	46		
1 6 18 0	2 41 13	16 8 52	28 11 18	33		
1 10 19 0	3 43 14	1 9 31	28 52 19	21		
1 14 20 0	4 45 14	47 10 10	29 33 20	9		
1 18 21 0	5 45 15	32 10 49	0 14 20	57		
1 21 22 0	6 46 16	17 11 29	0 55 21	45		
1 25 23 0	7 46 17	2 12 8	1 36 22	32		
1 29 24 0	8 46 17	46 12 47	2 17 23	20		
1 33 25 0	9 46 18	31 13 27	2 58 24	9		
1 36 26 0	10 46 19	16 14 7	3 40 24	58		
1 40 27 0	11 45 20	1 14 46	4 22 25	46		
1 44 28 0	12 45 20	45 15 25	5 2 26	35		
1 48 29 0	13 44 21	29 16 5	5 45 27	23		
1 52 30 0	14 41 22	13 16 45	6 26 28	13		

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 52. degrees.

Time from Noon.	10 House	11 House	12 House	1 House	2 House	3 House
deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.
0 00 0	14 11 22	15 16 45	0 26 28	13		
0 55 1 0	15 38 22	57 17 25	7 8 29	1		
0 59 2 0	16 36 22	42 18 5	7 50 29	50		
0 3 3 0	17 3 24	27 18 45	8 33 0	40		
0 7 4 0	18 25 10	19 25 9	14 1 20			
0 11 5 0	19 23 25	55 20 5	9 57 2	19		
0 15 6 0	20 2 26	38 20 45	10 39 3	8		
0 19 7 0	21 20 27	23 21 26	11 23 3	58		
0 22 8 0	22 17 23	7 22 7	12 6 4	48		
0 26 9 0	23 13 28	51 22 47	12 48 5	38		
0 30 10 0	24 0 29	25 23 12	31 6 28			
0 34 11 0	25 5 0	19 24 8	14 14 7	19		
0 38 12 0	26 1 4	24 49 14	58 8 9			
0 42 13 0	26 56 1	47 25 30	15 41 8	59		
0 46 14 0	27 51 32	26 12 16	25 2 50			
0 50 15 0	28 43 16	26 53 17	8 10 40			
0 54 16 0	29 41 1	1 27 24	17 52 11	32		
0 58 17 0	30 38 4	46 28 17	18 36 12	24		
0 2 18 0	31 35 30	28 19 21	13 14			
0 6 19 0	32 27 15	29 40 20	5 14 6			
0 10 20 0	33 22 7	0 23 20	50 14 57			
0 14 21 0	34 17 45	1 5 21	34 15 49			
0 18 22 0	35 11 30	1 47 22	19 16 40			
0 22 23 0	36 5 9	2 29 23	4 17 32			
0 26 24 0	37 59 10	3 12 23	49 18 24			
0 30 25 0	38 53 10	44 3 24	35 19 16			
0 34 26 0	39 48 11	30 4 27	25 20 8			
0 38 27 0	40 43 12	15 5 20	6 21 1			
0 42 28 0	41 36 13	1 6 26	51 21 53			
0 46 29 0	42 30 13	46 6 27	31 22 46			
0 50 30 0	43 24 14	31 7 29	23 23 38			

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 52. degrees.

Time from Noon.	10 House	11 House	12 House	1 House	2 House	3 House
deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.
0 0 0	12 24	14 31	7 29	28 23	23 38	
3 51 0	13 19	15 17	8 13	29 9	24 31	
6 0 2	14 14	16 16	9 08	29 55	25 24	
9 4 3	15 8	16 49	9 41	30 42	26 17	
12 8 4	16 2	17 35	10 25	31 28	27 0	
15 12 5	16 56	18 21	11 9	32 15	28 2	
18 16 6	17 50	19 7	11 53	33 1	28 56	
21 21 7	18 44	19 53	12 37	34 48	29 49	
24 25 8	19 38	20 40	13 22	35 0	30 42	
27 29 9	20 31	21 25	14 6	35 21	31 36	
30 33 10	21 25	22 11	14 51	36 9	32 29	
33 38 11	22 19	22 58	15 35	36 56	33 23	
36 42 12	23 14	23 45	16 21	37 44	34 17	
39 46 13	24 8	24 31	17 5	38 31	35 11	
42 50 14	25 2	25 18	17 50	39 18	36 5	
45 55 15	25 37	26 5	18 35	40 6	36 55	
48 59 16	26 31	26 53	19 21	40 54	37 53	
51 3 17	27 44	27 39	20 6	41 41	38 47	
54 8 18	28 38	28 27	20 51	42 29	39 40	
57 12 19	29 42	29 14	21 37	43 16	40 34	
60 16 20	30 38	30 0	22 22	44 3	41 28	
63 21 21	31 21	30 50	23 8	45 11	42 22	
66 25 22	32 15	31 37	23 53	46 39	43 17	
69 29 23	33 9	32 24	24 39	47 26	44 11	
72 34 24	34 4	33 12	25 25	48 14	45 6	
75 38 25	35 2	34 0	26 10	49 2	46 59	
78 42 26	35 52	34 47	26 56	50 18	47 53	
81 47 27	36 47	35 35	27 43	51 38	48 47	
84 51 28	37 41	36 23	28 28	52 20	49 41	
87 56 29	38 35	37 10	29 13	53 15	50 36	
90 0 30	39 29	38 0	30 0	54 1	51 30	

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 52. degrees.

Time from Noon.	10 House	11 House	12 House	1 House	2 House	3 House
deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.
0 0 0	9 29	7 58	0 0	22 1	20 30	
3 4 1	10 24	8 47	0 46	22 50	21 25	
6 9 2	11 18	9 34	1 22	23 37	22 19	
9 13 3	12 12	10 22	2 17	24 24	23 12	
12 18 4	13 7	11 10	3 12	25 12	24 7	
15 22 5	14 1	11 58	4 49	25 0	25 2	
18 26 6	14 54	12 45	5 35	26 47	25 56	
21 31 7	15 42	13 33	6 21	27 35	26 51	
24 35 8	16 43	14 21	7 7	28 23	27 45	
27 39 9	17 37	15 9	8 52	29 10	28 39	
30 44 10	18 32	15 56	9 37	30 58	29 32	
33 48 11	19 26	16 44	10 23	31 45	30 27	
36 52 12	20 20	17 31	11 9	32 33	31 22	
39 57 13	21 13	18 19	11 54	33 20	32 16	
42 1 14	22 7	19 6	12 39	34 7	33 9	
45 5 15	23 1	19 54	13 24	35 4	34 3	
48 10 16	23 55	20 42	14 10	36 42	35 57	
51 14 17	24 49	21 28	14 54	37 28	36 51	
54 18 18	25 43	22 15	15 38	38 15	37 46	
57 22 19	26 37	23 4	16 24	39 2	38 40	
60 27 20	27 30	23 51	17 9	40 8	39 35	
63 31 21	28 24	24 38	17 54	41 39	40 29	
66 35 22	29 17	25 25	18 39	42 30	41 22	
69 39 23	30 11	26 12	19 24	43 16	42 16	
72 44 24	31 4	26 58	19 7	44 53	43 10	
75 48 25	32 57	27 45	19 51	45 39	44 3	
78 52 26	33 51	28 32	20 35	46 25	45 57	
81 57 27	34 43	29 18	21 19	47 14	46 51	
84 0 28	35 36	30 4	22 3	48 57	47 46	
87 5 29	36 29	30 51	22 47	49 43	48 41	
90 9 30	37 22	31 37	23 31	50 29	49 36	

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 52. degrees.

Time from Noon.	10 House	11 House	12 House	1 House	2 House	3 House
deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.
Ho. min.	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
8 9 0	0	22	1	37	23	21
8 13 1	0	7	14	2	23	14
8 17 2	0	8	7	3	23	57
8 21 3	0	8	59	3	24	40
8 25 4	0	9	51	4	25	23
8 29 5	0	10	44	5	26	6
8 34 6	0	11	36	6	26	48
8 38 7	0	12	28	6	27	31
8 42 8	0	13	19	7	28	14
8 46 9	0	14	11	8	28	55
8 50 10	0	15	2	9	29	37
8 54 11	0	15	54	9	29	37
8 58 12	0	16	45	10	30	19
9 2 13	0	17	36	11	31	1
9 6 14	0	18	28	12	32	14
9 10 15	0	19	20	12	33	27
9 14 16	0	20	10	13	35	40
9 18 17	0	21	1	14	37	53
9 22 18	0	21	51	15	38	6
9 26 19	0	22	41	15	40	19
9 30 20	0	23	32	16	42	32
9 34 21	0	24	22	17	44	45
9 38 22	0	25	12	17	47	58
9 42 23	0	26	2	18	49	1
9 46 24	0	26	51	19	51	14
9 49 25	0	27	41	20	53	27
9 53 26	0	28	31	20	55	40
9 57 27	0	29	20	21	57	53
10 1 28	0	30	9	22	59	6
10 5 29	0	31	58	22	61	19
10 8 30	0	32	48	23	63	32

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 52. degrees.

Time from Noon.	10 House	11 House	12 House	1 House	2 House	3 House
deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.
Ho. Min.	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
10 8 0	0	1	48	23	33	13
10 12 1	0	2	37	24	15	13
10 16 2	0	3	25	24	56	14
10 20 3	0	4	13	25	38	15
10 24 4	0	5	2	26	20	15
10 27 5	0	5	50	27	1	16
10 31 6	0	6	39	27	42	17
10 35 7	0	7	27	28	23	17
10 39 8	0	8	15	29	4	18
10 42 9	0	9	3	29	46	19
10 46 10	0	9	51	30	27	19
10 50 11	0	10	38	31	8	20
10 54 12	0	11	26	31	49	21
10 57 13	0	12	14	32	30	21
11 1 14	0	13	1	33	10	22
11 5 15	0	13	49	33	51	23
11 8 16	0	14	36	34	32	23
11 12 17	0	15	23	35	12	24
11 16 18	0	16	9	35	52	25
11 20 19	0	16	57	36	32	25
11 23 20	0	17	43	37	12	26
11 27 21	0	18	30	37	52	27
11 31 22	0	19	18	38	32	27
11 34 23	0	20	4	39	12	28
11 38 24	0	20	51	39	52	29
11 42 25	0	21	37	40	32	29
11 45 26	0	22	24	41	12	30
11 49 27	0	23	10	41	52	31
11 53 28	0	23	57	42	12	31
11 56 29	0	24	42	43	12	32
12 0 30	0	25	29	43	53	33

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 52. degrees.

Time from Noon.	10 House	11 House	12 House	1 House	2 House	3 House
deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.
Ho. Min.	II	III	III	I	VI	III
12 00 0	25 29	13 53	2 58	1 5	17 9	
12 41 0	26 15	14 33	3 37	1 56	18 21	
12 72 0	27 1	15 13	4 17	2 48	19 32	
12 113 0	27 47	15 53	4 58	3 40	20 45	
12 154 0	28 34	16 33	5 28	4 33	21 57	
12 185 0	29 20	17 13	6 10	5 26	23 11	
12 226 0	30 6	17 53	7 1	6 20	24 24	
12 267 0	31 52	18 33	7 41	7 15	25 38	
12 298 0	32 38	19 14	8 22	8 10	26 53	
12 339 0	33 25	19 55	9 4	9 6	28 11	
12 3710 0	34 12	20 35	9 45	10 2	29 26	
12 4011 0	35 57	21 15	10 27	10 59	30 43	
12 4412 0	36 44	21 57	11 10	11 58	32 1	
12 4813 0	37 30	22 38	11 51	12 57	33 19	
12 5214 0	38 17	23 18	12 34	13 56	34 37	
12 5515 0	39 3	24 0	13 17	14 57	35 57	
12 5916 0	40 50	24 41	14 1	15 58	37 17	
13 3 17 0	41 36	25 22	14 44	16 59	38 37	
13 6 18 0	42 22	26 4	15 27	18 2	39 58	
13 10 19 0	43 8	26 45	15 12	19 7	41 19	
13 14 20 0	44 55	27 27	16 55	20 13	42 42	
13 18 21 0	45 42	28 9	17 41	21 20	44 4	
13 21 22 0	46 29	28 51	18 27	22 29	45 29	
13 25 23 0	47 16	29 33	19 12	23 37	46 52	
13 29 24 0	48 2	30 15	19 57	24 45	48 16	
13 33 25 0	49 50	30 58	20 44	25 56	49 40	
13 36 26 0	50 37	31 40	21 32	27 9	51 6	
13 40 27 0	51 24	32 23	22 19	28 23	52 31	
13 44 28 0	52 11	33 7	23 7	29 33	53 57	
13 48 29 0	53 58	34 49	23 56	30 55	55 22	
13 52 30 0	54 46	35 32	24 44	32 26	56 49	

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 52. degrees.

Time from Noon.	10 House	11 House	12 House	1 House	2 House	3 House
deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.
Ho. Min.	m	m	I	I	III	IV
13 52 0	0	18 46	4 32	24 44	2 26	49
13 55 1 0	19 33	5 16	25 34	3 28	15	
13 59 2 0	20 21	6 1	26 25	4 29	43	
14 3 3 0	21 9	6 45	27 16	5 19	11	
14 7 4 0	21 57	7 29	28 7	6 42	27	
14 11 5 0	22 44	8 14	28 59	7 4	6	
14 15 6 0	23 32	8 59	29 52	8 35	33	
14 19 7 0	24 22	9 45	30 46	9 7	1	
14 22 8 0	25 11	10 31	31 41	10 28	30	
14 26 9 0	25 59	11 16	32 36	11 9	57	
14 30 10 0	26 48	12 3	33 32	12 16	25	
14 34 11 0	27 38	12 49	34 29	13 23	52	
14 38 12 0	28 27	13 37	35 26	14 20	20	
14 42 13 0	29 16	14 24	36 25	15 45	48	
14 46 14 0	30 7	15 12	37 23	16 30	16	
14 50 15 0	31 55	16 0	38 26	17 14	44	
14 54 16 0	32 45	16 48	39 28	18 3	10	
14 58 17 0	33 36	17 38	40 23	19 54	38	
15 2 18 0	34 26	18 28	41 38	20 45	6	
15 6 19 0	35 16	19 17	42 43	21 37	31	
15 10 20 0	36 7	20 8	43 51	22 25	58	
15 14 21 0	37 58	20 59	45 0	23 27	24	
15 18 22 0	38 50	21 51	46 10	24 28	50	
15 22 23 0	39 41	22 43	47 21	25 20	15	
15 26 24 0	40 33	23 35	48 33	26 35	39	
15 30 25 0	41 24	24 29	49 48	27 39	4	
15 34 26 0	42 17	25 23	50 5	28 47	28	
15 38 27 0	43 9	26 17	51 23	29 56	52	
15 42 28 0	44 2	27 12	52 4	30 7	15	
15 46 29 0	45 28	28 8	53 5	31 12	36	
15 50 30 0	46 29	29 3	54 25	32 10	50	

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 52. degrees.

Time from Noon.	10 House	11 House	12 House	1 House	2 House	3 House
deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.
Ho. Min.	I	I	I	II	II	III
15 51 0	0	13 47	29 3	26 30	25 21	9 59
15 55 1	0	14 41	0 1	27 57	27 33	11 21
16 0 2	0	15 35	0 59	29 26	29 40	12 43
16 4 3	0	16 30	1 58	0 57	2 14	4 4
16 8 4	0	17 25	2 57	2 31	4 14	15 24
16 12 5	0	18 20	3 57	4 8	6 26	16 43
16 16 6	0	19 15	4 58	5 46	8 35	18 1
16 21 7	0	20 10	6 1	7 29	10 47	19 19
16 25 8	0	21 7	7 4	9 12	13 0	20 38
16 29 9	0	22 2	8 7	11 0	15 10	21 55
16 33 10	0	23 59	9 11	12 51	17 21	23 12
16 38 11	0	23 50	10 16	14 42	19 30	24 28
16 42 12	0	24 5	11 24	16 41	21 39	25 45
16 46 13	0	25 50	12 32	18 41	23 44	27 0
16 50 14	0	26 47	13 41	20 44	25 48	28 14
16 55 15	0	27 46	14 51	22 52	27 52	29 28
16 59 16	0	28 45	16 2	25 0	29 52	0 41
17 3 17	0	29 44	17 13	27 12	1 0	49 1
17 8 18	0	0 44	18 28	29 28	3 47	3 5
17 12 19	0	1 44	19 4	1 49	5 44	4 17
17 16 20	0	2 44	21 1	4 11	7 28	5 28
17 21 21	0	3 45	22 19	6 35	9 31	6 34
17 25 22	0	4 46	23 38	9 2	11 22	7 47
17 29 23	0	5 47	24 57	11 32	13 10	8 57
17 34 24	0	6 50	26 20	14 7	14 57	10 6
17 38 25	0	7 53	27 44	16 42	16 38	11 14
17 42 26	0	8 56	29 11	19 21	18 21	12 23
17 47 27	0	10 0	0 37	21 57	20 1	13 30
17 51 28	0	11 4	2 5	24 37	21 28	14 36
17 56 29	0	12 8	3 36	27 17	23 13	15 41
18 0 30	0	13 13	5 10	0 0	24 50	16 47

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 52. degrees.

Time from Noon.	10 House	11 House	12 House	1 House	2 House	3 House
deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.
Ho. min.	VI	VI	III	V	II	III
18 0 0	0	13 13	5 10	0 0	24 50	16 47
18 4 1	0	14 19	6 47	2 42	26 24	17 52
18 9 2	0	15 18	8 25	5 22	27 54	18 56
18 13 3	0	16 29	9 58	8 2	29 2	20 0
18 18 4	0	17 38	11 40	10 40	0 11	21 4
18 23 5	0	18 45	13 21	13 17	2 10	22 7
18 26 6	0	19 54	15 2	15 52	3 39	23 9
18 31 7	0	21 3	16 50	18 28	5 2	24 12
18 35 8	0	22 13	18 38	20 58	6 21	25 14
18 39 9	0	23 22	20 20	23 24	7 40	26 15
18 44 10	0	24 32	22 22	25 49	8 59	27 16
18 48 11	0	25 1	24 16	28 11	10 15	28 16
18 52 12	0	26 54	26 10	0 32	11 32	29 16
18 57 13	0	28 7	28 11	2 47	12 45	0 16
19 1 14	0	29 19	0 7	5 0	13 58	1 14
19 5 15	0	0 31	2 8	7 8	15 9	2 13
19 10 16	0	1 46	4 11	10 15	16 19	3 12
19 14 17	0	2 0	6 15	13 19	17 28	4 10
19 18 18	0	4 15	8 21	15 19	18 36	5 7
19 22 19	0	5 32	10 30	17 17	19 43	6 4
19 27 20	0	6 48	12 39	19 9	20 49	7 1
19 31 21	0	8 5	14 49	19 0	21 53	7 50
19 35 22	0	9 25	17 0	20 47	22 56	8 53
19 39 23	0	10 40	19 12	22 31	23 59	9 50
19 44 24	0	11 59	21 25	24 14	25 2	10 45
19 48 25	0	13 17	23 34	25 52	26 3	11 40
19 52 25	0	14 36	25 45	27 28	27 2	12 35
19 56 27	0	15 16	27 58	29 3	28 2	13 29
20 0 28	0	17 17	0 13	0 11	29 1	14 24
20 5 29	0	18 35	2 27	3 3	29 59	15 19
20 9 30	0	20 1	4 39	3 30	0 56	16 13

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 52. degrees.

Time from Noon.	10 House	11 House	12 House	1 House	2 House	3 House
deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.
Ho. min.	III	III	V	II	VI	VI
20 9	0 0	20 1	4 39	30 0	56 16	13
20 13	1 0	21 23	6 48	4 54	1 52	17 6
20 17	2 0	22 45	8 56	6 17	2 47	17 58
20 21	3 0	24 8	11 4	7 37	3 43	18 51
20 25	4 0	25 31	13 11	8 55	4 37	19 43
20 30	5 0	26 56	15 21	10 12	5 31	20 35
20 34	6 0	28 20	17 25	11 26	6 24	21 27
20 38	7 0	29 45	19 28	12 39	7 17	22 18
20 42	8 0	31 1	21 29	13 49	8 9	23 10
20 46	9 0	32 36	23 26	15 0	9 1	24 2
20 50	10 0	34 1	25 27	16 9	9 52	24 53
20 54	11 0	35 28	27 23	17 16	10 42	25 44
20 58	12 0	36 54	29 15	18 22	11 32	26 34
21 2 13	0	38 21	31 8	19 27	12 21	27 24
21 6 14	0	39 50	32 56	20 31	13 11	28 15
21 10 15	0	41 10	34 45	21 34	14 0	29 5
21 14 16	0	42 43	36 30	22 34	14 48	29 54
21 18 17	0	44 12	38 14	23 35	15 36	30 44
21 22 18	0	45 39	39 56	24 33	16 23	31 33
21 26 19	0	47 7	41 37	25 31	17 10	32 22
21 30 20	0	48 35	43 13	26 27	17 56	33 12
21 34 21	0	50 3	44 56	27 23	18 43	34 1
21 38 22	0	51 30	46 21	28 19	19 29	34 48
21 42 23	0	52 58	47 54	29 14	20 15	35 38
21 46 24	0	54 27	49 24	30 8	21 1	36 27
21 49 25	0	55 54	50 52	31 1	21 45	37 15
21 53 25	0	57 22	52 17	32 53	22 30	38 3
21 57 27	0	58 45	53 41	33 44	23 14	38 51
22 1 28	0	59 17	55 6	34 35	23 59	39 21
22 5 29	0	60 45	56 28	35 24	24 44	40 27
22 8 30	0	61 11	57 47	36 15	25 25	41 14

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 52. degrees.

Time from Noon.	10 House	11 House	12 House	1 House	2 House	3 House
deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.	deg. min.
Ho. Min.	X	V	III	VI	III	III
22 8	0 0	3 11	27 47	5 15	25 27	11 14
22 12	1 0	4 37	29 5	6 4	26 10	12 1
22 16	2 0	6 3	30 21	6 52	26 53	12 48
22 20	3 0	7 28	31 36	7 10	27 36	13 36
22 24	4 0	8 54	32 51	8 28	28 19	14 22
22 27	5 0	10 19	34 4	9 15	29 2	15 10
22 31	6 0	11 44	35 15	10 2	29 45	15 57
22 35	7 0	13 7	36 23	10 48	30 27	16 44
22 39	8 0	14 31	37 30	11 33	31 9	17 31
22 42	9 0	15 55	38 39	12 19	31 51	18 18
22 46	10 0	17 18	39 47	13 4	32 33	19 5
22 50	11 0	18 41	40 53	13 47	33 15	19 52
22 54	12 0	20 1	41 58	14 31	34 56	20 38
22 57	13 0	21 23	43 1	15 16	35 38	21 24
23 1	14 0	22 42	44 2	15 59	36 18	22 10
23 5	15 0	24 3	45 3	16 43	36 0	22 57
23 8	16 0	25 23	46 4	17 26	37 41	23 43
23 12	17 0	26 40	47 3	18 8	38 22	24 29
23 16	18 0	27 58	48 2	18 50	39 3	25 16
23 20	19 0	29 17	49 1	19 32	40 44	26 2
23 23	20 0	30 33	50 19	20 14	41 25	26 48
23 27	21 0	31 49	51 54	20 55	42 10	27 35
23 31	22 0	33 7	52 50	21 37	43 46	28 22
23 34	23 0	34 22	53 44	22 18	44 26	29 7
23 38	24 0	35 36	54 39	22 59	45 12	29 54
23 42	25 0	36 49	55 33	23 40	46 47	30 40
23 45	26 0	38 2	56 27	24 21	47 27	31 26
23 49	27 0	39 15	57 20	25 2	48 7	32 13
23 53	28 0	40 27	58 12	25 42	49 47	33 52
23 56	29 0	41 39	59 4	26 22	50 27	34 45
24 0	30 0	42 51	60 55	27 2	51 16	35 31



A N
INTRODUCTION
TO ASTROLOGY.

C H A P. I.

The number of Planets, Signes, Aspects, with their severall Names and Characters.

IN the first place you must know that there are seven Planets, so called and charactered.
Saturn ♄, *Jupiter* ♃, *Mars* ♂, *Sol* ☉, *Venus* ♀, *Mercury* ☿, *Luna* ☾: there is also the *Head of the Dragon*, thus noted ♀; and the *Tayle* ♂. ♀ and ♂ are not Planets but Nodes.

There be also twelve Signes: *Aries* ♈, *Taurus* ♉, *Gemini* ♊, *Cancer* ♋, *Leo* ♌, *Virgo* ♍, *Libra* ♎, *Scorpio* ♏, *Sagittarius* ♐, *Capricornus* ♑, *Aquarius* ♒, *Pisces* ♓: Through these twelve Signes the Planets continually move, and are ever in one or other degree of them. It's necessary you can perfectly distinguish the character of every Planet and Signe, before you proceed to any part of this study; and also the characters of these Aspects that follow, viz. * ☐ △ ♂ ♀.

D

you

You must know, every Signe contains in longitude thirty degrees, and every degree sixty minutes, &c. the beginning is from γ , and so in order one Signe after another: so the whole Zodiac contains 360. degrees, the second degree of δ is the two and thirtieth degree of the Zodiac, the tenth of δ is the fortieth, and so in order all throughout the twelve-Signes; yet you must ever account the Aspects from that degree of the Zodiac wherein the Planet is, as if h be in ten degrees of π , and I would know to what degree of the Ecliptick he casteth his sinister Sextil Aspect; reckoning from γ to the tenth degree of π , I find h to be in the seventieth degree of the Zodiac, according to his longitude; if I adde sixty degrees more to seventy, they make one hundred and thirty, which answers to the tenth degree of the Signe δ , to which h casteth his * Aspect, or to any Planet in that degree.

When two Planets are equally distant one from each other, sixty degrees, we say they are in a *Sextil* Aspect, and note it with this character *.

When two Planets are ninety degrees distant one from another, we call that Aspect a *Quadrill* Aspect, and write it thus, \square .

When Planets are one hundred and twenty degrees distant, we say they are in a *Trine* Aspect, and we write it thus \triangle .

When two Planets are one hundred and eighty degrees distant, we call that Aspect an *Opposition*, and character the Aspect thus \odot .

When two Planets are in one and the same degree and minute of any Signe, we say they are in *Conjunction*, and write it thus δ .

So then if you find h in the first degree of γ , and δ or any other Planet in the first degree of π , you shall say they are in a *Sextil* Aspect, for they are distant one from another sixty degrees, and this Aspect is indifferent good.

If h or any other Planet be in the first degree of γ , and another Planet in the first degree of δ , you must say they are in a \square Aspect, because there is ninety degrees of the Zodiac betwixt them: this Aspect is of enmity and not good.

If h be in the first degree of γ , and any Planet in the first degree

degree of δ , there being now the distance of an hundred and twenty degrees, they behold each other with a *Trine* Aspect; and this doth denote Unity, Concord and Friendship.

If you find h in the first degree of γ , and any Planet in the first degree of π , they being now an hundred and eighty degrees each from other, are said to be in *Opposition*; A bad Aspect: and you must be mindfull to know what Signes are opposite each to other, for without it you cannot erect the Figure.

When h is in the first degree of γ , and any Planet is in the same degree, they are then said to be in *Conjunction*: And this Aspect is good or ill, according to the nature of the question demanded.

Signes Opposite to one another are

$\gamma \delta \pi \delta \delta \pi$
 $\pi \pi \gamma \gamma \pi \pi$

That is γ is opposite to π , and π to γ ; δ to π , π to δ : and so in order as they stand.

I would have all men well and readily apprehend what pre-*Ephemeris*, cedes, and then they will most easily understand the Ephemeris; what, and its which is no other thing, then a book containing the true places of the Planets, in degrees and minutes, in every of the twelve Signes both in longitude and latitude, every day of the year at noon, and every hour of the day, by correction and equation.

I have inserted an Ephemeris of the moneth of *January 1646* and after it a Table of Houses for the latitude of 52. degrees, which will serve in a manner, all the Kingdom of *England* on this side *Newark upon Trent*, without sensible error; and this I have done of purpose to teach by them, the use of an Ephemeris, and the manner and means of erecting a Figure of Heaven, without which nothing can be known or made use of in Astrology.

CHAPTER II.

Of the use of the Ephemeris.

The first line on the left-hand page, tells you, *January* hath 31. dayes.

D 2

In

You must know, every Signe contains in longitude thirty degrees, and every degree sixty minutes, &c. the beginning is from γ , and so in order one Signe after another: so the whole Zodiack contains 360. degrees, the second degree of γ is the two and thirtieth degree of the Zodiack, the tenth of γ is the fortieth, and so in order all throughout the twelve Signes; yet you must ever account the Aspects from that degree of the Zodiack wherein the Planet is, as if η be in ten degrees of π , and I would know to what degree of the Ecliptick he casteth his finiter Sextil Aspect; reckoning from γ to the tenth degree of π , I find η to be in the seventieth degree of the Zodiack, according to his longitude; if I adde sixty degrees more to seventy, they make one hundred and thirty, which answers to the tenth degree of the Signe δ , to which η casteth his * Aspect, or to any Planet in that degree.

When two Planets are equally distant one from each other, sixty degrees, we say they are in a *Sextil* Aspect, and note it with this character *.

When two Planets are ninety degrees distant one from another, we call that Aspect a *Quartill* Aspect, and write it thus, \square .

When Planets are one hundred and twenty degrees distant, we say they are in a *Trine* Aspect, and we write it thus \triangle .

When two Planets are one hundred and eighty degrees distant, we call that Aspect an *Opposition*, and character the Aspect thus δ .

When two Planets are in one and the same degree and minute of any Signe, we say they are in *Conjunction*, and write it thus ϕ .

So then if you find η in the first degree of γ , and δ or any other Planet in the first degree of π , you shall say they are in a *Sextil* Aspect, for they are distant one from another sixty degrees, and this Aspect is indifferent good.

If η or any other Planet be in the first degree of γ , and another Planet in the first degree of δ , you must say they are in a \square Aspect, because there is ninety degrees of the Zodiack between them: this Aspect is of enmity and not good.

If η be in the first degree of γ , and any Planet in the first degree

degree of δ , there being now the distance of an hundred and twenty degrees, they behold each other with a *Trine* Aspect; and this doth denote Unity, Concord and Friendship.

If you find η in the first degree of γ , and any Planet in the first degree of π , they being now an hundred and eighty degrees each from other, are said to be in *Opposition*: A bad Aspect: and you must be mindfull to know what Signes are opposite each to other, for without it you cannot erect the Figure.

When η is in the first degree of γ , and any Planet is in the same degree, they are then said to be in *Conjunction*: And this Aspect is good or ill, according to the nature of the question demanded.

Signes Opposite to one another are

γ δ π ϕ δ π
 π γ ϕ π γ ϕ

That is γ is opposite to π , and π to γ ; δ to π , π to δ : and so in order as they stand.

I would have all men well and readily apprehend what pre- Ephemeris, cedees, and then they will most easily understand the Ephemeris; what, and its use, which is no other thing, then a book containing the true places of the Planets, in degrees and minutes, in every of the twelve signes both in longitude and latitude, every day of the year at noon, and every hour of the day, by correction and equation.

I have inserted an Ephemeris of the moneth of January 1646 and after it a Table of Houses for the latitude of 52. degrees, which will serve in a manner, all the Kingdom of England on this side *Newark* upon *Trent*, without sensible error; and this I have done of purpose to teach by them, the use of an Ephemeris, and the manner and means of erecting a Figure of Heaven, without which nothing can be known, or made use of in Astrology.

CHAPTER II.

Of the use of the Ephemeris.

The first line on the left-hand page, tels you, January hath 31: dayes.

D 2

In

In the second line you find, The daily motions of the Planets and the Dragons head.

In the third line and over the character of η you have M. D. M. signifying *Meridionall, D. Descending*; that is, η hath Meridionall latitude, and is Descending.

In the next column you find M. D. and underneath \mathcal{A} ; that is, *Jupiter* hath South or Meridionall latitude, and is descending.

In the third column you find M. A. and under those letters δ ; that is, δ hath Meridionall latitude, and is ascending.

The \odot hath never any latitude.

In the next column to the \odot you find φ and then γ , with the title of their latitude: Now if over any of the Planets you find S. A. or D. it tells you that Planet hath *Septentrionall* or North latitude, and is either ascending or descending, as the letters A. or D. do manifest.

In the fourth line you see $\eta \mathcal{A} \delta \odot \varphi \gamma \Omega$; now you must observe ever, the \odot is in the opposite Signe and degree to the δ , though he is never placed in the Ephemeris.

In the fifth line you have $\gamma \pi \nu \nu \times \approx \pi \Omega$: Over γ you have η , that is to acquaint you, that η is in the Signe of γ : Over π you have \mathcal{A} , viz. \mathcal{A} is in the Signe of π : And so over ν stands δ : And so of all the rest one after another.

In the sixth line you have the figure 1. telling of you it's the first day of *January*, and so underneath it to the lower end, you have the day of the moneth.

Next to the Figure one, you have the letter A, which is the letter of the day of the week; and if you run down under that column, you see the great letter to be D, which is the Sunday or Dominicall letter of the year 1646.

Over against the first day of *January* under the character of η you find 27. 48. over those figures you see γ ; the meaning is, η is the first day of *January* in 27. degrees and 48. minutes of γ : now you must observe, sixty minutes make one degree, and that when any Planet hath passed thirty degrees in a Signe, he goeth orderly into the next; as out of γ into δ , out of δ into π , &c.

In

In the fourth column, over against the first of the moneth, you find 28 R 12, over them π , and over it \mathcal{A} ; that is, \mathcal{A} the first of *January* is in 28 degrees of π and 12 minutes: The letter R. tells you that he is Retrograde; had you found Di. or D. it had told you he was then come to be Direct in motion. Of all these termes hereafter by themselves.

In the fifth column you find 10, 5, over those figures $\nu \delta$, viz. δ is the first of *January* in the tenth degree and five minutes of ν .

And so by this order you find the \odot to be in 21 degrees, and 34 minutes of ν ; and φ in 5 degr. 7 min. of δ ; γ in 5 degr. and 29 min. of \approx ; the \gg in 21 23 of π ; Ω in 12 deg. and 34 min. of Ω .

So that you see on the left-hand page, there are ten severall columns; the first containing the day of the moneth; the second, the week-day letter; the third, the degree and minutes of η ; the fourth contains the degrees and minutes \mathcal{A} is in; and so every column the like for the rest of the Planets.

Over against the tenth of *January*, under the column of the \odot , you find 0 44 minutes, which onely sheweth you the \odot to be that day at Noon, in 0 degrees and 44 minutes of \approx , &c.

In the lower end of the left-side page, after the 31 of *January* you find Lat. of Pla. that is, the Latitude of the Planets.

Under the letter C you find 1 10 20.

Under the column of η over against 1, you find 2. 31. then continuing your eye, you have under \mathcal{A} 0, 5; under δ 0, 47; under φ 1 13; under γ 1 45. The meaning hereof is, that the first day of *January* η hath 2 degr: and 31 min: of latitude; \mathcal{A} 0 degr: 5 min: δ 0 degr: 47 min: φ 1 degr: 13 min: γ 1 degr: 45 min: of latitude: To know whether it is North or South, cast your eye to the upper column, and you may see over the character of η stands M. D. that is, Meridionall Descending, or South latitude; where you find S. it tells you the latitude is North; if you find A. the Planet is Ascending in his latitude; if D. then Descending.

D 3

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The right-hand page of the Ephemeris unfolded.

There are eight columns: the first contains the dayes of the moneth; the six next contains the manner, quality and name of those Aspects the ☿ hath to the Planets; as also, the hour of the day or night when they perfectly meet in Aspect; the eighth column hath onely those Aspects which ♄ ♀ ☿ ♁ make to each other, and the time of the day or night when.

In the fourth line under ♄ you find *Occid.* that is, ♄ is *Occidental* of the ☿, or sets after him; and so of ♃, or where you find *Occid.* it noteth as much.

Under ☿ you find *Orient.* that is, ☿ is *Oriental*, or riseth before the ☿. And so at any time.

For better understanding the true time when the ☿ comes to the Aspect of any Planet, you are to observe, that all those that write *Ephemerides*, compute the motion of the Planets for the noon time, or just at twelve: And you must know, we and they ever begin our day at Noon, and so reckon 24 hours from the noon of one day to the noon of the next, and after this manner you must reckon in the Aspects. As for example:

Over against the first of *January* 1646. which is Thursday, and under the column appropriate to the ☿, you find * ☿. The meaning whereof is, that the ☿ is in * aspect with the ☿ that first day of *January* at noon, or no hours P.M. or *Post Meridiem*.

Over against Friday the second of *January*, you find under the column of ♁ ☿ 6. and on the right hand over against the same day, under ♁ * 9. which is no more then this, viz. the second of *January* at six a clock after noon, the ☿ comes to the ☿ or *Quartill* aspect of ♁; and at nine of clock she meets with the * of ♁.

Over against the sixth day of *January*, being Tuesday, under ♄ you find ☿ 14. that is, fourteen hours after noon of that day, the ☿ comes to the ☿ of ♄: now you may easily find, that the fourteenth

teenth hour after noon of Tuesday, is two of clock in the morning on Wednesday.

Again, over against the 6 day, under the column of the ☿ you find ☿ 11 48 which is no more but this, the ☿ comes to ☿ with the ☿ at 48 minutes after eleven of clock at night: Now you must know the ☿ her ☿ with the ☿ is her change, her next ☿ after ☿ with the ☿ is the first quarter, her ☿ with the ☿ is full ☿, her ☿ after ☿ is her last quarter.

If you understand but this, that thirteen hours is one of clock the day subsequent, fourteen hours two of clock, fifteen hours three of clock in the morning, sixteen is four of clock, seventeen hours is five in the morning, eighteen is six of clock, nineteen hours is seven of clock, twenty hours is eight in the morning, twenty one hours is nine of clock, twenty two hours after noon is ten of clock the next day, twenty three hours is eleven of clock, &c. Now we never say twenty four hours after noon, for then it's just noon, and if we say 00. 00. after noon that is just at noon, or then it's full twelve of clock: Understanding this and you cannot erre.

In that column under the Planets mutuell Aspects, over against the third of *January* being Saturday, you find * ♄ 21 that is ♄ and ♃ are in * aspect 21 hours after noon of the Saturday; and that is, at nine of clock on the Sunday morning following.

Over against the fourth day you find ☿ *Apogon*, that is, she is then remotest from the earth: over against the eighteenth day in the outmost column you find ☿ *Perigon*, that is, the ☿ is then nearest unto the earth.

Over against the twelfth day, in the same outmost column, you find ♁ *Elong. Max.* it should be ♁ *Maxima Elongatione*; or that day ♁ is in his greatest elongation or distance from the ☿.

Over against the sixt of *January*, you find in the outside column Vc ☿ ♃ SS ☿; that is, the ☿ and ♃ are in a *Quincunx* aspect that day; now that aspect consisteth of five Signes, or 150 degrees.

SS is a *Semisextil*, and tels you, that day ☿ and ♁ are in *Semisextil* to each other: this aspect consisteth of 30 degrees.

Over

Over against the 25 of *January*, you find in the outmost column \square \hbar δ π , and \odot \odot \hbar : The meaning is, that at eleven of clock after noon, \hbar and δ are in a Quartill aspect; and \odot \odot \hbar tells you, the \odot and \hbar have a Quintill aspect to each other that day: A Quintill consists of two Signes twelve degrees, or when Planets are distant 72 degrees from each other: we seldom use more aspects then the δ \ast \square \triangle δ : to those of late one K e r l e r, a learned man, hath added some new ones, as follow, viz.

A Semisextill, charactred SS, consisting of thirty degrees.

A Quintil Q consisting of seventy two degrees.

A Tredecile Td consisting of 108 degrees.

A Biquintill Bq consisting of 144 degrees.

A Quincunx Vc consisting of 150 degrees.

I only acquaint you with these, that finding them any where you may apprehend their meaning.

After those two sides of an Ephemeris, followeth in order, A Table of Houses; for without a present Ephemeris and Table of Houses, it's impossible to instruct you to set a Figure, without which we can give no judgment, or perform any thing in this Art.

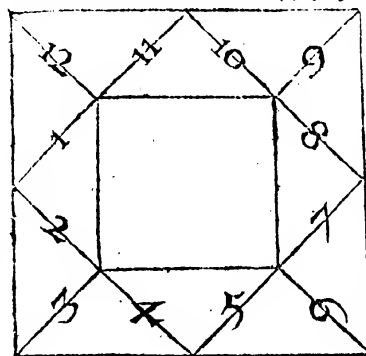
As there are twelve Signes in the Zodiack, through which the \odot and all the Planets make their daily motion, so are there as you may see twelve severall great pages; and as γ is the first Signe of the Zodiack, so in the first line of the first great page doe you find \odot in γ ; in the second grand page and first line you find \odot in δ ; in the third page and first line \odot in π ; and so in order according to the succession of Signes one after another through the twelve pages: By help of these Tables we frame a Figure, as I shall now acquaint you.

C H A P.

C H A P. IV.

How to Erect a Figure of Heaven by the Ephemeris and Table of Houses, aforesaid.

IN the first place you are to draw the Figure thus; and to know that those twelve empty spaces are by us called the



twelve Houses of Heaven, that square in the middle is to write the day, yeer, and hour of the day when we set a figure: the first house begins ever upon that line where you see the figure 1 placed, the second house where you see the figure of 2 stand, the third house where you see the figure 3, the fourth house begins

where you find the figure of 4, the fifth house where you see the figure 5, the sixth house where you see the figure 6, the seventh house where you find the figure 7, the eighth house where you find the figure 8, the ninth house where you find the figure 9, the tenth house where you find the figure 10, the eleventh where you find the figure 11, the twelfth house where you find the figure 12: what space is contained between the figure one to the figure two, is of the first house, or what Planet you shall find to be in that space, you shall say he is in the first house; yet if he be within five degrees of the Cusp of any house, his vertue shall be assigned to that house to whose Cusp he is nearest, &c. but of this hereafter. The Cusp or very entrance of any house, or first beginning, is upon the line where you see the figures placed; upon which line you must ever place the Signe and degree of the Zodiack, as you find it in the Table of Houses, as if you

E

find

find 10 degrees of ♋ for the tenth house, you must place the number 10 and Signe of ♋ upon the line of the tenth house, and that same tenth degree is the Cusp or beginning of that house, and so in the rest.

In erecting or setting your Figure, whether of a Question or Nativity, you are to consider these three things.

First, the yeer, moneth, day of the week, hour or part of the hour of that day.

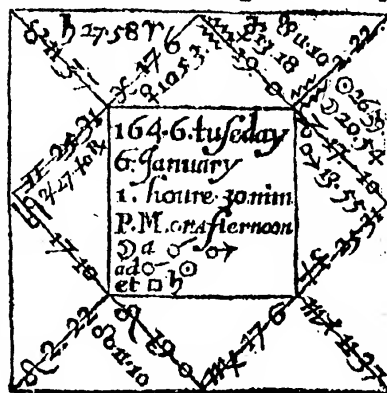
Secondly, to observe in the Ephemeris of that yeer and day the true place of the ☉ in Signe, degree and minute at noon.

Thirdly, what hours and minutes in the Table of Houses doe answer or stand on the left hand against the degree of that Signe the ☉ is in the day of the Question; for by adding the hour of the day, and hours and minutes answering to the place of the ☉, your Figure is made, and this Signe where the ☉ is you must alwayes look for in that great column under the title of the tenth house, where you find the ☉ and that Signe together; as if upon any day of the yeer when I set my Figure, the ☉ is in ♋, then the first great page or side serverth for there you find ☉ in ♋; if the ☉ be in ♊, then the second page serverth, and so in order: and as in the uppermost line you find ☉ in ♋ & ♏, &c. so underneath those characters, and under the tenth house, you see 0 1 2 3 4 5 6, and so all along to 30 degrees; so that let the ☉ be in what degree he will, you have it exactly to degrees in the second lesse column, under the title of the tenth house, if any minutes adhere to the place of the ☉ as alwayes there doth, if those minutes exceeds thirty, take the hours and minutes adhering to the next greater degree the ☉ is in; if lesse minutes then thirty belong to the ☉, take the same you find him with, for you must know it breeds no error in an Horary Question.

I would erect a Figure of Heaven the sixt of January, being Tuesday, 1646. one hour thirty minutes afternoon, or P. M. that is, *Post Meridiem*: First, I look in the Ephemeris over against the sixt of January, for the true place of the ☉, and I find it to be 26 39 ♏; then I look in the Table of Houses untill I find ☉ in ♏, which I doe in the tenth great page; and under the number 10, which significth the tenth house, I find

♏; I

♏; I enter with the degree of the ☉ which being 26 39 I look for 27, and on the left hand against it, I find 19 h 56 m; in the head of the Table over them H. M. signifying Hours and Minutes: These hours and minutes *viz.* 19, 56, I adde to the time of day in my Question, *viz.* 1. 30 (and so I



must alwayes in every Question adde both numbers together, and if they make more then 24 hours, I must cast away 24 hours, and enter the Table of Houses, under the title of time from noon, seeking for the remainder, or the neereft number to it, and on the right hand over against it, under the severall columns, you shall have the Cusps of the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, first, second, third, fourth houses: but to my former purpose: I add 19, 56 to 1, 30 and they produce 21 hours, 26 minutes; which number I look for in that column, entituled *Time from noon*, or Hours, minutes, and which number I find precisely in the eleventh great page, under the ☉ in ♏; and over against 21, 26 on the right hand under the column of the tenth house, I find 19, *Tenth house*. and over its head upward, the Signe of ♏, so then I put the 19 degree of ♏ upon the Cusp of the tenth house.

In the third column, over against 21, 26 I find 17, 6, over it *Eleventh* the Signe of ♏, above ♏ the number 11, which appoints you *houſe*. 17 degrees, and 6 minutes of ♏ for the Cuspe of the eleventh house.

In the 4th column you find over against the former number *Twelfth* 11, 37, over that the character ♏, at the upper end 12, which tells *houſe*. you, that 11, 37 degrees of ♏ must be placed on the Cusp of the twelfth house.

E. 2

In

Example by
the Figure fol-
lowing.

First house. In the fifth column over against the former number; you have 25, 31, over it Π , over it 1 House, and directs you to place the 25 degrees and 31 minutes of Π upon the line or Cusp of the first house.

Second house. In the sixth column you find 17, 10, over that \mathcal{S} , 2 House, which tells you 17, 10 degrees of the Signe \mathcal{S} must be placed on the Cusp or line of the second house.

Third house. In the seventh little column over against the former number you have 2, 22, over it the Signe \mathcal{A} , and in the upper line 3 House; so you are directed to put the 2 deg. and 22 minutes of \mathcal{A} upon the Cusp of the third house.

Having now perfected the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, first, second and third House, I must direct you how to perform the rest.

You must for understanding hereof know, that the first six Signes of the Zodiack are opposite to the six last, as formerly I told you.

Υ \mathcal{S} Π \mathcal{S} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{M}
 \mathcal{M} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{S} \mathcal{S} \mathcal{A} Υ

Fix. Υ is opposite to \mathcal{M} , and \mathcal{M} to Υ ; so \mathcal{S} to \mathcal{M} , and \mathcal{M} to \mathcal{S} , and so all the rest in order.

The twelve Houses also are opposite each to other: as thus

10 11 12 1 2 3
 4 5 6 7 8 9

So that the tenth house is opposite to the fourth; the fourth to the tenth; the eleventh to the fifth, the fifth to the eleventh, and so all the rest as you find placed: The use you are to make of it is this, That if on the Cusp of the tenth house you find the Signe Υ , then must you place on the Cusp of the fourth the Signe \mathcal{M} ; and look what degree and minute possesseth the Signe of the tenth house, the same degree and minute of the opposite Signe must be placed on the Cusp of the fourth house, and so of all the other Signes and Cusps of houses; and this is generall, and ever holdeth true; without which rule observed, you cannot erect the Figure aright.

In our former Figure you see 19 \mathcal{M} on the Cusp of the tenth house,

house, \mathcal{A} is opposite to \mathcal{M} , and the fourth house to the tenth; so then I place the 19 degree of \mathcal{A} upon the Cusp of that house.

Upon the line or Cusp of the eleventh house you see \mathcal{K} 17, 6, \mathcal{M} is the Signe opposite to \mathcal{K} , and the fifth house to the eleventh; so that I place the 17 degree and 6 minutes of \mathcal{M} upon the Cusp of the fifth house.

The Cusp of the twelfth house is the 11, 37 of \mathcal{S} , I see \mathcal{M} is opposite to \mathcal{S} , and the sixth house to the twelfth; I therefore put the 11 degree and 37 minutes of \mathcal{M} on the Cusp of the sixth house.

I do so in the rest of the houses, and by this means I have framed the twelve houses, and placed the severall Signes of the Zodiack upon the Cusps as they ought to be.

Having finished your twelve Houses by the Method preceding, you must now learn to place the Planets therein; which you must doe by observing in the Ephemeris, the exact place of the Planet in Sign and Degree at noon the day of the Figure, and in what House you shall finde the Sign wherein the Planet is, in that House must you place the Planet, within the House if the Planet be in more Degrees then the Cusp of the House; without the House, if his Degrees be lesse then those of the Cusp of the Houses.

Over against the sixt day of *January* aforesaid, I finde \mathcal{F} to be in 27. 58. of Υ : I look for Υ in the Figure, but find it not; I find \mathcal{K} on the Cusp of the eleventh, and \mathcal{S} on the Cusp of the twelfth House; so I conclude that the Signe Υ is intercepted; for so we say when a Signe is not upon any of the Cuspes of Houses, but is included betwixt one House and another: I therefore place \mathcal{F} in the 11 House, as you may see.

In the next place I finde the place of \mathcal{V} to be 27. 40. Π . I finde 25. 31. Π to be on the Cusp of the first House, because the Degrees adhering to \mathcal{V} are greater then the Cusp, I place \mathcal{V} within the House. And because he is noted Retrograde I place the letter R, the better to informe my judgement.

In the fifth column of the Ephemeris I finde \mathcal{S} the sixth of *January* to be in the 13. 55. \mathcal{V} ; which Signe in the figure is the Cusp of the eighth House: I therefore place \mathcal{S} as near the Cusp

as I can, but his Degrees in the Signe being lesse then the Cuspe of the House, I place him without the House.

I finde the ☉ the sixth day of *January* to be in 26.39.☿ whom I place beyond the Cuspe of the eighth House, because the Degrees of the ☉ in ☿ are more then the Cuspe of the House.

In the same line, and over against the sixt of *January*, I finde ♀ to be in 10. Degrees, and 53 minutes of ♄.

I finde the Signe of ♄ on the Cuspe of the eleventh House, and there I put ♀ in the tenth House, near the Cuspe of the eleventh House, but not in the House, because the Degrees of the Signe she is in are not equivalent to the Degrees of the Cuspe of the eleventh House, but are short of them.

In the eight Column I finde under the Character of ☿ 13. 18. above it ☿. I therefore place ☿ near the Cuspe of the tenth House, but not in the House; for you may see he is nearer in Degrees to the Cuspe of the tenth House then the ninth; for by how much nearer he is in Degrees to the Cuspe of any House, having the same Signe, by so much the nearer he ought to be placed to the Cuspe of that House.

In the ninth Column, under the Column of the ♀ I finde over against the sixth of *January* 20. 54. and over the Figures ☿: so then I place the ♀ very near the ☉ in the eighth House, and betwixt the Cuspe of the house and the ☉; for you may see the ♀ hath not so many Degrees as may put her beyond the ☉; nor hath she so few to be without the eighth House. How to reduce the motion of the ♀ and other Planets to any hour of the day, you shall be instructed hereafter.

In the tenth column I find over against my said day, 10. 10. 0. over against it ☿ and ♀: so you see the ♀ is in 11. deg. 10. min. of ☿; which I place in the middle of the third house, because ten degrees are very near as nigh the Cusp of the third house as fourth; the ☿ being alwayes in the opposite Signe and degree to the ♀, I place in the ninth house, viz. in 11 degrees 10 minutes of ♄. This being done, I must observe how the ♀ separates and applies the same day; I find the sixt of *January* on the right-hand page of the Book, that the ♀ did last separate from a ☿ of ☿ and now is applying to a ☿ of ☉ at 11.48, that is, at eleven of clock and 48 minutes after at night, then to a ☿

of ☿ at fourteen hours after noon, or at two of clock the next morning.

Thus have you one Figure of Heaven erected, and the Planets therein placed, though not rectified to the hour of the day, for how to reduce their motion to any hour I shall shew hereafter: But because I have by experience found, that many Learners have been much stumbled for want of sufficient directions in former Introductions to set a Sheame of Heaven, I shall be a little more copious, and shew an example or two more.

I would erect a Figure on Saturday the 17 of *January* 1646. for eleven of clock and twenty after noon: the ☉ that day at noon is in 7 degrees and 52 of ♄: in the eleventh page of the Table of Houses I find ☉ in ♄; under the column of the tenth house I look for the eighth degree of ♄, because 52 minutes want but little of a degree; over against the eighth degree on the left hand, under the title of *Time from noon*, I find 20.42. viz. 20 hours.42 minutes; so then I work thus,

Time of the day is 11 20.
20 42

hours and minutes answering to the eighth degree of ♄, there being 62 min. viz. two min. more then one hour, I take that hour and adde both numbers together,

From 32 hours and 2 min. I subduct 24 hours, as I must ever doe, if there be more then 24 hours, and then there remains as you see, 8 hours and	32	02	
2 min. which I find, nor	24		
precisely in the Table of Houses, but I find 8 0,	8		
which is near my number, and which serves very well; over against 8 0 and 0 0 I find 28 0, and in the upper part I find ☿, and over it the tenth house, so then I have 28 degrees, 0 min. of ☿ for the Cusp of my tenth house: in the same line, on the right hand to this 28 degr. of ☿, you shall find 4.36, over it ☿, in the upper part the eleventh house: so then 4. degr. 36 min. of ☿ are the Cusp of the eleventh house; then have you over against the said number of 8 hours 0 min. in the fourth			Subducted.
			2 Remaines.

column

column, 0 ♊ 4, over its head the twelfth house, this tells you the Cusp of the twelfth house is 0 degr. 4 min. of ♊ : in the fifth column over against the said former number, you have 21.3, over them figures at the top of the page, ♊ , and then the first house; which signifies, that you must place the 21 degr. and 3 min. of ♊ on the Cusp of the first house: adjoining to the 21. degr. and 3 min. of ♊ in the sixth column, I find 13.57, over it the Signe ♌ , in the upper part the second house, by which I know, that 13 degr. and 57 min. of ♌ must be placed on the Cusp of the second house. In the seventh and utmost column over against any foresaid number of 8 hours and 0 min. I find 15.46, over them the Signe ♍ , in the upper column over their head the third house, pointing out 15 degr. 46 min. of ♍ for the Cusp of the third house; so then your Cusps of houses stand thus:

Tenth house 28 ♎ .
 Eleventh house 4.36 ♏ .
 Twelfth house 0.4 ♐ .
 First house 21.3 ♊ .
 Second house 13.57 ♌ .
 Third house 15.46 ♍ .

The Cusps of the other houses are found out by the opposite Signes and houses, as I formerly directed, viz. the fourth house being opposite ever to the tenth, and the Signe ♋ to ♎ , I place the 28 degr. of ♋ on the Cusp of the fourth house: the fifth is opposite to the eleventh, and ♌ is the opposite Signe to ♏ , I therefore place the 4 degr. 36 min. of ♌ for the Cusp of the fifth: the twelfth house is opposite to the sixth, so is ♌ opposite to ♊ , therefore I place 0 degr. 4 min. of ♌ on the Cusp of the sixth house: the seventh house is opposite to the first house, and ♌ to ♊ , I therefore place the 21 degr. and 3 min. of ♌ , the opposite Signe to ♊ , on the Cusp of the seventh house: the eighth house is opposite to the second, and ♍ to ♌ , I therefore place the 13 degr. and 57 min. of ♍ on the Cusp of the eighth house: the ninth house is opposite to the third, and ♍ to ♍ , I therefore make the 15 degr. and 46 of ♍ the Cusp of the ninth house: The Planets are to be placed in the Figure:

figure as formerly directed; nor let it trouble you, if you find sometimes two Signs in one house, or almost three, or sometimes one Sign to be on the Cusps of three houses, ever place your Planets orderly as near the degree of the house, as the number of degrees your Planet is in will permit.

You must ever remember that if your hour of the day be in the morning, or as we say *Ante Meridiem*, or before noon, you must reckon the time, as from the noon of the day preceding: As for example.

I would erect a Figure the 26. day of January 1646. being Monday, for 9. of the clock and 45 min. before noon.

My time stands thus: 9 ho. 45 min.

To this I add 12. hours, because it is properly in our account, the 21. hour and 45 minutes after noon of the Sunday preceding: so then you may say thus; the Figure is set for 9. hours and 45. minutes *ante meridiem*, or before noon of the Monday.

Or else 25. of January, being Sunday, 21 hours and 45 min. *post meridiem*, or after noon, which is all one with the former time.

I find the \odot at noon the same 26 day, to be in 16 degr. and 59 min. of ♋ ; I look in the Table of Houses what hours and min. correspond to the 17 degrees of ♋ in the tenth house; in the eleventh page I find the Sign ♋ , and along in the column of the tenth 17 degr. 0 min. on the left hand I find over against them, 31 hours 18 min. to these I add the hours and min. of the day, viz. 21. 45; added together, they make 43^h 03^m from which in regard they are more then 24 hours, I subtract 24.

43 03
 24

Rems 19 03

With my 12 hours and 3 min. I enter the Table of Houses, and under the title of hours and minutes, or Time from noon, I seek my number, In the tenth page I find 19 hours and 1 min. which is the next number unto my desire, over against it I see 14. 0, and in the upper part ♋ and tenth house, signifying the 14 degr. of the Sign ♋ is to be placed on the Cusp of the tenth

F.

tenth

teenth house, the rest of the houses are found out in order as they stand in the Table of Houses over against my number of 19 hours and 1 min. I hope these examples will be sufficient for all young Learners; but that they may presently consider whether they have set their Figure right yea or no, let them take this general rule, that if the Figure be erected from noon to Sun set, the ☉ will be in the ninth, eighth or seventh house; if it be erected from Sun set till midnight, he shall find the ☉ in the sixth, fifth or fourth house; if it be set from midnight till ☉ rise, he shall find the ☉ in the third, second or first house; if the Figure be set from ☉ rise till noon; then he shall find the ☉ in the twelfth, eleventh or tenth house, &c.

CHAP. V.

Of the daily motion of the Planets, and how to reduce their motion to any houre of the day, and to the Meridian of London.

V We have seldom occasion to erect a Scheme of Heaven just at noon, to which time the motions of the Planets are exactly calculated, and need not any rectification; but usually all Questions are made either some hours before, or after noon; therefore it is needfull you know how to take their diurnall or daily motion, or how many degrees or min. they move in 24 hours, that thereby you may have a proportion to add to the place of your Planets according to the hour of the day or night when you set your Figure: And although in horary Questions, it occasioneth no error (except in the motion of the ☉) yet I thought fit to instruct the Learner herewith, that he may know how to doe his work handfomely. *Example.*

You must set down the place of your Planet in Signe, degree and minute as you find him at noon; and if your Planet be direct, you must subtract him in degree and minute from the place he is in the day subsequent: but when a Planet is retrograde, you must doe the contrary, viz. subtract the motion of your Planet the day subsequent from the day going before.

Example.

Example.

January 7. at noon, h is 28, 0. *Daily motion is 2. min.*
January 6. at noon, h is 27, 58

Here you see the daily motion of h is onely two minutes.

Jan. 6. $\text{R } 27, 40 \text{ II}$ *Daily motion is 6. min.*
Jan. 7. $\text{R } 27, 34$

Jan. 7. δ is in 14, 41 VI

Jan. 6. δ is in 13, 55

46

So the diurnall motion of δ is 46. min.

Jan. 7. \odot is in 27, 40 VI

Jan. 6. \odot is in 26, 39

1 01

The daily motion of the ☉ is one degr. and one min.

Jan. 7. η is in 12, 2 X

Jan. 6. η is in 10, 53

1 9

The daily motion of η is 1. degr. and 9. min.

Jan. 7. ζ is in 14 45 III

Jan. 6. ζ is in 13 18

1 27

So the diurnall motion of ζ is 1. degr. 27. min.

Jan. 7. ν is in 30 1 III

Jan. 6. ν is in 20 54 VI

Subtract 20. degr. 54. min. of VI from 30. degr. the complement of a Signe, and there rest 9. degr. 6. min. which added to 2. degr. 1. min. of III , make the diurnall motion of the ν to be 12. degr. and 7. min. The work had been easier, but that the ν was removed into another Signe before the day subsequent at noon:

An Introduction to Astrologie

Jan. 6. Ω is in 11. 10 Ω
 Jan. 7. Ω is in 10. 24

The motion of the Ω is 46. min. whom you must carefully observe; for he sometimes moves forward in the Sign, sometimes backward, which you may easily perceive by the Ephemeris, without further instruction.

How to find the quantity of the hourly motion of any Planet by the Table following.

IN every Figure you set, the place of the Planets ought to be rectified to the hour of the setting the Figure, especially the place of the Ω , because of her swift motion; in the Planets you need not be scrupulous, but take whole degrees without sensible error, or indeed any at all: this I mean in Questions; but in Nativities, you are to have the places of them exactly to degrees and minutes; and above all, the motion of the Sun to minutes and seconds, because by his motion we set the yearly revolutions of Nativities.

I shall onely deliver the practice of two or three Examples, and leave the rest to the diligence of every Learner. The Table followeth.

de.	mi.	sec.	th.	de.	mi.	sec.	th.	de.	mi.	sec.	th.
mi.	sec.	th.	th.	mi.	sec.	th.	th.	mi.	sec.	th.	th.
1	0	2	30	22	0	55	0	43	1	47	20
2	0	5	0	23	0	57	30	44	1	50	0
3	0	7	30	24	1	1	0	45	1	42	30
4	0	10	0	25	1	2	30	46	1	55	0
5	0	11	30	26	1	5	0	47	1	57	30
6	0	14	0	27	1	7	30	48	2	0	0
7	0	17	30	28	1	10	0	49	2	2	30
8	0	20	0	29	1	12	30	50	2	5	0
9	0	22	30	30	1	15	0	51	2	7	30
10	0	25	0	31	1	17	30	52	2	10	0
11	0	27	30	32	1	20	0	53	2	12	30
12	0	30	0	33	1	22	30	54	2	15	0
13	0	32	30	34	1	25	0	55	2	17	30
14	0	35	0	35	1	27	30	56	2	20	0
15	0	37	30	36	1	30	0	57	2	22	30
16	0	40	0	37	1	32	30	58	2	25	0
17	0	42	30	38	1	35	0	59	2	27	30
18	0	45	0	39	1	37	30	60	2	30	0
19	0	47	30	40	1	40	0	51	2	32	30
20	0	50	0	41	1	42	30				
21	0	51	30	42	1	45	0				

In the preceding Scheme of the six of Jan. you find the diurnal motion of the Sun to be 61 min. or one deg. one min. in the very last line of this Table: I find 61, over the head of it *deg. min.* but over against 61 to the right hand, I find 2, 32, 30, which tells you, that the hourly motion of the Sun is, 2 min. 32 seconds, and thirty thirds, as you may see in the upper part of the column over the heads of the figures.

The daily motion of Ω is 46 min. in the Figure abovenamed;

71728

I enter down the first column, and find 46, against it I find 1 min. 55 seconds to be one hours motion of δ , when in 24 hours he moves 46 min.

You must note, if you enter with minutes, you must have minutes, if with seconds, seconds; and so in the rest: This in the motion of γ ν δ ζ η ; with the ν otherwayes.

If the motion of your Planet be above 61 min. viz. 70 or 75 or 80 min. then enter the Table twice: as for example.

The motion of γ is, as you perceive, 1 degr. and 27 min. I would know what his hourly motion is, I enter first with 60 min. against which I find 2, 30, viz. 2 min. 30 seconds, then I enter with 27, against which I find 1, 7, 30, viz. 1 min. 7 seconds, thirty thirds, which I cast away, and add the two former summes together thus,

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \ 30 \\ 1 \ 7 \\ \hline 3 \ 37 \end{array}$$

added together they make 3 min. 37 seconds, and so much is the hourly motion of γ , when his diurnall motion is 87 minutes.

The daily motion of the ν you see is 12 degr. and 17 min.

I enter down the first column with 12, against it I find 0 30, viz. 0 degr. 30 min. 0 seconds.

I enter with 7, over against it I find 0 17 30

I add the number to it $\begin{array}{r} 30 \ 0 \ 0 \\ 0 \ 17 \ 30 \end{array}$

they produce 30 min. 17 seconds, and 30 thirds for the hourly motion of the ν in our figure: you may in her operation reject the seconds and thirds.

By this rule I would know where the true place of the \odot is at that hour when we erected the Figure.

The hour of the day is 1 30, the time admitted by *Eichstadius* for reducing his Ephemeris to the Meridian of London, is 50 min. of an hour in motion, for they being more East then we, the \odot comes sooner to them at their noon, then to us that are more West-ward, by so much time: I add 50 min. to my former time, viz. 1. 30, the whole is then 2 hours 20 min. now if the motion of the \odot in one hour be 2 min. 32 seconds,

then in two hours it will be 4 min. 32 seconds more:

added together they are 5 min. 4 seconds:

Which

Which being added to the place of the \odot at noon, make the true place of the \odot at time of erection of the Figure, 26 deg. 24 min. and 4 sec. of ν ; there is 20 min. of one hour more; but because they produce nothing of consequence, I omit further trouble herein.

The place of the ν the same day at noon is 20 54; if you add her motion in two hours, you shall see it will be twice 50 min. viz. one whole degr. and then her true place will be 21 54 09.

We that set many Figures, never care for this exactness, but use this generall rule; In the motion of the δ ζ and η , if the figure be set six or seven hours after noon, we add about 15 min. to their places at noon, and so allowing for every six hours 15 min. motion.

Because the ν goeth 12, 13 or 14 degr. in one day, we constantly add to her place at noon 3 degr. for every six hours, and so on min. over; doe so with the other Planets according to their diurne motion: He that would doe them more exact, may work them by multiplication and division, or procure some old Ephemeris, wherein there is usually large proportionall Tables concerning this business.

Now as I have acquainted you, that in motion of the Planets you must in a Nativity or Question, if you please, allow the Planets so much to be added unto their place at noon as can be got in 30 min. of an hour, so you must observe the contrary in the Aspects: As for example: The sixth of January you find ν in \square η 14 P. M. viz. the ν comes to the \square aspect of η at 14 hours after the noon of the sixth day of January, or at two of the clock the next morning on the seventh day: now you must subtract 50 min. of an hour from 14 hours, and then the true time of the ν her perfect \square to η with us at London is at 13 hours and 10 min. after noon: doe so in all the Aspects &c.

CHAR. VI.

Of the twelve Houses of Heaven, and some Names or Terms of Astrologie.

The whole Sphaere of Heaven is divided into four equall parts by the Meridian and Horizon, and again into four Quadrants.

Quadrants; and every Quadrant again into three parts, according to other Circles drawn by points of Sections of the aforesaid Meridian and Horizon; so the whole Heaven is divided into twelve equal parts, which the Astrologers call Houses or Mansions, taking their beginning from the East.

The first Quadrant is described from the East to the Mid-heaven, or from the line of the first house to the line of the tenth house, and contains the twelfth, eleventh and tenth houses, it's called the *Oriental, Vernal, Masculine, Sanguine, Infant* quarter.

The second Quadrant is from the Cusp of the Mid-heaven to the Cusp of the seventh house, containing the ninth, eighth and seventh houses, and is called the *Meridian, Estival, Feminine, Youthfull, Choleric* quarter.

The third Quadrant is from the Cusp of the seventh house to the Cusp of the fourth house, and contains the sixth, fifth and fourth houses, is called *Occidental, Autumnall, Masculine, Melanchollique, Manhood, cold and dry*.

The fourth Quadrant is from the Cusp of the fourth to the Cusp of the first house, and contains the third, second and first house, is *Northern, Feminine Old age, of the nature of Winter, Phlegmatic*.

The first, tenth, seventh and fourth houses hereof are called, *Angles*; the eleventh, second, eighth & fifth are called *Succedants*; the third, twelfth, ninth and sixth, are termed *Cadents*: the Angles are most powerfull, the Succedants are next in vertue, the Cadents poor, and of little efficacy: the Succedant houses follow the Angles, the Cadents come next the Succedants; in force and vertue they stand so in order:

I 10 7 4 11 5 9 3 2 8 6 12

The meaning whereof is this, that two Planets equally dignified, the one in the Ascendant, the other in the tenth house, you shall judge the Planet in the Ascendant somewhat of more power to effect what he is Significator of, then he that is in the tenth: doe so in the rest as they stand in order, remembering that Planets in Angles doe more forcibly shew their effects.

When we name the Lord of the Ascendant, or Significator

of

of the Querent, or thing quesited; we mean no other thing then that Planet who is Lord of that Sign which ascends, or Lord of that Sign from which house the thing demanded is required; as if from the seventh house, the Lord of that Sign descending on the Cusp is Significator, and so in the rest: but of this in the ensuing Judgments.

Co-significator is when you find another Planet in aspect or conjunction with that Planet who is the principall Significator: this said Planet shall have signification more or lesse, and either, assist or not, in effecting the thing desired, and so hath something to doe in the Judgment, and ought to be considered: if a friendly Planet, he notes good; if an infortune the contrary, viz. either the destruction of the thing, or disturbance in it.

Almuten, of any house is that Planet who hath most dignities in the Sign ascending or descending upon the Cusp of any house, whereon, or from whence, you require your judgment.

Almuten of a Figure, is that Planet who in Essentiall and Accidental dignities, is most powerfull in the whole Scheme of Heaven.

The Dragons Head we sometimes call *Anabibazon*.

The Dragons Taile *Catabibazon*.

The *Longitude* of a Planet is his distance from the beginning of Aries, numbred according to the succession of Signs, unto the place of the Planet.

Latitude is the distance of a Planet from the Ecliptick, either towards the North or South, by which means we come to say, a Planet hath either Septentrionall or Meridionall Latitude, when either he recedes from the Ecliptick towards the North or South.

Onely the Sun continually moveth in the Ecliptick, and never hath any Latitude.

Declination of a Planet is his distance from the Equator, and as he declines from thence either Northward or Southward, so is his declination nominated either North or South.

CHAP. VII.

Of the twelve Houses, their Nature and signification.

AS before we have said there are twelve Signs, and also twelve Houses of Heaven, so now we are come to relate the nature of these twelve Houses; the exact knowledge whereof is so requisite, that he who shall learn the nature of the Planets and Signs without exact judgment of the Houses, is like an improvident man, that furnisheth himself with variety of Householdstuffe, having no place wherein to bestow them.

There is nothing appertaining to the life of man in this world, which in one way or other hath not relation to one of the twelve Houses of Heaven, and as the twelve Signs are appropriate to the particular members of mans body; so also doe the twelve houses represent not onely the severall parts of man, But his actions, quality of life and living, and the curiosity and judgment of our Fore-fathers in Astrology, was such, as they have allotted to every house a particular signification, and so distinguished humane accidents throughout the whole twelve houses, as he that understands the Questions appertaining to each of them, shall not want sufficient grounds wheron to judge or give a rationall answer upon any contingent accident, and successe thereof.

Of the first House and its signification.

The first house, which containeth all that part of Heaven from the line where the figure one standeth, untill the figure two, where the second house beginneth.

It hath signification of the life of man, of the stature, colour, complexion, form and shape of him that propounds the Question, or is born; in Eclipses and great Conjunctions, and upon the ☉ his annuall ingresse into ♈; it signifieth the common people, or generall State of that Kingdom where the figure is erected.

And as it is the first house, it represents the head and face of man, so that if either ♈ or ♉ be in this house, either at the time of a Question, or at the time of birth, you shall observe
some

some blemish in the face, or in that member appropriate to the Signe that then is upon the cusp of the house; as if ♈ be in the Ascendant, the mark, mole, or scarre is without faile in the head or face; and if few degrees of the Signe ascend, the mark is in the upper part of the head; if the middle of the Sign be on the cusp, the mole, mark or scar is in the middle of the face, or neerer; if the later degrees ascend, the face is blemished neerer the chin, towards the neck: This I have found true in hundreds of examples.

Of colours, it hath the White; that is, if a Planet be in this house that hath signification of white, the complexion of the Party is more pale, white or wan; or if you enquire after the colour of the cloaths of any man, if his significator be in the first house, and in a Signe corresponding, the parties apparel is white or gray, or somewhat neerer that colour, so also if the Question be for Carcle, when their Significators are found in this house, it denotes them to be of that colour or neerer it: The house is Masculine.

The Consignificators of this house are ♈ and ♈; for as this house is the first house, so is ♈ the first Signe, and ♈ the first of the Planets, and therefore when ♈ is but moderately well fortified, in this house, and in any benevolent aspect of ♈ ☉ or ☿, it promisseth a good sober constitution of body, and usually long life: It doth also joy in this house, because it represents the Head, and he the Tongue, Fancy and Memory: when he is well dignified and posited in this house, he produceth good Orators: it is called the Ascendant, because when the ☉ cometh to the cusp of this house, he ascends, or then ariseth, and is visible in our Horizon.

Questions concerning the second Houses.

From this house is required judgment concerning the estate or fortune of him that asks the Question, of his Wealth or Poverty, of all moveable Goods, Money lent, of Profit or gaine, losse or damage; in suits of Law, it signifies a mans Friends or Assitants; in private Duels, the Quarents second; in an Eclipse or great Conjunction, the Poverty or Wealth of
the

52. *An Introduction to Astrologie.*

the people: in the ☉ his entrance into V, it represents the Ammunition, Allies and support the Common-wealth shall have; it imports their Magazines.

It represents in man the neck, and hinder part of it towards the Shoulders, of colours, the green.

So that if one make demand concerning any thing specified above in this house, you must look for signification from hence: It's a Feminine house and Succedant, called in some Latin Authors *Anaphora*.

It hath Consignificators ♀ and ♂; for if ♀ be placed in this house, or be Lord hereof, it's an argument of an estate or fortune; ☉ and ♂ are never well placed in this house, either of them shew dispersion of substance, according to the capacity and quality of him that is either born or asks the questions.

The third House.

Hath signification of Brethren, Sisters, Cozens or Kindred, Neighbours, small Journeys, or inland-Journys, oft removing from one place to another, Epistles, Letters, Rumours, Messengers: It doth rule the Shoulders, Armes, Hands and Fingers.

Of Colours, it governeth the Red and Yellow, or Croceall, or Sorrell colour: It hath Consignificators, of the Signs ♀, of the Planets ♂; which is one reason why ♂ in this house, unless joyned with ♀ is not very unfortunate, it is a Cadent house, and is the joy of the ♀; for if she be profited therein, especially in a moveable Sign, it's an argument of much travell, trotting and trudging, or of being seldom quiet: The house is Masculine.

The fourth House.

Giveth Judgment of Fathers in generall, & ever of his Father that enquires, or that is born; or Lands, Houses, Tenements, Inheritances, Tillage of the earth, Treasures hidden, the determination or end of any thing; Towns, Cities or Castles, besieged or not besieged; all ancient Dwellings, Gardens, Fields, Pastures, Orchards; the quality and nature of the ground

An Introduction to Astrologie.

53

grounds one purchaseth, whether Vineyards, Cornfields, &c. whether the ground be Woody, Stony or barren.

The Sign of the fourth denoteth the Town, the Lord thereof, the Governour: It ruleth the Breth, Lungs.

Of Colours, the Red: It's Consignificator is ☿, and of Planets the ☉; we call it the Angle of the Earth, or *Imum Cali*; it is Feminine, and the North Angle: In Nativities or Questions, this fourth house represents Fathers, so doth the ☉ by day and by night; yet if the ☉ be herein placed, he is not ill, but rather shews the Father to be of a noble disposition, &c.

The fifth House.

By this house we judge of Children, of Embassadors, of the state of a Woman with child, of Banquets, of Ale-houses, Tavernes, Playes, Messengers or Agents for Republick; of the Wealth of the Father, the Ammunition of a Town besieged; if the Woman with child shall bring forth male or female; of the health or sickness of his Son or Daughter that asks the Question.

It ruleth the Stomack, Liver, Heart, Sides and Back, and is masculine.

Of Colours, Black and White, or Honey-colour, and is a Succedant house: it's Consignificators are ☿ and ♀, who doth joy in this house, in regard it's the house of Pleasure, Delight and Mervement; it's wholly unfortunate by ♂ or ♀, and they therein shew disobedient children and untoward.

The sixth House.

It concerneth Men and Maid-servants, Gallislaves, Hoggies, Sheep, Goats, Hares, Conies, all manner of lesser Cattle, and profit or losse got thereby; Sicknesse, its quality and cause, principally humor offending, curable or not curable, whether the disease be short or long; Day-Labourers, Tenants, Farmers, Shepherds, Houghards, Neatherds, Warriners; and it significeth Un-
sides, or the Fathers Brothers and Sisters.

It ruleth the inferiour part of the Belly, and intestines even

to the Arſe: this houſe is a Feminine and Cadent houſe, unfortunate, as having no aſpect to the Aſcendant.

Of Colours, black colour, ♂ rejoyceth in this houſe, but his Conſignificator is of the Signes ♀, of Planets ♀; we usually find that ♂ and ♀ in Conjunction in this houſe, are arguments of a good Phyſician.

The ſeventh Houſe.

It giveth judgement of Marriage, and deſcribes the perſon inquired after, whether it be Man or Woman, all manner of Love queſtions, our publique enemies; the Defendant in a Lawſuit, in Warre the oppoſing party; all Quarrels, Duels, Lawſuits: in Astrology the Arſt himſelf; in Phyſick the Phyſician; Lieves and Thefts; the perſon ſtealing, whether Man or Woman, Wives, Sweethearts; their ſhape, deſcription, condition, Nobly or ignobly born: in an Annuall ingreſſe, whether Warre or Peace may be expected: of Victory, who overcomes, and who worketh; Fugitives or run-awayes; Banished and Out-lawed-men.

It hath conſignificator ♀ and ♄, ♄ or ♂ unfortunate hereina ſhew ill in Marriage.

Of colour, a darke Blacke colour.

It ruleth the Haunches, and the Navill to the Buttocks; and is called the Angle of the Weſt: and is Maſculine.

The eighth Houſe.

The Eſtate of Men deceaſed, Death, its quality and nature: the Wills, Legacies and Teſtaments of Men deceaſed; Dowry of the Wife, Portion of the Maid, whether much or little, ealie to be obtained or with difficulty. In Duels it repreſents the Adverſaries Second; in Lawſuits the Defendants friends. What kinde of Death a Man ſhall dye, it ſignifies fear and anguiſh of Minde. Who ſhall enjoy or be heir to the Deceaſed.

It rules the Privy-parts. Of colours, the Green and Black.

Of Signes it hath ♄ for conſignificator, and ♄, the Hemorrhoids, the Stone, Strangury, Poyſons, and Bladder are ruled

By this Houſe; and is a ſuccedant Houſe, and Feminine.

The ninth Houſe.

By this Houſe we give judgement of Voyages or long Journeys beyond Seas of Religiousmen, or Clergy of any kinde, whether Biſhops or Inferiour Miniſters; Dreames, Viſions, foreign Countries, of Books, Learning, Church Livings, or Benefices, Advowſions; of the kindred of ones Wife, &c. ſic. &c.

Of colours it hath the Green and White.

Of mans body it ruleth the Fundament, the Hippes and Thighes, ♄ and ♄ are conſignificators of this Houſe; for if ♄ be herein placed, it naturally ſignifies a devout man in his Religion, or one modeſtly given; I have oft obſerved when the Dragons tayle, or ♂ or ♄ have been unfortunately placed in this Houſe; the Querent hath either been little better then an Atheiſt or a deſperate Sectariſt: the ☉ rejoyceth to be in this Houſe, which is Maſculine, and Cadent.

The tenth Houſe.

Commonly it perſonateſh Kings, Princes, Dukes, Earles, Judges, prime Officers, Commanders in chief, whether in Armies or Towns; all ſorts of Magiſtracy and Officers in Authority, Mothers, Honour, Preferment, Dignity, Office, Lawyers; the profeſſion or Trade any one uſeth; it ſignifies Kingdoms, Empires, Dukedoms, Counties.

It hath of colours Red and White, and ruleth the knees and Hammes.

It is called the *Medium Celi*, or Mid-heaven, and is Feminine. Its conſignificators are ♄ and ♂; either ♄ or the ☉ doe much Fortune this Houſe when they are poſited therein; ♄ or ☉ usually deny honour, as to perſons of quality, or but little eſteem in the world to a vulgar perſon; nor much joy in his Profeſſion, Trade or Myſtery, if a Mechanick.

The

The eleventh House.

It doth naturally represent Friends and Friendship, Hope, Truth, Confidence, the Praise, or Dispraise of any one; the Fidelity or falseness of Friends; as to Kings it personates their Favourites, Councellours, Servants, their Associates or Allies, their Money; Exchequer or Treasure; in Warre, their Ammunition and Souldiery; it represents Courtiers, &c. in a Common-wealth governed by a few of the Nobles and Commons, it personates their assistance in Councell: as in London the tenth House represents the Lord Major; the eleventh the Common-Councell; the Ascendant the generality of the Commoners of the said City.

Of members it ruleth the Legs to the Ancles.

Of colours, it ruleth the Saffron or Yellow.

It hath of the Signs π , and \odot of the Planets, for configurators π doth especially rejoyce in this House; its Ascendant House, and masculine, and in vertue is equivalent either to the seventh or fourth Houses.

The twelfth House.

It hath signification of private Enemies, of Witches, great Cattle, as Horses, Oxen, Elephants, &c. Sorrow, Tribulation, Imprisonments, all manner of affliction, self-undoing, &c. and of such men as maliciously undermine their neighbours, or inform secretly against them.

It hath configurators \times and ♄ ; Saturn doth much joy in this House, For naturally Saturn is author of mischief; and it ruleth in Mans body the Feet.

In colour it presents the Green.

Its a Cadent House, Feminine, and vulgarly sometimes called *Canaphora*, as all Cadent Houses may be. This is the true Character of the severall Houses, according to the Ptolemaic Doctrine, and the experience my self have had for some years: I must confesse the Arabians have made severall other divisions of the Houses, but I could never in my practise finde any verity in them, wherefore I say nothing of them.

O

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Planet Saturn, and his signification.

HE is called usually Saturn, but in some Authors *Chronos* Names. *Phaon*, *Falcifer*.

He is the supremest or highest of all the Planets; is placed betwixt Jupiter and the Firmament, he is not very bright or glorious, or doth he twinkle or sparkle, but is of a Pale, Wan Colour. or Leadn, Ashy colour flow in Motion, finishing his Course through the twelve Signs of the Zodiac in 29 years, 157 dayes, or thereabouts; his middle motion is two minutes and one second; his diurnall motion sometimes is three, four, five, or six minutes, or seldom more; his greatest North latitude from the Ecliptick is two degrees 48 minutes; his South latitude from the Ecliptick is two degrees 49 minutes; and more then this he hath not.

In the Zodiac he hath two of the twelve Signs for his Houses, viz. Capricorne ♑ his Night-house, Aquarius ♒ his Day-house; he has his Exaltation in ♈ , he receives his Fall in ♊ ; he re overth in the Sign Aquarius.

He governeth the Aery Triplicity by day, which is composed of these Signs; ♈ ♊ ♉ ; in all the twelve Signs he hath these degrees for his Terms, allotted him by Ptolomy.

In ♈ , 27 28 29 30.
In ♉ , 23 24 25 26.
In ♊ , 22 23 24 25.
In ♋ , 28 29 30.
In ♌ , 1 2 3 4 5 6.
In ♍ , 19 20 21 22 23 24.
In ♎ , 1 2 3 4 5 6.
In ♏ , 28 29 30.
In ♐ , 21 22 23 24 25.
In ♑ , 26 27 28 29 30.
In ♒ , 1 2 3 4 5 6.
In ♓ , 27 28 29 30.

The meaning whereof is, that if ♄ in any Question be in Face, any

any of these degrees wherein he hath a Term, he cannot be said to be peregrine, or void of essentiall dignities; or if he be in any of those degrees allotted him for his house or Decanate, he cannot then be said to be peregrine: understand this in all the other Planets.

He hath also these for his Face or Decanate.

In ☿, 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30.

In ♁, 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.

In ♋, 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20.

In ♌, 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30.

In ♍, 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.

He continueth Retrograde 140 dayes.

He is five dayes in his first station before Retrogradation, and so many in his second station before Direction.

Nature.

He is a Diurnall Planet, Cold and Dry (being far removed from the heat of the Sun) and moist Vapours, Melancholick, Earthly, Masculine, the greater Infortune, author of Solitarinesse, Malevolent, &c.

Manners & Actions, when well dignified.

Then he is profound in Imagination, in his Acts severe, in words reserved, in speaking and giving very spare, in labour patient, in arguing or disputing grave, in obtaining the goods of this life studious and solicitous, in all manner of actions austere.

When ill.

Then he is envious, covetous, jealous and mistrustfull, timorous, sordid, outwardly dissembling, sluggish, suspicious, stubborn, a contemner of women, a close liar, malicious, murmuring, never contented, ever repining.

Corporature.

Moist part his Body more cold and dry, of a middle stature; his complexion pale; swartith or muddy; his Eyes little and black, looking downward; a broad Forehead, black or red Hair, and it hard or rugged; great Eares, hanging, lowering Eye-brows, thick Lips and Nose, a rafe or thin Beard, a lumpish, unpleasant Countenance, either holding his Head forward or stooping, his Shoulders broad and large, and many times crooked, his Belly somewhat short and lank, his Thighs spare, lean and not long; his Knees and Feet indecent, many times

times shoveling or hitting one against another, &c.

You must observe, if Saturn be Orientall of the Sun, the stature is more short, but decent and well composed.

The man is more black and lean, and fewer Hairs; and Occidentall, again, if he want latitude, the body is more lean, if he have great latitude, the body is more fat or fleshy; if the latitude be Meridianall or South, more fleshy, but quick in motion.

If the latitude be North, hairy and much flesh.

Is in his first station, a little fat.

In his second station, fat, ill favoured Bodies, and weak; and this observe constantly in all the other Planets.

In generall he signifieth Husbandmen, Clowns, Beggars, Quality of Day-labourers, Old-men, Fathers, Grand-fathers, Monks, Jesuits, Sectariits.

Carriers, Night-farmers, Miners under ground, Tanners, Profession. Potters, Broom-men, Plummers, Brick-makers, Malsters, Chimney-sweepers, Sextons of Churches, Bearers of dead corps, Scavengers, Hostlers, Colliers, Carters, Gardiners, Ditchers, Chudlers, Diers of Black Cloth, an Herdsman, Shepheard or Cow-keeper.

All Impediments in the right Eare, Teeth, all quartan Agues Sickneses, proceeding of cold, dry and melancholly Ditempers, Leprosies, Rheumes, Consumptions, black Jaundies, Palsies, Tremblings, vain Feares, Fantasies, Droptie, the Hand and Foot-gout, Apoplexies, Dog-hunger, too much flux of the Hemorroids, Ruptures if in Scorpio or Leo, in any ill aspect with Venus.

Sower, Bitter, Sharp, in mans body he principally ruleth the Savours, Spleen.

He governeth Bearsfoot, Starwort, Woolf-bane, Hemlock, Hecals, Fern, Hellebor the white and black, Henbane, Ceterach or Finger-ferne, Clorbur or Burdock, Parsnip, Dragon, Pulfe, Verbine, Mandrake, Poppy, Mistle, Nightshade, Bythwind, Angelica, Sage, Box, Turian, Orange or golden Heerb, Spinach, Shepheards Purse, Cumin, Horitail, Furnitory.

Tamarisk, Savine, Sene, Capers, Rue or Heartbruce, Polipants and pody, Willow or Sallow Tree, Yew-tree, Cypress-tree, Hemp, Trees. Pine-tree.

Beasts, &c. The Asse, Cat, Hare, Mouse, Mole, Elephant, Beare, Dog, Wolf, Basilisk, Crocodile, Scorpion, Toad, Serpent, Adder, Hog, all manner of creeping Creatures breeding of putrefaction, either in the Earth, Water or Ruines of Houses.

Fishes. The Eele, Tortoise, Shel-fishes.

Birds, &c. The Bat or Blude-black, Crow, Lapwing, Owle, Gnat, Crane, Peacock, Grasshopper, Thrush, Blackbird, Ostrich, Cuckoo.

Places. He delights in Deserts, Woods, obscure Vallies, Caves, Dens, Holes, Mount aines, or where men have been buried, Church-yards, &c. Ruinous Buildings, Cole-mines, Sinks, Dirty or Stinking Muddy Places, Wells and Houses of Offices, &c.

Minerals. He ruleth over Lead, the Lead-stone, the Dross of all Metals, as also, the Dust and Rubbidge of every thing.

Stones. Sapphire, Lapis Lazuli, all black, ugly Country Stones not polishable, and of a sad, ashy or black colour.

Weather. He causeth Cloudy, Dark, obscure Ayre, cold and hurtfull, thick, black and cadent Clouds: but of this more particularly in a Treatise by it self.

Winds. He delighteth in the East quarter of Heaven, and causeth Eastern Winds, at the time of gathering any Plant belonging to him, the Ancients did observe to turn their faces towards the East in his hour, and he, if possibl, in an Angle, either in the Ascendant, or tenth, or eleventh house, the ☿ applying by a ☿ or * to him.

Orbs. His Orbe is nine degrees before and after; that is, his influence begins to work, when either he applies, or any Planet applies to him, and is within nine degrees of his aspect, and continueth in force until he is sepearte nine degrees from that aspect.

In Generation he ruleth the first and eighth moneth after Conception.

Years. The greatest years he signifies—465.

His greater—57.

His mean years—43 and a half.

His least—30.

The meaning wherof is this; Admit we frame a new Building

ding, erect a Town or City, or Family, or principality is begun when *Saturn* is essentially and accidentally strong, the Astrologer may probably conjecture the Family, Principality, &c. may continue 465 yeers in honour &c. without any sensible alteration: Again, if in ones Nativity *Saturn* is wel dignified, is Lord of the Geniture, &c. then according to nature he may live 57 yeers, if he be meanly dignified, then the Native but 43; if he be Lord of the Nativity, and yet weak, the child may live 30 yeers, hardly any more; for the nature of *Saturn* is cold and dry, and those qualities are destructive to man, &c.

As to Age, he relates to decreped old men, Fathers, Grand-fathers, the like in Plants, Trees, and all living Creatures.

Like Authors say he ruleth over *Bavaria, Saxony, Stiria, Romagna, Ravenna, Constanza, Ingoldstad.*

Is *Cassiel*, alias *Capriel*.

Angel.

His Friends are ☿ and ♀, his enemies ♂ and ♂.

We call *Saturday* his day, for then he begins to rule at ☉ rise, and ruleth the first hour and eighth of that day.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Planet Jupiter, and his signification.

Jupiter is placed next to *Saturn* (amongst the Ancients) you shall sometimes finde him called *Zeus*, or *Phaeton*: He is the greatest in appearance to our eyes of all the Planets (the ☉ and ♀ excepted:) in his Colour he is bright, cleer, and of an Azure colour. In his Motion he exceeds *Saturn*, finishing his course through the twelve Signs in twelve yeers: his middle motion is 4 min. 59 seconds: his Diurnal motion is 8, 10, 12, or 14 min. hardly any more.

His greatest North latitude is 1 38

His greatest South latitude is 1 40

Latitude.

He hath two of the twelve Signs of the Zodiack for his house, viz. ♋ his Day-house, and ♎ his Night-house.

He

H 3

He receives Detriment in π and ν : He is Exalted in δ , hath his Fall in ν .

He ruleth the Fiery Triplidity by night, viz. δ & α & λ .

He hath also these degrees allotted for his Termes, viz.

In γ , 1 2 3 4 5 6.

In δ , 16 17 18 19 20 21 22.

In η , 8 9 10 11 12 13 14.

In θ , 7 8 9 10 11 12 13.

In ι , 20 21 22 23 24 25.

In κ , 14 15 16 17 18.

In λ , 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19.

In μ , 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14.

In ν , 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8.

In ξ , 13 14 15 16 17 18 19.

In ζ , 21 22 23 24 25.

In η , 9 10 11 12 13 14.

He hath assigned him for his Face or Decanite,

Of π , 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.

Of δ , 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20.

Of η , 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30.

Of θ , 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.

Of ι , 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20.

He is Retrograde about 120 dayes, is five dayes in his station before retrogradation, and four dayes stationary before Direction.

Natur.

He is a Diurnal, Masculine Planet, Temperately Hot and Moyst, Aery, Sanguine, the greater Fortune, author of Temperance, Modesty, Sobriety, Justice.

Manners & Actions when well placed.

Then is he Magnanimous, Faithfull, Bashfull, Aspiring in an honourable way at high matters, in all his actions a Lover of fair Dealing, desiring to benefit all men, doing Glorious things, Honourable and Religious, of sweet and affable Conversation, wonderfully indulgent to his Wife and Children, reverencing Aged men, a great Reliever of the Poor, full of Charity and Godlinesse, Liberal, hating all Sordid actions, Just, Wise, Prudent, Thankfull, Vertuous: so that when you first

the Significator of any man in a Question, or Lord of his Ascendant in a Nativity, and well dignified, you may judge him qualified as abovesaid.

When μ is unfortunate, then he wastes his Patrimony, suffers every one to cozen him, is Hypocritically Religious, Tenacious, and thicke in maintaining false Tenents in Religion; he is Ignorant, Carelesse, nothing Delightfull in the love of his Friends; of a grosse, dull Capacity, Schismaticall, abasing himself in all Companies, crooching and stooping where no necessity is.

He signifies an upright, straight and tall Stature; brown, ruddy and lovely Complexion; of an ovall or long Visage, and tall or fleshy; high Forehead; large gray Eyes; his Hair soft, and a kind of asburn brown; much Beard; a large, deep Belly; strong proportioned Thighs and Legs; his Feet long, being the most indecent parts of his whole Body; in his Speech he is sober, and of grave Discourse.

The skin more cleer, his Complexion Honey-colour, or Orientall, betwixt white and red, sanguine, ruddy Colour; great Eyes, the Body more fleshy, usually some Mole or Scarre in the right Foree.

A fine and lovely Complexion, the Stature more short, the Hair light Brown, or near a dark Flaxen; smooth, bald about the Temple or Forehead.

He signifies Judges, Senators, Councillours, Ecclesiasticall Men & men, Bishops, Priests, Ministers, Cardinals, Chancellours, Doctors of the Civill Law, young Scholiers and Students in an University or Colledge, Lawyers.

Clothiers, Wollen-Drapers.

Plagues, all Infirmities in the Liver, left Ear, Apoplexies, Inflammation of the Lungs, Palpitation and Trembling of the Heart, Cramps, pain in the Back-bone, all Diseases lying in the Vaines or Ribs, and proceeding from corruption of Blood, Squinies, Windnesse, all Putrification in the Blood, or Feavers proceeding from too great abundance thereof.

He governeth the Sweet or well sented Odours, or that Savours, Odour which in smell is no way extreme or offensive.

Sea-green or Blew, Purple, Ash-colours, a mixt Yellow and Green.

Cloves

- Herbs and Drugs.** Cloves and Clove-Sugar, Mace, Nutmeg, Gilly-flower, the Straw-bury, the herb Balsam, Bettony, Centory, Flax, Ars-minat, Fumitory, Lung-wort, Pimpernel, Walwort, Organy or Wild Majorane, Rubbar, b Self-heale, Borago, Buglosse, Wheat, Wil-low-herb, Thorough-Leafe, Violets, Laskwort, Liverwort, Ba-zil, Pomegranets, Pyony, Liquorish, Mynt, Mallis, the dazy, Feveriend, Saffron.
- Plants, Trees.** Cherry-tree, Birch-tree, Mulbury-tree, Corall-tree, the Oae, Barburies, Olive, Goosburies, Almond-tree, The Juy, Manna, Mace, the Vine, the Fig-tree, the Ash, the Pear-tree, the Hazle, the Beech-tree, the Pyne, Raytons.
- Beasts.** The Sheep, the Heart or Stag, the Doe, the Oxe, Elephant, Dragon, Tygar, Unicorne, those Beasts which are Mild and Gentle, and yet of great benefit to Mankind, are appropriate to him.
- Birds.** The Stork, the Snipe, the Lark, the Eagle, the Stock-dove, the Partridge, Bees, Pheasant, Peacock, the Hen.
- Fishes.** The Dolphin the Whale, Serpent, Sheath-fish or River Whale.
- Places.** He delighteth in or neer Altars of Churches, in publick Conventions, Synods, Convocations, in Places neat, sweet, in Wardrobes, Courts of Justice, Oratorie.
- Minerall, Precious Stones.** Tyn. Amethist, the Sapphire, the Smarage or Emerald, Hyacinth, Topaz, Chrystal, Bezoar, Marble, and that which in *England* we call the Free-stone.
- Weather.** He usually produceth serenity, pleasant and healthful North Winds, and by his gentle Beams allayes the ill-weather of any former Malignant Planer.
- Winds.** He governeth the North Wind, that part which tendereth to the East.
- Orbe.** His Radiation or Orbe, is nine degrees before and after any of his aspect.
- Generation.** He governeth the second and tenth Moneth; his proper sex in man is the Liver; and in the Elements he ruleth the Ayre.
- Years.** His greatest yeers are 428. his greater 79. his mean 49. least 12.
- Age.** Men of middle age, or of a full Judgment and Discretion.

He governeth the second Climate.

Babylon, Persia, Hungaria, Spain, Cullen.

The number of three is attributed to him.

Zadkiel.

Thursday, and rules the first hour after ☉ rise, and the Day of the eighth; the length of the Planetary hour you must know by week, the rising of the ☉, and a Table hereafter following.

All the Planets except ☿ are friends to ♃. In gathering any Herb appropriated to ♃, see that he be very powersfull either in Essential or Accidental Dignities, and the ♀ in some manner in good aspect with him, and if possible, let her be in some of his Dignities, &c.

Climate.
Countries.
Number.
Angel.

CHAP. X.

Of the Planet Mars, and his severall significations.

MARS doth in order succeed *Jupiter*, whom the Ancients sometimes called *Mavors, Avis, Pyrois, Gradivus*; he is lesse in body then *Jupiter* or *Venus*, and appeareth to our sight of a shining, fiery, sparkling colour, he finisheth his course in the *Element*. Zodiack in one year 321 dayes, or thereabouts; his greatest Latitude North is 4, 31 min. his South is 6 degr. and 47.

His mean motion is 31 min. 27 seconds.

His diurnal motion is sometimes 32. 34. 36. 38. 40. 42. 44. Motion. min. a day, seldom more.

He hath ♀ for his Day-house, and ♂ for his Night-house; he is exalted in 28 degr. of ♀, and is depressed in 28 ♂, he receiveth detriment in ♀ and ♂; he is retrograde 80 dayes; stationary before he be retrograde, two or three dayes, &c. He is stationary before direction two dayes; after, but one day.

He governeth wholly the Warry Triplicity, viz. ♂ ♄ ♀.

In the whole twelve Signs, *Ptolemy* assigneth him these degrees for Terms, viz.

Triplicity.
Terms.

In V, 22 23 24 25 26.
 In S, 27 28 29 30.
 In II, 26 27 28 29 30.
 In G, 1 2 3 4 5 6.
 In A, 26 27 28 29 30.
 In M, 25 26 27 28 29 30.
 In E, 25 26 27 28 29 30.
 In M, 1 2 3 4 5 6.
 In Z, 26 27 28 29 30.
 In W, 20 21 22 23 24 25.
 In S, 26 27 28 29 30.
 In X, 21 22 23 24 25 26.

He hath allotted him for his Face these degrees.

In V, 12 34 5 6 7 8 9 10.
 In II, 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20.
 In A, 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30.
 In M, 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.
 In W, 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20.
 In X, 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30.

Nature.

He is a Masculine, Nocturnal Planet, in nature hot and dry, cholerick and fiery, the lesser Infortune, author of Quarrels, Strifes, Contentions.

Manners when well dignified.

In feats of Warre and Courage invincible, scorning any should exceed him, subject to no Reason, Bold, Confident, Immoveable, Contentious, challenging all Honour to themselves, Valiant, lovers of Warre and things pertaining therunto, hazzarding himself to all Perils, willingly Will obey no body, nor submit to any; a large Reporter of his own Acts, one that slightes all things in comparison of Victory, and yet of prudent behaviour in his own affaires.

When ill placed.

Then he is a Prater without modesty or honesty, a lover of Slaughter and Quarrels, Murder, Thevery, a promoter of Sedition, Frayes and Commotions, an High way-Theef, as wavering as the Wind, a Traytor, of turbulent Spirit, Perjured, Obicene, Rash, Inhumane, neither fearing God or caring for man, Unthankful, Trecherous, Oppressors, Ravenous, Cheaters, Furious, Violent.

Gen.

Generally Martialists have this forme; they are but of middle Stature, their Bodies strong, and their Bones big, rather leane then fat; their Complexion of a brown, ruddy colour, or of an high colour, their Visage round, their Hair red or sandy flaxen, and many times crimping or curling, sharp hazle Eyes, and they piercing, a bold confident countenance, and the man active and fearless.

When S is Orientall, he signifies Valiant men, some white Oriental. mixed with their rednesse, a decent calnesse of Body, hairy of his Body.

Very ruddy Complexion'd, but mean in Stature, little Head, Occidental. a smooth Body, and not hairy; yellow Hair, stiffe, the natural humours generally more dry.

Ruling by Tyranny and Oppression, or Tyrants, Usurpers, Princes, new Conquerours.

Generals of Armies, Colonels, Captaines, or any Souldiers Qualities of having command in Armies, all manner of Souldiers, Physicians, Apothecaries, Chirurgions, Alchimyists, Gunners, Butch-fessioners, Marshalls, Sergeants, Bulliffs, Hang-men, Theeves, Smiths, Bakers, Armourers, Watch-makers, Rotchers, Tailors, Cutlers of Swords and Knives, Barbers, Dyers, Cooks, Carpenters, Gamblers, Bear-wards, Tanners, Carriers.

The Gall, the left Eare, tertian Feavers, pestilent burning Diseases. Fevers, Megrams in the Head, Carbuncles, the Plague and all Plague-sores, Burnings, Ring-wormes, Blisters Phrenies, mad sudden distempers in the Head, Yellow-jaundies, Bloody-flux, Fittulues, all Wounds and Diseases in mens Genitories, the Stone both in the Reins and Bladder, Scars or final Pocks in the Face, all hurts by Iron, the Shingles, and such other Diseases as arise by abundance of too much Choller, Anger or Passion.

He delighteth in Red colour, or Yellow, fiery and shining Colour and like Saffron; and in those Savours which are bitter, sharp and Savours. burn the Tongue; of Humours, Choller.

The Herbs which we attribute to S are such as come near Heavens. to a rednesse, whose leaves are pointed and sharp, whose taste is coltick and burning, love to grow on dry places, are corrosive and penetrating the Flesh and Bones with a most subtil heat: They are as followeth. The Nettle, all manner of Thistles,

fltes, Rest-harrow or Cammock, Devils-milk or Petty spurge, the white and red Brambles, the white called vulgarly by the Herbalists Ramme, Lingwort, Onions, Scummony, Garlick, Mustard-seed, Pepper, Ginger, Leeks, Ditander, Hore-hound, Hemlock, red Sanders, Tamarindes, all Hearbs attracting or drawing choller by Sympathy, Raddish, Castoreum, Arismatt, Asarum, Carduus, Benedictus, Cantharides.

Trees. All Trees which are prickly, as the Thorn, Chestnut.
Beasts and Animals. Panther, Tygar, Maltiffe, Vulture, Fox; or living creatures, those that are Warlike, Ravenous and Bold, the Cattor, Horse, Mule, Oltritch, the Goat, the Wolf, the Leopard, the wild Ass, the Gnats, Flyes, Lapwing, Cockatrice, the Griffon, Bear.

Fishes. The Pike, the Shark, the Barbel, the Fork-fish, all stinking Worms, Scorpions.

Birds. The Hawke, the Vultur, the Kite or Glead, (all ravenous Fowle) the Raven, Cormorant, the Owle; (some say the Eagle) the Crow, the Pye.

Places. Smiths, Shops, Furnaces, Slaughter-houses, places where Bricks or Charcoales are burned, or have been burned, Chimneys, Forges.

Minerals. Iron, Antimony, Arsenick, Brimston, Ocre.
Stones. Adamant, Loadstone, Blood-stone, Jasper, the many coloured Amethyst, the Touch-stone, red Lead or Vermilion.

Weather. Red Clouds, Thunder, Lightning, Fiery impressions, and pestilent Airs, which usually appear after a long time of drinnesse and fair Weather, by improper and unwholesome Myths.

Winds. He stirreth up the Western Winds.
Orbe. His Orbe is onely seven degrees before and after any of his aspects.

Years. In man he governeth the flourishing time of Youth, and from 41 to 56; his greatest years are 264; greater 66, mean 40, lesse 15.

Countries. Saromatia, Luxemburdy, Bavaria, Ferrara, Goshland, and the third Climate.

Day of the week. He governeth Tuesday, and therein the first hour and eighth from ☉ rise, and in Conception the third moneth.

Angel. *Samuel.* His Friends are onely ♀; Enemies all the other Planets.

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

Of the Sun, and his generall and particular significations.

THe Sun is placed in the middle of all the Planets, and is *Sol.* called amongst the Ancients, both Poets and Historians, *Sol, Titan, Iliot, Phebus, Apollo, Pean, Osyris, Diespiter*: It's needlesse to mention his Colour, being continually visible to all mortal-men: He passeth through all the twelve Signs of the Zodiac in one year, or in 365 dayes and certain hours: His *Motion.* mean motion is 59 min. 8 seconds, yet his diurnal motion is sometimes 57^m 16 seconds, sometimes more, never exceeding 61 minutes and six seconds.

He alwayes moves in the Ecliptick, and is ever voyd of latitude, so that it is very improper in any Astrologian to speak of the ☉ his latitude.

He hath onely the Sign of ♌ for his House, and ♍ for his *House.* Detiment.

He is Exalted in the 19 degree of ♋, and receives his Fall in 19th.

The Sun governeth the fiery Triplicity, viz. ♋, ♌, ♍ by Triplicity.

He hath no degrees of the twelve Signs admitted him for his *Terms.* Terms, though some affirm, if he be in the six Northern Signs, viz. ♋, ♌, ♍, ♎, ♏, ♐, he shal be said to be in his Terms, but because there is no reason for it, I leave it as idle.

In the twelve Signs he hath these degrees for his Decanate or Faces.

In ♋, the 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20.

In ♌, the 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30.

In ♍, the 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.

In ♎, the 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20.

In ♏, the 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30.

The ☉ is alwayes direct, and never can be said to be Retrograd; it's true, he moveth more slowly at one time then another,

I 3

He

Nature.

He is naturally Hot, Dry, but more temperate then; is a Masculine, Diurnall Planet, Equivalent, if well dignified to a Fortune.

Manners when well dignified.

Very faithfull, keeping their Promises with all punctuality, a kind of itching desire to Rule and Sway where he comes: Prudent, and of incomparable Judgment; of great Majesty and Statefullnesse, Industrious to acquire Honour and a large Patrimony, yet as willingly departing therewith again; the Solar man usually speaks with gravity, but not many words, and thote with great confidence and command of his own affaition; full of Thought, Secret, Trusty, speaks deliberately, and notwithstanding his great Heart, yet is he Affable, Tractable, and very humane to all people, one loving Sumptuousnesse and Magnificence, and whatever is honourable; no fardid thoughts can enter his heart, &c.

When ill dignified.

Then the Solar man is Arrogant and Proud, disdainning all men, cracking of his Pedegree, he is Pur-blind in Sight and Judgment, restless, troublesome, domineering, a meer vapour, expensive, foolish, endued with no gravity in words, or sobernesse in Actions, a Spend-thrift, wasting his Patrimony, and hanging after an other mens charity, yet thinks all men are bound to him, because a Gentle man born.

Corporature.

Usually the ☉ presents a man of a good, large and strong Corporature, a yellow, tawny Complexion, a round, large Forehead: goggle Eyes or large, sharp and piercing; a Body strong and well composed, not so beautifull as lovely, full of health, their hair yellowish, and therefore quickly bald, much Hair on their Beard, and usually on high ruddy Complexions, and their bodies fleshy, in conditions they are very bountifull, honest, sincere, well-minded, of great and large Heart, High-minded, of healthfull Constitution, very humane; yet sufficiently Spirited, not Loquacious.

In the ☉, we can onely say he is Orientall in the Figure, & in the Orientall quarter of the Figure, or Occidentall, &c. as other Planets are either Orientall when they rise, appear before him in the morning.

Occidentall, when they are seen above the Earth after he is set.

He signifieth Kings, Princes, Emperours, &c. Dukes, Mar-
queses, Earles, Barons, Lieutenants, Deputy-Lieutenants of men and
Counties, Magistrates, Gentlemen in general, Courtiers, de-
sirers of Honour and preferment, Justices of Peace, Majors, sessions.
High-Sheriffs, High-Constables, great Huntsmen, Lieutenants,
Deputy-Lieutenants, Stewards of Noble-mens houses, the
principall Magistrate of any City, Town, Castle or Country-
Village, yea, though a petty Constable, where no better, or
greater Officer is; Goldsmiths, Brasiers, Pewterers, Copper-
smiths, Minters of Money.

Pimples in the Face, Palpitation or Trembling, or any Dis-
eases of the Brain or Heart, Tympanies Infirmities of the Eyes,
Cramps, sudden swoonings, Diseases of the Mouth, and stunk-
ing Breaths, Catars, rotten Feavers; principally in man he go-
verneth the Heart, the Brain and right Eye, and viall Spirit,
in Women the left Eye.

Of Colours he ruleth the Yellow, the colour of Gold, the Colours and
Scarlet or the clser Red, some say Purple: In Savours, he liketh Savours.
wel a mixture of Sower and Sweet together, or the Aro-
matical savour, being a little Bitter and Stiptical, but withal Con-
fortative and a little sharp.

Those Plants which are subject to the ☉ doe smell pleasant-
ly, are of good savour, their Flowers are yellow or reddish, *Herbs and Plants.*
are in growth of Majestical form, they love open and Sun-
shine places, their principal Vertue is to strengthen the Heart,
and comfort the Vitals, to cleer the Eye-sight, resist Poy-
son, or to dissolve any Witchery, or Malignant Planetary In-
fluences; and they are Saffron, the Lawrel, the Pomecitron,
the Vine, *Enula Campana*, Saint Johns-wort, Ambre, Musk,
Ginger, Hearb grace, Balm, Marigold, Rosemary, Rosafolis,
Cinnamon, Celendine, Eye-bright, Pyony, Barley, Cinquefoile,
Spikenard, Lignum Aloe, Arintek.

Ath-tree, Palm, Lawrel-tree, the Myrthe-tree, Frankinsence, *Trees.*
the Cane-tree or Planet, the Cedar, the Letreption, the Orange
and Lemon-tree.

The Lyon, the Horse, the Ram, the Crocodile, the Bul, Goat, *Beasts.*
Night-wormes or Glow-wormes.

The Sea-Calf, tortoise-Fox, the Crabfish, the Starfish. *Fishes.*
The

- Birds.** The Eagle, the Cock, the Phoenix, Nightingale, Pheasant, the Swan, the Buzzard, the flye Cantharis, the Goshawke.
- Places.** Houses, Courts of Princes, Pallaces, Theatours, all magnificent Structures being clear and decent; Halls, Dining-Rooms.
- Minerals or Metals.** Amongst the Elements ☉ hath dominion of fire and cleer shining flames, over mettals, he ruleth Gold.
- Stones.** The Hyacinth, Chrysolite, Adamant, Carbuncle, the Eaters stone found in Eagles nests, the Pantoure, if such a stone be, the Ruby.
- Weather.** He produceth wheather according to the season; in the Spring gentle moylling Showers; in the Summer heat in extremity with ☿: in Autum mists; in Winter small Rain.
- Winds.** He loves the East part of the World; and that winde which proceeds from that quarter.
- Orbe.** Is 15. degrees before any aspect; and so many after separation.
- Years.** In age he ruleth youth, or when one is at the strongest; his greatest yeers are 1460. greater 120. mean 69. least 19.
- Countries.** Italy, Sicilia, Bohemia; and the fourth Climate, Phenicia, Chaldaea.
- Angel.** Michael.
- Day of the week.** He ruleth Sunday the first hour thereof, and the eight; and in numbers the first and fourth; and in conceptions the fourth moneth. His Friends are all the Planets except ♄, who is his Enemy.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Planet Venus and her severall significations and nature.

- Name.** A Frer the Sun succeedeth Venus; who is sometimes called Cythera, Aphrodite, Phosphoros, Vesperugo, Eriocina.
- Colour in the Element.** She is of a bright shining colour, and is well known amongst the vulgar by the name of the evening Starre or Hesperus; and that is when she appeares after the Sun is set; common people call her the morning Starre, and the learned Lucifer, when she is seen long before the rising of the Sun: her mean motion is 59. min. and 8. seconds: her diurnall motion is sometimes

An Introduction to Astrologic.

times 62. min. a day 64. 65. 66. or 70. 74. 76. minutes; but 82. min. she never exceedeth; her greatest North or South Latitude is nine degr. and two min. in February 1643. she had eight degr. and 36 min. for her North latitude.

She hath ☿ and ♄ for her houses, she is exalted in 27 ♋, Houses. she receiveth detriment in ♊ and ♍, and hath her fall in 27 ♏.

She governeth the Earthly Triplcity by day viz. ☿ ♏ ♊; Triplcity. she is two dayes stationary before retrogradation, and so many before direction, and doth usually continue retrograde 42 dayes.

She hath these degrees in every Sign for her Terms.

Her Terms.

In ♊, 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14.

In ♋, 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8.

In ♌, 15 16 17 18 19 20.

In ♏, 21 22 23 24 25 26 27.

In ♐, 14 15 16 17 18 19.

In ♑, 8 9 10 11 12 13.

In ♒, 7 8 9 10 11.

In ♓, 15 16 17 18 19 20 21.

In ♈, 9 10 11 12 13 14.

In ♉, 1 2 3 4 5 6.

In ♊, 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20.

In ♋, 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8.

These degrees are allowed for her Face.

In ♊, 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30.

In ♋, 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.

In ♌, 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20.

In ♏, 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30.

In ♐, 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.

She is a Feminine Planet, temperately Cold and Moyst, Element. Nocturnal, the lesser Fortune, author of Mirth and Jolity; Nature. the Elements, the Ayre and Water are Venerial; in the Humours, Flegme with Blood, with the Spirit and Genital feed.

She signifies a quiet man, not given to Law, Quarrel or Manners & Wrangling, nor Vicious, Pleasant, Neat and Spruce; loving quality when Mirth, well placed

Mirth in his words and actions, cleanly in Apparell; rather Drinking much then Gluttonous, prone to Venery, oft entangled in Love-matters, Zealous in their affections; Musical, delighting in Baths, and all honest merry Meetings, or Maskes and Stage-playes, easie of Belief, and not given to Labour, or take any Pains; a Company-keeper, Cheerful, nothing Mistrustful, a right veruous Man or Woman, oft had in some Jealousie, yet no cause for it.

When ill.

Then he is Riorous, Expensive, wholly given to Loosenesse and Lewd companies of Women, nothing regarding his Reputation, coveting unlawful Beds, Incestuous, an Adulterer, Fanatical, a meer Skip-jack, of no Faith, no Repute, no Credit: spending his Means in Ale-houses, Taverns, and amongst Scandalous, Loose people; a meer Lazy companion, nothing careful of the things of this Life, or any thing Religious; a meer Atheist and natural man.

Corporeature.

A man of fair, but not tall Stature, his Complexion being white, tending to a little darknesse, which makes him more Lovely; very fair Lovely Eyes, and a little black; a round Face, and not large, fair Hair; smooth, and plenty of it, and usually of a light brown colour; a lovely Mouth and cherry Lips, the Face pretty fleshy, a rolling wandring Eye, a Body very delightful, lovely and exceeding well shaped, one delicious of Trimming and making himself neat and compleat both in Cloaths and Body, a love dimple in his Cheeks, a stedfast Eye, and full amorous enticements.

Orientall.

When Oriental the Body inclines to rascallnesse, or a kind of upright straightnesse in Person, not corpulent or very tall, but neatly composed. A right Venerian person, is such as we say, is a pretty, compleat, handsome Man or Woman.

Occidentall.

When she is Occidental, the Man is of more short stature, yet very decent and comely in Shape and Form, well liked of all.

Qualities of men and profession.

Musicians, Gamesters, Silk-merch, Mercers, Linen-Drapers, Painters, Jewellers, Players, Lapidaries, Embroiderers, Warrantailors, Wives, Mothers, Virgins, Choristers, Fiddlers, Pipers, who joyned with the 1 Ballad-singers, Perfumers, Semsters, Picture drawers, Quakers, Upholders, Linners, Glovers, all such as sell

sell those Commodities which adorn Women either, in Body (as Cloaths) or in Face, (as Complexion-waters.)

Diseases by her signified, are principally in the Matrix and Sicknesse. members of Generation; in the reins, belly, back, navil and those parts; the Gonorrhea or running of the Reines, French or Spanish Pox; any disease arising by inordinate lust. Priapisme, impotency in generation, Hernias, &c. the Diabetes or pissing disease.

In colours she signifieth White, or milky Skie-colour mixed Savours with brown, or a little Green. In Savours she delights in and Colours that which is pleasant and toothsome; usually in moyst and sweet, or what is very delectable; in smells what is unctious and Aromaticall, and incites to wantonnesse.

Myrtle alwayes green; all hearbs which she governeth have *Hearts and Plants.* a sweet savour, a pleasant smell, a white flower; of a gentle humour, whose leaves are smooth and not jagged. She governeth the Lilly white and yellow, and the Lilly of the valley, and of the water. The Stryon or Cuckoe-pintle, Maiden-hair, Violet; the white and yellow Daffadil.

Sweet Apples, the white Rose, the Fig, the white Sycamore; *Trees.* wilde Ash, Turpentine-tree, Olive, sweet Oringes, Mugwort, Ladies-mantle, Samole, Balm, Vervin, Walnuts, Almonds, Millet, Valerian, Thyme, Ambre, Ladanum, Civet or Musk, Coriander, French Wheat, Peaches, Apricocks, Plums, Raisins.

The Hart, the Panther, smal cattle, Coney, the Calf, the *Beasts.* Goat.

Stoekdove, Wagtail, the Sparrow, Hen, the Nightingale, *Birds.* the Thrush, Pellican, Partridge, Ficedula, a little Bird Feeding on Grapes; the Wren, Eagles, the Swan, the Swallow, the Owfel or Black bird, the Pye.

The Dolphin.

Fishes.

Gardens, Fountains, Bride-chambers, fair lodgings, Beds, *Places.* Hangings, Dancing-Schooles, Wardrobes.

Copper, especially the Corinthian and White; Brasse, all *Metals and* Linnen ware. *Minerals.*

Cornelian, the Sky-colour'd Saphyre, white and red Coral, *Stones.* Margalite, Alabaster, *Lapis lazuli* because it expels Melancholy, the Beril, Chrysolite. K 2 She

*Winds and
Weather.*

She governeth the South-winde being hot and moyst ; in the temperament of the Ayre , she ruleth the *Etesias* ; she foretelleth in Summer, Serenity or cleer weather ; in Winter, rain or snow.

*Orbe.
Yeers.*

Her Orbe is 7. before and after any aspect of hers.
Her greatest yeers are 151. her greater 82. her mean 45. her least 8. In Man she governeth Youth from 14. to 28.

Countries.

Arabia, Austria, Campania, Vienna, Polonia the greater, Turke, Parthia, Media, Cyprus, and the six climate.

Angel.

Her Angel is *Aniel*.

*Day of the
week.*

Her day of the week Friday , of which she rules the first and eight houre ; and in conception the first Month. Her Friends are all the Planets except *h*.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Mercury, and his signification, nature and property.

Name.

HE is called *Hermes, Stilbon, Cyllenius, Archaus*.

Colour.

Mercury is the least of all the Planets , never distant from the Sun above 27. degrees ; by which reason he is seldom visible to our sight : He is of a dusky silver colour ; his mean motion is 59. min. and 8. seconds ; but he is sometimes so swift that he moveth one degree and 40. min. in a day , never more ; so that you are not to marvaile if you finde him sometimes goe 66. 68. 70. 80. 86. or 100. in a day : he is Stationary one day, and retrograde 24. dayes.

Latitude.

His greatest South Latitude is 3. degr. 35. min. His greatest North Latit. is 3. deg. 33. min.

House.

He hath *II*. and *III*. for his Houses , and is exalted in the 15. of *VI*. : he receives detriment in *I* and *X* , his fall is in *X*.

Triplicity.

He ruleth the aery triplicity by night, viz. *II* *III* *III*.

Terms.

He hath these degrees in every Sign for his Terms.

In *V* , 15 16 17 18 19 20 21.

In *VI* , 9 10 11 12 13 14 15.

In *II* , 12 3 4 5 6 7.

In *III* , 14 15 16 17 18 19 20.

In *IV* , 7 8 9 10 11 12 13.

In *VII* , 12 3 4 5 6 7.

In *II* , 20 21 22 23 24.

In *III* , 22 23 24 25 26 27.

In *IV* , 15 16 17 18 19 20.

In *V* , 7 8 9 10 11 12.

In *VI* , 7 8 9 10 11 12.

In *X* , 15 16 17 18 19 20.

These subsequent degrees are his Faces or Decanate ; *Face.*

In *II* , 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.

In *III* , 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20.

In *IV* , 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30.

In *V* , 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.

In *VI* , 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20.

We may not call him either Masculine or Feminine, for he is *Nature*. either the one or other as joyned to any Planet ; for if in *II* with a Masculine Planet, he becomes Masculine ; if with a Feminine, then Feminine , but of his own nature he is cold and dry , and therefore Melancholly ; with the good he is good , with the evil Planets ill : in the Elements the Water ; amongst the humours, the mixt ; he rules the animal spirit : he is author of subtilty, tricks, devices, perjury, &c.

Being wel dignified, he represents a man of a subtil and politicke brain , intellectuall , and cogitation ; an excellent disputant or Logician , arguing with learning and discretion , and using much eloquence in his speech , a searcher into all kinds of Myteries and Learning, sharp and witty, learning almost any thing without a Teacher ; ambitious of being exquisite in every Science , desirous naturally of travel and seeing foraign parts : a man of an unwearied fancy , curious in the search of any occult knowledge ; able by his own *Genius* to produce wonders ; given to Divination and the more secret knowledge ; if he turn Merchant, no man exceeds him in way of Trade or invention of new wayes whereby to obtain wealth.

A troublesome wit , a kinde of Phrenetick in *III* , his tongue and Pen against every man , wholly bent to fool his estate and time in proving and trying nice conclusions to no purpose ; a great liar , boaster , prater , buttbody , false , a tale-carrier , given to wicked Arts , as Necromancy , and such like ungodly

knowledges; easie of beleef; an idle or vany ideor, constant in no place or opinion, cheating and thieving every where; a news-monger, pretending all manner of knowledge, but guilty of no true or solid learning; a trifter; a meer frantick fellow; if he prove a Divine, then a meer verball fellow, frothy of no judgement, easily perverted, constant in nothing but idle words and bragging.

Corporature.

Vulgarly he denotes one of an high stature and straight thin spare body, an high forehead and somewhat narrow long face, long nose, fair eyes, neither perfectly black or gray, thin lips and nose; little hair on the chin; but much on his head, and it a sad brown inclining to blacknesse; long arms, fingers and hands; his complexion like an Olive or Chestnut colour. You must more observe & then all the Planets; for having any aspect to a Planet, he doth more usually partake of the influence of that Planet then any other doth: if with ♄ then heavy, with ♃ more temperate, with ♀ more rash, with ☽ more genteele, with ♀ more jelling, with ♄ more shifit.

Oriental.

When he is Oriental, his complexion is honey colour, or like one wel Sun-burnt; in the stature of his body not very high, but wel joynted, smal eyes, not much hair; in very truth, according to the height of body, very wel composed, but stil a defect in the complexion, viz. livarty brown, and in the tongue, viz. all for his own ends.

Occidental.

When Occidental, a rawny visage, lank body, small slender limbs, hollow eyes, and sparkling and red or fiery; the whole frame of body inclining to drinesse.

Quality of men and professions.

He generally signifies all literated men, Philosophers, Mathematicians, Astrologians, Merchants, Secretaries, Scriveners, Diviners, Sculptors, Poets, Orators, Advocates, School-masters, Stationers, Printers, Exchangers of Money, Attorneys, Emperours, Embassadors, Commissioners, Clerks, Attorneys, generally Accomptants, Solicitors, sometimes Thieves, prattling muddy Ministers, busie Sectaries, and they unlearned Gramarians, Taylors, Carriers, Messengers, Foot-men, Uffers.

Sickness.

All Vertigo's, Lethargies or giddinesse in the Head, Madnes, either Lightnesse, or any Disease of the Brain; Prick, all

stammering and imperfection in the Tongue; vain and fond Imaginations; all defects in the Memory; Hoarsenesse, dry Coughs, too much abundance of Spittle; all snuffling and snuffling in the Head or Nose; the Hand and Feet Gour, Dunnesse, Tongue-evil, all evils in the Fancy and intellectual parts.

Mixed and new colours, the Gray mixed with Sky-colour, Colours and such as is on the Neck of the Stock-dove, Lintie-woolie colours, or consisting of many colours mixed in one: Of Savours, an hodge-podge of all things together, so that none can give it any true name; yet usually such as doe quicken the Spirits, are subtil and penetrate, and in a manner insensible.

Herbs attributed to &, are known by the various colour of Herbs and the flower, and love sandy barren places, they bear their seed in husks or cods, they smel rarely or subrilly, and have principal relation to the tongue, brain, lungs or memory; they dispel winds, and comfort the Animal spirits, and open obstructions. Beanes, three leaved-grasse, the Walnut and Walnut-tree; the Filbert-tree and Nut; the Elder-tree, Adders-tongue, Dragon-wort, Twopenny-grasse, Lungwort, Anniseeds, Cubebs, Marjoram. What herbs are used for the Mules and Divination, as Vervine, the Reed; of Drugs, Treacle, Hiera, Dumbra.

The Hyena, Ape, Fox, Squirrel, Weasel, the Spider, the Beasts, Grayhound, the Hemiphradice, being partaker of both sexes; all cunning creatures.

The Lynner, the Parrot, the Popinian, the Swallow, the Pigeon, the Beetle, Pillinies, Locusts, Bees, Serpent, the Crane.

The Forke-fish, Mullet, Fishes, Traders, Shops, Markets, Fairs, Schooles, Common-Places, Hals, Bowling-Allyes, Ordinaries, Tennis-Courts.

Quicksilver, Minerals, The Millstone, Marchasite or fire-stone, the Achates, Topaz, Stones, Virriol, all bones of divers colours.

He delights in Windy, Stormy and Violent, Boilrous Weather, and stirs up that Wind which the Planet signifies to which he applies; sometimes Rain, at other times Haile, Lightning, Thunder and Tempests, in hot Countries Earthquakes, but this must.

must be observed really from the Sign and Season of the Year.

His Orbe is seven degrees before and after any aspect.

Orbe.
Years.

His greatest years are 450; his greater 76; his mean 48; his little or least 20: in Conceptions he governeth the sixth moneth.

Countries.

He hath *Grecia, Flanders, Egypt, Paris.*

Angel.

His Angel is named *Raphael.*

Day of the
week.

He governeth Wednesday, the first hour thereof, and the eight. His Friends are ♀ & ♀, his Enemies all the other Planets.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Moon her properties and significations.

Name.

The Moon we find called by the Ancients, *Lucina, Cynthia, Diana, Phoebe, Latona, Noctiluca, Proserpina*; she is nearest

Motion.

to the Earth of all the Planets; her colour in the Element is vulgarly known: she finisheth her course through the whole twelve Signs in 27 days, 7 hours and 43 min. or thereabouts: her mean motion is 13 degr. 10 min. and 36 seconds, but she moveth sometimes lesse and sometimes more, never exceeding 15 degr. and two min. in 24 hours space.

Latitude.

Her greatest North latitude is 5 degr. and 17 min. or thereabouts.

Her greatest South latitude is 5 degr. and 12 min. above the Equator.

She is never Retrograde, but alwayes direct; when she is slow in motion, and goeth lesse in 24 hours then 13 degr. and 10 min. she is then equivalent to a Retrograde Planet.

House.

She hath the Sign ♄ for her house, and ♀ for her detriment; she is exalted in 3 ♄, and hath her fall in 3 grad. ♄; she governeth the Earthly Triplicity by night, viz. ♄ & ♀.

Triplicity.

The Sun and she have no Terms assigned them.

In the twelve Signs she hath these degrees for her Decanate or Face.

In ♄, 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20.

In ♄, 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30.

In ♄, 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.

In ♄, 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20.

In ♄, 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30.

She is a Feminine, Nocturnal Planet, Cold, Moist and *Naive*.

She signifieth one of composed Manners, a soft, tender creature, a Lover of all honest and ingenuous Sciences, a Searcher of, *Manners or* and Delighter in Novelties, naturally propense to flit and shift *when well* his Habitation, unstedfast, wholly caring for the present *placed or* Times, Timorous, Prodigal, and easily Frighted, however lo- *dignified.* ving Peace, and to live free from the cares of this Life; if a Mechanick, the man learns many Occupations, and frequently will be tampering with many ways to trade in.

A meer Vagabond, idle Person, hating Labour, a Drunkard, *When ill.* a Sor, one of no Spirit or Forecast, delighting to live beggarly and carelessly, one content in no condition of Life, either good or ill.

She generally presenteth a man of fair stature, whitely co- *Corporeal.* loured, the Face round, gray Eyes, and a little lowering; much Hair both on the Head, Face, and other parts; usually one Eye a little larger then the other; short Hands and fleshy, the whole Body inclining to be fleshy, plump, corpulent and leg- matique; the blemished of the ☉ in a Nativity or Question, she usually signifies some blemish in, or near the Eye; a blemish near the Eye, if she be impeded in Succedant Houses, in the Sight, if she be unfortunate in Angles and with fixed Stars, called *Nebulose.*

She signifieth Queens, Countesses, Ladies, all manner of *Qualities of* Women; as also the common People, Travellers, Pilgrims, *men and* Sailors, Fishermen, Fish-mongers, Brewers, Tapsters, Vintners, *Women.* Letter-carriers, Coach-men, Hunts-men, Messengers, (some by the Popes Legats) Mariners, Millers, Ale-wives, Malsters, Drunkards, Oiler-wives, Fisher-women, Chire-women, Tripe-women, and generally such Women as carry Commodities in the Streets; as also, Midwives, Nurses, &c. Hackney-men, Water-men, Water-bearers.

Apoplexies, Palsie, the Choffick, the Belly-ack, Diaca- *Sickness.*

eases in the left Side, Stones, the Bladder and members of Generation, the Menstries and Liver: in Women, Dropsies, Fluxes of Belly, all cold Rheumatick Diseases, cold Stomach, the Gout in the Rists and Feet, Sciatica, Chollick, Worms in Children and men, Rheumes or Hurts in the Eyes, viz. in the Left of Men, and Right of Women: Surfers, rotten Cough, Convulsion fits, the Falling sicknesse, Kings-evil, Apostemes, final Pox and Measels.

Colours and Savours. Of Colours the White, or pale Yellowish white, pale Green, or a little of the Silver-colour. Of Savours, the Fresh, or without any savour, such as is in Hearbs before they be ripe, or fast as doe moisten the Brain, &c.

Hearbs, Plants and Trees. Those Hearbs which are subject to the Moon have soft and thick juicy leaves, of a waterish or a little sweetish taste, they love to grow in watty places, and grow quickly into a great magnitude; and are.

The Colwort, Cabbage, Melon, Gourd, Pompon, Onion, Mandrake, Poppy, Lettice, Rape, the Linden-tree, Mushrooms, Endive, all Trees or Hearbs who have round, shady, great spreading Leaves, and are little Fruitful.

Beasts or Birds. All such Beasts, or the like, as live in the water; as Frogs, the Otter, Snail, &c. the Weasel, the Cunny, all Sea Fowls, Cooke, Geese and Duck, the Night-Owle;

Fishes. The Oyster and Cockle, all Shel-fish, the Crab and Lobster, Tortoise, Beles.

Places. Fields, Fountains, Baths, Havens of the Sea, Highways, and Desert places, Port Towns, Rivers, Fish-ponds, standing Pools, Boggy places, Common-shoars, little Brooks, Springs.

Minerals. Silver.
Stones. The Selenite, all soft Stones, Christs.
Weather. With ♀ cold Ayre; with ♀ Serene; with ♂ Windy Clouds; with the ☉ according to the Season; with ♀ and Showres and Winds.

Winds. In Hermetical operation, she delighteth towards the North and usually when she is the strongest Planet in the Scheme, in any Lunation, she stirs up Wind, according to the nature of the Planet she next applies unto.

Is 12. degrees before and after any Aspect.

Her greatest years are 320. greater 108. mean 66, least 25. Years.
in conceptions she ruleth the seventh moneth.

Holland, Zealand, Denmark, Norimberge, Flanders, Countryes.
Gabriel. 21 & 22 are signified by the ☽ of the ☽. Angel.
Her day is Monday the first day and the eight, after the rise Day of the week.
of the Sun.

The Head of the Dragon is Masculine, of the nature of ♀ and ♀, and of himself a Fortune; yet the Ancients doe say, that being in ♂ with the good he is good, and in ♀ with the evil Planets they account him evil.

The Tayle of the Dragon is Feminine by nature, and clean contrary to the Head; for he is evil when joyned with good Planets, and good when in conjunction with the malignant Planets. This is the constant opinion of all the Ancients, but upon what reason grounded I know not; I ever found the ☽ equivalent to either of the Fortunes, and when joyned with the evil Planets to lessen their malevolent signification; when joyned with the good to increase the good promised by them: For the Tayle of the Dragon, I alwayes in my practise found when he was joyned with the evil Planets; their malice or the evil intended thereby was doubled and trebled, or extremely augmented, &c. and when he chanced to be conjunction with any of the Fortunes who were significators in the question, though the matter by the principal significator was fairly promised, and likely to be perfected in a final time; yet did there ever fall out many rubs and disturbances, much wrangling and great controversy, that the businesse was many times given over for desperate ere a perfect conclusion could be had; and unless the principal significators were Angular and well fortified with essential dignities, many times unexpectedly the whole matter came to nothing.

O H A P. XV.

Another brief Description of the shapes and formes of the Planets.

S Ignifieth one of a swart colour, palish like lead, or of a black earthly browar; one of rough skin, thick and very hairy on the body, not great eyes, many times his complexion is betwixt black and yellow, or as if he had a spie of the black or yellow Jaundies: he is lean, crooked, or beetle-browed, a thin whay Beard, great lips, like the black-Moors; he lookes to the ground, is slow in motion, either is bow-legged, or hits one leg or knee against another; most part a stinking breath, seldom free from a Cough: he is crafty for his own ends, seducing people to his opinion, full of revenge and malice, little caring for the Church or Religion; its a foul nasty, slovenly knave, or a whore; a great eater, or one of a large stomack, a brawling fellow, big great shoulders, coxtons, and yet seldom rich, &c.

This where
he is pere-
grine or
unfortunate.

M We must describe **M** and a Jovialist, to be one of a comely stature, full faced, full eyed, a sanguine complexion, or mixed with white and red; a large space betwixt his eye-browes, usually his Beard is of a flaxen or sandy-flaxen colour: sometimes also when **M** is combust very sad or black, his hair thick, his eyes not black, his teeth well set; good broad teeth, but usually some mark of difference in the two fore-teeth, either by their standing awry, or some blackness or imperfection in them; his hair gently curls (if he be in a fiery Sign:) A man well spoken, religious, or at least a good morall honest man; a person comely and somewhat fat (if **M** be in moist Signs) fleshy; if in Aery Signs, bigge and strong; if in earthly Signs, a man usually well descended; but if he be significator, of an ordinary clown, as sometimes he may be, then is he of more humanity then usually in such kinde of men.

M A Martiall Man, is many times full faced with a lively high colour like Sun-burne, or like raw tanned-Leather, fierce

fierce countenance, his eyes being sparkling or sharp and darting, and of yellow colour; his hair both of head and beard being reddish (but herein you must vary according to the Sign, in fiery signs and aery where **S** falls to be with fixed Stars of his own nature, there he shews a deep sandy red colour, but in watery signs, being with fixed Stars of his own nature, he is of a flaxenish or whitish bright hair; if in earthly Signs, the hair is like a sad brown, or of a sad Chestnut colour.) He hath a marke or scar in his face, is broad-shouldered, a sturdy strong body, being bold and proud, given to mocke, scorn, quarrell, drink, game, and wench: which you may easily know by the Sign he is in; if in the house of **S** he wencheth, if in **S** he steals, but if he be in his own house he quarrels, in **Saturnes**, is dogged; in the **Sunnes**, is lordly; in the **Moones**, is a drunkard.

S The Sun doth generally denote one of an obscure white colour mixed with red; a round face, and short chin, a big stature, and one of a comely body; his colour sometimes betwixt yellow and black, but for the most part more sanguin then otherwayes: a bold man and resolute, his hair curling; he hath a white and tender skin, one desirous of praise, fame and estimation amongst men; he hath a clear voyce and great head his teeth somewhat distort or obliquely set, of slow speech but of a composed judgement; using outwardly a great decorum in his actions, but privately he is lascivious and inclinable to many vices.

V Who is signified by **Venus**, whether Man or Women, hath a goodly and fair round visage, a full eye, usually we say goggle-eyed, red ruddy lips, the nether more thick or bigger then the upper, the eye-lids black, however lovely and graceful, the hair of lovely colour (but most part according to the Sign as before repeated) in some its col: black, in others a light brown, a soft smooth hair, and the body extream well shaped, ever rather inclining to shortness then tallness.

M We describe **Mercury**, to be a man neither white or black. I. 3 but

but betwixt both, of a sad brown or dark yellowish colour, long visaged, high-forehead, black or gray eyes, a thin long sharp nose, a thin spare beard (many times none at all) of an aburn sad colour next to black, slender of body, small legs, a prating busie fellow, and in walking he goes nimbly, and alwayes would be thought to be full of action.

She by reason of her swiftnesse, varieth her shape very oft, but in the general, she personates one having a round visage and full faced, in whose complexion you may perceive a mixture of white and red, but palenesse overcomes; if she be in fiery signs, the Man or Woman speaks haughtily; in watery signs, he or she hath some freckles in his or her face, or is blub checked; no very handsome body, but a mudling creature, and vnlesse very wel dignified, she ever signifies an ordinary vulgar person.

The colours of the Planets and Signs.

♄ Giveth black colour: ♃ a colour mixed with red and green: ♂ red, or iron colour: ☼ yellow or yellow Purple: ♀ white or purple colour; ♄ sky-colour or blewish: ♁ a colour spotted with white and other mixt colours.

♊ White mixed with red: ♋ white mixed with Citrine: ♌ white mixed with red: ♍ green or russet: ♎ red or green: ♏ black speckled with blew: ♐ black or dark crimson, or tawny colour: ♑ brown: ♒ yellow or a green sanguine: ♓ black or russet, or a swart brown: ♈ a skye-colour with blew: ♉ white glistering colour.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the twelve Signs of the Zodiack, and their manifold Divisions.

THe whole Zodiack is divided into twelve equal parts, which we call Signs, and give them the names of living

Cre

Creatures, either for their properties they hold with living Creatures, or by reason of the situation of the Starres in those places which somewhat resemble that effigies and similitude of living creatures: Their names and characters follow.

1	2	3	4	5	6
♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
7	8	9	10	11	12
♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓

Every one of these Signs contains thirty degrees or parts in longitude: Hence it comes to passe that the whole Zodiack doth consist of 360 degrees, every degree containes 60 minutes, which we also call scruples, every minute containes 60 seconds, and so further if you please, &c. but in Astrology we onely make use of degrees, and minutes and seconds.

These Signs are again divided many wayes; as first, into four Quadrants or quarters, answering to the four quarters of the year.

The Vernal or Spring quarter, is sanguine, Hot and Moyst, and contains the first three Signs, viz. ♈ ♉ ♊.

The Estival or Summer quarter is Hot, Dry and Cholerick, and contains the fourth, fifth and sixth Signs, viz. ♋ ♌ ♍.

The Autumnal or Harvest quarter is Cold, Dry and Melancholly, and contains the seventh, eighth and ninth Signs, viz. ♎ ♏ ♐.

The Hyemnal, Brumal or Winter quarter is Cold, Moyst and Phlegmaticque, and contains the tenth, eleventh and twelfth Signs, viz. ♑ ♒ ♓.

They are again divided in division of the Elements, for some Signs in nature are Fiery, Hot and Dry, viz. ♈ ♌ ♒, and these three Signs constitute the *Fiery Triplicity*.

Others are Dry, Cold and Earthly, viz. ♉ ♊ ♋, and make the *Earthly Triplicity*.

Others are Airy, Hot and Moyst, viz. ♌ ♍ ♎, which make the *Airy Triplicity*.

Others are Watry, Cold and Moyst, viz. ♏ ♐ ♑, and are called the *Watry Triplicity*.

Again,

Again, some Signs are Masculine, Diurnal, and therefore Hot, as ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍.

Some are Feminine, Nocturnal, therefore Cold, viz. ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓.

The use whereof is this, That if you have a Masculine Planet in a Masculine Sign, it imports him or her more manly; and so if a Masculine Planet be in a Feminine Sign, the man or woman is lesse couragious, &c.

Some Signs again are called Boreal, Septentrional or Northern, because they decline from the Equinoctial Northward, and these are ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍; and these six Signs contain half the Zodiack, or the first semi-circle thereof.

Some Signs are called Austral, Meridional or Southern, for that they decline Southward from the Equinoctial, and these are ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓.

Moveable.

The Signs again are divided into Moveable, Fixed and Common, ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍ are called moveable; and Cardinal, moveable, because when the ☉ enters into ♈ and ♌, the Weather, and Season of the year quickly varies and changes; they are called Cardinal, because when the ☉ enters into any of those Signs from that time we denominate the Quarters of the year.

For from the ☉ entering into ♈ and ♌ the Equinoctial or the Spring and Autumn arise; from the ☉ his entrance into ♋ and ♑ ariseth the Solstice of Summer and Winter.

So then the Equinoctial Signs are ♈ ♌.

Solstitial and Tropicks ♋ ♑.

Fixed Signs.

The Fixed Signs doe in order follow the Equinoctial and Tropicks; and they are called fixed, for that when ☉ enters into them, the season of the year is fixed, and we doe more evidently perceive either Heat or Cold, Moisture or Driness.

The fixed Signs are these, ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓.

Common.

Signs are constituted between moveable and fixed, and retain a property or nature, partaking both with the preceding and consequent Sign: and they are ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍ ♎.

They are called By-corporeal or double bodied, because they represent two Bodies: as ♉ two Twinnes, ♋ two Fishes.

The

The right knowledge of these in Astrology is much; and you must understand it thus; In the Question or Figure of Heaven, if the Planet who is Lord of the Ascendant be in a moveable Sign, and the Sign ascending be also one, it denotes the person to be unittable, and of no resolution, easily mutable, perverted, a wavering unconstant man.

Let us admit the Ascendant to be fixed, and the Lord of that Sign also in a fixed Sign, you may judge the party to be of firm resolution, no changling; or as we say, one that will stand to maintaine what he hath said or done, be it good or ill.

If the Sign ascending be common, and Lord of that Sign also in a Common Sign, you may judge the man or woman to be neither very wisfull or easily variable but between both.

The Signs also are divided into

Beastial or Quadrupedall, in viz. ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍; these have representation of Four-footed Creatures.

Fruitful or protifical, viz. ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓.

Barren Signs, ♉ ♊ ♋.

Manly or humane, courteous Signs, ♉ ♊ ♋.

Ferall Signs are ♌ and last part of ♍.

Mute Signs or of slow Voice, ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓; the more if ♑ be in any of them, in ♌ or ♏ or ♐.

The use hereof is, that if your Significator or Lord of the Ascendant be in ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍, there's in the conditions of that party something of the nature of that Beast which represents that Sign he is in; as if he be in ♈, the man is rash, hardy and lascivious; if in ♉, steadfast and resolved, and somewhat of a muddy condition, vitiated, with some private imperfection, &c. and so of the rest.

Let us admit, one propounds his Question, if he shall have children, then if the ☽ and principall Significator be in Protifical Signs, and strong, there's no question but he shall the same doe, if the Question concern Barrenesse, viz. if the Ascendant or fifth house be of those Signs we call barren Signs, it generally represents few or no children.

In Questions, if ♉ ♊ ♋ or ♌ ascend, or the Lord of the Ascendant

M

ascendant

endant be in humane Signs, then we may judge the man to be of civill carriage, very affable and easie to be spoken with, all, &c.

Antiscion of the Planets. Besides these and many other divisions of the Signs, I thought good to be plain in setting down the Antiscions of the Planets.

Ptol. Aph. Stella irra-
tio.

The Antiscion Signs are those, which are of the same vertue and are equally distant from the first degree of the two Tropic Signs \odot & ϖ , and in which degrees whilst the \odot is, the dayes and nights are of equall length; by example it will be plain; when the \odot is in the tenth degree of ϖ , he is as far distant from the first degree of \odot as when in the twentieth degree of \odot ; therefore when the \odot is in the tenth of ϖ , he hath his Antiscion to the twentieth of \odot ; that is, he giveth vertue or influence to any Star or Planet that at that time either is in the same degree by Conjunction, or casteth any Aspect unto it.

But that you may more fully and perfectly know where your Antiscion falls in degrees and minutes, behold this following Table.

A generall Table of the Antiscions in Signs.

Π	\odot
\odot	ϖ
ϖ	φ
φ	χ
χ	ω
ω	ϖ

Any Planet in ϖ sends his Antiscion into \odot , or being in \odot into ϖ .

If you would know the exact degrees and minutes, you must work as followeth.

Let us suppose \odot in twenty degrees and thirty five minutes of \odot , I would know in what part of the Zodiack he hath his Antiscion.

Over against \odot I find ϖ , so then I conclude his Antiscion is in ϖ . To know the degree and minute, work thus:

See what degree and minute the Planet is in; subtract the

from 30 degrees, and the remainder tells you both the degree and minute.

As \odot being in 20 degrees and 35 minutes of \odot , I subtract

$$\begin{array}{r} 30 \quad 0 \\ 20 \quad 35 \\ \hline 9 \quad 25 \end{array} \text{Subtracted.}$$

Here I subtract 35 min. from one whole degr. or from 60 min. which I borrow, and there rests 25 min. one degr. I borrowed, taken from 10, and there rests 9 degr. one that I borrowed and two are three, taken from three, then nothing remains, so then I find my Antiscion of \odot falls to be in 9 degr. & 25 min. of ϖ , which Sign as you see is over against \odot ; but this Table expretheth the Work more quickly.

The Antiscion in degr.		Antiscions of the Planets in minutes.	
1	29	1	59
2	28	2	58
3	27	3	57
4	26	4	56
5	25	5	55
6	24	6	54
7	23	7	53
8	22	8	52
9	21	9	51
10	20	10	50
11	19	11	49
12	18	12	48
13	17	13	47
14	16	14	46
15	15	15	45

The use is easie if you enter with the whole degrees of your Planet; the two first columns serve you, as \odot supposed to be 14 degr. of a Sign, look 14 in the first column, over against it is 16, 10 that degree he sends his Antiscion.

If you have minutes, enter the four last columns; as if you enter with 17 min. in the first column, over against it you find 43. or first look the Sign where the Antiscion falls, then subtract the number of degr. and minutes the Planet is in, from 30, what remains is

the degree and minute where the Antiscion is; and as there are

Antiscians, which of the good Planets we think are equal to * Δ ; so are there Contrantiscians, which we find to be of the nature of a \square or δ : and to know where it is, you doe no more then observe in what Sign and degree the Antiscian is, in the Sign and degree opposite to that place the Contrantiscian: as in the former examples, the Antiscian of h is in nine degr. and 25 min. of δ , his Contrantiscian must then be in 9 degr. and 25 min. of m .

There are also many other divisions of the Signs: as into signs commanding, viz. γ δ Π S Δ m

And Signs obeying m f v z x .

An into Signs of right or long ascension, viz. S Δ m z x v f

An into Signs of shorter oblique ascension, viz. v z x γ δ Π

Signs of long ascension continue two houres and more in the ascendant: and Signs of short ascensions, doe arise in little more then an houre, and some in lesse, as you may experiment by the table of Houses:

I would know in how many houres the Sign of Δ continues in the Ascendant or Horizon?

In the first column of the Table of Houses, I look for the sign Δ , under the title of the first House, and in the fourth line, I finde S Δ 21, viz. no degree, 21 min. of Δ .

Over against that number on the left hand, under the title of houres and min. or time from noon, I finde 00. 18 min. or no houres, 18 min. I then continue with my sign Δ in the same column untill I finde 29. 40. by which I perceive that the sign Δ is removed out of the Ascendant: I seek under the title of houres and minutes from noon over against the said 29. 40 of Δ : on the left hand, what houres and min. stand there. I finde the number of 3. h. 6. m. I subduct my former number of 00. 18 min. from 3 houres and 6 min.

3	h.	6
00		18

2 48. there remanes two houres and 48 min. of an houre, which is all the space of time that Δ continues in the Ascendant, and in this regard it is called a sign of long ascensions.

You shall see the difference now in a sign of Short Ascension.

tion. I would know how long the sign of z continues in the Ascendant. See in the ninth column, and under the title of the first house: in the third line I finde 00 z 57. viz. 0 degree, 57. min. of z , over against it under houres and min. I finde 16. 4. min. in the tenth line under the first house I finde 29. 28. against it on the left hand 17. 8 viz. 17 houres, 8 min. I substract my former houres and min. from the latter

17	8
16	4

1 4. the difference is one houre and 4 min. and so long time the sign of z rests in the Ascendant: without exact knowledge hereof, one cannot attain to any exactnesse in natural Magick, viz. in gathering Hearbs, or perfecting many other rarities.

That which is most necessary for every Student in the Art is, that he know and be expert in the following Chapter.

CHAP. XVI.

The Nature, Description, and Diseases signified by the twelve signs.

γ I S a Masculine, Diurnall Sign, moveable, Cardinal, Equinoctiall; in mature fiery, hot and dry, choleric, bestial, luxurious, intemperate and violent: the diurnall house of δ of the Fiery Triplicity, and of the East.

All Puthes, Wheelks, Pimples in the Face, small Pocks, hares, Lips, Polypus, (*noli me tangere*) Ring-worms, Falling-sickness, Apoplexies, Megrims, Tooth-ach, Head-ach and Baldnesse.

Where Sheep and small Cattle doe feed or use to be, sandy Places γ and lilly Grounds, a place of refuge for Theeves, (as some un-frequented place;) in Houses, the Covering, Seeling or Plaitring of it, a Stable of small Beasts, Lands newly taken in, or newly plowed, or where Bricks have been burned or Lyme.

A dry Body, not exceeding in height, lean or spare, but bony Bones, and the party in his Limmes strong; the Visage long;

M 3

long; black Eye-browes, a long Neck, thick Shoulders, the Complexion dusky brown or swartish.

Kingdoms Germany, Swezia, Polonia, Burgundy, France, England, Denmark, Silesia the higher, Judea, Syria.
subject to Florence, Capua, Naples, Ferrara, Verona, Vercelli, Marselles, Augsburg, Casarea, Padua, Bergamo.
Cities.

Qualities of the Sign ♄ Is an Earthly, Cold, Dry, Melancholy, Feminine, Nocturnal, Fixed, Domestical or Bestial Sign, of the Earthly Triplcity, and South, the Night-house of Venus.

Diseases. The Kings Evil, sore Throats, Wens, Fluxes of Rheumes falling into the Throat, Quinzies, Impostumes in those part.

Places. Stables where Horses are, low Houses, Houses where the implements of Cattle are laid up, Pasture or Feeding grounds where no Houses are neer, plain grounds, or where Butts have bin lately grub'd up, and Wherein Wheat and Corn is sowed, some little Trees not far off, in Houses, Sellers, low Rooms.

Shape and description. It presents one of a short, but of a full, strong and well-set stature, a broad Forehead, great Eyes, big Face; large, strong Shoulders; great mouth, and thick Lips; grosse Hands; black rugged Hair.

Kingdoms Polonia the great, North part of Sweabland, Russia, Ireland, subject to: Spitzerland, Lorrain, Campania, Persia, Cyprus, Parthia.
Cities. Novograde, Parma, Bolonia, Panormus, Mantua, Sena, Brixia, Carolsbad, Nantz, Liepzig, Herbiopolis.

Quality and Property of It is an aerial, hot, moyst, sanguine, Diurnal, common or double-bodied humain Sign; the diurnal house of ♄: of the airy triplcity, Western, Masculine.

Diseases. He signifies all Diseases or infirmities in the Armes, Shoulders, Hands, corrupted Blood, Windiness in the Veines, & stempered Fancies.

Places. Waincot Rooves, Plaittering, and Walls of Houses, the Halls, or where Play is used, Hills and Mountaine; Barnes, Storckhouses for Corn, Coffers, Chells, High Places.

Kingdoms Lumberdy, Brabant, Flanders, the West and Southwest of England, Armenia.
Cities. London, Louaine, Bruges, Norrimberg, Corduba, Hirsch, Aemitz, Bamberg, Cesena.

Description. An upright, tall, straight Body either in Man or Woman.

the Complexion sanguine, not cleer, but obscure and dark, long Armes, but many times the Hands and Feet short and very fleshy; a dark Hair, almost black; a strong, active Body, a good piercing hazle Eye, and wanton, and of perfect sight, of excellent understanding, and judicious in wordly affairs.

♄ Is the onely house of the Moon, and is the first Sign of Quality and the Watry or Northern Triplcity, is Watry, Cold, Moyst, property of Flegmatick, Feminine, Nocturnal, Moveable, a Solstice Sign, ♄, mute and slow of Voyce, Fruitful, Northern.

It signifies Imperfections all over, or in the Brest, Stomack Diseases, and Paps, weak Digestion, cold Stomack, Prick, salt Flegms, rotten Coughs, dropicall Humours, Impostumations in the Stomack, Cancers which ever are in the Brest.

The Sea, great Rivers, Navigable Waters; but in the Inland Places, Countries it notes places near Rivers, Brooks, Springs, Wells, Sellers in Houses, Wash-houses, Marsh grounds, Ditches with Rushes, Sedges, Sea banks, Trenches, Cisternes.

Generally a low and small stature, the upper parts of more Shape and bignesse then the lower, a round Village; sickly pale, a whitely description. Complexion, the Hair a sad brown, little Eyes, prone to have many Children, if a Woman.

Scotland, Zealand, Holland, Prussia, Tunis, Algier, Constantinople, Kingdoms Venice, Millan, Genoa, Amsterdam, Yorke, Magdeberg, Wittenberg, Countries Saint Lucas, Cadix.

♄ Is the onely house of the Sun, by nature, Fiery, Hot, Dry, Quality and Choleric, Diurnal, Commanding, Bestial, Baren, of the East, property of and Fiery Triplcity, Masculine.

All sicknesses in the ribs and sides, as Plurines, Convulsions, pines in the back, trembling or passion of the heart, violent burning fevers, all weaknesse or diseases in the heart, sore eyes, the Plague, the Pestilence, the yellow-Jaundies.

A place where wilde Beasts frequent, Woods, Forrests, Desert Places, steep rocky places, unaccessible places, Kings Palaces, Castles, Forts, Parks, Houses where fire is kept, neer a Chimney.

Great round Head, big Eyes staring or staring out, or goggle-eyes, quick-sighted, a full and large body and is more then form. of middle stature, broad Shoulders, narrow Sides, yellow or dark flaxen hair and it much curling or turning up, a fierce Counten-

countenance, but ruddy, high sanguine complexion, strong, valiant and active.

Kingdoms, Countries, Cities. Italy, Bohemia, the Alpes, Turkie, Sicilia, Apulia, Rome, Syracuse, Cremona, Ravenna, Damascus, Prague, Linz, Confluentia, Brissol.

Quality and property. It's an earthly, cold, melancholly, barren, feminine, nocturnal, Southern Sign; the house and exaltation of ♀, of the earthly triplicity.

Places. It signifies a Study where Books are, a Closet, a Dairy-house, Corne-fields, Granaries, Malt-houses, Hay-ricks, or of Barley; Wheat or Pease; or a place where Cheese and Butter is preserved and stored up.

Diseases. The Worms, Winde, Chollicke, all Obstructions in the bowels and miseraicks, croking of the Guts, infirmenesse in the Stones, any disease in the belly.

Kingdoms, Countries, Cities. Greece, the South part thereof, Croatia, the Athenian territory, Mesopotamia, Affrica, the South-west of France, Paris, Hierusalem, Rhodes, Lyons, Thoulous, Basil, Heidelburge, Brundisium.

Shape and form. A slender body of mean height, but decently composed; a ruddy brown complexion, black hair, well-favoured or lovely, but no beautifull creature, a small shrill voyce, all members inclining to brevity; a witty discreet soul, judicious and excellently well spoken, studious and given to History, whether Man or Woman; it produceth a care, understanding, if ♀ be in this Sign, and ♀ in ♈, but somewhat unstable.

Name and property. ♄ Is a Sign aeriall, hot and moyst, Sanguine, Masculine, Moveable, Equinoctiall, Cardinall, Humane, Diurnall, of the Aeriall Triplicity, and Western, the chief House of ♀.

Diseases. All Diseases, or the Stone or Gravell in the reins of the Backe, Kidnies, heats and diseases in the Loynes or Handes, Impostumes or Ulcers in the Reines, Kidners or Bladder, weakness in the Backe, corruption of Blood.

Places. In the Fields it represents ground neer Winde-mills, or some stragling Barn or out-house, or Saw-pits, or where Cooper work or Wood is cut, sides of Hills, tops of Mountains, grounds where Hawking and Hunting is used, sandy and gravelly Fields, pure cleer Ayre and sharp, the upper rooms in Houses, Chambers, Garrets, one Chamber within another.

Shape and form. It personates a well framed body, straight, tall and most subtil

subtil or slender then grosse; a round, lovely and beautifull Viage, a pure sanguine colour; in Youth, no abundance or excess in either white or red, but in Age usually some pimples, or a very high Colour, the Hair yellowish, smooth and long.

The higher Austria, Savoy its Dukedom, Alsacia, Livonia, Kingdoms Lisbon in Portugal, Frankesford, Vienna, Placentia the Territory, Countries in Greece where sometimes the City Thebes stood, Arles, Fri- Cities.

Quality and property. ♄ Is a cold, watry, nocturnal, flegmatick, feminine Sign, Quality and of the watry Triplicity, fixed and North, the house and joy property of ♀, feminine; usually it doth represent subtil, deceitfull m.

Diseases. Gravell, the Stone in the Secrer parts, Bladder, Ruptures, Filthiaes, or the Pyles in Ano, Gonorrhoeas, Priapismes, all afflicting the Privy parts either in man or woman; defects in the Matrix.

Places. Places where all sorts of creeping Beasts use, as Beetles, &c. or such as be without wings, and are poysonous; Gardens, Orchards, Vineyards, ruinous Houses neer Waters; muddy, moorish Grounds, stinking Lakes, Quagmires, Sinks, the Kitchen or Larder, Wash-house.

A corpulent, strong, able Body, somewhat a broad or square Form and Face, a dusky muddy Complexion, and sad, dark Hair, much and crisp; an hairy Body, somewhat bow-legged, short necked, a squat, well-trussed Fellow.

North part of Bavaria, the Woody part of Norway, Bar- Kingdoms bary, the Kingdom of Fes, Catalonia in Spain, Valentia, Urbine Countries and Forins Julius in Italy, Vienna, Messina in Italy, Gann, Franke- Cities.

Quality and property. ♄ Is of the fiery triplicity, East, in nature fiery, hot, dry, double bodied, the House and joy of ♀.

Diseases. It ruleth the Thighes and Buttocks in the parts of mans body, and all Fululaes or Hurts falling in those members, and generally denoteth blood heated, Feavers Pestilentiall, falls from Horses, or hurts from them or four-footed Beasts; also prejudice by Fire, Heat and intemperatenesse in Sports.

A Stable of great Horses, or Horses for the Warre, or a House where usually great four-footed Beasts are kept; represents in the Fields, Hills, and the highest places of Land, or Grounds that rise a little above the rest; in houses upper rooms, near the fire.

Shape and form of body. It represents a well-favoured Countenance, somewhat long Visage, but full and ruddy, or almost like Sun-burnt; the Hair light Chestnut colour, the Stature somewhat above the middle Size; a conformity in the Members, and strong able body.

Kingdoms, Countries, Cities. Spain, Hungary, Slavonia, Moravia, Dalmatia, Budain Hungary, Toledo, Narbon, Cullen, Stargard.

Quality and native of. It's the House of Saturn, and is Nocturnal, Cold, Dry, Melancholly, Earthly, Feminine, Sollicitall, Cardinall, Moveable, Domestickall, Four-footed, Southern; the exaltation of δ .

Diseases. It hath government of, the Knees, and all Diseases incident to those places, either by Straines or Fractures; it notes Leprosie, the Itch, the Scab.

Places. It shews an Oxe-house, or Cow-house, or where Calves are kept, or Tooles for Husbandry, or old Wood is laid up; or where Sailes for Ships and such Materials are stored; also Sheep-Pens, and grounds where Sheep-feed, Fallow-grounds, barren Fields Bushy and Thorny; Dung-hills in Fields, or where Soyle is laid; in houses low, dark places, near the ground or threshold.

Corporature. Usually dry Bodies, not high of Stature, long, lean and slender Visage, thin Beard, black Hair, a narrow Chin, long small Neck and narrow Brest; I have found many times w ascending, the party to have white Hair, but in the seventh eye Black, I conceive the whitenesse proceeded from the nature of the Family rather then of the Sign.

Kingdoms, Countries, Cities. Thrace, Macedon in Greece now Turkey, Albanian, Bulgaria, Saxony the South-west part, West-Indies, Stiria, the Illes Orades, Hassin, Oxford, Mecklin, Cleves, Brandenburge.

Nature and property of. Is an aierial, hot and moyst Sign, of the aery Triplicity, diurnal, sanguine, fixed, rational, humane, masculine, the principall house of γ , and house wherein he most rejoiceth; Western.

Sicknesse. Governeth the Legs, Anckles, and all manner of infirmities

ties incident to those members, all melancholy Winds coagulated in the Veines, or disturbing the Blood, Cramps, &c.

Hilly and uneven places, places new digged, or where Places. quarters of Stone are, or any Minerals have been digged up; in Houses, the roofs, caves or upper parts; Vineyards, or near some little Spring or Conduit-head.

It presents a squat, thick Corporature, or one of a strong Shape and well composed Body, not tall; a long Visage, sanguine Complexion; if γ who is Lord of this house, be in ν or π , the party is black in Hair; and in Complexion sanguine, with distorted Teeth; otherwayes, I have observed the party is of cleary white or fair Complexion, and of sandy coloured Hair, or very flaxen, and a very pure Skin.

Kingdoms, Countries, Cities. Tartary, Croatia, Valachia, Muscovia, Westphalia in Germany, Piemont in Savoy, the West and South parts of Bavaria, Media, Arabia, Hamborough, Brems, Monserrat and Pisanum in Italy, Cities. Trent, Ingolstadt.

It is of the Watry Triplicity, Northern, cold Sign, moyst, Property Flegmatick, feminine, nocturnal, the house of Jupiter, and exaltation of γ , a Bycorporeal, common or double-bodied of γ . Sign, an idle, effeminate, sickly Sign, or representing a party of no action.

All Diseases in the Feet, as the Gout, and all Lamenesse and Sicknesse. Aches incident to those members, and so generally salt Flegms, Scabs, Itch, Botches, Breakings out, Boyles and Ulcers proceeding from Blood putrified, Colds and moyst diseases.

It presents Grounds full of water, or where many Springs and much Fowl are; also Fish-ponds or Rivers full of Fish, places where Hermitages have been, Moats about Houses, Water-Mills; in houses near the water, as to some Well or Pump, or where water stands.

A short Stature, ill composed, not very decent, a good large Corporature. Face, palish Complexion, the Body fleshy or swelling, not very straight, but incurvating somewhat with the Head.

Kingdoms, Countries, Cities. Calabria in Sicilia, Portugall, Normandy, the North of Egypt, Alexandria, Rhemes, Wormes, Ratisbon, Compostella.

CHAP. XVII.

Teaching what use may be made of the former Discourse of the twelve Signs.

IF one demand of the *Artist*, of what condition, quality or stature the person quesited, or enquired of is, then observe the Sign of that house whereby he is signified, the Sign wherein the Lord of that house is, and wherein the *Moons*, mix one with another, and by the greater testimonies judge; for if the Sign be humane, aerial, that ascends or descends, and the Lord of that Sign or the *☿* in any Sign of the same triplicity or nature, you may judge the Body to be handsome, and the conditions of the party to be sociable, or he very courteous, &c.

If the *Quere* be concerning a Disease, and *☿* be either on the cusp of the Ascendant, or descending in the sixth, you may judge he hath something in his Disease of the nature of *☿*, but what it is, you must know by the concurrence of the other significators.

If a Country man or Citizen hath lost or misserd any Cattle, or any materiall thing in his house, let him observe in what Sign the Significator of the thing is in; if in *☿*, and it be a Beast strayed, or the like, let him see what manner of place that Sign directs unto, and let him repair thither to search, considering the quarter of heaven the Sign signifies: if it be an unmoveable piece of Goods, that without man or woman cannot be removed, then let him look into such parts of his house, or about his house as *☿* signifies.

If one aske concerning Travell, whether such a Country, City or Kingdom will be healthfull or prosperous unto him, yea or no; see in the Figure in what Sign the Lord of the Ascendant is in, if the significator be fortunate in *☿*, or in *♂* or *♀* be therein, he may safely travell or sojourn in such Cities or Countries as the Sign of *☿* represents, which you may easily discern in the abovenamed Catalogue: Those Countries subject to the Sign wherein the *Infortunes* are posited, unless

selves be significators, are ever unfortunate: where remember, that a Gentleman enquires usually, if he shall have his health, and live jocundly in such or such a Country or City; the Merchant he wholly aimes at Trade, and the entcrease of his Stock, therefore in the Merchants Figure you must consider the Country or City subject to the Sign of the second house, or where the *Part of Fortune* is, or Lord of the second is, and which is most fortified, and thither let him Trade.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Essentiall Dignities of the Planets.

THe exact way of judicature in Astrology is, first, by being perfect in the nature of the Planets and Signs.

Secondly, by knowing the strength, fortitude or debility of the Planets, Significators, and a well posyng of them and their aspects and severall mixtures, in your judgment.

Thirdly, by rightly applying the influence of the posture of Heaven erected, and the Planets aspects to one another at the time of the Question, according to naturall (and not enforced) maximes of Art; for by how much you endeavour to strain a judgment beyond nature, by so much the more you augment your Errour.

A Planet is then said to be really strong when he hath many Essentiall dignities, which are known, by his being either in his House, Exaltation, Triplicity, Terme or Face, at time of erecting the Figure. As for Example:

In any Schem of Heaven, if you find a Planet in any of *Essentiall* those Signs we call his house or houses, he is then essentially dignified by strong, and we allow for that five dignities; as *♂* in *♈*, *♂* in *House*, &c.

In judgment, when a Planet or Significator is in his own house, it represents a man in such a condition, as that he is Lord of his own house, estate and fortune; or a man wanting very little of the Goods of this world, or it tels you the man is in a very happy state or condition: this will be true, unless the

significator be retrograde, or combust, or afflicted by any other malevolent Planet or aspect.

Exaltation. If he be in that Sign wherein he is exalted, you may allow him four dignities essentiall, whether he be near the very degree of his exaltation, yea or not; as \odot in ♊ or ♋ in ♈ .

If the significator be in his exaltation, and no wayes impeded, but Angular; it presents a person of haughty condition, arrogant, assuming more unto him then his due; for it's observed, the Planets in so ne part of the Zodiack doe more evidently declare their effects then in others; and I conceive this to be in those Signs and degrees where fixed Starres of the same nature with the Planet, are more in number, and nearer the Ecliptick.

Triplicity. If he be in any of those Signs which are allotted him for his Triplicity, he hath allowed him three dignities: but herein you must be cautious; as for example: In a Question, Nativity, or the like, if you find the \odot in ♊ , and the Question, or Nativity, or Scheme erected be by night, and you would examine the \odot his fortitudes, he shall have four dignities for being in his exaltation, which continues through the Sign; but he shall not be allowed any dignity, as being in his triplicity; for by night the \odot ruleth not the fiery Triplicity, but ♋ ; who had he been in place of the \odot , and by night, must have had allowed him three dignities: and this doe generally in all the Planets, \odot excepted, who night and day ruleth the watry Triplicity.

A Planet in his triplicity, shews a man modestly indued with the Goods and Fortune of this world, one prettily defended, and the condition of his life at present time of the Question, to be good; but not so, as if in either of the two former dignities.

Term. If any Planet be in those degrees we assign for his Terms, we allow him two dignities; as whether day or night, if ♋ be in one, two, three or four, &c. degrees of ♊ , he is then in his own Terms, and must have two dignities therefore; and so ♋ in any of the first eight degrees of ♈ , &c.

A Planet fortified, onely as being in his own Terms, rather shews a man more of the corporature and temper of the Planet,

net, then any extraordinary abundance in fortune, or of eminency in the Common-wealth.

If any Planet be in his Decanate, Decurie or Face, as \odot in Face, the first ten degrees of ♊ , or ♋ in the first ten degrees of ♈ , he is then allowed one essentiall dignity; for being in his own Decanate or Face, cannot then be called peregrin.

A Planet having little or no dignity, but by being in his Decanate or Face, is almost like a man ready to be turned out of doors, having much ado to maintaine himself in credit and reputation: and in *Genealogies* it represents a Family at the last gasp, even as good as quite decayed, hardly able to support it self.

The Planets may be strong another manner of way, viz. Accidentally; as when Direct, sitte in Motion, Angular, in Δ or \times aspect with ♋ or ♌ , &c. or in \odot with certain notable fixed Stars, as shall hereafter be related; Here followeth a Table of Essentiall Dignities, by which onely casting your Eye thereon, you may perceive what essentiall dignity or imbecility any Planet hath.

There hath been much difference between the *Astrabians*, *Greeks* and *Indians* concerning the Essentiall Dignities of the Planets; I mean how to dispose the severall degrees of the Signs fely to every Planet; after many Ages had passed, and untill the time of *Ptolomey*, the *Astrologians* were not well resolved hereof; but since *Ptolomey* his time, the *Greeks* unanimously followed the method he left, and which ever since the other Christians of Europe to this day retain as most rationall; but the *Moors* of *Barbary* at present and those *Astrologians* of their Nation who lived in *Spain* doe somewhat at this day vary from us; however I present thee with a Table according to *Ptolomey*.

A table of the essential Dignities of the Planets according to Ptolemy

[illegible]

The Use of the Table.

Every Planet hath two Signs for his Houses; except *Sol* and *Luna*, they but one apiece: *♄* hath *♈* and *♉*; *♅* *♊* and *♋*; *♆* *♌* and *♍*; *♇* *♎* and *♏*; *♈* *♐* and *♑*; *♉* *♒* and *♓*; *♊* *♔* and *♕*; *♋* *♖* and *♗*; *♌* *♘* and *♙*; *♍* *♚* and *♛*; *♎* *♜* and *♝*; *♏* *♞* and *♟*. The one of these Houses is called *Diurnall*, noted in the second Column by the Letter *D*. The other is *Nocturnall*, noted by the Letter *N*. In these Signs the Planets have their Exaltations, which the third Column points out; as the *♄* in *♈*; *♅* in *♊*; *♆* in *♌*; *♇* in *♎*; *♈* in *♐*; *♉* in *♒*; *♊* in *♔*; *♋* in *♖*; *♌* in *♘*; *♍* in *♚*; *♎* in *♜*; *♏* in *♞*; *♐* in *♈*; *♑* in *♊*; *♒* in *♌*; *♓* in *♎*; *♔* in *♐*; *♕* in *♒*; *♖* in *♌*; *♗* in *♎*; *♘* in *♐*; *♙* in *♒*; *♚* in *♌*; *♛* in *♎*; *♜* in *♐*; *♝* in *♒*; *♞* in *♌*; *♟* in *♎*. *♄* in *♈*; *♅* in *♊*; *♆* in *♌*; *♇* in *♎*; *♈* in *♐*; *♉* in *♒*; *♊* in *♔*; *♋* in *♖*; *♌* in *♘*; *♍* in *♚*; *♎* in *♜*; *♏* in *♞*; *♐* in *♈*; *♑* in *♊*; *♒* in *♌*; *♓* in *♎*; *♔* in *♐*; *♕* in *♒*; *♖* in *♌*; *♗* in *♎*; *♘* in *♐*; *♙* in *♒*; *♚* in *♌*; *♛* in *♎*; *♜* in *♐*; *♝* in *♒*; *♞* in *♌*; *♟* in *♎*. *♄* in *♈*; *♅* in *♊*; *♆* in *♌*; *♇* in *♎*; *♈* in *♐*; *♉* in *♒*; *♊* in *♔*; *♋* in *♖*; *♌* in *♘*; *♍* in *♚*; *♎* in *♜*; *♏* in *♞*; *♐* in *♈*; *♑* in *♊*; *♒* in *♌*; *♓* in *♎*; *♔* in *♐*; *♕* in *♒*; *♖* in *♌*; *♗* in *♎*; *♘* in *♐*; *♙* in *♒*; *♚* in *♌*; *♛* in *♎*; *♜* in *♐*; *♝* in *♒*; *♞* in *♌*; *♟* in *♎*. *♄* in *♈*; *♅* in *♊*; *♆* in *♌*; *♇* in *♎*; *♈* in *♐*; *♉* in *♒*; *♊* in *♔*; *♋* in *♖*; *♌* in *♘*; *♍* in *♚*; *♎* in *♜*; *♏* in *♞*; *♐* in *♈*; *♑* in *♊*; *♒* in *♌*; *♓* in *♎*; *♔* in *♐*; *♕* in *♒*; *♖* in *♌*; *♗* in *♎*; *♘* in *♐*; *♙* in *♒*; *♚* in *♌*; *♛* in *♎*; *♜* in *♐*; *♝* in *♒*; *♞* in *♌*; *♟* in *♎*. *♄* in *♈*; *♅* in *♊*; *♆* in *♌*; *♇* in *♎*; *♈* in *♐*; *♉* in *♒*; *♊* in *♔*; *♋* in *♖*; *♌* in *♘*; *♍* in *♚*; *♎* in *♜*; *♏* in *♞*; *♐* in *♈*; *♑* in *♊*; *♒* in *♌*; *♓* in *♎*; *♔* in *♐*; *♕* in *♒*; *♖* in *♌*; *♗* in *♎*; *♘* in *♐*; *♙* in *♒*; *♚* in *♌*; *♛* in *♎*; *♜* in *♐*; *♝* in *♒*; *♞* in *♌*; *♟* in *♎*. *♄* in *♈*; *♅* in *♊*; *♆* in *♌*; *♇* in *♎*; *♈* in *♐*; *♉* in *♒*; *♊* in *♔*; *♋* in *♖*; *♌* in *♘*; *♍* in *♚*; *♎* in *♜*; *♏* in *♞*; *♐* in *♈*; *♑* in *♊*; *♒* in *♌*; *♓* in *♎*; *♔* in *♐*; *♕* in *♒*; *♖* in *♌*; *♗* in *♎*; *♘* in *♐*; *♙* in *♒*; *♚* in *♌*; *♛* in *♎*; *♜* in *♐*; *♝* in *♒*; *♞* in *♌*; *♟* in *♎*. *♄* in *♈*; *♅* in *♊*; *♆* in *♌*; *♇* in *♎*; *♈* in *♐*; *♉* in *♒*; *♊* in *♔*; *♋* in *♖*; *♌* in *♘*; *♍* in *♚*; *♎* in *♜*; *♏* in *♞*; *♐* in *♈*; *♑* in *♊*; *♒* in *♌*; *♓* in *♎*; *♔* in *♐*; *♕* in *♒*; *♖* in *♌*; *♗* in *♎*; *♘* in *♐*; *♙* in *♒*; *♚* in *♌*; *♛* in *♎*; *♜* in *♐*; *♝* in *♒*; *♞* in *♌*; *♟* in *♎*. *♄* in *♈*; *♅* in *♊*; *♆* in *♌*; *♇* in *♎*; *♈* in *♐*; *♉* in *♒*; *♊* in *♔*; *♋* in *♖*; *♌* in *♘*; *♍* in *♚*; *♎* in *♜*; *♏* in *♞*; *♐* in *♈*; *♑* in *♊*; *♒* in *♌*; *♓* in *♎*; *♔* in *♐*; *♕* in *♒*; *♖* in *♌*; *♗* in *♎*; *♘* in

These twelve Signs are divided into four Triplicities : The fourth Column tells you which Planet or Planets both night and day govern each Triplicity : As over against ♈ at 7, you find ☉ 4, viz. ☉ governeth by day in that Triplicity, and ♃ by night : Over against ♉ at 8, you find ♀ and ☿ ; viz. that ♀ hath domination by day, and ☿ by night in that Triplicity : Over against ♊ at 9, you find ☿ ; which rule as aforefaid :

Over against B m X , you find δ , who, according to *Ptolemy* and *Nabed*, rules only that *Triplivity* both day and night.

Over against γ , in the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth columns, you find 4, 6, 8, 14, which tells you, the first six degrees of γ are the Terms of 4; from six to fourteen, the terms of 8, &c.

Over against γ , in the tenth, eleventh and twelfth columns, you find δ 10. \odot 20. Φ 30. viz: the first ten degrees of γ are the Face of δ ; from ten to twenty the Face of \odot ; from twenty to thirty the Face of Φ , &c.

In the thirteenth column, over against γ , you find δ Derivment; viz. δ being in γ , is in a Sign opposite to one of her own Houses, and so is said to be in her Derivment.

In the fourth column, over against ∇ , you find h_2 , over his head *Fall*; that is, h_2 when he is in ∇ is opposite to \simeq his Exaltation, and so is Infortunate, &c. Though these things are expressed in the nature of the Planets already, yet this Table makes it appear more evidently to the eye.

CHAP. XIX.

Of severall Terms, Aspects, mords of Art, Accidents, and other
materiall things happening amongst the Planets; with other ne-
cessary Rules to be well known and understood before any Judg-
ment can be given upon a Question.

THe most forcible or strongest Rayes, Configurations or Aspects, are onely these (nominated before) the Sextil *, Quadrate □, Trine △, Opposition ♂, we use to call the Conjunction ♀, an Aspect, but very improperly.

A *Sextil* aspect is the distance of one Planer from another by the first part of the Zodiac or Circle; for six times sixty degr. doe make 360. degr. this aspect you shall find called sometimes a *Sextangular* aspect, or an *Hexagon*.

A *Quadræ* aspect, or *Quadrangular*, or *Tetragonall*, is the distance of two Points, or two Planets by a fourth part of the Circle, for four times ninety doe contain three hundred and sixty degrees.

The

The *Trine* aspect consists of 120 degrees, or by a third part of the *Circle*, for three times an hundred and twenty degrees make the whole *Circle*, or 360 degrees. It's called a *Triangular* aspect, or *Trigonall*, and if you find sometimes the word *Trigynocrator*, it's as much as a Planet ruling or having dominion in such a Triplicity or Trygon; for three Signs make one Trygon or Triplicity.

An *Opposition* or *Diametral Radiation* is, when two Planets are equally distant 180 degrees, or half the *Circle* from each other.

A *Conjunction*, *Coition*, *Synod* or *Congresse* (for some use all these words) is, when two Planets are in one and the same degree and minute of a Sign: Other new Aspects I have formerly mentioned in the beginning of this Discourse. You must understand amongst these Aspects, the *Quadrat* Aspect is a sign of imperfect enmity; and that the *Opposition* is an aspect or argument of perfect hatred; which is to be understood thus: A Question is propounded, *Whether two persons at variance may be reconciled?* Admit I find the two *significators* representing the two *Adversaries*, in \square aspect; I may then judge, because the aspect is of imperfect hatred, that the matter is not yet so far gone, but there may be hopes of reconciliation betwixt them, the other *significators* or Planets a little helping. But if I find the main *significators* in opposition, it's then in nature impossible to expect a peace betwixt them till the suit is ended, if it be a suit of *Law*; untill they have fought, if it be a *Challenge*.

The *Sextill* and *Trine* aspects are arguments of Love, Unity and Friendship; but the Δ is more forcible, (*viz.*) if the two *significators* are in \ast or Δ , no doubt but peace may be easily concluded.

Conjunctions are good or bad, as the Planets in \odot are friends or enemies to one another.

There is also a *Partill* and *Platick* aspect: *Partill* aspect is when two Planets are exactly so many degrees from each other as make a perfect aspect: as if \odot be in nine degrees of γ , and Δ in nine degrees of δ , this is a *Partill* Δ aspect: so \odot in one degree of δ , and Δ in one degree of γ , make a *Partill* \ast , and this is a strong sign or argument for performance of any thing.

thing, or that the matter is neer hand concluded when the aspect is so partill, and signifies good; and it's as much a sign of present evill when mischief is threatned.

A *Platick* Aspect is that which admits of the *Orbs* or *Rayes* of two Planets that signifie any matter: As if \odot be in the tenth degree of δ , and Δ in eighteen degrees of γ , here \odot hath a *Platick* Δ , or is in a *Platick* Δ to Δ , because she is within the *moity* of both their *Orbs*; for the *moity* of Δ his *Rayes* or *Orbs* is five, and of \odot 4, and the distance betwixt them and their perfect aspect is eight degrees; and here I will again insert the Table of the quantity of their *Orbs*, although I have in the Planets severall descriptions mentioned them; they stand thus as I have found by the best Authors and my own Experience.

	a	m		a	m
Δ	10	0	According to others	9	0
Δ	12	0	As some have wrote	9	0
δ	7	30	All consent	7	0
\odot	17	0	Most say	13	0
\odot	8	0	Many write but	7	0
\odot	7	0	All consent only	7	0
Δ	12	30	Generally but	12	0

I sometimes use the one, and sometimes the other, as my Memory but Remembereth them, and this without error.

Application of Planets is three severall wayes: First, when a Planet of more swift motion applies to one more slow and ponderous, they being both direct; as δ in ten degrees of γ , γ five: here γ applies to δ of δ .

Secondly, when both Planets are retrograde, as γ in ten degrees of γ , and δ in nine of γ ; γ being not direct untill he hath made δ with δ : this is an ill Application and an argument either suddenly perfecting, or breaking off the business, according as the two Planets have signification.

Thirdly, when a Planet is direct, and in fewer degrees, and a retrograde Planet being in more degrees of the Sign, as δ being direct in 13 γ : and γ retrograde in 17 γ ; this is an ill application, and in the Air shews great change; in a Question sudden alteration: but more particularly I express Application as followeth.

Application. It is when two Planets are drawing neer together either by δ or Aspect, viz. to a \ast Δ \square or δ ; where you must understand, that the superiour Planets doe not apply to the inferiour (unlesse they be Retrograde, but ever the lighter to the more ponderous; as if η be in the 10. degree γ , and δ be in the seventh degree of γ the same Sign, here δ being in fewer degrees, and a more light Planet then η , applies to his δ ; if δ had been in the seventh degree of π , he had then applied to a \ast Aspect with η : had δ been in the seventh degree of θ , he had then applied to a \square of η ; had he been in the seventh of α , he had applied to a Δ of η ; had δ been in the seventh degree of φ , he had applied to an δ of η , and the true Aspect would have been when he had come to the same degree and minute wherein η was: And you must know, that when η is in γ and casteth his \ast \square or Δ to any Planet in the like degrees of π or θ or α , this Aspect is called a Sinister \ast \square or Δ , and it is an Aspect according to the succession of the Signs; for after γ succeeds θ , then π , then θ , &c. and so in order. Now if η be in γ , he also casteth his \ast \square or Δ to any Planet that is in φ or φ , and this is called a Dexter Aspect, and is against the order of Signs; but this Table annexed will more easily inform you.

A Table of the Aspects of the Signs amongst one another.

	\ast	\square	Δ	δ		\ast	\square	Δ	δ		\ast	\square	Δ	δ
Dexter. γ	φ	π	θ	α	Dexter. π	θ	γ	φ	α	Dexter. θ	γ	φ	α	π
Sinister. π	θ	α	φ	π	Sinister. θ	γ	φ	α	π	Sinister. α	π	θ	γ	φ
Dexter. θ	γ	φ	α	π	Dexter. α	π	θ	γ	φ	Dexter. φ	α	π	θ	γ
Sinister. α	π	θ	γ	φ	Sinister. φ	α	π	θ	γ	Sinister. π	θ	γ	φ	α
Dexter. π	θ	α	φ	π	Dexter. π	θ	α	φ	π	Dexter. θ	α	φ	π	θ
Sinister. θ	α	φ	π	θ	Sinister. θ	α	φ	π	θ	Sinister. α	φ	π	θ	α
Dexter. α	π	θ	γ	φ	Dexter. α	π	θ	γ	φ	Dexter. φ	π	θ	γ	α
Sinister. φ	α	π	θ	γ	Sinister. φ	α	π	θ	γ	Sinister. π	θ	γ	α	φ

The

The use of the Table aforesaid.

You may see in the 2, 3, 4, and fifth column, in the upper part of the Table, \ast \square Δ δ .

You may see in the second line and first Column γ } *Dexter.*
Sinister. }
 and in the four Columns over against them φ π θ α }

The meaning is thus; a Planet posited in γ , and another in φ in like degrees, he in γ doth behold the other in φ with a \ast dexter Aspect.

A Planet in γ and another in π , he in γ beholds the Planet in π with a \square dexter.

A Planet in γ beholding another in θ , casts his Δ dexter, thither.

A Planet in γ beholding another in α , casts his opposite Aspect unto him.

Again, over against Sinister, and under γ you finde π θ α ; that is, γ beholds π with a \ast Sinister; θ with a \square Sinister, α with a Δ sinister: Observe the dexter aspect is more forcible then the Sinister: this understand in the other Columns, viz. that Dexter Aspects are contrary to the succession of Signs, Sinister in order as they follow one another.

Signs not beholding one another.

γ	π	θ	α	φ	π	θ	α	φ	π	θ	α	φ	π	θ	α	φ
π	θ	α	φ	π	θ	α	φ	π	θ	α	φ	π	θ	α	φ	π
θ	α	φ	π	θ	α	φ	π	θ	α	φ	π	θ	α	φ	π	θ
α	φ	π	θ	α	φ	π	θ	α	φ	π	θ	α	φ	π	θ	α

These are called Signs inconjunct, or such, as if a Planet be in one of them, he cannot have any aspect to another in the sign underneath: as one in γ can have no aspect to another in θ or π , or one in δ to one in γ π α or φ , so understand of the rest.

Seperat

Separation.

Separation, it is in the first place, when two Planets are departed but six minutes distance from each other, as let η be in 10. degr. and 25. of γ and μ in 10. degr. and 25. min. of γ ; now in these degrees and minutes they are in perfect δ ; but when μ shall get into 10. degr. and 31. or 32. minutes of γ , he shall be said to be separating from η ; yet because η hath 9. degr. allowed him for his rayes, and μ hath also the same number allowed him, μ cannot be said to be totally separated or cleer from the rayes of η , untill he hath got 9. whole degrees further into γ , or is fully 9. degrees distant from him, for the half of μ his orbe is 4. degr. 30. min. and the half of η his orbe is 4. degr. 30. min. added together they make 9. whole degrees; for every Planet that applies is allowed half his own orbe and half the orbe of that Planet from whom he separates: As if \odot and δ be in any aspect, the δ shall then be separated from the \odot , when she is fully distant from the \odot 7. degr. and 30. min. viz. half the orbe of the \odot , and 6. degr. the moiety of her own orbe; in all, 13. degr. and 30. minutes.

The exact knowledge hereof is various and excellent: For admit two Planets signifiers in Marriage at the time of the question, are lately separated but a few minutes; I would then judge there had been but few dayes before great probability of effecting the Marriage, but now it hung in suspence, and there seemed some dislike or rupture in it; and as the signifiers doe more separate, so will the matter and affection of the parties more alienate and vary, and according to the number of degrees that the swifter Planet wanteth ere he can be wholly separated from the more ponderous, so will it be so many weeks, dayes, moneths, or yeeres ere the two Lovers will wholly desist or see the matter quite broke off: The two signifiers inmoveable Signs, Angular and swift in motion, doth hasten the times; in common signs, the time will be more long; in fixed, a longer space of time will be required.

Prohibition.

Prohibition is when two Planets that signify the effecting or bringing to conclusion any thing demanded, are applying to an Aspect; and before they can come to a true Aspect, another Planet interposeth either his body or aspect, so that thereby the matter propounded is hindered and retarded; this is cal-

led

led Prohibition. For Example, δ is in 7. degr. of γ , and η is in the 12. δ signifies the effecting my businesse when he comes to the body of η , who promises the conclusion, the \odot is at the same time in 6. degr. of γ : Now in regard that the \odot is swifter in motion then δ , he will overtake δ , and come to δ with η before δ , whereby whatever δ or η did formerly signify, is now prohibited by the \odot his first impeding δ and then η , before they can come to a true δ . This manner of prohibition is called a Conjunctionall or Bodily prohibition; and you must know that the combustion of any Planet is the greatest misfortune that can be.

The second manner of Prohibition is by Aspect, either \square \triangle δ , viz. when two Planets are going to Conjunction; as δ in 7. degr. of γ , η in 15. of γ ; let us admit the \odot in 3. degr. of π ; he then being more swift then δ in his diurnal motion, doth quickly overtake and passe by the δ dexter of δ (and comes before δ can come to δ) to a δ dexter of η : This is called a Prohibition by Aspect, in the same nature judge if the Aspect be \square \triangle δ .

There's another manner of Prohibition; by some more properly called Refrenation; as thus, η in 12. degr. of γ , δ in 7. degr. here δ hastens to a δ of η , but before he comes to the tenth or eleventh degree of γ he becomes Retrograde, and by that meanes refrains to come to a δ of η , who still moves forward in the Sign, nothing signified by the former δ will ever be effected.

Translation of light and nature is, when a light Planet separates from a more weighty one, and presently joyns to another more heavy; and its in this manner, Let η be in 26. degr. of γ ; δ in 15. of γ , and ϵ in 16. of γ ; here ϵ being a swift Planet separates from δ , and translates the vertue of δ unto η . Its done also as well by any Aspect as by δ . And the meaning hereof in judgement, is no more then thus; That if a matter or thing were promised by η ; then such a man as is signified by ϵ shall procure all the assistance a *Man* man can doe unto *Summ*, whereby the businesse may be the better effected; in Marriages, Law suits, and indeed in all vulgar questions Translation, is of great use, and ought well to be considered.

Reception

Reception.

Reception, is when two Planets that are significators in any Question or matter, are in each others dignity; as ☉ in ♋, and ☿ in ♏; here is reception of these two Planets by Houses; and certainly this is the strongest and best of all receptions. It may be by triplicity, term, or face, or any essential dignity; as ♀ in ♋, and ☉ in ☿; here is reception by triplicity, if the Question or Nativity be by day: so ♀ in the 24. of ♋, and ☿ in the 16. of ♏; here is reception by term, ☿ being in the terms of ♀, and she in his terms.

The use of this is much; for many times when as the effecting of a matter is denied by the Aspects, or when the significators have no Aspect to each other, or when it seems very doubtfull what its promised by ☐ or ☿ of the significators, yet if mutuall Reception happen betwixt the principall significators, the thing is brought to pass, and that without any great trouble, and suddenly to the content of both parties.

Peregrine.

A Planet is then said to be Peregrine, when he is in the degrees of any Sign wherein he hath no essentiall dignity: As ♄ in the tenth degree of ♋, that Sign being not his House, Exaltation, or of his Triplicity, or he having in that degree either Term or Faces, he is then said to be Peregrine; had he been in 27, 28, &c. of ♋, he could not be termed Peregrine, because then he is in his own Term.

So the ☉ in any part of ♏ is Peregrine, having no manner of dignity in that Sign.

This is very much materiall in all Questions, to know the Peregrine Planet, especially in questions of Theft; for ever almost the significator of the Thief is known by the Peregrine Planet posited in an Angle, or the second House.

Void of course.

A Planet is void of course, when he is separated from a Planet, nor doth forthwith, during his being in that Sign, apply to any other: This is most usually in the ☿ in judgements doe you carefully observe whether she be void of course yea or no; you shall seldom see a businesse goe handsomely forward when she is so.

Frustration.

Frustration is, when a swift Planet would corporally joyn with a more ponderous, but before they can come to ☿, the more weighty Planet is joyned to another, and so the ☿ of the

the first is frustrated; as ♀ in ten degrees of ♋, & twelve, 14 in thirteen of ♋; here ♀ strives to come to ☿ with ☿, but ☿ first gets to ☿ with ♄; whereby ♀ is frustrated of the ☿ of ☿ in Questions is signifies as much as our common Proverb, *Two Dogges quarrell, a third gets the Bone.*

Hayz is, when a Masculine and Diurnal Planet is in the day *Hayz*, time above the earth; and in a Masculine Sign, and so when a Feminine, Nocturnal Planet in the night is in a Feminine Sign and under the earth: in Questions it usually shews the content of the Querent at time of the Question, when his significator is so found.

Sunne, *Jupiter* and *Mars* being placed above the Orbs of the *Superior ☿ Sun*, are called the *superiour*, ponderous and more weighty *inferiour* Planets; *Venus*, *Mercury* and *Luna* are called the *inferiour* Planets, being under the Orbs of the *Sun*.

A Planet is said to be *combust* of the ☉, when in the same *Combustion*. Sign where the ☉ is in, he is not distant from the ☉ eight degrees and thirty minutes, either before or after the ☉; as ♄ in the tenth degree of ♋, and ☉ in the eighteenth of ♋; here ♄ is *combust*: or let the ☉ be in eighteen of ♋, and ♄ in twenty eight degrees of ♋, here ♄ is *combust*: and you must observe a Planet is more afflicted when the ☉ hastens to ☿ of him, then when the ☉ receds from him: in regard it's the body of the ☉ that doth afflict. I allow the moyety of his own Orbs to shew the time of *combustion*, and not of ♄; for by that rule ♄ should not be *combust* before he is within four degrees and a half of the ☉. I know many are against this opinion.

Use which you find most verity in: the significator of the Querent *combust*, shews him or her in great fear, and overpowered by some great person.

A Planet is said to be *still* under the Sun-beams, untill he is *Under* the fully elongated or distant from his body 17. degr. either before ☉ beams. or after him.

A Planet is in the heart of the Sun, or in *Cazimi*, when he *Cazimi*, or is not removed from him 17. min. or is within 17. min. forward in the heart or backward, as ☉ in 13. 30. ♋, ♀ in 15; 25. of ♋; here ♀ is of the ☉. in *Cazimi*, and all Authors doe hold a Planet in *Cazimi* to be fortified thereby; you must observe all Planets may be in *Combustion*

Combustion of the ☉, but he with money and that Combustion can only be by personall ☿ in one Sign, not by any aspect, either * ☐ △ or ☿, his ☐ or opposite aspects are afflicting, but doe not Combure or cause the Planet to be in Combustion.

Oriental.

☿ and ☿, are Oriental of the ☉, from the time of their ☿ with him, untill they come to his ☿: from whence untill again they come to ☿, they are said to be Occidental: to be Oriental is no other thing then to rise before the ☉: to be Occidental is to be seen above the Horizon, or to set after the ☉ is down: ☿ and ☿ can make no * ☐ △ or ☿ to the ☉: their Orientality is when they are in fewer degrees of the Sign the ☉ is, or in the Sign preceding: their Occidental-ity, when they are in more degrees of the Sign: the ☉ is in, or in the next subsequent: for you must know ☿ cannot be more degrees removed from the ☉ then 28, nor ☿ more then 48, though some allow a few more. The ☿ is Oriental of the ☉ from the time of her ☿ to her conjunction, and Occidental from the time of her Conjunction to Opposition; and the reason hereof is, because she far exceeds the Sun in swiftnesse of motion, and so presently gets further into the Sign, &c.

Befieging.

Befieging is, when any Planet is placed betwixt the bodies of the two Malevolent Planets ☿ and ☿: as ☿ in 15. ♋, ☿ in 10. of ♋, ☿ in 13. ♋: here ☿ is befieged by the two infortuners, and it represents in questions, a Man going out of Gods blessing into the warm Sun; I mean if ☿ be a significant that time in the figure.

There are other accidents belonging to the Planets one amongst another mentioned by the Ancients, but of so little purpose in judgement, that I have cleerly omitted them.

Directions.

When a Planet moveth forward in the Sign, as going out of 13. degr. into 14. and so along.

Retrogradation.

When a Planet goeth backward, as out of 10. degr. into 9. 8, 7, &c.

Stationary.

When he moves not at all, as the superiours doe not 2, 3, or 4. dayes before Retrogradation.

A ready TABLE whereby to examine the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets.

Essentiall Dignities.

Debilities.

A planet in his own house, or in equal reception with another Planet by house, shall have Dignities	5	In his Detriment	5
In his exaltation, or reception by exaltation	4	In his Fall	4
In his own Tripticity	3	Peregrine	5
In his own Terms	2		
Decanate or Face	1		

Accidental Fortitudes.

Accidental Debilities.

In the Mid-heaven or Ascendant	5	In the twelfth House	5
In the seventh, fourth & eleventh houses	4	In the eighth & sixth	2
In the second and fifth	3	Retrograde	5
In the ninth	2	Slow in motion	2
In the third house	1	☿ & ☿ Occidental	2
Direct (the ☉ and ☿ are always so) as to them this is void	4	☿ & Oriental	2
Swift in motion	2	☿ decreasing in light	2
☿ & ☿ when Oriental	2	Combust of the ☉	5
☿ and ☿ when Occidental	2	Under the ☉ Beames	4
The ☿ increasing, or when she is Occidental	2	Partill ☿ with ☿ or ☿	5
Free from Combustion and ☉ Beames	5	Partill ☿ with ☿ or ☿	4
In the heart of the ☉, or Cancer	5	Partill ☿ of ☿ or ☿	4
In partill ☿ with ☿ and ☿	5	Partill ☿ of ☿ or ☿	3
In partill ☿ with ☿	4	In ☿ with Capr. Al-	2
In partill ☿ to ☿ and ☿	4	gol. in 20. ☿, or ☿	5
In partill ☿ to ☿ and ☿	3	within five degrees	
In ☿ with ☿ Leonis, in 24. degr. ☿	6		
Or in ☿ with Spicæ, in 18. 22	5		

I forbear here to explain the Table, because I shall doe it better hereafter; upon some Example.

Two necessary TABLES of the Signs, fit to be understood by every Astrologer, or Practitioner.

Degrees masculine and feminine.	Degrees light, dark, smoakie, void.	Degr. deep or pitied.	Degr. lame or deficient.	De. encreasing fortune
♈ mas. 8.15.30.	d. 3. l. 8. d. 16. l. 20.	6 11 16		19
fem. 9. 22.	v. 24. l. 29. v. 30.	23 29		
♉ mas. 11.21.30.	d. 3. l. 7. v. 12. l. 15.	5 12	6 7 8	3 15
fem. 5.17.24.	v. 20. l. 28. d. 30.	24 29	9 10.	27
♊ mas. 16.26.	l. 4. d. 7. l. 12. v. 16.	2 12 17		11
fem. 5. 22. 30.	l. 22. d. 27. v. 30.	26 40		
♋ mas. 2.10.23.30.	l. 12. d. 14. v. 18.	12 17 23	9 10 11 12	1 2 3
fem. 8.12.27.	sm. 20. l. 28. v. 30.	26 30	13 14 15 4.	15
♌ mas. 5.15.30.	d. 10. sm. 20.	6 13 15	18 27	2 5 7
fem. 8.23.	v. 25. l. 30.	22 23 28	28	19
♍ mas. 12.30.	d. 5. l. 8. v. 16. l. 16.	8 13 16		3 14
fem. 8.20.	sm. 22. v. 27. d. 30.	21 22		20
♎ mas. 5.20.30.	l. 5. d. 10. l. 18.	1 7		3 15
fem. 15.27.	d. 21. l. 27. v. 30.	20 30		21
♏ mas. 4.17.30.	d. 3. l. 8. v. 14. l. 22.	9 10 22	19 28	7 18
fem. 14.25.	sm. 24. v. 29. d. 30.	23 27		20
♐ mas. 2.12.30.	l. 9. d. 12. l. 19. sm.	7 12 15	1 7 8	13 20
fem. 5.24.	23. l. 30.	24 27 30	18 19	
♑ mas. 11.30.	d. 7. l. 10. f. 15. l. 19.	7 17 22	26 27	12 13
fem. 19.	d. 22. v. 25. d. 30.	24 29	28 29	14 20
♒ mas. 5.22.27.	sm. 4. l. 9. d. 13.	1 12 17	18 19	7 16
fem. 15.25.30.	l. 21. v. 25. d. 30.	22 24 29		17 20
♓ mas. 10.23.30.	d. 6. l. 12. d. 18.	4 9 24		13 20
fem. 20.28.	l. 22. v. 25. l. 28. d. 30.	27 28		

The use of the Table.

Many times it happens, that it is of great concernment to the Querent to know, whether a Woman be with childe of a Male or Female; or whether the Thief be Man or Woman, &c. When it shall so chance that neither the Angles, or the sex of the Planet, or the Signs doe discover it, but that the testimonies are equal; then if you consider the degrees of the Sign wherein the ♃ is, and wherein the Planet significator of the thing or party questioned is, and the degree of the Cuspe of the House signifying the person questioned after; and see by the second Column whether they be in Masculine or Feminine Degrees, you may poise your judgement, by concluding a Masculine party, if they be posited in Masculine degrees; or Feminine, if they be in Feminine degrees. You see the first eight degrees of ♈ are Masculine, the ninth degree is Feminine, from nine to fifteen is Masculine, from fifteen to two and twenty is Feminine, from two and twenty to thirty is Masculine; and so as they stand directed in all the Signs.

The third Column tels you there are in every Sign certain Degrees, some called Light, Dark, Smoakie, Void, &c. the use hereof is thus:

Let a Sign ascend in a Nativity or Question, if the Ascendant be in those Degrees you see are called Light, the Childe or querent shall be more fair; if the degree ascending be of those we call Dark, his Complexion shall be nothing so fair, but more obscure and dark; and if he be born deformed, the deformity shall be more and greater; but if he be deformed when the light degrees of a Sign ascend, the imperfection shall be more tolerable.

And if the ♃ or the Degree ascending be in those degrees we call Void, be the Native or Querent fair or foul, his understanding will be small, and his judgement lesse then the world supposeth, and the more thou conferrest with him, the greater defect shalt thou finde in him. If the Ascendant, the ♃ or either of them be in those degrees we call Smoakie, the person inquiring or Native, shall neither be very fair nor very foule,

foule, but of a mixt Complexion, Stature or condition, betwixt fair and foule, betwixt tall and of little Stature, and so in condition neither very judicious or a very Ass.

You see the three first Degrees of ♀ are Dark, from three to eight are light, from eight to sixteen are Dark, from sixteen to twenty are Light, from twenty to four and twenty are Voyd, from four and twenty to nine and twenty are Light, the last Degree is Voyd.

Degrees,
deep or
pitted.

Degrees deep or pitted presented in the fourth Column have this signification, that if either the ♀ or the Degree ascending or Lord of the Ascendant be in any of them, it shews the Man at a stand in the question he asks, not knowing which way to turn himself and that he had need of help to bring him into a better condition; for as a man cast into a Ditch doth not easily get out without help, so no more can this querent in the case he is without assistance.

Called by
some Azi-
mene de-
grees.

Degrees lame and deficient are those mentioned in the fifth Column; the meaning whereof is thus, If in any question you finde him that demands the question, or in a Nativity, if you finde the Native defective in any member, or infected with an inseperable disease, halting, blindness, deafness, &c. you may then suppose the native hath either one of these Azimene degr. ascending at his birth, or the Lord of the Ascendant, or the ♀ in one of them: in a Question or Nativity, if you see the Querent lame naturally, crooked, or vitiated in some member, and on the sudden you can in the figure give him present satisfaction to your self, doe you then consider the Degree ascending, or Degree wherein the ♀ is in, or the Lord of the Ascendant, or principall Lord of the Nativity or Question, and there is no doubt but you shall finde one or more of them in Azimene degrees.

Degrees in-
creasing for-
tune.

These Degrees are related in the fifth Column, and tend to this understanding, that if the Cuspe of the second House, or if the Lord of the second house, or ♀, or the part of fortune be in, any of those degrees, its an argument of much wealth, and that the Native or Querent will be rich.

A TABLE shewing what members in Mans Body every Planet signifieth in any of the twelve SIGNES.

	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎
♈	Brest, Arms.	Neck, Throat, Heart, Belly.	Belly, Head.	Thighs.	Reines, Feet.	Secrets, Legs.	Knees, Head.
♉	Heart, Brest, Belly.	Shoulder, Arms, Belly, Neck.	Reines, Throat.	Knees.	Secret- members Head.	Thighs, Feet.	Legs, Throat.
♊	Belly, Heart.	Brest, Reines, Secrets.	Secrets, Arms, Brest.	Legs, Anckles.	Thighs, Throat.	Knees, Head.	Feet, Shoulders Arms, Thighs.
♋	Reines, Belly, Secrets.	Heart, Secrets, Thighs.	Thighs, Brest.	Knees.	Knees, Shoulders Arms.	Legs, Throat, Eyes.	Head, Brest, Stomack.
♌	Secrets, Reines.	Belly, Thighs, Knees.	Knees, Heart, Belly.	Head.	Legs, Brest, Heart.	Feet, Arms, Shoulders Throat.	Throat, Stomack, Heart.
♍	Thighs, Secrets, Feet.	Reines, Knees.	Legs, Belly.	Throat.	Feet, Stomack, Heart, Belly.	Head, Brest, Heart.	Arms, Shoulders Bowels.
♎	Knees, Thighs.	Secrets, Legs, Head, Eyes.	Feet, Reines, Secrets.	Shoulder, Arms.	Head, small guts.	Throat, Heart, Stomack, Belly.	Brest, Reines, Heart, Belly.
♏	Knees, Legs.	Thighs, Feet.	Head, Secrets, Arms, Thighs.	Brest, Heart.	Throat, Reines, Secrets.	Shoulders Arms, Bowels, Back.	Stomack, Heart, Secrets, Belly.

	♄	♊	♈	♏	♍	♉	♋
♌	Legs, Feet.	Knees, Head, Thighs.	Throat Thighs, Hands, Feet.	Heart, Belly.	Shoulder, Arms, Secrets, Thighs.	Breast, Reines, Heart, Secrets.	Bowels, Thighs, Back.
♍	Head, Feet.	Legs, Neck, Eyes, Knees.	Arms, Shoulder, Knees, Legs.	Belly, Back.	Breast, Heart, Thigh.	Stomack, Heart, Secrets.	Reines, Knees, Thighs.
♎	Neck, Head.	Feet, Arms, Shoulder, Breast.	Breast, Legs, Heart.	Reines, Secrets.	Heart, Knees.	Bowels, Thighs, Heart.	Secrets, Legs, Ancles.
♏	Arms, Shoulder, Neck.	Head, Breast, Heart.	Heart, Feet, Belly, Ancles.	Secrets, Thighs.	Belly, Legs, Neck, Throat.	Reines, Knees, Secrets, Thighs.	Thighs, Feet.

The Use and Reason of the former Table.

IT was well neer four yeers after I had studied Astrology, before I could finde any reason, why the Planets in every of the Signs should signifie the members as mentioned in the Table: at last, reading the 88. *Aphorisme* of *Hermes*, I understood the meaning of it, viz. *Erit impedimentum circa illam partem corporis quam significat signum, quod fuerit natiuitatis tempore impedimentum*. There will be some impediment in or neer that part of the body, which is signified by the Sign that shall be afflicted at time of the Birth. The use of all comes to thus much:

That if you would know where any Disease is, I mean in what member of the body, see in what Sign the *significator* of the sick Party is, and what part of mans body that Planet signifies in that Sign, which you may doe by the former Table, in that member or part of body shall you say the sick party is grieved or diseased.

As if ♄ be Significator of the sick party, and at time of your

Question

Question in ♎; have recourse to your Table, and you see ♄ in ♎ signifieth a Disease in the Belly or heart, &c. Do so in the rest.

Now the reason of this signification of every Planet in such or such a Sign is this.

Every Planet in his own House or Sign, governeth the Head; in the second Sign from his House, the Neck; in the third Sign from his House, the Arms and Shoulders; and so successively through the twelve Signs: as ♄ in ♎ ruleth the Head, in ♊ the Neck, in ♌ Arms and Shoulders: so ♊ in ♌ ruleth the Head, in ♎ the Neck, in ♍ the Arms and Shoulders.

The ♄ observes the same order as the rest; yet the *Arabians*, from whom this learning is, doe allow her in ♋ the Head as well as the Knees: The Head, because *Aries* signifies so much: The Knees, because *Aries* is the ninth Sign from *Cancer*.

You may observe this in the marks of mans Body, and many other judgments, and make singular use of it; ever remembering this, the more the Sign is vitiated, the greater mole or fear; for the neerer to an *Azime*, *Pitted* or *discolored* degree of the Sign, the stronger is the deformity, sickness, &c.

CONSIDERATIONS before Judgment.

ALL the *Ancients* that have wrote of Questions, doe give warning to the *Astrologer*, that before he deliver judgment he well consider whether the Figure is radical and capable of judgment; the Question then shall be taken for radical, or fit to be judged, when as the Lord of the hour at the time of proposing the Question, and erecting the Figure, and the Lord of the Ascendant or first House, are of one Triplicity, or be one, or of the same nature.

As for example; let the Lord of the hour be ♄, let the Sign of ♎ or ♌ ascend, this Question is then radical, because ♄ is Lord of the hour, and of the Wary Triplicity, or of those Signs ♎ or ♌.

Again, let the Lord of the hour be ♄, and ♋ ascend, the Question shall be radical, because ♄ is both Lord of the hour and Sign ascending.

Q

Let

Let the Lord of the hour be \odot , and let the Sign \odot ascend, hate; although the \odot is one of the Lords of the fiery Trislicity, and sole Lord of the Sign \odot , yet shall the Question be judged; because the \odot , who is Lord of the Ascendant, and \odot who is Lord of the hour, are both of one nature, viz. Hot and Dry.

When either the degrees, or the first or second degrees of a Sign ascend, (especially in Signs of short ascensions, viz. π , ν , ϵ , γ , δ , ζ , η , you may not adventure judgment, unless the Querent be very young, and his corporature, complexion and moles or scarres of his body agree with the quality of the Sign ascending.

If 27, 28, or 29 degrees ascend of any Sign, it's no wayes safe to give judgment, except the Querent be in yeeres corresponding to the number of degrees ascending; or unless the Figure be set upon a time certain, viz. a man went away or fled at such a time precise; here you may judge, because it's no propounded question.

It's not safe to judge when the \odot is in the later degrees of a Sign, especially in π , ν , or ϵ ; or as some say, when she is in *Via Combusta*, which is, when she is in the last 5 degrees of π , or the first fifteen degrees of ν .

All manner of matters goe hardly on (except the principall significators be very strong) when the \odot is void of course; yet somewhat she performs if void of course, and be either in δ or ϵ .

You must also be wary, when in any question propounded you find the Cusp of the seventh house assisted, or the Lord of that house Retrograde or impeded, and the matter at that time not concerning the seventh house, but belonging to any other house, it's an argument the judgment of the Astrologer will give small content; or any thing please the Querent; for the seventh house generally hath signification of the *Artist*.

The *Arabians*, as *Alkinds* and others, doe deliver the following rules, as very fit to be considered before a Question be judged.

Viz. if \odot be in the Ascendant, especially Retrograde, the matter of that Question seldom or never comes to good.

h In

h In the seventh either corrupts the judgement of the *Astrologer*, or is a Sign the matter propounded will come from one misfortune to another.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be Combust, neither question propounded will take, or Querent be regulated.

The Lord of the seventh unfortunate; or in his fall, or Terms of the Infortunes, the *Artist* shall scarce give a solid judgment.

When the testimonies of Fortunes and Infortunes are equal, deferre judgment, it's not possible to know which way the Balance will turn; however, deferre you your opinion till another question better inform you.

CHAP. XX.

What Significator, Querent and Queried are; and an Introduction to the Judgment of a Question.

THE Querent is he or she that propounds the question, and desires resolution: the Queried is he or she, or the thing sought and enquired after.

The *significator* is no more then that Planet which ruleth the house that signifies the thing demanded; as if ν is ascending, \odot being Lord of ν , shall be *significator* of the Querent, viz. the Sign ascending shall in part signify his corporature, body or stature, the Lord of the Ascendant, the \odot and Planet in the Ascendant, or that the \odot or Lord of the Ascendant are in aspect with, shall shew his quality or conditions equally mixed together; so that see any Sign ascend, what Planet is Lord of that Sign, shall be called Lord of the House, or Significator of the person enquiring, &c.

So that in the first place therefore, When any Question is propounded, the Sign ascending and his Lord are alwayes given unto him or her that asks the question.

2^d. You must then consider the matter propounded, & see to which of the twelve houses it doth properly belong; when you have found the house, consider the Sign and Lord of that Sign,

Q.

how,

how, and in what Sign and what part of Heaven he is placed, how dignified, what aspect he hath to the Lord of the Ascendant, who impedites your *Significator*, who is friend unto him, viz. what Planet it is, and what house he is Lord of, or in what house posited; from such a man or woman signified by that Planet, shall you be furthered or hindered; or of such relation unto you as that Planet signifies; if Lord of such a house, such an enemy, if Lord of such a house as signifieth enemies, then an enemy verily; if of a friendly house, a friend: The whole naturall key of all Astrology reflect in the words preceding rightly understood: By the Examples following I shall make all things more plain; for I doe not desire, or will reserve any thing whereby the Learner may be kept in suspence of right understanding what is usefull for him, and most fit to be known.

In every question we doe give the Δ as a *Co-significator* with the querent or Lord of the Ascendant (some have also allowed the Planet from whom the Δ separated as a *significator*; which I no way approve of, or in my practice could ever find any Verity therein.)

In like manner they joynd in judgment the Planet to whom the Δ applyed at time of the question, as *Co-significator* with the Lord of the house of the thing quesited, or thing demanded.

Having well considered the severall applications and separations of the Lords of those houses signifying your question, as also the Δ , the Scite of Heaven and quality of the aspect the Δ , and each *Significator* hath to other, you may begin to judge and consider whether the thing demanded will to come pass yea or no; by what, or whose means, the time when, and whether it will be good for the Querent to proceed further in his demands yea or no.

CHAP. XXI.

To know whether a thing demanded will be brought to perfection yea or nay.

THE Ancients have delivered unto us, that there are four wayes or means, which discover whether one question

of

or the thing demanded shall be accomplished yea or not.

First, by *Conjunction*; when as therefore you find the Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of that house which signifies the thing demanded, hastening to a δ , and in the first house, or in any Angle, and the *significators* meet with no *prohibition* or *refrenation*, before they come to perfect δ ; you may then judge, that the thing sought after, shall be brought to passe without any manner of let or impediment, the sooner, if the *Significators* be swift in motion, and Essentially or Accidentally strong; but if this δ of the *Significators* be in a Succedant house, it will be perfected, but not so soon: if in Cadent houses, with infinite losse of time, some difficulty, and much struggling.

Things are also brought to a passe, when as the principall *Aspects of* \ast *signifiers* apply by \ast or Δ aspect out of good Houses and places where they are essentially well dignified (and meet with no malevolent Aspect to intervene ere they come to be in perfect \ast or Δ ; I mean to the partill Sextill or Tryne.

Things are also produced to perfection, when the *Significators* apply by \square aspect, provided each Planet have dignity in the Degrees wherein they are, and apply out of proper and good Houses, otherwise not. Sometimes it happens, that a matter is brought to passe when the *Significators* have applyed by δ , but it hath been, when there hath been mutuall reception by House, and out of friendly Houses, and the Δ separating from the *Significator* of the thing demanded, and applying presently to the Lord of the Ascendant; I have rarely seen any thing brought to perfection by this way of opposition; but the Querent had been better the thing had been undone: for if the Question was concerning Marriage, the parties seldom agreed, but were ever wrangling and jangling, each party repining at his evill choice, laying the blame upon their covetous Parents, as having no minde to it themselves: and if the Question was about Portion or Monies, the Querent did, its true, recover his Money or Portion promised, but it cost him more to procure it in suit of Law, then the debt was worth; &c. and so have I seen it happen in many other things, &c.

Things are brought to perfection by Translation of Light and Nature, in this manner.

When

When the *Significators* both of *Querent* and *Quæſitor* are ſeparated from \odot or \star or Δ aspects of each other; and ſome one Planet or other doth ſeparate himſelf from one of the *Significators*, of whom he is received either by Houſe, Tripli-city, or Term, and then this Planet doth apply to the other *Significator* by \odot or aspect, beſore he meeteth with the \odot or aspect of any other Planet, he then tranſlates the force, influence and vertue of the firſt *Significator* to the other, and then this intervening Planet (or ſuch a man or woman as is ſignified by that Planet) ſhall bring the matter in hand to perfection.

Conſider what houſe the Planet interpoling or tranſlating the nature and light of the two Planets is Lord of, and deſcribe him or her, and ſay to the party, that ſuch a party ſhall do good in the buſineſſe of, &c. viz. if Lord of the ſecond, a good Purſe effects the matter; if Lord of the third, a Kiſman or Neighbour; and ſo of all the reſt of the Houſes: of which more ſhall be ſaid in the following Judgments.

Collection.

Matters are alſo brought to perfection; when as the two principall *Significators* doe not behold one another, but both caſt their ſeverall Aspects to a more weighty Planet then themſelves, and they both receive him in ſome of their eſſentiall dignities; then ſhall that Planet who thus collects both their Lights, bring the thing demanded to perfection: which ſignifies no more in Art then this, that a Perſon ſomewhat intereſſed in both parties and deſcribed and ſignified by that Planet, ſhall perform, effect and conclude the thing which otherwayes could not be perfected: As many times you ſee two fall at variance, and of themſelves cannot think of any way of accommodation, when ſuddenly a Neighbour or friend accidentally reconciles all differences, to the content of both parties: And this is called *Collection*.

Laſtly, things are ſometimes perfected by the dwelling of Planets in houſes, viz. when the *Significator* of the thing demanded is caſually poſited in the *Ascendant*; as if one demand if he ſhall obtain ſuch a Place or Dignity, if then the Lord of the tenth be placed in the *Ascendant*; he ſhall obtain the Benefit, Office, Place or Honour deſired. This rule of the Ancients holds not true, or is conſentaneous to reaſon: except they

127

they will admit, that when the \odot , beſides this dwelling in houſe, doth tranſferre the light of the *Significator* of the thing deſired to the Lord of the *Ascendant*; for it was well obſerved that the application of the *Significators* ſhew inclination of the parties, but ſeparation uſually privation; that is, in more plain terms, when you ſee the principall *Significators* of the *Querent*, and thing or party queſted after ſeperated, there's then little hops of the effecting or perfecting what is deſired, (notwithſtanding this dwelling in houſes) but if there be application, the parties ſeem willing, and the matter is yet kept on foot, and there is great probability of perfecting it, or that things will come to a further treaty.

In all Questions you are generally to obſerve this Method following.

As the *Ascendant* represents the perſon of the *Querent*, and the ſecond his Eſtate, the third his Kinred, the fourth his Father, the fifth his Children, the ſixth his Servant or Sickneſſe, the ſeventh his Wife, the eight the manner of his Death, the ninth his Religion or journeys, the tenth his Eſtimation or honour, the eleventh his Friends, the twelfth his ſecret Enemies.

So you muſt alſo underſtand, that when one asks concerning a Woman or any party ſignified by the ſeventh Houſe and the Lord thereof, that then the 7th Houſe ſhall be her *Ascendant* and ſignifie her perſon, the eight Houſe ſhall ſignifie her Eſtate and be her ſecond, the ninth Houſe ſhall ſignifie her Brethren and Kindred, the tenth ſhall represent her Father, the eleventh her Children or whether apt to have Children, the twelfth her Sickneſſe and Servants, the firſt Houſe her Sweet-heart, the ſecond Houſe her Death, the third her Journey, the fourth her Mother, the fifth her Friends, the ſixth her ſorrow, care and private Enemies.

Let the Question be of or concerning a Churchman, Miniſter, or the Brother of the Wife or Sweet-heart, the ninth Houſe ſhall represent each of theſe, but the tenth Houſe ſhall be *Significator* of his Subſtance, the eleventh Houſe of his Brethren, and ſo in order: and ſo in all manner of Questions the Houſe ſignifying the party queſted ſhall be his *Ascendant* or firſt Houſe.

House, the next his second House, and so continuing round about the whole Heavens or twelve Houses.

If a question be made of a King, the tenth is his first house, the eleventh his second, and so orderley: but in Nativities, the Ascendant ever signifieth the party born, whether King or Beggar: These things preceding being well understood, you may proceed to judgment; not that it is necessary you have all that is wrote, in your memory exactly, but that you be able to know when you are in an error, when not; when to judge a question, when not: I should also have shewed how to take the *Part of Fortune*, but that I will doe in the first Example, the use of the *Part of Fortune* being divers, but hardly understood rightly by any Authour I ever met with: However note, if a King propound and *Astrological Question*, the Ascendant is for him, as well as for any meaner party; and all the houses in order, as for any vulgar person: For Kings are earth, and no more then men; and the time is coming, &c. when:



THE
RESOLUTION
OF all manner of
QUESTIONS and DEMANDS.

CHAP. XXII.

Questions concerning the first House.

If the QUERENT is likely to live long yea or no.

ANY Men and Women have not the time of their *Nativities*, or know how to procure them, either their Parents being dead, or no remembrance being left thereof; and yet for divers weighty considerations they are desirous to know by a question of Astrology, *whether they shall live long or not? Whether any Sicknesse is near them? What part of their Life is like to be most happy?* together with many other such *Queries* people doe demand incident to this house.

SIGNS of Health or long Life.

IN this *Question* you must consider if the Sign ascending, the Lord thereof, and the ☿ be free from misfortune, viz. if the Lord of the Ascendant be free from Combustion of the ☉, from

from the ☿ or ♄ of the Lord of the eighth, or sixth or fourth house; ♄ be Direct, in Essential Sign, with Motion, or Angular, especially in the first house, (for in this question he is best placed therein) or tenth, or else in the eleventh, or ninth houses, and in a good aspect with ♃ or ♀, or the ☉, or in the Terms of ♃ and ♀, it's an argument of Health and long life to the *Querent*, for the Lord of the Ascendant, or Ascendant is self-fortunate or ♃ in bad house afflicted, shew mischief at hand; the aforesaid *significator* free, argue the contrary: for as you consider the Lord of the Ascendant, so the Ascendant is to be considered, and what aspect is cast unto it, *viz.* good or evil, and by what Planet, or Planets, and of what house or houses they are Lords of.

Signs contrary, viz. of Sickness, Death, &c. Misfortune.

It's generally received, that if the Lord of the Ascendant be under the *Sun* beams, or going to Combustion, which is worse then when he is departing, or the ♃ cadent and unfortunated by any of those Planets who have dominion in the eighth or sixth, and either the ☿ or ♄ in the Ascendant or seventh house, peregrine or in their detriments, or retrograde, or if there be in the degree ascending, or in that degree of the Sign wherein the Lord of the Ascendant is, or with the ♃, or with that Planet who afflicts any of those; I say, any fixed *Starre* of violent influence or nature of the Planet afflicting, or nature of the Lord of the eighth or sixth house, then you may judge the *Querent* not long lived; but neer some danger, or shall undergoe some misfortune in one kind or other, according to the quality of the *significator* and signification of that or those houses they are Lords of.

The time when any of these ACCIDENTS shall happen.

YOU must see if the Lord of the Ascendant be going to Combustion, or to ☿ or ♄ of the Lord of the eighth or fourth, how many degrees he is distant from the ☉, or Lord of the eighth or fourth, and in what Sign either of them are in; if the space berwixt them be eight degrees, and in a common Sign, it denotes so many moneths; if in a fixed Sign, so many yeers; if in moveable, so many weeks: this is onely for example,

example, and in general; for the measure of time must be limited according to the other *significators* concurring in judgment herein.

Secondly, having considered the Lord of the Ascendant, see how many degrees the ♃ is also distant from any Infortune, or from the Lords of the sixth or eighth, and in what Sign or Signs their Nature, Quality and House wherein they are posited.

Thirdly, consider if there be an Infortune in the Ascendant, how many degrees the Cusp of the house wants of that degree the unfortunated Planet is in, or if the unfortunating Planet be in the seventh, how many degrees the Ascendant wants of his true Opposition, and compute the time of Death, Sickness or Misfortune according to the dimension of degrees in Signs moveable, common or fixed.

If you find the Lord of the Ascendant afflicted most of all by the Lord of the sixth, and in the sixth, or if the Lord of the Ascendant come to Combustion in the sixth, you may judge the *Querent* will have very many and tedious sicknesses, which will scarce leave him till his death; and the more certain the judgment will be, if the Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of the eighth and the ♃ be all placed in the sixth.

If you find the Lord of the Ascendant, the Sign ascending, or ♃ most principally impeded or unfortunated by the Lord of the eighth, or that Planet who afflicts your *significators* out of the eighth, then you may judge that the Sickness with which he is now afflicted, or is shortly to be troubled withall, will end him, and that his death is approaching for that death is threatened.

But if you find that the Lord of the Ascendant, or Sign of the Ascendant, or the ♃ are chiefly afflicted by the Lords of some other houses, you shall judge his misfortune from the nature of the house or houses whereof the Planet or Planets afflicting are Lords; and the first original thereof, or discovery, shall be signified from something, Man or Woman, &c. belonging to that house wherein you find the Planet afflicting posited, and thereby you shall judge a misfortune and not death: The fixed *Starres* I mentioned, being of the nature of ☿, shew sudden

distempers of body, or Feavers, Murders, Quarrels, &c. of the nature of ♄, quartan Agues, Poverty, casuall hurts by Fals, &c. of the nature of ♀, they declare Consumptions, Madnesse, cozenage by false Evidence or Writings: of the nature of the ☿, Tumults, Commotions, Wind-chollick, danger by Water, &c. of the nature of the ☼, envy of Magistrates, hurt in the Eyes, &c. of the nature of ♃, oppression by domineering Priests, or by some Gentleman: of the nature of ♀, then prejudice by some Woman, the Pox, or Cards, Dice and Wantonnesse.

Caution.

You must carefully avoid pronouncing Death rashly, and upon one single testimony; you must observe, though the Lord of the Ascendant be going to Combustion, whether either ♃ or ♀ cast not some * or △ to the Lord of the Ascendant, ere he come to perfect Combustion, or any other infortune, for that is an argument that either Medicine or strength of Nature will contradict that malignant influence, or take off part of that misfortune; but when you find two or more of the rules aforesaid concurring to death, you may be more bold in your Judgment: yet concerning the absolute time of death of any party, I have found it best to be wary, and have as much as I could, refrained this manner of judgment; onely thus much by the Question may be known, that if you find the *significators*, as aforesaid, afflicted, you may judge the man or party inquiring to be no long liv'd man, or subject to many miseries and calamities, and this I know by many verified examples: the knowledge hereof is of excellent use for such as would purchase any Lease or Office, or thing for Life or Lives, &c. or for those who would carefully in a naturall way prevent those casualties their natures or inclinations would run them into.

To what part of Heaven its best the Querent direct his Affairs, or wherein he may live most happily.

You must know that the twelve Houses are divided into the East, West, North and South quarters of Heaven.

The Cuspe of the first House is the beginning of the East, and

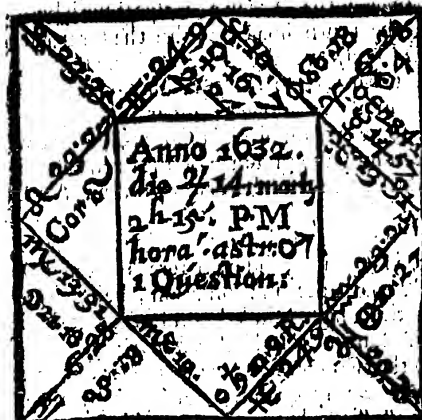
and its called the East Angle, from the Degree of the first house to the Degree or Cuspe of the tenth House or *Medium Celi*, containing the 12, 11, and tenth Houses, are East, inclining to the South: from the Cuspe of the tenth House to the Cuspe of the seventh House, containing the 9, 8, and 7, is South, verging towards the West: from the degree of the seventh House to the Cuspe of the fourth House, consisting of the 6, 5; and fourth houses, is the West, tending to the North: from the Degree of the fourth House to the Degree of the Ascendant, containing the 3, 2, and first Houses, is North inclining to the East.

Having viewed the severall quarters of Heaven, see in which of them you finde the Planet that promitch the Querent most good, and where you finde ♃ ♀ ☿ or ☼, or two or more of them, to that quarter direct your affaires; and if you have the part of Fortune and the ☿ free from Combustion and other misfortunes, go that wayes, or to that quarter of heaven where you finde her; for you must consider, that though ♃ and ♀ be Fortunes, yet casuallly they may be Infortunes, when they are Lords of the 8, 12, or 6. in that case you must avoid the quarter they are in, and observe the ☼ and the ☿ and Lord of the Ascendant; and as neer as you can avoid that quarter of Heaven where the infortunes are, especially when they are *significators* of mischief, otherwayes either ☿ or ♄ being Lord of the Ascendant or second House, tenth or eleventh, may (being essentially strong) prove friendly. The generall way of resolving this Question is thus; If the Querent doo onely desire to live where he may enjoy most health, look in what Sign and quarter of Heaven the Lord of the Ascendant and ☿ are in, and which of them are strongest, and doth cast his or her more friendly Aspect to the Degree ascending; to that quarter of Heaven repair for Healths sake: If the Querent desire to know to what part he may steer his course for obtaining of an Estate or Fortune, then see where and in what quarter of Heaven the Lord of the second is placed, and the ☼, and his *Disposition* or two of them; for where and in what quarter they are best fortified from thence may he expect his most advantage, &c. Of this I shall speak casuallly in subsequent Judgments.

What part of his LIFE is like to be best.

See either in what Angle or quarter of Heaven the fortunate and promising Planets are posited in ; for in this way of Judicature, we give usually to every house five yeeres, but sometimes more or lesse ; according as you see the *significators* promising Life or Death, (but commonly five yeeres we give) beginning with the twelfth, and so to the eleventh, then the tenth, then the ninth, &c. and so to the Ascendant ; as if in your Question you find 4 or 9 in the eleventh or tenth house, you may judge the Man or Woman to have lived happily from the first year of his age to the fifteenth, or in his youth : if they, or either of them, be in the eighth or seventh, they declare that from twenty to thirty he will, or hath lived, and may live contentedly : if 4 or 9 be in the 6, 5, or 4, then judge after his middle age, or from 30. to 45. he may doe very well : if you find 4 or 9 in third, second or first, then his best dayes, or his greatest happiness will be towards his old age, or after he is forty five untill sixty ; if you find the *significators* of Life very strong, and signifying long Life, you may adde one yeer to every house, for it is then possible the *Querent* may live more then sixty yeeres, or untill seventy, or more, as many we know dot.

Lastly, you must observe at the time of your Question, how the Lord of the Ascendant and the ν are separated, from what Planet, and by what aspect ; the separation of those shew the manner of Accidents which have preceded the Question ; the next application, what in future may be expected ; if you consider what house or houses, the Planet or Planets they separated from are Lords of, it acquaints you with the matter, nature, person and quality of the thing already happened : ill, if the aspect was ill ; Good, if the aspect was good ; and if you observe the quality of the next aspect by application, and the well or ill being and position of the Planet or Planets applied unto, it delivers the quality of the next succeeding Accidents and Casualties, their nature, proportion, time when they will happen or come upon the *Querent*.



An ASTROLOGICALL Judgement concerning these demands propounded by the *Querent*.

1. If he were like to live long, yea or not.
2. To what part of the World he were best direct his course of life.
3. What part of his life, was in probability like to be most fortunate.
4. He desired I would relate (if possible by a Figure) some of the generall Accidents had happened unto him already.
5. What Accidents in future he might expect, good or evill.
6. The time when.

The Stature of the *Querent* is signified by α , the sign ascending ; there is a fixed Star called *Cor Leonis* near the cuspe of the first house, viz. in 24, 34. of α , of the nature of δ and ν , and first magnitude ; both the Cuspe of the first house and degree of the sign wherein \odot Lord of the Ascendant is in, are the

the termes of Δ ; the Δ is in a Δ aspect with both Δ and δ , and they in the tenth house; so that the forme and stature of this *Querents* body was decent of a middle stature, strongly compacted, neither fat or fleshy, but comely, wanting no gracefulness in its composition; a fair visage, reddish Hair, cleer Skin; some cuts on his right Cheek, for he was a Soldier; (but certainly the presence of the fixed Starre in the Ascendant, which represents the Face, occasioned those hurts or scarres.

As the Sign ascending is fiery, and as the Lord of the Ascendant is in a fiery Sign, and by nature is *Hot and Dry*, so was this Gentleman's temper and condition; being exceeding Valiant, Cholerick, high Minded, and of great Spirit; for \odot Lord of the Ascendant is in his Exaltation; yet in regard the Δ is in Δ with the two *Fortunes*, he was sober, modest, and by Education excellently qualified, and thereby had great command of his *Passion*; but as the δ was in δ to γ ; he had his times of *Anger and Folly*, whereby he much prejudiced his Affaires. But to our Question.

If live long; &c.

Finding the Ascendant not vitiated with the presence of either *Saturn*, who is Lord of the sixth, or of *Jupiter* who is Lord of the eighth.

Seeing the Lord of the Ascendant was in Exaltation, no wayes impeded, pretty quick in motion, in the ninth house, and in the Terms of Δ :

Observing the δ separated from Δ of γ applying to Δ of Δ , and he posited in the mid heaven, and thereby the malice of δ restrained by the interposition of Δ .

Considering the \odot was above the earth, the fortunate Planets, viz. Δ and γ Angular, and more potent then the infortunes, viz. δ or ϵ : from hence I concluded, that according to naturall Causes, he might live many yeers; and that Nature was strong, and he subject to few Diseases. This hath hitherto proved true; he being yet alive this present, *March 1646.*

To what Part of the WORLD, or of this KINGDOM, he might best apply himself to Live in.

The Lord of the Ascendant is \odot , who being near the Cusp of the ninth house, (signifying long Journeys) and the Sign thereof Moveable; I intimated he was resolving suddenly upon a Journey South-east, or to those parts of the World which lye from London South-east: South, because the quarter of Heaven wherein the Lord of the Ascendant is in, is South: East, because the Sign where \odot is in is East, [this he confessed:] And as the \odot was but two degr. 10^m. distant from the Cusp of the ninth, he went away within two moneths; for \odot was 4. 18. γ .

I judged those Countries subject to the Sign of γ , might be suitable and propitious to his Affaires; which you may see in the nature of γ , pag. 95. and what their Names are, to which I now refer you.

Had his resolution been to have staid in England, the \odot and γ being both in γ , shew it might have been good for him, for England is subject to γ ; I would have advised him to have steered his course of life towards Kent, Essex, Sussex, or Suffolk, for they lye East or by South from London; but if sometimes you find that a City, Town or Kingdom subject to the Celestial Sign which promifeth you good, stands not, as to the quarter of Heaven, directly as you would have it, or as the Sign points it out; herein you must observe this generall rule; That if your occasions enforce you, or you shall and must live in that Country, City or Town, so directed unto you in *Art*, that then you must lead your Life, or direct your actions, or manage your employments to those parts of that City or Country which lye East, West, North or South, as in the Figure you were directed: as for Example; You may see France is subject to the Sign γ , it lyeth from London South-west: had this Gentleman gone into France, it would have been best for him to have steered himself towards the South-east part, or East part of France, &c. Now because the δ applied so strongly to the Δ of Δ , and that he and γ were in δ , and that Sign signifies Ireland; I advised

advised him that *Ireland* would well agree with his Constitution, and that he might get *Honour* there, because the Planet to whom the ♃ applies, is in the house of *Honour*.

And verily the *Querent* did goe into *Ireland*, and there performed good service and obtained a notable Victory against the *Rebels*; as I could manifest, but that I will not mention the Name of the Gentleman.

What part of his LIFE would be best.

Considering the two *Fortunes* were placed in the tenth house, and that ♄ and ☉ were in the ninth, I judged his younger years would be the most pleasant of all his whole life; seeing also ♄ in the eighth house, which according to our own direction of time comes to be about the 24, 25. or 26. of his age; I judged that about those times he had many crosses, or first of all his afflictions then began; and seeing further no fortunate Planet was either in the seventh, sixth, fifth, fourth or third houses, I judged the remainder of his life for many years, would be little comfortable unto him, but full of labour and trouble; yet I judged those Calamities or Misfortunes should not suddenly come upon him, because the ♃ was in application to a ♀ of ♃, and wanted almost three degrees of coming to his perfect aspect; wherefore I conceived by means of some man in authority, represented by ♃, or some Courtier or person of quality, for almost three years after the proposall of the *Question*, he should be supported and assisted in his affairs, or else get employment answerable to his desires; had ♃ been essentially fortified, I should have judged him a more durable fortune.

What generall ACCIDENTS had happened already.

Although it is not usual to be so nice or inquisitive, yet seeing the *Question* so radical, I first considered from what Planet or Planets the ☉, who is Lord of the *Ascendant*, had last separated; if you look into the *Ephemeris* of that year, you shall find, that the ☉ had lately, during his passage through the

Sign

Sign ♄, been first in ♄ with ♄, then in ☐ of ♄, lately in ♄ of ♃; now, for that ♄ in our *Figure* is Lord of the fourth house, signifying *Lands*, &c. and was now locally in the eighth, which signifies the substance of *Women*, I judged he had been molested of late concerning some *Lands*, or the *Jointure* or *Portion* of his Wife, or a *Woman*; wherein I was confirmed the more, because the ♃ was also applying to an ♄ of ♄, in this *Figure* placed in the eighth house; for the ♃ being in the *Querent's* house of substance, viz. the second, intimated the Quarrell or Strife should be for, or concerning *Money*, or such things as are signified by that house: [And this was very true.]

Because ☉ had lately been in ☐ of ♄, who is Significator of the *Querent's* Wife; I told him I feared his Wife and he had lately been at great variance; and because ♄ her Significator did dispose of his *Part of Fortune*, I judged she had no mind he should have any of her Estate, or manage it, but kept it to her own use; for ♄ is Retrograde, a superiour Planet, and in a fiery sign, and the Sign of the seventh is fixed; these shew her a *Virago*, or a gallant spirited *Woman*, and not willing to be curbed, or else to submit: [This was confessed.]

Lastly, because ☉ was lately in ♄ with ♃, and ♃ was in the tenth; I told him, either some great *Lawyer* or *Courtier* had endeavoured to reconcile the differences betwixt them; and forasmuch as both the ☉ who was his Significator, and ♄ who was hers, did now both apply to a ♀ aspect, there seemed to be at present a willingness in both Parties to be reconciled; nor did I see any great obstruction in the matter, except ♄ who is in ☐ aspect with ♄, did impede it; I judged ♄ in the generall, to signify either some *Attorney*, or *Lawyer*, or *Writings*; but as he is Lord of the *Querent's* second, it might be because the *Querent* would not consent to give or allow such a sum of *Money* as might be demanded, or that the *Querent's* purse was so weak, he had not wherewithall to sollicite his cause lustily; or as ♄ is Lord of the seventh house, some pretended friend would impede her, or advise the contrary, or some of her *Lawyers*; or as the eleventh is the fifth from the seventh, a Child of the *Querent's* Wife might be occasion of continuing the Breach. [I believe every particular herein proved true: however, this was the way

may to find the occasion or thing disturbing their unity or concord.] Observe as ♀ Lady of the tenth, doth dispose of ♀ Lord of the eighth, viz. the Wives Fortune, to she had entrusted her Estate to a great Nobleman.

What ACCIDENTS in future he might expect; Time when.

In this *Quere*, I first considered the ☉ Lord of the *Ascendant*, who being no wayes unfortunated, or in any evill aspect with any Planet, which might impeach or impedit him, but on the contrary excellently fortified, I judged, he had the wide world to ramble in, (for a Planet strong, and in no aspect with others shews a man at liberty to doe what he will;) and that for many yeers he might (*quoad capax*) live in a prosperous condition (according to the preceding limitation) and traverse much ground, or see many Countries; because ♀, the Sign wherein the ☉ is in, is moveable, placed on the Cusp of the ninth, signifying long Journeys, which prenoted many turnings and shiftings, variety of action in sundry parts.

Secondly, I observed the ♀ in the *Querent's* house of substance, viz. the second, did apply to ♀ in the tenth house, and that ♀ was Lord of the fifth house and eighth: the fifth house signifies *Children*; the eighth denotes the substance of the Wife: From hence I gathered, that the *Querent* was very desirous to treat with some Nobleman (because ♀ is in the tenth) about the Education of his Child or Children, and that there might be a Salary payable for their so breeding and education, out of the Wives Jointure or annuall Revennue: [*Such a thing as this in one kind or other, he did settle before he went out of England.*]

Thirdly, I found the ♀ in the Sign ♄ (*Peregrine*) it being a Diurnal-Question, else she hath a Triplicity in that Trygon by night.

Fourthly, I found ♀ Lord of his second house, viz. signifying his Fortune and Estate, in ♄, which is his Detriment, yet in his own Terms, afflicted by ♂, from whose ♂ the ♀ lately had separated.

From hence I collected, that he had been in great want of Money a little before the Question asked; and if we look how many

many degrees there is distant betwixt ♀ and ♂, since their ♂ last past, we shall find them to be 64. 21^m. viz. six degrees, twenty one min. which noted, that he had been in some want of Money for about six moneths and somewhat more, or thereabouts, before the time of demanding the Question: [*This was confessed.*]

Fifthly, seeing the ♀ was applying to a Δ of ♄, of which signification I spoke before, and then before she got out of the Sign ♄, did occur the ♂ of ♂: I did acquaint the *Querent*, that after some yeers or times of pleasure, he would be in great danger of losing his Life, Goods, Lands and Fortune. His Life, because ♂ is in the eighth: His Goods or Estate, because ♀ is in the second: His Lands or Inheritance, because ♂ is Lord of the fourth, now placed in the eighth. For the fourth house signifies Lands, &c.

The Time When.

In this *quere* I considered the application of the ♀ to a Δ of ♄, which wanting about three degrees from the true aspect, I judged for some times succeeding the Question, or for three yeers, he might live pleasantly.

Secondly, seeing the ☉ Lord of his *Ascendant*, during his motion through the Sign ♄, did not meet with any malevolent aspect, and had 26 degrees to run thorough of the Sign, ere he got into ♂; I gave in this nature of judgment, for every degree one moneth, and so told him, That for about 26. moneths following, or untill after two yeers, or much about that time, I judged he should live in a free condition in those parts into which he intended his Journey, &c.

Last of all, I considered how many degrees the ♀ wanted ere she came to the true ♂ of ♂.

Longitudes of ♂	28	49
Of the ♀	21	18
Difference	7	22

The difference is seven degrees and twenty two minures; which if I proportion into time, and neither give yeers, because the Significators are in Common Signs, and not in Fixed; or moneths, because the Signs doe signifie somewhat more; but doe proportion a mean between both: the time limited in this way of

of *Judicantes*, will amount to abilit three yeers and three quarters from the time of asking the Question, ere the malevolent \odot of the ν to \odot shall take effect: But in regard his *querent* was generall; I might have allowed for every degree one yeer: After, or about which time, he was in several actions both dangerous to his Person and Fortune; and since that time, till the time of publishing hereof, he hath had his *Intervals* of good and ill, but is now under the frown of Fortune, &c.

But as the \odot at time of the Question was strong, he did overcome all manner of difficulties for many yeers; and subsisted, and kept his out un lucky differences had honourable Employment on his Majesties part: but as the ν is in \odot to \odot , so it was not without the generall outcry and exclamations of the people; nor was it his fortune, though in great Commands, ever to doe his Majesty any notable piece of Service; yet is he now for ever, by just Sentence of the Parliament, deprived of so much happiness, as to end his dayes in England; which, though in some measure, might have been foreseen, by the ν her \odot to \odot , being Lord of the fourth, viz. the end of all things.

Yet we must herein admire *Providence*, and acknowledge according to that strong *Maxime of Astrology*: That the *General Fate of any Kingdom* is more prevalent; than the *private Opinion or Question of any Subject or King* what so ever.

Very little of this Judgment hath already failed; There been heretofore new wine large, because young Students might hereby benefit the more; and if my Judgments doe vary from the common Rules of the *Art*, let the Candid Reader excuse me, such he may still follow their Principles if he please; and he must know, that from my Conversation in their Writings, I have attained the Method I follow.

As I have said, I have attained the Method I follow.

C H A P. XXII.

Of the Part of Fortune, and how to take it, either by Day or Night.

P TOLOMY doth not more consider a Planet, then the Part of Fortune, thus charactered \odot ; it hath no aspect, but any Planets may cast their aspect unto it.

The greatest use of it, that hitherto I have either read or made of it for, is thus; That if we find it well placed in the heaven, in a good house, or in a good aspect of a Benivolent Planet, we judge the Fortune or estate of the *querent* to be correspondent unto its strength, viz. if it be well posited, or in an angle, or in those signs wherein it's fortunated, we judge the estate of the *querent* to be sound and firm, if \odot is otherwayes placed, we doe the contrary.

The manner either night or day to take it is thus:

First, consider the Sign, degree and minute of the ν .

Secondly, the Sign, degree and minute of the \odot .

Thirdly, subtract the place of the \odot from the ν , by adding twelve Signs to the ν if you cannot doe it otherwayes; what remains, reserve and add to the Sign and degree of the Ascendant; if both added together make more then twelve Signs, cast away twelve, and what Signs, degrees and minutes remain, let your Part of Fortune be there: For example in our present Figure.

The ν is in 21. 18. of ν , or after 5. Signs, in 21. degr. 18. min. of ν .

The \odot is 00. Signs, 4. degr. 18. min. of γ .

Set them together thus:

Place of the ν , 5. 21. 18.

Of the \odot 00 4 18

I subtract the \odot from the ν thus: I begin with minutes, 18. min. from 18. remains nothing.

Next I subtract degrees, 4. degr. from 21. rest 17. degr.

Then 00. Signs from 5. remains 5. Signs: All put together, there doth rest in Signs and degrees as followeth:

5. 17. 00.

To these 5. Signs 17. degrees, I add the Sign ascending, which

which is 4. Signs, 23. degrees, 27. minutes, or the 23. 27. of Ω .

Then it is thus $\begin{matrix} 5 & 17 & 00 \\ 4 & 23 & 27 \end{matrix}$ distance of \odot from \triangleright .
Signs and degr. of the Ascendant.

Added together, $\begin{matrix} 10 & 10 & 27 \end{matrix}$
they make

Viz. 10. Signs, 10. degrees and 27. minutes, which direct you to know; that after ten Signs numbred from Υ , you must place the \oplus , *viz.* in 10. degr. and 27. min. of ∞ , for Υ δ π ϵ Δ ν ζ η are ten Signs, &c. and ∞ the eleventh in order.

Whether your Figure be by day or night, observe this Method; for how many degrees the \odot is distant from the \triangleright , so many is the \oplus from the Ascendant; but because this may not be thoroughly understood by every Learner upon a sudden, let him observe this generall rule, the better to guide him.

If the \oplus be taken upon a new \triangleright , it will be in the Ascendant.

If upon the first quarter, in the fourth house.

If upon the full \triangleright , in the seventh house.

If upon the last quarter, in the tenth house.

After the change, and before the first quarter, you shall ever have her in the first, second or third house.

After the first quarter untill the full \triangleright , in the fourth, fifth or sixth.

After the full \triangleright untill the last quarter, in the seventh, eighth or ninth houses.

After the last quarter, either in the tenth, eleventh or twelfth.

So that if the Learner doe mistake, he may by this method easily see his error; ever rembring, that the more dayes are passed after the change or quarter, &c. the more remote the \oplus is from the Angle preceding.

Some have used to take \oplus in the night from the \triangleright to the \odot ; which if you doe, you must then make the place of the \odot your first place, and adde the Ascendant as in the former method. *Ptolomie*, day and night takes it as above directed, with whom all Practitioners at this day consent.

Here followeth a Table, by help whereof you may examine the strength of \oplus in any Figure you erect.

\oplus is strong and fortunate	In the Signs δ π ϵ Δ ν ζ η , in these Signs	wherein if it be, it hath allowed dignities	5 5
	Of π , in this Sign		4 1
	π , so it be in the Terms of Υ or \odot		3 2
	If in δ with Υ or \odot , it hath dignities		2 2
	In Δ with Υ or \odot		5 5
	In π with Υ or \odot		4 1
	In δ with Ω		3 2
			3 2
\oplus is strong by being in houses, <i>viz.</i> If in	First or Tenth, it hath allowed dignities		5 5
	Seventh, Fourth, Eleventh,		4 1
	Second or Fifth,		3 2
	Ninth,		2 2
	Third,		1 1
In δ with any of these Fixed Starres,	With Regulus in 24. 34. Ω		6 6
	With Spica Virginis in 18. 33. ∞		5 5
	Not Combust, or under the \odot Beams		5 5
\oplus is weak in	In ν ∞ , being in any of these signs it hath debilities		5 5
	In Υ he neither gets or loses.		
	In δ η or δ , hath debilities		5 5
\oplus is weak by δ or aspect	In δ with π ϵ Δ ν ζ η		3 5
	In δ of η or δ		4 1
	In \square of η or δ		3 3
	In terms of η or δ		2 2
	In the Twelfth		5 5
As also by being in Houses, <i>viz.</i>	In the Eighth		4 1
	In the sixth		4 1
With Caput Algol in 20. 54. δ			4 1
Combust			5 5

There are many other Parts which the *Arabians* have mentioned frequently in their Writings, of which we make very little use in this Age: I shall, as occasion offers, teach the finding them out, and what they said, they did signifie: sometimes the \oplus hath signification of Life, and sometimes of Sicknesse; which occasionally I shall teach, as matter and occasion offer, adhering to the true observation of the *Ancients*; but I am little hitherto satisfied concerning \oplus its true effects; intending to take pains therein hereafter, and publish my intentions.

The preceding *Elorum* judged by a more short
METHOD.

1. The *Ascendant* not afflicted, Lord of the *Ascendant* Essentially fortified, the \triangleright in \triangle with both the *Fortunes*; Signs of long Life.

2. \mathcal{U} and \mathcal{Q} in the South Angle, in \mathcal{S} , a South-east Sign; \odot in \mathcal{V} , an Easterly Sign; \triangleright in π , a Southern or South-west Sign; best to travell Southward, or a little East.

3. \mathcal{U} and \mathcal{Q} in the *Mid-heaven*, \mathcal{Q} and \odot in the ninth; his younger years are most full of Pleasure.

4. \odot Lord of the *Ascendant*, lately separated from good and ill aspects; \triangleright also separated as well from \mathcal{P} of \mathcal{Q} as \triangle of \mathcal{Q} ; shew both good and ill had happened of late: Good, because of the good aspects: ill, by reason of the malevolent: but the evill aspects being more in number then the good, and signified by superiour Planets; augment the Evill and lessen the Good.

5. \triangleright applying to \triangle of \mathcal{U} the \odot Lord of the *Ascendant* in Exaltation; promise Preferment.

\triangleright weak in the second, and after her \triangle with \mathcal{U} going to \mathcal{P} of \mathcal{S} ; shews, after a little time of Joy, great danger.

6. The small distance of degrees between the ∇ of \triangleright to \mathcal{U} , and the Angular; denote a present happiness or fortune neer to the *Querent*.

Her greater distance from \mathcal{P} of \mathcal{S} , shew his miseries to succeed some years after his times of Honour are expired, &c. In such a nature I ever contract my Judgment.

I wish all young Beginners at first to write down their Judgments in length, and the reasons in *Art*, as fully as they can, and afterwards to contract their opinions into a narrow compass: by following these directions, they will have the Rules of *Art* perfectly in their memory: I also wish them in delivering their Judgment to the *Querent*, to avoid terms of *Art* in their Discourse, unless it be so one understands the *Art*.

CHAP. XXIV.

If one shall find the Party at home he would speak withall.

THE *Ascendant* and his Lord are for the *Querent*, the seventh house and his Lord for him you would speak withall; this is understood, if you goe to speak with one you familiarly deale withall, or are much conversant with, and is not allied unto you, &c. but if you would goe to speak with the Father, you must take the Lord of the fourth; if with the Mother, the Lord of the tenth; if the Father would speak with his Child, the Lord of the fifth, and so in the rest; vary your rule and it serves for all.

If the Lord of the seventh house be in any of the four Angles, you may conclude the party is at home with whom you would speak with; but if the Lord of the seventh, or Lord of that house from whom Judgment is required, be in any Succedant house, viz. the eleventh, second, fifth or eighth, then he is not far from home; but if his *Significator* be in a Cadent house, then he is far from home.

If you find the Lord of the *Ascendant* applying to the Lord of the seventh house by any perfect aspect, the same day that you intend to goe visit him, you may be assured either to meet him going to his house, or hear of him by the way where he is, for he cannot be far absent; or if any Planet, or the *Moon*, separate from the Lord of the seventh house, and transerre his light unto the Lord of the *Ascendant*, he shall know where and in what place the Party is, by such a one, as is signified by that Planet who transferres his light: describe the Planet, and it personates the Man or Woman accordingly, But whether it will be Man or Woman, you must know by the nature of the Planet, Sign and quarter of Heaven he is in, wherein plurality of masculine Testimonies argue a man, the contrary a Woman.

*Of a thing suddenly happening, whether it signifieth
Good or Evill..*

Erect your Figure of Heaven at what time the Accident happened, else when you first heard of it; then consider who is Lord of that Sign wherein the *Sun* is; and the Lord of that Sign wherein the *Moon* is; and the Lord of the house of Life, which is ever the Ascendant, and see which of these is most powerfull in the Ascendant, let his position be considered, and if he be in * or Δ with the \odot or \odot , there will no evill chauce upon the preceding Accident, Ruinour or Report; but if you find that Planet weak in the Scheam, combust, or in \square or \odot of \odot or \odot , there will some misfortune follow after that accident, in one kind or other; if you consider the Planet afflicting your Significator; his posture and nature, it may easily be discovered, in what nature the evill will chauce or upon what occasion; as if the Lord of the third, from or by some Neighbour or Kinsman; if the Lord of the second impede them, then losse in substance; if Lord of the fourth, expect discontent with one of your Parents, or about Land or Houses; if the Lord of the fifth, some difference or discord in an Alehouse or Tavern, or in Company keeping; or by means of some Child, &c. and so of the rest.

*What Marke, Mole or Scarre the Querent hath in any
Member of his Body.*

I have many times admitted at the verity hereof, and it hath been one main argument of my engaging to *Engin* all the parts of Astrology; for very rarely you shall find these rules fail.

When you have upon any demand erected the querents Figure, consider the Sign ascending, what member of mans body it represents, and tell the querent he hath a Mole, Scar or mark on that part of his body represented by that Sign; as if the Sign ascending be \odot , it's on the Neck: if in π , on the Arms, &c. See also in which of the twelve Signs of the Zodiac the

Lord

Lord of the Ascendant is in, and in that member represented by that Sign, he or she hath another.

Then observe the Sign descending on the Cusp of the sixth house, and what part of mans body it personates, for in that member shall you find another; so shall you discover another in that member which is signified by the Sign wherein the Lord of the sixth is.

Last of all; consider what Sign the *Moon* is in, and what member of mans body it denotes, therein shall you also find a Mark, Mole or Scarre: if I_2 signifie the Mark, it's a darkitt, obscure, black one; if \odot , then it's usually some Scarre or Cut: if he be in a fiery Sign, or else in any other Sign, a red mole; and you must alwayes know, that if either the Sign, or the Planet signifying the Mole, Mark or Scarre, be much afflicted, the Mark or Scarre is the greater and more eminent.

If the Sign be Masculine, and the Planet Masculine, the Mole or Scar is on the right side of the body.

The contrary judge, if the Sign be Feminine, and the Lord thereof in a Feminine Sign.

If the Significator of the Scarre or Mole be above the earth, (that is, from the Cusp of the Ascendant to the Cusp of the seventh, as either in the twelfth, eleventh, tenth, ninth, eighth or seventh) the Mark is on the fore part of the body, or visible to the eye, or on the out-side of the member; but if the Significator be under the earth, viz. in the first, second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth, the Mole or Scarre is on the back part of the body, not visible, but on the inside of the member.

If few degrees of a Sign doe ascend, or if the Lord of the Sign be in few degrees, the Mole, Mark or Scarre is in the upper part of the member; if the middle of the Sign ascend, or the Lord thereof in the middle, or neer the middle of this Sign, the Mole or Mark is so in the member, viz. in the middle: If the latter degrees ascend, or the *Moon*, or Lord of the first or sixth house be neer the last degrees of the Sign, the Mole, Mark or Scar is neer the lower part of the member.

If your Question be radicall, the time rightly taken, and the party enquiring be of sufficient age, or no Infant, you shall rarely find errour in this rule: I have many times upon a sud-

den in company, tryed this experiment upon some of the company, and ever found it true, as many in this City well know, in November and December, when Signs of short ascensions are in the Ascendant, you must be wary, for in regard many times the ☉ is not then visible, and Clocks may faile, it's possible you may be deceived, and misse of a right Ascendant, for X and V doe each of them ascend in the space of three quarters of an hour, and some few minures; ♊ and ♋ in one hour and some odde minntes; but if you have the time of the day exact, you need not ever mistrust the verity of your Judgments: which will infinitely satisfie any that are Students herein, and cause them to take great pleasure in the Art, and make them sensible, that there is as much sincerity in all the whole Art of Astrologie, when it is rightly understood and practiced, which at this day I must confesse it is by very few.

As these rules will hold certain upon the body of every querent, and in every question, so will they upon the body of the *queried*, (*mutatis, mutandis*;) as if one enquires somewhat concerning his Wife, then the Sign of the seventh house, and the Sign wherein the Lord of the seventh is, shall shew the Womans Marks; so shall the Sign upon the Cusp of the twelfth, for that is the sixth from the seventh, and the Sign wherein the Lord of the twelfth is in, shew two more Moles or Marks of the Woman.

Usually an Infortune in the Ascendant blemishes the Face with some Mole or Scarre according to his nature, for the first house signifies the Face, the second the Neck, the third the Arms and Shoulders, the fourth the Brest and Paps, the fifth the Heart, &c. and so every house and Sign in order, according to succession; for what Sign soever is in the Ascendant, yet in every Question the first house represents the Face: Many times if the ☽ be in ♌ or ♍ of the ☉, the querent hath some blemish or the like near one of his Eyes; and this is ever true if the ♌ or ♍ be in Angles, and either of them have any ill aspect to Mars.

Whether one absent be dead or alive.

If a Question be demanded of one absent in a generall way, and the querent hath no relation to the party; then the first House, the Lord of that House and the ☽ shall signify the absent party; the Lord of the eighth House or Planet posited either in the House or within five degrees of the Cuspe of the 8th House shall shew his death or its quality.

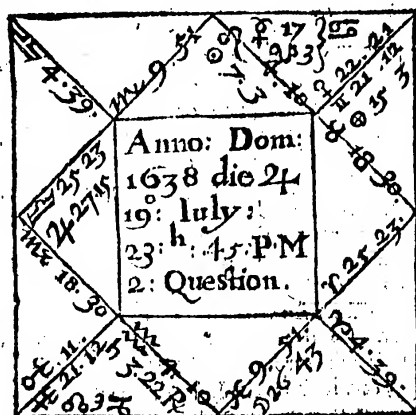
In judging this Question, see first whether the Lord of the Ascendant, the ☽ and Lord of the eighth House or Planet in the eighth house be corporally joyned together; or that the ☽ Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the eighth are in opposition either in the eighth and second, or twelfth and sixth, for these are arguments the party is deceased, or sick, and very neer death.

See also if there be any translation of the light of the Lord of the Ascendant unto the Lord of the eighth, especially in degrees deep, lame or deficient; or on the contrary, that there be any translation or carrying the vertue or influence of the Lord of the eighth unto the Lord of the Ascendant; or if, the Lord of the eighth be posited in the Ascendant, or if the Lord of the Ascendant and the ☽ be placed in the fourth House, these are testimonies the party absent is dead.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be separated from a bad Aspect of the Lord of the sixth, you may say the absent hath been lately sicke; if from the Lord of the eighth, he hath been in danger of death, but is not dead; if from the Lord of the twelfth, he hath been lately much troubled in minde; in fear of imprisonment, arrests, &c. if from the Lord of the second, he hath been hard put to it for money, or in distresse for want; if from the Lord of the seventh, in some quarrell or contention; if from the Lord of the ninth, or third, he hath been crossed in his journey (if he was at Sea by contrary winds, or Pyrats) if at Land by Theeves, bad Wayes, &c. and so of the rest. In judging this question, I have ever found, that if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the ninth, tenth, or eleventh (though many reports went the absent was dead) yet I found him to live. Now if you finde the absent alive, and you would know, when happily

pily you may hear of him; see in your *Ephemerides* when the Lords of the eleventh and Lord of the Ascendant come to a Δ or \ast Aspects, and about that time, if not that day, news will be had of him; or if the \triangleright apply to a \ast or Δ of the Lord of the Ascendant, see how many degrees she wants of the Aspect, and give dayes, weeks or moneths, *viz.* For every degree in moveable Signs a day, in common Signs weeks, in fixed Signs moneths.

A further EXPLANATION of the preceding Judgments by the Figure succeeding.



Resolutions of these Questions following.

If finde the party inquired of at home.

A thing suddenly happening, whether good or bad is intended?

What Moles or Marks the Querent hath?

If one absent be dead or alive?

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

Viz. A Woman being at my House in the Country, demanded if her Son were with his Master, or at her own House.

IN this Figure φ is Lady of the Ascendant, and shal signifie her that asked the Question; the matter quesited after must, be required from that house which signifieth Children, and that is the fifth: I considered ψ who is Lord of the Sign \ast , for \ast is the house of ψ , and I found ψ , the Youths Significator, in the Angle of the East, or Ascendant; one argument, that the Party sought after was at home at his Mothers house at time of the Question: I observed further, that the \triangleright did apply to a \ast dexter of η , Lord of the fourth house, which signifies the house or dwelling place of the Querent: from which two testimonies, I judged the Youth was at his Mothers, and that she should find him there at her coming home, as indeed she did: now had I found ψ , Lord of the fifth, in the tenth, because that is the house which signifies the Master, or had the \triangleright separated from ψ , Significator of the Youth, and presently applied to a good or indifferent aspect of the \odot , & she, *viz.* \triangleright been in an Angle, I would have adjudged him at his Masters house, &c. I did further consider, that the 25. of July following, at two hours after noon, ψ and φ , being both their Significators, *viz.* both the Mothers and the Sons, came to a Δ aspect, and therefore I judged she should see him that very day, but hardly any sooner, or before; & indeed she staid in the countrey till that very morning; but when the strength of the influence grew powerfull, & as well her Significator, as his, were so neer their perfect aspect, she could not be induced to stay any longer, and so (*volens nolens*) went away, and it was about three in the afternoon the same day before she could get home, where she found her Son in her own house, abiding her coming; for usually about that day, when the Significators come to a \ast or Δ aspect (which you may know by your *Ephemeris*) it's very probable you shall have a Letter, or news of the Party quesited after (if the distance of places betwixt you can afford it,) but if the Party enquiring, and Person inquired after, be not far asunder, without question they meet

V

meet that very day, though neither of them formerly thought any such matter.

Had this Woman enquired, if she should have found a Neighbour or Brother or Sister at home, or not;

You must have taken signification from ♀, who is Lord of the third house; for you may see in the signification of the Houses, pag. 52. that the third house signifieth Brethren, Sisters, Kinred and Neighbours; you might safely have adjudged, she should have found any one of these at home, because ♀ their Significator is in an Angle.

But if she had enquired, whether she should have found a Party at home, yea or not, to whom she had no relation, but as to a stranger; then ♂ the Lord of the seventh, had been his Significator, whom I find to be in the Sign of ♄, and in the second house of Heaven; for wanting more then five degrees of the Cusp of the third, he is not admitted to have signification in that house. In the first place therefore, I find ♂ in the second house, and in a Northern quarter of Heaven; (for from the Cusp of the fourth house to the Cusp of the first, or Ascendant, is so, as you may see pag. 48.) next I find ♂, who is Significator of the Party with whom she would speak with, is in ♄, which is an Easterly Sign, as you may see pag. 97.

Being ♂ is not in an Angle, I say he is not at home; The second house wherein he is being a Succedant, I say he is not far from home.

The quarter of Heaven wherein at present he is, is North-east, for so Sign and quarter import.

His distance from home may be a Furlong, or a Close or two, because his Significator is in a Succedant house.

The quality of the place or ground where you may expect to find him, must be judged from the Sign wherein ♂ his Significator is; viz. ♄, a fiery Sign; what manner of place that Sign signifies, see in pag. 98. and you shall there find, it represents in the Fields, Hills, or Grounds that rise a little: so that the Party enquired after being absent, you must direct a messenger to find him, in such or such a Ground, or part of the Ground, as is of the nature and quality described, and butting

or lying to that quarter of Heaven, as is formerly directed, viz. North-east.

But had it been so, that you were informed, this man was in a Town, and not in the Fields, then enquire in the Town near to some Smiths or Buchers shops; or the like, being North-east from his house, for you may read ♂ delights in such places, see pag. 68.

Of a Thing suddenly happening, whether good or ill, Resolution thereof by the last Figure.

Let us admit the Figure preceding to be set upon such an occasion; the ☉ is here Lord of the Sign wherein he is; ♀ is Lord of ♋, the Sign wherein the ☽ is, ♀ is Lady of the Ascendant, or house of Life; ♀ is here most powerfull in the Ascendant, ♋ being her house, and she having the Term therein, and calling her ♄ Sinister unto the Cusp of the house; as also, being in ♄ with ♀, and he in the Ascendant; from hence one might have safely judged, had this been the very time of a sudden accident, or thing done, that it could not have redounded to the Querent's disadvantage, but rather good: Now had ♀ been nearer to the ♂ of ♂, he being in the second, which signifies Riches, I should have judged the Querent would have received some losse shortly; and so of the rest; or some falling out about Moneys.

What Marks the Querent had.

I find the 25. of ♋ ascending, and ♀ in the Ascendant; which as I acquainted you, signified the Face; this Querent had a Wart or Mole on the right side of her Face, neer her Mouth; for ♀ is masculine, so is the Sign ♋; and as the latter degrees of ♋ ascend, so the Querent confessed a Mole on the lower part of her Reines, towards the Hanches; ♄ being the Sign of the back, shewed she had one on the Fore-head, neer the Hair, for you see the Cusp of the house is but four degrees; ♂ Lord of ♋, being in a masculine Sign, viz. in ♄ but under the earth, shewed a Mole on the right Thigh, towards the middle of it, on the

back part, or that part which is not visible; the ♀ being in ♋, viz. 26° 43' in a Feminine Sign, and under the Earth, I told her she had one Mole under her Foot, towards the extremity of her left Foot.

The *Queried* party being her Son, had ♋ the ninth degree for his Ascendant, which denoted a Mole on the left side of his Cheek; and as ♋ signifies the Foot, so he had one on the left Foot, a little below the Ankle, for you see few degrees ascend. The sixth house from the fifth, is the tenth in the Figure, where you see ♈ 4° which signified, that near his right Side, below his Breast, he had some Scarre, Mole or Mark, &c. follow these Directions, and they are sufficient Instructions in this kind of Judgment.

Whether one absent be dead or alive, by the preceding Scheme of Heaven.

In the Figure abovesaid, let us admit the Question to have been demanded for one absent:

The Ascendant ♈, ♋ therein, ♀ and ♀ are *Significators* of the absent Party.

The ascending Sign manifests his Sature, ♋ gives continuance unto it, ♀ ♋ and ♀ argue his Conditions.

Neither is the ♀ or Lord of the *Ascendant* joyned to any Planet in the eighth by ☌, but are all free from the malignant beams and aspects of the Lords of the 8th or 6th, or is the Lord of the *Ascendant* or the ♀ in ☌ with the Lord of the eighth.

Or is there translation of light from the Lord of the eighth to the Lord of the *Ascendant*, or is the Lord of the eighth in the *Ascendant*, but a Benevolent Planet, or is ♀ or the Lord of the *Ascendant* in the fourth house: I should therefore pronounce the absent in health; but because ♀ Lady of the *Ascendant*, had not many dayes before been in ☌ with ☌, who is Lord of the second and sixth; I should adjudge he had been lately discontented for want of Money, and also inclinable to a Fever; but by ♋ his posture in the *Ascendant*, and his ☌ to ♀, I should judge *Medicine*, or such a one as ♋ had relieved him: and because ♀ Lord of the eleventh, applies to a ☌ of ♋

in the *Ascendant*, both of them being in Signs of long ascensions, which is equivalent to a ☌, I should judge the *Querent* to have news of the absent about ten weeks from the time of the Question, because ♀ wants ten degrees of the ☌ of ♋; if the absent be known to be at a near distance, I would have said in ten dayes they should hear of him, because the Signs are moveable.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of a Ship, and whatever are in her, her Safety or Destruction.

THE *Ancients* doe put this Question to those concerning the ninth house, and I conceive for no other reason, then because it must be granted, that all Ships are made for Travell and Journeys: however, in regard the most part of the Judgment concerning its safety or ruine is derived from the Ascendant and his Lord; and the ♀, I thought fit to place this Judgment as belonging to the first house.

Generally, the Sign ascending, and the ♀, are *Significators* of the Ship, and what Goods are in her, the Lord of the Ascendant of those that sail in her: if in the Question demanded you find all these unfortunate, that is, if a malevolent Planet by position be placed in the Ascendant, he having dignities in the eighth: or if you find the Lord of the Ascendant in the eighth, in any ill configuration with the Lord of the eighth, twelfth, fourth or sixth, or the ♀ combust, or under the earth, you may judge the Ship is lost, and the men drowned, (unless you find reception betwixt themselves) for then the Ship was casually Shipwrackt, and some of the Sea-men did escape: but if you find the preceding *Significators* all of them free from misfortune, both Men and Goods are all safe; the more safe if any reception be. But if the Ascendant and the ♀ be unfortunate, and the Lord of the Ascendant fortunate, the Ship is like to be drowned, but the men will be saved: Some for better knowledge and discovery of what part of the Ship was like to be freed from danger, have divided the severall parts of the Ship, and have assigned to every of the twelve Signs, a part or place

of the Ship, by which if any damage was to come to the Ship, they could or might better prevent it.

Unto Aries they give the Brest of the Ship.

To Taurus what is under the Brest a little towards the Water.

To Gemini the Roofer or Stern of the Ship.

To Cancer the Bottom or Floor of the Ship.

To Leo the top of the Ship above Water.

To Virgo the Belly of it.

To Libra that part which sometimes is above, and sometimes below the Water, or betwixt Wind and Weather.

To Scorpio that part where the Seamen are lodged, or doe their Office.

To Sagittarius The Mariners themselves.

To Capricornus the ends of the Ship.

To Aquarius the Master or Captain of the Ship.

To Pisces the Oares.

At the time when the Question is asked concerning the well or ill being of the Ship, see which of these Signs, or how many of them are fortunate, or hath the ☽ or the Lord thereof fortunate, it's an argument those parts of the Ship so signified, will have no defect, or need repair thereof, or the Ship will receive any detriment in those parts: but which of these Signs you find unfortunate, or in what Sign you find the ☽ or Lord of the Sign where she is, unfortunate, in that place or part of the Ship assign impediment and misfortune, and thereof give warning.

But when the Querent shall demand of any Ship which is setting forth, and the State of that Ship ere she return, and what may be hoped of her in her Voyage, then behold the Angles of the Figure, and see if the fortunate Planets are therein posited, or falling into Angles, and the Infortunes remote from Angles, Cadent, Combust or under the ☾ Beams, then you may judge the Ship will goe safe to the place intended, with all the Goods and Lading in her: But if you find the Infortunes in Angles, or succeeding Houses, there will chance some hinderance unto the Ship, and it shall be in that part which the Sign signifieth where the unfortunate Planet is; if the same Infortune be ☿,

the Ship will be split, and the men drowned, or receive hurt by some bruise, or running a ground: but if it be ☿, and be in any of his Essentiall Dignities, or behold a place where he hath any Dignity or be in an earthly Sign, he shall then signifie the same which ☿ did, or very great danger and damage to the Ship: but if the Fortunes cast their benevolent rayes or aspect to the places where ☿ or ☿ are, and the Lords of the four Angles of the Figure, and especially, or more properly, the Ascendant, and Lord of that house or Sign where the ☽ is in be free, then it's an argument, the Ship shall labour hard, and suffer much damage, yet notwithstanding the greater part both of Goods and Men shall be preserved. But if ☿ doe afflict the Lords of the Angles, and Dispositor of the ☽, the Mariners will be in great fear of their Enemies, or of Pyrates or Sea-robbers, shall even tremble for fear of them: and if there also unto this evil configuration chance any other affliction in the Signs, there will happen amongst the Mariners Blood-shed, Controversies, quarrelling one with another, theiving and robbing each other, purloining the Goods of the Ship; and this judgment will prove more certain if the unfortunate Planets be in the Signs which fall to be in the Division of the upper part of the Ship, towards the height or top of her.

If ☿ in the like nature doe afflict, as was before recited of ☿, there will be many thefts committed in the Ship, but no blood-shed; the Goods of the Ship consume, no body knowing which way.

If the unfortunate Signs (viz. those which are afflicted by the presence of ☿ ☿ or ☿) (be those which signifie the bottom or that part of the Ship which is under Water, it's an argument of the breaking and drowning thereof, or receiving some dangerous Leak: if the Signs so unfortunate be in the Mid-heaven, and ☿ unfortunate them, its like the Ship will be burnt by fire, thunder or lightning, or matter falling out of the Air into the Ship; this shall then take place when the Signs are fiery, and neer violent fixed Stars.

If that Sign wherein ☿ or the unfortunate Planet be the Sign of the fourth house, it notes firing of the Ship in the bottom of her; but if ☿ be there, and the Sign humane, viz. either

either π or ω , that fire or burning of the Ship shall proceed from a fight with Enemies, or they shall cast fire into her, or shall tear the Ship in pieces in grappling with her, and the fire shall in that part of the Ship first take hold, signified by the Sign wherein an Infortune was at time of asking the Question.

If η instead of δ doe denunciate damage, and be placed in the Mid-heaven, the Ship shall receive prejudice by contrary Winds, and by leak in the Ship, by rending or using of bad Sailes; and this misfortune shall be greater or lesser, according to the potency of the *significator* of that misfortune, and remoteness of the Fortunes.

If the same Infortune be in the seventh house, and he be η , the latter part of the Ship will be in danger of misfortune, and the Stern of the Ship will be broke.

Moreover, if any Infortune be in the Ascendant, so ne losse will be in the fore-part of the Ship, greater or lesse, according to the quality or strength of the *significator* thereof; or if the Lord of the Ascendant be Retrograde, the Ship will proceed forward a while, but either return or put into some Harbour within a little time after her setting forth; and if the Lord of the Ascendant be in a moveable Sign, and Retrograde, and the Lord of the fourth also, *viz.* Retrograde, the Ship will return again, crossed by contrary Winds, to the every Port from which she first set out: and if the Lord of the Ascendant have no other impediments then Retrogradation, there will be no losse by the return of it; but if to Retrogradation some other misfortune happen, the Ship returns to amend something amisse, and was also in danger.

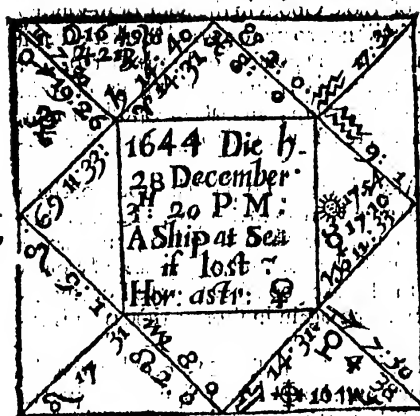
Besides, if the Lord of the eighth shall infortunate the Lord of the Ascendant, especially if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the eighth, there will come hurt to the Ship, according to the nature of the Planet afflicting: as if the same Planet that is Lord of the eighth house doe impede the Lord of the house of the ν , the Lord of the Ascendant and the ν , it imports the death of the Master or Governour of the Ship, and of his Mate and principall Officers of the Ship: and if the *Part of Fortune*, and the Lord of the second house be both unfortunate, it pronounceth

nounceth losse in sale of those Goods in the Ship, or ill venting of them, or that they will not come to a good Market; but if either ν or ϕ be in the second house, or Lords thereof, or Dispositors of the Sign the \oplus is in, there will good profit arise from the Voyage of that Ship, and sale of Goods therein, the more the *Significators* are essentially strong, the more profit may be expected.

If the Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the house of the ν be slow of course, and those Planets that dispose of them, then it's probable the Ship will be slow in her motion, and make a long Voyage of it: but if the aforesaid *Significators* be quick in motion, the Ship shall make good speed to the Port intended, and will return home again in shorter time then is expected.

And if it happen that there be an δ or \square aspect betwixt the Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of that Sign who disposeth the ν , and this aspect be without reception, then will there be much discord amongst the *Sailors*, and much controversy betwixt the Merchant and them; wherein, he shall prevail that is most dignified; that is, the Sea-men if the Lord of the Ascendant be strongest; the Merchant, if the Lord of the house where the ν is best fortified.

If the Lord of the second be removed from his second, (that is, if δ be the Cusp of the second and ϕ further removed then π) or if the Lord of the second be removed from the second house wherein the ν is in, (as if she be in ν , and the Lord of the second not in ν , or if the Disposer of the \oplus be not with it, then the Ship-men will have scarcity of Provision of Victuals and Food: if these Planets or \oplus be in Wary Signs, want of fresh Water will most annoy the *Sailors*: if the *Significators* be in Earthly or Aery Signs, want of Food, Victuals and Fire will oppress them: This is the manner by which the *Ancients* did judge of the good or ill successe of a Ship concerning her Voyage as her first going forth.



An Exam-
ple of a Ship
at Sea.

the hundred for the assurance of her; but so generall was the report of her losse, that none of the *Eusebian* company would meddle; no not upon any tearms. A Friend of the *Merchant* propounds the Question unto me, *What I thought of the Ship; if sunk or living?* whereupon I erected the Figure preceding, & having well considered what was requisite in this manner of Judgment, I gave my Opinion, That the Ship was not lost, but did live, & though of late in some danger, yet was now recovered. My Judgment was grounded upon the Considerations in *Art* following.

IN the first place, the *Ascendant*, being the 21th. degr. and 33. min. of ♄, shewed the Bulk or Body of the Ship; there doth also ascend with these degrees of ♄ three fixed Starrs in our *Horizon*, wholly almost of the nature of ♄: I find ♄ casteth his ☿ *Sinister* out of the eleventh house, but from a Cardinall Sign to, or very neer the Cusp of the ascending degrees, thereby afflicting it: after his ☿ aspect, I found the ☽ in her Exaltation, casting a * *Sinister* to the degree ascending, interposing her * berwixt the *Ascendant* and the ☿ aspects of ♄ and ☉ in the seventh, which otherwise had been dangerous, for all opposite aspects to the *Ascendant* in this Judgment are dangerous.

From

From the *Ascendants* affliction both by the ☿ of ♄, and presence of fixed Starrs of his like nature, I judged the Ship was much of the nature of ♄, viz. a sluggish, heavy one, and of no good speed, or very sound; and ♄ being a weakly Sign, made me judge the condition, building and quality of the Ship was such; [and it was so confessed.]

From hence, and for that ☽ is in the ninth house, I judged the Ship had been in some affliction or distresse in her Journey, occasioned from such casualties as are signified by ♄; viz. had received some bruise, leak, dammage in or neer her *Breast*; because ♄, the Sign wherethin ♄ is, represents that part, thereby afflicting it.

But in regard the ☽, who is *Lady* of the *Ascendant*, is posted in the eleventh house, and in her Exaltation, is no manner of way impeded; but by a benevolent aspect applying to a ☿ of ♄ and ☉, and is by bodily presence so neer unto ♄, and all the *Significators* above the *Bath*, of a thing very considerable in this Judgment.

Besides, I observed no *Infortunes* in Angles, which was one other good argument; for these considerations, I judged the Ship was not cast away, but was living, and that the *Saylors* and *Officers* of the Ship were lively and in good condition.

The next *Question* was, *Where the Ship was upon what Coast, and when any ship would come of her?*

Herein I considered the ☽ was fixed, and totally in the eleventh house; ♄ is a Southern Sign, but in an East quarter of Heaven, verging towards the South: her application to ☿ of ♄, and he in ♄, a South Sign and West Angle, made me judge the Ship was South-west from *London*, and upon our own Coast, or neer those which lie betwixt *Ireland* and *Wales*; I judged her at that time to be in some Harbour, because ☽ where-in the ☽ is, is fixed, and in the eleventh house, which is the house of *Comfort* and *Relief*; and that she was put into some Harbour to mend her Defects or Rents: [It proved true that she was in the West, and in an Harbour.]

Because the ☽ applied to a ☿ of ♄ and ☉, and they in an Angle, and was her self as well as they, very swift in motion, and did want but a few minutes of their perfect ☿; I judged there-

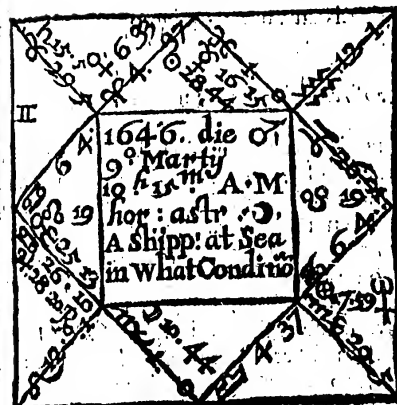
X 2

ther.

there would be news or Letters; or a certain discovery of the Ship in a very short time; the *significators* so neer aspect, I said either that night; or in two dayes; [and so is proved:] And you must observe, that it gave me good encouragement when I saw \odot disposed by δ , and γ to whom the ν applied to be in reception with δ : as also, that the ν , by so forcible an aspect, did apply to the \odot , who is Lord of the second house, or of *Substante*, an argument, the *Merchant* should encrease his Stock, and not lose by that adventure: You shall also observe, that ν hath his *Antiscion* in the ninth of δ , the very Cusp of the second house, and δ his *Antiscion* falls upon the very degree ascending: these were good testimonies of safety: δ as being Lord of the eleventh, and Dispositor of \odot ; and ν as Lord of the tenth, viz. of Trade and Commerce.

Besides, usually when the ν applies to a good aspect of a Retrograde Planet, it brings the matter to an end one way or other speedily, and when least suspected: and it's a general Maxime in such like cases, if the ν apply to the *Fortunes*, or by good aspect to any Planet or Planets in Angles; then there is reason we hope well, &c.

The Ascendant free from presence of *Infortunes*, a good sign: Lord of the Ascendant above the Earth, and the ν and their Dispositors, good signs: Lord of the Ascendant in tenth, eleventh or ninth houses, good: Lord of the Ascendant in Δ or \ast with ν or Lord of the eleventh, good.



Here the Ascendant and the ν are *significators* of the Ship, and those that

ail in her: the ν lately separated from a \square of ν , Lord of the eighth and ninth, then at time of the Question void of course; but afterwards first applied to a Δ of ν , then to δ of γ , Lord of the twelfth and fourth; this

shewed the Ship had lately been in danger (of Death) viz. shipwreck; and as the ν had been void of course, so had no news been heard of her; because the ν was last in \square of ν , in fixed Signs, tortuous or odiously and maliciously aspecting each other, and falling into Cadent houses, and then did not presently apply to the good aspect of any benevolent Planet; but was void of course, and then again continued her application out of the fourth to ν , who is still Lord of the eighth, although it was by good aspect; and then after separation from him, applied to δ , and that γ her Dispositor was in his Detriment, and entering Combustion, and ν Dispositor of γ Subterranean and in δ with δ , and terms of an *Infortune*; and forasmuch as I found δ in his Fall, upon or neer the Cusp of the second house, I judged losse was at hand to the Merchant; \odot being in the sixth house, disposed by ν , and he Retrograde in the second, not beholding \odot ; the ν also casting her \square *Smifter* to the \odot , and so γ his *Dexter* \square : by means therefore of so many evill testimonies of receiving losse rather then benefit; I judged that the Merchant should lose much, if not all that was adventured in this Ship, and so consequently I doubted the Ship was cast away; [and so is proved.]

Principall Significators under the Earth, ill: worst of all, if

in the fourth, for that is an assured testimony of sinking the Ship.

Of the time of receiving any QUESTION.

It hath been disputed largely amongst the *Arabians*, who were excellent in the Resolution of *Horary* Questions, what time the *Astrologer* should take for the ground of his Question, whether that time when the *Querent* first comes into our House or Closer, or first salutes the *Astrol*, whether that is to be admitted for the most proper time of erecting a Figure, and giving Judgment thereupon.

Though some have contended to this opinion, yet I could never be satisfied herein either with reason or experience: for let us admit one comes to demand a Resolution of me, and we converse together a good while; but in the end, some occasion intervenes, and we depart: I hope no sound Judgment will allow of this time to be the *Radix* of a Question (when as none is really demanded) viz. at what time he first saw me, or entered my house and spake with me.

Without doubt the true hour of receiving any Question is then, when the *Querent* propounds his desire unto the *Astrologer*, even that very moment of time, in my opinion, is to be accepted: for let us suppose a Letter is sent or delivered unto me, wherein I am desired to resolve some doubts; perhaps I receive the Letter into my hands at three of the clock in any day of the week, but in regard of some occasions, doe not read it until four or five hours after; that very hour and minute of time when I break it open, & perceive the intention of the *Querent*, is the time to which I ought to erect my Figure, and from thence to draw mine *Astrologicall Judgment*: This way be manner have I practised, and found successe answerable: And whereas *Bomani* and some others doe give warning that the *Astrologer* judge not his own Question, and say he cannot tell how to accept of a question from himself; this I conceive is his reason, Because he thought the *Astrol* would be partial to himself in his judgment: Verily I am of a contrary opinion, and have found by many experiments, that at what hour the

mind

mind or intention of the *Astrologer* is heavily perplexed with, or concerning the successe of any matter wherein himself is really concerned, I say he may with great reason accept of that hour for the true time of erecting his Scheme of Heaven, and he may (if not partiall) as well judge of that Figure erected by himself, as of any other; but herein I advise him to lay aside all love and partiality unto his own Cause.

JUDGMENTS concerning the second
House.

CHAP. XXVII.

*Whether the Querent shall be Rich, or have a competent Fortune?
By what means attain it? The time when? &c. and
if it shall continue?*

VV Hoever interrogates, be his Condition what it will be, *King, Noble, Priest or Lay-man*, the Ascendant, the Lord thereof and the \odot are his *significators*: and if the Question be in generall terms, (viz. *Whether he shall ever be rich or not?*) without relation to any particular person from whom he may expect a Fortune, the resolution of it is in this nature:

Consider the Sign ascending on the Cusp of the second House, the Lord thereof, the Planet or Planets therein posited, or aspecting the Lord of that house or Cusp thereof; the *Part of Fortune*, the Sign and place of Heaven where it is placed, and how aspected by the Planets; (for \odot it self emitteth no rays, or casteth any aspect to any Planet, no more doe the \odot or \odot .)

First, if you find the Planets all angular, it's one good Sign of Substance; if they be in succedant houses, direct and swift in motion, it's a good sign.

If the Planets be in good houses, direct, and but moderately

ly dignified in essentiall Dignities, it's an hopefull argument of an Estate: Those Rules are generall.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or the ♃, and Lord of the second house, viz. of Substance, be corporally joyned together, or if they, viz. Lord of the Ascendant and ♃, have friendly aspect to the Lord of the second, or if ♃ and ♀ cast their Δ or *, or be in ♄ with ☽, or if the Lord of the second be in the Ascendant, or the ♃, or Lord of the Ascendant in the second, or if any Planet transfer the light and vertue of the Lord of the second to the Lord of the Ascendant, or if benivolent Planets cast their * or Δ to the Cuspe of the Ascendant or ☽, or any fixed Starre of the nature of ♃ and ♀, doe ascend with the cuspe of the second or ☽ be in ♄ with or neer to such a fixed Starre; or if ♃ who is naturall significator of substance, or ♀ who is naturally a fortune or ☽ be in the second, and no infortune cast his aspect unto them, or if you finde all the Planets direct and swift in motion (viz.) if their daily motion be more then what is assigned for their mean or middle motion, which you may perceive by Page 57. 61. 65. 69. 72. 76. 80. the Querent shall not fear poverty, for he will be competently rich or have a sufficient fortune to subsist on, and this his estate shall be greater or lesser according to the Major testimonies, which you are carefully to examine of those significators which doe naturally resolve this question; and here in this demand you must remember to take notice of the quality of the person inquiring or demanding the question, for (*Quoad capax*) it shall happen to any Interrogant.

By what means attain it.

When you have sufficiently examined your Figure, and perceive that the Querent shall have a subsistence or will come to have riches, it will be demanded, how? by whom, or what means it may be obtained?

Herein you must observe, that if the Lord of the second house be in the second, the Querent shall obtain an Estate by his own labour and proper industry; if the Lord of the second be placed in the Ascendant, he shall unexpectedly come to a Fortune

erewithout much labour attain it. If that the Lord of the second or the ♃ doe promise substance by any aspect they have to each other, you must consider from what House this aspect is, or of what House the ♃ is Lady of, or if neither of these promise substance; see to the ☽ what house it is in, and what House of Heaven the *Disposer* is Lord of.

If the Planet assisting, or promising encrease of Fortune, be Lord of the Ascendant, the Querent himself will by his own diligence advance his own Fortune; if he be a mean man or Mechanicall that interrogates, then by the sweat and labour of his own hands, his own Invention, Care and Paines-taking shall put him into a Fortune: but if the Adjuvant Planet be Lord of the second, he will augment his Estate by advance of his own Stock, and well managing his private Fortune, and adventuring to Buy and Sell in such things as naturally he is addicted unto, or falls in his way in the course of his life.

If the Lord of the third fortunate, the Lord of the second, or the Cusp of the house, or Part of Fortune, he will be assisted in the procuring an Estate by some honest Neighbour, or some one of his Kintred, Brethren or Sisters, if he have any, or by some Journey he shall undertake, or removing to that quarter of Heaven from whence the Lord of the third casts his good aspect, or if corporally joyned with the Significator of Substance.

If the fortunate Planet or Significator be Lord of the fourth, or placed in the fourth, the Querent will attain Wealth by means of his Fathers assistance, (if he be living) or by some aged person, as Grand-father, &c. or by taking some Farm or Grounds, or purchase of Tenements, Lands or Hereditaments, or well managing the Stock his Ancestors have or shall leave him, or some Stock of Money his Kinred may lend him.

If the Lord of the fifth doe promise Wealth, then he obtains means: if a Gentleman (by Play, Cards, Dice, Sports, Pastimes,) if of Capacity, and a Courtier, by some Embassage, Message, &c. If an ordinary man propounds the Question, by keeping a Victualling-house, as Ale-house, Inne, Tavern, Bowling-alley, or being a Door-keeper, Porter to some Gentleman;

cientian; or be he who he will that enquire; if the Lord of the fifth house be strong, he promises somewhat out of the Estate of the Father, or by making Matches, &c.

If the Lord of the sixth, or Significator, or assistant Planet be in the sixth, and the Sign of the sixth be humane, the *Querent* may expect good Servants, and profit by their labour: if a King or Prince propounds the Question (as sometimes they doe) you may judge, his Subjects will assist him with many cunning Subsidies, Privy-Seales, Loanes of Money, &c.

If a Nobleman or Gentleman enquire, he shall augment his Estate by Letting Leases, and the discreet managing of his Estate by his Stewards, Bailiffs, and such as undertake for him.

If the Question come from a Country-man, as a Farmer or Husband-man, tell him he may thrive by dealing in little Cattle, as Sheep, Goats, Hogs, Conies, &c.

If a Scholler propound the Question upon the like occasion, advise him to turn Physician, for he shall thrive by his Salary obtained from people infirm and diseased.

If the Lord of the seventh house fortunate the Lord of the second, or the Cusp of the house, or the ☿, or that Planet which is posited in the second, let the *Querent* expect Gods blessing, by means of a rich and good Wife, or the assistance of some loving Woman: As also, if a Gentleman propound the Question, then by the Sword, or the Wars, or by Law recovering somewhat detained from him; by contracting of Bargains, by the common acquaintance he hath in his way of Trade or Commerce, if he be a Merchant.

If the Lord of the eighth be that Planet who fortunates the Significators above named, the *Querent* shall either have some Legacy bequeathed him by Testament of a deceased party, or a further increase of his Wives Portion, little by him expected at time of his Question, or shall goe uncompeled, and reside in some Country, where increase of substance shall happen unto him, viz. he shall unexpectedly settle himself where formerly he had no intention, and there shall thrive and grow rich.

If the Lord of the ninth give vertue or fortunate the ☿ or Lord of the second, or Cusp of the House, the *Querent* may thrive

thrive by some Voyage to Sea, viz. to a more Mild and pleasant part of the ninth, and the Lord of the same Sign be therein, or one of his Wives Brothers, or some allied unto her, or a near Neighbour, to the place, where she did live when he first married her, or some religious man or Minister shall be friend him in the way of his Vocation or Calling, for the increase of his Fortune. If an Earthly Sign be on the cusp of the ninth, and the Lord of that house be therein posited, he may thrive by removing to that part of Heaven, or that Coast of the Kingdom or County signified by the Sign and quarter of Heaven, and by dealing in the native Commodities of that County, City or Countrey to which the Heavens direct him.

If the Lord of the second be fortunate in the tenth house, or the Lord of the tenth and second be in reception, or the Lord of the tenth do behold the Lord of the second or Cusp of the second house, or a Planet therein, or the ☿ with any benevolent configuration; let the *Querent* endeavour the service or employment of some King, Prince, Nobelman, Gentleman, Master, or the like, and thereby he shall augment his estate or get a subsistence: if one inquires that is young and of small Fortune, let him learn a Mechanicall trade, according to the nature of the sign of the tenth and Planet who is Lord thereof; for the heavens intimate he shall doe well in his Mystery or Trade, if he be capable and fit for it; or if he be a man of any education and desirous of preferment, let him expect an Office or Publique employment in the Common-wealth, in one kinde or other.

If the Lord of the eleventh be that benevolent Planet who is significator in the premises, viz. the Planet fortunating, then some friend shall commend the party inquiring to accept of some employment very advantageous, or some Merchant, Courier, or servant of a Nobelman, King, or great Person shall be the means of raising the *Querent* to a Fortune, and then things shall unexpectedly happen unto the *Querent* which he never thought of: and this for good.

If the Fortunate Planet, who cast his Aspect as aforesaid, be in the twelfth, the *Querent* shall advance his Fortune by great Cattle, Horse-races, by imprisonments, or men imprisoned, if

the sign of the twelfth be humane, if the Sign be ♄ or ♀ or ♀ by Cattle; if ♀ by corn. And herein mix your judgement with reason.

The most assured testimony in Astrology, and upon a Question onely propounded; that the *Querent* shall be rich and continue so, is this, If the Lord of the first and second and *Jupiter* be joynt together in the second House, first, tenth, seventh, fourth or eleventh, but if they be not in ♄, then that they apply by * or △ with mutuall reception, although they apply by □ or ♂, yet if it be with reception, the party will thrive or have an estate, though with much labour, and many intervening difficulties, yet will he ever more abound then want.

Of the Reason, or from whence it proceeds, or what is the Cause, why the QUERENT shall not obtain Wealth.

When in any Question you find your Figure signifies the *Querent* shall come to an estate, the resolution following is needed; but if you find that he shall not obtain any great Fortune, & the *Interrogant* would know the cause why, or thing impeding, that so he may the better direct his affairs, & be more wary in the course of his life, for better prevention of such difficulties. In this Judgment carefully observe the Planet obstructing, or who doth most afflict the Lord of the second, or ☽, or the cusp of the second, the ☽, or Lord or Dispositor of the ☽; if the Lord of the first be that Planet, then the *Querent* himself is the cause; if the Lord of the second doe with □ or ♂ behold ☽, or the Cusp of the second, then want of Money or a sufficient Stock to set himself in employment is the cause: if Lord of the third, his own Kinred will doe nothing for him, or will prove burthensome, or malicious Neighbours will get all the Trade from him, or so under-sell him, that he will be much kept under thereby: and so run thorough the twelve Houses, as in the Chapter before mentioned. I thought good here to give this generall caution, that if the Lord of the second house, or Dispositor of ☽ be Infortunes, yet if they have Essentiall Dignities where they are, or aspects to good Planets, or be placed in such benevolent houses as I formerly mentioned, they may be

Significa

Significators of Acquisition of Substance; and in like nature both ♀ and ♀ being afflicted or impeded, or Significators, as aforesaid, may be the Planets obstructing as well as any other, for every Planet must doe the work for which he is by divine Providence assigned unto: Doe you also ever remember that in what House you find *Cauda Draconis*, it preiores detriment and impediment in such things as are signified by that house, as if he be in the second, he denotes consumption of Estate by the *Querent's* own folly or not thriving, by his own proper neglect: in the third, hinderance by evil, beggarly or peevish Kinred, &c. and so judge in all the rest of the twelve Houses.

If the QUERENT shall obtain the Substance which he demands, or hath lent, or the Goods he hath pawned.

If the Demand of the Querent, be Whether or no he shall procure the Money or Substance from him of whom he intends to demand it?

The Lord of the Ascendant and the ☽ are his Significators, the Lord of the second of his Substance.

The seventh House, and the Lord thereof signifie him or her of whom he intends to demand or borrow Money: In proceeding to Judgment.

See if the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☽ be joynt to the Lord of the eighth, who is Lord of the Substance of the party questioned after, or see if either of them be joynt, or in aspect to a Planet posited in the eighth; if the Planet in the eighth be a *Fortune*, or the aspect it self fortunate, he shall obtain the money desired; or if he would borrow the money required will be lent him; if he have deposited any Pledge, it will be restored, whether the fortunate Planet in the eighth be received or not: yea, if an infortunate Planet be in the eighth, or Lord of the eighth, and receive either the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☽, the *Querent* shall obtain his desire: but if no reception be, he will hardly or ever procure his demands, and if ever, with so much difficulty and labour, as he would rather wish the thing had been undone.

In like manner, if the Lord of the eighth be in the first, or

in the second, and the Lord of the second receive him, it's probable the business will be effected; but if the Lord of the seventh, or of the eighth be in the first or second, and neither have reception of the Lord of the first or second house, or of the ♀, it's an argument he shall not have his desire accomplished, but shall receive a deniall or more prejudice in the thing demanded.

If the Lord of the Ascendant and the ♀ be joyned to a *Fortune* that hath dignity in the Sign ascending, or Sign intercepted in the Ascendant, the matter will be effected; or if any of them be joyned to an *Infortune* who hath dignity in the Ascendant, and that *Infortune* receive the Lord of the Ascendant or the ♀, the business will be dispatched: Or if the Lord of the Ascendant or the ♀ be joyned to a fortunate Planet, and be well placed either in the tenth or eleventh, the matter shall be perfected, though there be no reception: The Judgments of this Chapter shall then have place and prove true, when as the matter in question is amongst ordinary persons, or with such people as with whom there is a community, as Citizens with Citizens, Country-men with Country-men, one Tradesman with another; from this Judgment we exempt Kings, Princes, Noble-men and such, who pay Debts slowly, and on whom the Law takes little notice.

If one shall acquire that Gain or Profit, Wages or Stipend of the King or Noble-man, Generall or Common-wealth, Lieutenant-Generall, or any great Person which he Expects.

The resolution hereof will serve for any Question of the like nature, where the *Querent* is much inferiour to the *Queried*, or the party or parties from whom he expects the accomplishment of his desires.

The Ascendant, Lord thereof and ♀ signifie him that asks the Question; the tenth house and Lord thereof, signifie the *Queried*, or Person sought after, or from whom the matter is to be required; the second house and Lord thereof are to be considered for the *Querent*, the eleventh house and Lord thereof shal

signifie

signifie the Estate, Money or Substance of the King, Noble-man, Generall, &c. or Party enquired after: If in the Question you doe find the Lord of the Ascendant or the ♀ joyned to the Lord of the eleventh house, or if any of them be joyned to any Planet in the eleventh house, and that Planet be a *Fortune*, not in any measure impeded, or ill disposed, then you may affirm that the *Querent* shall obtain what Salary, wages, debt, or money the great Person of what quality soever owes unto him; or if it happen that the ♀ and Lord of the Ascendant be joyned to an unfortunate Planet, and he receive them into some of his essentiall dignities, the *Querent* shall obtain his Monies, Wages, &c. but not without much solicitation, many weary addresses, feares and distrusts; if it happen any Aspect be betwixt the Significators, the one being an infortune and without reception, the *Querent* will never obtain what he desires. In this manner of Judgment be very carefull to observe the Planets true essentiall dignities, and their mutuall receptions, and by which of their mutuall dignities they receive each other.

Of the time when the aforesaid accidents treated of in this Chapter may happen.

Herein you must diligently observe unto what Planet either the Lord of the Ascendant or ♀ applies unto, or is joyned by body, and doth signifie the effecting and performance of the matter quiered after; for if that Planet be in * or Δ with the Lord of the Ascendant or the ♀, whether he be a *Fortune* or not, or receive the Lord of the Ascendant or ♀ or not; consider well how both of them project their beams or ties to each other, untill they come to their perfect aspect; or see how many degrees at the time of the Question asking, they want of being in true partill aspect or 0, and you may answer that it shall be so many dayes as are the number of degrees betwixt the Significators, if they be both in Cadent houses: if they be in Succedant houses of Heaven, it will be so many weeks; if in Angles, the time will be so many months: but herein the Astrologer must use discretion, and consider if it be possible that the matter enquired of may be effected in dayes, weeks

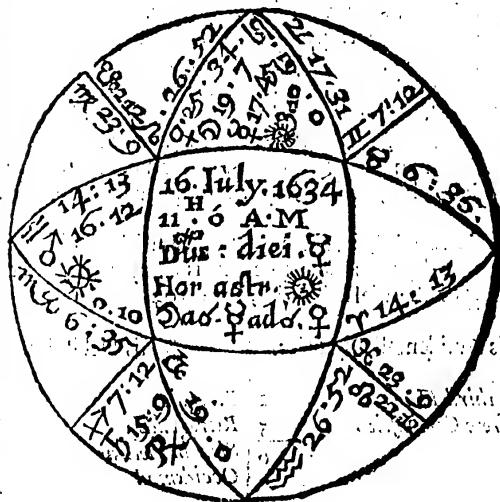
weeks or moneths; for if it be a businesse that may require much time, instead of moneths you may adde yeers, and this especially if the Lord of the Ascendant, the ☿ and other Significators be in Angles; but if one Planet be in an Angle, and the other in a Succedant, then they shall signifie moneths; if one be in a Succedant and the other in a Cadent, then they shall denote weeks; but if one be in an Angle, and the other in a Cadent house, they prenote moneths.

Some of the Ancients have said, that if at the hour of the Question the Planet which signifies the perfection of the thing demanded be in one Sign with the Lord of the Ascendant, the matter shall then be brought to conclusion when that Planet and the Lord of the Ascendant come to corporall conjunction in Degree and Minute; if the Lord of the Ascendant be the more ponderous Planet, or whether there be reception yea or no; but if the Lord of the Ascendant be the more light Planet, so that he make haste to the conjunction of the Planet signifying the effecting of the matter, and that Planet receive the Lord of the Ascendant, the matter will be finished. But if that Planet shall not receive the Lord of the Ascendant, then the matter will not be effected, unless the foresaid significators be in an Angle when the Conjunction shall be, or in one of his own Houses, and especially in that which is called his joy; as ♈ is the joy of ♈, ♉ of ♈, ♊ of ♈, ♋ of ♈, ♌ of ♈. What I have observed in resolving Questions of this nature, is this, that single reception by exaltation without other testimonies profiteth not; that reception by essentiall dignities of House, when benevolent Planets are significators, else not, though by ☿ or ♀ doe usually shew perfection, yea beyond expectation, and therefore very certainly when by ✕ or △ aspect it so falls out.

And for the time when, I observe, if a Fortune, or the ☿ or Lord of the thing quesited be in the Ascendant, and have any essentiall dignity there, the number of Degrees betwixt the Cuspe of the Ascendant and body of the Planet, doth denote the time when, dayes if a moveable Sign, and the business capable of being perfected in dayes, moneths, or yeers, according to the Sign, its quality and nature of the business.

A Tradesman of this City in the year 1634. propounded these severall Demands unto me: because I have seen the experience of my Judgment, and his *Queries* were pertinent for Resolutions of the Demands of this second House; I have inserted his severall *Queries*, with the Reasons in Art of my so judging them. His *Queries* were;

1. If he should be rich, or subsist of himself without Marriage?
2. By what means he should attain Wealth?
3. The time when?
4. If it would continue?



CHAP. XXVIII.

If the Quarent shall be Rich or Poor.

It's first necessary for more exact judgement in this question, that you examine the Diurnall motion of the Planets, which I finde here to be as followeth:

Viz. ♄ moveth in 24. hours, two minutes: and is therefore slow in motion.

♄ 13. min. *Ergo*, he moveth more in 24. hours, then his mean motion: which is 4. min. 59. sec. is reputed swift, as you may see fol. 61.

The Diurnall motion of ♄ is 35. min. this being more than his middle or mean motion, which you see in page 65. is 31. min. 27. seconds. He is reputed swift.

Diurnall motion of the ☉ 57. min. 00. sec. being lesse than his mean motion; he is slow.

Of ♀ 1. degr. 13. min. very swift.

Of ♀ 1. degr. 44. min. more swift.

Of ♀ 11. degr. 54. min. slow

In the next place I am to examine the fortitudes and debilities of the Planets: by the Table of essentiall dignities Page 104. and the other Table of Page 115. I doe this more willingly that young Learners may better understand the use of both these Tables, which they will frequently have occasion to use.

True place of ♄ is 15. 19. 7, Essentiall dignities he hath none in that degree of 7, where he is, as you may observe by the Table of essentiall dignities, Page 104.

♄ His Accidentall Dignities.

In the third House
Free from Combustion

1 Peregrine
5 Retrograde
6 Slow in motion
Occidentall

♄ His Debilities.

14

all manner of Questions.

c879

♄ His Fortitudes.

In Exaltation 4
In the tenth House 5
Direct 4
Swift in motion 2
Free from Combustion 5
20

He hath no Debilities, either Accidentall or Essentiall, yet some Detriment it is unto him, being in ☐ with ♄, though the aspect be Platick.

♄ In those degrees of ♄ he is in, hath no Essentiall Dignities.

His Accidentall Fortitudes.

In the Ascendant 5
Direct 4
Swift in motion 2
Free from Combustion 5
In ♄ with Spica vir, or within five degrees 5
21

His Debilities.

In Detriment 5
Peregrine 5
Occidentall of the ☉ 2
12

☉ His Fortitudes, Essentiall and Accidentall.

In his own House 5
In Mid-heaven 5
10

Debilities.

Slow in motion 2
2

♀ Her Fortitudes.

In the eleventh house 4
Direct 4
Swift in motion 2
Occidentall of ☉ 2
Free from Combustion 5
♄ with Regulus, viz. within six degrees of him 6
22

Debilities of ♀.

Peregrine 5
5

Z 2

♀ His

His Fortitudes.		Debilities.
In the tenth house	5	Peregrine
Direct	4	
Swift in motion	2	
Occidental	2	
Free from Combustion	5	
	18	
Her Fortitudes		Debilities.
In the tenth house	5	Slow in motion
Increasing in Light	2	Peregrine
Free from Combustion	5	
	12	

⊕ As you may observe pag. 145. in m hath five Debilities, and as it is placed in our Figure, shall rather be admitted to be in the second house, then in the first; and hath therefore but three testimonies of strength, which taken from five of Debilities, ⊕ is found weak by two testimonies, and though ⊕ is some minutes more then five degrees removed from the Cusp of the second, yet were it absurd to think it had signification in the first.

The Testimonies of all the Planets collected into one, stand thus.

♄ Is weak by Testimonies	8	And is therefore unfortunate.
♄ Hath Fortitudes	20	And no imbecility.
♄ Is strong, as having	9	Dignities: His Debilities subtracted from his Fortitudes.
☉ Hath Dignities	8	0
☉	18	0
☉	13	0
♄ Hath	5	0
⊕ Hath Debilities	2	0

You must ever consider, whether your Planet have more Fortitudes or Debilities, and having subtracted the lesser number from the greater, make use of what remains, whether they be Fortitudes or Debilities, and so judge.

The Antiscions of the Planets.

				Contrantiscions.			
♄	in	14	41	♄	in	14	41
♄		12	29	♄	in	12	29
♄		13	48	♄		13	48
☉		26	50	☉		26	50
♀		4	26	♀		4	26
♂		12	15	♂		12	15
☾		10	53	☾		10	53

If the Querent should be Richer in a Capacity of Subsistence without Marriage.

Herein first I considered the generall disposition of the Planets, and found that the Major number of them (especially the two Fortunes) were swift in their motion, well posited in houses, no manner of wayes in a violent way, or by a forcible aspect afflicting each other. I also well considered, that ♀, Lady of the ascendant was neer to *Cor Leonis*, a Star of great vertue and influence, the ♄ increasing in light, ♄ almost culminating: From hence I collected thus much in generall, that he should subsist in the Common-wealth, and live in good rank and quality amongst his Neighbours, &c. (*quoad capax*) according to his calling.

Secondly, whether he should be rich or not? In resolving this Question, I considered, that the Lord of the second is posited in the Angle of the East, and that the Lord of the second, viz. ♂ is Lord of ⊕ or Dispositor thereof, and is neer *Spica* ♄ in 18. of ♄. Then I observed that ♄ a generall significator of wealth, was in his exaltation, and Angular, casting his ☐ finisier, very neer to the degree ascending, but in signs of long ascensions, which we usually repure a △. I also found the ♄ separated

perated newly from a * of ♂ Lord of the second, and significator of the thing demanded, and immediately after separated from ♀ of ♀, then instantly applying to the ♂ of ♀ significator of the *Querent*, transferring thereby both the virtue and influence of ♀ and ♂ to the proper significator of the *Querent*; the ♀ is also disposed by the ☉ and he is strong and powerful, and as she hath a generall signification in every Question, so being no wayes unfortunate she promised the *Querent* much good. Lastly, I considered that ☉ was in a fixed sign and in ♂ his own terms: from all which testimonies aforesaid, I judged that the Demandant would acquire an Estate, and have a competent fortune in this world, but attain it with labour and care, because it is signified by an Infortune; so to the day hereof he hath: but because ♂ Lord of the seventh house (which is the house of Women and Wives) hath the most material signification of the thing demanded, *viz.* Wealth and Riches, I advized to marry, and acquainted him, that without Marriage he should nothing so well subsist.

By what means, or how to attain Riches.

Herein you must consider the Planet or Planets promising Wealth; ♂ in our Scheme being Lord of the second house and of ☉ is the Planet we must principally consider; for in the second house you finde no Planet, as he is Lord of the second and placed in the ascendant, he intimates an estate to be got by the *Querent's* own industry, and because the Significator of the thing demanded is posited in the ascendant, it argues that an estate or increase thereof would come somewhat easily or with lesse labour then expected, but ♂ being an infortune something lessens that point in our posture at this time; and as ♂ is Lord of the seventh house, and thereby signifieth (Women, &c.) I acquainted him he would marry a Woman who would produce him a good fortune, and it fixed, and more then he could very well look for; which I judged first by the Lord of the seventh his being in the ascendant and neer so eminent a fixed Starre; as also because ♀ who is Lady of his wives house of substance, *viz.* the eight, is so well fortified. I afterwards

wards considered the ♀ was Lady of the tenth house (which signified his Trade) that she was transferring the light and nature of ♀ and ♂ to the *Querent*; wherefore I advized him to diligence in his profession, and that he should thereby attain a very good or competent Estate. He hath, as he informs me, had a good fortune with his Wife, both Money and Land; and for his Trading it hath been very good; for ♀ in the tenth is a certain and infallible argument (according to naturall causes) that the *Querent* shall have plenty of Trading, or exercise a gainfull Profession.

The Time When.

All the significators either in the Ascendant or Orientall quarter of heaven, and five of the Planets swift in their motion, promise Substance in a small compasse of time, after the proposall of the Question. ♂ Lord of the second house, and of ☉, the principall thing inquired of, being swift in motion argues the same.

The distance of the Ascendant from ♂ being about two degrees, did in this way of judgement signifie two yeers or thereabouts, at what time he had a Portion with his Wife: some may wonder why ♂ being peregrine shall signifie any good to the *Querent*. I say to that, he being Lord of the second house and of the seventh, and the promising Planet of the thing demanded, shall as well shew the time When, as also the performance of what he signifies, (but not without some manner of obstruction;) and herein no question ought to be made, such in civil societies of men, the wicked or ungracious doe as well many good offices of love for their Friends, as others better qualified. In the next place, I observed what quantity of degrees the ♀ wanted of her perfect ♂ with ♀, & I found they were six degrees, 27. minutes; from hence and the former consideration, I concluded, that about two yeers after the Question propounded, or sooner, he should sensibly perceive a melioration in Estate by means of a Wife, or by his own proper diligence and industry, and about 1640. which was six yeers after the Question, he should have very great trading, and live in excellent

lent repaire, have many good Friends and Acquaintance, by whose means he should improve his Estate: And the reason why I judged augmentation of his Wealth by means of Friends was, because ♀ is seated on the cusp of the eleventh house, which signifieth Friendship, &c. for in all Judgments you must warily consider the nature of the house wherein the application of your Significators are; &c. as also, when you judge in the nature of things contingent; you must measure out the time when they shall happen according to reason, and mix Art and Reason together, and not too much rely upon the general rules of Art, for *Absterge a Scientia*.

Of that Planet or Planets impeding the effecting or performance of what is demanded in every Question.

It is considerable in all Demands, that you be carefull to know what that Planet is, who impedes the matter, or hinders it, that it shall take no effect; and we may justly call him *Strong, Hurisfull, Destroyer, Abscissor*, because he onely destroys and perverts the nature of the Question, when otherwise it would come to good conclusion: We receive judgment herein from that Planet with whom the Lord of the Ascendant is joyned, or the Significator of the thing quesited after, whether she be the ♀ her self, or that she is partaker with the Lord of the Ascendant or no, or is Significatrix of the thing Demanded.

In resolving this, you must consider the Planet unto whom the Significator of the Querent is joyned, or the Significator of the thing required, or the ♀, and observe how that Planet is disposed, and unto whom he is joyned; for if the Lord of the Ascendant, or ♀, or Significator of the matter propounded, is joyned to an evill Planet, or evill disposed, without reception; or if he be not ill disposed, but joyned to an *Infortune*, and be ill disposed, and receive him not, it prenotes the destruction of the thing quesited.

We understand a Planet to be ill disposed, when *Peregrin, Retrograde, Combust, Cadent*, from the Ascendant or house of the thing demanded, so that he beholds not the house, or a less

the Lord of the house, in this nature the aspect to the house is better then to the Lord thereof; so any Planet in his Fall or Darnment, may properly be called *Destroyer or Obstracter*, or Planet impeding.

Moreover, if the Significator of the Querent, or thing sought after, or ♀, or Planet to whom she is joyned, whether she is a Significatrix, or hath participation in the Question, be joyned to an unfortunate Planet, viz. *Retrograde, Combust, Cadent*, then observe if Reception intervene; which if there be, it signifies the perfection of the matter, though with wearinesse and much solicitation: If no reception be, the matter will come to nothing, though there have been much probability of its performance.

If the Planet who receives the Lord of the Ascendant or the ♀, or Lord of the thing Demanded, or the Planet who receives any of them, be free from misfortunes, neither receiving or received, it perfects the matter with facility.

If the Planet to whom the Lord of the Ascendant, or the ♀, or Lord of the matter sought after, be free from the *Infortunes*, and is joyned to any benevolent Planet who is in aspect with a malevolent, and he impeded, and not receiving the former Planet, the matter will not then be brought to perfection, or come to any good conclusion.

Do: you still materially consider if the Planets aspects be without reception, for when they are in reception, things are brought to pass, though with some trouble; ever considering whether any Planet doe cut off the light and vertue of the Significators before their perfect & with an evill Planet; if such a thing happen, it hinders not, but that the matter may be perfected and accomplished: but if no abscission of light intervene, whereby the malevolence of the *Infortune* may be taken off, the matter is prohibited, and will not be effected.

You must notwithstanding judge, if Reception doe intervene, whether it be not by ☐ or ☿ aspect; for, if a Planet be evill disposed, then the reception profiteth nothing; the less when he that is received is impeded; but if reception be by ♀ or ☿, you may consider the matter will be effected; or if the Planet who receives be at that time well disposed, let the reception

tion be by any manner of aspect, the matter is performed, by the aspect \square or Δ ; if the aspect be Δ or \square , it performs the thing, whether the *Significator* be received or not; but, provided the aspect be not separated, but applying, as the *Significator* be joyned with a *Fortune* not impeded, the thing will be perfected.

If any Planet translate the light or virtue betwixt one *Significator* and another, and he to whom the light is translated be an *Infortune*, and impeded, the Question or matter is destroyed, unless the *Infortune* be again rectified.

If the *Significator* of the Querent, or the Moon and *Significator* of the thing looked after, be joyned to any Planet who collects the light of both Planets, be he an *Infortune* or *infortunatus*, he destroyes the matter, and permits it not to be accomplished; unless himself receive both the *Significators*; if he receive one onely of them, in matters not the matter will not be performed.

Consider likewise, whether the *Significator* of the Querent be in the house of the thing desired, or going to δ of his Lord, this intimates the Querent is going to the thing quesired after; if the *Significator* of the thing demanded be found in the Ascendant, or listening to the δ of the *Significator* of the Querent, it imports the matter enquired of, or thing desired shall come to the Querent, receptions notwithstanding, the Δ and other aspects remaining in their proper being.

If the Querent should continue Rich.

This I resolved by the cusp of the second, which being a *Sign* fixed, and \oplus in it, and Δ in his exaltation, and Angular, and δ the Dispositor of δ , and the Δ in δ , a firm and stable *Sign*. I judged he would continue in a plentiful estate, and that the riches God should blesse him withall, would be permanent; I mean, he would still have a contented fortune, and not be reduced to poverty or want.

The Antiscions of the Planets could be made little use of in this Figure, because none of them fell exactly either upon the cusp of any material house, or with the exact degree of any Planet;

Planet; onely I observe the Conjunction of Δ false near to the degree of Δ , from whence I judged, no great unity betwixt him and his kindred, or Brothers and Sisters, for you see Δ personally in the third, and Δ Lord of that house, disturbed by Δ his Conjunction; nor did he promise less then prejudice by Servants, or some vices or blemishes at least in their behaviour; let their outward demeanour be what it will be; for though Δ be in his exaltation, yet the foresaid Conjunction both afflict him, and leaves a tincture of Δ with Δ . Here are onely two things, of which in the course of his life I advised him friendly of, which materially arise out of the Figure; viz. because \oplus Lord of the eleventh, beholds \oplus with a \square *Sign*, as also, the cusp of the second house, and that the \oplus is Lord of the eleventh, which signifies Friends, I dehorted him from engagements, or confiding in other men, though of much friendship with him, for in all such cases describe the Planet afflicting, and you give caution enough; what manner of men \oplus signifies; See page 71.

Of the third House, viz. Of Brethren, Sisters, Kinred, short Journeys.

Many are the Demands which may be made concerning Questions appertaining to this House, but in effect, the most principall and material of them, and which naturally doe arise from hence, concern the Querents Brethren, Sisters, Kinred, or whether there is like to be Unity and Concord betwixt the Querent and them, yea or no; or if the Querent shall live in peace with his Neighbours, or what are their condition, good or bad; or of a short Journey, whether prosperous, yea or not.

CHAP. XXIX.

If the Querent and his Brother, Neighbour or Sister shall agree or love each other.

THE Lord of the Ascendant is for him that asks the Question, the Lord of the third for the Brother, Sister or Neighbour questioned after.

If the Lord of the third be a benevolent Planet, or if he be in the Ascendant, or if a fortunate Planet be in the third, or if the Lord of the third and Lord of the Ascendant be in * or Δ aspect within the orbs of either Planet, or if they be in mutuall reception, or if the Lord of the third cast his * or Δ to the cusp of the Ascendant, or Lord of the Ascendant cast his * or Δ to the third house; theres then no doubt but unity and concord will be betwixt the Querent and Brother, Sister, Neighbour or Kinsman questioned after; if a *Fortune* be in the Ascendant or the Lord of the Ascendant behold the cusp of the third; and the Lord of the third doe not aspect either the Ascendant, or be in aspect with the Lord thereof, you may judge the Querent to be of good condition, and that there will be no default in him; but that the defect will be in the Brother, Sister, Neighbour, or Kinsman questioned after; when either η or δ or ζ are locally placed in the Ascendant, it shews the Querent to be evil conditioned, and the fault in him, but if you find either η , δ , or ζ in the third, unlesse in their own essentiall Dignities, its an assured evidence the Querent shall expect little good from his Brethren, Sister, Kinsred or Neighbour, and lesse if they are Peregrine, Retrograde or Combust, or in any malevolent configuration with any other Planet; for though at the present time of the question, there is appearance of unity, yet will it not continue, but usually mortall hatred or untoward grumbling doth afterward arise.

When η is in the third, or ζ , it signifies the Neighbours are Clowns, the Kinsred covetous and sparing; if δ , then Kinsred are trecherous, Neighbours theevish; and this most assuredly when either of them are out of their Dignities essentiall.

Of a Brother that is absent.

The Ascendant and his Lord are the Querents Significator, the cusp of the third house shall be the Ascendant of the Brother that is absent, the fourth the abients house of Substance, and so in order.

Consider in what condition the Lord of the third is in, and in what house; and how the Planets do aspect him, and whether he be in the aspect of the good or evil Planets, and what that aspect is they have to each other, or whether they are in corporal Conjunction; for if the Lord of the third be in the third, and the unfortunate Planets have no \square or ρ aspect unto him, you may judge the Brother is in health; but if the malignant Planets behold him with a \square or ρ , without reception, you may say, the Brother lives, is in health, but he is in great perplexity, discontent and sorrow; but if they behold him with the aforesaid aspects, and be in reception, you may say, the Brother is in great distresse, but he will with ease evade it, and free himself from his present sad condition: but if the fortunate Planets behold him with a * or Δ aspect, without reception, or with a \square or ρ with reception, you may judge the Brother is in good health and is well content to stay in the place where he then is: if the fortunate Planets behold him with * or Δ and with reception, you may tell the Querent his Brother is in health, and wants nothing in this world to make him happy: but if the Lord of the third be in the fourth, which is his own second house, without the aspect of the malignant Planets, he endeavours to get an Estate or Fortune in that Country where he is at the time of the erecting the Scheme; but if the Lord of the third be in the fifth house, and is joynd with the Lord of the fifth house, with reception of a *Fortune* or not, as long as the Lord of the fifth house is not impeded in any grievous manner, its an argument the absent Brother is in health, is joynd and merry, and well liketh the conversation of the men of that Country where he is: if he be a *Fortune* with whom the Significator of the Brother is in δ with, or in * or Δ with reception, you may then more safely pronounce the Brother to be

be in a good condition; yet if the Lord of the third be in the fifth, void of course, or in perfect δ with any of the unfortunate Planets, without reception; and those unfortunate Planets be themselves impeded, it's an argument the absent Brother is indisposed in health, crazy and not contented in the place where he is: If you finde the Brother's significator in other houses which are naturally ill (as the sixth, eighth and twelfth houses are) then he is not well pleased, but yet no hurt will come of it.

If the Brother's Significator be found in the eighth house, & is either corporally, or by \ast or Δ aspect joynd to a *Fortune*, you may judge the Brother is not very well, yet not so ill, that he need any thing doubt of his well-being; however, he is indisposed.

If he be joynd to evil Planets by bad aspects, and out of the sixth house, the absent Brother is in ill; the same you may judge if the Lord of the sixth be in the third, unless he have dignities in the Sign, and be in those dignities.

If you find the Brother of the Querent to be ill, see if the Lord of the third be in δ with the Lord of the eighth, or in entering Combustion, it's likely then he will dye of that infirmity; but if you find his Significator in the seventh, say, then in the same Countrey in which he went, and not yet gone out of it, he continues there as a Stranger or Sojourner, is neither well or ill, but so so.

If the Significator be in the eighth, he doubts himself that he shall dye; and the more dubious he is, if his Significator be either combust, or in δ with the Lord of the eighth in the eighth, or in aspect by \square or δ of the *Infortunes* out of the eighth.

If his significator be in the ninth, then is he gone from the place to which he first went into a further Countrey, or if corpable, he is entred into some religious Order, or is employed by those that are in Order, viz. Religious Men, or possibly according to his quality, is employed in some journey far distant from his former abode.

If his significator be in the tenth, and joynd by δ or in aspect with the fortunes by Δ or \ast aspect, especially with reception, he hath then got some employment, Office or Com-

mand

and in the Countrey where he is, and is in good estimation and lives in a credible way: but if he be joynd to the infortunes, or in \square or δ of them, or any other wayes be impeded by them, or Combust in the tenth; it may be feared he is dead.

If he be in the eleventh House, joynd to the Fortunes by any good aspect; or if he be in δ with the Lord of the eleventh; he is then safe at the house of a friend, and is pleasant and merry: but if evil Planets afflict him in that House, or cast their malevolent beams unto him; then is he malecontented and not well pleased with his present condition.

If he be in the twelfth House, joynd to the Fortunes with reception, and that, or those Fortunes not impeded; he then works for Horses, or great Cattle, is turned Grazer, or is Master of a Horse, an Hostler, a Drover of Cattle, or one that drives Cattle to Market, according to the quality of the person inquired after.

If he be unfortunate in the twelfth, or in bad aspect with the infortunes, or in aspect with the Lord of the eighth, or Combust; the man is discontent, and doubts he shall never see his Countrey again; and well he may, for it's probable he will dye there.

If he be in the first, the absent Brother is frolick and merry, and extremely well pleased where he is; and they much love and respect him where he is.

If he be in the second, it's probable the man can by no means come away; either he is detained as prisoner, or hath done some such act as that he is not capable of coming away; yet if the Significator be Retrograde, he will make hard shift to escape when ever opportunity is offered.

I have been somewhat more tedious in this judgement, because it is as a Key to all the rest: For if any aske of their Father being absent, let the fourth House be the Ascendant of birth, and so run round the twelve Houses in your judgement for the Father, as you have done for the Brother, ever having this Consideration, that the second House from the Ascendant of your Question, is the substance of the quesited; the third from that shall signifie his Brethren; the fourth his Father: If inquiry

inquiry be made for a Childe, or Son, or Daughter absent, the first House is their Ascendant; the sixth their second House, then the seventh their third, &c.

If one aske of a Servant, the sixth house is his first house of Ascendant; the seventh his second or House of Substance, and so orderly as is before specified: and you must understand that although every House hath his sixth, eighth House and twelfth House, yet in every one quesited after, the sixth House of the figure shall signifie his infirmity, the eighth his death, the twelfth his imprisonment; only you must know how to vary your Rules, wherein principally consists the Master-piece of the Art.

Of Reports, News, Intelligence, or Feares, Whether true or false, or in what sense its best to take them? Whether they signifie good or evil?

The manner of understanding this Question, and taking it in its proper sense, is diversly related by the Ancients; for some would make these like Questions to belong to the first House; others, to certain Lords of triplicities, having dominion in the Signs ascending or descending on the Cuspes of the third or first House. That which I have found true by experience (in our wooll lye said times of War) was this; that if I found the ☿ in the Ascendant, tenth, eleventh or third House, separated by a benevolent aspect from any Planet (be he Lord of what House soever) and then applying by ♀, ☿ or ☽ to the Lord of the Ascendant; I say, I did finde the report or rumour true, but alwayes tending to the good of the Parliament, let the report be good or ill; but if at the time of erecting the Figure, the ☿ applied to the Lord of the seventh by any good aspect, I was sure we had the worst, and our enemies the victory: if the ☿ was void of course the News proved of no moment, usually vain or meer lyes, and very soon contradicted, if the ☿ and ☿ were in ☐ aspect or in opposition, and did not either the one or other, or both of their favourable ♀ or ☿ to the degree ascending, the News was false, and reported of purpose to affright us. For the use

was

when to take the Question, I ever observed the hour when I first heard the News of the rumour, and took that moment of time for the ground of my Question; but if another propounded it, then that very particle of hour when it was propounded; however, if at any time upon the like occasion you hear some speech or have some intelligence or report of any thing, and would know whether it will be prejudiciall to you, yea or no, then see whether ♀ or ☿ be in the Ascendant, or the ☽ or ☿ in any of their essentiall Dignities, in ☐ or ♀ to the Lord of the eleventh; you may then judge, the news is such as you or the party enquiring shall receive no detriment thereby: but if you find the Lord of the sixth, eighth or twelfth houses in the Ascendant, or in bad aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, or ☽ or ☿ Retrograde in the Ascendant, or in an evil aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant, or casting their ☐ or ☽ eyes to the degree ascending, then the Querent shall receive prejudice by the news he hears, if it concern him or her self; or if it concern the Common-wealth, some damage hath happened to their Ministers or Parties: if ☿ signifie the mischief, their poor Countrey-friends have been plundered, lost their Corn and Cattle; if ☽, then some stragling parties of theirs is cut off; if ☿, some of their Letters have miscarried, or been intercepted; if the ☐ be the Significator, their principall Officer or Commander in chief is in some distress, &c. if ♀ or ☽, the mischief falls on some Gentlemen, their friends, or such as take part with them. Herein vary your rules according to the Question.

If Rumours be true or false, according to the ANCIENTS.

Consider the Lord of the Ascendant and the ☿, and see which of them is in an Angle, or if the Dispositor of the ☿ be in an Angle, and a fixed Sign, or if any of these be in any succedent house and fixed Sign, or in good aspect with the fortunate Planets, viz. in ♀ or ☿ of ♀ or ☐, you may then judge the Rumours are true and very good; but if you find the Lord of the Ascendant afflicted by the Infortunates, or cadent in house, you must judge the contrary though he be strong in the Sign

B b

Sign wherein he is. Rumours are for the most part true when the Angles of the Figure are of fixed Signs, *viz.* ♈ ♎ ♊ and the ♀ and ☿ in fixed Signs, separating from the *Infirme*, and applying to a fortunate Planet, placed in any Angle. All Rumours hold true, if the Angles of the fourth and tenth house be fixed, and the ♀ received in them; I say, they will be in some sort verified: If you hear evil news or bad reports, or have unlucky intelligence, yet if either of the *Fortunes* be in the Ascendant, or the ♀ unfortunate, it's a strong argument the Rumours are false, and that they will return rather to good than evil: The Retrogradation of ♄, or by any other way afflicted, or of that Planet to whom the ♀ applies, or to whom ☿ applies, and above all, if either of those two be Lords of the Ascendant, doe signifie the ill Rumours shall vanish to nothing, and shall be converted to good; if the Lord of the Ascendant be under the ☾ Beams or Combust, the matter is kept secret, and few shall ever know the truth of them.

Of Councill or Advice given, whether it be for Good or Evil.

Sometimes a Neighbour, Kinsman or Friend takes occasion to come visite their Friends, with intention and pretention to give them good advice, or perswade them to such or such a matter, &c. if you would know, whether they intend really, yea or no, erect your Figure for the moment of time when first they begin to break their minds unto you; then consider if there be in the *Medium Cali*, or tenth house a fortunate Planet, *viz.* ☿ or ♀, or else ☿, or the ♀ applying to the Lord of the Ascendant; then judge they come with an honest heart, and the advice they give is intended for your good: If an *Infirme*, *viz.* ♄ or ☿, they intend deceitfully, and are lyars. *Halj* doth further shew, that if the Sign ascending be a moveable Sign, and the Lord of the Ascendant, and ♀ in moveable Signs, he is a treacherous Fellow, and comes with deceit to entrap thee.

Whether

Whether the Querent have Brethren or Sisters.

Although this is better resolved from the proper Nativity of the Querent, than the Question; yet you may observe these rules, which I have found true by experience.

Viz. If you find upon the cusp of the third house a fruitful Sign, as ♈ in ♈ (♊ or ♎, though these are not so fruitful as the other) yet you may judge he hath Brethren or Sisters; Brother or Brethren, if a Masculine Sign be there, and the Lord thereof in a Masculine Sign or house, or in aspect with a Masculine Planet: Sister or Sisters, if a Feminine Sign and Planet be in the third, or the *Significators* in Feminine Signs or Houses, and in ☿ or application to Feminine Planets; some say, so many Planets as are in the house, or that the Lord of the third is in aspect with, so many Brothers or Sisters the Querent hath; but I ever held it too scrupulous to require such particulars from a Question: the unity amongst Brethren or Kinred, either in the present or future, is discernable by the last aspect the Lord of the third, and Lord of the Ascendant were in, or by the happy posture of Benevolent or malignant Planets in the Ascendant or third; for where the *Fortunes* are placed, from thence it may be expected all unity and concord from that party: from the Querent, if they be in the Ascendant: from the Brother, Sister or Kinred in generall, if the *Fortunes* be in the third. The ill posture of ♄ or ☿ out of their essentiall Dignities in the third, or ☿ therein, is a strong argument of untoward and cross Brethren, Sisters or Kinred, and of no unity betwixt them, but continuall discord, wrangling and jangling, &c.

Of a short Journey, if good to go, yea or no; which way intended.

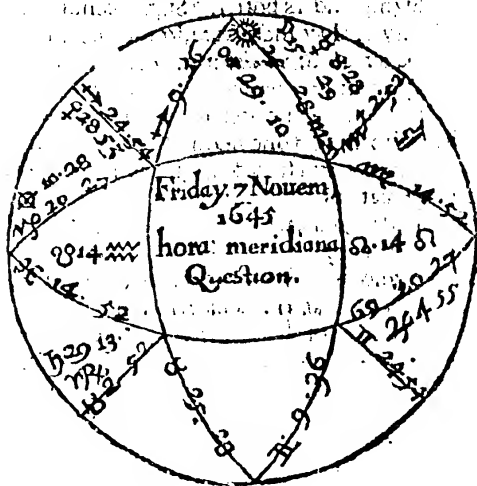
By a short Journey I intend, twenty, thirty or forty miles, or so far from ones home, as he may go and come in a day, or a less on the next; now if you would know whether it will be best for you to go, yea or not: herein consider the Lord of the Ascendant at the time of propounding the Question, and

B b 2

see

see if he be swift or slow in motion, or in any of the Dignities of the Lord of the third, or placed in the third, or in \star , Δ or \diamond either with the Lord of the third, or with a Benevolent Planet posited in the third, or if the \triangleright apply to the Lord of the third, or to any Planet posited in the third, or be in the third, or cast her \star aspect to the Signs ascending, or her \square in Signs of short ascensions, in any house whatsoever, or if she be swift in motion, all, or any of these are arguments, that the party shall go his short Journey, and with good success; and if you would know to what part of Heaven the place lyeth whether he would go, consider the Sign of the third house, the Sign wherein the Lord of the third is, and wherein the \triangleright is, and judge by which of them is strongest in essential Dignities where he is; if the principall Significator be in a Northern Sign, then his Journey is intended North; and so of the rest, with their due limitations.

Where an absent Brother was



In November 1645. a Citizen of London being gone into the West of England, and no news for many weeks had where he was, his own Brother with great importunity moved me to give my judgment concerning these Particulars.

1. If living or dead? if dead, whether killed by soldiers? for at this time our miserable Kingdom was full of soldiery.
2. If living, when he should hear of him? and where he was?
3. When he would come home?

CHAP. XXX.

Judgment upon the preceding Figure.

THE Ascendant doth here represent the shape and form of him that asked the Question, with consideration had to the Lord of the Sign; and as both the Sign ascending and Lord thereof are of a dry quality and nature, so was the Querent, lean, spare of body, and a real Saturnine man, &c.

\star Is the Ascendant of the third House, and \star being Lady of the sign, did represent the absent Brother, or party inquired after: the \triangleright in regard she neither applied to one significator or other, had not much to do in this Question, I mean in description of the parties.

For as much as \star significatrix of the Querited is no manner of way afflicted either by \star who is Lord of the eight in the figure, or by \star who is Lord of the eight as to the ascendant of the querited, and that the separation of the \triangleright was good, viz. from a Δ dexter of \star , and her next application to a \star of \star upon the Cusp of Medium Cali, I judged the absent Brother was alive and had no manner of casualty happened unto him, but was in good health. Having judged the man to be alive, there needs no proceeding to judgement of the rest of the full Quere.

When hear of him.

You see ♀ is Lady of the third, and ♀ is Lord of the Ascendant; if you consider the Signs they are in, and the several degrees of each Planet in the Sign; you shall observe, that as well the Significator of the absent Brother, who is ♀, as ♀ Lord of the Ascendant doe apply to each other by a friendly Δ & for ♀ though a ponderous Planet, yet being Retrograde and in more degrees of the Sign than ♀, doth by Retrogradation apply to meet her; a very good argument that the Querent should hear news of his Brother very suddenly; and if you look into the *Ephemeris of Eichstadius 1645. Novemb. 7.* you shall finde the true time of the Δ aspect betwixt ♀ and ♀ to be at five of the clock the same day the Question was asked in the afternoon; but with reduction to our *London Meridian* little after four: I therefore advised the Querent to go to the Carriers of those Countries where he knew his Brother had been, and aske of them when they saw the quesited; for I told him, it was probable he should hear of him that very day; upon the reason onely because the Significators of both parties met by a friendly Δ . He hath since confidently affirmed, that about the very moment of time, viz. about four, a Carrier came casually whom he met, and informed him his Brother was in health and living.

Where he was.

His Journey was into the West; at time of the question I find ♀ the quesited his Significator, leaving ♀ a North-east Sign, and entering ♀ a South Sign; whereupon I judged he was in the South-east part of that County unto which he went; and because ♀ was not far removed from the Ascendant, but was in the Oriental quarter of Heaven, I judged he was not above one or two dayes journey from *Dorset*; and because ♀ was departing the Sign ♀, and entering the Sign ♀, wherein she hath essentiall Dignities by *Triplicity and Term*, I judged the man was leaving the Countrey and place where he last was, and wherein he had no Possession or Habitation, and was coming

to his own house in *London*, wherein he had good propriety; in regard that ♀ wanted one degree of getting out of ♀, I judged he would be at home in lesse then one week; for ♀ is a *Bi-corporall Common Sign*, and one degree in that Sign, and in the nature of this question, might well denote a week.

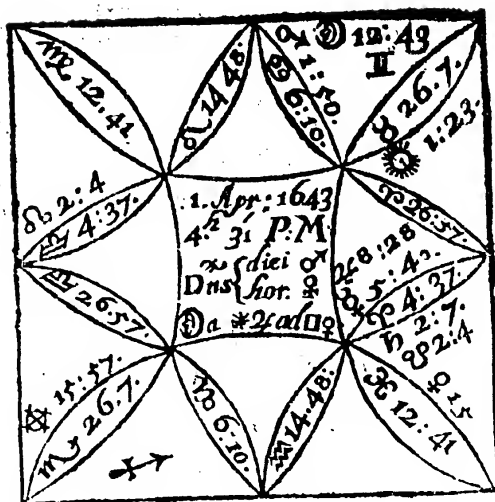
But he came home the *Tuesday* following, when the ♀ came to the body of ♀, she being then got into ♀ to her own *Terms*, and into her *distant Triplicity*.

There being an amicable aspect betwixt the two Brothers Significators, viz. ♀ and ♀, these two Brothers alwayes did, and doe agree lovingly: This which hath been said is enough concerning the judgment of this question; vary your judgment according to the position of your Significators and matter propounded, and by this method you may judge of any thing propounded belonging to this third house.

CHAP. XXXI.

If a Report or common Rumour were True or False.

In the year 1643. His Majesties Army being then Rampant, severall Reports were given out, that his Majesty had taken *Cambridge*, &c. a well-affectd person enquires of me; if the News were true or false? Whereupon I erected the Figure ensuing, and gave Judgment *All that we heard was untruth, and that the Town neither was, or should be taken by Him or his Forces.*



A Report that CAMBRIDGE was taken by the Kings Forces; is true?

First, I considered that the Angles were all moveable, and that δ did viciate the cusp of the tenth, and h the cusp of the seventh, one argument the Report was false.

Secondly, I found the Δ cadent, and in Π , a Sign wherein she nothing delights; a second strong evidence of a false Rumour.

Thirdly, I found Ω on the cusp of the Ascendant, a Sign of good to the Parliament, for the first house signified that honourable Society: I found η Lady of the Ascendant, and our Significatrix, in her Exaltation; but δ , Lord of our Enemies Ascendant, viz. the seventh, entering his Fall, viz. ϕ , and afflicted by \square of h ; I saw the Δ separating from ψ , placed in the seventh and transferring his sight and vertue to η , which gave me reason to expect, that there would come good to us or

our side from this report or Rumor, and no benefit to our Enemies: I saw δ and h in a \square , which assured me our Enemies were so full of division and treason, and thwarting one anothers Designs, that no good should come unto them upon this Report; and so in short, I judged Cambridge was not taken, and what we heard of its taking, were lyes.

Had this Question been propounded, *Whether the Querent should have Brethren or Sisters?* then you should have converted the Judgment thus:

The Sign of the third is a fruitfull Sign.

Wherein the Lord of the third is posited, is a fruitfull Sign.

Applies to η , who is placed in a fruitfull Sign, as you may see page 89. where all these Signs are noted Prolifical, or Signs arguing fruitfulness; from hence you might have assured the Querent, he might have expected both Brothers and Sisters, or a plentiful numerous Kinred; but more Sisters than Brothers, because all the Signs are Feminine, as you may see page 88. and δ , Lord of the third, is in a Feminine Sign; yet in regard the who is Dispositor of δ , is in Π , a Masculine Sign, and in ψ pluck with ψ , a Masculine Planet, Angular, and in a Masculine Sign and House, it's an argument of the Demandant's having a Brother or Brethren.

It were too nice a point in Art, to predict of the certain number, such we onely intend to satisfy our self in generall; leaving the disposing and determination of their certain number to divine Providence.

The third house no wayes afflicted, or any ill aspect betwixt η , Significatrix of the Querent, and δ Lord of the third, both being in Signs of the same nature, and Δ applying by a \square dext. to in Signs of short ascensions, to η ; Δ having been lately, and yet being within Orbs of the \star of ψ ; these argue an agreement, concord and unity betwixt this Querent's Kinred and him, and betwixt him and such Brothers or Sisters as he should have in future.

Of the fourth House, and the JUDGMENT depending thereupon.

This is the House of Parents, of Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments, Cities, Towns, Villages, Farms, Manours, Castles, Treasure-trove, or of any thing hid in the ground, &c.

CHAP. XXXII.

To finde a thing hid or mislaid.

BE carefull to take your Ascendant exactly, and consider the nature of the Question, viz. whose Goods, or to whom the thing missing, or lost, or enquired after, did appertain; if the Goods be the Querents own Commodity, then see to the Lord of the second; if it belong to his Brother or Sister, then have regard to the Lord of the fourth; if to the Father, the Lord of the fifth; if to the Mother, the Lord of the eleventh, &c. and so in order, according to the nature of the Party who propose the Question.

If you find the Lord of the second in any Angle, you may judge the thing lost, hid, or missing, is within the house of him that demands the Question; and if the Lord of the second be in the Ascendant, or in the Sign wherein the Lord of the Ascendant is, or in one of his houses, you may judge the thing is in that part of the house which he himself most frequents, or wherein he doth most abide, or is conversant, or where himself layeth up his own Commodities, or such things as he most delights in; but if the Lord of the second be in the tenth house, it's then in his Shop, if he be a *Mechanick*; if a *Gentleman*, in his Hall or Dining-room; if a Husband-man, in the ordinary common room of his house, or first room after entrance into his house: If the Lord of the second be in the seventh, it's in that part of the house where his Wife, or his Maid-servants have most to

do in: If the Lord of the second be in the fourth, it's where the most aged of the house doth lodge, or formerly did most frequent, or in the middle of the house, or in the most ancient part of the house, where either his Father, or some ancient man lodged: the nature and quality of the place is known by the Signs the *Significators* are in: for if the Sign of the second be airy, or the greater number of the *Significators* and Sign wherein \odot is, doth concur, the thing is hid in the Eaves, or top, or upper part of that house or room where it is, or on high from the ground: and if the thing hid be in the Field, or in a Garden or Orchard, it's higher then the ordinary ground, or upon the highest hill, or part of that ground, or hangs upon some stalk of a Plant or Tree.

If the former *Significators* be strong, and in watry Signs, it's in the Buttery, Dairy, or Wash-house, or neer Water.

If in fiery Signs, it's neer the Chimney, or where Iron is, or in, or neer the Walls of the house.

If in earthy Signs, the thing hid is on the ground or earth, under or neer some Pavement or Floor, and if you find the thing to be mislaid out of the house in any ground, it notes neer the Bridge or stile where people come into the ground.

If your *Significator* be going out of one Sign, and entering another, the thing is behind something or other, or is carelessly fallen down betwixt two rooms, or neer the Threshold, or joining together of two rooms, and is higher or lower in the place, according to the nature of the Sign, &c.

The *Ancients* have delivered many rules, and do say, that to judge in what part of the house or ground the thing is in, you mult see to the Lord of the house, and if he be in the tenth house, or eleventh, you may say the thing is in the South part of the house, towards the East; and if he be between the fourth house and Ascendant, then North-east: if between the fourth and seventh, then North-west: if between the tenth house and the seventh, then South-west.

This is, and was the opinion of the former *Astrologians*, however, I have not found this judgment very exact, therefore I laboured to find a more certain manner, and a more exact way, for the ready discovery or finding out any thing mislaid or mis-

missing in a house, and not stolen; and it was thus:

First, I considered the Sign ascending, it's nature, the quarter of Heaven it signified.

Secondly, what Sign the Lord of the Ascendant was in.

The Sign of the fourth house.

The Sign the Lord of the fourth was in.

What Sign the ♀ was in.

The Sign of the second.

The Sign the Lord of the second was in.

The Sign ☽ was in.

I considered the quality of the Sign, as to shew what part of the house it was in; I mean, what quarter, whether East, West, North or South, according to the greater number of testimonies: and you must know, for things lost, mislaid, or fugitives, these are the true quarters of Heaven the Signs signify.

☿ East, ♀ East and by North, ☿ East and by South.

♂ West, ♀ West by South, ♀ West by North.

♂ North, ♀ North by East, ☿ North by West.

☿ South, ♀ South by East, ♀ South by West.

Having found the quarter of Heaven, the nature of the Signs shewed me also the quality of the place in the house, viz. airy Signs, above ground; fiery Signs, neer a Wall or Partition; earthly Signs, on the Floor; watry, neer a moist place in the roome, &c. A few experiments I know may better this Judgment. I have sometimes in merriment set a present Figure, and by that discovered in what part of the house the Glove, Book, or any thing else was hid, and found the rule very true.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Buying and Selling Lands, Houses, Farms, &c.

Give the Ascendant and Lord thereof, and Planet from whom the ♀ is separated, to the *Querent* or Buyer.

Give the seventh house the Lord thereof, and the Planet to whom she ♀ applies, to the *Seller*.

Give

Give the fourth house, the Planet therein placed, and the ♀ and Lord of the fourth house, to the *House, Ground or Mannour* to be bought or purchased.

Let the tenth house, a Planet or Planets posited therein, and Lord of that house signify, the *Price*, that is, *Whether it will be sold cheap or dear.*

If you find the Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the seventh in any amicable aspect, the Lord of the seventh applying to the Lord of the Ascendant, you may judge the *Seller* hath good will to sell and to deal with the *Querent* or Buyer: and if the *Significators* be in any essential Dignities upon this their application or translation of light; or their application be by ☿, it's then probable they will agree and conclude upon the *Purchase* with little labour: if the application or translation of light be by ☐ or ☿, the two Parties will at last bargain, but with many words, and probabilities of breaking off, and after much expence of time.

Consider also, if the Lord of the Ascendant or the ♀ apply to the Lord of the fourth, or the Lord of the fourth or the ♀ to the Lord of the ascendant, and whether onely the Lord of the fourth apply to the Lord of the ascendant, and he receive him in any of his Dignities, or if the Lord of the ascendant be in the fourth, or the ♀, or the Lord of the fourth in the ascendant, then shall the Party enquiring, buy the House or Inheritance at that time in question.

But if this dwelling in houses be not, yet if the ♀ transferr the vertue or light of the Lord of the fourth to the Lord of the ascendant, the *Bargaine* will be concluded, but rather by Messengers or Brokers, then by the personall treaty of the two principall *Agents*.

If there be no application, or translation, or transferring the light of one Planet to another, it's not like there will be any *Bargaine* concluded.

Of the goodness or badness of the Land or House.

If you find in the fourth house the two *Infortunes*, very poor House or tent, or peregrine, or if the Lord of the fourth be Retrograde Land good or ill.

or unfortunate, or in his Fall or Detriment, 'twill never continue long with your Posterity.

But if either ♄ or ♀ be in the fourth, or the Lord of the fourth in his own house, viz. in the fourth, the *Purchaser* may expect good success in the Land or House now in buying, and that it may continue a long time with his Posterity, and it's an argument, he shall have good increase for his Money by this Bargain.

Quality of the ground.

If it be arable Land, and you would know the nature of it, make the ascendant the *Significator* of the Tenants, Husbandmen, and Farmers occupying it.

The fourth house shall signify the condition and nature of the Soyl, its form and condition; or of a House or Houses, when the Question is for them.

The Angle of the West shall signify the Herbage thereof, and the quality and quantity, but the *Medium Celi* is signifier of the Wood, Trees and Plants growing thereupon.

Tenants good or ill.

If an *Infortunate* possess the Ascendant, the Tenants or Occupiers are ill, deceitfull, and unwilling the goodness of the ground should be discovered: if a *Fortune* be in the Ascendant, judge the contrary, viz. the Tenants are honest men, and do give, and will give the Land-lord content, and will love him besides, and are content to hold what they have already, and to occupy the Land still: but if an *infortunate* Planet be in the ascendant, and Direct, the Tenants will purloine the Woods, or wear out the vertue of the land; but if he be retrograde, the Tenants will put the land upon the Land-lord, or will run away, or throw up their Leases.

Wood on the ground.

If a fortunate Planet be in the *Mid-heaven*, and Direct, viz. there is good Timber upon the ground, and good store; if the *Fortune* be retrograde, judge there are many Trees, but little Timber, and those lops, or that of late the *Seller* hath sold many, or made much spoil thereof, or that the Trees are much decayed, &c. if an *Infortunate* be in the *Medium Celi*, Direct, there's then but few Trees; if he be retrograde, say, the Country people have stoln, or made great waste thereof.

But if no Planet be in the *Mid-heaven*, see to the Lord of the house, if he behold it with a good aspect; and be in any of his

003

own Dignities, say, there is some Wood on the ground; if he do not behold the Mid-heaven, either there is little or no Wood, or it is worth nothing; if the Lord of the tenth be *Oriental*, and behold his own house, the Trees are young ones, or the Wood of small growth, or there are Coppes: but if the Lord of the tenth be *Occidental*, and in the condition before said, the Trees are of more growth, and the Wood is ancient; and if the Lord of the tenth be then Direct, the Trees are round, and will continue so a long time; but if he be retrograde, there's many Trunks and hollow Trees amongst them.

Having considered what precedes, consider the Angle of the West, or the seventh house, which will declare unto thee the size and quality of the Herbage, or smaller Plants of the ground: for if you find either ♄ or ♀, or the Lord of the seventh in the seventh, it's an argument the Land yeelds plenty of Grass, Corn, or what is seasonably required from it; if an *Infortunate* be there, judge the contrary, &c.

In consideration of the property of the earth, have respect to the fourth house, and Sign of the fourth, for if ♄ or ♀ be on the cusp of the house, it's a hilly, mountainous, dry and hard piece of ground, or a great part of it is so; if either ☿ or ♀ be on the cusp of the fourth, the ground is plain, champion, and excellent Pasturage, or good for Grazing or Tillage. If ♀ or ☿, it's neither very hilly, or very plain, but there is grounds of both sorts, and in nature part of it is good, and part not so: if ☿ or ♀, then there is no doubt but there is some pretty River, Rivolet, or good store of Water.

Quality of the ground.

You must for the perfect knowledge of the quality and nature of the Soyle, observe this generall rule, That if an *Infortunate* be in the Sign of the fourth, Retrograde, or in his Fall or Detriment, the Land shall partake highly in the infelicity that Planet signifies; as if ♄ be the cusp of the fourth, and ♄ is placed therein, and is either Retrograde, or afflicted by some other Misfortune, you may confidently aver, the ground is troubled with too much Water, or it's Boggy and unwholsome, full of long rushy Grass, &c.

And if the Land lye near the Sea, you may fear the excursion of the Sea, or a decay in the Sea-banks, or it is subject to be over-

overflowed with the River or Water, &c. if ζ afflict a fiery Sign in the fourth, the Land is barren, stony, hungry, mountainous, yeelds no profit without infinite labour, wants water, for it's naturally barren, produces little Grass: If ζ afflict the Sign of π , by his presence there, or any of the humane Signs, viz. α or π , by his retrogradation, that Sign being the cup of the fourth, there's yet defect in the goodness of the Land, and ill Husbands have formerly managed it unthriftilly: If he be unfortunate in an earthly Sign, upon the Sign of the fourth, the Land is good, but the present Occupiers give it not its due Tillage, or are not in the right way in their managing it, they are idle, lazy, slothfull, penurious, and unwilling to bestow cost upon it; besides, it's an heavy clay ground, and the Farmer's understand not the nature of the Soyl, &c.

This is known by the Lord of the tenth, for if he be Angular, Direct, and strong in essentiall Dignities, the price will be high, and the Seller will put it off at deare rates; but if the Lord of the tenth be cadent, combust, retrograde, slow of motion, afflicted, then the price will not rise high.

If it be good to hire or take the Farm, House or Land desired.

Give the ascendant, and his Lord, to the person of him that would hire a House, or take Lands.

Let the seventh house, and his Lord, signifie him or her that hath the letting or selling of this House or Farm.

Let the tenth house, and the Lord thereof, signifie the Profit which may arise by that undertaking.

The fourth house, and Planets therein placed, shall shew the end which shall ensue upon taking, or not taking the House, Land or Farm, &c. be it what it will be.

If the Lord of the ascendant shall be in the ascendant or Sign ascending, or shall have a \ast or Δ aspect unto the Sign ascending, but more properly to the degree ascending, within the moyety of his own Orbs, or if in the ascendant there be a Fortune, whether essentially dignified or not, or if \odot be therein placed, and not impeded, it's an argument or testimony the

Farm

Farmer shall take the House, Land or Farm, and is full of hopes to do good thereby, or that it will be a good Bargain, and he obtain much profit thereby, and that he hath much liking to the thing, and is well pleased therewith.

But if an *Infortune* be in the ascendant (it's no matter which of them) if the man have taken the thing ere he come unto you, he now repents him; if he have not taken it already, he hath no will thereunto; or if he do take it, he will presently sell it off to some other party, for he nothing at all cares for the Bargain.

Having considered what belongs to the party intending to buy or take a Lease, have now recourse to the seventh house, and Lord thereof, for him that shall let it: If you find the Lord of the seventh in the seventh, or calling a benevolent aspect to the cup of the house, or find a fortunate Planet therein, the man will keep his word with you, you shall have what you bargain with him for, but he will profit by the bargain.

If an *Infortune* be in the seventh, and not Lord of the seventh have great care of the Covenants and Conditions to be drawn betwix you, the Land-lord will be too hard for you, he minds nothing but his own ends in dealing with you.

Consider the tenth house afterwards, and if a fortunate Planet be therein, or behold the tenth house, the parties notwithstanding some rubs, will proceed in their Bargain, and the House, Farm or Lands will be let to the *Querent*.

But if you find an unfortunate Planet in the tenth, or behold that house with an δ or \square aspect, there will be no house or Lands taken; and if it be Land that is in agitation to be let, it's probable they differ about the Wood or Timber on the ground, or upon the new erecting of some houses or building upon the ground; or if it be a house, they differ upon the repairs thereof.

As to the end of the business, see to the fourth house, and let that signifie the end thereof; if there be a *Fortune* therein, or if the Lord of the fourth be there, or behold the house with \ast or Δ , there will come a good end of the matter in hand, both parties will be pleased: but if an *Infortune* be there, in conclusion, the Matter, bargain or thing demised will neither please the one party or other.

D d

CHAP.

Cheap or
dear.

CHAP. XXXIV.

If the Querent shall enjoy the Estate of his Father.

YOU must in this Question give the ascendant and Lord thereof to the Querent; the fourth house, Lord thereof, and Planet posited in the fourth, for the *Significator* of the Father: the personall Estate or Goods moveable of the Father, are signified by the fifth house, his Lord, and any Planet accidentally placed in the fifth; if in this Question you find the Lord of the second and Lord of the fifth in reception, the Lord of the fifth being in the second, and the Lord of the second in the fifth, there's no doubt to be made, but the Querent shall have a competent Fortune out of the Estate of his Father; but if it happen that the Lord of the fifth house be Retrograde, or in some bad aspect of any malevolent Planet, then some part of that Estate the Father intends for the Querent, will be wasted or otherways disposed of by the Father; and if you enquire wherefore, or upon what grounds, or who shall be the occasion of it? then see what Planet it is that impedes the Lord of the fifth, either by ☐ or ☿, or if it be the ☉ by Combustion, what house he is Lord of; if it be the Lord of the sixth, it's probable it is one of the Fathers Brothers or Sisters, or some of his Tenants or Neighbours that will perswade the Father to alter his intention, and to diminish part of what he did formerly intend to do: If it be the Lord of the seventh, it is some Woman or Sweetheart, or one the Querent hath been sometimes at variance with, that will withdraw the Parents intention: If it be the Lord of the twelfth, it's some sneaking *Parson*, or Parish *Priest*, or some or other of the Mothers Kintred; now if upon the description of the Party, the Querent is well informed of him or her who it is, and he is desirous to obtain this parties favour or good will, that so he may be lesse malicious unto him, let him then observe, when that Planet who impedes, and the Lord of the ascendant, are approaching to a *, △ or d, and that day that in the *Ephemeris* he shall find the ☽ separating from the one, and applying to the other, let him, I say, about or at that time endeavour a reconciliation, and it's not to be doubted

doubted but he may obtain his desires, as I have found many times by good experience.

If the Lord of the fifth dispose of ☉, and be in the Ascendant or second, the Querent shall obtain his desires which he expects from his Father.

If ♃ or ♀ out of the fifth house cast their benevolent aspect to any Planet in the Querents second, it argues the same.

If the ☽ separate from the Lord of the fifth, and either have presently, after a * or △ to the Lord of the second, or of the ascendant, it shews strong and assured hopes of acquiring the thing demanded of the Father.

If you find an *Infatune* in the fourth, not having Dignities there, then you may say the Father hath little list to part with his Money, nor will it be good to move him much, untill that unfortunate Planet be transfired out of that Sign; but if you cannot stay so long, observe when that unfortunate Planet is Direct, swift in Motion, Orientall, and in * or △ with ♃ or ♀, or with the Lord of the ascendant, and then let the Father be moved in the business: This I write, where the Querent would have present means, and cannot conveniently stay the Fathers leisure: nor do I write, that the observation of those times do of themselves enforce the mind or will of the Father, but that then at those times there's more benevolent inclinations.

If you find the Lord of the second and of the fifth, applying by Retrogradation to any good aspect, the Querent will receive some Estate from his Father suddenly, ere he be aware, or when he least thinks of it: now to know, whether the Father love the Querent better then any of his Brothers or Sisters, you must observe, whether the Lord of the third, or any Planet in the third be nearer to; or in a better aspect with the Lord of the fourth, then the Lord of the ascendant is; or if there be any reception betwixt them, viz. the *Significators* of Brethren and Sisters, or transyrion of light, and none betwixt the Lord of the ascendant and Lord of the fourth, You may then be assured the Fathers affection stands more to another then to the Querent; the Planet nearest in aspect to the Lord of the fourth, shews the party or person beloved, so do the most powerfull reception of *Significators*.

D d 2

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXV.

If good to remove from one house or place to another, or to stay or abide in any place or not?

See to the Lords of the ascendant, the fourth house and seventh house, for if the Lord of the fourth be in the seventh, and be a good Planet, and the Lord of the first and seventh be good Planets, or strong in that part of Heaven where they are, or in the whole Figure, if they be Direct, and of swift motion, and in aspect with good Planets, it is good then to abide still and not remove from the place where the Querent is; but if the Lord of the seventh be with a good Planet, and the Lord of the fourth with an evil one, it is then not good to stay, for if he do, he shall receive much damage there, That which I have observed in this manner of Judgment was this; That if the Lord of the ascendant did lately separate from the ☐ or ☿ of the Lord of the sixth, eighth or twelfth, and the ☽ also did concur in judgment, viz. if she did separate from any evil aspect of the *Infortunes*, they being Lords of either the seventh or fourth, &c. and not Friends or Significators in the person of the Querent; or if I found an *Infortune* in the ascendant, Peregrine or Retrograde, or if a Peregrine or unfortunate Planet was in the fourth, or if the Lord of the second was weak or ill posited, I advised the Querent to remove his Habitation; and gave him reason why he should; for if I found the Lord of the sixth house in the ascendant, or afflicting the Lord of the ascendant, I judged he had his health very bad there, was sickly, or was tormented with ill servants, by whose means he did not thrive in his Vocation.

If the Lord of the twelfth afflicted the Lord of the ascendant or the ☽, I said he had backbiting, evil or slanderous Neighbours, or people that lived not very far from him did scandalize him; if the Lord of the second was unfortunate, or in ☐ or ☿ to the Lord of the ascendant, or if ☿ was in the twelfth eighth or sixth, I judged he went back in the world, and his Estate consumed.

If his Significator, viz. if the Lord of the ascendant was afflicted

afflicted by the Lord of the tenth, I acquainted him, his Reputation was lost, his Trade decayed, or had no Trading; and if the Lord of the fourth was unfortunate, or the fourth house it self, I judged the house was unlucky, and few that had lived therein did thrive, or that the Repaires of the house had much weakened him: If the Lord of the seventh afflicted the Lord of the ascendant or second, his overhwart Neighbours had all the Trade, were better furnished with Commodities, &c. Now in giving direction which way to steer his course in hops of better Trading, I observed what Planet in the Scheme was most fortunate and strongest, and had the most friendly aspect either to the Lord of the ascendant or Lord of the second, look what quarter of Heaven the Sign that Planet was in did signifie, to that part did I ever advise the Querent to remove; and I remember not, that any ever repented their following my advise; many have afterwards returned me thanks and rewards.

And whereas I mention these words [*perhaps the house was unlucky*] some may cavill at the words, and say, *God's blessing is like in all places, and it's superstition to judge a house that is not a living thing, can be made unsuccesfull, &c.* Let these enjoy their opinion still; there's not a man in this world less superstitious than my self, yet what I have found by experience, I freely communicate, and do remain of this opinion; That in what house any execrable facts are committed, the ministering Angels of God seeing the villany done in that house, and the dishonour done to God therein, do accurse that place or house; which continues so long, as there is not a full expiation made by some godly person, for the sinnes committed in that house; or untill the time limited by the angry Angel be expired; the house shall remain a most unfortunate house for any to live in: And this which I write, and is inflicted upon houses which are insensible, I assuredly know is performed to the full upon the great and smaller Families of this world, &c. How in a natural way to discharge these curses, *Sunt sigilla & lamina qua nec scripta sunt, & ego novi.*

But some for resolution of this Question, say, if the ☽ separate at time of the Question from ☐ or ☿, then stay; if she

D d 3

separate

The Resolution of

separate from an *Infortune*, remove; or a *Fortune* in the ascendant bids you stay; an *Infortune* remove: This heedfully considered with the preceding Judgment, will instruct any indifferent *Astrologer* to resolve the preceding Question concerning removing from one place to another.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of turning the course of Rivers, or bringing Water into any Ground or House, either by Conduit or Pipes.

IN this manner of judgment, you must principally consider the position and strength of η and the ν , and in what aspect they or either of them are in, either with μ or φ ; for if you find η Direct, swift in Motion, Orientall, and the ν in the third, eleventh or fifth house, without any aspect either good or evil to δ , it's an argument, the Work that is to be undertaken will have good success, be brought to a good conclusion, and that the Querent will have prosperity and credit by it, and the matter easily performed; and this the rather, if the ν apply to that Planet who is Lord of that Sign wherein she is, and he receive her in any of his Dignities; and if that Planet who is received of the ν be a *Fortune*, and is ascending in his latitude, and in a fixed Sign, the Querent shall not need to fear, but that there will be water enough, and that it will run plentifully, and the Water-course will long continue: if there be in the tenth house either μ or φ , but especially μ , it's a sure argument the River, Channell, Conduit, Pipe, or Water-work shall remain many a year.

In further consideration of this judgment, if you find η in the eleventh, very strong and potent, and the ν in \ast or Δ unto him, and the Dispositor of the ν in a fixed Sign, or a common one, or the ν her self in one of those Signs producing Rain, which are $\$$ δ π χ .

All these are arguments, that in the work you are in hand with, you shall have a good Current, and plenty of Water; but if you find an infortunate Planet in the tenth, it's probable

all manner of Questions.

your Pipes will break, your Water-course be subject to ruptures or breaking down of the Banks, the Water will not run currently, that the Plot is ill laid, nor is there any success promised to the undertaker or undertakers, by that present employment.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Treasure lying hid in the Ground, or to be digged out of the Earth.

THE resolution of this Question is various, according to the nature of its proposall, or according to the nature and quality of the thing enquired after, viz. whether Money, Plate or Jewels, or things easily moveable, or for Treasure long since obscured or hid, the Querent not knowing what it is: or it be, Whether there be any Mine of Gold, Silver or Iron, or any other Minerals in the Ground, Mannor or Lordship now questioned; then it is requisite to know whether the Querent did hide or obscure this Treasure now enquired after, or whose it was, or what relation the party that did so, had unto him, or whether that he aske in a generall way of Treasure hid, not being able to discover either when, where, or whose, or what it is?

If the Querent did hide his own Plate, Money or Jewels in any part of his Ground, or in his house, and hath forgotten whereabouts, you must herein observe the Sign of the second house, the Lord thereof, what Sign and quarter of Heaven he is in, as also, the Sign of the fourth and his Lord, and what quarter of Heaven they signifie: the Lord of the second and of the fourth in Angles, the Plate is still in the house, or in the ground, and not removed; but if these Planets be not in Angles, but an *Infortune*, without dignities, be either in the fourth or seventh, there's then either part of it, or all removed and made away; and if your Figure promise, that your Goods are not removed, to find in what part they are, have recourse to the first Chapter of this house concerning things hid, &c.

If the Question be concerning Treasure absolutely, without knowledge

knowledge whose or what it was, *viz.* whether there be any in the place or ground suspected, yea or no; observe in the Figure whether ♃ or ♀ or ☿ be in the fourth house, there's then probability of Treasure being there; if they be there and in their own houses, the matter is without dispute, and you may be sure there is Treasure, or something of value in the house or ground suspected; or if you find either ♀ or ☿ in any of their own houses, Direct, and without Impediment, and in the fourth, there is also Treasure, or if you find ♀ in ☿ in the fourth, not labouring with any misfortune, it's probable there is Treasure there, for you must know there is no Planet unfortunate, when he is in his own house, or essentially dignified, and a Significator.

If you are ignorant of the nature and quality of the Treasure, or thing obscured, then see to the Planet who signifieth the Treasure, and consider if he be Lord of the seventh house, and examine his nature and property, if he be so; if he be not Lord of the seventh, joyn the Lord of the seventh in judgment with him, and so frame a mixture for the quality of the thing.

But if that Planet who is Significator of the Treasure be not Lord of the 7th or have affinity with him, then absolutely take the Lord of the seventh to signify the nature and Species of the Treasure; who if he be the ☿, and he in his house or exaltation, there is Gold there, or precious Stones or Jewels of that colour, or neer to the colour of the ☿.

And if the Question were, Whether there were a good Mine yea or not? the place considered, it's like there is; if the ☿ be not so well dignified, and yet signify the Treasure, it's then somewhat very precious, and neer to Gold in goodness.

If the ♀ be in her own house or exaltation, and be Lady of the seventh, the Treasure is Silver, Plate, Chrytal or Jewels, &c. of the colour she is of, &c.

If ☿ be Lord of the seventh, and so dignified, he shews, the thing sought after may be Brass or Glass, or some Curious or Engines of Iron, &c. but if he be weak, perhaps you may find some old rusty Iron, Candlesticks, Kettles, &c. If the Question were about Iron-stone, it's probable it will prove good Iron-stone,

stone, and make good Iron. If ♀ be Lord of the seventh, and fortified as before specified, there's some *Antiquities* of great account, or ancient Monuments of men long since deceased, some Urns, &c. or there are some things wrapt up in old-black Cloths, or old wooden Boxes: and if the Question were concerning any Mine or quarry of Stone, then it's very probable there is a rich Mine of Coles, if the Question were concerning Coles; or of good Stone, if the Question were of it: but if ♀ be weak, and ill dignified, then neither is the Mine a rich one, or can it be wrought without much expence of Treasure; whether it be full of water, or what may be the impediment, you must require from the Sign he is in, well considering what was formerly said in this Chapter.

If ♃ be Lord of the seventh and essentially fortified, there is Silver or very rich Cloth, and great store of it, or Tyn, &c.

If ♀ be Lady of the seventh, she intimates curious Household-stuffe, costly Jewels, or that fine Linnen is there hid.

If ☿ be Significator, he prenates some Pictures, Meddals, Writings, Books, some pretty Toyes are obscured, or are the Treasure looked after.

If the Querent shall obtain the Treasure hid.

If the Planet who signifies the Treasure or thing hid; doth apply to the Lord of the ascendant, or if there be mutuall reception or transmutation, or collation of light and nature betwixt them, it's probable the Querent shall obtain the matter sought after; if the aspect be by ☐ or ☿, then not without difficulty and much labour; the ☿ of both Significators best of all pertaines the business, and the more assuredly, if they be in a fixed Sign, and posited in the Querents second house, or in the ascendant, either of the *Luminaries* placed in the ascendant and not unfortunate, gives great facility in the Work; but if neither of them be in the ascendant, or behold it, but be both in cadent houses, there remains little hopes in the matter: When ☿ is in the ascendant, and also his Lord or Disposer, it promisseth acquisition of the Treasure: but if the Lord of ☿ be cadent, and both the Lights, especially the ♀, and have no aspect to

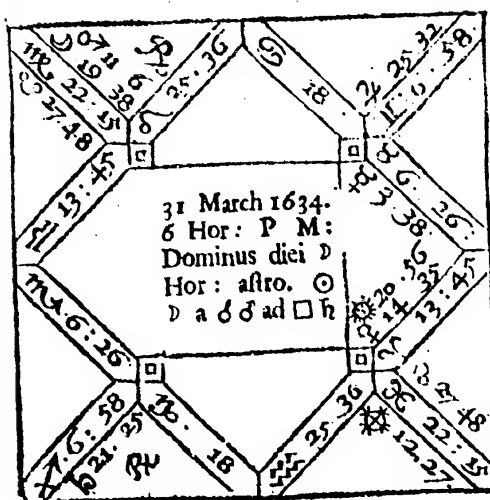
the ☉ or the Lord of the ascendant behold not the ascendant, I can give the Querent then no hopes of obtaining the Treasure or thing hid: *Alkindus* giveth this generall rule concerning Treasure, or any thing obscured in the ground: Erect your Figure aright, consider the severall aspects of the Planets, if there be in the ascendant, or in any Angle a *Fortune*, say, there is Treasure in the ground, and that the thing hid is still in the ground, the quantity, price, esteem thereof, shall be according to the potency, vertue or debility of the *Fortune*.

If you find the thing hid to be removed, then he proceeds, and saith, Behold the Lord of the ascendant and the ☽, if there be any good aspect betwixt them, and that *Fortune* which signified the Treasure to be there, viz. a good aspect and reception, he that demands the Question, shall then have the thing enquired after, &c. He further saith, that fixed Signs shew the thing is hid in the Earth, common Signs in or neer a Wall, moveable Signs on high, or in the covering of houses; whether it lie deep in the earth or not, consider if the Planet Significator, be in the beginning, middle, or neer the end of the Sign; if he be newly entered the Sign, the Commodity is not deep, but shallow, neer the upper part of the earth; the further the Planet is in the Sign, the deeper, &c. when you would dig, let not the *Infortunes* be angular, but if possible, the Significators applying by * or △ to the Lord of the second house, or the ☽ separating from the Significator of the Treasure, and applying to the Lord of your ascendant.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

If I should purchase Master B. his houses.



The Inheritance of the house wherein at this present 1647. I live, and some others being proffered me to buy 1634. I had a desire to know if I should deal with the seller, and procure Moneys in convenient time to pay for the Purchase, (my own Money being in such hands as I could not call it in under six moneths warning) being desirous, I say, to purchase the said houses, and fully resolved upon it, I took my own Question my self, at what time I found my mind was most perplexed and solicitous about it; the time of my Question to my self fell out according to the position of Heaven aforesaid.

E c 2

The

THE Sign ascending is ♈, the degree of the Sign is the same wherein ♃ was in my *Radix*; I looked upon that as a good *Omen* in the first place.

♀ Is for my self, the ☉ locally placed in the seventh is for the Seller; the ☉ receives ♀ in his Exaltation; besides, ♀ is neer the cusp of the seventh, and no other Planet in the seventh ☉ excepted, which signified, there was at present no other purchaser about it but my self: the ☉ so exalted and angular, prenoted the Seller to be high in his Demands, [and so he was;] nor was he necessitated to depart with it: finding, I say, my *Significator* received of ☉, and so neer to the cusp of the Angle of the West, it was an argument I should proceed further in the matter, notwithstanding ♀ her many Debilities; for as I found ☉ Lord of the seventh, so also was he Lord of the eleventh, signifying my hopes should not be frustrated: besides, ♀ was applying to a △ of ♄, Lord of the fourth, viz. the houses enquired after, and had no abscission or frustration ere the perfect aspect; a main strong argument that I should buy the houses: and indeed both *Significators* strongly applied to a △ aspect, viz. ♄ and ♀, for ♄ is Retrograde: I also considered the ☉ was in perfect △ with ♄, the ☉ being, as I said, Lord of my eleventh, and he of the fourth; ♄ hath also signification of me, as Querent, because he beholds the ascendant, and therein hath exaltation: now whether you consider him, as having Dignities in the ascendant, or as Lord of the fourth, the Lord of the eleventh and he applying unto each other by a △, argued assuredly I should proceed further in the matter, and in the end conclude for them: The ♃ in the next place transiting the influence of ♄, who hath Dignities in the seventh, to ♄, having venue in the ascendant, though by a □ aspect (yet out of Signs of long ascensions) did much facilitate the matter, and argued my going on, and probability of contracting, but with some leisure, and slowly, because of the □ aspect; for as the ♃ is afflicted, and ♀ unfortunate, so had I much to do, and many meetings about it; the Seller not abating one penny of five hundred and thirty pounds, being the first penny he demanded: As the ☉ is neer to a * aspect of ♃, so did a joviall man endeavour to procure the purchase unto himself; but ♃ is cadent, and in detriment

This was after I began, and before I concluded.

detriment, shewing he should not prevaile, ♀ angular and in aspect with ♄ Lord of the thing sought after; and as ☉ is Lord of the eleventh, which is the sixth from the seventh, so a Daughters of the Sellers was my very good friend in this business, and suffered no interloper to intervene, though some offered fair; for ♂ Lord of my second house Retrograde, argued I should get none of my own Monies to supply my occasions; nor did I: ♃ Lord of ☉ in * with ☉ no wayes impeded, but by being in detriment, in * platick with ♀ Lady of my ascendant, shortly entering his exaltation, gave me such hopes as I doubted not of procuring Monies when he entered ☉, and ♂ became direct, which he did twelve dayes after, at what time a friend lent me 500^l. the qualities of the Houses are signified by the Sign of the fourth, and ♄ Lord thereof, who having no materiall debilities, except Retrogradation and Cadency, being also in △ with ☉; the Houses were really old, but strong and able to stand many yeers. When ♀ and ☉ came to ♄ in 8, that day I bargained, viz. die ♀ 25. April following; the fifteenth of May ♀ and ♃ in 6; I paid in 530^l. and my Conveyance was Sealed. So that as ♀ wanted six degrees of the body of the ☉, so was it six weeks and some dayes from the time of the Question ere I perfected what the Figure promised; as to the Moles and Scars of my body it doth exactly agree: for as ♀ is in ♋, which represents the face, so have I a Mole on my cheek about the middle of it; and as ♈ ascends, I have one on the reins of my back, the ♃ in ♋ afflicted by ♄, I have a red Mole below my Navell, ♃ Lord of the sixth in a Masculine Sign, I have a Mole neer my right hand visible on the outside; so have I on the left foot, as ♋ the Sign of the six doth represent. Many things might be considered herein, besides what is written; but I fear this Book will increase beyond my first intention: Ergo. The truth of the matter is, I had a hard bargain, as the Figure every way considered doth manifest, and shall never live to see many of the Leases yet in being, expired; and as ♀ is in ♋, viz. opposite to her own House, so did I do my self injury by the Bargain, I mean a matter of Money; but the love I bore to the House I now live in, wherein I lived happily with a good Master full seven yeers,

yeers, and therein obtained my first Wife, and was bountifully blessed by God with the Goods of this World therein, made me neglect a small hinderance, nor now, I thank God, do I repent it; finding Gods blessing in a plentiful measure upon my Labours: yet was I no Taylor or Scrivener, as *Wharmer* affirms; or indeed any profession at all; nor was my Masters Taylor, or my Wife a Scriveners Widdow.

Of the fifth House, and its QUESTIONS.

CHAP. XXXIX.

If one shall have Children, yea or no?

WHEN this Question is demanded by a man or woman, long before marriage, or by some ancient Batchelour, or Maid, *whether they shall ever have any Child or Children, yea or no?* herein generally you are to consider, whether the Sign upon the fifth, or ascending, be of those we call Fruitfull, yea or no, (*viz.* ♄ ♀ ☿) and whether the Lord of the ascendant (be the Sign what it will) or the ♀ be in aspect with the Lord of the fifth house, and that aspect be either ♄ * △ or □ (though ♄ is not properly an aspect) which if it be so, and the Planet to whom the Lord of the fifth doth apply, or is in aspect with, be free from Combustion, and other Accidentall or Essentiall misfortunes, it is an argument the good old Batchelour, or stale Maid, or whoever propounds the Question, shall have Children or Issue ere they dye; In like case judge, if the Lord of the fifth be in the ascendant, or else the ♀, or the Lord of the ascendant in the fifth, for this is a strong argument of having Issue or Children; but if neither the Lord of the ascendant or the ♀ apply to the Lord of the fifth, yet if there be rendering of vertue or light one unto another, or translation or collation by or from the principall Significators, you may still continue your judgment; *the*

the Querent shall have issue, but not so soon, as if it had been foreseen by the first manner of judgement. After all this, have respect to that Planet who is receiver of the Disposition of the Significators; who if he be cleer from misfortune or affliction, *viz.* from Retrogradation, Combustion, or Cadency in House, it gives great hopes of issue. See also if that Planet from whom the ♀ is separated be Lord of the fifth Sign from the Sign wherein the Planet is to whom the ♀ applies, and both these Planets have any aspect to each other; that also doth testify the party shall have Children or a Child. If no Aspect happen betwixt them, its not then likely he will have any; and yet some say, that if the above named Planets or Significators be not in any Aspect, yet if the Planet to whom the ♀ applies be in an Angle, the Querent may have Issue.

If a Woman aske, whether she may conceive?

Many times a Woman married, having been long without Children, may inquire, whether she is like to Conceive, yea or no? In this Question you are to consider:

If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the seventh, or the Lord of the fifth in the first, or the Lord of the first in the fifth, or if the Lord of the fifth be in the seventh, or the Lord of the seventh in the fifth, or the ♀ with him, or good Planets in the Ascendant, or with the Lord of the fifth, or in any of the Angles; she may then conceive: but if none of these testimonies concur, and you finde barren ill Planets to be in the former places, she neither is at present conceived, or will hereafter conceive. If good and bad Planets be mixed together, she may perhaps conceive or have children, but they will not live: if ♄, ♀ or ☿ be in the Ascendant or fifth, she may have children; but if ♄ or ♀ be there, she neither is at present, or hardly after will be with Child.

At what time, or how long it may be ere she be with Child?

If you finde that according to naturall causes she may have a Child or Children; and the Querent is desirous to know near what

what time: see then where thou findest the Lord of the house, viz. if in the Ascendant or first house, then judge the first year; if in the second house, the second year; if the third house, the third year; if in the seventh, the fourth year; if in the fourth house, the fifth year. And herein you must be circumspect in considering what sign the Lord of the fifth house is in; for the swiftnesse of a Planet in a moveable sign doth somewhat hasten the time; a double bodied Sign doth not manifest so soon; fixed Signs prolong the matter; however, this is worthy of your consideration, that let the Significator be in what Sign he will be, yet if he be swift in the motion and direct, he doth make the more haste in performance of the business: he is a significator in, and causeth the matter sooner to be accomplished.

Whether the Querent shall have Children, be he Man or Woman that asketh?

Behold the Ascendant, and if fortunate Planets behold the same, and the Lord thereof be in the Ascendant, or in the tenth, eleventh or fifth House, and you finde Δ also well placed together with that Planet who is Lord of the Triplix ascending, and he be not Combust or Retrograde; judge then, if the Man aske the Question, he may have Children, or is capable of getting them. If a Woman inquire, say, she may Conceive, and is not naturally barren. If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the fourth or seventh, and Δ in a good House of heaven, do you say, the party shall have a Childe a long time after the asking of the Question.

But if you finde the Ascendant afflicted, or infortunated by the Malevolent Planets, and the Lord of the Ascendant in an evil place or House of heaven, and Δ Cadent, or in the eighth or Combust, or not fully elongated from the Sun-beams, then shall you judge he will have few Children, and they hardly any to live. Its also a great sign of non-conception, or no capacity to conceive, when the Δ is unfortunate. If you finde a fortunate Planet in the fifth house, or having a benigne aspect to the Cusp thereof, it gives hopes and strong

testimony of having a Childe in a little compass of time: but if an infortune be in the fifth, ill dignified, Combust, Retrograde, slow of motion, &c. the Querent will have no Children; but if the Infortune be direct and swift, Oriental, and in any of his essential dignities, he shall signifie Children; the more Children if Δ or \odot be in \ast or \triangle with him out of good houses: you must ever remember, that the nearer a Fortune is to the Ascendant, the sooner the Querent may expect Children, the more remote, the longer time must be allowed. Others observe this rule following, That if Δ be in the Ascendant or fifth, and in a Sign which is not barren, its an argument the Querent may have a Childe; there is also much strength in the Lord of the house; for if he be angular with reception of the Lord of that Angle where he is, or in the eleventh or fifth with the like reception, it is a sure testimony of having Children. In all Questions concerning Children, be carefull of the age of the Querent, or some other naturall or hereditary infirmitie incident to the Querent, and seldom conclude without two testimonies.

If a Man shall have Children by his Wife yea or no; or of any other Woman whom he nominates.

When it is demanded of you by any Man, *Whether he shall have any Children by the Wife he hath, or the Woman he mentions*; or if a Woman aske if she shall have Issue or Children by such a Man. Behold the Ascendant, his Lord and the Δ , and if the Lord of the Ascendant or the Δ be joyned to the Lord of the fifth, you may judge he or she shall have Issue by the party inquired of; if this be not, then see if any transposition be from the Lord of the fifth to the Lord of the Ascendant; that's an argument of having Children after some space of time: if the Lord of the Ascendant or the Δ be in the fifth House, he or she may have children, or the Lord of the fifth in the Ascendant: if none of these be, consider if the Lord of the Ascendant, the Δ , and Lord of the fifth be not joyned to a Planet more ponderous than themselves; for he collecting both their lights, shall be the receiver of their disposition, and shall signifie whether the Childe

or Children (if any be) shall live or not; if he be not impeded, the Children then shall live, but if he be Retrograde, Combust, Peregrine, or otherwise unfortunate, neither will the Children live long, or will the Parents take comfort of these Children. After this, consider ♃, who naturally signifieth Children, if he be in the ascendant, third, fifth, ninth or eleventh house, free from all manner of misfortune; you may affirm the Woman shall shortly conceive, perhaps upon the first conjunction after the asking of the question, or a little after, and the matter seems as good as done.

If ♀ be in the fifth, no way impeded, and some other *Fortune* be there besides, it hastens the time; and she will conceive very suddenly. But if ♃ be in the aforesaid places impeded, say, that either she is not conceived, or if she be, it will not come to perfection, for the Woman shall suffer abortion. In like manner if ♀ be unfortunate by ♃ or ♂, or be under the ☉ beams, or Combust, the Woman is not conceived, unless a *Fortune* be in the fifth house, and then she is more assuredly with child, or shall be shortly; yet you may justly fear she will suffer mischance ere the birth.

If either ♃ or ♂, or especially ♄ be in the fifth, or the two former malevolents cast their ☿ to the fifth, it seems the Woman is not with child; and verily the ☐ of the *Infortunes* to the fifth house seems to hinder conception.

Whether she is with Child or not.

Shee is.

A Woman mistrusting her self to be with Child, and desirous to know the truth; if she aske the Question of thee, then give Answer, having well considered your Figure, erected according to the time of her demand, viz. as these following rules direct you.

If the Lord of the ascendant or ♀ behold the Lord of the fifth with any aspect or translation.

If the Lord of the ascendant and the ♀ be in the fifth house free from the malevolent aspect of the *Infortunes*, and direct; and herein you must not wholly rely upon ♃ and ♂ or the ♄ to be Planets, nor the onely *Infortunate* Planets,* you must consider the position
Ω.

of heaven at time of erecting your Scheme, and take any evill aspect of the Lord of the sixth, eighth or twelfth, be he what Planet he will, to be an affliction, if he have ☐ or ☿ to the Lord of the fifth, or Lord of the ascendant, or the ♀.

♃ generally in the first, fifth, eleventh or seventh, not in aspect to ♃ or ♂, they being slow in motion or Retrograde.

The Lord of the ascendant, or Lord of the fifth house aspecting a Planet in an Angle with reception, and rendring up his vertue unto him; if the ♀ be in reception with any Planet in an Angle, that is, essentially Fortified, else not; for accidentall dignities in this manner of judgement, giveth hopes, but not well assurance.

If the Lord of the Ascendant behold the Ascendant with an amicable aspect, out of any good House; or if the ♀ be in the seventh, and behold the Lord of the seventh in the eleventh, or if the ♀ be in the eleventh, and behold the Lord of the seventh in the seventh.

The Lord of the Ascendant received in either House, Triplicity or Exaltation, and the receiver of the Lord of the Ascendant having alike dignity in the House, *Triplicity, Exaltation*, or Term of the received, viz. Lord of the Ascendant.

The ♀ giving vertue, or rendring her light to a Planet in the fifth house, or having essentiall dignities in the fifth.

The ♀ applying to the Lord of the ascendant, or Lord of the fifth in the first or tenth House, and he not Cadent from his own House or exaltation; * where you must understand this generall rule concerning a Planet his being Cadent from his own House, is this, viz. if ♂ be in ♋, it being his own House, let him then be in any of the twelve Houses, he shall be said to be Angular as to his being in ♋: if ♂ be in ♂ he is succeeding, or in a succedant House in that way, if ♂ be in ♏ he is then Cadent, as from his own House; and so do in the rest: for ever a Planet is Angular in any of his own Houses.

* The *Dispositor* of the ♀ and Lord of the hour in Angles; * These ad- ♂ in the Sign of the seventh House, she is newly conceived ded to other (this is to be understood if he be well Fortified;) ♃ in the seventh, the party is quick, or her Infant moveth: ♄ in the seventh, she is impregnated of a male child: ♀ or ♁ in the
F f 2 seventh

* A Planet cadent from his own house.

* These added to other testimonies.

seventh, she is with childe of a Girl; this must be understood, when all the rest of the Significators are equall, and ballance not the judgement, then if you finde ♀ or ♀ in the seventh, you may judge the party shall have a Girl. Besides, the ♀ in the fifth applying to ♀ or ♀ argue the same. You may ever predict true Conception, if the Sign ascending be fixed, and a Fortune therein placed, or the Lord of the fifth strong in the ascendant or tenth House.

If the Man asks unknown to the Woman.

She is.

If the Lord of the fifth behold a Planet in an Angle with reception, or if the Lord of the Hour, Lord of the fifth, ♀ or ♀, ♀ or ♀ be in the fifth, Fortunate; or if the Lord of the fifth be in the seventh, or Lord of the seventh in the fifth.

She is not.

If ♀ or ♀ be impeded, if ♀ be joyned to ♀ or ♀, and they either Combust, Retrograde, or slow in motion, or in ♀ or ♀, ♀ or ♀ in the fifth, in ♀ or ♀ to the Lord of the fifth, denotes no conception, or danger of abortion, if other significators be more prevalent then they, and give testimony of conception.

The Lord of the ascendant joyned to a Retrograde Planet, or one in a Cadent House, or received by a Retrograde or Combust Planet, no aspect or transmutation of light betwixt the Lord of the fifth and Lord of the ascendant; judge by the major testimonies.

Male or Female.

The Lord of the ascendant, Lord of the fifth, Lord of the Hour Masculine, and the ♀ in a Masculine Sign, degrees, or quarter, do note a Male, the contrary a Female.

Whether it shall live?

The Lord of the fifth Retrograde, Combust, or Cadent from his House or Exaltation, is a presage of Death, & *e contra*.

The Lord of the Ascendant; Lord of the Hour, Lord of the fifth, all or most of them unfortunate, is an argument of death; ♀ or ♀ in the first or fifth House, and Retrograde, denote the same.

Where

Where suspicion is had of Twins: if upon that Question *Twins*, you finde the Sign ascending Compton, and a Fortune in it, or the fifth or first House, and ☉ and Luna in common Signs, or the Sign of the fifth one, and Lord of the fifth in a common Sign, you may judge Twins.

Other Judgement concerning Womens being with chide or not.

CHAP. XL.

Whether a Woman be with Childe or not.

WHEN a Woman asks this Question, have respect to the Lord of the ascendant and the ♀, who shall signifie the person of the *Querens*, the fifth house, and Lord thereof, shall shew the Conception, if any be: If the Lord of the ascendant be in the fifth, or Lord of the fifth in the ascendant, free from all manner of impediments, it argues the Woman is conceived with child: so also if the Lord of the ascendant his vertue or disposition be translated to any Planet in an Angle, the more certain you may judge; if he to whom the Lord of the ascendant commits his Disposition, be received of the Lord of the ascendant, or the Lord of the ascendant by him; but if the Planet to whom the Lord of the ascendant hath committed his Disposition, be in a cadent house, it notes the Woman hath taken grief, and whereas she thinks she may be conceived of a Child, it's more like to be a Sickneis; and if the Conception should hold, 'twill come to no good end, especially if the ascendant be ♀ or ♀, ♀ or ♀, or if any of the malevolent Planets be in an Angle, or else ♀, for usually ♀ in the fifth, shews abortion, in the ascendant extream fear and mistrust of it; but if the ponderous Planet to whom the Lord of the ascendant commits his Disposition be in a good house, viz. in the second, eleventh or ninth, not in ♀ with the *Infirmitates*, and the ♀ be free, it notes the Conception shall come to good end, and the Woman safely delivered: so as

Ff 3

also

also if the Lord of the fifth, who is naturall Significator of children, be in the ascendant free from misfortune, viz. Retrogradation or Combustion, or not with \odot .

If a Woman do Conceive with Childe of more then one?

To resolve this Question, see if either π or τ or χ be ascending, then see if both μ and ϱ be in the Sign ascending, or in the Sign of the fifth, or be in any of the twelve Signs (except δ) it's probable she goeth with two children; and if the ϱ be with μ and ϱ in the ascendant or fifth, it's possible she may have three; but if none of these be in the ascendant or fifth, behold if these Planets cast their \star or Δ to the degree ascending, or to the cusp of the fifth house; it's also probable she may conceive, or is with child with more then one: but if a fixed Sign possesse the ascendant or fifth house, or any moveable Signs, and the \odot and \varnothing be therein, viz. either in fixed or moveable Signs, and in the fifth or first house, it's a certain argument the Woman is with child but with one: The Astrologer must not rashly adventure his Judgment without well considering his rules, or without knowledge had, whether it be not naturall or usuall for some of her Family to bring at one Birth more then one.

If Male or Female.

See to the ascendant, the Lord of that Sign, the Sign of the fifth, and Lord of the fifth, and whether the Signs be ν or α or π or τ or χ ; these Signs import a Male, the other six Signs a Female: If the Lord of the ascendant be in a Masculine Sign, and the Lord of the fifth in a Feminine, then have recourse to the \varnothing , and see what Sign she is in, and if she apply to a Planet in a Masculine Sign, then she gives her testimony to that Significator who is in a Masculine Sign, and you may judge the party is with child of a Boy or Man-child.

Masculine Planets.

Masculine Planets are ever π μ δ and \odot , and the Feminine, and ϱ as he is in aspect or δ with a Masculine or Feminine

Feminine Planet, so is he of either sex accordingly; but when he is Oriuall of the \odot , he is reputed Masculine; when Occidental, then Feminine.

How long the Woman hath been Conceived?

In this case have regard to the \varnothing and the Lord of the fifth, and Lord of the hour, and see which of all these is nearest from the separation of any Planet, and well consider him, and from what manner of aspect this separation is; if he be separated by a Δ aspect, say, she is in the fifth moneth of her Conception, or the third; if the aspect was a \star , say, she is in the second or sixth moneth of her conception; if the separation was by a \square aspect, she is in the fourth of her Conception; if it was by an Opposition, she hath been Conceived seven moneths, if it were by a Conjunction, then she hath been Conceived one moneth.

Of the time when the Birth will be?

In judging about what time the *Querent* may be delivered, you are to consider, When δ and \odot are in δ with the Lord of the fifth, and with the \varnothing and Lord of the hour, or the more part of them, and that time of their δ shall shew the hour of Birth; help your self herein by that Fortune which in the Question shall behold the Part of Children, viz. when he shall apply to that Quarter of Heaven where the Part of Children is, and direct that Part of Children, by the ascensions to the degree of the fifth house, and to the degree of μ , and to his aspects, especially if μ be between the Part of Children and the fifth house, because when that Part doth apply it self to the degrees of ascensions, and when it is within the Orbes of those degrees, is the time of delivery, giving to every degree one day.

Behold also the Disposition or application of that Planet to whom the Part of Children is directed; before the δ of the Lord of the fifth with the Lord of the ascendant, in the ascendant or in the fifth house, because about that time will be the time of birth. See also when the Significator of the Question doth

doth change his form, viz. when he removes out of one Sign into another, then is also like to be the time of the Birth: or behold the Lord of the fifth, how far he is removed from the cusp of the fifth, and give to every Sign one moneth, and help your self with your other testimonies, and judge according to the major part of those *Significators* that do most neerly concur.

The Part of Children is taken day and night from \odot to \uparrow , and projected from the ascendant.

Whether the Birth shall be by day or by night?

In this manner of Judgment; behold the ascendant and his Lord, the *Moon*, Planet in the ascendant, Lord of the fifth, Sign of the fifth; if the major part of the *Significators* be in Diurnal Signs, the Birth will be by day; if the contrary happen, then in the night. If the *Significators* disagree amongst themselves, take him that is Essentially most strong, and judge by him; or else consider the number of degrees that the Planet you judge by is distant from the cusp of the fifth house, so many degrees as is their distance each from other, do you project from the degree ascending, and see where your number determines; and if it end in a Diurnal Sign, she will be brought to bed by day; if contrary, then in the night: by this means also you may judge of the quality of the Sex, by considering the Lord of the fifth, the *Moon*, the Lord of the Hour, and the Part of Children before mentioned, and his Dispositor; if the major part hereof be in Masculine Signs, its a Male the Woman goes with, and the birth will be by day; but if the testimonies be equal, the birth will be by twilight.

Some say, if the Question be, *Whether a Woman be with Child or not*; consider the Lord of the Ascendant, Lord of the fifth, and Dispositor of the *Moon*, and the *Moon* her self; if any application be betwixt these Planets, and the *Moon* be in a common Sign, and the Ascendant one, and the *Significators* in Angles, or if in the ascendant or second there be a fortunate Planet, she is with child, otherwise not.

Or if by chance a Planet Direct be in \odot with the *Moon*, it

shows

shows the same; \uparrow or \odot in the fifth, or \uparrow in the fifth, applying to \uparrow or \odot , or a Planet in *Coximi* of the \odot , the Planet being a *Fortune*, is a strong argument of being with Child; but if instead of *Fortunes* you find the *Infortunes* so placed as above-said, it's no sign of Conception; or if there be assurance of Conception before the Question be asked, it's a pregnant proof of abortion, and if you find \odot to be the unfortunate Planet afflicting, she will miscarry by a Flux of blood; if \uparrow afflict, then by Sickles, Fear, Frights, or by too much abundance of wind and water.

If you are demanded of the state of the Mother, and how, or in what case she shall be in after the Birth; behold the \uparrow , and observe to what Planet she applies, and according to the last application she hath before she go out of the Sign she is in, it shall be with the Mother; so that observe that Planet she last applies unto, his Nature, place in the Heaven and Fortitude, so shall it be with the Mother after Birth: I have in my practice observed this concerning the safety of the Mother, and her condition at the Birth, if it were evident she were with Child; and if I found the ascendant free, and the Lord of the ascendant neither separated from a bad aspect of the Lord of the eighth or fourth, or applying to any bad aspect of the Lords of those two houses, or if I found the \uparrow fortunately applying to either of the *Fortunes*, or to the \odot , or indeed to any good aspect of the *Infortunes*, I never doubted the life of the Mother, and I remember not that I ever failed.

If the Lord of the fifth were in the eighth, and had no essential dignities in the Sign, and had any aspect good or ill to the Lord of the eighth or fourth, I usually judged the *Infant* would not live long after the Birth, and I ever found the prediction true; and you shall very seldom observe any *Infant* born upon the very change of the \uparrow , but he dyes shortly, seldom out lives the next full \uparrow ; or if he or she be born at the moment of the full *Moon*, it's very probable the *Infant* dyes upon the next new *Moon*; for as there is no light in earth but what these two Planets give, so neither do I believe any life can be permanent, when both these at the time of birth are either of themselves, or by the *Infortunes* afflicted, &c.

Gg

Whether

Whether Unity is like to be betwixt the Infant and the Parent, or betwixt the Parent and any of his Children of elder Years.

This were better resolved from the Nativity, but because few among us are capable of judging one, I adventure to newhat by an *Horary Question*: The *Question* being then demanded as aforesaid, behold the Lord of the ascendant, the *Moon*, the Lord of the fifth; if you find reception and application betwixt the Lord of the fifth, and Lord of the ascendant, and this in the tenth, eleventh, fifth, third, ninth, first or second houses, there will be Love and Unity betwixt them; or if ♀ or ☿ do behold the cusps of both houses, there will be Unity and Concord betwixt them.

I do in these manner of demands observe onely thus much; I presently consider if either ♀ or ☿ be in the fifth, for if those two Planet, or any Planet who is posited in the house be Peregrine; I say, that the Child will be untoward, very averie, and not easily regulated by his Parents directions, and that the fault is wholly in the Child, or young Man or Maid, according to the *Question* propounded. If I find ♀ or ☿ in the ascendant, I tell the Parents that enquires, the fault is their own, that the Child is not more observant unto them; and if ☿ be there, I say, they are too much Lordly over him or her, or their Children, and over-awe them, and keep them in too much subjection; if ♀ be the Planet impeding, I say, they are too austere, dogged, and too much close fisted, and expect more service, duty, obedience or attendance from them than is fitting in a Christian liberty, that they give their Children no encouragement, or shew them any countenance, &c. If ☿ be there in the ascendant, I blame the Parent enquiring, and tell him, he is too too jealous, and too mistrustfull of the actions of his or their Children, that he beleaves lyes and calumnies against his or their Children, that simple people fool him in his humour, and besot him with vain reports, &c.

You may apply the last part of Judgment to any other *Question* as well as this, with very good success, as I have done many

may elude, and thereby have reconciled the Father or Mother and their Child.

But by all means, I desire all *Astrologians* to deal fairly and really, let the fault be where it will be, &c.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Embassadors or Messengers.

THE Lord of the fifth shall represent the person of the *Embassador*, the *Moon* shall herein be admitted to have signification, that Planet to whom either the Lord of the fifth house or the *Moon* do apply unto, shall shew the cause of his *Embassage*, or you may take judgment from both those Planets to whom they apply.

If you find the application is from a *Fortune* by a ☐ or ☿ or ♄, and if there be reception betwixt them, or collection or translation of light by any Planet, and that Planet be either Lord of the tenth, or in the tenth, you may say, the cause of his *Embassage* is unto the King upon a meer point of honour, or upon some high and great Business, or concerning a very great and urgent occasion: If the Planet who is received, or who collects or translates the virtue of one to another, be Lord of the eleventh, he comes to renew the League of Friendship betwixt the two nations: If the Lord of the fifth be unfortunate in the seventh, and the Lord of the ascendant and he be in ☐ or ☿, and ☿ have any malicious aspects to them both, or to either of them, there is then no likelihood of Unity, or to be any content in the *Embassage* to be delivered, or both parties will find trivial means to discontent one another, so that no solid peace may be expected from any act performed or to be performed by this Treaty or *Embassage*, rather probability of falling at variance; whether the *Embassador* will deal fairly, or prove false, or shuffle in his Undertaking, you must know that Judgment from the well or ill affection of the Lord of the fifth house, and from that aspect he shall cast to the ascendant or Lord thereof, or to the Lord of the eleventh; observe also in

what house the Lord of the fifth is in, for if he be in the tenth, and there dignified essentially, the *Embassador* will stand too much upon the Honour of his own Prince, and hath an overweening conceit of his own abilities: If ♀ and the Lord of the fifth be in ☐ or ♀, the *Embassador* hath not a *Commission* large enough, or shall be countermanded or contradicted either by some Missive from his Prince, or the Secretary playes the knave with him, &c. or his Message will be ill taken.

Observe this generally, if the *Significator* of the *Embassador* have any * or △ aspect (or be he well dignified or not) either to the Lord of the ascendant, or Lord of that Sign under which the Kingdom you are in is subject, the *Embassador* himself wishes well to the Kingdom, and will perform his trust with much sincerity.

Of a Messenger sent forth upon any Errand for Money.

Herein give the ascendant and his Lord to him that sends, the seventh house and his Lord unto him to whom the *Messenger* is sent, the Message to the ♄, the Lord of the fifth to the *Messenger* and managing of the Business: If you find the Lord of the fifth separated from the Lord of the seventh, and applying to the Lord of the ascendant, you may judge the *Messenger* hath effected the thing he went about, is departed from him, and returning home again: If the Lord of the fifth be separated from the Lord of the second house, he brings Money with him, whether a *Fortune* or *Infortune* be Lord of that house, and you must understand, that the answer which the *Messenger* brings is of the nature of that house, whose Lord is the Planet from whom the Lord of the fifth is separated, and of the Planet himself; so that if you find his separation from a good Planet, it gives hopes of a good Answer, the contrary when separation is from the *Infortunes*: If the *Significator* of the *Messenger* do apply by ☐ or ♀ to an *Infortune*, before he is separated from the Lord of the seventh, you may then acquaint the *Querent*, that his *Messenger* hath had some impediment in effecting his Business by the party to whom he was sent, and that he also sustained some hinderance in his Journey, ere he came

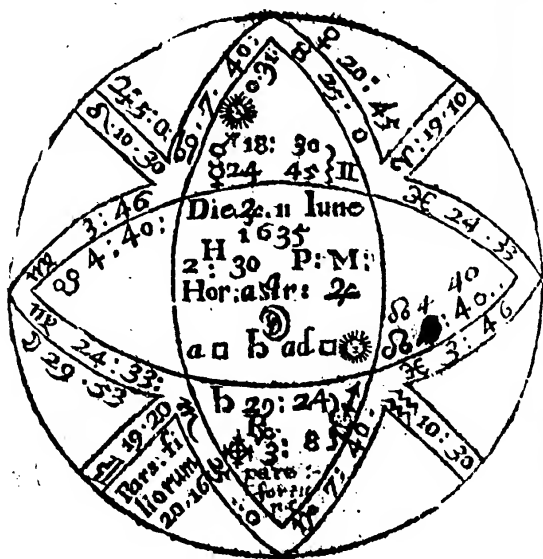
came to the place to which he was sent: but if this application to an *Infortune* happen after that the Lord of the fifth was separated from the Lord of the seventh, the *Messenger* will have delays or misfortune in his returning home again; if you find an *Infortune* in the ninth, he will hardly travell safe for Theeves; if a *Fortune* be in the ninth, judge his going and returning will be safe.

Concerning the sending of *Foot-Posts*, *Lackeys*, &c. about any Message or Errand, whether they shall come to their Journeys end, or safe to the place unto which they are sent, behold the Lord of the ascendant and the ♄, and if either the one or the other be in the seventh, or one or both apply to the Lord of the seventh, he then went safe to his journeys end; ever judge in this manner of Question according to the nature of the *Fortune* or *Infortune*, and how he is dignified in the Heavens, what is his Virtue, what his Debility, and accordingly frame your judgement according to *Fortunes*, or they dwelling or being in Significant Houses, portend good, the *Infortunes* the contrary.

If there be reception between the Lord of the fifth and seventh, and any amicable aspect, your *Messenger* was well received and entertained by him to whom he went, yea though the application be by ☐ or ♀, yet he was well received; but the party sought after, framed some excuse, or framed some matter in his own defence, concerning the thing sent unto him for. For your *Messengers* return when it shall be; behold if the Lord of the fifth be receded from the Lord of the seventh, or applying to the Planet who is his Dispositor, say, he cometh; the time when, is found out thus; according to the number of degrees of the application, give Dayes, Weeks or Moneths, according to the nature and length of the Journey, and according to the nature of the Signs, viz. either Fixed, Common or Moveable; if the *Significator* be Retrograde, the *Messenger* will return when he comes to be Direct; or according to the number of degrees he wants ere he prove Direct. I do usually observe this general rule, when the Lord of the fifth comes to a * or △ of the Lord of the ascendant, that day, or neer it, the *Messenger* is heard of; or when the ♄ separates from the Lord of the fifth to the Lord of

the ascendant, the *Querent* shall have intelligence of his Messenger: You must know, the application of the *Significatio*, ponderous Planet, shews more certainly the day; use discretion in knowing the length or brevity of the Journey, and by what precedes you may be satisfied.

If the Querent should ever have Children?



CHAP. XLII.

Judgment upon the preceding Figure.

THE ascendant is here π a barren Sign, as you may see page 89. and 96. the Sign of the fifth is ν , a Sign of indifferency in this nature of judgment; the δ is in a barren Sign;

Sign; η Lord of the fifth house is Retrograde, and in π ; ν Lord of the ascendant in π ; both η and ν being in Signs rather barren than fruitful: the ν in the Terms of δ , in \square of η Lord of the fifth, ν Lord of the ascendant in the Terms of η , afflicted by the presence of δ , and going to δ of η , who is Lord of the sixth, as well as of the fifth; δ also possesseth the ascendant; a strong argument of barrenness: for these reasons in *Astrologie* above recited, I delivered this Judgment, viz. That the *Querent* neither had been ever yet conceived, or for any reason in *Ari* that I could find, ever would conceive, and that she was naturally barren; for finding the first, tenth and fourth houses, being the principall Angles of the Figure, afflicted, I was certain, the evil impeding her Conception had been long upon her, and would also continue.

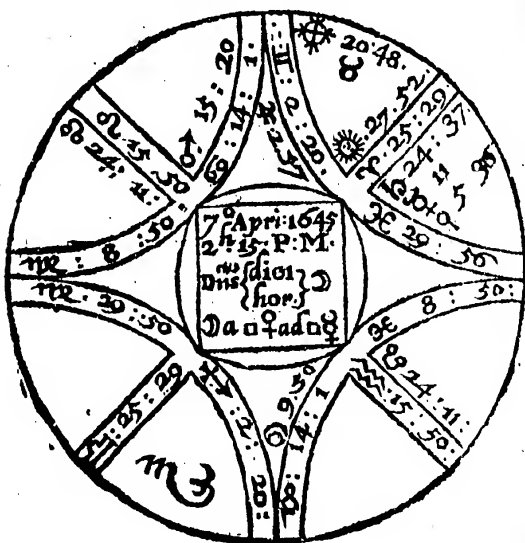
Had I found μ either fortunating the cusp of the fifth house, or in any aspect to the Lord of the ascendant, or unto η , or if any reception had been betwixt η and μ , or μ and ν , or any collection of light from ν to η , and that Planet so collecting had received η or ν , I would not have been so peremptory; but when I found no one promising testimony, I gave my judgment in the negative, viz. she should not conceive or ever have any children; for whoever considers the posture of Heaven exactly, shall find it is a most unfortunate Figure for having children: as the δ was in \square of η , Lord of the sixth, and ν Lord of the ascendant, applying to his δ , so was the *Querent* very sickly, and extremely afflicted with the Wind and Chollick in her Belly and small Guts; the ν in the ascendant shewed very great pain in the Head, so did ν in π , being afflicted by both the Malevolents, represent extreme grief in the Head, for ν in π signifies the Head, vide page 119.

She affirmed, that the Moles of her Body did correspond exactly to the Figure of Heaven, viz. one Mole close by the Navill, one upon the right Ankle, signified by π on the cusp of the sixth; one towards the right Knee on the inner side of the Thigh, represented by η , Lord of the sixth in π ; one in or near the member signified by the ν in π ; and as ν Lord of the ascendant is in π , so had the *Querent* a Scarfe or Mole on her right Arm, on the outside thereof, &c.

When

When you find a Question that is so peremptory in the negative, you shall deale discreetly, to enquire the time of Birth, and set the Figure thereof, and see what correspondency there is betwixt the *Radix* and the Question propounded, and help your self in your judgement by discretion; for if the *Radix* affirm Barrenness, it's impossible any promising Horary Question can contradict its signification: and usually I have found, that whoever propounds a Question to the *Astrologer*, I mean in their first Question, they have a Sign of the same Triplexity ascending in their Question, agreeable to the nature of the ascendant in their Nativity, and many times the very self same Sign and degree is ascending upon an Horary Question which was ascending in the Nativity, as I have many times found by experience; for if Π ascend in the Nativity, it's probable upon an Horary Question, either Π or ω may ascend, which are Signs of the same Triplexity.

If one were with Child of a Male or Female, and about what time she should be delivered.



Judg.

CHAP. XLIII.

Judgment upon the Figure before going.

YOU may see in the judgments appertaining to this house how to judge of this question; however, I did follow the Method succeeding, and considered onely the plurality of testimonies, Masculine or Feminine, of the proper Significators, and thereby gave resolution.

Arguments of a Girl.

ω Sign ascending,	Feminine.
ν Sign of the fifth,	Feminine.
Π In a Sign	Feminine.
φ Lord of the ascendant with φ , a Planet	Feminine.

Significations of a Male Child.

φ Lord of the ascendant in a Sign	Masculine.
η Lord of the fifth a Planet	Masculine.
η Lord of the fifth in a Sign	Masculine.
Π In a house	Masculine.
η In a house	Masculine.
ω Lord of the Hour	Masculine.
ω In a Sign	Masculine.
φ Applying to φ his \square , and φ a Planet.	Masculine.

You see here are eight testimonies of a Male Conception, or of Being with child of a Son; and but four of a Female; I therefore affirmed, that the *Lady* was impregnated of a Man child, [and so it proved.]

30

Hh

How

How long ere she should be Delivered.

The Signs of the fifth, viz. ♊, is moveable, so is ♋, wherein both the Lord of the ascendant and fifth are posited; these argued but a short time: but because ♋ Lord of the fifth is a ponderous Planet, and of slow motion, I much valued him in this Judgment, so did I the ♊, because she was posited in the Sign of the fifth; I took their proper difference in degrees and minutes each from other:

Locus ♋ in 24 37 ♋. } Both Cardinal Signs.
Locus ♊ in 9 50 ♋. }

The distance of the ♊ from the ☐ aspect of ♋ is, as you may finde by subtraction of the ♊, from ♋ 14. degrees, 47. minutes.

I then subtracted ♋ his distance from the body of ♋, because he was Lord of the ascendant, and ♋ Lord of the fifth.

♋ 24 37 ♋
♊ 9 50 ♋

Distance 13. degr. 37. min. so that finding no greater difference betwixt the distance of the ♊ to the ☐ of ♋, and the ☐ of ♊ with ♋, then one degree and ten minutes; I gave for every degree one week, and so judged, that about fourteen weeks from the time of the Question, she should be delivered.

The truth is, she was delivered the eleventh of July following, at what time ☿ transited the degree ascending, and ♋ Lord of the ascendant, the opposite place of the ♊, viz. the ninth of ♋: You may further observe that the ☉ the same day is in 27. 48. ♋, viz. in perfect ☐ to his place in our Figure, and the ♊ in ♋ in ☌ with ♋.

Of

Of the sixth House, and its QUESTION.

Viz. Sickness, Servants, small Cattle.

CHAP. XLIV.

Judgment of Sickness by ASTRULOGY.

THAT which I hold convenient to write of *Sicknesses*, is thus much:

That in the first place, we ought carefully to take the exact time of the parties first falling sick, viz. the hour as neerer as can be had, not that moment when first the Patient felt a touch of it, but that very time when first he was so ill, or so extremely oppressed, that he was enforced to take his Bed, or to repose.

Secondly, if that cannot be had, then accept of that time when the sick parties *Urine* was first carried to some body, to enquire of the Disease, whether the party enquired of was Physician or not.

Thirdly, if no such thing can be had, let the Physician take the time of his own first speaking with, or access to the Patient, or when first the *Urine* was brought unto him, let a Figure be erected accordingly, and the place of the ☐ exactly rectified to the very hour; and then to know where the Disease is, let him carefully observe:

First, the ascendant, what Planet or Planets are therein placed. Secondly, the sixth house, and what Planet or Planets are therein posited. Thirdly, the Sign and house wherein the ☐ is. Fourthly, how she is affected or afflicted, by what Planet, in what house that Planet is, what house of the Figure that Planet is Lord of.

What part of the Body is afflicted; wherein you consider:

If the first house be afflicted by the presence of an evil Planet
H h 2 and

and he Retrograde, Combuſt, Peregrine, ſlow in motion, or in ☊ or ☋ do any Planet who is Lord of the fourth, ſixth, eighth or twelfth, the Diſeaſe is then in the Head, or in that or thoſe parts of the Body which the Planet or Planets ſignifie in that Sign then aſcending, which you may ſee by the T. ble before going page 119. as if the Sign aſcending be ☊, and ♄ therein, you may judge, the ſick party is afflicted in the Head, or ſuch Diſeaſes as are incident to the Head, becauſe that firſt houſe ſignifies in mans Body the Head, and is now afflicted by the poſition of ♄ in that houſe: but you ſhall alſo judge the ſick party is Diſeaſed with a Loofneſs or Flux in the Belly, or an imperfection in the Reynes or Secrets, or troubled with cold, raw Matter in his Stomack, becauſe ♄ in ☊ doth ſignifie thoſe members, or elſe with ſome rotten Cough; and your Judgment herein ſhall be more certain, and I dare ſay inſallible, if either the Lord of the aſcendant, the ♃, or Lord of the ſixth be in a Sign, and therein ſignifie that very member which ♄ doth, or if the Sign of the ſixth repreſent that member.

The ſame courſe and manner which I have directed in the aſcendant, I would have obſerved in the ſixth houſe, viz. the Sign of the ſixth, the Planet or Planets therein placed, what member of mans Body they repreſent in the Sign wherein they are poſited, from whom the Lord of the ſixth laſt ſeparated, to whom he next applies: Together with theſe, obſerve carefully the Sign and houſe wherein the ♃ is, her ſeparation and application, and you may then deſcend to give judgment in what part of the Body the ſick party is grieved, and of what nature and quality the Sickneſs is of, or what humour is moſt predominant and peccant.

From what cauſe the Sickneſs is. Generally obſerve:

The Significators in Signs fiery, and the Signs aſcending in the firſt, and deſcending in the ſixth of the ſame nature, ſhew Heſtick Feavers, and that Choller principally is predominant in this Sickneſs.

The Significators in earthly Signs, argue long and tedious Agues, or Feavers of great continuance, or ſuch Diſeaſes as may occaſionally proceed from Melancholly, Conſumptions, &c.

The

The Significators in ayery Signs, ſhew the Blood purified or corrupted, Gouty Diſeaſes, Leprofies, the Hand and Foot Gout.

The Significators in moiſt Signs, declare the Diſeaſe to proceed from ſome cold and moiſt cauſe or cauſes, and ſhews Coughs, rottenneſs in the Stomack, and that thoſe parts are diſaffected, &c.

Diſeaſes ſignified by the Houſes.

Houſe

1 The Head, the Eyes, the Face, Eares, ſtinking Breath, fore Mouth, and *Noli me tangere*.

2 The Throat, Neck, Kings-Evill.

3 Shoulders, Armes, Hands.

4 The Stomack, Brett, Lungs.

5 The Back, hinder part of the Shoulders, Stomack, Liver, Heart, Sides.

6 Lower part of the Belly, Guts, Liver and Reynes.

7 Hammes, Flank, ſmall Guts, Bladder, Matrix, members of Generation.

8 The Back-bone, Arſe, Groin.

9 The Huckle-Bone, or, the Hips.

10 The Knees, the Hum of ones Leg behind the Knee.

11 The Shank, Leg from the Knee to the Ankle, Shin-Bone.

12 The Feet, and all Diſeaſes incident to them.

Diſeaſes ſignified by the Signs.

☊ All Diſeaſes incident to the Head (as in the firſt houſe is ſignified) and ſuch as proceed or have originall from Choller, ſmall Pocks, Puſhes, Pimples.

☋ Diſeaſes in the Neck and Throat, having their beginning from Melancholly, as in the ſecond Houſe.

♈ Shoulders, Armes, Hands, proceeding from Blood diſtempered.

♉ Scabbineſs, Cancers in the Brett, Hurts in the Brett, ill Digellion in the Stomack, Spleen, Lungs, upper part of the

H h 3

Belly,

Belly, Cold and Moisture being the cause, Surfeits, &c.
 A Back-bone, Sides, Ribs, Heart, lower part of the Breast, such infirmities as proceed from Choller and excess of Blood,
 W Shewes Melancholly, Diseases in the Guts, and Belly, takes, Fluxes, &c. impediments in the Mifericks, Wind-chollick.

⊕ Great-Heats in the Back, or the Stone in the Reines or Kidneys, Surfeits by drinking or eating, or from too much Venery, Diseases in the Buttocks, Joints, Hammes and Hanches

⊖ The Groin and parts about the privy Members, the Arse, Bladder, Pyles, Stone in the Bladder, Strangury.

⊗ The Hippes, Hammes, Buttocks, Fistula's, Itches, Scitica's.

⊙ The Knees, back part of the Hammes, Scuffs and Itches in and about the Knees, proceeding of Melancholly.

⊕ The Legs, Shin-bone and Calves of the Legs, with the Ancles.

⊗ The Ankle-bone and Feet, Gouts, Swellings in those parts.

Diseases of the Planets.

♄ Is significator of these Diseases; of noise or rumbling in the right Eare and Head, Deafness, the Tooth-ach, pain in the Bones, in the Bladder, all cold Diseases proceeding from a deflux of the Humours, the Gout, Scab, Melanchollick infirmities, Leprosie, Palsie, Consumptions, black-Jaundies, quartan Agues, the Iliack-passion, Dropsie, Chin-coughs, Catarres of Rheums falling upon the Lungs and Pectorals.

♃ The Lungs, Ribs, Gristels, Liver, the Pulse, the Seed, Arteries, Apoplexies, Pluresies, wringings at the Heart, Convulsions, Inflammations of the Liver, Diseases in the Head, prickings and shootings neer or upon the Ridg-bone, all windiness in the Veines and Body, or any Diseases arising from putrefaction in the Blood, &c.

♂ The left Eare, Gall, Reines, Privities and Stones, the Plague, wounds in the Face, Impoisthumations, burning-Fevers, yellow-Jaundies, Carbuncles, Fistula's, Epilepsies, bloody-Flux, Calentures, St. Anthonies fire.

⊙ The

⊙ The Brain, Heart, Eye-sight, right Eye of a man left of a woman, Cramps, Swoonings or sudden tremblings at the Heart, the Cardiack Passion, Fluxes in the Eyes, Catarres, red Choller.

♀ The Matrix, Genitals, Paps, Throat, Liver, Sperm, or Seed in man or woman, Suffocations or Defections in the Matrix, Pissing Disease, Gonorrhea, Debility in the Act of Generation, Strangury, weakness of Stomack and Liver, French or Spanish Pocks, imbecillity or desire to vomit, or that Disease when presently after eating all comes up again.

♂ The Brain, Spirit, Fancy Imagination, Speech, Tongue, Fingers, Hands, privation of Sense, Madnes, Lethirgy, Stammering, Hoarsenesse, Coughes, falling Evil, abundance of Spittle, &c.

♂ Left Eye of man, right Eye of a woman, the Brain, the Inclines or small Guts, the Bladder, Taste, falling-Sickness, Palsie, Collick, Menstrues in women, Apoplexies, Fluxes of the Belly, viz. Loosness, and all conglutated, crude Humours in any part of the Body.

From what precedes, it's easie to discover both the member afflicted, quality of the Disease, its cause and originall rise; which being well considered, it's requisite you be able to acquaint the sick party of the length or shortness of his Disease, and its time of access or recess, the better to comfort him in life be ordained, or to make him more penitent and prepared for Heaven, if you see apparent testimonies of death.

Whether the Disease will be long or short.

Herein you must have respect to the time of the year in the first place, and to consider, that Sickneses happening in the Winter are usually more long, and of long continuance; in the Summer more short; in the Spring they are reputed healthfull; in the Autumne, for the most part Diseases mortall and pernicious are stirred up.

Also cold and dry Diseases which proceed from ♄, or which

he

he stirs up, or is the Author of, are more permanent and long, and generally are regulated by the ☉; hot and dry Diseases; which are procreated from the influence of ☉ and the ☌ are but short, and are determined by the motion of the ☌; produceth chronick Infirmities; ♃ and ☌ short; ☌ more short, violent and quick; ♀ a mean betwixt both; ☿ divers and unconstant; the ☌ such as do again revert, as the Falling-sickness, Giddiness, Swimming of the Head, Couts, &c.

Signs of a long or short Sickness.

If the Sign of the sixth be fixed, expect a long Disease; a moveable Sign, short continuance; a common Sign, a mediocrity, neither too long or short, but for the most part, an alteration of the Disease, and return of it again.

The last degrees of any Sign being upon the cusp of the sixth house, the disease is almost at an end; or is either altering for better or worse: fixed Signs do argue the humour not to be expelled without much time and difficulty.

When the Lord of the sixth is of evil influence, and placed in the sixth, it's an ill *Omen*, or an unlucky sign of a durable and great sickness: but if in the like nature a *Fortune* be there, the Disease will soon be cured, nor is it mortall: When the Lord of the sixth is stronger then the Lord of the ascendant, the Disease is like to encrease, advise the Patient to take fit remedies, for Nature is weaker then the Disease; but if the Lord of the sixth house be more weak then the Lord of the ascendant, then be assured nature will be able to overcome the malignity of the Disease, without much assistance of the Physician: When the Lord of the sixth house, and fixed in the Sign he is in, he extremely prolongs the Disease; if he be Retrograde or slow in motion, he performs the same; but if he be in a moveable Sign and in any of his Terms, or swift in motion, he is not then much unfortunate, or will he greatly prolong the Disease: a moveable Sign in the sixth, and the ☌ likewise, and no impediment otherways appearing, the Disease continues but a while; common Signs do more long continue any infirmity, except ♃, for that being upon the cusp of the sixth, I ever found

it equivalent to a moveable Sign: If the ☌ apply by ill aspect to the Lord of the ascendant, the Disease encreases; if the ☌ be in the sixth in ill aspect with ♀, the sick may thank himself for his Disease, he is a disorderly fellow, and of ill Dyer; and if ♀ be in ♀, &c. he hath got a clap of some unclean woman; if a woman ask, she hath too great Flux of the Whites or Reds, or the Disease is occasioned by her own Folly, &c.

If the Lord of the sixth apply to the Lord of the ascendant by ☌ or ☌, the Disease is encreasing, and is not yet at his height or full growth; so also the Lord of the sixth in the eighth or twelfth, is an ill argument and great presumption, that the party sick must be more afflicted ere his Disease leave him: If an unfortunate Planet be in the sixth, and is removing out of one Sign into another, the Disease will speedily alter: if it's desired *When, or how long it may be before it do so?* then see how many degrees the malevolent Planet wants ere he can get out of the Sign, and thereby judge so many Months, Weeks or Days, according to the nature and quality of the Sign: if the Lord of the sixth be Retrograde, Conbust in the eighth or twelfth, and in ☌, ☌ or ☌ with ♃, ☌, or Lord of the eighth or fourth of the Figure, he prenotes much infirmity, a long continued and sudden alteration of the Disease from better to worse, if not Death it self; the Lord of the sixth in the eighth, and Lord of the eighth in the sixth, there being also a * or △ aspect betwixt both *Significators*, you shall not doubt of the death of the Patient at that time, for the Heavens do declare, that Nature is not yet so overcome, or so weak, but that she shall overcome it: if there happen any △ * or ☌ betwixt the Lord of the sixth and ♃, and he in the ninth, and the ☌ separate from the Lord of the sixth to ♃, so in the ninth house posited, it's an assured argument, that the Medicines which the Physician prescribes, or which the Patient hath already taken, have caused the party to be very sick at time of their taking, and whilst they operated, and that the Medicines wrought effectually in the outward parts of the Body, but afterwards the sickness great comfort, and hath found great emendation in the parts of his Body, afflicted at time of his first being ill; either ♃, or any unfortunate Planet in the sixth, threatens great danger

danger in the Sickness, yet if he be well affected, or essentially fortified, he hurts little; and you may rather judge, the Disease is happened casually and suddenly, then upon any prepared matter in the Body before-hand, therefore let the sick be of good comfort: so likewise when you find a Benevolent Planet well fortified in the sixth, and he not author of the Disease, you may safely judge, the Disease is not, or will be permanent.

Many times it happens, that in some Countrey-towns, people are afraid of *Witches*; If the Lord of the twelfth be in the sixth, when mistrust is had by any such *Querent*, it's a strong argument the supposition is true, that the party is vexed by an evil Spirit, or by Fascination; when you find in the Question of a sick party, the Lord of the sixth in the ascendant, and the Lord of the ascendant in the sixth, you may give judgment the Disease hath been of long continuance, and will continue untill one of the *Significators* get out of the Sign wherein he is; and if it happen, at the time of the Planets transit out of one Sign into another, he meet with the ☐ or ☿ of the Lord of the fourth or eighth, or with the oppressing or malicious aspect of ♀ or ☿, and they slow in motion, in Signs odiously beholding or aspecting one another, it's a very great sign the sick will then depart this Life; when you find the Lord of the sixth afflicted by the ☐ or ☿ of the Lord of the ascendant in *Azimen* degrees, a fig for the Physician, the Disease is incurable, and the sick party continually pained: When the Lord of the sixth is in the ascendant, the Disease will continue, but the pain doth slacken and seems quite removed at some times, or the Patient sometimes is not sensible of pain: but if she be in a *Cadent* house, the Disease is neither very grievous, nor will he endure any long space of time; so also good Planets in the sixth do promise a good end of the Disease; evill the contrary: usually a malignant Planet in the sixth, shews the Disease uncerled, so doth also the Lord of the sixth, if he be in the sixth, eighth or twelfth, denote a Disease not easily curable; if the Lord of the ascendant and ♀ be free from the ☐, ☿ or ☿ of ♀ or ☿, or any infortunate Planet, and be *Direct*, free from Combustion, swift in Motion, not *Peregrine*, or in his Fall or Detriment, or in the eighth or sixth, or in any aspect with the Lord of the twelfth, sixth,

sixth or eighth, it's a fair signification of health and recovery; when the Lord of the ascendant is in the fourth or eighth, and is not afflicted, he shall not signifie death, but recovery; but if he be unfortunate in the fourth, it notes great difficulty ere the party be cured; but if the Lord of the ascendant be himself unfortunate, either in his house, or by Retrogradation, Peregrination, Combustion, or be in his Fall or Detriment, it's possible he may be cured; but within a short time after he will relapse, dye, or fall into some desperate infirmity; when also the Lord of the ascendant is infortunated by the Lord of the sixth or twelfth, and in a bad aspect of the ♀, there's danger in the Disease threatened; above all, have a care if he be Lord of the ascendant, and in his Dignities, slow, diminished in light, Retrograde, for then the Patient or *Querent* will be long sick; judge the contrary of the signification of ♀ when otherwayes qualified.

The Lord of the ascendant in an Angle, having no configuration to any malevolent Planet, but being in a benevolent house of Heaven, and not under the ☉ beames, or Retrograde, you may judge the *Querent* is in no danger at this time: when the Lord of the ascendant is swift in motion, and entering into another Sign, or going out of his own house into another, so it be not into the Sign of the sixth or twelfth, the Disease will quickly determine: if the Lord of the ascendant be not afflicted in himself, or by any ill aspect of the malevolent Planets, or Planets of a contrary nature unto himself, but is swift in motion, and in some good aspect with the fortunate Planets, it's a strong argument that the nature of the Diseased or *Querent* is nothing diminished, but is able to overcome the malignity of the Disease, and that in a very short time; but if the *Significator* of the sick be afflicted powerfully, it's a sign of a strong fit of sickness; the greater it will be, when the *Significator* of life is more weak then the Planet afflicting: if all the *Significators* of the Disease be in Signs fixed, it prenotes a great space of time ere the Patient can be cured, nor will the cure be easily perfected; when the Lord of the ascendant is applied unto by a malevolent Planet, it retards the cure, prolongs the infirmity, though at present great hopes appear; so doth also the ♀ when

when she is slow in motion, and goeth in twenty four hours less then her mean motion, and be in any aspect or δ with the Lord of the ascendant; but if she be swift, the cure is performed presently, or effected in a little time; for the most part when the \mathcal{D} decreases in light and motion, and comes to the δ , \square or ρ of \mathcal{H} , unless the disease be in its decrease and leaving the Patient or *Querent*, it's I say, very mortall and dangerous: when the \mathcal{D} is in δ with a Planet that is Orientall Direct and Swift, expect a short sickness; joyned to a Retrograde or Planet Occidentall, look for the contrary.

When you finde \mathcal{M} ascending, you may for the most part judge, the party was cause of his own infirmnesse, either by peevishnesse, folly, choller or the like; and your judgment will be more firm, if δ be then placed in \mathcal{M} : if both the *Luminaries* be in Cadent houses, and the Planet or Planets that are their Dispositors be unfortunate, the *Querent* may expect a terrible sickness; if the *Fortunes* assist in judgment, yet will the sickness be of long continuance, and of a sharp Disease, prove chronick, yet beyond all expectation, the sick party will recover; and the more confident be in your judgment, by how much more strong the *Fortunes* are dignified above the *Infortunates*; when you find δ Lord of the ascendant, and posited in the sixth house, in \ast or \triangle with \mathcal{Q} , nay, if he be in \square or ρ of her; there's no great danger.

If the Lord of the sixth be Conbust or Retrograde, in his Fall or Detriment, and in the eighth, in δ , \square or ρ of \mathcal{H} or δ , you may doubt, and not unjustly, that the Disease will never leave the sick party till death; and if the \mathcal{D} have equall testimony to the former *Significators*, viz. if she also apply to the \square or ρ of the Lord of the eighth, your former judgment will be very certain; If either the \mathcal{D} or Lord of the ascendant be in \square or ρ to a benevolent Planet, Retrograde, the sick will recover; but not in haste, for it's an argument of the prolongation of the Disease, and relapsing out of one Disease into another: When you finde the \mathcal{D} receded from ρ of the \odot , to be swift in motion, and hastens to the \square or ρ of δ it will come to pass, that the Disease which the *Querent* now undergoes, will be grievous and mortall; but if she salute at the same

same time the \ast or \triangle of \mathcal{U} or \mathcal{Q} , the sick shall recover. There's usually no danger if the \mathcal{D} at time of the Question be strong, and the Lord of the ascendant free from misfortune, and in no aspect to the Lord of the sixth, yet when the \mathcal{D} at time of the Question applies to \mathcal{H} , or is impeded, it's an ill *Omen*, and sign of a sickness at hand, and that the *Querent* mistrusts his own health, is sick, but knows not where to complaine, or in what part of the Body the infirmity is placed.

At the time of ones first lying down, if the \mathcal{D} be placed in the ascendant, in δ \square or ρ of \mathcal{H} or δ , or of any other unfortunate Planet, it's a sign of ill, and shews ill, unless the \mathcal{D} be in reception with the Planet or Planets so afflicting: It's very considerable to observe at the time of the Question, what Sign the \mathcal{D} is in; if in a fixed, expect a long fit of sickness; in a moveable Sign, quick dispatch; in a Common or Double-bodied Sign, the Disease will not be very difficult to cure, but somewhat long in curing; and thus much more you must consider, that if there be translation of light (from that Planet who is Dispositor of the \mathcal{D} , and he unfortunate) to the Lord of the ascendant, or Sign ascending, it gives great suspicion that the *Querent* will have a sharp sickness, according to the nature of the Signs and Planets signifying the infirmity.

Testimonies that the Querent shall live and not dye of the infirmity now afflicting.

When it is demanded seriously, if you conceive the *Querent* shall escape the Sicknes he now languishes under, or shall live, you must carefully have recourse to your Figure erected, and therein observe these rules following: That if the \mathcal{D} be separated from a malevolent, weak Planet (that is ill dignified) and is applying to a *Fortune* powerfully strong, the sick party will be restored to former health; where \mathcal{H} is Orientall of the \odot , and *Signicator* of the Disease, it proceeding from Cold, (which is the true nature of \mathcal{H} without mixture) the Patient will recover; if you finde in like case, that \mathcal{H} is Occidentall, and the generall *Significators* do incline or manifest, that the Disease is more of Heat then Cold, the sick will also be recovered;

red; yet you must ever understand, that η is unlucky when he is Occidentall, &c. For the disposition of δ , you shall find, that after his δ with the \odot , that is, when he is Occidentall, he is not so much to be feared (*viz.* his evill influence) as when he is Orientall; for the δ of the \triangleright with δ is dangerous, and an argument of a strong sickness at hand, his δ and \square aspects do less mischief; the \triangleright doth more hurt in her encrease then in her decrease, so doth δ being Orientall, more then when Occidentall.

When you finde there is any reception between the Lord of the ascendant and Lord of the eighth, and neither of them infortunated by the malignant Planets, after desperation, there will be recovery: the Lord of the ascendant in reception of the Lord of the eighth by House or Triplicity, the *Fortunes* assisting either with their \triangle or \ast the degree ascending or of the sixth house, or the \triangleright her self, there's no danger of death, but the sick will perfectly recover; so also, when the Lord of the ascendant shall happen to be a benevolent Planet, and placed in the first, tenth, eleventh, fifth or third house, being no wayes endangered by the \square or δ configuration of the Malevolents, it prenotes sanity: so doth also the position of the *Fortunes* in the Mid-heaven or first house, at what time the sickness first assaulted the sick person, nothing is a more sure argument of health, or that the party sick shall live, then when you finde the \odot \vee η or the \triangleright in the ascendant of the Question, not any wayes damified by the hatefull aspect of the Lord of the eighth or sixth; and this argument is more certain, if the aforesaid *Significators* be in good Signs, that is, in either of \vee his houses, or in \odot or η , or δ ; when the *Moon* is in her own house, or in the house of \vee or η , and there, in either of their aspect, free from any ill aspect of η or δ , she signifies health and life.

It's a good argument of recovery, when in your Question you finde the *Moon* in δ with \vee , let \vee be in what Sign he will it denotes good, but less in \vee then in any other Sign, for neither the *Moon* or \vee have any delight therein, that Sign being the Fall of \vee and Detriment of the *Moon*; in very deed, no Planet delights to be in the Sign wherein he Falls, or is he

able

able there in to express the strength of his influence. When the *Moon* is applying to the Lord of the ascendant by \triangle or \ast aspect, and she be clear of all misfortune, or not impeded by the Lord of the eighth, or sixth especially, health and life are promised: safety is also to be expected, when the *Moon* shall be well affected and posited in a Succeeding house, provided, she be encreasing in light and motion, and not neer the bodies of η or δ , or infected with their Rayes: the *Moon* either in the first, tenth, eleventh, ninth, second, third or fifth, in \triangle or \ast with the Lord of the ascendant, or with his Antiscion, yea, if he be a malevolent Planet, so that neither the Lord of the ascendant or the *Moon* have any other impediment, it doth argue life.

When at the first falling sick of the infirme Body, the *Moon* is void of course, and at her next *Crisis* meets with a \ast or \triangle of \vee or η , in that very degree which makes a perfect *Crisis*, the sick shall recover, be he never so much pained or grieved at the time of demanding the Question, or access of the *Urine*: when in the first beginning or approach of a Disease, the *Sun*, *Moon*, and Lord of the ascendant are free from the ill aspects of the *Infirmities*, or Lord of the eighth, there needs no fear or suspicion to be made of the death of the then sick party, or when the Benevolent Planets are more potent then the Malevolent, they give assured hopes of life, and invite the infirme person to confide of his escape.

Arguments of Death.

When the ascendant at time of first falling sick, shall be the seventh house at the Birth, you may fear death, unless the Protection of that year be the same Sign: what Protection is, you shall know in my Treatise of *Nativities*; those Signs which are adverse in a Nativity, are the Signs of the sixth, seventh, eighth and twelfth.

When the five *Hylogiae* all place at the hour of Birth, at time of *Decumbiture* of the neck, as also the Lord of the ascendant, are oppressed, judge death immediately to follow, unless reception intervene betwixt the *Infirmities*, and the *Fortunes* interject

them

their comfortable aspects; for then, by a divine miracle as it were, the party sick may escape.

He will be infinitely oppressed, who in the hour of δ shall first get an hot Disease, and in the hour of η a cold one.

The Lord of the ascendant and of the figure Combust, do undoubtedly declare death, unless there be some reception between the \odot and them, such a chance hapning, and the *Moon* proving fortunate, after fear of danger, a little hopes remains.

The Lord of the ascendant and the *Moon* in δ with the Lord of the eighth, without the interposing aspect of the *Fortunes*, threatens death.

The Lord of the eighth in an Angle, the Lord of the ascendant in a Cadent, is alwayes mortal; the rather if he be an *Infortune*.

The application of the *Moon* to a Planet in the eighth, is alwayes dangerous: The application of the Lord of the ascendant unto the Lord of the eighth, or unto malevolent Planets therein, the *Moon* being any manner of way corrupt, denotes death.

The *Moon* transferring the light and influence of the Lord of the ascendant to the Lord of the eighth, brings usually death: so also when the Lord of the eighth is in the ascendant, the Lord of the ascendant and the *Moon* being both afflicted: It also proves fatal when the Lord of the ascendant is unfortunate in the eighth, the *Moon* being then corrupted or very weak, and in no essential Dignity: the Lord of the ascendant being Subterranean, and in any aspect to the Lord of the eighth in the eighth, or if he be in the fourth, and the Lord of the eighth in the fourth, and they both in δ , argue death: it's a very ill sign of life when the Lord of the ascendant is corporally joyned with the Lord of the fourth, sixth, seventh or twelfth, it seldom succeeds well with the sick person then.

Have speciall consideration to the *Luminary* of the time, for according to the well or ill affection thereof, you may improve your Judgment. The Lord of the ascendant afflicted of an evil Planet in the eighth, without the benevolent aspect of the *Fortunes*, the *Moon* also then vitiated, shew great perill of death and usually

usually by reason of the ill government of the sick party, or some error in his ordering and course in Physick: it's a powerful argument that the sick party will dye, when at time of his first Question to his Physitian, you finde the Lord of the ascendant Combust in the ascendant,

The Lord of the ascendant and of the eight unfortunate, prenote death.

The Lord of the eight in the tenth house, and Lord of the ascendant in fourth, sixth or seventh, afflicted of the malevolent Planets, argue death.

A Planet very strong, and placed in the ascendant, if he be Lord of the hour and of the eight, portends death: if the Lord of the eight be Retrograde, and in δ or \square or δ of the \mathcal{D} , it shews death: The Lord of the eight in the seventh, the *Moon* and Lord of the ascendant in cadent houses, infested with the ill aspects of *Infortunes*; and more certain, if one of the malevolents be Lord of the eight, or posited in the eight; some say, if the *Moon* be in δ with η or \mathcal{U} , the sickness will have little good thereby, nor will he escape, unless η be Retrograde and Direct.

When the Lord of the Ascendant is in δ with the Lord of the eight, or in \square or δ of a Planet posited in that house, or in the Anticipation of the Lord of the eight, without the benevolence of \mathcal{U} or Δ of \mathcal{U} , and at the same time the \mathcal{D} be any way afflicted, it's probable the sick will dye; but if the Lord of the ascendant be in reception with the Planet in the eighth, it's possible he may avoid death; however, let him be assured a very long and grievous Disease he cannot: If the \mathcal{D} be with η or δ , without the assistance of some good aspect from \mathcal{U} and \mathcal{Q} ; and if η be slow in motion, or is going Retrograde, it's so much the worse, and it's one argument the sick will dye at that time; if other testimonies concur, it's more certain: The Lord of the ascendant in the seventh, in his Fall, or under the earth in the fourth or sixth, or in other Cadent houses, afflicted by the malevolents, and the Lord of the eighth in the seventh, these are testimonies of death: A malevolent Planet neer to the degree ascending, or a violent fixed Starre, viz. *Antares* in the fourth \mathcal{Z} , *Lans Australis* about the ninth of \mathcal{M} , *Palilicium* in four Π , *Cephei Australis* usually

dase in twenty 8, these prenote death: The Lord of the ascendant in Δ or Σ , in any bad configuration of the Lord of the sixth or twelfth, shews little hopes of recovery. Both the Lights afflicted of η in Angles, give testimony of a tedious long sickness; so do both the Lights, being ill dignified, and under the earth, signifie the same: when as also the \odot from the beginning of the Disease shall be corporally afflicted, or by the \square or ρ of η or δ impeded, or be in the perfect Antiscion of a malignant Planet, or shall apply and not separate, either death, or an extraordinary long sickness succeeds: The ν after the beginning of the Disease coming to ρ of the Lord of the ascendant, and he Retrograde or Combust, argues death, or a sharp disease, not easily curable: η in ρ with the Lord of the eighth, the ν in the fourth with δ , or ν in the ascendant, and near the degree ascending, are arguments of death: the ν besieged by the *Infortunes*, or between \odot and δ , or between \odot and η , are ill Omens of health: who falls sick whilest the ν is under the \odot Beams, viz. departing from Combustion, his Disease shall encrease till she hath passed the \odot his δ ; but then if she prove ill affected, and come to an ill aspect of the Lord of the eighth, it threatens death, otherwise he or she will escape.

Any malevolent in the sixth, or any Planet peregrine and unfortunate in that house, shew great danger in the Disease; the Combustion of the ν in the eighth house, and in Δ , or in Σ , in \square or ρ to η or γ , or in δ with the *Pleiades* in 24 8, or other violent fixed Stars, argues death: the ν being Lady of the sixth, or of the ascendant in Combustion, and the Lord of the eighth at the same time afflicted by δ , or ill aspect of η or δ , shew death.

DARIOT Abridged.

In regard, I have ever affected Darlot his Method of judgment in sicknesses, I have with some abbreviation annexed it, in a far more short way and method then heretofore published.

If

If the Party be sick of whom the Question is Demanded.

THE Significator of the *Querent* in a Sign contrary to his *Dariot*.
own nature, as δ being Lord of the ascendant, and naturally hot and dry, if he be in Σ , which is cold and moist; or if the Lord of the ascendant be in a Cadent house, chiefly in the sixth, he is sick.

A diurnall Planet being Significator, and he under the earth, ill affected, Combust, Retrograde, in his Fall or Detriment, weak, or in Ternis of malevolents, or with violent fixed Stars, or besieged by the two *Infortunes*, these things happening, the party is sick. What was spoken of a diurnall Planet, must be understood of a nocturnall one (*consideratis considerandis*.)

When a Question was asked of me upon any *Urine*, or with-
out it, having erected my Figure, I observed this method, to know whether the *Querent* was ill or no. *Lilly.*

If the ascendant were not afflicted, or the Lord thereof out of his essentiall Dignities, or in any evil aspect of η or δ , or Lord of the sixth:

Or if no Planet afflicted the sixth house by presence, or that the ν were not afflicted in the eighth or twelfth; or if I found ν or ρ or \odot in the ascendant, or the \odot in the sixth, or the ν and Lord of the ascendant in any good aspect, or ν or ρ casting a Δ or \star to the cusp of the ascendant or sixth house, I would directly acquaint the party they were not sick, or that no sickness would succeed upon this *Quere*, but that their mistrust of a sickness was grounded upon some sudden distemper of Body, which would presently be rectified.

Cause of the Disease inward or outward.

The inward cause and condition of the Disease, we require from the ill disposition of the Significator, in Sign, House and place of Heaven, his good or ill configuration with the malevolent Planets: where generally observe, any Planes may in
this *Dariot.*

this case be malignant, if he be Lord of the eighth, twelfth or sixth, &c.

The outward cause is required from those *Infortunes* that do afflict the Lord of the ascendant, or from the principall *Significators* in the Figure, or the ♄; for if you find the Lord of the ascendant sufficiently strong in essentiall Dignities, twixt in motion, in a good house of Heaven, you may then judge the *Querent* is not naturally ill, but accidentally and outwardly afflicted, and if you find notwithstanding the strength of the Lord of the ascendant, that either ♄ or ☿ have some ☐ or ☿ aspect unto him, and neither of them be Lords of the sixth, or Dispositors of the ♄, you may judge some outward cause hath happened to the party, whereby it comes to passe he is not well, yet not perfectly sick; do you then observe in what house that Planet is, or of what house he is Lord, and from the judgments belonging to that house, require satisfaction in *Art*; as for example:

Elly.

If you find the Lord of the ascendant casually afflicted by *Saturn* or *Mars*, &c. and either of them are Lords of the second house, and there appears no inward cause of a Disease, then do you judge the *Querent* is in some want of money; (if the *Significators* apply,) or hath had lately damage, if the *Significators* are separated; the greatness or smallness of his loss judge according to the strength of the Planet afflicting, and quality of the aspect; where note, *Oppositions* herein are worse then ☐ aspects or *Conjunctions*: If it be the Lord of the fifth, be the Planet good or ill, that afflicts, or hath evill aspect to the Lord of the ascendant, either by evill Dyer, Sufferer, &c. or by loss at Dice, Tables or Sports (if the *Querent* be capable) or that the Father comes not off freely with his Pension; (this is when young people demand a Question, or are disordered) if it be the Lord of the seventh that oppresses the Lord of the ascendant, the party hath had lately some difference with his Wife (and so a Woman, on the contrary, with her Husband,) or some Law-suit, or wilfull Neighbour-contention; or Partner is the outward cause of his evill indisposition: in Youth, if the like configuration be upon the Question from the Lord of the seventh to the Lord of the ascendant, it's alone melancholy.

y, his Friend, or the Maid he affects, or the man she longs after is unkind, and discontent for that occasion is the outward cause of this ill affectedness in the Body, yet will no sickness follow it. *This is the Method which I ever observed, which I freely communicate to the world, and which, if well understood, will give knowledge sufficient to this way of judicature.*

Of the quality and nature of the Disease.

Although formerly I have briefly given directions herein, yet now I hold it fit to be more copious, and desire the Learner that he will contract what I write into such a Method as may best please his own Phantasie; and be enabled to make the best use of it for his own advantage. When therefore you have erected your Figure, consider what Planet is significator of the Disease; and if you do finde ♄ to be significator, he produceth continued and tedious Sickneses, quarten Agues, Coughs, consumptions, &c. If he be in ♈ or in ♎ with ☿ or ☿; or Condukt, or if ♄ be with violent fixed Starrs, he afflicts the sick party with pestilent and dangerous Fevers, and it may be doubted (where suspicion of Poyson is) that the Sick hath been indeavoured to be Poysoned, or hath taken some porion equivoalent to Poyson.

When ♄ is in Signs of the fiery Triplcity, as ♈ ♎ ♊, he usually signifies Hestick-Fevers; if he be in ♋ ♏ or ♐, the cause and matter of the Disease growes from some cold and moist cause or matter, or distemper; and this more assuredly if ♄ or ♄, who are moist Planets, have together with him any signification in the Disease, the matter then afflicting or cause of the disease is more gross and vicious with long Paroxismes, with ebbing and flowing of the Disease; the sick party is almost overwhelmed with horror, dread, and fearfull imaginations, with extreme chills and coldness.

When ♄ is in fixed Signs, as in ♋ ♎ ♊, he afflicts the Patient with durable and long continued Agues and Fevers, peccorall rottennesses, or dry coughs, the joynt Gout, Leprosie, or general Scabbiness all over the Body, all manner of Cancers.

Kk 3

♄ being

♄ being in moveable Signs, as ♋ ♌ ♎, prenotes a general Flux of humours all-over the Body, principally the Dropsie or Tympanicall humours. Being in common Signs, the Disease proceeds not from the disaffection of one humour alone, but hath many changings, receding and reverting, and yet the Disease continues a long time.

♄ When he is author of the Sickness, he demonstrates ill affection of the Liver, and a corruption of the blood, either by inflammation, or other causes of nature agreeable to the Sign wherein he is posited, as if in ♋, or in a moist Sign the blood is waterish, or too thin, &c. if in ♌ or ♎, its overheated by some extravagant excess of heat or choller, if in ♍ or ♏ the Blood overflows, there's too much, breathing of a Vein is necessary, or Sweating, if in ♏ or ♐, the blood is infected with Melancholly, too gross, and not fluent. ♄ in fiery Signs, he causes Fevers proceeding from blood, yet without rottenness or store of putrifaction.

When ♄ is joyned with the ☉, it prenotes a distempered Fever, procreated by putrifaction of the blood.

If ♄ be significator of the Disease, and in fiery Signs, afflict the Luminaries, or the Ascendant, or Lord of the Ascendant, he procreates hot burning Fevers, some mixture of Melancholly; if Saturn be mixed in the Judgement, that is, if he have any thing to do in the Signification of the Disease, or ♄ in any of his dignities.

When ♄ is in common Signs, the disease will not easily be discovered, it wil come and go, and be at no certainty, yet at what time it seems to leave, if Saturn have any signification, and be in aspect with good Planets, the Disease will quite go away, but if then Saturn be with the Lord of the eighth or sixth, the Sick may expect death: Usually when ♄ is in common Signs, the Patient is vexed with many infirmities, and they acute, returning when expectation is of amendment; the symptoms hereof are sudden motions, and more quick and speedy Criticall dayes, either to good or ill, according to the nature of the Significator: ♄ under the beams of the ☉ in the sixth or in the twelfth in fiery Signs, brings scorching or burning inflaming Fevers, that is, Fevers exceeding, especially in heat, and as it were boiling the Blood, ♄ be-

♄ being the cause of a Fever, and in ♏, shews ebolition or a boiling of the humours, continuall burning Fevers, whose originall cause springs from the great Veines neer the heart: When the ☉ at first lying down of the Sick party, is in ♏ or ♄ of ♌, or in Saturn his Antiscion, the Disease then afflicting is meerly Melancholly; if the ☉ be afflicted of or by ♄ with the aforesaid Aspects, the Disease is from Choller: ♄ being Significatrix of the Disease, shews it proceeds of intemperancy, too much Gluttony, of some Surfeit, disaffection in the Belly, or in or neer the privy parts, or by some Woman-whorick, &c. ♄ in fiery Signs, shews a Fever but of one dayes continuance, but if ♄ joyn in signification, it notes rotten Fevers arising from Flegme.

When ♄ is unfortunate, and is author of the Disease, the sick party hath his Brain disaffected, is disturbed with an unquiet Fancy or Minde, with a Frenzy, Falling-sicknesse, Cough, Puck, or the like. When the Lord of the ninth is in the sixth, the Disease is from some Poyson, Witchery, or Fascination, Chane, or by or from some occult cause; this is, when mistrust is of such like chances.

Whether the Disease be in the right or left side or part of the Body of him that demands the Question or is Sick.

When you find the Lord of the sixth unfortunate or afflicted above the earth (that is in the 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7. houses) the Disease is in the right side of the Body, and in the upper part thereof; if the Lord of the sixth be under the earth, viz. in the 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. houses, or vitiated in a diurnall Sign, the Disease is in the superiour and fore-part of the body, as in the fore-head, Back, &c. if in a nocturnall Sign, the infirmity is in the back-part of the Body.

If the Significator of the Disease be in a Feminine Sign, and in Aspect to a Feminine Planet in a Feminine Sign or House, the Disease is in the left side of the Body. I ever finde this general rule to hold true, viz. if the Lord of the sixth be a Masculine Planet and above the earth, the right side of the Sick is pained; and if the Significator be in few degrees of the Sign, the

the upper part of that Member is pained or grieved; if the Significator be in the middle of the Sign, the middle part of the Member is distressed, and so the lower part of the Member, when the significator possesseth the lower degrees of the Sign.

Whether the Disease be in the Body, Minde or both.

You must understand in the first place, that the Sign ascending the ♃ and the Lord of the house wherein the ☉ is, do shew the Spirit of Man, and that the Lord of the Ascendant, the Planet who is dispositor of the ♃, doth denote both the externall and internall Members. Wherefore in giving judgement herein, you may consider if the Ascendant ☉ and ♃ be all vitiated or afflicted, the Disease is then through the whole Body, or no place is free: but if those Planets who dispose of the ☉ and ♃, or he that is Lord of the Ascendant, or two of them at least be afflicted, the Disease is in the Spirits together with some indisposition of Minde; the reason hereof is, because the Lord of the Ascendant and Dispositor of the ♃ are properly the Significators of the Animal faculties and infirmities in Man, or which may chance unto him; as deprivation of Sense, Madness, Frenzy, Melancholly, &c.

If the Ascendant, the ♃ and Lord of the House of the ☉ are all or but two of them impedit, the infirmity rests in the Minde but not in the Body.

If the Ascendant and the ♃ be both unfortunate, and the Lord of the Ascendant and Dispositor of the ♃ free, the indisposition is in the Minde and not in the Body. This generall rule many Astrologians observe, viz. that ♃ naturally foreshews or causeth Melancholly, all manner of distempers from Melancholly and by consequence the disturbed Minde; wherefore wheresoever you finde ♃ Lord of the Ascendant or of the Hour, or twelfth House, or sixth, or if the ♃ separate from him, or if ♃ be in the sixth house, or in the Ascendant, or in ♄ or ♅ of the Lord of the Ascendant, the sick-party labours with some affliction of Minde, or with some vexatious care wherewith his minde is much troubled; now the contrary hereof 4 effects, for he never oppresseth the Minde but the Body; if the

the Lord of the House of the ♃ and of the Ascendant are unfortunate by the ☉, or Combust, or untill his beames, the infirmity is Bodily.

If that Planet who rules the Sign wherein the Lord of the Ascendant is in, and he who is Dispositor of the Moon, be unfortunate in their fall, detriment, or otherwayes very much afflicted, the Disease raignes mote in the Minde then in the Body.

If a Planet in the Ascendant, or the Ascendant, or if the Lord of the House of the Moon be oppressed in the twelfth by a * ☉ or ♄ or ♅, the Disease is both in Body and Minde. A Planet being by nature malevolent, beholding the Ascendant, and not the Moon, and together with this, if the Lord of the Sign where the ☉ is be afflicted, the party is grieved in Minde, but not sick in his Body. Also, if the degree ascending, and degree of that Sign wherein the ♃ is, be more afflicted then the Lords of those Signs, the Disease ranges more in the Minde then Body, and so the contrary, when the Lords are more afflicted then the parts of the Signs before mentioned. If the Lord of the Ascendant and the ☉ be in their exaltations, and the dispositor of the ♃ in his detriment or fall, &c. the Disease raignes in the Body, not in the Minde. When the Lords of the places of the ♃ and of the ☉ be in their detriments, falls, or Peregrine, Retrograde, Combust, and the degree ascending in ☉ of the ♃; and free from the ill aspects of ♃ and ♅, then is the Patient vexed with a tormented Soul. Usually when the ☉, the Lord of the Ascendant, or hour, or of the twelfth house are signifiers of the party Inquiring, these shew a Minde vexed with haughtinesse, vain-glory, self-conceitednesse, Pride, &c.

Venus argues luxury, a lascivious desire to Women, wherewith both Body and Minde are disturbed. ♃ shews doating fancies, and fearfull imaginations; wheresoever you finde him a Significator, and afflicted: as also; that he is stirred to mistrust upon vain feares, his own jealous fancies; or upon some flying reports. Over and above the many Directions formerly preletted, you must well consider whether the degrees wherein the Lord of the Ascendant, the ☉ or ♃ at time of the Birth (if you have the Patients Nativty) do fall to be the degrees of

L I

a Sign

a Sign wherein a present Eclipse is, at time of the sickness or near it, or of some eminent great Conjunction; for I must tell you, these are all unfortunate.

The sign of the Eclipse, or of a great Conjunction threatening evil, or the Sign of the eighth House of the yearly revolution of the World, falling in any of the Angles of the Nativity, especially in the ascendant; proves very dangerous.

When a Sign ascends upon the first falling sick, or demand of the Patient, wherein an *Infortuna* was in the Nativity, it most fearfully torments the sick party, viz. it shews he shall have a hard fit of Sickness: The \odot of the \uparrow with the \odot is a very ill sign, when there's not above six degrees distance betwixt them, and the \uparrow not yet passed by the \odot , that is, not having been yet in δ with him: however, upon the \odot and \uparrow their being in δ in γ or α , this misfortune is lessened; when the \uparrow is twelve degrees from the \odot , she shews little danger.

Of the Crises, or dayes Criticall.

Sundry *Astrologians* have handled this part of *Medicinal Astrology* so learnedly, that I shall onely refer them to their excellent Works, which are publickly to be had; onely thus much I have ever observed, that to finde the true *Crisis*, you must as neer as can be obtained, get the hour wherein the Patient first took his Bed; which if it cannot be had, then take the hour when first Judgment was required of the Physician, and rectifie the *Moon* her motion to that very hour; if the Disease be not chronick, but acute, you shall finde great alteration in the Disease and party infirmed, neer upon those times when the *Moon* comes to be distant from that her first place 45. degrees; so also when she is 90. degrees from that place; and again, when distant 135. for discovering whether the *Crisis* will be good or ill, you must note what Planet she is in aspect withall at those times, whether with a friendly Planet, or an *Infortuna*, if she be in a good aspect at those times with a benevolent Planet, it doth promise ease, and a better condition in the Disease; but if she then meet with an ill aspect of the Lord of the eighth or sixth, the Patient will be worse, his paine en-

crease

crease, and the Medicine do little good. I usually observe, and I do not remember that I have failed, viz. that as oft as the *Moon* came to \square δ or δ of that Planet who did any wayes either afflict the ascendant, the Lord of the ascendant, or the *Moon*, or when she came to the like aspect of the Lord of the sixth, or any Planet that was posited in the sixth, I say, then I did ever observe the Patient to be much distempred, the Disease high, and Medicines given about those times, to work little or no good effect; when I observed the *Moon* to come to a Δ or \times of the Lord of the ascendant, or Lord of the eleventh, or Lord of the ninth or tenth, I use to pronounce to the Infirmed, comfort, and some relaxation, or an intervall of ease; so also, when the Lord of the ascendant came to any good aspect of the \odot (if he had not power or dominion in the disease) I found the Patient's mind much enlightned.

When I find, that by God's blessing the sick party shall recover, and it be demanded, When or about what time it is like to ere the sick be? I usually observe, who is the Lord of the ascendant, and recover, which of the benevolent Planets he is in aspect with, and how many degrees there are distant betwixt them, in what house they both are in, viz. whether in Angles, Succedant or Cadent, what Signs they possesse, whether Moveable, Fixed or Common, and according to discretion and quality of the Disease; so I frame my measure of time; yet ordinarily if the aspect be in moveable Signs, I judge, in so many dayes the party will amend, the more certainly I determine, if the *Significators* be swift in motion, angular. If the application be in common Signs, I neither judge moneths, weeks or dayes, but according as I can with discretion frame my judgment, having first observed the nature of the Disease, and possibility of determining in such or such a time; the *Ancients* did say:

Moveable Signs shew Dayes.

Common Signs, Weeks or Moneths.

Fixed Signs, Moneths or Yeers.

Angles are equivalent to moveable Signs.

Succedant to common Signs.

Cadent to fixed Signs.

L 1 2

Toge-

Together with the principall *Significators*, consider the quick or slow motion of the ☽, the Sign she is in, and its quality, mix all together, and your judgment will be more rationall: I many times finde, when the Lord of the ascendant moves out of the Sign he is in at the time of the Question, and hath essentiall Dignities in the Sign he is going into, the party recovers then, or sensibly feels an alteration for good in himself, and so if the later degrees of a Sign are on the cusp of the sixth, viz. if I finde 28. degrees, and the Sign common, I say, the Disease will vary in lesse time then two weeks: I might give infinite rules, but in the judgment of a Figure or two subsequent, I shall better be understood in the practicall part of it, and deliver the method I alwayes observed; but because, together with what I write, the Reader might have more variety of judgment; and because nothing in this life is more irksome then Sicknesse, or more delightfull then health, I have endeavoured to English the *Isotomathematicks* of *Hermes*, much esteemed in all Ages, and here to insert them, as being necessary to the Judgments of this House.

HERMES TRISMEGISTUS upon the first *Decumbiture of the Sick.*

THE heavenly Rayes or Influences proceeding and emitted from the seven Planets, are multiplied and dispersed into the severall members of man, even whilst the conception in the Mothers Wombe, doth first begin to cleave together: neither verily doth it happen otherwayes when the Child first sees the light of this world, but even according to the position of the twelve Signs of Heaven, so do we assign the Head to the Sign ♋.

The

The Sensitive Parts or Instruments of Mans Body are thus attributed to the seven Planets.

The right Eye to the ☉, the left to the ☽.
The sense of Hearing and Eares to ♃.
The Brain to ♄, Blood to ☿.
Smelling and Tasting to ♀.
The Tongue, the Weefell-pipe of a mans Throat or Larynx-pipe to ♄.

That member suffers a defect or imperfection, of which either at conception or birth an afflicted Planet had dominion, or did signifie the same.

There are also in Man four more principall and generall parts; the *Head*, the *Breast*, the *Hands*, and *Feet*.

If the Planet who governeth any of those principall parts be unfortunate and ill affected, either at the time of Conception or Birth, the same Planet afflicteth or disfigureth all those parts so attributed unto himself, or some particular or principall part of those members.

As when the ☉ or Moon be ill disposed or vitiated, either the one or both, the eyes receive prejudice: if ♃ the eares, teeth, or sense of hearing. When ♄ is oppressed, we finde a defect in the tongue, or hammering in speech. And in the same manner we may apprehend, whether any part in the Breast, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Heart, or any of the intestine or Inwards of the body be corrupted and infected, radically from the Birth or Conception.

In consideration of the Hands and Feet we shal observe, whether the Fingers, Nalles, or any of these are imperfect or vitiated by the affinity of some predominating malignant Planet.

To such defects and imperfections as are within the compass of cure, convenient Medicines are to be applyed, and we must resist the Diseases proceeding from influence of the Planets, by other Planets of contrary nature and power to the Planet afflicting.

To ♃ are assigned such Medicaments as do coole or refrigerate, extenuate with driness and siccity.

L I 3

To

To ♀ such as congeale, are flatuous and windy.

To ♂ such as are calefactive, warm and impletive, as unto a Planet being a very sharp heater and procurator of blood.

To ♀ and ♂ things conglutinating, mollifying, and are effective to assuage and cure all Ulcers.

The Moon helps that Planet, or lends assistance to him, be he good or bad, to whom she applies.

To him therefore that would either cure the Sick, or heale the Lame, the position of Heaven ought to be well considered and known, set or erected for the hour of his first falling sick, or lying down; the Planets and their respective disposition and mutuall habit to and amongst themselves, is carefully to be respected; for without the congresse and influence of these in humane and worldly affaires, nothing is either infirme or sound. No Patient can possibly be cured by the industry of his Physician, be he never so learned, without the benevolent configuration of the Stars, and happy posicure thereof; but he shall either perish, being destitute hereof, or recover and be preserved by their kinde influence.

If the certain hour of the parties first falling sick cannot exquisitely be known, then carefully take the position of Heaven at that time when judgment is required of the Physitian: therein observe from whom the ☿ is separated, to whom she applies, with what Planet she is in ☐ or ♀ unto, or with whom in ♂; if she be in configuration with the malevolents, she intimates the Disease will extend almost to death; but with the *Fortunes*, the sick will obtain remedy more speedily: Observe if she be swift in motion, and encreasing in light, or whether both of them happen at once, or neither of them: for if after her ☿ with the ☉, when she begins to grow great, and as it were, to swell with the encrease of light and motion, she shall then be afflicted by the ☐ or ♀ of ♂, before she come to ♀ of ☉, and no intervening aspect of a benevolent Planet chance between, she signifies mortall and pernicious Diseases; but if conjoynd, or in good aspect of beneficiall Stars, the infirme Body shall recover, though he were absolutely perswaded he should not live or escape that Disease; but if the ☿ be decreasing in light and motion, and afflicted either by the ☐

or

or ♀ of ♀ (unless presently after ♀ with ♀ the vigor of the Disease remit) the Disease is not curable, but mortall; but if she apply to benevolent Planets, the Disease will soon be cured: This is further to be considered, that during the encrease of the ☿ in number and light, the Disease encreaseth: when the ☿ growes slow in motion, the sickness diminisheth: this ought carefully to be regarded upon the first insult of every Disease.

Those who at the time of their first lying down are oppressed by the malignant influence of ♀ or ♀, they are commonly heavy and drowsie, unwillingly moving their diseased Members, stupified or benumbed with immoderate cold, or molested with unnaturall defluxions: the Disease by little and little Realeth upon the sick party, nor is he easily awaked though moved thereunto: He is silent in speech, fearfull, desirous of such Plasters or fomentations as are very hot, and inforce heat; they delight to be without light, as to be in darkness; he sighes continually, and gently draws in his breath, or sucks it up, or is short winded; the Pulse is swift and painfull; warme things applyed gives them great comfort; they have feeble Pulses; the outside of their bodies are cold and dry, whereby it comes to pass, that in curing such people, than the Physitian ought to apply such Medicines as are naturally hot, do mollifie and constringe.

Who fall sick upon any malevolent configuration of the ☉ or ♂, become disturbed in their Minds, perplexed in their Fancies, are troublesome and very rugged in their deportment; the superficiall parts of their bodies being inflamed with a fiery heat. They are prone to anger, make much clamor or noyse, look peevishly, lye staring, alwayes thirsty by reason of the roughness of their parched tongues; desirous of Wine, cold Drink, importuning the use of Bathes: no manner of Meats whets their appetite; they freely squander out their virulent language against every man; they have a short, depressed and inordinate Pulse; red rubicund faces, oppressed with fulness of body. For recovery of these Men, it conduces much to let Blood untill the fifth day, or prescribe such Medicines as evacuate and Purge the foulness of their bodies, and to admini-

nister

nitter such other Remedies as the necessity of nature further requires. What Medicines are agreeable to the nature of δ , are repugnant to η , as not calefactive, emollient, or mollifying, and dissolving obstructions.

Medicaments which naturally are concurring with η , prove contrary to those of the nature of δ ; as those which are refrigerating or cooling, attingent or binding, and repelling.

All infirmities or passions, or tremblings of the heart, and such as proceed from the mouth of the Stomack, Diseases and paines in the Arteries, Veines and Joynts, have originall from the evil influence of δ and \odot .

Continued Fevers, Frenshes, Exulceration and inflammation of the Lungs and Lights, and such like Diseases, draw their originall from η and γ : against such Diseases, Medicines that refrigerate are most proper; of which sort are these:

Nighshade.	The stone Hematites.	Alum.
Coriander.	Purcel and	Flower of the
Endive.	White of an Egge.	Field-Vine.
Jurce of Poppy.	Flax-seed.	The Fruit of both
The Bark of the root	Reed.	Palm-Trees.
Alkakenge.	Leaves of Mailowes.	The Myrrh-Tree.
Knot-grass.	Pomegranet.	Summach.
Singreen.	Hypocistis.	Fresh-Roses.
Fleawort.	Cypress-Tree.	Bull-rushes.
Lentils.	Blackberry-Tree.	Ladanum.
Vine-leaves.	Acacia.	Saffron.
White Lead.	Quinces.	Patomagitum.
Silver-frosh.	Pirapirastia.	

Such Medicines as are naturally calefactive or hot, are assigned to the dominion of *Mars* and the *Sun*; whereof some are as followeth:

Oleum Cyprinum.	Unguentum Iridum.	White Daffodill.
All thing smelling	Cinnamon.	Fenigreek.
sweet, and being fra-	Sweet Majorum.	Spikenard.
grant.		

Myrrh.

Myrrh.	Cassia Odorata.	The same of the
Edellum.	Frankincense.	Sea indurate,
Storax calamita.	Ammoniacum.	or made hard.
The Root Sera.	Roe, or Heartgrace.	Helleborus.
Ocymum.	Mirabolans.	Pyrethrum.
Cumin.	Dry Figgis.	Chrysocalla.
Pix Liquida, & Solida.	The some of Salt-peter.	Onions.
Fat.	Granum Gnidium.	Garlick.
Marrow.	Staves-acre.	Leeks.
Galbanum.	The Stone Asim.	Radish roots.
Flower de Luce.	Galangal.	Chick Pease.

To expulse and recover those Diseases which have their originall rise and cause from η or γ (which afterwards you shall have discovered by the course of the ψ) such manner of Medicines as these must be administered, which do naturally heat and mollifie; but in repressing Solar and Martiall Diseases, the learned Physician must apply such Remedies, as by nature are refrigerative, cooling and repulsive.

Of the Signs and conjectures of the Disease, and of life or death by the good or ill position of the ψ at time of the Patients first lying down, or demanding the Question.

Whoever shall first lye down of their sickness, the ψ decreasing in light and motion, in any of the twelve Signs, and afflicted by η his \square or δ , shall in part or in all, be partaker of such Diseases as follow, during the time of the continuance of their Disease.

Viz. With Head-ach, or heaviness of the Head, or Rheume ψ in γ in δ falling down into the Nostrils, ringing in the Eares, stuffing \square or δ of η . in the Head, weariness or dulness of the Eyes, distillation of Rheumes and corrupt humours falling from the head into the Throat and Wind-pipe, weak Pulses and inordinate, drowsiness of mind, loathing of the Stomack, intemperate or unreasonable Sweats, hot within, cold without, more afflicted by night than day; if the ψ be not favoured by the aspect of any good Planet

M m

Planer, without doubt the sick party will dye, God sending no extraordinary remedy. To loosen the Belly represses the grief, to let blood is ill.

\triangleright in δ in δ \square δ of h . Feavers proceeding from obstructions and distemper of the Præcordiacks and Arteries, *viz.* of the inward parts neer the Heart, Liver and Lungs, occasioned by too much Luxury, or from Surfers or in ordinate Rapation; their Pulses are lofty and high, but immoderate, an inflation or puffing up of the Body, ulceration of the Lungs; if the \triangleright be not supported with some gentle aspects of the Fortunes, the party will hardly live fourteen dayes; but if the \triangleright be, as before said, in any good aspect, beyond expectation the sick may recover. Those Medicines which purge or dissolve gross Humours, and Phlebotomy are good.

\triangleright in π in δ \square δ of h . Who fall sick, the \triangleright in π , afflicted of h , by δ \square or ρ , have the original of their Disease occasioned by weariness of the mind, and over-burdening it with multiplicity of affaires, or some weariness in travel, or over-much exercise of body, fear of a small Feaver, the pain disperses it self all over the body, but principally in the Arteries or Joynts.

I ever finde the Vitals much afflicted when \triangleright is in π , at the time of any ones *Decumbiture*, and the sick inclinable to a Consumption; with such the Pulse is rare and little afflicted with frequent sweatings, Symptomes of the Spleen, and the Disease more troublesome in the night then in the day; if δ , together with h , at the same time afflict the \triangleright , most Authors hold, the sick will not live above ten dayes, unless the favourable aspect of u or q interveen, and then after a long time, the sick may recover.

\triangleright in \ominus in δ \square δ of h . Who falls sick the \triangleright afflicted of h in \ominus , is much afflicted in the Brest with tough melancholly Matter; or with stony, thick Flegme, is vexed with Coughs, or abundance of Spittle and moysture, Catarrhes, Hoarseness, distillation of Rheumes, or descending of Humours into the Brest, their Pipes are narrow and obstructed, small Feavers, and many times fear of a Quotidian

tidian Ague, but usually a Quartan Ague follows, holding a long time, Belly ache, or some infirmness in the Reynes or Secrets. If the \triangleright be decreasing and neer the Body of h , the sickness will continue a great space of time; and if together with her affliction, the Lord of the Ascendant be impeded by the Lord of the eighth, there's small hopes of recovery.

Those who lye down or first complain, the \triangleright being impeded of h in δ , the sickness shall proceed of ill melancholly Blood, the sick will be oppressed with unkindly heat in the Brest, intension of the Heart-strings, with violent Feavers, the Pulses are troubled, external and internal Heats do much annoy the sick, sometimes they are taken with a fit of the Stone, or faintness of Heart, or Swooning, and if the disease do continue long, the sick is in danger of the Black-jaundies.

Such things as gently moisten and heat, are good for the Disaffected; when the \triangleright comes to the δ of h , if the \ast \triangle or δ of u or q assist not, many times the sick dyeth.

The \triangleright in π afflicted by h , the Sickness proceeds from Crudities and evil digestion in the Stomack, and from too much viscous Flegme obstructing the Bowels and Intrailes, pricking or shooting under the Ribs, inordinate Feavers; many times I finde the sick afflicted when the \triangleright is in π in aspect of h with the Wind-choilick, with extream Melancholly, with the Gout or aches in the Thighs and Feet, &c. things which mollifie heat and dissolve, are most proper for the sick; when the cause of the Disease originally rises from this configuration of the \triangleright in π , unfortunated of h , I seldom finde by experience but that the Diseased continues sick a great while; for π is an earthly Sign, and h is slow.

The \triangleright in \ominus by h afflicted, the Disease hath its originall from some Surfet of Wine, Gluttony, or Meat not fully digested, or too much Venery, the Brest is disaffected, so also the Head, no appetite to eat, a loathing in the Stomack, the Cough, Hoarseness, distillation of Rheums afflict him: I have found the sick party, upon this aspect of the \triangleright to h , to have been troubled with

with great paines in their Joynts, Knees and Thighes, and an itching in those parts, they fearing a Sciatica.

☿ in m in ☿
☐ ☿ of h.

If afflicting the *Moon* in m, the Disease is in, *Anno. Anglice* [Arse-hole] usually an Ulcer there, or the Hemorrhoids or Piles, or some Exulceration or Bubo, [*Anglice*] a botch in the Privy-members.

I finde by experience, if a man or woman enquire upon the *Moon* her affliction by h in m, there's no retention of Urine; the party is vexed with the Stone in the Bladder, or with a swelling dropical Humour, offending and swelling about their Knees and Legs; as also, sometimes they have a Flux, if a man then the Gonorrhea; if a woman, too much abundance of Menstrua's.

☿ in ☿ in ☿
☐ ☿ of h.

If afflicting the *Moon*, the diseased party is sensibly oppressed with Desflux of subtil, thin, sharp Humours, griefs in the Arteries or Joynts, fear of a Feaver, extremities of heat and cold; many times a double access of a Feaver; what mitigates heat gently, and moistens, is good for such people as fall sick under this aspect.

I finde by experience, that the *Moon* in ☿, afflicted by a ☿ of h, doth cause the Disease to proceed from Blood infected with chollier and melancholly, and many times by too great paines-taking, or violent exercise, and cold thereupon taken; upon the ☿ of the *Moon* and h, for the most part the sick hath a spie of the Gout, or some Tumour or Swelling in his Hands, or Thighs, or Feet, &c. If ☿ have any ill aspect to the *Moon* as well as h at time of first falling sick, it proves a violent burning Feaver.

☿ in ☿ in ☿
☐ ☿ of h.

The Disease proceeds from Cold or Melancholly, with subtil, thin Distillations, heaviness of the Breest and Stomack, difficulty of breathing, dry Coughs; the Lungs oppressed; intermitted Feavers; more pained in the night then in the day time: Medicines that heat and moisten moderately do avail in this Disease.

I finde the party full complaining of the Head-ach; or pain

in the left Eare, or of a Rumbling or Noyse in his Head.

The Sicknes hath beginning, or is occasioned from too much labour, wearisomness or toying the Body and Mind, want of sleep and due refreshment of nature: the Malady ceaseth on him unequally, with remission and intensification, untill the ☿ have past the opposition of her own place; then if the fortunes have any good Aspect to the *Moon*, the Sick is recoverable.

I finde the Sicke complaining or lying down under the preceding malevolent Aspect, to be grieved with wintle or noyse in the head, with faint hits or passions of the heart; or many times they have either a sore throat, or are troubled with a rising there, and in danger of suffocation.

The Malady its cause, is from cold distillations; the party is afflicted with continuall Feavers, oft and continuall sighings, pricking or shootings under the Paps, extensions of the precordicks and hart-strings.

I finde the Sicke have surfeited by some extremity of cold, that their throat is oppressed with thick fleagme, and their brott is troubled with a rotten cough and abundance of watery matter lodging there.

Those Medicines that heat and gently califie are good in these cases.

As we have treated of such Diseases as may afflict any one upon their first falling Sick or Decumbiture, the ☿ being in any of the 12. Signs and oppressed by h, or indeed by ☿: so now we will endeavour to shew the quality of the Disease from the ☿ her affliction from ☿ or the ☉ through the 12. Signs of the Zodiack,

Who fall sick the ☿ in ☿ ☐ or ☿ of ☿ in ☿, their disease shall proceed from a disordered affection of the Membranes or Pellicles of the brain, continuall Feavers, no rest or quidness; an horrid thirsty mouth, extreme thirst, dryness of the tongue, hot face or inflammation thereof, much heat in the Breest, high and labled Pulses, keeping no order, a Phrensie may be feared, or

deprivation of Sciences: letting of Blood and such things as do cool and nourish are very helpfull.

If the ☽ next after her separation from the Malevolent beams or aspect of ☿ do also apply to ☿ or ☿ of ♀, and she decreasing in light and slow in motion; there's small hopes of life; let the sick prepare for God. I finde, usually the ☽ being in ☿ afflicted of ☿, the party is almost ready to run mad, or hath some extreame pain or grief in his Belly or small guts occasioned by cholericke obstructions.

☽ in ☿ in ☿
☐ ☿ of ☿.

The party falling sick; hath too much abundance of ill Blood, continual Feavers, the whole frame of the body obstructed, inflammation of the throat, neck and hinder-part thereof, ach of the bones, ungentle slumbers, but no sleep, a foolish longing after Wine and cold water. Blood letting and such things as moderately coole or allay heat are necessary.

I finde ☽ in ☿ afflicted by ☿, the Patient is afflicted with the strangury, or stone, or gravel in the Reines and Kidneys, with pestilent soar throats, or horcenesse, or some malignity there in that member.

☽ in ♀ in ☿
☐ ☿ of ☿.

Who takes his or their Bed the Moon in ♀ afflicted by ☿, usually shall undergo a violent and dangerous Feaver, obstructions; high and inordinate Pulses attend such; the blood is too hot, and a necessity there is of emission of blood, the whole body being neer corruption, by reason of the rankness of blood.

I finde those falling sick the Moon in ♀ afflicted by ☿, to be pained all over the body, the Disease in no place settled, their Blood extremely windy, corrupted, and what not, some lamenesse or grief in their Armes or joynts, and afflicted with the stone or heat in the reines; and sometimes spitting of blood.

☽ in ♀ in ☿
☐ ☿ of ☿.

The Moon afflicted by ☿ in ♀, the Sick is sensible of great abundance of sweet flegm in his stomack; hath too much ingurgitated, or taken some surfeit, oft vomits or desires so to do, with eversion or turning of the ventricle.

I finde

I finde, usually its a meer surfeit gotten by riot and excess, and most that I have seen thus afflicted have been cured by Vomit; many times it turnes to a loosenesse, or a rotten filthy cough, sometimes spitting of blood.

In this case too much blood abounds and thereby strong Feavers, very weak Pulses, raving and strong raging fits, a disturbed Brain, deprivation of appetites, heaviness and drowiness, all over the body, many distempers of the heart; the body in danger of a Consumption; usually they dye about the ninth day after the first falling sick, if other configurations of heavens accord.

I finde the Blood over-heated, the party almost stark raging mad, chollier in excess abounding, the body over-dryed, a probability of the Plurisie; faintnesse and swooning, or the heart very much afflicted; I evermore fear this dangerous ☿ or ☿ of ☿ and the Moon in this Signa, more then in any of the Zodiack.

Usually in alteration or flux in the Belly, or miserieicks follows this unlucky position, small Feavers, the original chollier and melancholly, the Pulse remits, eversion of the ventricle loathings of foot; death within thirty dayes, if the fortunes assist not.

I have by experience found, the afflicted upon this aspect or aspects, to be tormented with the winde, chollick, many times weakness in the legges or neer the ancles. Yet I did never finde any Disease easily removeable, if the Moon at time of the decumbiture, or first falling ill, was afflicted by ☿ in ♀.

The Patient is grieved with plenitude of Blood, and from that cause hath intended Feavers, high Pulses, abtaines from sleep, hath no natural rest; an inflammation all over the body.

I observe in this kinde, sick people upon this kinde are oppressed with Blood over-heated, have taken some surfeit by disorder in dyet; many times have the stone or gravell in their kidneys, or great heat therein.

Glister,

Glister, and such things as gently cool, are best in this nature's many times the Disease is all over the Body; in every part; and most violent burning Fevers follow. Blood letting is good.

D in m in d
□ of d. It is neither better or worse with the party inquiring; but that he or she hath some grievous infirmities in his or her pavy parts. There's usually some exulceration, the Pox small or French (or Measels, if Children) the Hemeroids or Pyles.

I observe the Sick offended with snaffing in the Head, or some grievous colds or rheumes in that member; if the party look like a wanton, the French Pox or a Gonorrhea, or burnt Prick, without more words I do judge: many times I finde the party scabby and oppressed with breakings out, &c.

This is corruption of Blood, &c. such things as heat and comfort, are now necessary; the Disease usually is a scandalous one. Let a modest party propound the Question; there's cause to distrust foul play, &c. if a Man propound, the Wife may be faulty, &c. in Contrario.

D in x in d
□ of d. Such an affliction of the Moon in x minates, the sick party is grieved with a very desperate Disease, occasioned from surfeitting or gluttony, or too much repletion; he is tormented with high Fevers, with cholerick passions, with the Flux or Lask: the Pulses are few and faint, or beat slowly and weakly. If the Sick escape the seventh day, or know properly that day when the Moon comes to a true □ of the place she was in at first lying down; there's then hopes of recovery.

I daily finde by experience, the sick party his Blood is overheated by some inordinate exercise, that he burnes extremely, sometimes the malignancy of the pestilent Fever is such, he is twice or thrice let Blood; they are besides many times offended with the Hand and Foot-gout, or Itches and breakings out, and sometimes with sore Throats, &c. at other times sharp Rheumes offend their Eyes.

D in v in d
□ of d. Here appears no perfect concoction; Choller abounds, the sick desires to vomit, there's inappetency of the Ventricle, a swelling

swelling of puffing up the Sinews, a Flux of the Belly follows immediately, continual or oft returning Feavers, inflammation of the Brest, some Exulceration offends the party, or a cholerick humour his Hands or Joynts of his Fingers. Obstructive and constringent Medicines are usefull, their Pulses are remitt and slow.

I finde the sick inclinable to the Yellow-jaundies, their Countenance meagre, and their Persons exceeding lean, and that the Blood all over the Body is disaffected, and the Disease is very hard to be cured by the most Learned; such usually have very little Blood, or their Blood is corrupted to purpose, or in the highest measure.

If the *D* be slow in motion, and decreasing in light, when a *D in xx in d* Disease first takes the party, and is afflicted of *d*, the Infirmary *□ of d* proceeds from most sharp and violent affections, or vehement passions; any favourable Planet casting his good aspect unto the *D*, either at her first *□* to her own place, or when she comes to *d* of that degree of the Zodiac she was in at the first lying down, gives present remedy after twenty dayes.

Experience hath informed me, that upon the preceding aspects, especially upon the *d*, the sick hath been pained at the Heart, troubled with swooning fits, had a most desperate Fever, the Blood swelling in all the Veines, high Pulses; so sometimes they complain of great pain in their Brest, and draw their Wind with great difficulty.

When the *D* is afflicted of *d* in this Sign *x*, and is encreasing in light, and swift in motion, the Body is full of grosse Humours, the Disease proceeds from too much ingurgitation, swelling and drinking, the Disease is most prevalent in the night time, the party is vexed with a phrenetick Our-rage or Delirium, hath sharp burning Feavers, vehement thirst, and is desirous of Wine.

Usually I finde, the party sick or enquiring, when the *D* is of *d* in *x* so afflicted, oppressed with a violent Loosnesse, and grievously complaining of pain in their Bellies, or an extraordinary rotten Cough, and continuall defluxion of Rheume

N n from

from the Head into the Throat, the party almost suffocated therewith, their Bellies swollen, and they in danger of a Dropfie.

Astrological APHORISMES beneficial for PHYSICIANS.

IN Questions concerning sick People, give the Ascendant and his Lord and the Lord of the Figure for Significators of the sick party.

2 From the Sign of the sixth, the Lord of that House, Planets therein placed, and place of Heaven and Sign wherein the ☿ is, require the Disease or part afflicted, with relation to the Ascendant.

3 The seventh house represents the Physician, the tenth his Medicine; if the Lord of the seventh be unfortunate, the Physician shall not cure; if the tenth house or Lord thereof, his Physick is improper.

4 The fourth house signifies the end of the sickness, and whether it will terminate quickly, or endure long: fixed Signs prolong, common Signs vary the Disease, moveable ones shew an end one way or other quickly.

5 That Physician who first visits his Patient in the hour of ☿, his Patient shall either be long sick, or long in curing, and suffers much torment in his cure; nor shall he be cured, untill almost both Physician and Patient be despaired.

6 He that first enters upon a cure in the hour of ☿, shall finde his Patient disaffected to him, and partly disdain or reject his Medicines, his pains ill rewarded, and his person slighted.

7 He that first visits his Patient in the Hour of ♀ or ♀, shall have good words of the sick, be well esteemed and paid for his paines; though he fail of the cure, yet shall he receive no prejudice thereby; I mean, in point of estimation.

8 When a Urine is brought, let the Ascendant represent the sick Party whether the Querent come with consent or no, for the Urine was sometimes of the essence of the sick.

9 If no Urine or consent of the sick party come to the Physician, then the Ascendant presents the Querent; but the person and sickness must be required according to the relation the Querent hath to the sick

sick party: A man for his servant, the sixth shall shew his person, not his Disease, that must be from the sixth to the sixth, which is the eleventh, &c. sic in aliis, where no consent is.

10 But in every Disease have care to the place of the ☿, for she is a general Significatrix in all things.

11 The sick party is in great danger of death, when at the time of the Question asked, or when the sickness first invaded the sick party, both the ☿ and ☿ are under the Earth.

12 As no light is in this World without the presence of the ☿ or ☿, so no safety, or hopes of recovery in the sick, when they are obscured or subterranean at first lying down of the sick; and it's a greater argument of death, if either of them be then afflicted.

13 The ☿ or ☿ of the Fortunes, as it destroyeth not, so neither doth the benevolent aspect of the Infortunes profit, unless that aspect be with Reception.

14 If the ☿ and ☿, or Lord of the Figure, or Lord of the Ascendant be free from affliction, and have no affinity with the Lord of the eighth, without doubt the sick party will recover; if two of these Significators be so afflicted, it will go well with him, otherwise he dyes.

15 The Lord of the Ascendant in his Fall, unfortunate or Combust, or else the Lord of the Figure, it's doubtful the sick party will dye of that Infirmity.

16 When the Significator of the sick is feeble, and the Lord of the eighth strong and afflicting him, it's much feared the sick party will dye of his then-infirmity, nature being weak, and the Disease prevalent.

17 If the Lord of the Ascendant be placed in the eighth, and received of the Lord of the eighth by some essential Dignity, though the Lord of the Ascendant receive not him again, the sick party recovers beyond expectation.

18 The Physician may justly fear his Patient, when the Lord of the Ascendant and the ☿ do both apply by ill aspect to a Planet under the Earth; the contrary is to be expected, if they apply to a Planet above the Earth: the twelfth, eleventh, ninth, eighth, seventh houses are above the Earth, the rest under.

19 The Lord of the eighth being on the cusp of the tenth, and the Lord of the Ascendant under the Earth, there's great fear of recovery.

20 If the ☽ be swift in course, and encreasing in light, and by a ♀ or △ apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, though under the earth, it hastens the cure, the more easily if any Reception be; the cure must needs be sooner if the application be above the Earth to the Lord of the Ascendant.

21 If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the sixth, or the Lord of the sixth in the Ascendant, it provoketh the Disease, and is an argument of much affliction therein; so also doth the ☐ or ☿ of the Lord of the sixth to the Lord of the Ascendant.

22 If the two benevolent Planets ♃ and ♄ be most powerfull in the Figure, judge well to the sick or hope well; if the Infortunes be most strong, judge the contrary.

23 The application of the Lord of the fourth, to the Conjunction of the Lord of the eighth, prolongs the Infirmitie, and also signifieth Death, if the Lord of the fourth be an Infortune; if a benevolent expell the contrary.

24 A Retrograde Planet Significator of the Disease, shews the continuance of it, and argues the Bodies Consumption, Back-sliding and Relapses.

25 The Significator being stationary, shews aptness and desire to vomit, and the oft change and variation of the Disease; but if he be combust of the ☉, for the most part the sick dyes: and the reason is, a Planet stationary hath time to work mischief, because he moves not.

26 A Significator in his Fall or Detriment shews ill and much danger, and argues much distrust and fear in the sick party.

27 The Ascendant and the ☽ being afflicted, and the Lord of the one and Dispositor of the other not so, the Disease is in the Body, not in the Spirits.

28 But the Ascendant and ☽ free from misfortune, and their Lords unfortunate, the grief lies in the Spirits, not in the Body; but if both be afflicted, both Body and minde are tormented: so also, if a malevolent Planet behold the Ascendant and not the ☽, the Disease is in the Animals, not in the Body, and so on the contrary.

29 The Lord of the sixth in the Ascendant, ninth, eleventh or tenth house, the Disease is manifest; in the seventh or fourth, it lies occult and not known, and so in the twelfth or eighth.

30 Moveable Signs easily cause the Disease to vary, fixed Signs make it long and permanent, and not without much difficulty removable.

viable, common, shew resolution, or that it's now here, now there, or that the sick party is much better at one time then at another.

31 In the beginning of Diseases, ever fear the ill posture & affliction of the ☽, mix her signification with the well or ill being with the Lord of the Ascendant, and so judge of the good or ill attending the sick.

32 If the Nativitie of the sick may be obtained observe if the ☽ at the time of the first Decumbiture or Question asked, be then in a place where an Infortune was in the Radix, or in ☐ or ☿ thereof, the cure will go on the more hardly, and be more difficult to overcome.

33 If in the beginning of a sickness the ☽ be in the sixth of the Nativitie, fourth, seventh, eighth or twelfth, and both times therein happens to be an Infortune, it doth manifest death, unless a Fortune at one of those times cast thither his benevolent Beams.

34 When the Ascendant of the sickness is opposite to that of the Nativitie, and is either the fourth, sixth, eighth, twelfth or seventh, the Ascendant of the Revolution being not the same, it shews hardly any recovery.

35 When the Lord of the second doth infortunate the Lord of the Ascendant, the sick shall not be cured without much expence of his money; or if he dyes, he spends most part or much upon his cure to no purpose.

36 The ☉ in the Ascendant brings usually health immediately; if in the sixth, the sickness presently changes; if the Lord of the eighth be combust, the sick shall recover and not dye at that time.

37 The ☉ is the candle or light of Heaven, and that Spirit which clarifies & beautifies those Signs he is in destroying natures enemies.

38 Fear not the death of thy Patient if ♃ be in a good aspect to the ☉, though the Lord of the Ascendant apply to the Lord of the eighth.

39 When a sickness takes one first, at what time the ☽ separates from conjunction, the sickness will encrease untill the ☽ doth come to Opposition of the ☉.

40 The Lord of the Ascendant being unfortunate in the eighth, the Patient will much encrease the Disease and retard the cure by his ill government and carelessness.

41 The Significator of the sick Occidental, denotes chronick Diseases; but Oriental, new Sicknesses: consider the separation of the ☽, and as he separates or applies, so will the Disease decrease or encrease, &c.

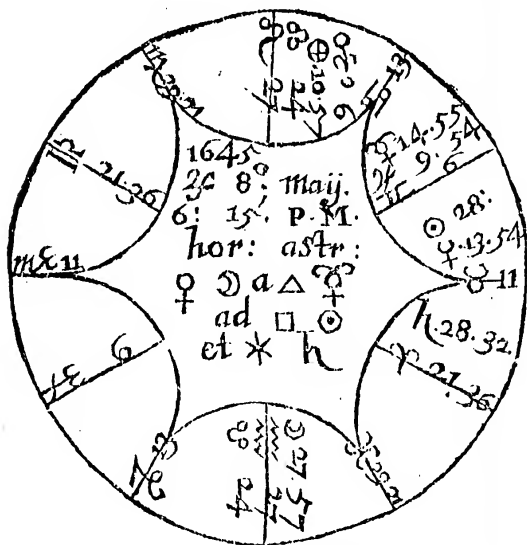
The Resolution of

42 If η be author of the Disease, it proceeds of Cold; if δ or the \odot , it proceed of Heat and Driness; and so do in the signification of the rest of the Planets.

43 The ν is more afflicted of δ when she is encreased in light, and more oppressed by η in her wane: beware in the beginning of a sickness when the ν is thus unfortunated, and understand δ doth more mischief when he is in masculine Signs, Oriental and above the Earth: do the contrary in the judgment of η .

CHAP. XLV.

A sick Doctor, what was his Disease? If enurable?



What part of the Body was afflicted.

The Sign ascending in this Question is m , the *Chela* notable fixed Stars neer unto the Ascendant, yet is it not afflicted

all manner of Questions.

sted by the evill position or presence of any evill Planet; therefore I must next look to the sixth house, and see if it be afflicted, wherein I finde η in his Fall, who thereby afflicts that house, which naturally signifies Diseases by his unlucky presence; from whence I concluded, that from thence and from that house I must require the part or member of the Body afflicted or most grieved, as you may read page 244.

ν represents the Head, as you may see page 245.

η in ν signifieth the Breſt, as page 113.

δ Lord of the Ascendant in δ doth signify the Heart.

The Lord of the Ascendant is δ , and him you may finde but lately separated from a \square dexter of η , both of them in Cardinal Signs, δ at time of that \square in \odot , which presents the Breſt and Stomack: from hence I positively concluded, as to the patty of Body grieved, they were the Head, Breſt, Heart and Stomack, and that there lodged in the Breſt or Stomack some melanchollick Obſtruction, the cause of all his disease and Miſery.

From what Cause the Sicknes was.

η Being principal Significator of the Infirmitie, in his own Terms, and the ν in his house applying unto him, did pre-nore Melancholly, and such dry Diseases as are occasioned from melancholly distempers, and might abide in the Head and Breſt: what Infirmities η naturally signifieth, see page 244. how to make a right mixture, your Physicians best know, and what Diseases man may be subject unto in those parts, and may proceed from such causes as above said.

δ Lord of the Ascendant was also in the Terms of η , and the ν out of his Terms, applyed to a \square of \odot , and he in δ his Terms; so that Choler was a secondary cause of this Doctor's sickness; and indeed when I came to speak with him; he was afflicted with great pain and rumbling in his head, very silent, dull and melancholly, slept very little, had a very dry Cough, and complained of great weakness and pain in his Breſt, and at the Heart; his Complexion was betwixt black and yellow, as if there was inclination to the Jaundies; he had be-

sides

sides these; a lingering Consumption and great weariness all over him; and in every joynt, for the ♃ is in an aery Sign; and as ♀ doth ascend, which signifies the Secrets, Stone in the Bladder; so doth also the ♃ in ♋ signify the Secrets and Diseases therein, &c. so had he difficulty in making Urine, voyded red gravell, and was greatly pained in those parts, &c. Having my self little judgment in Physick, I advised him to prescribe for himself such Physicall Medicines as were gently hot, moyst and cordial, whereby he might for a while prolong his life; for the ♃ in the fourth in ♋ with ♀ argued sickness untill death: He dyed the fourteenth of August following

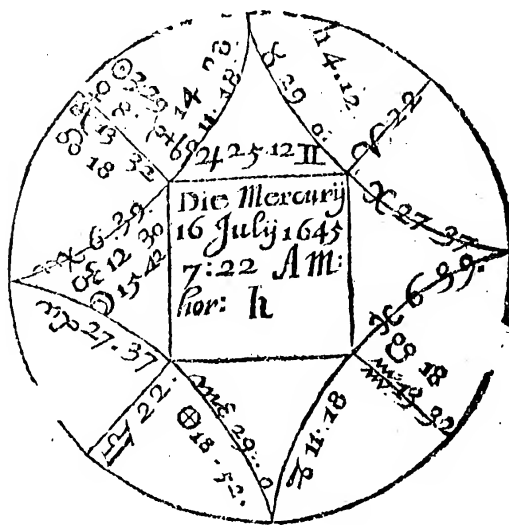
Whether the Disease would be long or short?

♂ Being author of the Disease, shewed it would be permanent, or of some continuance, as page 248. for he is a ponderous, slow Planet: besides, the Angles of the Figure are all fixed, the ♃ and ☉ both in fixed Signs, and in ☐, out of Angles, both in the Terms of an *Infortune*; ♂ Lord of the Ascendant and sixth in a fixed Sign; all these portended the longitude of the Disease: Besides, the Antiscion of ♂ falls neer the ☉, and thereby afflicteth him, being the *Luminary* of the time.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLVI.

Whether the Sick would live or dye, and what his Disease was?



Judgment of the Figure aforesaid.

The Sign ascending, viz. ♋, is in the Figure most afflicted. It is afflicted by the corporall presence of ♂, who is partly Lord of the eighth house, therefore from that house and Sign must we require the Disease, cause, and member grieved: ♀ being the Sign of the sixth, is fixed, afflicted by ☉, and ♀ who is Lord of the sixth house is in ☉, a fixed Sign, earthly and melancholy, of the same nature and Triplcity that ♋, the Sign Ascending, is of; the ♃ being a general *Significatrix* in all Diseases, being afflicted by her proximity to ♂ and posited in the Ascendant

Ascendant, in an earthly, melancholly Sign, together with the other *Significators*, did portend the Patient to be wonderfully afflicted with the Spleen, with the Wind-chollick, and melancholly obstructions in the Bowels or small Guts, small Feavers, a remitt Pulse; and as the Sign Υ is the Sign ascending, and Ψ and Φ ther. in, it argued the sick was perplexed with distempers in his Head, slept unquietly, &c. [All which was true.

I perswaded the man to make his peace with God, and to settle his house in order, for I did not perceive by naturall causes, that he could live above ten or twelve dayes.

And my reasons were, because all the *Significators* did promise no less then death: for first, \odot who was the temporall light at time of the *Quere*, and is (*fons vitalis patientie*) was in perfect \square of h Lord of the sixth in Signs fixed.

Secondly, the Ascendant was extremely afflicted by the presence of Φ , he being naturally ill; and accidentally almost Lord of the whole eighth house.

Thirdly, the Ψ was neer *Cauda Leonis*, and afflicted by the cross influence of Φ , in that house which signifies Life, viz. the Ascendant.

Fourthly, the Ψ did separate from the \ast of Φ , Lord of the Ascendant, in Signs of long ascensions (which is more properly a \square aspect) and did transfer his vertue to v Lord of the eighth.

The sick dyed the 28th of July following, Ψ coming to the degree of the \odot in the Question, and therein to the \square of h Lord of the sixth; the day preceding; and the Ψ to an Φ of the \odot , the Ψ that day transiting the degree of the sixth house at time of the Question, viz. 141 of ∞ , and \odot the cusp of the twelfth.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of the CRYSIS in Diseases.

CRYSIS is no other thing then a duell or contention betwixt nature and the infirmity; if nature at time of the

Crysis

Crysis overcome the malignity of the Disease, it's a good *Crysis*; if the sickness prevaile, it's a pernicious and ill *Crysis*. Or

Crysis is no more then this, viz. A sudden alteration of man's body when he is sick, tending either to health or further sickness, for when this *Crysis* is, there's a sharp fight, as it were, betwixt nature and the Disease, whether of them shall overcome.

Dayes *Critical*, *Decretory* and *Chrysmal* are all one, and intend no more then a certain and more sure judgment of the infirmity afflicting, either more powerfully, or in a less measure at those times when the true *Crysis* is.

The true *Crysis* is best of all taken from that moment of time when first the sickness invaded the Infirm; which if it cannot be had, then it may be taken (but not so certainly) from the very hour when first the Water is brought to the Doctor to advise for recovery: but if no Urine come, then when the Doctor first speaks with the sick party, and is demanded by the *Infirm* what he thinks of his sickness, and what course he would advise for cure thereof.

Every sudden and vehement motion of the disease may be called a *Crysis* as *Galen* saith; or it is, not a locall motion altogether, but an alteration of the Disease.

Or *Crysis* imports judgment in the disease afflicting, and which way it will terminate, viz. for good or evil.

Hippocrates will have *Crysis* to be an acute or swift reportation in diseases, either to recovery or death: But, say some, in regard there are more diseases to terminate in health then in death (except pestilential diseases) where the matter and cause is so malignant & poisonous, that nature many times doth not attend a fight or combat with the Disease, whereby it cannot properly be called a *Crysis*; that definition of *Hippocrates* will not well hold, unless it be in such diseases as do determine in a recovery of the sick party: So to me try.

Avicenna, in *Canticis*, agrees with *Galen*, and saith, *Crysis* (*est velox motus morbi ad salutem vel ad mortem.*)

There are some that have contended, That although in diseases there is a *Crysis*, yet is it not caused by influence of the Celestiall bodies, but from inferiour causes.

Now if this were granted that *Decretory* or *Critical* dayes did

proceed from inferiour causes, then according to divers sicknesses and variety of humours, the several *Critical dayes* were to be assumed, after a different way in tertians, quartans and continued Feavers: But this, as many learned say, cannot be; therefore it is more generally received and concluded, That in regard of the great dominion and influence the ☿ hath upon our inferiour Bodies, whereby she doth excite and stir up the humours, that she by her motion doth declare the true *Crysis* of the disease, and that it is required from the time of the sick parties first falling sick, and her recess and access forward and backward to and from that place or degree of the Zodiack, wherein she was at the exact time of falling sick; or if that time cannot be procured, then as before said, take her true place exactly rectified to the hour of the Patients first asking advice. I have hereunto inserted a Table, wherewith if you enter with the place of the ☿ in Sign and degree, you shall easily discover when she comes to an *Indicative* day, when to a *Semi-quadrant* or half *Crysis*, when to a true ☐, when to an 8°, which is called a full *Crysis*, and so to all the *Indicative* and *Critical* dayes during the sickness, &c. As for example; let the place of the ☿ in the later Figure of the 16th of July 1645. be supposed the true period or beginning of a Disease, the place of the ☿ is 15. 42. ♊; because 42. minutes do almost make one degree, I enter with 16. degr. under the Sign ♊ in the eighth column, so that 16. degr. of ♊ is my *Radix*, or true place of the ☿; over against 16. degr. to the right hand, I finde 8. 30. over the head thereof ♋, so that when the ☿ came to 8. degr. and 31. min. of ♋, it was the first *Indicative* day, wherein the Physician might expect how the disease then would shew it self; upon every *Crysis* or *Indicative* day, have consideration with what Planet the ☿ is in configuration; if with a benevolent, expect some remission in the disease; if with a malevolent, a bad indication, &c.

Next on the right hand to 8. 30. ♋, you finde 1. m, viz. when the ☿ came to the first of m, she was then in *Semi-quadrant* to her first place, and this is, as it were, half a *Crysis*, at what time the disease might more or less manifest it self according to that aspect the ☿ found at her being in that first degree

gree of m. In the next column on the right hand, you see 23. 30. over it m, it tells you, when the ☿ came to the 23. and 30. min. of m, it was a second *Indicative* day, whereby the Physician might further judge of the encrease or decrease of the disease: In the next column you finde 16. over it ♋, when the ☿ came to the 16th of ♋, there was then a true *Crysis*, at what time the disease assuredly might be more fully discerned in one kind or other, and then, according to the aspects the ☿ in that degree had to the Planets, good or ill, so might the Patient or Physician expect a better or worie *Crysis*: and so in the same continued line or column, you run round the Heavens, ever observing the ☿ her coming to those places of the Zodiack, wherein she makes the *Indicative* or *Critical* day, and what Planets she is then in aspect with, and whether in the Figure they promise good or ill: Besides this, you shall observe what dayes she transits the cusps of the sixth, seventh, and eighth houses, and how then she is affected of the benevolent or ill Planets.

proceed from inferiour causes, then according to divers sicknesses and variety of humours, the several *Critical dayes* were to be assumed, after a different way in tertians, quartans and continued Feavers: But this, as many learned say, cannot be; therefore it is more generally received and concluded, That in regard of the great dominion and influence the ☿ hath upon our inferiour Bodies, whereby she doth excite and stir up the humours, that she by her motion doth declare the true *Crysis* of the disease, and that it is required from the time of the sick parties first falling sick, and her recess and access forward and backward to and from that place or degree of the Zodiack, wherein she was at the exact time of falling sick; or if that time cannot be procured, then as before said, take her true place exactly rectified to the hour of the Patients first asking advice. I have hereunto inserted a Table, wherewith if you enter with the place of the ☿ in Sign and degree, you shall easily discover when she comes to an *Indicative* day, when to a *Semi-quadrant* or half *Crysis*, when to a true ☐, when to an ♂, which is called a full *Crysis*, and so to all the *Indicative* and *Critical* dayes during the sickness, &c. As for example; let the place of the ☿ in the later Figure of the 16th of July 1645. be supposed the true period or beginning of a Disease, the place of the ☿ is 15. 42. ♊; because 42. minutes do almost make one degree, I enter with 16. degr. under the Sign ♊ in the eighth column, so that 16. degr. of ♊ is my *Radix*, or true place of the ☿; over against 16. degr. to the right hand, I finde 8. 30. over the head thereof ♋, so that when the ☿ came to 8. degr. and 31. min. of ♋, it was the first *Indicative* day, wherein the Physician might expect how the disease then would shew it self; upon every *Crysis* or *Indicative* day, have consideration with what Planet the ☿ is in configuration; if with a benevolent, expect some remission in the disease; if with a malevolent, a bad indication, &c.

Next on the right hand to 8. 30. ♋, you finde 1. m, viz. when the ☿ came to the first of m, she was then in *Semi-quadrant* to her first place, and this is, as it were, half a *Crysis*, at what time the disease might more or less manifest it self according to that aspect the ☿ found at her being in that first degree

gree of m. In the next column on the right hand, you see 23. 30. over it m, it tells you, when the ☿ came to the 23. and 30. min. of m, it was a second *Indicative* day, whereby the Physician might further judge of the encrease or decrease of the disease: In the next column you finde 16. over it ♋, when the ☿ came to the 16th of ♋, there was then a true *Crysis*, at what time the disease assuredly might be more fully discerned in one kind or other, and then, according to the aspects the ☿ in that degree had to the Planets, good or ill, so might the Patient or Physician expect a better or worse *Crysis*: and so in the same continued line or column, you run round the Heavens, ever observing the ☿ her coming to those places of the Zodiack, wherein she makes the *Indicative* or *Critical* day, and what Planets she is then in aspect with, and whether in the Figure they promise good or ill; Besides this, you shall observe what dayes she transits the cusps of the sixth, seventh, and eighth houses, and how then she is affected of the benevolent or ill Planets.

The Resolution of

The Table followeth.

[illegible]

You must obſerve, that upon any *Criticall* day (but eſpecially upon the firſt *Quarrell*) when \gg meets with the body or aſpect of a fortunate Planer, it's very probable (if the party be ordained for life) that nature will be fortified above the diſeaſe; and this her good aſpect or application is a good indication of health, and that the Phyſician now employed ſhall reſtore the ſick party to former health by moſt eaſie Medicines; but if ſhe meet at that time with the unlucky aſpect of an *Unfortunate*, it gives the Phyſician little hopes at preſent; the *Cryſis* is then ill, and the Phyſician muſt more warily proceed, and formerly men did reſpire the ſeventh, fourteenth and one and twentieth dayes for *Criticall* dayes; but in regard that the \gg her motion is ſometimes more flow, at other times more quick, the preſcribe day cannot be had without compute or calculation of her true motion; which how to do, I have given ſufficient direction in my *Introduction*.

In giving Medicines, observe the motion of the Δ , for the
 $\sqrt{\Delta}$ Δ Δ ; the *Attallive* vertue is strengthened in the
Phlegmatick.

being in $\frac{8}{12}$ or $\frac{2}{3}$, the *Retentive* is fortified in *Sanguine* people.

the Digestive in the Melanchollick.

6 m X, the *Expulsive* in the *Choleric*,

♀ in ☿ in ♄, in ♀ or ♀ to } ♀ Purge Melancholly.
 ♂ in ☿ in ♄, in ♀ or ♀ to } ♀ Purge Choller.
 ♂ in ☿ in ♄, in ♀ or ♀ to } ♂ ☉ Purge Phlegme.

The vertue retentive is stirred up from I₂, by reason of his frig-
Vegetative and Digestive [dity].

Vegetative and Digestive	} by	♂	[dity.]
Attractive and Irascible		♂	
Vital and Natural potency		⊙	
Appetitive and Concupiscible		♀	
Cognitive and Imaginative		♀	
Expulsive		♂	

Fierce Signs stir up red choller, viz.

Y N I.

Earthly Signs, Black melancholly, or *Arām Melan-*
choliām;

8 112 17.

Ayery Signs, Blood,

II 23.

Watry, Spittle and Flegm,

5 m ५.

I once intended a more large Discourse of Sickness, but
Master

Master BOOKER having promised to undertake that labour, I forbear.

CHAP. XLVIII.

If a Servant shall get free from his Master?

THE first house, the Lord thereof, and the ☽, shall signify the Servant; the tenth house and the Lord of that Sign shall denote his Master; let his condition be what it will be in his judgment, consider if the Lord of the Ascendant be joynted to the Lord of the tenth house, and whether it be a perfect ☿, whether by body or aspect, whether with reception or not: if it be a ☿ by degree and minute, the Servant shall be freed easily, and in a short time; but if the Lord of the Ascendant be separated from the Lord of the tenth some few minutes, it's an argument he is as good as freed already from his Master: if no such ☿ or aspect be betwixt the Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of the tenth, then have recourse to the ☽, and judge the same of her, as if she had been Lord of the Ascendant, &c. I mean if she be so aspected as above said.

But if neither the ☽ or Lord of the Ascendant be separated from the Lord of the tenth, consider if either of them be separated from the ☿, or joynted with him, judge in the like nature of them as you would have done with the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the tenth, the same aspects considered: But if the Question be determinate and not absolute, viz. if he demand, *Shall I be freed from the service or slavery of this man my Master, in which I now live, or shall I ever be freed from his power?* then see if the Lord of the Ascendant be cadent from an Angle, and have no aspect to the Ascendant, or is in aspect with any Planet in an Angle, or with a Planet that doth behold the Ascendant, or if he be in the third or ninth, or joynted to a Planet in them; then say, he shall be freed from his service, and shall depart from his Master. Say the same if you finde the like aspects, or have the same occasion, or from the aspects of the ☽.

But if the ☽ or Lord of the Ascendant be in the Ascendant, tenth,

tenth, seventh or fourth house, or if either of them be joynted to a Planet being in those angles, and that Planet be Direct, he shall not be delivered from his Master; but if the aforesaid Planet be Retrograde, it argues freedom, but with slowness and difficulty: If the Lord of the Ascendant be impeded in the Ascendant, tenth, seventh or fourth, by corporal ☿ of any ill Planet, or by his ☿ or ☿, or if he is entring combustion, he shall not be freed from his service, &c.

Finis sextæ Domus.



The Significations of the Seventh House.

It signifies Marriage, open Enemies, Law-suits, Controversies, Contracts, Warres, Bargaines, Fugitives, Thefts, &c.

Because the Demands which do naturally appertain to the seventh house, require more consideration, and are more difficult to judge then of any other house, I have been enforced to be more large in delivering the opinions of the Ancients, as well as of some modern Practisers; and have also published forty three significant Aphorismes; which, if well understood, will give great light, not only for better understanding what concerns this house, but the whole body of *Astrology*.

Pp

APHO-

APHORISMES and Considerations for better judging any HORARY QUESTION.

1 See the Question be radicall, or fit to be judged; which is, when the Lord of the Ascendant and house be of one nature or Triplicity.

2 Be not confident of the Judgment, if either the first degrees or later of any Sign be Ascending: if few degrees ascend, the matter is not yet ripe for judgment: if the later degrees arise, the matter of the Question is elapsed, and it's probable the Querent hath been tampering with others, or despaire of any success: however, the Heavens advise you not to meddle with it at that time.

3 The position of ♄ or ☿ in the tenth, and they peregrine or unfortunate, or the ☿ in that house, the Artist hardly gets credit by that Question.

4 Judge not upon every light motion, or without premeditation of the Querent, nor upon slight and triviall Questions, or when the Querent hath not wit to know what he would demand.

5 Have special regard to the strength or debility of the ♃, and it's far better the Lord of the Ascendant be unfortunate then she, for she brings unto us the strength and vertue of all the other Planets, and of one Planet to another.

6 Behold the condition of ♄ in every Question, he is naturally ill by his excess of cold; ☿ is of ill influence, because of his too much heat: in very truth, neither of them is cold or dry, but signifie so much in their vertue and operation, and therefore in all Question they shew tardity and detriment in the Question, unless the ♃ and they receive each other in the signification.

7 See the condition of ♃ and ♀ be observed, who naturally are Fortunes and temperate, and never import any malice, unless by accident: where they are Significators without reception, they put forward the matter, but they best perform the matter in Question, when they apply by △ or ✱, and to purpose when in Essential Dignities.

8 In every Question where the Fortunes are Significators, hope well; but if the Infortunes, then fear the worst, and accordingly order your business.

9 Gene

9 Generally consider the state of the ♃ for if she be void of course, there's no great hopes of the Question propounded, that it shall be effected; yet if she be in ☿ or ♀ or ♄, your fear may be the less, for then she is not much impeded by being void of course.

10 See from what Planet the ♃ is separated, that Planet shews what hath already been done: if from a Fortune, good; if from a malevolent, ill; according to the nature of the house, &c.

11 The application of the ♃ shews the present condition of the thing demanded, viz. her applying by a good aspect, and in a good house, to a good Planet, intimates the strong hopes of the thing intended.

12 The application of the ♃ to a Planet in his Fall, signifies anguish, trouble and delays in the thing demanded.

13 A Retrograde Planet, or one in his first station, Significator in the Question, denotes ill in the Question, discord and much contradiction.

14 We ought warily to consider if evil Planets be Significators in any thing, for if they predict evil in the thing quesited, the vengeance is more heavy; if they foretel of any good, it's less then what is expected, it's imperfect, and nothing therein comes, without infinite solicitation and affliction, &c.

15 A Planet that is slow in motion, prolongs the thing quesited after, so that it's hardly performed; the nature of the Sign wherein the Planet is, doth herein much advantage the judgment.

16 When the Infortunes are Significators of any evil, do you well consider if the Fortunes, viz. ♃ or ♀, cast not any aspect unto them, then the evil intended formerly is lessened; do so when the Fortunes are Significators.

17 If the Fortunes signifie any thing, and are cadent, or ill placed in Dignities, or behold not the Ascendant, or are Retrograde, then are they impeded, and shall perform little, if not received.

18 Notwithstanding Reception, if he be an Infortune, he performs but little; but if the same happen when the Fortunes are Significators, the thing is perfected.

19 A Planet Peregrine, viz. having no essential Dignities where he is, he is malicious beyond expression; if he be in essential Dignities, the less; for then he is like a noble soul that hath his enemy in his clutches, but scornes to hurt him.

20 And yet generally, if ♄ or ☿ be in House, Exaltation, Triplicity

or Angles; and then have signification in a Question, they perform the thing desired.

21 Consider not too much in the assistance a Fortune lends, unless he be in essentiall Dignities; for then he performs matters wholly, else but by halves.

22 When in a Question wherein both the Fortunes and Infortunes are either weak or equally ill placed, promise no success upon that demand; defer the Judgment untill the Heavens have a better Position.

23 Beware in all Judgments, when the Significator of the Question is either Combust, or in Opposition to the ☉, he will then signifie nothing of the matter, no good, nor is he able to bring any thing to perfection.

24 One Infortune joynted to another, if good be signified by their aspect, yet will it have no effect, or come to any thing: If they signifie evil, it's probable that it may fall out with more malice then expected.

25 The Lord of the Ascendant out of his essential Dignities, Cadent, &c. shews the Querent is out of all hopes in his business.

26 A Planet within twelve degrees of the ☉, is said to be under his Beams, and then hath no fortitude, let it be in what Sign it will; when a Planet is within sixteen minutes of the ☉, he is said to be in Cazimi, or heart of the ☉, and then it's an addition of fortune, and he is wondrous strong.

27 See to what Planet the Significator commits his disposition, and if Oriental or Occidental; if it be to ♃ or ♄, and they Oriental, the matter is sooner performed; later, if Occidental: do the contrary in ♀ and ☿.

28 Observe if the Planet that is Significator of the thing desired, be in a fixed Sign, moveable or common: fixed Signs shew stability, and that the thing shall continue, whether it be begun, or is to be begun: common Signs shew the oft probability of perfecting the thing, and yet not its conclusion: moveable Signs shew a sudden resolution or conclusion of the matter one way or other. From hence we begin Foundations of Houses and Towns, when Significators are fixed; short Journeys when they are in moveable: but in things wherein we desire a mediocrity, we elect common Signs.

29 The Lord of the Ascendant or the ☽ with the Head or Tail

of

of the Dragon, brings damage to the Question propounded; see in what house they are in, and receive signification from thence.

30 Look whether the degree of the Ascendant, or place of the Sign the Significator is in, be the then place of any Eclipse at hand; though the matter propounded be in a fair way to be concluded, yet shall it insensibly receive prejudice when least is expected, and hardly be concluded.

31 If you finde the ☽ impeded in any Question, be it what it will, there will be the like stay, demur or hinderance in the thing questioned; and indeed there's seldom any good end comes of a Question where the ☽ is impeded; if it be in going to War, you may fear the life of the Querent; if in a Journey, ill success; if Marriage, an ill end of Wooing, &c.

32 If the Lord of the Question or the ☽ be in a Sign opposite to his own house, as ♀ in ♄ or ♃, &c. the Querent hath no good hopes of his demands, he despaires, nor doth he delight in it, nor doth he care whether it be performed or not.

33 Consider diligently the Planet impeding, the Signifier of the thing demanded, and what house he is either Lord of, or is possessed in; from the nature or person of that house require the cause obstructing.

34 The nearer your Significator is to an Angle, the more good you may expect; less, if placed in a Succedant house; little, if in a Cadent.

35 In all Questions, know there's not so great an affliction to the ☽, as when she is in ♄ with the ☉; the ill aspects of the Infortunes doth much afflict her, but none so powerfull as her Combustion.

36 In any Question, see if an Infortune aspect your Significator, and whether they be both Peregrine, Retrograde, Cadent, or in Signs contrary to their own nature, it may then be doubted they infer such a mischief in the Question, as is inevitable, according to natural causes.

37 Planets that are Significators in any thing, if they are in ♄, and in a Sign agreeing to their own nature, then the thing questioned after is brought to perfection with much ease and facility, else not.

38 Have special regard to the Significators, and whether any frustration or prohibition be before the perfect aspect: the Planet frustrating describes the party or cause hindring the matter demanded.

39 Ever consider the ☽, which if well dignified in any house, the querent

querent gets by men, or things denoted by that house; and so, if ill dignified, damage from thence.

40 In Questions of Marriage, an unfortunate Planet in the seventh threatens ill agreement in Marriage, unless the same Planet be a Significator at the Birth.

41 If the Lord of the eighth be impeded or unfortunate in the eighth, the querent shall receive prejudice by the death of some woman, or concerning some debts due unto him from men deceased.

42 In what house you finde ♀ and ♀ well dignified, you may expect benefit from such men and things as are signified by that house; as if in the third, from Kinred; in the fourth, from Father, or by Lands, &c. in the fifth by Play, &c. and so in other houses.

43 Beware of men and things appertaining to that house wherein ☿ is in; it seldom failes, but the querent shall receive damage, scandal or slander from men and matter signified by the house he is in.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Marriage.

IF a Question be asked of Marriage, behold the Ascendant and the Lord thereof, and the ☿, and the Planet from whom the ☿ is separated, and give those for the Significators of the Querent; and the seventh house, and the Lord thereof, and the Planet to whom the ☿ applyeth, for the Signifiers of him or her concerning whom the Question is asked: and if it be a man that asketh the Question, joyn the ☿ and ☿ with his Significators, and make him partner in the signification; and if it be a woman, joyn ♀ and ☿, and make them partners: afterwards, behold what application the Lord of the Ascendant or ☿ hath with the Lord of the seventh, and what application that Planet hath from whom the ☿ is separated, with the Planet to whom she doth apply, or ☿ with ♀; for if the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☿ apply to the Lord of the seventh house, it doth signifie the Querent shall have his or her desire, yet with many petitions, solicitations and prayers: and if the application be by ☐ or ☿, and with reception, it signifieth that it shall be brought to pass with a kind of slowness, labour and travell: but if the Lord of the seventh apply to the Lord of the Ascendant

Ascendant, or the Planet to whom the ☿ doth apply, unto the Planet from whom she is separate; or if the Lord of the seventh be in the Ascendant, the matter shall be brought easily to pass, with great good will of the man or woman quesited after; chiefly if there be an application by △ or ✱ aspect.

Aphorismes of ALKINDUS touching MARRIAGE.

WHEN the Lord of the Ascendant doth apply to the Lord of the 7th house, 't is an argument the Marriage shall * Or, if the be performed and done also, if the ☿ do apply unto ☿, and Lord of the she strong, encreasing in her motion, and in some of her own seventh dignities, and the ☿ likewise, the Marriage shall be concluded: if ☿ do behold the ☿, and the ☿ have any dignity in Lord of the the Ascendant, and behold the Lord of his house, viz. of the Ascendant. Sign wherein he is, it doth signifie likewise the Marriage shall be concluded; but if the Planet applying, and he to whom he doth apply, be both cadent from the angles, and especially if their Lords do not behold them, it doth signifie there shall be good hopes at the first, but by dallying and tracting the time, there shall be trouble, and no Marriage at all performed: Also, if ☿ ☿ and Lord of the seventh, and Lord of the Ascendant be in angles, and they beholding one another, or if their Lords behold them, though with ☐ or ☿, yet it signifieth, the matter shall be first in despair or suspended, but afterwards it shall by the will of God, be brought to pass, and finished by the consent of all parties.

Of Marriage, whether it shall take effect or no.

Give unto the Querent the Lord of the Ascendant, the ☿ and the Planet from whom the ☿ is separated; and unto the party enquired, the Lord of the seventh, and the Planet to whom the ☿ doth apply; and if the Querent be a man, then adde the ☿, but if a woman, adde ♀; and then behold what application there is between the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of

of the seventh; for if the Lord of the seventh be in the Ascendant, or apply to the Lord thereof, it will willingly be consented unto by the party desired; but if the Lord of the Ascendant or the ♃ apply unto the Lord of the seventh, or be in the seventh, the Querent shall obtain his purpose by his own labour; but if none of these happen, yet if there be translation of light between them, then it shall be effected by the means of Friends or Acquaintance; also the ♃ in the tenth signifieth the same, also, the application of the ♃ with ♀ effecteth the matter, but by mediation of Friends: also, the application of the ☉ and ♀, especially when ☉ hath dignity in the seventh, *idem*: if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the seventh, or with the Lord thereof, or behold him with a good aspect, or if the Lord of the seventh be in the Ascendant, or with the Lord of the Ascendant, or behold him with a good aspect, it doth give great encouragement for effecting the matter.

Of Marriage.

If a man ask, his *Significators* are, first, the Lord of the Ascendant: secondly, the ♃; thirdly, the Planet the ♃ is separated from; fourthly, ☉, the natural significator of men.

The *Significators* of the woman are, the Lord of the seventh, the Planet the ♃ applieth unto, the Planet in the seventh, ♀ the natural significatrix of woman: the like judge for the woman if she ask the Question, (*mutatis mutandis*) that is, the Ascendant and other *Significators*, and ♀; the Question asked by the woman, the seventh and his Lord, the Planet the ♃ applies unto, these are for the man; the Ascendant and his Lord, the Planet the ♃ is separate from, the ♃ and ♀, so the querent hath three *Significators*, the party desired hath also three: It shall be, if the Lord of the Ascendant or ♃ be in the seventh; secondly, if the Planet the ♃ separates from, applies to the Planet the ♃ applies to; thirdly, or the ☉ and ♀ apply to each other; fourthly, the Lord of the first in the seventh, or seventh in the first; fifthly, any translation of light from the *Significators*, or Reception of the *Significators*, or any collection by a more weighty Planet, the * *Signifiers* in interchangeable Dignities;

It shall be.

* Viz. one in the Terms, the other in the Triplcity of the Significator, or the like.

nities, the ♃ in the seventh giving vertue to the Lord of the Ascendant, or Lord of the seventh.

The Lord of the seventh in the Ascendant, the party desired *which loveth best*: The Lord of the Ascendant in the seventh, the *most*, or *de-Querent loveth best*; and so of the other *Significators*, for those *fire it most*. that apply argue most love, &c. The Lord of the seventh in the seventh, especially in one of his own houses, the party desired is free from love, hath little mind to Marriage, and her Portion is known, or the mans.

The *Significators* of the party desired, nor beholding the *Significators* of the Querent, noteth the love of some other more then the Querent, or an averinell to the party now enquiring.

The application of the *Significators* frustrated, notes the Marriage to be broken off, by such a person or thing as that *Signifier* noteth, which you may know by the house he is in and Lord of, viz. if by the Lord of the 2^d house, want of Riches; if Lord of the 3^d by the Brother, &c. contrarywise, the Marriage being presaged by translation of light, or collection, it shall be furthered by such a one (as above mentioned) viz. if by the Lord of the second, by some friend promising Dowry; third, a Brother; tenth, a Mother; fifth or eleventh, a Friend; sixth, an Uncle, Aunt, or a Servant: Where note, that Marriages promised by ☐ or ♀, note performance with much ado; △ or *, easie; with Reception, best of all.

What shall be the occasion of hindring the Marriage.

Having carefully observed, that although there seem great probability of effecting the Marriage enquired of, yet you finde just cause to judge, it shall not either really be acted, or much obstruction will be before it can be done; and you are desirous to know from whence the impediment shal come, the better to prevent it; consider what evil Planet it is who doth hinder the Reception of the disposition of; the *Significators*, viz. of the man and woman; or who frustrates their aspect, or prohibits them, or interjects his Rayes betwixt the *Significators*; if he be the Lord of the second, they break off on the Querent's behalf,

Q9

Money

Money or Fortune being wanting on that side; or poverty objected; if it be the Lord of the third, the Querent's Kinsred, Brethren or Sisters; or some untoward Neighbour, or some Journey, &c. if the Lord of the fourth, the Parent will not agree, he will part with no Lands, no House, Houses or Tenements, will settle no Estate: if the Lord of the fifth, Children may be the occasion; (if either party have any;) or if a Batchelour propounds; perhaps it's objected, he either is not capable of getting a Child, or that he hath had a Bastard, or is scandalized about such a thing, or that it's feared the party will be wanton, or given to luxury, too much to his pleasure and pastime, &c. vary your rule; and it serves if a woman propound, &c. If it be the Lord of the sixth, either some of his Fathers Kinsred, viz. some Uncle or a Servant, or the like, or some infirmity or sickness in the querent may be the cause impeding.

If it be a Planet in the seventh; some other he or the Friend will impetite, or a publick Enemy, or one he or she have formerly had variance with, or a Law-suit, &c.

If it be the Lord of the eighth, it may be feared Death will bereave the querent of Life ere the Marriage, or the quesired hath not a sufficient Portion; their Estate is disliked, it gives no consent, it will not be accepted.

If the Lord of the ninth, one or other of the quesired's Kinsred or difference in Religion, or some busie-headed Priest, or by reason of some long Journey to be undertaken by the querent, &c.

If the Lord of the tenth, the Father of the quesired, or Mother of the querent, or some principal man, Officer or Magistrate.

If the Lord of the eleventh, the Friends of both parties dislike the Match, or such as at first brought on the matter, will now endeavour to dissolve the Match.

If the Lord of the twelfth, then there is some under-hand dealing and much juggling in the business; the matter shall be much retarded, and the querent shall never know by whom; the querent is much slandered; or some scandall privately insinuated doth much wrong, and will quite break the matter.

As you have notions whereby you may understand what may

may be the obstacle in any Marriage, so by the same rules, rightly varied, you shall finde who will assist or befriend the querent in his suit, or will endeavour to do him good therein; I have herein dealt very candidly; and expressed the whole truth.

Whether a man shall Marry.

If the ☿ behold the ☉ or ♀ by a good aspect, or the Lord of the Ascendant be in the seventh, or the Lord of the seventh in the Ascendant, or either of them behold other with a good aspect, it signifieth Marriage to the Querent.

I observe, if the Significators be in Prolifical Signs, or Dignities of ♀, the party enquiring doth marry.

The time of Marriage.

The degree of the application of ☿ to ☉ or ♀, or Lord of the Ascendant to the Lord of the seventh, or Lord of the seventh to the Lord of the Ascendant; if it be in moveable Signs, Dayes; in common Signs, Moneths; in fixed Signs, Years; according to that time the Marriage shall be performed.

This must be understood when you finde strong testimonies of Marriage, and that the Significators are swift.

How many Husbands a Woman shall have.

Behold from the degree of the tenth house to the degree of ☿, and so many Planets as you shall finde between them, so many Husbands shall she have; but if ☿ be in the eleventh house; then look from ☿ to ♀, and judge accordingly: some judge from ☿ to the Lord of the tenth; these rules are Arabicall; plurality of Husbands is best adjudged from the Lord of the seventh for ☉, ☿ being in common Signs, or many Planets in the seventh, or ☉ in * or △ to many Planets in the seventh, argues plurality, or more then one.

From what part one shall Marry.

If the Lord of the seventh be in the ninth, he shall marry a Stranger; &c. if the Lord of the seventh and of the Ascendant be in one quarter of Heaven, or in one house or Sign, usually the party marries one near to the place of their own abode: consider the Sign of the seventh, the Sign and quarter of Heaven the Lord of the seventh is in, and judge by the major testimonies, from what part of Heaven the party shall live who in the querent shall marry; as if most concur in South testimonies; the South, mix the quarter of Heaven and Sign preferring the Sign before the quarter: but this will be best explained upon an example.

What manner of person he or she is.

For the man, note the Planet the ♀ is with; as if with ♀, say she is fair, slender and pleasant; and for the woman, judge by the Planet the ☉ beholdeth; ☉ in ♌ or ♍ of ♀, wife and painful; ☉ aspecting ♋, honest; and so of the rest: the ☉ and ♀ in ♏ or ♏, note contention, separation and discords.

Whether man or woman be more noble.

If the Lord of the seventh be in an angle, and the Lord of the Ascendant in a succedent house, the woman is best descended; and so if the Lord of the Ascendant be in an angle, judge accordingly; in like manner one may judge of two Companions, or any one else: A more assured way is, by observing whether of the *Significators* is most superiour, and most potent in essential Dignities; if no such thing be, who is best placed in an angle, is most noble; and this will not fail.

Who shall be Master of the two.

Behold the Lord of the Ascendant and the ♀; if the ♀ or the Lord of the Ascendant be received in an angle, and he that is

the receiver be an heavy or ponderous Planet, the querent shall be master; and whether *Significators* shall be found weak, ill dignified, or in cadent houses, that party shall be subject.

Whether she be rich or not.

If the man ask, see the Lord of the eighth, or Planet in the eighth, for if they be strong, or ♀ applying to the Lord of the eighth by a good aspect, then she is wealthy (& *à contra*, poor,) if the woman ask of the men, and of her estate, judge after the same manner, for (*eadem est ratio*.)

Whether the MARRIAGE be Legitimate.

If the *Significators* of them, either of the man or woman be vitiated or joyned to ♀ or ♂, and they not *Significators* in the Question, or if they be with ♄, it sheweth unlawful Marriage, viz. there hath been some wrangling or claim laid to the party by some former man or woman.

How they shall agree after Marriage.

If the Figure perform Marriage, note if the Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the seventh aspect each other with ♌ or ♍, they agree well: ♀ beholding her Dispositor, or Lord of the Exaltation of the house wherein she is with good aspect, *idem*: The Lord of the seventh more weighty, and in an angle, she will be master, or strive for it: if neither the Lord of the Ascendant, or of the seventh be in angles, then note the weightier, for that party signified by him, shall be matter; ☉ impeded, worst for the man; if ♀ be impeded, worst for the woman; if ♀ be impeded or unfortunate, is ill for them both.

Disagree

The Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the seventh in ♏ or ☉, Lord of the ♀ impeded beholding the Ascendant, or ♀, Q 9 3

of a Retrograde or Combust Planet in the Ascendant; doth note contention ever by the *querent*, & *contra*, judge the like if the Lord of the seventh suffer the same afflictions, that then the *quested* shall be the occasion of strife: the ♀ in her fall, or at ☐ or ☿ with ♀ of ☿; or any Retrograde Planet, if the ♀ then behold the Ascendant, noteth brawling ever moved by the Woman; ♀ of ☐ in the Ascendant, *idem*, if the Question be asked by the man.

Who shall be the cause of their Strife, or the author of their Good.

If the Lord of the third be that Planet who doth afflict or impede, and be in the Ascendant or seventh house, it shall be by Brethren or Kinrad; an *Infortun* in the tenth, notes brawling, and continual chiding and wrangling: In the fourth, either a Divorcement or a willingness to it, or hinderance in Dowry; the ♀ infortunate beholding the Ascendant, notes brawling, separation and dishonest living: ill Planets in the tenth or fourth, ill persons make contention, or their Parents; no application between the Planet the ♀ separates from, and the Planet unto whom she doth apply, notes contention allwayes; if the ♀ do aspect, or be in ☌ with ♀ or ☿, one of them shall dye quickly, or have some misfortune; if this ☌ be in the tenth or fourth, in a masculine Sign, the man shall suffer; if in a feminine Sign, the woman: The ♀ in ☐ or ✕ of good Planets, declares gifts from Friends; ♀ in ☐ of good Planets, by dead men; ♀ in ☌ of good Planets, promises good by their own industry and labour; if the ♀ aspect ♀ or ☿, or be in the twelfth or eighth, or void of course, they shall have both troubles, griefs and sickness; in angles, notes a probability of separation or long disagreements.

That the Marriage shall be broken, and the cause thereof.

Behold the Planet who receiveth the light of the *Significator*; if he be a heavy Planet, and be hindered by ☐ or ☿ of an ill Planet,

Planet, or be Cadent, the intended Marriage shall be broken off again, though at present it is very feasible.

Behold whether parties *Significator* is strongest; that party shall first marry after this dissolution.

If the ill Planet that hindereth the Marriage be Lord of the second or eighth house, it is for matter of Dowry; if Lord of the third, Brother; if Lord of the fourth or tenth, it is the Father or the Mother, or such like; and so judge of the rest.

If there be an ill Planet that carries the light between the *Significators*, it shall be by means of a Messenger; describe that Planet, and you may notify the party.

That woman who doth depart from her Husband, or become a Widow; the ♀ being between the seventeenth degree of ♋, and the first minute of ♍, shall never return or marry.

Who so is Espoused to a Wife, the ♀ being in the twelve first degrees of ♍, shall lose her before marriage, or dye within six moneths, or live in discord with her.

Whether a Man or his Wife shall dye first, and the time when.

Behold the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the seventh, and see which of them goeth first to Combustion, and if the Lord of the Ascendant, the *querent* shall dye first; if the Lord of the seventh, *contra*: The Lord of the Ascendant Retrograde or Combust, or in his Fall, or neer the Lord of the eighth, the Man; the Lord of the seventh in the like case, the Woman: ☐ unfortunate, the Man; ☿ unfortunate, the Woman.

Usually I observe, whose *Significator* is first Combust, and in what Sign; if he be combust in Tropick Signs, as ♋ ☌ ♍, it portends death in a short time; if in common Signs, viz. ♋ ☌ ♍, the time is longer: In Signs fixed, viz. ♋ ☌ ♍, it will be a longer time ere the party dye.

Which of the two shall live longest.

Behold the Lord of the Ascendant, and of the seventh, which

of

An Arabick
Aphorisme,
not over-
much to be
credited
without con-
sent of other
Significa-
tors.

of these two are in the best place of heaven, best dignified, and in good aspect with *Fortunes*, and more remote from the presence or ill aspect of the Lord of the eighth house, that person shall live longest: Where you must observe, as to the Lord of the seventh, the Lord of the second in the Figure is his eighth house, and so Lord of, or *Significator* of death.

Whether she be a Maid, or Chaste, of whom the query is.

Look if the Lord of the Ascendant ♀ and the ☿ be found in fixed Signs, good Planets beholding them, then say, she is a Maid, and chaste: But if in place of the *Fortunes* there be *Infortunes*, say she is neither a Virgin, nor chaste; especially if ☿ be there, and he in the house of ♀ without Reception: Also, if ☿ and ☾ behold themselves and ☿, she is no Maid; but if the *Significators* be in moveable Signs, *Infortunes* beholding them, say then she desireth a man very much, and that she refrains and restrains her concupiscence very much, and casts off her Suitors; yet it is not good to trust alwayes to this judgment, because the nature of women is changeable.

The *Significatrix* of the woman in her own essential Dignities, or in ♌ to the ☾ or ♀ with any Reception, or the ♀ and the *Significatrix* in ♌ or ♍, in Reception, out of any mutual Dignities, or ♀ in ♌ not afflicted, or the ♀ in ♍, free from ☿ ☿ of ☿, I judged honestly, and I found it ever true.

Whether a Damselfell be a Maid or not.

Behold the Ascendant and his Lord, and the ♀, and if thou findest then fixed and well disposed, it signifieth she is a Virgin; but if they be in common or moveable Signs, or evil Planets be in fixed Signs beholding them, or aspect them any way, it is a doubt of *Legerdemain*; also ♀ Ascending, argueth she is, or would be too familiar.

In many things I dissent from the *Ancients*, and so in this: for if ☿ be in ♌, and ♀ Ascend, the *querent* is suspected and tempted, but yet is honest.

Whether

Whether a Woman be honest to her Husband.

The Lord of the Ascendant, the ♀ or ♀ in fixed Signs, in *The Moon* aspect of the *Fortunes*, she is chaste; these being in aspect of the ♀ to ☿, she *Infortunes*, nor chaste, chiefly with ☿; ☾ or ♀ beholding ☿, she in ☿, she in ☿ is *meretrix*; ☾ and ♀ in no aspect, nor ☿ with them, she is suspected a privy Harlot, or rather privately wanton; but not yet ill in this come to the act.

I must charge all *Sons of Art*, to be sparing in delivering judgment upon these queries, rather to be silent; for as men, we may err; and so by delivering an unlucky judgment, be authors of much mischief.

Of a woman, whether she be corrupt, or hath a Lover besides her Husband or Sweet-heart.

Behold the Ascendant and his Lord, and the ♀, and see if they be both in angles or fixed Signs, then say the Maid is a Virgin, and they lye of her, or what is reported is false: if the Lord of the Ascendant and ♀ be in fixed Signs, and the angles be moveable Signs, she was tempted, but gave no credit or admittance to the *Tempter*. If the ♀ be joyned to ♀ ☿ ☾ corporally by aspect, so that there is between them but five degrees or less, she is tempted of some one who hath the effigies of that Planet to whom she is joyned; but if the ♀ be joyned to ♀ or ♀, she is tempted by some woman for a man, but she makes no reckoning of the old or young Bawds words: but laughs her to scorn: If the angles be fixed Signs, and the Lord of the Ascendant or ♀ in moveable or common, (for in this judgment the common are of less importance) she hath been attempted, and is still tempted, but she is honest; and hath been formerly deluded, if she be with the ☿; but if then the ♀ be with ☿, she hath formerly offended, and is still guilty, nor will she amend hereafter; the same may be said of ☿, if he be in place of the ☿; yet ☿ imposeth not so much malice on the woman as ☿: generally the ♀ in any Question with ☿, imports mis-reports of the woman, you may call them slanders.

R r

Whether

Whether a woman is honest.

The ♃ in the last face of ♀, the woman seems to be corrupt, if the Ascendant be a moveable Sign, or common, or if the Lord of the Ascendant or ♃ be in moveable or common Signs she is no Virgin; the Lord of the Ascendant comburi in a moveable Sign, the woman hath been tempted and made a harlot by violence, or she was unwillingly drawn to Lewdness; the Lord of the Ascendant in a fixed Sign, and the Ascendant fixed, though the ♃ be in a moveable Sign, she is still a Virgin, and honest; the ♃ in the Ascendant with ♀, the woman was abused by force, and not by her consent: if the Ascendant be a fixed Sign, and the Lord of the Ascendant in the fifth, or the ♃ in the fifth, or the Lord of the fifth in the Ascendant, or both of them corporally joyned in one Sign, it seems the woman hath newly conceived, or was lately tempted; but if they be separated asunder by three degrees, it seems the woman is delivered, or free from the party she was lately in fear of.

Whether a woman trades with any but her Husband.

Behold the Ascendant, his Lord, the ♃, and Planet from whom the ♃ is separated, these are *Signifiers* of the *querent*; the seventh house and his Lord, the Planet to whom the ♃ is joyned, are the *Signifiers* of the woman: see to whom the ♃ and Lord of the seventh is joyned, which if they be both joyned to the Lord of the Ascendant, whether with Reception or ♄, say, the woman is not faulty, but honest: but if the Lord of the seventh, or the ♃ or either of them is joyned to the Lord of the Triplicity of the Ascendant, viz. to him that is Lord of the Diurnal or Nocturnal Triplicity then Ascending, or if any of them is joyned to the Lord of the seventh, and ♃ is separated from the Lord of the Ascendant, it then seems she hath a Friend that she loves besides her Husband; the Lord of the seventh void of course, the woman hath no friend.

The Lord of the seventh, the ♃, or both, separate from any other Planet but the Lord of the Ascendant, and he not separate

parated above three degrees; the woman did love another, but she hath now left him: the Lord of the seventh with the ♃, the Woman is blameless, without he be in ♄ with some other Planet, then she is worthy to be blamed now, was also in times past, and in times to come will be; for if she be not faulty in act, she is in her desires and affections.

The Lord of the seventh or ♃ joyned with ♄, if the ♃ be there, it seems the woman hath a Sweet-heart whom she loveth, and that useth her company: If ♄ be with ♃, and the Lord of the seventh be joyned as before said, it minisheth the malice, and though the woman love some martial man, yet he cannot bring her under his Yoak, yet is she hard put to it, and much perswaded.

If ♄ be with the Lord of the seventh, or with ♃, or in one Sign in ♄, or with ♃, the woman hath a Sweet-heart in contract, not far from her house; and if they be in one degree, then he is in the house, and one of the familiars of the man that asks the Question, or of her own Husband.

If the ♃ or Lord of the seventh separate from ♄, or ♄ from him, or that they be separated, perchance the woman had a Lover before she knew her Husband, but now they have one forsaken the other, or they have forgot each other.

♄ Lord of the seventh, or ♃ Lady of the seventh, in ♀ or ♀, and ♄ beholding any of them, viz. either of the Signs, or ♃, or in Reception with one or other; viz. ♃ and ♄, for if ♄ did receive the ♃, she did a long time love one, but she hath little to do with him now: ♃ Lady of the seventh, in ♄ with ♄ or ♀ in any Sign whatsoever, the woman hath loved a certain man, a *Noble-man* or a *Bishop*, viz. a man of better quality than her self, &c. but if there be a mutual Reception between them, they still love one another, or still some acts of kindness pass between them, and there wants nought but opportunity.

The Lord of the seventh or ♃ joyned to ♃, the woman seems to love a young Clerk, or a Merchant, or witty, nimble, Fellow.

The Lord of the seventh joyned to ♀ with Reception, with or without any aspect, or else by a △ or ✱, or □ without

This where
suspicion is
of the que-
ried's honesty
will hold
true.

These judg-
ments must
be carefully
observed &
well consi-
dered before
judgment be
pronounced
in the nega-
tive, viz. that
she is not ho-
nest.

Reception, the Woman cares not for men, but hath friendship with women, or speaks wantonly, but is not naturally lewd or vicious.

The Lord of the seventh or ♃ in ♌ with ♄, the woman loveth an Old man, or a Religious man, or a Country-man, or a man of plain sober carriage.

The Lord of the seventh joyned to the ☉, she loveth at present, and did love a certain great person, according to the quality of the *Demandant*; if it be with Reception, he hath or may have, if he please, to do with her; but if it be without Reception, he cares not for her, but hath quite forsaken her: But if more Planets do behold the ☉ as well as the Lord of the seventh, especially ♄ or ♀, more men have had to do with her, nor is she yet amended; but somewhat tardy, &c.

If ones Lover or Wife hath a Sweet-heart besides himself.

See if ♄ be in the seventh house, so that he be not in his own house, then she hath one; if ♄ be there, she loveth one, but lyeth not with him; if ♄ be there, she hath much ado to be honest; if ♀, she is a merry wag, and is thought to be wanton, but is not; if ♀, she had a Friend but hath not now; if ♄ be in the seventh, she as yet hath none, but she will have, and will be common: if ☉ or ♀ be there, she is chaste and hath no Friend: After the same manner you may judge of Friends, or of the man, when the woman propounds the Question.

Hath she a Lover.

Any Planet in the seventh, (so he be not the Lord of the seventh) she hath one of his complexion, (if none be in the seventh, none;) thus do for the man, but have relation to the eleventh house: The Lord of the seventh void of course, she hath none; or with ♄, *idem*: the Lord of the seventh or ♄ joyned to ♄, she hath a Sweet-heart, or one whom she is familiar withall, that she doth much respect, but I say not in any dishonest way.

If

If a Marriage shall be perfected or no.

Consider the Lord of the Ascendant and the ♄, these are properly *Significators* of the *querent*; the seventh house and his Lord are for the *quesited*.

If the Lord of the Ascendant or ♄ be joyned to the Lord of the seventh, in any of the dignities of the Lord of the seventh, and in the Ascendant, eleventh or tenth, hardly in the seventh, the *querent* shall obtain the party desired.

If both *Significators* behold each other with * or △, out of the Ascendant and eleventh, or ninth and seventh, or seventh and fifth houses, with or without Reception, no prohibition, frustration or abscission, or Retrogradation of the principall *Significators* intervening, the Match will be concluded if the *querent* please, (for we do suppose a freedom of will in this nature) if a ☐ or ☐ be between the *Significators* (and no Reception) the matter will come to nothing.

A ☐ aspect with Reception of *Significators*, perfects the matter, but with a little difficulty; if no Reception be, there's one-ly hopes, no grounds whereby to judge the thing shall be effected really.

Contrary to all the rules of the *Ancients*, I have ever found, that when the Lord of the seventh hath been in the Ascendant, the *querent* hath loved most, and when the Lord of the Ascendant was in the seventh, the *quesited* loved best.

If the *Significators* aspect not one another, but some Planet transfers their influence one to another, and this with a benevolent aspect, then shall the matter be brought to passe by one signified by that Planet, whose description you may frame according to the Sign wherein he is, and his quality from the house he is Lord of: A masculine and diurnall Planet denotes a man; a feminine, nocturnall Planet, or a man of a feminine construction, & *sic è contrario*.

If a Planet transfers the *Significators* disposition, observe who that Planet is, and to whom he commits his disposition, and whether he be not Retrograde, Conbust or unfortunate, or Cadent from his own house, or in the figure, or in ☐ or ☐ aspect

Rr 3

aspect to an *Infortune*, without Reception; for then if no such thing be, the matter will be effected and continue, especially if he be a *Fortune*, and the Matrimony will take well, and the people love together.

Whether the Child conceived is the Son of him who is reputed to be Father.

Behold the Lord of the Ascendant and the ♃, who signify the *Interrogant*; then observe the Sign of the eleventh and his Lord, these signify the issue in Conception; if these *Significators* behold one another by Δ or \ast , with Reception or not, the Conception is legitimate; if they behold one another with \square or δ , with mutual Reception, and perfect aspect, or the Lord of the Ascendant or the ♃ in the fifth, or if the Lord of the fifth be in the Ascendant, without the evil aspect of the *Infortunes*, or if the *Fortunes* one or both do behold the fifth house or his Lord, the Child conceived is legitimate and true begotten, &c. but if none of these things be, but that ♄ or ♀ behold the fifth house, or Lord thereof, there may be just suspicion the Child is conceived in adultery, and the Mother was seduced.

Of a woman living from her Husband, whether she shall ever live with him again or not, or be received into favour.

This Question will as well resolve the doubt concerning a Mistress, &c. or Sweet-heart.

If the woman herself propound the Question, who is absent from her Husband or Friend, &c. *Whether she shall be received into favour or not again?*

Consider herein the Lord of the seventh, which is the Ascendant of the woman in this case, for the seventh is ever given to the banished or expelled party; see if the Lord of the seventh behold the Ascendant so partially, or with so true and good an aspect as himself doth, then without doubt she shall again return and come into favour; if the Lord of the seventh behold not the Ascendant, but another Planet who is not impeded, yet beholds

beholds the Ascendant, the woman shall be received again by the mediation of some person who shall interpose his friendship with the Husband or Friend, and reconcile them; if none of these things be, then have recourse to the ☉, the natural *Significator* of man, or the Husband, and of ♀, the natural *Significatrix* of the woman; and if the ☉ be above the Earth, and ♀ behold the Ascendant with a pleasant \ast or Δ the woman shall return to her house or Sweetheart with ease or without any great noise.

If the ☉ be under the earth, and ♀ above, and behold the Ascendant with \ast or Δ , the woman or wife shall be received, but with some importunity and delays, with much ado, and a great deal of labour, and all her Neighbours shall take notice of it.

If the ♃ be encreasing in light, and in any good aspect to the Ascendant, she shall return, but with much solicitation.

If the ♃ be decreasing in light, and in her second or last quarter, and not near the ☉ beams, but beholding the Ascendant, she will return with much ease and quickly.

Behold if ♀ be Occidental, Retrograde and hastening to Combustion, then of her own accord the woman will return to her Husband, fearing by her absence she shall offend him, and she is sorry she ever departed from him; but if she be lately separated from the ☉ beams, then it repents the man that he gave occasion to his Wife to absent her self, or that he abused her; but the woman will be angry and malapert, and seems sorry that she shall return, nor will she much respect her Husband after that time.

CHAP. L.

Of Servants fled, Beasts strayed, and things lost.

The *Signifier* of the thing lost is the ♃, wherefore if you finde the ♃ applying to the Lord of the Ascendant, or to the Lord of the twelfth from the Ascendant, or to the Lord of the house of the ♃, the thing missing shall be found again; but

This principally concerns Cattle strayed. but if the Δ apply to none of these, nor abide in the Ascendant, nor in the second house, the thing lost or miscarried shall not be found: if the Lord of the house of the Δ be in the third, or in a \star to the Ascendant, there is some hope of finding the thing again, during that aspect with the degree ascending: And again, if he separate himself from the Lord of the twelfth, eighth, or sixth house, and apply unto the degree of the house of Substance, (what aspect soever it be) there is hope to finde it again; or if the Lord of the house of the Δ do behold Δ ; but if you finde these Constellations contrary, judge the contrary; if the Δ be fortunate by any of the two *Fortunes*, the thing that is lost chanced into the hands of some trusty body, which keepeth the same, and would fain restore it again; or if that *Fortune* apply to the Ascendant, or behold the same, or the Δ behold the Ascendant, that faithful person will restore the same again to the owner.

The place where the thing is that is lost.

The *Signifier* of the place where the thing is at time of the Question, is the place of the *Moon* according to the nature of the Sign she is in, for if the Sign be Oriental, it is in the East part, if it be Occidental, it is West, &c. Behold also the place of the *Moon* in the Figure, for if she be in the Ascendant, it is in the East, &c. if the Lord of the house of the *Moon* be in humane Signs, it is in a place where men use to be; if in Signs of small Beasts, as ∇ and ∇ it is where such kind of Beasts be: Also, look to the Δ , and see if she be in a fiery Sign, it is where fire is; if in a watry Sign, where water is, &c. if the Δ be with the Lord of the Ascendant in one quarter, and there be not between them more then one Sign, the thing lost is in the house of him that lost it, or about it; But if there be between them more then thirty degrees, and less then seventy degrees, the thing is in the Town where the owner is, but if they be not in one quarter, it is then far from the owner.

How

How the things or Goods was lost.

If you will know how and in what manner they were lost, behold from whom the Lord of the Ascendant did last separate, and if he did separate from η , the cause of the lost thing was through forgetfulness of the owner, who knows not where he laid it, or it is forgotten by reason of some cold or sickness which afflicted the loser, especially if η be Retrograde, if he be separated from μ , or in the house of μ , then through fast or abstinence, or ordering of Laws, or by his excess of care of governing of things, or managing the affairs of the house, or else by some trust put upon him that carried it away or mislaid it.

If he be separated from δ , or in the house of δ , it was lost through fear, or by some sudden passion, provoking the loser to anger, fury, fire, or for enmity, or upon a quarrel. If from the \odot or in his house, then by the means of the King, study of hunting or pastime, or by means of the master of the Family, or a Gentleman. If from ζ or in her house, then by drinking, Cards or Dice, or making merry in an Ale-house or Tavern, or by pastime, or singing and dallying with women, &c. If from γ by reason of writing, or sending, or dictating of Letters, or going on a Message: If from the Δ , or in the house of the Δ , it was lost by too frequent use, and shewing the Commodity or thing lost, or the party made it too common, or some Messenger, Widdow or Servant lost the same. If the thing lost or missing be a Beast, and not a thing movable, the signification in knowing the place, and the state thereof, is as the said significations of things not having life, but that it is needfull to seek whether it fled away of it self, or some other drove him away, whether it liveth or no? and to finde the cause of the death of it, if it be dead.

Whether it be stolen or no.

If you would know if the Beast fled away by it self, or some body took it, behold if you finde the Lord of the house of the Δ separating

This was Frierly Astrology, and supposes somewhat lost in an Abbey or Nunnery.

This concerns Cattle.

separating himself from any Planet, say then, that he fled away of his own accord; but if the Lord of the house of the ☿ be not separated from any Planet, but that another Planet is separating himself from him, say that some one or other took it and fled away; but if the Lord of the house of the Moon be not in any of these two we speak of, behold what you see by the posture of the Lord of the second house, and judge by him as you judged by the Lord of the house of the Moon, and her separation; and if you finde of these two no separation, say that the Beast is still in his place, or neer it, and that he fled not away.

Whether it be alive.

If you will know whether it be alive or not, behold the Moon, and if you finde her in application to the Lord of the eighth house from her, say it is dead; and if you finde no such thing, behold her Lord, and if you finde him applying to the Lord of the eighth house from the Moon, say likewise that it is dead, or it shall dye very shortly; but if in none of these you finde application, take the signification from the Lord of the eighth house after the same manner.

Whether the thing missing be stolen, or fled of it self.

Stolen.

If the Significator of the Thief be in the Ascendant, or give his vertue to the ☿, or the ☿ to him, it is stolen, or the Lord of the Ascendant to the Significator of the Thief, or the Signifier of the Thief apply to the Lord of the Ascendant by ☐ or ☿, or the ☿ by ☐ or ☿, or the Lord of the house of the ☿, or of her Term, or the Lord of the second house, or ☐ or his Lord, or if any Planet be in the Ascendant, and give his power to the Signifier of the Thief, or the Signifier to him by ☐ or ☿, if some of these constellations be not, it is not stolen, except there be an *Infatune* in the Ascendant or second, or the Lord of the house of the ☿, or her Term be *infatune*, or the ☐ or his Lord, or the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Lord of the second house be *infatune*, these signifie losing.

Not stolen.

Or if you finde the Lord of the house of the ☿ separating from

from any Planet, it is fled of its own accord; if he separate not, but some other from him, it is driven away; the like in either by the Lord of the second, if he be in no such state or position, the thing abideth still, and is not stolen.

For Beasts strayed, or Fugitives, or any thing lost.

The Significator is ☿, wherefore the ☿ applying to the Lord of the Ascendant, or second house, or to her Dispositor, it shall be found, otherwise not; ☿ in the Ascendant, or her Dispositor in a ☐ or ✱, gives hopes to finde it; the Dispositor of the ☿ separating from the Lord of the sixth, eighth or twelfth, and applying to the Lord of the Ascendant, or to the degree of the second house, good hopes also; ☿ in aspect to her Dispositor, good; ☿ *infatune* of the Lord of the sixth, eighth, or twelfth house, it is in the hands of an ill person that will not depart from it, chiefly if the *Infatune* behold the Ascendant or his Lord.

☿ Beholding ♀ or ♀, it is in the hands of an honest man *Restored*, that will restore it again; if ♀ or ♀ have any aspect to the Ascendant, or ☿ apply to the Ascendant; ☿ in the Ascendant, it is restored with trouble or pain; or the Lord of the twelfth in the twelfth house, the Lord of the seventh in the twelfth, the Fugitive is imprisoned.

The place: ☿ in the tenth, it is south; in the seventh, West; The place, in the fourth, North; in the Ascendant, East, &c. the Dispositor of the ☿ in a humane Sign, it is in a place where men use; in ☿ in or ✱, a place of Water or Wells; ☿ in the last face of ♄, it is amongst Ships; this must be when things are lost neer a Harbour.

☿ In ♄ or ♄, in a place of fire; ☿ or her Dispositor being in movable Signs, it is in a place newly broken up.

☿ Within thirty degrees of the Lord of the Ascendant the *Strayed*, thing is with the Loser, or neer him, ☿ more then thirty degrees from the Lord of the Ascendant, it is far off; the Dispositor of the ☿ separating from another Planet, it is strayed; another Planet separating from the Dispositor of the ☿, it is stolen.

Dead.

Or her Dispositor applying to the Lord of the eighth; or eighth house from the ☽, it is dead or will dye shortly.

Found.

☽ In the Ascendant, or ☿ to the Lord of the Ascendant; ☽ in ☿ to ☿, found.

The Lord of the second in the tenth or ninth, it is in the house of the *Querent*, or in the power of a familiar friend; ☿ in the Ascendant (unless in ♊ or ♋) found; the Lord of the second in the eleventh or twelfth, far off.

Of Beasts or Strayes

If the Lord of the sixth be in the sixth, the Beasts be small: if the Lord of the twelfth be in the twelfth, the Beasts be great: if the Lord of the sixth be in the sixth or twelfth, they be in a Pound; if the Lord of the sixth be in fiery Signs, they shall be under fetters and locks; if the Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the hour be one Planet, then it is true they are in pound; if the Moon be in common Signs, they are in rushy grounds; if in an angle, they be in Closes or Grounds, if in a succedant, they be within the Closes, or about them, on the right hand of the owner; if the Moon be in a cadent house, they are in common Fields; if in ♄, where Dennes and water-beasts be, or some little Rivolet, if ♋ or ♊ in watry or fishing places, or neer Fish-ponds, in the last moiety of ♋, in a place of Ships, or some Wood or Wood-yard.

This concerns Goods immovable.

* This hath relation to Beasts strayed.

Behold the Sign where the ☽ is, if in fiery Signs, in a place where fire is, or about a fire, or where fire hath formerly been made; the Moon in watry Signs, where water is, or about waters; the Moon in airy Signs, in a place of many windowes, or open places, as Garrets, and such like; the Moon in earthly Signs, in an earthly place, where houses are made of earth, or neer mud walls or clay; the Moon, or the Lord of the house where she is, be in a movable Sign, in a place new peopled, or a house new built, or where are hills, and in other places leuell grounds; the Moon in a fixed Sign, in a plain Country or champion; the Moon in a common Sign in a place of much water, according to the nature of the place where the thing was lost or missing.

Another

Another Judgment.

Common Signs, as ♊ ♋ ♌ or ♍, do signifie within the house, if it be dead things, as rings, &c. but if it be quick or living things, or Cattle, it signifieh watry grounds, Ditches, Pits, Rushes, a Market-place; fixed Signs, the Goods are hid, or laid low by the earth, or neer it, in wals, or in hollow Trees; movable Signs, high places, Roofs, or Seeling of houses; watry Signs, in water, or under the earth, a Pavement, Foundations of houses, &c.

That the Beasts are lost.

The Lord of the sixth unfortunate by ♃ or ♂, the Beasts be lost, chiefly if the Lord of the sixth be cadent, or that the Cattle are driven away or stolen; if any Planet do separate from the Lord of the house of the ☽, it is driven away or sold; if the Planet separate from the Lord of the second, *idem*; if you finde none of these, the Beasts are not far off.

Dead or a live.

If the ☽ apply to the Lord of the eighth, it is dead, or to the eighth house; if the Lord of the house of the ☽ apply to eighth, *idem*; or if the Significator of the Beast be in the eighth, in ☿ to any infortune in the fourth.

In Pound or not.

If the Lord of the sixth or twelfth be in the ninth or tenth, then are the Beasts with some Justice or Officer, as Bailly or Constable, or under Lock, or are commanded to be safe kept; for the most part Lord of the twelfth or sixth in the twelfth or sixth, they are kept close.

That the Cattle shall be found again.

If the Lord of the sixth be fortunate by ♃ or ♀, and if they be found in the second, fifth or eleventh houses, the Beasts will be had again; if the Lord of the Term of the Moon, or the Lord of the Cusp of the fourth house be with the Lord of the Ascendant, *idem*; or if the Lord of the sixth or twelfth be in ☿ of ☿ out of angles.

How far off a thing lost is from the owner.

The *Moon* in the same quarter with the Lord of the Ascendant if there be but one Sign between them, the lost thing is in the house, or about his house that lost it; if there be more then thirty degrees unto seventy, the thing lost is in the Town, and in the same limits and bounds where the owner is; and if it be not within ninety degrees, the thing lost is far distant from the owner; for usually when the *Significator* of the thing lost is in the same Quadrant, or the *Moon*, the goods are in the same Town or Hundred where the *querent* liveth.

Beasts stolen or strayed.

If the Lord of the house of the *Moon*, or Lord of the second do separate from their own houses, (if the goods be fixed) it is stolen; if moveable, fled of his own accord.

In what place they are.

If the Lord of the sixth be in an angle, the Beasts be of small growth and in Pounds, Closets or houses; in cadent, in a Common, and are going way-ward; in succedant, in some Pasture neer hand.

Which way.

If the Lord of the sixth be in fiery Signs, East-ward in Woods or where Bushes, Brambles or Fern have been burned; but in angles in fiery Signs, in Closets or Pound, or under lock.

The Lord of the sixth in earthly Signs, South, on dry Lunds, or grounds, but if in an angle, in a Pound, or close Pound with a thing that earth is about it, viz. a mud wall; if a succedant, it is about Closets on the right hand of the *querent*.

The Lord of the sixth in an airy Sign, they are most in plain ground, if he be in an angle, they be in Pound or house West from the place where they were lost; In succedant, on the right hand Westward; in cadent, on the left and going away-

away-ward, viz. Straying further from their right Owner.

If the Lord of the sixth be in watry Signs, North, in a low place; if in an angle, in Close-ground, Northward; in succedant, on the right hand of you Northward; in cadent, in the Common on the left hand, where water is, or Meadows, going away-ward, or where people water their Cattle.

In what ground they be.

If the Lord of the sixth be in movable Signs, they are in hilly grounds.

If the Lord of the sixth be in fixed Signs, in plain ground where is new building, or some grounds new plowed or turned up.

Common Signs, where water is, rushy grounds, ditches.

If the Lord of the Term of the *Moon* be in a fixed Sign, they are in a plain ground newly taken in, or nigh a new building.

In movable, in new land, or ground full of hills.

In common Signs, in a watry place, rushy or a marshy ground, nigh ditches and pits.

The Cattle shall to Pound.

If the *Moon* be in the twelfth, they shall be had to Pound or be pounded, what signification soever, if the *Moon* be unfortunate, they shall to Pound; if the Lord of the twelfth and principall *Significator* be unfortunate, they shall to pound, or be kept obicurely in some private or close place.

Long in Pound.

If η be in the twelfth, or in the first (when the *querent* comes to know of you what is become of the Cattle) or the *Moon* in the twelfth, any of them unfortunate, then shall they be long in pound; if δ aspect η or the *Moon* in the twelfth, with δ \square or ρ , they will be killed in Pound, or dye there, or be very neer starving.

From hence the movable, fixed or common Signs may easily

ly be known, when Sheep be stolen, whether and where they are killed or not? if η be in the Ascendant, fourth, eighth or twelfth, long in pound.

Escape the Pound.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be in a movable Sign, in the third, ninth or tenth, they shall escape Pound; if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the twelfth, though good, yet sick and ill in Pound.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the eight, it's probable they dye in pound.

If the principal Significator of the Ascendant be Retrograde they dye in Pound.

If the Lord of the sixth behold the Lord of the Ascendant with \ast or Δ , they will be had again; if he behold him with \square or ρ , then they will be stopped: if he behold the Moon or the Lord of the house of the Moon, with \ast or Δ , had again; with \square or ρ , stop or staid in some Village or Town.

Whether the Fugitive shall be taken.

Give the Ascendant and his Lord and the \odot unto the *Querent*, and the seventh and his Lord unto the *Fugitive* or thing asked for, and behold what aspect is between them, and so judge; for if the Lord of the Ascendant apply unto the Lord of the seventh with δ \ast or Δ , or that the Lord of the Ascendant be in the seventh, it betokeneth the *Querent* shall recover the things lost, or Fugitive gone away. Also, if the Lord of the seventh be in the Ascendant, or apply to the Lord thereof, or there be any translation of light betwixt them, it sheweth the same with more facility.

Of the Moon.

For Fugitives, have respect to the Moon, being natural Significatrix of them, by reason of her quick motion, for if she be in the Ascendant, or apply to the Lord thereof with a good aspect, or that the Lord of the seventh or the Moon separate from the *Fortunes*, and be immediately conjoynd to the *Infortunes*, all these

these shew, that the *Fugitive* shall return and be recovered, or shall be so hindered, that he shall come again.

The \triangleright encreasing in light and number, he shall be long in search; decreasing, soon found, and with lesse labour: also, the \triangleright separating from the Lord of the seventh, and joyned with the Lord of the Ascendant, the *Fugitive* is sorry he went, and will send some to entreat for him; the Lord of the seventh Combust, signifies the *Fugitive* will be taken, will he, nill he; behold in what quarter the \triangleright is, that way the *Fugitive* draweth, or intendeth to go.

Whether he shall be taken.

The Lord of the seventh joyned to an *Infortune* in an angle, upon good search, the *Fugitive* will be taken; but if both be not in an angle, he shall be detained or staid by the way, but not imprisoned; if the Lord of the Ascendant behold that *Infortune* who afflicts the *Fugitive*, the *querent* shall finde the *Fugitive* detained by some one, to whom he ought to give money, or who will demand money before he do restore the *Fugitive* unto him: if the *Infortune* be in the ninth, he shall be staid in his journey and taken; the Lord of the seventh with a Planet stationary, in his first or second Station, in an angle or succedans, he knoweth not which way to fly but shall be taken.

If a Fugitive shall be found, or come again.

If the Lord of the seventh be in the Ascendant, the *Fugitive* will return of his own accord; \triangleright separating from the Lord of the Ascendant, and joyned immediately to the Lord of the seventh house, or to the seventh house, one will shortly bring news of him; the Lord of the seventh Combust, or entering Combustion, the *Fugitive* shall be found (*volens, nolens*;) the \triangleright separating from the Lord of the seventh, and joyned immediately to the Ascendant, or Lord thereof, the *Fugitive* repenteth his departure, and will send some to entreat for him; \triangleright joyned to *Infortunes*, viz. η δ or ρ , or to a Planet Retrograde, he shall be found or come again, and hath endured much misery since his departure; the Lord of the seventh beholding an *In-*

T t

fortune

fortune from the seventh, the *querent* shall finde him that is fled with some to whom he must give money before he can have him; ♀ separating from ♀ or ♀, he shall quickly come back again, or, a thing lost shall suddenly be found; ♀ aspecting her own house with * or △, the *Fugitive* returneth within three dayes; or according to probability, the *querent* shall hear where he is within three dayes, if the distance be not too great.

Distance.

Behold the Lord of the seventh, and the Lord of the hour, and look how many degrees are between them, so many miles he is off from the place where he went from.

The former rule I do conceive not so perfect as this which follows; see what distance there is betwixt the ♀ and *Significator*, viz. their aspect and what Signs they are in; give for every degree in a movable Sign seventeen houses or Furlongs, at discretion; in common Signs, give for every degree five Furlongs or distance of five houses; in fixed Signs, for every degree give one Furlong, or one house, &c. having relation to the thing lost, and whether it be in a Town, or in the Fields.

Of a Woman flying from her Husband.

The ☉ under the earth, ♀ Occidental and Retrograde, she will return of her own will; ♀ Orientall, she cometh, but not willingly; Lord of the Ascendant, the ♀, and Lord of the seventh in △, she returneth, with a □ or ♀ without Reception, never; ♂ in an angle, and giving the ♀ strength, and the Ascendant moveable, they shall be contented to be separated for ever.

Of a Thief and Theft.

Italy saith, you must know that the Ascendant is the *Significator* of the *querent*, the Lord of the second is *Significator* of the thing that is stolen or taken away, and the seventh house is the *Significator* of the *Thief*, if there be no peregrine Planet in an angle or second house; the tenth house is the *Signifier* of the King.

King, and the Sign of the fourth the *Signifier* of the place *This shall be* where the thing is, that is, or was taken away; whose proper *more copious* significations you must know from the Lords of those houses, *fly handled* whereby you may know the condition and state of what is mis- *in some* sing, and if you finde in the Ascendant a Planet peregrine, put *Chapter* him as the *Significator* of the *Thief*, and especially if he be Lord *following* of the seventh house; but if no Planet be in the Ascendant, look *A most cer-* if there be any in the other angles, and give him to be *Signifier* *tain rule*, of the *Thief*.

Of the SIGNIFICATOR of the Thief.

The Lord of the seventh commonly signifies the *Thief*, but *A Planet is* especially if he be peregrine in the Ascendant, or in any other *then pere-* angle; but if he be not so, then behold if any other Planet be pe- *grine when* regine in any of the angles, call him the *Thief*; if none be pe- *he is neither* regine in any of the angles, take the Lord of the hour, and call *in his House* him the *Thief*, and if it happen that the Lord of the hour be Lord *Triplicity* of the seventh, then it is more radical; if the Lord of the se- *Term, Exal-* venth be in the Ascendant, the *querent* is *Thief*; this will hold *tation or* where just suspicion is made of the *querent's* fidelity, or most *Face*. *I rather and* cause above all others, whose complexion and condition is ac- *more affi-* cording to the Planet, Lord of the seventh, and Sign thereof. *redly prefer* the Lord of *the seventh*.

The SIGNIFICATOR of the thing stolen.

* The *Significator* of the thing stolen is the Lord of the Tenth *as more ra-* the ♀ is in; when thou hast found the *Significator* of the *tional and* *Thief*, and understandest the nature of his disposition by the *consentaneous* significant Planet and his aspects, know that the Ascendant is *to reason*. *Signifier* of the *Question*, or *Demandant*, and if thou see the Lord *This rule* of the Ascendant draw towards the Lord of the seventh, or to *is vulgar* the Lord of the hour, or he in the seventh, it signifieth that the *and not of* *Thief* shall be taken anon after, or it gives hopes of discovery of any credit. *the thing lost*.

Of THEFTS.

The first house, which is the Ascendant, is for the *querent*, and *his*

*This is a
very good
judgment,
and may well
be trusted.*

his Lord for him that hath lost the Goods, and signifieth the place from whence the Goods was taken; the seventh house and his Lord, and the peregrine Planet in an angle, and the Lord of the hour, signifieth the Thief, or party that took away the Goods.

The second house and the Lord of the second house and the ♃, shall signifie the Goods or thing that is lost, stolen or mist; the fourth house and his Lord shall signifie the place where it is laid, put or done, or conveyed unto, and is in at that instant of time.

The aspects of the ☉ and ♃, of the Lord of the Ascendant, of the Lord of the second house, and of the Lord of the house of the ♃, to the Lord of the Ascendant, and their application and aspects one to another, shall tell and shew whether the Goods shall be found or had again, or not: If the Lord of the second and the ♃ be in the seventh, in the Sign of the seventh, and the Lord of the seventh house behold them both by △ or * aspect (thorow long out, viz. if the aspect be by many degrees distance) then is the Goods taken away by some body, viz. they are not simply lost: if the ♃ be Lady of the second, and in the house of the Lord of the hour, going to ☌ of the Lord of the seventh house, then hath the party lost the thing or Goods in some place where he was, and hath forgot it, and it is neither lost nor stolen, but carelessly mislaid.

If the ♃ be Lady of the Ascendant, and in the fourth, and the Lord of the second in the seventh, or in the sign of the eighth house, in ☌ to the second house, at a * or △ to the ♃, the thing is not stolen, but taken away in jest.

If the ♃ be Lady of the Ascendant, and in the Ascendant, not far remote, and the ☉ Lord of the second in the tenth with the Lord of the seventh house, and the Lord of the seventh oppresse the ♃ with a ☐, then is the Goods stolen and taken away; if the ♃ be in the third, opprest with the Lord of the seventh house by his ☐ aspect, and Lord of the second also being Lord of the Ascendant, and in the seventh, in the Sign of the seventh, then it is stolen, but first it was taken in jest, and it will be hard to get it again, except the ☉ and ♃ behold the Ascendant.

If

If ♃ be the seventh in the Sign of the Lord of the hour, the Lord of the hour being Lord of the seventh, then is the Goods not stolen or taken away, but overlooked and mistaken. If ♃ be in the fifth house and in ♍, and be Lady of the hour, and ♀ Lady of the second in the tenth, in the Sign of the tenth, and ♃ in ☌ to the Lord of the seventh, then hath the party lost the Goods as he went by the way, or was in some place where he left them: If the ♃ be Lady of the hour, in ♄, in the eighth, and the Lord of the second in the fifth, and neither of them behold the Lord of the seventh, but the Lord of the seventh be in the seventh, then is the Goods taken away in jest by the Master of the house, and he will deny it: If the ♃ be Lady of the hour in the fourth, in ☌ to the Lord of the seventh, and the Lord of the second in the twelfth, in a * to the Lord of the seventh, then hath some body taken the things away in jest: If ♃ be in the Sign of the Lord of the seventh, and not beholding the Lord of the seventh, but ♃ in the twelfth, and Lord of the second in the sixth, then is the Goods taken away in jest, if the Lord of the second did last separate from the Lord of the house of the ♃, then the Goods is stolen in jest, but will scant be had again. If the ♃ do separate from the Lord of the second by ☐, the Goods is taken away and stolen by some body: sometimes the ♃ is Lady of the second, and doth separate from the Lord of the house wherein she is, then it is stolen: If the Lord of the Ascendant do separate from ♃, or from the Lord of the second house, then did the *Quercus* lay it down and forget it, and so it was lost; but when the Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the second do separate from ♃, it is the sure: and sometimes it falls out, that the ♃ is Lady of the Ascendant, and separates from ♃, and doth apply unto the Lord of the second house, which did also last separate from ♃, and sometimes the Lord of the Ascendant, as ☉ is also Lord of the second, and doth separate from ♃, yet if it be so, it giveth all one judgment as afore said: If the Lord of the second or ♃ do separate from the Lord of the Ascendant, then did the party lose the Goods by the way as he went, or in some place where he was, or else it tumbled out of his pocket privily into some secret place where it is not stolen or found: But if there be none of these separations

Tt 3.

afore said

aforesaid, then see if the peregrine Planet or Lord of the seventh or ♀, who is also for the Thief, do apply to ♃, or the Lord of the second; if they do, then is the Goods absolutely stolen, and the Thief came with intent for to steal: If the Lord of the second or ♃ do apply unto the peregrine Planet, or to the Lord of the seventh, or to ♀, who is for the Thief, then the Goods or the thing lost did offer it self to the Thief, or he came easily by them without trouble; for he that stole them, came not with intent for to have stolen it, but seeing the thing did lye so open, and so carelessly, he took it and carried it away. If ♀ be lady of the Ascendant, and also Lady of the second, and be in ☿, and apply by ☿ to the ☉, within one degree, and ☉ be Lord of the third house, and ☿ be the peregrine Planet, and in the tenth, and ♀ apply to ☿, none of the aforesaid separations or applications impeding, or the Lord of the seventh in the third, then the *Querent* did lose the thing by the way as he went, and it is not stolen from him.

Whether it be stolen or no.

For this, behold if the *Signifier* of the Thief be in the Ascendant, or give his vertue to the ♀, or the ♀ to him, it is stolen; if the Lord of the Ascendant give his vertue to the *Signifier* of the Thief, it is stolen; if the *Signifier* behold the Lord of the Ascendant by ☐ or ☿, or the ♀ by ☿ ☐ ☿, or the Lord of the house of the *Moon*, or the Lord of the Term of the *Moon*, or the Lord of the second house, or the ☉ or his Lord, the thing is stolen.

And if any Planet be in the Ascendant, and give his power to the *Signifier* of the Thief, or the *Significator* to him by ☐ or ☿, it is stolen: and if some of these constellations be not, the thing is not stolen, except there be an *Infortune* in the Ascendant or second house, or the Lord of the house of the *Moon*, or of the Term of the *Moon* is unfortunate, or the ☉ or his Lord be unfortunate, or the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Lord of the second house be unfortunate, all these signifie loss or losing.

That

That the Goods are stolen.

If any Planet be in the Ascendant peregrine, it is stolen; or the peregrine Planet give vertue to the ♀, or the ♀ to him, it is stolen; the Lord of Ascendant peregrine, it is stolen; if the Thief be peregrine, that is, if he have no dignities where he is, it is stolen; if the *Significator* be with the Lord of the Ascendant or in ☐ or ☿ to the Lord of the Ascendant, it is stolen.

If any Planet do separate from the Lord of the house of the ♀, it is stolen; if any Planet have respect to the Lord of the Term of the ♀, with ☿ ☐ or ☿, it is stolen: if any Planet be separate from the Lord of the house of Subtance, it is taken away: if the Thief have respect unto the Lord of the house of the ♀, with ☿ ☐ or ☿ it is taken away.

Not stolen.

If neither the Lord of the house of the *Moon*, or Lord of the second separate not themselves from one another, or any other Planet from them, then what you look for is in his own place; if the *Moon* give vertue to ♀ or ☿, or to any Planet in cadent houses, or to the Lord of the eighth, not stole, but missing, or else negligently thrown aside.

It will be (or is intended to be stolen.)

If the *Moon* be Lady of the seventh, and give her vertue to a Planet in the second, or in the eleventh or fifth, having her self neither * or △ to the cusps of the houses, or if any Planet in the seventh give vertue to a Planet in the second, fifth or eleventh, and have no * or △ to the Planet in the seventh, it will be, or if the Lord of the tenth be in ☿ ☐ or ☿ with the Thief, it will be stolen.

It is Lost or Stolen.

If a Planet do separate himself from the Lord of the house or the

of the ☽, or from the Lord of the second, then it is taken away with hands and stolen: If the ☽ be Lady of the seventh, and give vertue to the Lord of the Ascendant, it is stolen: if the Lord of the Ascendant give vertue to the Moon in the seventh, it is stolen.

If any Planet in the Ascendant give vertue to the Signifier of the Thief, it is stolen, or the Thief to the Lord of the Ascendant, it is stolen; but the Thief gives so much of the Goods to the owner again, according to the vertue or light that the Thief giveth to the Lord of the Ascendant; if any Planet in the Ascendant be peregrine, it is stolen, and the Thief shall escape.

If the peregrine Planet give vertue to the Moon, or the Moon to him, if the Thief aspect the Moon with ☿ ☊ or ☿, or aspect the Lord of the Tenth of the Moon, it is stolen.

If the ☽ give vertue to ♃ or ☿, or if she give vertue to any Planet in a cadent house, or if the Moon give vertue to the Lord of the eighth, and he in a movable Sign, the things are stolen, but in fixed Signs, taken away.

If the Lord of the house of the Moon separate from any Planet, or the Lord of the second do separate from any Planet, stolen.

If the Lord of the house of the Moon or second be in his own house, and have vertue of ♃ or ☿, gone away by it self, and not stolen.

Of the age of the Thief.

The age is taken from the Planet that is Signifier of the Thief, if he be Oriental, he is young; in the midit of his Orientality, then of middle age; if he be in the end of his Orientality, he is old, saith *Haly*.

To judge by the distance of the Planets from the ☉, for by the ☉ the Planets are Oriental and Occidental, by which the signification of age is taken, after *Haly*, and other Writers.

If together with this, you consider in what degrees of the Sign the Signifier is in, you shall do better, for a Planet Oriental and in few degrees, denotes youth, or younger; in more degrees, more age; frame the age according to an exact mixture.

If

If ♃ ♄ or ☿ be signifiers, then behold the distance of them from the ☉; from their ☿ with the ☉ to the ☊ aspect, signifieth the age of 18 years, and the nearer the ☉, the lesser in age, and from the ☊ to the ☿ signifieth the age of 36; from the ☿ to the next ☊ signifies the age of 45; from that last ☊ to the ☿ signifieth the age of 72. and so to the end of life.

Guido Bonatus saith, the ☉ being signifier, and being between the Ascendant and Mid-heaven or tenth house (which is all one) signifieth the thief to be young, and so increasing till he come to the angle of the earth.

And if ♀ or ♁ be signifiers, the age is taken by their distance or elongation from the ☉, from their ☿ with the ☉, being direct to the mid-way of their ☿ in their Retrogradation, signifies the age of the thief to be about 18. and the nearer the ☉ the younger, and from the mid-way to their ☿ in their Retrogradation, signifieth the age of 36. or neer that age, the nearer to the ☿ the elder, and from the ☿ in the Retrogradation, to the mid-way of their ☿ in the direction, signifieth the age of 45. and from the mid-way to their ☿ in direction, signifieth the age of 72. and so to the end of life; and if the ☽ be signifier judge as by ♃ ♄ and ☿, as before is said.

The same *Guido* saith, ♀ signifieth the thief to be young, a Woman or a Maid, ♁ of lesse age then ♀, ☿ signifieth full age, or in prime of his youth, ♄ more of years then ☿, and ♃ signifieth old age or decrepit, or well in years; the ☉ signifieth as before is said; the ☽ being significatrix in the beginning of the Moneth to the first quarter signifieth to be young; and if she be neer to the full ☽, it signifieth the middle age or perfect man; and if she be in the end of the Moneth, it signifieth the Thief to be aged, or of greater years.

The age of the Thief.

If the ☽ increase, he is young; if decrease he is old; if the signifier be in the house of ♃, or aspected by him, or in the last degree of a Sign, it signifies old age; ♃ signifies the same; ☿ ☉ ♀ ♁ from the Ascendant unto the tenth, signifye young years,

V

colour of their Clouds. If there be signification of many Theeves, judge them by the Lord of the triplicity the signi-
ficators are in. The Significators of the Colours of the Planets
after *Alcabizius* are these, ♀ Black, ♀ Green, Spotted, or Ashy,
or such like; ♂ Red; ☉ Tawny or Saffron, I rather conceive an
high Sandy colour. The Colours by mixing the Planets one with
another are these; ♀ and ♀, a dark Green, or deep spotted with
Black; ♀ and ♂ a dark Tawney, ♀ and ☉ a Black-yellow and
shining, ♀ and ♀ a White gray, ♀ and ♀ a Black or Blewish, ♀
and ♀ a deep Tawney, or deep Gray or Russet. ♀ and ♂ a Taw-
ney, to newish light spotted, ♀ and ☉ much after the mixture
of the *Sun* and *Mars* but more shining; ♀ and ♀ a Greenish-Gray,
♀ and ♀ a Spotted-Green, ♀ and ♀ somewhat a high Green. ♂
and ☉ a deep Red shining, ♂ and ♀ a light Red or Crinon, ♂
and ♀ a Red or a red Tawney, ♂ and the ♀ a Tawney or light
Red.

They who
are conser-
vant in judg-
ing many
Theses,
might much
perfect this
judgements ;
I have
known is
hold true
very many
times ; my
greater im-
ployments
keeps me
from further
observations.

You must mix the colour of the Signifier with the colour of the House he is in, and thereafter judge the colour of their Clothes; or judge the Colour by the Signs and the Degrees the Signifier is in; as if he be in the Sign, or House, or Term of h , judge after h as before; and if he be in the House of h and Term of u , judge after the mixture of h and u , and so of all other as before.

For Names:

4. \odot and ♄ in Angles signifie Short Names, and of few Syllables, and being neer the Mid-heaven do begin with A or E: h or Q Significator, the Name is of more Syllables; as *Richard*; or *William*; for the most part if the Querents Names be Short, it is also the Querited.

Names of Thieves or Men, as Astrologers write.

To know the Names by the Lord of the seventh House ; or the Planet in the seventh House, or the Planet joynd with them, as followeth ;

Mens.

Men's Names.

Womens Names:

The principal Significator.	The Planets.	The Significator.	The Planets.
Matthew.	♂	Katherine.	♀
Simon.	♂	Christidin.	♀
Lawrence.	♂	Johne.	♀
Clement.	♂	Isabel.	♀
Edmund.	♂	Elizabeth.	♀
John.	♂	Julian.	♂
William.	♀	Mary.	♀
Rbert.	♀	Ellin.	♀
Peter.	♂	Agnes.	♀
Anthony.	♂	Margaret.	♀
Benjamin.	♂	Alice.	♀
Thomas.	♂	Edith.	♀
Roger.	♂	Mand.	♀
Philp.	♂	Lucy.	♀
George.	♂	Anne.	♀
Andrew.	♂	Rachel.	♀
Henry.	♂	Nelly, Ellenor.	♀
Nicholas.	♂		
Richard.	♂		
James.	♂		
Stephen.	♂		

Some modern Professors, have endeavoured to give a probable conjecture what Christian name the Thief is of, or party enquired after, whether man or woman: First, they consider if the Planet who is principall *Significator* of the party enquired of, whether he be angular or no, and then whether he be in aspect (it matters not what aspect, good or ill) with any Planet or Planets; if he be in no aspect, then in whose Dignities he is, and from hence they make their mixture; for example; let us admit γ to be Lord of the seventh, and *Significa-*

tor of a Maids Lover, and he in aspect, or in the dignities of δ , I shall then have recourse to the Table before, and there I finde in the first line over against γ and δ *Matthew*, I shall then say the man's name is *Matthew*, or of a name equivalent in length, or same number of letters: for my part I never use this way, nor yet have much credited it; yet I beseeve, were it well practised, we might finde out very pretty conclusions; and go neer to finde the very name, or somewhat neer it.

Whether the Thief be of the house or not.

If both the Lights behold the Ascendant, or be in their own houses, the Thief is one of the Family; the Lord of the seventh in the Ascendant, *idem*; the Lord of the sixth in the second, it is a Servant; if either of the *Luminaries* behold the Ascendant, it is no stranger; \odot opposite to the Ascendant, it is an overthrow Neighbour; the Lord of the seventh beholding the Ascendant with a friendly aspect, *idem*.

A Stranger or Familiar.

\odot and D beholding the Ascendant or the Lord of the Ascendant in the sixth, or joyned to the Lord of the seventh, it is one of the house, or one that frequents the house, the *Luminaries* in their proper houses, or in the house of the Lord of the Ascendant, the same; in the Triplicity of the Lord of the Ascendant, a Neighbour; in the Terms of him, a Familiar; D in the ninth in δ \square or δ to γ or δ , brings back the Thief; without fail, if they be Retrograde.

Another.

If \odot and D aspect the Lord of the Ascendant, and not the Ascendant, the Thief is known to the owner, the *Significator* of the Thief strong in the Ascendant, noteth a Brother or Kinsman; *Zael*, Lord of the seventh in the ninth from his own house, it is a Stranger; \odot and D beholding each other, a Kinsman; the Lord of the Ascendant in the third or fourth, accuseth thine own household-Servant; this I have oft proved true by experience.

End

Rules by the Lord of the Seventh house.

The Lord of the seventh in the Ascendant or fourth, noteth one of the house, or of the household, or frequenting the house, and is in the City or Town, and is one whom the *querent* least mistrusteth, and one which will hardly confess the fact.

The Lord of the seventh in the second, noteth one of the household; or an acquaintance (if it be in a masculine Sign,) but if it be in a feminine Sign, it is his Wife, perhaps a Sweet-heart or Mayd of the house, and is within the power of the Loser, or some of his house, and may be recovered by money.

The Lord of the seventh in the third, one of the Kinted; Brothers, Sisters, Cousins, or his onely Fellow by way of service, or some Neighbour often in his sight, or his Disciple, Messenger or Servant, &c.

The Lord of the seventh in the fourth, it is his Father, or some old Body, or of his Fathers Kin, or one dwelling in the Heritage or house of his Father, and the Thief hath given it to his Wife, or the Woman to her Husband, or it is the good man or good Wife of the house, or else he is a Tiller or Labourer of the Land for the *querent*.

The Lord of the seventh in the fifth, the Son or Daughter of him, or the Son or Daughter of his Cozen or Nephew, (if the Sign be a masculine) or of the household of his Father, or else his very Friend.

The Lord of the seventh in the sixth, a Servant, a Disciple or Labourer to the *querent*, or one conversant with some Charchman, a Brother or Sister of the Father, a sick body, or unsteady, or grieved person.

The Lord of the seventh in the seventh, his Wife or Lady, or an Huslor, or a Woman that uerth to be suspected for such matters, or a Buyer or Seller in Markets; if it be a feminine Sign, the Taker is an utter enemy to the Loser, by some cause formerly happened between them, and dwells somewhat far from him, and the things are in his custody till, and hard to be recovered. *This must be marily understood.*

The Lord of the seventh in the eighth, a Stranger, yet seemeth

eth to be one of the household, or one of his open enemies, or of his neer Kinswoman, for some cause of offence done, or some evill disposed person (and of the Livery of the Man) and he useth to come to his House, and either is kept by him, or else doth some servile acts, as a Butcher or Labourer doth; otherwhyles to kill Cattel, and it seemeth the thing lost will not be had again but by either fair words, or dread of death, or by reason of some threats, or else the thing is lost by some Man absent, the which is not now had in minde at this time, but seems to be quite forgotten.

The Lord of the seventh in the ninth, an honest person, a Clerk, or a Church-man, and the Thief is out of the way, or Country, a Disciple, or Governour to some Master of some priviledged Place, or a poor vagrant person, hard to be recovered but by some religious person, as aforesaid.

I ever finde it to signifie one lodging in the House, when the thing was lost, or using the House.

The Lord of the seventh in the tenth, A Lord, or Master, or Governour in the Kingshouse, or of his Household; or some Lady or Gentlewoman, if the Figure be Feminine, or *à courra*; or some crafts-Master; usually its some person that lives handsomely, and is not necessitated to this course of life.

The Lord of the seventh in the eleventh, a Friend or one known by some service done; or of the household of some man of the Church, or Neighbour, or servant in the place where the Querent hath some Lordship, and is put in trust, or is of the Household of the Querent his Mother, and by such a one or his means to be recovered again.

The Lord of the seventh in the twelfth, a Stranger, envious, a false person, and intralld, incumbered or oppressed with poverty, and hath no riches; wherefore he hath visited many Regions, as some Enemy or Beggar doth, and he joyeth in it; judge his quality by the Sign and Place, and commix all these with the other testimonies of the Signs and Planets.

Whether the Thief be in the Town or no.

Hold the Significator of the Thief, if thou finde him in the end of a Sign direct, or separating from Conjunction, or applying to a Planet in the third or ninth House, say he is gone, or

or going out of the Town, for the removing of the Significator out of one Sign into another, denoteth change of Lodging or removing; if it be a superiour Planet, the rule is infallible.

If the Lord of the Ascendant and the Δ be not in one quarter but above ninety degrees asunder, it noteth departure, or a great distance betwixt the Goods and the Owner; but if they be in angles, and applying to Planets in angles, it noteth no far distance, especially if the Δ and the Lord of the Ascendant be in one quarter.

Distance betwixt the Owner and the Thief.

If the Thief, viz. his Significator, be in a fixed Sign, account *These judge* for every house betwixt the Lord of the Ascendant and him, *ments best* three miles; in common Signs, every house betwixt the Δ *agree from* Ascendant and Thief, one mile; in movable Signs, for every *the Country* house betwixt the Ascendant and the Thief, account that to many houses on the earth are betwixt the Loser and the Thief.

If the Sign ascending be a fixed Sign, for every house give three miles; if a common Sign, then for every house give one mile; if a movable Sign, for every house reckon one half mile.

If his Significator be in an angle, he is still in the Town; in a succedant, not far off, in a cadent he is far gone.

Where the Thief is.

Δ In an angle, at home; succedant, about home; if in cadent, *These are* far from home. *still for the*

The Significator of the Thief in an angle, in a house; Δ in an *Country* angle, in his own house; in a succedant, he is in Clofes; Δ in a succedant, in his own Clofes.

The Significator of the Thief in a cadent house, he is in a Common; Δ in a cadent, in his own Common, or that which belongs to the Town he lives in.

If the Signifier of the Thief be within thirty degrees of the Lord of the Ascendant, then is the Thief neer him that lost the

X x

Goods

Goods; if within seventy degrees, within the Town or Parish of him that lost the Goods, the more degrees betwixt them, the farther off they are from each other.

If the *Significator* be in a \square aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, he is out of the Town; if the Lord of the seventh be strong, and in an angle, the Thief is not yet gone out of the Town or Parish where the Theft was acted; if he be found weak in an angle, he is gone, or departing.

Another.

If the Lord of the seventh be in the Ascendant, tell the *Querent* the Thief will be at home (before him) or before he get home, *probatum est*.

If the Lord of the seventh be in the seventh, he is hid at home and dare not be seen.

If the Lord of the sixth be in the first or second with any of their Lords, the Thief is of the house of the *Querent*.

If the Lord of the Ascendant and the *Significator* of the Thief be together, the Thief is with the *Querent*, *probatum est*; the very truth is, he cannot be far from him.

Toward what part the Thief is gone.

If you would know to what part he is fled after he is gone out of Town, behold the Planet that signifies his going out of Town, and in what Sign he is; and if he be in a fiery Sign, say he is in the East part of the Town or Country; if he be in a watry Sign, he is in the North; if in an Aëry Sign, he is in the West; if in an earthly Sign, he is in the South: Behold also in what quarter of Heaven he is in, and judge accordingly; if the *Signifier* be in the West, he is in the West; the East part is from the Mid-heaven to the Ascendant, &c. mix the signification of the Sign with the signification of the quarter, and thereafter judge, preferring the Sign before the quarter, onely making use of the quarter to ballance your judgment when other testimonies are equall.

These things shall be more fully explained in the succeeding sheet.

which

which way the Thief is gone.

Behold the significant Planet, in what Sign he is, and also the quarter, and accordingly judge; others judge by the place of the \mathcal{D} ; others behold the Lord of the seventh, and the Lord of the hour, what Sign and quarter they are in, and if they agree, then they judge thereafter; others regard the *Significator* to whom he doth apply, or render his power; others by the Lord of the fourth, I alwayes judge by the strongest, either of the *Significator* or the \mathcal{D} .

If the *Significator* of the Thief be in a fiery Sign, he went East; The peculiar earthly, South; aëry, West; watry, North; See what angle \mathcal{D} quarter of is in, there is the Thief; in no angle, look for the Lord of the heaven every house of the \mathcal{D} , to that part he went.

See what Sign the Lord of the seventh is in; if in \mathcal{V} , Eastward; in \mathcal{S} , in the South against the East; and so of the rest. Sign naturally signifies doth follow hereafter.

Of the house of the Thief, and the mark thereof.

If you will know the quality of the house the thing lost is in, and the Sign and token thereof, and in what place the thing is, behold the Sign the *Significator* of the Thief is in, and in what part of heaven he is, and say in that part of the Town the thing is; if it be in the Ascendant, it is in the point of the East; in the seventh, just in the West; in the fourth, just in the North; in the tenth, it is South; and if it be between these angles, judge accordingly; as South-west or North-west; give the place of \odot to be the house the Thief is in, and the place of the \mathcal{D} to be the door of the house; if the \odot be in an Orientall Sign, the house is in the East part from the Master, or from him that lost the Goods.

The Door of the house.

To know in what part of the house the Door is, behold the place the \mathcal{D} is in, whether in the angles, succedants or cadents, and judge as it is said in the parts of the house, the which part

is taken of or from the Sign the ♃ is in one way; if the ♃ be in a fixed Sign, say the house hath but one door; in a movable Sign, say the door is high above the earth, and it may be there is one other little one; and if ♃ have any aspect to that Sign, the door hath been broken and after mended again, or else it is black or very old.

Or is well
bard with
Iron.

If ♄ have any aspect thereunto, the gate or door shall have some token of burning or fire; and if ♃ and ♄ have a friendly aspect to the same Sign, the gate is Iron, or most part of it, or a good strong one; and if the ♃ be infortunate, the gate or door is broken or bruised; and if the ♃ have small light, the house hath no door opening to the high-way, but opens on the back part of the house.

Tokens of the Thiefs house.

If the ♃ be in ☐ ☌ or ☌ to ☌, the door is burned with iron, fire or candle, or hath been cut with some iron instrument; if the ♃ be in △ or * to ☌, say the door of the Thiefs house is mended with iron; if the ♃ but newly encreated in light, his gate or door is part under the earth, or under a Bank-side; or they go down by a step, ♃ in a fixed or movable Sign, he hath but one door outwardly, in common Signs more then one.

Or men go
down by
steps.

♃ In a fixed Sign, the gate is under the earth, viz. if in ☌, or the house standeth on the Bank-side, if in ♉; ♃ in movable Signs, the gate or door is above the earth, and a step to go up in to it (*prebium est*.) or one ascends somewhat in going into the house.

♃ Infortunate, the gate is broken, and note what part of heaven ♃ is in, that part of the house the door standeth in; if ♃ aspect the ♃ with ☌ ☐ or ☌, the door or gate is broken down, old or black; if with * or △, the door is mended again.

Of the house where the Thief remaineth or dwelleth.

Behold the Sign wherein the Signifier is in, and in what part of heaven he is, and say the Goods so taken are in that quarter

ter of the Town, as if in the Ascendant, East; the place of the ♃ sheweth in what part the gate is in; for if she be in an Easterly quarter, the gate is on the East-side of the house; if in Westerly quarter, on the West; and if the ♃ be fixed, the house hath but one door, neer to the ground; if in a movable Sign the gate is up some steps; if ♃ behold the Sign, the gate is, or hath been broken, and is very ancient, or is black; if ♄ behold it, it doth encrease the signification, viz. that it is rent or crackt, or torn, or needs repair; if at such an aspect the ♃ hath but then small light, say there is no great appearance of iron work.

Are the Goods in the Owners hands.

Lord of the Ascendant in an Angle, the Goods are in his hands; the Lord of the hour in Angle the same; if the Lord of the House of the ♃ be with the Lord of the hour in an Angle, the Goods are in his hands, and are Goods moveable; if the Lord of the hour and the Lord of the term of the ♃ and the Lord of the second be in an Angle with the Lord of the Ascendant, they are in his and hands fixe Goods; if any of these Lords be in an Angle, with ☐ △ or * to the Lord of the Ascendant, the Owner shall have his Goods again.

If the Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the hour be in a succedant House, the Goods are about the Owner, ♃ or the Lord of the House of the ♃ in a moveable Sign, they are not far from the Owner; if the Lord of the term of the ♃, or the Lord of the second be in a succedant House, then the things are about the Owner, and not much elongated.

The Planets last before spoken of, or rehearsed, placed in cadent Houses, shew the Goods far from the Owner.

Whether the Goods be in the custody of the Thief.

Behold the signifier of the Thief or Theeves, and if he or they give their power to another Planet, the things stolen are not in the keeping of the Thief or Theeves; if he or they give not their power to another, it remaineth in his own power, custody or possession.

The Resolution of

Behold the Lord of the term wherein the *Significator* of the Thief is, and by him judge the estate of the Thief; if an unfortunate Planet be in a fortunate term, he was of a wilde stock, and now is in good stare: If a fortune be in the term of an unfortunate, say the contrary.

If he carried all with him.

Behold the Lord of the seventh and eight, if the Lord of the seventh be in an Angle, he was willing to have carried all away, but could not; if in a succedent, and the Lord of the eighth with him strong, he had all; if both the Lord of the seventh and eighth be in cadent Houses, he neither carried it away or had it.

The distance of the thing from the Owner.

These rules are much followed by those that practise in the Country. Behold how many Degrees are between the *Significator* and the \uparrow ; and whether the Signs be fixed, moveable or common; in fixed Signs account for every Degree a Mile; in common Signs so many tens of Miles; in Moveable Signs so many Rods. How many Degrees betwixt the Lord of the seventh and the Lord of the hour, so many thousand Paces betwixt the Querent and the Fugitive.

Look what distance is betwixt the Ascendant and his Lord, such is the distance betwixt the place where the thing was lost and the thing it self.

Look how many Degrees the *Signifier* is in his Sign, and so many Miles are the Cartell from the place where they went, and in that quarter or coast where the Lord of the fourth is.

How far the thing is from the Querent.

Behold the Lord of the Ascendant and the Ascendant, and see how many Signs and Degrees are betwixt the Lord of the Ascendant and the Ascendant; and if the Lord of the Ascendant be in a fixed Sign, then give for every Sign (betwixt him and the Ascendant) four Miles; and if he be in a common Sign, give for every Sign a Mile and a half; and if he be in a moveable Sign, give for every Sign (betwixt them) half a Mile, and the overplus of the Degrees, according to the Sign the Lord of the Ascendant is in: *As for example;*

all manner of Questions. 351
A Question was asked, and the seventh Degree of \uparrow ascended, and \uparrow in four Degrees; so there is between the Ascendant and \uparrow three Signs, and \uparrow in a fixed Sign; therefore I must give for every Sign four Miles, three times four is twelve, and there is three Degrees more to the which belong half a Mile; so the whole sum is twelve Miles and a half.

The Place where the Goods stolen are.

If you will know the place where the thing stolen is in; take Signification of the Place from the Sign the *Significator* of the Thief is in, and from the place of the Lord of the fourth House; if they be both in one Signification it is well, if not, *More certainly* behold then what place is *Signified* by the Lord of the fourth House, and judge by that Sign the nature of the place where the thing stolen is. If he be in a moveable Sign, it is in a south. This is place high from the ground; if in a fixed Sign, it is in the where things Earth; and if in a common Sign, it is under some Eaves of a house, and help your judgement in these by the Term of grounds. the Signs, as if the *Significator* be in \uparrow , it is in a place where Beasts do use that be small, as Sheep, or Hogs, &c. if he be in Δ , it is in a place of Beasts which bite as Dogs, &c. if he be in \mathcal{Z} , it is in a place of great Beasts that are ridden; as in a Stable of Horses, or such like: if in \mathcal{S} or \mathcal{V} , it Signifieth a House or place of great Beasts, as Oxen, Kine, or such other Cattle: \mathcal{M} or \mathcal{V} Signifieth a place of Camels, Mules, Horses, Asses, and such like: \mathcal{M} hath the Signification of a Barn, and of such places as be under the Earth, or neer to the Earth, or Granaries; such as they put Corn in: \mathcal{V} Signifieth a place of Goats, Sheep, Hogs, and such like. If he be in \mathcal{H} or \mathcal{Z} , it is in the House; in \mathcal{H} it is in the Wall of the House; \mathcal{Z} near a little House or Cloister; \mathcal{Z} , it is near a Door that is above a Door or Gate, in some place on high. If \mathcal{G} or \mathcal{K} , the thing is in Water, or neer Water, and these do Signifie a Pit or Cistern: \mathcal{M} it is neer a place of unclean Water, or where they use to cast

cut out filthy Water, as a Gutter: X sheweth a place a wayes moyst.

The place where the thing lost or stolen is hidden.

Behold the place of the Significator of the Thief, and the Lord of the fourth, if they be both in one Signification and well agreeing, if not, behold the Lord of the fourth; if he be in a moveable Sign, it is in an high place; if in a fixed Sign, it is on the Earth; if in a common Sign, in a covered place. Herein behold what Sign the ♃ is, or whether in the Ascending or Mid-heaven, or about it, behold the form of Sign that Ascends with her, and say the thing is in that place which the form thereof representeth.

Where the Goods are.

Look to the Lord of the second and his Almuten (viz. he that hath most dignities there) there are the Goods: if the Lord thereof and the Lord of the fourth be both in one Sign, judge the things to be where they are, and the Thief and Thieft both together; if they be not together, judge by the fourth, &c.

If the Lord of the fourth be found in a fixed Sign, the Goods are in the Earth, or in a House having no Chamber.

If the Lord of the fourth be in a moveable Sign, the Goods are in a Chamber above another, or in an upper Loft or Room.

This is when Goods are certainly known to be out of the House.

If in a common Sign, in a Chamber within another Chamber. If the Goods be found in a fiery Sign, they are East; in an Earthy, South; in an Aëry, West; in a Watery, North.

If the Lord of the term of the ♃ be in an angle, and in a moveable Sign, the Goods are in Cloies where are both Corn and Grats.

If in a succedent and fixed Sign, in Woods, Parkes, or in closed Grounds that lyeth from the High-way-side; if in a cadent and common Signs, in a Common of divers Mens, or Pasture or Meddow of divers Mens.

Italy saith, I was asked him one time when ♃ was Ascending

ing and ♀ therein; and he saith, the thing was under a Bed neer a Robe or Covering; because ♀ was in the Ascendant, the which is Significatrix of a Bed, and after these considerations judge.

Lost or stolen in what part of the house.

If the thing lost or stolen be in the house, and you would know the place where it is, behold the Lord of the fourth, and the quality of Planet which is therein; if it be ♄, it is hid in a dark place or the place part of the house, or in a desolate or stinking place and deep, be every Planet it a siege-house or Jakus, where people seldom come. *and Sign dash*

If it be ♃, it signifies a place of Wood, Bushes or Bryers. *signifie, I have exactly set forth*

If it be ♁, it is in some Kitchin, or in a place where fire is used, or in a Shop, &c. *from pag. 57 to pag. 100.*

If it be ☉, it signifieth the Cloyster or Hall of the house, or the Place or Seat of the Master of the house.

If it be ♀, it signifieth the place of the Seat of a woman, or Bed, or Cloathes, or where women are most conversant.

If it be ♁, it is in a place of Pictures, Carving, or Books, or a place of Corn, and chiefly in wheat.

If it be ♃, it is in a Pit, Cistern or Lavatory.

The forme or likeness of the entering of the house.

Behold the place of the ☉, from him is known the form This hath and likeness of the opening of the house; from ♃ is known relation as the Cellar, and the place that holdeth the water, or a Pit; well to any by ♀, the place of Mirth, Play, and women, &c. from the other thing place of the ☿ is known the place of height, or highest Seat, as to Thieft, Stool, Stairs or Ladder to climb by; and from the place of the ♄ and may be is known the place the Wood is in, or the house the Beasts made good be in, or a Pillar in the house; and if ♁ be in a common Sign, use of for it is in a little Cell within another Chamber; if he be in severall Dis- a moveable Sign, it is within a little Cell that hath another coveries. Chamber about it; if in a fixed Sign, it is in a house that hath no Cellar nor other Chamber, as many Country-houses have not.

Y y

And

And if ♃ or ♀, or both of them be in the tenth house, the door hath a fair opening; if ♄ be in the tenth, the opening of the door is neer some Ditch or Pit, or deep place; if ♁ be there, neer to the opening of the house is the place of making a fire, or killing of Beasts, or heading; if ♀ be in the tenth, say in the opening of the house, is a place where the Master of the house keeps his things in, viz. his instruments or Tools he uses about his Beasts; and if ☉ be in the tenth, in the opening is some Scool or Seat to sit on, or a bed; if the ♄ be in the tenth house, say that in the entering of the house is a door under the ground, or some other necessary thing that a man hath much occasion to use in his house, as a Furnace or Quern, or such like.

What is stolen by the Lord of the second or tenth House.

More properly by the Lord of the second.

♄ Lead, Iron, Azure, black or blew colour, Wooll, black Garments, Leather, heavy things, labouring tooles for the Earth: ♃ Oyle, Honey, Quinces, Silke, Silver: ♀ white Cloth, and white Wine, Green colour.

♂ Pepper, Armour, Weapons, red Wine, red Cloathes, Brats, Hories for War, hot things: ☿ Books, Pictures, implements: ☉ Gold, Oringes, Brats, Carbuncles, yellow-Cloathes: ♀ ordinary and common Commodities.

The quality of the Goods stolen.

These Judgments are more proper for the Country than City.

Behold the Lord of the second; if he be ♄, it is Lead, Iron, or a Kettle, something with three feet; a Garment or some black thing, or a Hide or Beasts skin.

If ♃ be Lord of the second, some white thing; as Tyn, Silver, or mixed with vaines, as it were with yellow and white, or broad Cloath, &c.

☉ Signifies Gold and precious things, or things of good value. ♂ those which be fiery and belong to the fire, Swords, Knives. ♀ Such things as belong to Women, Rings, fair Garments, Smocks, Watecoats, Peticoats.

♄ Beasts, as the Horse, Mules, Cowes, or Poultry in the Coun-

try of all sorts; ♀ Money, Books, Paper, Pictures, Garments of divers colours.

A Sign of recovery.

The ♄ in the seventh Aspecting the Lord of the Ascendant These are with a ♄, ♀ or the Lord of the second in the Ascendant, ♃ in excellent the second direct, ♀ Lady of the second in the Ascendant, ♄ and approach in the tenth in ♄ to a Planet in the second: ♄ in the second, red rules. with a ♄ to the Lord of the second: ♄ in the second, to a ☐ This must be of ☉ in the twelfth: the Lord of the Ascendant in the second, in Signs of ☉ and ♄ aspecting each other with a ♄, ☉ and ♄ aspecting the short ascension of the second with a ♄: Lord of the second in the fourth, ☉ in the House of the Querent, viz. in the Ascendant.

If it shall be recovered.

To know if it shall be recovered or not: For resolution hereof, behold the Lord of the term of the ♄, the which is Signifier of the substance stolen to be recovered. If the Lord of the term To increase of the ♄, and the Lord of the house of the ♄ be increasing in motion is, both in motion and number, and free from infortunes; it shews whenas lately it shall be recovered whole and sound, and nothing diminished a Planet had thereof.

Consider also the Lord of the hour, and take his testimony, and now ny, as you did from the Lord of the term of the ♄, behold if he increases his to the application of the Lord of the Ascendant, unto the Lord motion, or of the term of the ♄, or unto the Lord of the second House; moves more or if that they apply unto him, for when he doth apply unto quick; to en- one of them, or to both, and the ♄ apply unto them both or crease in to the Lord of her House, or if the ☉ do apply unto the Lord of number is, his House, and the ♄ be diminished in light; I mean if the Lord when the day of his House, the Lord of the term of the ♄, and the Lord of the subsequent House of the ☉, do apply to the ☉; for the Rate of all these do he is found to Signifie that the thing stole shall be found, and especially if the have moved Planet Signifier be in an angle or succedant.

Also if the Lord of the term of the ♄, or the Lord of the res then the House of the ♄, or the Lord of the second house apply unto day or dayes the preceding.

the Lord of the Ascendant, the Master of the thing lost shall recover the same. Also if the ☽ or Lord of the Ascendant apply unto the Ascendant, or one of them apply unto the Lord of the second House, or unto the Lord of the term of the ☽, the thing stolen shall be had again through inquisition and diligent search.

And if the Lord of the House of the ☽, and the Lord of the Term of the ☽ be both diminished in their motion or number, say the more part is lost and shall not be recovered.

If the Lord of the term of the ☽, and the Lord of the house of the ☽ be increasing in number and motion, and safe from ill Fortunes, the thing shall be restored whole, and nothing diminished; for if those *Signifiers* be not cadent from angles, it *Signifieth* the things shall be soon recovered; but if they be in angles, it *Signifieth* meanly, *viz.* neither very soon nor very late, *viz.* the recovery.

In what time it shall be recovered.

Behold the application of the two Planets that *Signifie* the recovery, and number the Degrees that are between them, or from the one to the other, and determine dayes, weeks, yeers, or hours, in this manner; Behold the place they are in, or the place of their application, for if they be in moveable Signs, the shorter time is required, or it shall be in weeks, or in months; in fixed Signs it *Signifies* Moneth or Yeers; in common Signs a mean betwixt both: help your self from these judgments: or if the *Significator* be quick in motion, they *Signifie* it shall be recovered quickly, or lightly: which *Significators*; if they be falling from angles, *signifieth* a time more short, wherein the Goods shall be recovered: These Judgements are made properly for this Chapter; you must not judge in other things by these, or by this Method.

Aphorismes concerning Recovery.

The Lord of the eight in the Ascendant, or with the Lord thereof

thereof, signifies the recovery of the theft. The Lord of the second in the eight, denieth recovery.

If also, or ☿, or ♄, or ♀, *signifieth* dividing and loss of the thing, and that all shall not be recovered.

The Lord of the second in the Ascendant sheweth recovery.

The Lord of the Ascendant in the second, *signifieth* recovery after long search.

If the second House be hindered, or the Lord thereof, it cannot be that all shall be found and recovered.

When the Lord of the Ascendant and the ☽, with the ☉, or the Lord of the tenth, or the Lord of the House of the ☽; or if the Lord of the seventh be with the Lord of the Ascendant, or have good aspect to him; or if the Lord of the seventh be in combustion; or at least the Lord of the tenth, and the Lord of the house of the ☽ agree well together, upon such a position it is probable the thing lost shall and may be recovered. When both the Luminaries are under the earth it cannot be recovered.

Whatever is lost, the ☉, together with the ☽, beholding the Ascendant, cannot be lost but will shortly be discovered.

Behold when the body of the ☽ and the body of the Lord of the Ascendant, *viz.* when one of them applyeth bodily to the Planet that *signifieth* recovery, the thing stole shall then be recovered; and if the application of the Significators be by Retrogradation, the recovery shall be sudden, if the application be by direction, the recovery shall be before it be looked for.

Behold also the Lord of the term of the ☽, if he do apply to the same term, and the Lord of the house of the ☽ applies to the same house, or when the Lord of the second house applies to his own house: or when any of them apply to the Ascendant; all these do signify the time of recovery.

Look also if the ☿ have any testimony with the Lord of the Ascendant; or with the ☽, because when any of them apply to each other, or the Lord of the house of the ☽ to the ☽, there is the time of the recovery in hope; and when the Lord of ☿ applies to the Lord of the Ascendant, or to the second house, or unto the place in which the ☿ is, or to the ☽; all these

Y y 3

signify

signify recovery: Behold also how many degrees is from the Planet which signifyeth recovery, unto the angle he goeth first to, and the number of those degrees is the time of recovery.

When both the lights behold themselves in angles, it signifyeth recovery of the thing at length, but with labour and pain; and it signifies more then one thief; if the aspect be a Δ , it signifyeth the lighter recovery.

The Ψ in the Ascendant with any Fortune, it signifies recovery: If the Ψ be *sub radijs*, or combust, it signifyeth the thing lost shall not be recovered, if it be, it shall be with much pain and labour; \odot and Ψ in the tenth, sudden recovery.

If both \odot and Ψ be nearer the Ascendant then any other angle, it signifies recovery of the thing with much trouble, anxiety, strife, bloodshed, or quarrelling.

When \odot is in the Ascendant, the thing stolen shall be recovered, except the Ascendant be \approx or \approx ; for therein the \odot is weak. The Ψ in the Ascendant and Ψ with her, it shall be recovered.

Of the discovery of the thief, and recovery of the goods.

If Ψ be in the Ascendant, or in a Δ aspect to the Lord thereof, thou findest the thief.

If there be a Δ aspect between \odot and Ψ , it signifies recovery. If \odot and Ψ be joyned to the Lord of the seventh, or beholding him by any aspect, he cannot hide himself.

If the Lord of the Ascendant apply to the second, or the Lord of the second to the Ascendant; if there be any application or translation of sight between the Lord of the 8th, and the Lord of the second; or the Lord of the eighth be in the second, it signifies recovery.

Ψ in the second with one of the Fortunes, or applying with a good aspect to her own house, or the Lord of the Sign wherein she is, sheweth recovery.

The chiefest Signs of no recovery are if η δ or ζ , be in the second, or the Lord of the second in the eighth, or combust, or when the Lord of the second applyeth to the Lord of the eighth with any aspect, all or any of these are Signs of no recovery. If the Lord of the second be in his exaltation, there is
a great

a great hope of recovery, especially if there be any other testimony of the recovery.

Of Theft.

If the Lord of the seventh be in the Ascendant, the thief shall *Thefts recovered* be restored again; if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the seventh, it will be found after much enquiry; if Ψ be in the Ascendant, or with the Lord of the Ascendant, it will be found or may be found; if the Ψ be in the fifth, with the Lord of the Ascendant, it may be had; or if \odot and Ψ be in the fifth, and the Lord of the eighth be with the Lord of the Ascendant in the Ascendant, it will be found.

If the Lord of the second be in the eighth, it cannot be had; if η or δ or ζ be in the second, it will not be had; if the Lord of the second be in the Ascendant, it will be had again, and none shall know how; if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the second, with great labour it may be had; if the Lord of the second be cadent, it will not be had; but if he be in his exaltation, it will be quickly restored; the sooner if Ψ apply unto him.

Other Judgments of Thefts.

Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the seventh joyned, it shall be got by searching of the *querent*.

Lord of the Ascendant in the seventh, or the Lord of the Ascendant joyned to the Lord of the eighth, or Lord of the seventh in the Ascendant, the Thief comes of his own accord before he goes any farther; very many times I have found it so.

If Ψ be separated from the Lord of the Ascendant, and be joyned to the Lord of the seventh, he shall be found, *viz.* the Thief.

The Lord of the seventh joyned to an *Infortune* in an angle, he shall be taken: the Lord of the seventh joyned to a *Fortune*, he shall not be taken, unless that *Fortune* be under the \odot beams, or impeded; if he go to combustion, it signifies his death.

Ψ joyned to an infortunate Planet, he shall be found; the *I have oft* joyned to a retrograde Planet, he returns of his own accord *found this*
Lord, *etiam*.

The Resolution of

cord, if he went; if the same Planet be stationary, he shall not remove from his own place untill he be taken.

Whether the Thief shall be known or not.

Most Planets in cadents, he shall be known : ☉ in ♈ ☐ or ☿ to the *Significator* of the Thief, known ; ☉ in * to him, he is suspected, but not openly known.

whether the Thief be suspected of the Owner or not.

If the Thief be in \square or ρ to the Lord of the Ascendant, he is suspected, a Δ or $*$, nor; if the Thiefe's *Significator* be in d with the ρ , the Owner suspecteth one with him, or using his own company.

If the D be in \square or D to any Planet in the tenth or seventh, say he inspecteth one far from him, except the *Almunes* of the tenth or seventh house be in \square or D to the D .

If Δ have δ \square or δ to a Planet in the seventh, or to the *Ascendant* thereof, the Owner suspecteth him; but if Δ aspecteth another Planet, he suspecteth another, and not the Thief: if the Δ be joynted to, or received of an evil Planet, the suspected is the Thief; look to the Lord of the Ascendant and the Δ , and take the strongest of them, who if he have received any virtue from evil Planets, viz. separated from them, he hath played the Thief; and so much the more being received of the Lord of the second Lord of the Ascendant in an angle, applying or separating to a Planet in a cadent house, truth is said of him; or Δ conjoynted to a Planet in an angle, especially in the tenth, signifies the same.

Wt. did he Deed or Theft.

This where
the querent
is suspected
a Knave.

Lord of the Ascendant in the second, or seventh, it is the Owner himself; or Lord of the second in the Ascendant, the owner. If ☉ and ♀ be with the Lord of the 3^d, it's the Owners Kinman; ☉ and ♀ in the fourth, Father or Mother, or a Friend; ☉ or ♀ in the fifth, a Son or Daughter of the Owner; ☉ or ♀ in the sixth, a Servant; ☉ or ♀ in the seventh his Wife or a Woman.

© and D together conjoynd, beholding the Ascendant, the Owner's acquaintance; or if either of them behold the Ascendant, *idem*.

© or D in their proper houses, or in the Ascendant, the Owner may be justly suspected.

If @ or D be not together, but one of them behold the Ascendant, it was one was born, or formerly lived in the house where the robbery was done.

If © or D be in their own Triplicity, the Thief retains *A Familiar* him that lost the Goods; they having but a Face where they *of the house* are, then he is not one of the house, but Kin unto him.

If ☉ or ☽ behold the Ascendant, and not the Thief, the Thief entered not the house before he took it.

If the Thief have any great Dignities in the Ascendant, the Thief is Kin to the *Quarant*, or a very neer acquaintance.

Thief is Kin to the *Querens*, or a very near acquaintance.
 ♂ being *Significator* of the Thief, and placed in the tenth,
 the *Querens* is the Thief, or very negligent.

Th: Lord of the seventh in the Ascendant, he is suspected to be the Thief.

whether it be the first fact the Thief hath committed.

If © and » do behold the Lord of the house where the Thief is from an angle, he hath plaid the Thief more then once.

is from an angle, he hath plaid the Thief more then once.
If \oplus or Lord of the seventh be free from misfortunes, or Δ
Signifier alone of the Thief, it is the first fact he hath com-
mitted.

5. separating from the Lord of the seventh, or 7th Oriental, * Viz. By
it is not the first; 5. *Significator*, he breaketh in *; 7, under the
cloak of love; 7, by subtlety and flattery. *violence.*

Of Theft by Astrology, or LILLIES best experienced Rules.

Many Thieves, if peregrine Planets be in angles.

Many Thieves, if peregrine Planets be in angles. *Number.*
The Significator in a Signe of Fruitfulness, viz. ♄ in ♋; or
in a Bycoporall, viz. ♀ in ♋; or beholding many peregrine
Planets.

The angles fixed, or the P or Significator in Signs of direct attention, which are ☿ ♄ ♀ ♃ in ♌; or in Signs not fruitful, *One.*

 \mathbb{Z}_2

Thx

The Sex.

Masculine, if the Lord of the hour, Lord of the seventh and his Dispositor be masculine, or if the Dispositor of the Δ and the Planet to whom she applies be masculine; or if the *Significator* be in the masculine part of Heaven, viz. in the first, twelfth, eleventh, or seventh, sixth, fifth, and Oriental.

Feminine, if the contrary to this happen.

Age.

Old, or in years, the *Significator* being Υ .

A man, if Υ δ or \odot .

Not so old, if ν or ζ be *Significators*.

The Δ for her age, viz. young, she in her first quarter; more man if in her second quarter; and so in her third quarter more aged; in her last quarter of greater years..

Where note, the Δ or any Planet Oriental, denotes the Thief more young; Occidental, more aged. Or thus; observe in what house the *Significator* is in, give for every house five years from the Ascendant.

Or observe the degree descending in the seventh house, and give for every degree two years.

Or see the age of the Planet to whom the Δ applies, or the *Significator* of the Thief, or consider the day of the month the Question is asked, give for every day elapsed to the day of the Question two years.

The best way, and most sure is, to consider most of these ways, and pitch upon the greatest number.

Form and Stature.

Proportion great, if the *Significator* have much Orientality, and be in δ m or ζ .

Proportion little, if his Occidentality be much, or the *Significator* in Ξ m or χ .

The upper part of his body is thick and strong, if the *Significator* be in ν δ δ ; his lower parts if in ζ m .

170

Fat.

If the *significator* have much latitude from the *Ecliptick*, be Retrograde, or in his first station, or in the first part of ν δ δ , or in the last part of Ξ m ζ .

It's probable he inclines to caltness, the Δ in Ξ or χ .

α μ or α give fleshy bodies, and well proportioned.

Lean.

The *significator* having small latitude, or direct, or in his second station, or in the beginning of Ξ m ζ , or in the summity of his Eccentricity.

\odot beholding the *Significator*, gives a handsome shape and face; the Δ Beholding, gives temperance and moistness.

The Thiefs strength.

Significator in South latitude, the party is nimble; in North latitude, slow in motion.

A Planet in his first station gives strong bodies; going out of one Sign into another, weak and feeble.

Where the Knave is.

He flies, or is running out of one place into another. or removing his Lodging, if the *significator* be going out of one Sign into another; or if his *significator* be leaving combustion, or the Rayes of the \odot ; or if the Thiefs Dispositor separate from the Lord of the first, and apply to a Planet in the sixth, eight or ninth.

He lies, or is far distant if the *significator* of the Thief and thing sought after be not in one quarter of heaven, or apply to the Lord of the third or ninth, or if the *significators* be in the third or ninth.

He remains.

If the Lord of the first be joynted to a Planet in a cadent house, and behold the Ascendant.

Z z 2

1710

A Familiar if ☉ and ☽ at one time behold the Ascendant, or if the Lord of the first be joynted to the Lord of the seventh in the Ascendant.

Or if ☉ and ☽ be in ♈ or ♉, or in the Ascendant itself, or in the house of the Lord of the Ascendant, and beholding him, or the Lord of the seventh house in the twelfth or eighth, the ☉ or ☽ in their exaltation, note one well known, but not of the Family.

The *Luminaries* in their Termes or Faces, the party is known to some of the household, but not of the Family; Lord of the seventh in the seventh, he is of the Household.

A stranger.

If the Lord of the seventh be in the third or ninth from his house.

Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the seventh not of one Triplcity.

If you see the Thief is domesticall, then

- ☉ Signifies Father, or Mother.
- ☽ The Mother, or Mistress.
- ♀ The Wife, or a Woman.
- ♂ A Servant, or a Stranger lying there by chance.
- ♂ A Son, or Brother, or Kinsman.
- ♂ A Youth, Familiar or Friend.

Whither is the Thief gone, or Fugitive.

Where you are principally to observe, that the Ascendant, or a *significator* in the Ascendant, significeth the East; but this Table expresses the quarters of Heaven more fully.

First house East.	Seventh house West.
Second house Northeast by East.	Eighth house Southwest by South.
Third house North Northeast.	Ninth house South Southwest.
Fourth house North.	Tenth house South.
Fifth house Northwest by North.	Eleventh house Southeast by South.
Sixth house West Northwest.	Twelfth house East South-east.

The

The Signs.

Aries East.	♈ East.
Taurus South and by East.	♉ Northeast by East.
Gemini West and by South.	♊ East Southeast.
Cancer is full North.	♋ West.
Leo East and by North.	♌ Southwest by West.
Virgo South and by West.	♍ West Northwest.
Libra full West.	♎ North.
Scorpio North and by East.	♏ North Northeast.
Sagittarius East and by South.	♐ Northwest by North.
Capricornus full South.	♑ South.
Aquarius West and by North.	♒ Southeast by South.
Pisces North and by West.	♓ South, South-east.

This small difference breeds no error, let every one use what he finds most true.

The flight of the Thief.

If his *Significator* be swift in motion, or joynted to Planets swift in motion, or being himself in Signs movable or of short attentions.

His flight is uncertain.

If his or their *Significators* are in their second station, or joynted to stationary Planets in angles or succedants.

He makes slow haste.

If his *Significator* is slow in motion, or joynted to Planets of slow motion, or in Signs fixed, or of long attentions.

He shall be taken.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the seventh, or in ♈ to the Lord of the seventh; or the Lord of the seventh in the first, or joynted to the Lord of the first, or a Retrograde Planet; or if the ☉ separate from the Lord of the seventh, to the ♈ of the Lord of the first; or from the ♈ of the Lord of the first to the Lord of the seventh; or if ☉ and ☽ be in ♈ with the Lord of the seventh, some day, if they behold him; or if the Lord of the seventh be going to ♈, viz. Conjunction; or if the Lord of the Ascendant be in ♈ in the Ascendant, tenth or seventh, or an infortunate Planet in the seventh.

Z 2 3

Nor

Not taken.

If the Lord of the seventh be in aspect with a *Fortune*, if in aspect to ♀ or ♀ in the eleventh, he escapes by friends; if in the third, by strangers.

The Goods restored.

If the Lord of the first or second are in ♂ with the Lord of the eighth, or in any strong Reception:

Or if the Lord of the second depart from Combustion; or Sol or ♀ in the Ascendant or tenth house, it notes recuperation; the most part, if they are strong; less, if they be weak.

There's hopes of restitution when the Lights behold themselves with any aspect, chiefly in angles; or the Lord of the seventh or eighth.

No Restitution.

If the Lord of the second be Combust or the Lord of the seventh in ♂ with the Lord of the eighth; or if the Lord of the second behold not the first house, or his Lord; or the *Sun* and ♀ not aspecting themselves, or the ☿, or when both are under the earth.

Other Rules that the Thief shall be taken.

- ▷ In the seventh, applying to the Lord of the eighth. Lord of the first in the Ascendant.
- ▷ In the seventh, applying to a ☐ of ♂.
- ▷ Separating from a ☐ of ♀ or ♀, applying to a ☐ of Sol.
- ▷ In the sixth, eight or twelfth.
- ▷ Separating from a ♂ of ♀, applying to a ☐ of ♀.
- Lord of the seventh in the first.
- In the eight, in ♂ to ♂ in the second.

C H A P. L I.

Of Battle, War, or other Contentions.

IF one demand, whether he shall overcome his Adversary or not; give to the Querent the Lord of the Ascendant the ♀, and the Planet from whom she is separated; and unto the Defendant

endant the seventh and his Lord, and the Planet to whom the ♀ applyeth; and behold whose *Significator* is in Angles and gett and with better Planets, and so judge.

If evil Planets be in the Ascendant, and Fortunes in the seventh, the Adversary shall overcome, & *é contra*. The Lord of the seventh in the Ascendant, betokens victory to the Querent, & *é contra*.

Whether one shall return safe from War, or any dangerous Voyage.

Behold if the Lord of the Ascendant be strong, and with a good Planet, and well disposed; it is a great testimony of security, & *é contra*. Behold also the seventh and the Lord thereof, and if they be Fortunate (although the first be not so) yet shall the Party return, though not without great crosses and lets, & *é contra*. Behold also the ♀ how she is disposed; for her application with the good is Fortunate, & *é contra*. Evil Planets also in the eighth, are no small Signification of fear, and terror, or death. ♀ signifies ruines or bruises, ♂ or the ♀ wounds by Weapons.

If one shall return safe from War.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be with good or good himself, or a good Planet in the Ascendant, he shall return safe. If the ☿ be with the Lord of the Ascendant in any part of the Question, he may not go; because the ☿ burnes him. If the Lord of the seventh be with a good Planet, and the Lord of the Ascendant with an evil, he shall have some impediment in his way, yet shall not dye.

If an evil Planet be with the Lord of the first, and a good one in the first; if he then go, he shall suffer great lofs, but not death; but questionless he will be sorely wounded.

If ♀ be in the first, or with the Lord of the first, let him not go; because lofs will happen unto him by one whom he meeteth: If an ill Planet be with the Lord of the first, and ♀ in the Ascendant, or with his Lord, he shall be wounded with Wood or

then he whose *Significator* is in a cadent house, that party doth the worst; if any ones *Significator* be exalted, he gaineth.

See the second and his Lord, and the eighth and his lord, and in which of these houses the best Planet, or the lord thereof in the best place, or joynd to the best Planet, he shall gain most. The second house sheweth the *querents* substance, the eighth the riches of the Companion or Partner; if both be good, both shall gain; if both ill, both shall lose; if one good and the other ill, he that hath the good Planet shall gain, the other shall lose.

Of familiarity between Neighbour and Neighbour.

Whether Society or Friendship shall endure, behold if a good Planet be in the seventh, then he portendeth thee or the *querent* good fellowship and means really, especially if the same Planet or the lord of the seventh behold the ascendant, or the lord thereof, with a ☿ or ♀ aspect; also it shall endure so many Moneths, Dayes or Years, as he hath Degrees to goe in the same House, or Signe, fixed, common, or moveable.

Of removing from place to place.

Behold the fourth and seventh houses, and their lords, and if they be good and strong, and well affected, and good Planets in the said houses, it is very good, & *à contr.*

Another.

The Lord of the ascendant stronger then the lord of the seventh, abide; if not, remove; if both be evil disposed, go; both indifferent and better aspected of good then evil, stay; & *à contr.* : separating from Infortunes, go; from Fortunes, abide. Note, the ascendant is for the Journier (or the place he goeth from,) the seventh the place whither he would goe: Also if the Lord of the ascendant separate from Infortunes and apply to Fortunes, go; if from Fortunes, and applieth to Infortunes, stay: and if the Lord of the ascendant and ☿ agree, the judgment is more certain.

of

Of removing from one place to another; or of two Businessses, which is best.

Consider the first and second houses, and their lords, and the lords of the places to which thou wouldest go, and lord of the substance thou thinkest for to attain there, see the seventh and eighth houses and their lords, which of them is best and strongest, thither go and remove. Or see the lord of the ascendant or ☿, whom if thou findest to be separated from evil Planets, and joynd to Fortunes, it is better to go then stay, and do any businessse thou intendest. If the Lord of the ascendant be separated from fortunes, and apply to infortunes, neither move or do the businessse thou intendest; see if the planet to whom the ☿ applies be better then that she separated from, for then thou mayest remove, else not: &c.

If it be best to remove or stay in any place, whether Village, Territory, City or House.

See the lord of the ascendant fourth and seventh house; if the lord of the fourth be in the seventh, and be a good planet, and if the lord of the first and seventh be good, and with good planets, it is good to abide still: but if the lord of the seventh be with a good planet, and the lord of the fourth with an evil one, it is then not good to stay; for if he do, he shall receive much damage by abiding there.

CHAP. LIII.

Of Hunting.

YOU shall know the Lord of hunting by the ascendant, the ☿, and from the lord of the terme of the degree of the *Sith the Ascendant* and from the lord of the hour; for the lord of the hour is of *clients have* great force and strength, when he is in the ascendant, and the ascendant a signe of four footed beasts: in case of hunting see *taken notice* if the ascendant be a signe of four footed beasts, or an earthly *I must con-* signe, for these are good for hunting amongst mountaines, and *sent.* hills; see the lord of the ascendant, and the lord of the hour, if they be fortunate or infortunate; and if either do behold other, or separate one from another, and if one be falling from ano-
ther,

A a a 2

ther, note this. Consider after if the seventh be a signe of four footed beasts, and if you do finde in the same the lord thereof, or the lord of the hour; or the lord of the angle fortunate, judge that the beast you seek for, shall be found and taken. But if the lord of the seventh be an Infortune, and the ☿ infortunate, the good planets falling from her, after much search something shall be found, and little shall be taken, and that with wearinesse of the body; which shall be the timer, if the lord of the ascendant be ♀. And in the seventh house, a signe of four footed beasts. If you finde ☿ in the seventh or in any of the angles, or the lord of the seventh, and she be fortunate, say that he shall speed in his hunting.

Of a Law-suit or Controversie betwixt two, who shall speed best, or whether they shall compound, or have the matter taken up or not before they do go to Law.

Behold the ascendant, his lord and ☿, these signifie the querent; the seventh house and his lord are for the Adversary.

If the lord of the ascendant or the ☿ be joynted to the Lord of the seventh, or be in * or △ aspect with mutual Reception, the parties will easily of themselves accord, and compose all differences without mediation of any, or with a little entreaty.

But if one receive the other, and he that is received, receive not the other Significator, they shall agree without Suit of law, but not without intermission of a third party or more; and those that intercede, for the most part shall be his Friends or Acquaintance that did receive the other Planet.

If they, viz. the lord of the seventh and ascendant are in a □ aspect, or in ☿, with mutuall Reception, or in a * or △ without Reception, they will be reconciled, but first they will have one little combat at law: and you must observe, that unity shall proceed from that party whose Significator is lesse ponderous, and commits his disposition to the other; and this concord shall be the more firme, if both Significators receive one another: If the lighter Planet be joynted to the more weighty, and receive him not, but the superiour Planet receive him, it argueth, he that receives would accord whether his Adversary will or not.

Having

Having considered the former significators, do you observe the significator of the Judge, who is ever the lord of the tenth house, and whether he aspect either of the significators, viz. whether the lord of the ascendant or seventh, or be in ☿ with either of them; see if the lord of the ascendant hastens to the ☿ of the lord of the seventh, or the lord of the seventh to him, and that the lord of the tenth house doth frustrate their ☿, it's then an argument they shall not agree before they have been at law, and herein the Judge or Lawyer seems faulty, who will not permit the parties to compose their differences: see if the ☿ transference light between the lord of the ascendant and seventh; if she do not, see if any other Planet carry their influence or light to each other; for if it be so, it's like some or other interpose their paines, and reconcile the parties though they be in law.

See after this, whether the lord of the ascendant or seventh be strongest, for he whose significator is most powerful, ought to have the victory; he is strongest, who is in an angle, and in some of his Essentiall Dignities; the greater his strength is, how much greater the Essentiall Dignity is wherein he is; and if he be also received by any other Planet, it's an argument that party is able, and that he hath the more Friends to assist him: if you doe find that they will compound, the first mover thereunto, will be on the part of the lighter Planet, who commits his disposition to the other; for if the lord of the ascendant be more light, and the lord of the seventh more ponderous, the first motion of peace shall come from the querent, and to the contrary: A Planet in a cadent house is more weak, if not received or assisted by the aspect of some other; if the lord of the seventh house be in the ascendant, then the querent without doubt overcomes, and the Adversary will yield, the like happens to the querent, viz. that he shall be overcome: and this happens when he is in not onely in law Suits, and for Moneys, but also in Fights, the same conclusion, Duels and Warre: see further if the lord of the ascendant or seventh be retrograde; for if the lord of the ascendant be retrograde, it argues the weaknesse of the querent, and that he will not stand to it stoutly, that he will deny the truth to his Adversary, nor will he believe that he hath any right to the thing in question.

question; if the lord of the seventh be retrograde, it argues the same things on the *queried's* part.

Behold the *significator* of the *Judge* who is to give sentence in the Cause, which is the Lord of the tenth house, whether he be direct, and behold them, for then he will proceed according to order of law in the Cause, and will endeavour to shorten and determine it; but if he be Retrograde, it's an argument the *Judge* will not go on, or proceed according to order of law, nor will he care to end it; nay it's rather probable he will prolong it a longer time then he ought by law: judge the same if the Lord of the ascendant be separated from the Lord of the seventh, or the Lord of the seventh from the Lord of the ascendant.

See if the Lord of the ascendant be in aspect with the ☉ or ☿, or either of them joyned to him, so that no other Planet hinders their aspect, beware it be not a corporall ☿, for that signifies an impediment, unless the Planet were in the heart of the ☉, for then the Planet was fortified thereby; so is he in like nature, if the Planet be in either of the houses of the *Luminaries*, or if the ☉ and ☿ be in the ascendant, these argue the potency of the *querent*: if the Lord of the seventh be dignified or qualified as before I mentioned of the Lord of the ascendant, you must judge in like nature on the behalfe of the *queried*: If the Lord of the ascendant be joyned to the Lord of the tenth, he that is the *querent* will acquaint the *Judge* himselfe, or make meanes to acquaint him with his Cause, and it may be he will endeavour to bribe the *Judge*, that so he may judge on his side: if the Lord of the tenth receive the Lord of the second, the *Judge* will have Money for his paines; but if the Lord of the tenth receive the Lord of the ascendant, the *Judge* hears the *querent's* importunities, otherwayes not.

If the lord of the tenth be more sight then the lord of the ascendant, and joyned unto him, he will do the *querent's* business, though he never speak unto him; if the lord of the second be joyned to the lord of the tenth, then the *Advocatus* makes meanes to the *Judge*; and if the lord of the tenth receive the lord of the seventh, he will assist him; but if he receive the lord of the eighth, he will take his Money.

If the lord of the tenth receive both *significators*, the *Judge* will

will compose the matter ere it do come to a full Tryal.

If the Lord of the tenth be in the tenth, in his own house, the *Judge* will then doe justice, and judge the cause for his honour, unless that Planet be ☿: if the Lord of the tenth be only in his own Termes or Triplicity, it's true the *Judge* will determine the Cause, but makes no matter which way it goes, if a Planet be in the tenth house that hath no dignity, or is not in Reception with the Lord of the tenth, it argues the parties will not be content, or stand to that Sentence, they both desire that *Judge*, and had rather have another *Judge* his Sentence, with which they would be content: if he be *Judge*, he will not judge as he ought; if at that time ☿ ☿ or ☿ be in any aspect to him but ☿, the *Judge* will be ill reported of, but in a little time will be cleared, and the aspersion taken off; but if any of those be in ☿ to him, there will goe a hard report on the *Judge* for that his Sentence, and it will continue long; the *Judge's* defamiation will be great if ☿ be in ☿ to him, unless ☿ be with him in ☿, then the scandal will be the lesse.

But to be short, in these like Judgments observe this method; the *Querent* is signified by the Lord of the ascendant, the *Advocatus* by the Lord of the seventh, the *Judge* by the Lord of the tenth, the end of the matter from the Lord of the fourth; consider well the Lords of the Houses, their Fortitudes, and whether they be in Angles, Succedants or Cadents, Fortunate or not Fortunate; for the Planet that is most strong, and best posited, is the best man, and most likely to carry the victory, and hath the best Cause.

If more Planets be in the ascendant and second, the *Querent* shall have most Friends, & *vice contrario*: If both *Significators* give their vertue to one Planet, there will be one who will intercede betwixt them: If the Signe ascending and seventh be fixed, both *querent* and *queried* are resolutely bent to proceed in the Sute or Controversie; if moveable Signes be there, it's like they have no great stay to the business, but will end it very shortly; if common Signes be there, they will continue the Sute long, and have the Cause out of one Court into another; on whose part you find the *Infortunes* that party shall receive with prejudice, sorrow and trouble by the Contention.

You

You are to consider in this manner of Judgment the from whom she is separated, and the Planet to whom she applies are equally significant, as the ascendant and seventh house, &c.

CHAP. LIV.

Of buying and Selling Commodities.

THe Buyer is signified by the Lord of the ascendant and the Δ ; the Seller by the Lord of the seventh; see if the Δ be joyned with the Lord of the seventh, the *querens* may then buy the thing or Commodity he desires, and this quickly; if the Lord of the ascendant be a more light Planet then the Lord of the seventh, the *querens* will occasion the sale of it, & *e contra*, if the Lord of the seventh be the lighter Planet: if the preceding *Significators* have no aspect to each other, behold if the Δ or some other Planet transerre not the light of the one to the other, a Friend shall then appeare who will drive on the bargain for them both, so that the matter will be done: In this manner of Judicature, you must distinguish what you are to buy; as if a Servant, or Sheep, Hogges, Conies, &c. the first house and his Lord are then considerable: if it concern Horses, Asses, Camels, Oxen or Cows, Judgment must be drawn from the twelfth house and the ascendant: if a House, Town or Cattle, then the fourth house and his Lord, and so consider in any other Commodity.

If the Lord of the seventh be in the ascendant, the Seller will importune the *querens* to buy; the contrary if the Lord of the ascendant be in the seventh, for then the *querens* hath most mind to buy: if either Δ or Σ be in the ascendant, the Buyer performs his work suddenly without any labour; so if the \odot be in the ascendant, and not corporally joyned to any other Planet; if Δ or the Δ be in the ascendant, not infected with the evil aspect of an *Infortunat*, they fortunatise the Buyer, and he performs what he intended; Δ & Σ in the ascendant, argues labour and difficulty, and that the matter will not be had without

out much labour, and that the Buyer is a cunning companion, and means deceitfully, and will deceive the Seller, if possibly: If the *Infortunat* be in the seventh, have a care of the Seller, he will find out one trick or other to delude the Buyer; he is a crafty Fellow, &c. If the Δ be void of course, unless the *Significators* apply strongly, there's seldom any Bargain concluded, or Commodity at that time bought, and yet both parties wrangle, and have some meetings to no purpose: If the Planet from whom the Δ separates enters Combustion, he that sells his Land or House at that time, shall never recover them again: but if the Planet from whom the Δ did last separate, be free from misfortune, and behold the Lord of that Sign from whence the Judgment, or thing in question is required; it's then possible the Seller may in time re-purchase the Lands or Commodities again, or others of as good value.

CHAP. LV.

Of Partnership.

THe Lord of the Ascendant is for the *querens*; Lord of the seventh for the *partner* intended: but herein be careful that you observe what Planet is in the seventh, and near the cusp of the seventh, and whether the party enquired of be more like to the description of the Planet posited in the seventh, or to the Lord of the seventh; take that Planet for his *Significator* who is nearest to his description, and consider him as you would otherwise the Lord of the seventh, and as you ought to do of the Lord of the seventh, no other Planet being in the seventh.

Let the Δ be partner in signification; the tenth house shall shew what credit there may come of the Partnership: but whether the Partnership will extend to good or ill, you must expect that from the fourth house and his Lord, and the Planet therein posited, and the Planet to whom the Δ applies.

If the Lord of the Ascendant and the Δ be in moveable Signs without Reception by House or Exaltation, or Triplicity or Term, then there will happen Contention, and they will disagree,

agree, but matters will again be reconciled, and the Partnership will hold, but still they will be mistrustful of one another, nor will much good come of it; but if the *Significators* be in fixed Signs, their society will continue long; but if no Reception be, little profit will from thence accrue to either party; if they buy any thing, the Commodities will lye long on their hands; if the *Significators* be in common Signs, it promises a gainful Partnership, and that they will be faithful to each other: If one *Significator* be in a moveable Sign, and the other in a fixed, the disturbance arising will be less than at first may be feared: If ill Planets aspect both the *Significators*, viz. Lord of the ascendant and Lord of the seventh, the Partnership will be ill for both, neither the one party or other will deal fairly; see where, and in what house or houses the evil Planets are posited, and from thence you may discern the cause: I have oft acquainted you with the signification of the houses: an evil Planet in the ascendant, the *querent* is a false companion; judge the like if an evil Planet be in the seventh.

If the ☿ separate from one *Fortune* and apply to another, they will begin well and end well, though neither of them get any Wealth; but if the ☿ be separated from a good Planet, and apply to an ill, they begin well, but end in strife and hatred; and so the contrary: but if the ☿ be separated from an ill Planet, and apply to another, they will begin partnership with muttering and repining, continue it with fears and jealousies, end it with Law suits.

A good Planet in the tenth, shews they will obtain reputation, and will joyce and delight in their mutual Society.

A good Planet in the second, best for the *querent*; in the seventh for the *Partner*.

An ill Planet in the second, or ☿, the *querent* will get little, but be cheated, or entrust much, and get in few Debts.

If the Lord of the fourth apply to the Lord of the eleventh by * or △; or if a good Planet be in the fourth, or if the Lord of the eleventh and fourth be in Reception, or if good Planets cōspire their * or △ to the Lords of the ascendant and seventh, a good end may be expected by the Partnership intended: observe ☿, how dignified, how aspected; if the Lord of the seventh or

or of the eight cast a ☐ or ☿ to it, the *querent* must expect no great good from his Partner, for it's like he will embezzle the Estate, or their common Stock.

CHAP. LVI.

Whether a City, Town or Castle, besieged, or to be besieged, shall be taken or not.

The ascendant and his Lord are for the *querent*, and those that do or shall besiege; the fourth house shall signify the Town, City or Fort besieged, or to be besieged, the Lord thereof the *Governour*; the fifth house, Planets therein, and his Lord, the *Ammunition Souldery* and *Assistants*, the *Governor* and *Town* may expect to relieve or assist them: If you find the Lord of the first * in the Town strong and fortunate, or joyned to the Lord of the fourth in *and are in* the first, or with the ☿, or Lord of the tenth, or in any house *Garrison*, except the twelfth, eight and sixth, conditionally, that the Lord of the first receive the Lord of the fourth, or the ☿ receive the Lord of the fourth, though she be not received again, it's an argument, the Town, Fort or Castle shall be taken: or if the Lord of the fourth be in such houses as behold not the fourth, (except the Lord of the seventh be in the fourth, then it will not be taken;) if the Lord of the fourth be with the ill *Fortunes*, and impeded, it's probable the City shall be taken, and the *Governour* wounded, or if *Infortunes* be in the fourth, without some strong aspect of the *Fortunes*, it will be taken, or it cannot hold out long, or there may be treason in the Town: If ☿ be in the fourth, it will be taken, and there will be some go about to betray or deliver it, or some principal Work or Fort therein; the Sign shews which part of the Town; nor doth the *Governour* think himself able to preserve it.

If none of these Accidents or Configurations before rehearsed be, then have regard to the Lord of the fourth; if he be in the fourth, strong and fortunate, and not Retrograde or Combust, or besieged of the *Infortunes*, or if the Lord of the seventh be there, free from all impediments, or if ♃ or ♀ or ☿ be therein

therein, and no reception between the Lord of the Ascendant and fourth; then the City, Port or Town at that time surrounded or besieged, shall not be taken or delivered to the Army now besieging it; nay, if there be both a *Fortune* and an *Infortune* in the fourth, the Town shall not be taken, if the *Fortune* be nearest to the cusp of the house, or first of the two Planets which shall transite the degree of the fourth; and this you may averre with greater confidence, if the Lord of the ascendant be any thing weak, or a light Planet and unfortunate; but if the Lord of the Ascendant be fortunate, and a *Fortune* therein, and he or the ☿ behold the fourth house, it notes surrendering or taking the City, Town or Castle besieged: but if he be unfortunate and otherways impeded, and an *Infortune* in the second, or the Lord thereof Retrograde, or in ☿ or ♄ to the Lord of the ascendant, it signifies the *querent's* Souldiers will desert him, and will not continue the Siege, they have no mind to the work, or the *querent* wants fit instruments or materials for the Siege, or his Ammunition will not come opportunely, or the Souldiers will depart discontented for their pay, or their duties are too hard, so that he may expect no honour at this Siege.

CHAP. LVII.

Of COMMANDERS in Armies, their abilities, fidelity, and whether by them victory may be had, yea or no, &c.

A Gain, consider well all the twelve houses and their proper *Significators*, and make the ascendant *Significator* of the *querent*, and his Lord; let the seventh & his Lord shew the opposite parties or *Adversaries*, who may come to relieve the Besieged; let the eighth be their Seconds or Friends, and the ninth their third house, and so all the other houses in order.

An *Infortune* in the ascendant, or beholding the house with ☿ or ♄, it notes, the *querent*, or that side he takes part with, will not manage their matters well, or prosecute the Warre discreetly: an *Infortune* in the ascendant, or being Lord of the ascen-

ascendant, argues no great justice on the *querent's* part; or that he hath no cause to begin the Warre or Quarrel, but if either a good Planet be in the ascendant, or behold the ascendant with * or ☿, it signifies a good ground or cause on the *querent's* behalfe; If an *Infortune* be in the second, and be not Lord of the second (or have Exaltation in the Sign,) if he, I say, behold the second with a ☐ or ♄, it's like there will be no War, but if any be, the *querent's* shall have the worst; a *Fortune* in that house, or aspecting it, shews the contrary, &c. If an *Infortune* be in the third, and ♄ be that Planet, and he strong, the *querent* is like to have good warlike Provisions; sty the same if ♄ be there: but if ♄ be therein unfortunate, his Army is like to be composed of Thieves, Highway men, vagrant Fellows, seditious, and such as will obey no commands:

If an *Infortune* be in the fourth, the place where the Warre is like to be, or where the Armies may engage, is like to be unfit for the *querent's* Army: if it be mountainous, the places are rough, inaccessible, not habitable, full of Woods, no passage for Armies; if the place seem to be described moyst, it's mery, dinty, full of standing waters, Bog, Rivers or Brooks, not fit to marshall an Army in, or wherein an Army can do any service: If ♄ be in the sixth, well dignified, or the good aspects of the *Fortunes* irradiate that house, or a *Fortune* be therein posited, then it's like the Army or Souldiers on the *querent's* part, will be good Souldiers, apt for fight, and obedient to their Officers; the *Infortunes* posited therein to shew contrary qualities.

If either of the *Fortunes* or ☿ be in the sixth, the Carriage-Horse attending the Army, seem serviceable, high prized, and fit for the employment.

If ♄ be therein well dignified, the Horse entertained or employed will be fierce, impatient, and hard to be governed.

But if ♄ be in the sixth without dignities, the Horses are old rotten jades, unserviceable, tyred, over-spent, slow, not fit for this service, diseased, &c.

If a *Fortune* be in the seventh, the instruments of Warre and Fortification, the Canons and great Guns of the Army are faire, sound, well cast, and will perform their work: and this

position of a *Fortune* in the seventh, denotes, the Enemy is a fool; if an *Infortune* be there, or have the before-named evil aspects to the house, the enemy is weak, the *querent's* instruments are nought, will perform no service, the Enemy will rather fight by policy, craft and trechery, then manhood.

If a *Fortune* be in the eight, it's an argument no mortality or much destruction of men will follow, or will there be many men wounded, or their wounds difficult to cure; no great slaughters, fights, flights, or any set Battels will be betwixt the Armies on either part: but if h be therein Retrograde, many prisoners will be taken, much ruine and destruction, much poverty and plundering will succeed.

If a *Fortune* be in the ninth, or have aspect to the house, the enemy is in a good posture, hopes to benefit himself by some false reports, or by some false alarms or sallies, and that he intends to act much by such like reports, and by witty inventions, for the Enemy is politick.

If a *Fortune* be in the tenth, or cast his \star or Δ thither, it's an argument, the Commander in chief is a discreet man, understands what to do in his place, and that the Officers of the Army are expert men, every one in his place being capable of what he undertakes: but if h or S be therein, or S , any wayes unfortunate, the Officers and Captains are very silly and buzzards, have no judgment, simple Fellows, the whole design is like to be overthrown by their knavery, and want of discretion and judgment; I mean, the greater part of the Officers, &c. they are more fit for hanging, then to Command.

If a *Fortune* be in the eleventh, it shews, the Conductors of the Army are men of good discretion and sound judgment, expert men in the art of War, know how to command and order their affairs, are valiant and careful, and understand in every particular when to charge or retreat; in a word, the Officers, seen men of approved integrity and judgment.

If an *Infortune* be in the eleventh, the Conductor or Conductors may be men of fidelity, and assured Friends and Well-wishers to the cause they undertake, but they are unexperienc, and not fit to undertake such a weighty employment in hand, for they

they nothing understand the stratagems of War, whereby the whole cause is like to suffer.

If a *Fortune* be in the twelfth house, those against whom the Army is to go, are well provided, and resolved to defend themselves; they agree well, fear nothing, will stand it out to the last: but if an *Infortune* be there, they suspect their own abilities, are not capable of resisting, disagree amongst themselves, fear surprisall every moment: It is, notwithstanding, ever considerable, that if S be in the twelfth house, the *querent* may justly suspect treachery, and indeed you have just cause to fear the same if h be in the twelfth. Now as you have considered the whole twelve houses on the behalf of the *querent*, so must you observe the same method and manner of judgment on the behalf of the *Adversary*; onely considering what house for the *querent* is the ascendant, the opposite house is the same for the *querent's* enemy, and so every house in order: Which judgments rightly understood, will give great light to any manner of question propounded in this nature by any prime Officer or Commander.

If the Armies shall fight.

Behold herein the ascendant and his Lord, the \odot and Lord of the seventh, see if they be corporally joynd in any angle, then it seems the Armies will fight: if there be no \odot of the Lord of the ascendant and seventh, see if they behold one another by \square or S , they will also then fight: if this happen not, see if any Planet transfer the light of one to the other by \square or S aspect, with or without Reception; if such an aspect be, there will be a fight betwixt them: but if the more ponderous of the two receive that Planet who transfers their light, no fight will be, but all things will be composed lightly.

CHAP. LVIII.

If the Querent have open Enemies, or any Adversaries, or many that do envy him.

THIS is a difficult Question, and yet by *Astrologic* responsible, but you must justly consider whether the *querent* doe demand

mand thus much, viz. *Have I enemies or not? Or, Whether is such a man my adversary, &c.*

But if she If any be nominated, require judgment from the seventh house and Lord thereof: if the Lord of the seventh aspect the *current doubt* his Brother, Lord of the Ascendant, with ☐ or ♀, or be in like Aspect with *his Brother* the ☿, it's then very probable, the party enquired after doth *Father, or* envy the Querent, and wishes him no good: if the aspect be *Servants; then* separated, they have lately been in some contest, or some difference hath been betwixt them; but if they are then applying *each particular* to a ☐ or ♀, the enmity, difference or controversy is approaching, is not yet over, will grow to a greater height then *lar House signifying them.* now it is, and the party enquired after, doth what in him lies to thwart and crosse the occasions of the querent. In like manner, consider if the Lord of the seventh be in the twelfth from the Ascendant, or in the twelfth sign from the place wherein the Lord of the Ascendant is in, or from the place wherein the ☿ is, or if the Lord of the seventh be in ☌ with any Planet, or in any aspect with a Planet who is in ♀ or ☐ to the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☿, without Reception; then the Queried, or man or woman nominated, is averse, and an enemy to the Querent; but if it be not so, then he or she enquired after is no enemy.

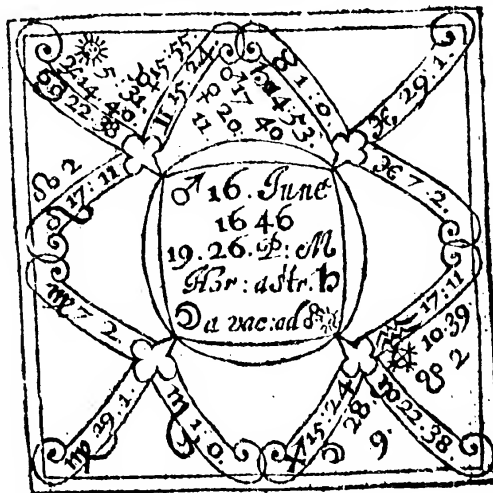
If the Question be absolute, (as thus) *Whether I have I enemies, yea or no?* you must require judgment herein from the twelfth house, and see if the Lord of that house be in ☐ or ♀ to the ☿ with or without Reception; if so, then he hath enemies that watch for an opportunity against him, but they do all things clandestinely and cunningly, and desire to play their part when they can do it without noyse or rumour of evil, that so they may still go under the notion of Friends, when as in truth they are treacherous, false and deceitful: Consider also where and in what house the Lord of the twelfth is, say confidently such people, men or women of such quality or condition, are the Querent's adversaries: Many Planets in the seventh, denotes many enemies; * many Planets in the second, much want of money, if they are ill dignified, &c. and so do in all the rest, observing how many Planets there are in the seventh, and of what houses they are Lords of, or from the houses wherein they

* Often and
ever by me
found true.

they are Lords, from thence do you require the quality of the people who are enemies, &c. remembering, that the ☐ aspect shewes envy and malice, yet possible to be reconciled, ♀ aspects without Reception, never, &c.

CHAP. LIX.

A LADY, if marry the GENTLEMAN desired?



Judgment upon the Figure above said.

THE true state of this Ladies cause stood thus: A Gentleman had been a long time an earnest Suitor unto her for Marriage, but she could never master her affection so much, as to incline to Marriage: thoughts with him, but slighted him continually; and at last, to the great discontent of the Gentleman, she gave him an absolute denial: After which denial so given, she became passionately affectionate of him.

Ccc

him, and did sorely repent of her folly, and seachurish a carriage, wishing she might again have former opportunities. This was her condition at what time she propounded the Question unto me.

The ascendant and ☉ are for the *querent*; ♀ Lord of the seventh, is for the man *quested* after. The *querent* was moderately tall, of round visage, sanguine complexion, of a cheerfull, modest countenance, gray eyed, her hair a light brown, occasioned, as I conceive, by ☉ Lord of the ascendant, in the Termes of ♂, she was well spoken, and sufficiently comely.

Finding ♀ in the angle of the South, and in ♂ with ♂, and both in ♋, a fixed, earthly Signe, I judged the corporature of the *quested* party to be but meane, and not tall, or very handsome, his visage long and incompounded, a wan, pale, or meagre complexion, dark hair, or of a sad chefnut colour, curling and crisp, his eyes fix'd, ever downward, musing, stooping forward with his head, some impediment in his going, as treading awry, &c. [*this was confirmed.*] Finding ♀ so, as above said, elevated, and in ♂ with ♂, I judged the Gentleman to be sad, angry, much discontented, and scorning his former slights, (as ever all Saturnine people doe;) I judged him much incensed by a Kinsman or Gentleman of quality, signified by ♂, Lord of the third, in part, from the seventh, and of the fourth, being the tenth from the seventh; and that this Gentleman and he lived either in one house, or neer one another, because both *significators* are angular and fixed, [*and so it was.*] I said, the Gentleman had no inclination or disposition unto her, finding the ♀ separated from voyd of course, and applying to ♂ of ☉, Lord of the ascendant, it did argue there was small hopes of effecting her desire, because she her selfe, by her own perversnesse, had done her self so grand a mischief. Whereupon she told me the truth of all, and not before, and implored my directions, which way, without scandall to her honour, it might be brought on again, if possible: and indeed she was lamentably perplexed, and full of heavinesse. Hereupon, with much compassion, I began to consider what hopes we had in the Figure: I found ☉ applying to a * of ♀, this argued the womans desire, and the strength of her affections towards the *quested*

sted, because she is signified by the lighter Planet; but there was no Reception betwixt the *significators*, therefore that application gave little hopes: but finding Reception betwixt ♀ and the ♀, and betwixt ☉ and ♀, she in his Triplicity, ☉ in her House; observing also, that the ♀ did dispose of ♀ in her Exaltation, and of ♀ in her House, and that ♀ was very neer a * dextr of ♀, still applying, and not separated; as also, that ♀ was in his Exaltation, and a fortunate Planet ever assisting nature and the afflicted, and that he was able by his strength to qualifie and take off the malice of ♀: besides, the nearnesse of ♀ to the * of ♀, made me confident that the *quested* was intimately acquainted with a person of quality and worth, such as ♀ represented, whom I exactly described, and the Lady very well knew: Unto him I directed to addresse her Complaints, and acquaint him fully with her unhappy folly: I positively affirmed, in the Gentleman described, she should find all honour and secrecy, and I doubted not, but by God's blessing, he would again revive the businesse (now despaired of) and bring her to her hearts content: But finding that ♀ and ☉ came to * aspect the 27th of the same moneth, I advised to hasten all things before the aspect was over; and also gave direction, that the nineteenth of June neer upon noon, the Gentleman should first move the *quested* in the businesse: and my reason was, because that day ♀ and ♀ were in a perfect * aspect.

My counsell was followed, and the issue was thus: By the Gentlemans meanes and procurement, the matter was brought on again, the Match effected, and all within twenty dayes following, to the content of the sorrowful (but as to me unthankfull) Lady, &c. In *Astrologie*, the true reason of this performance is no more then, first, an application of the two *Significators* to a *, viz. the Lord of the seventh and first: Next, the application of the ♀ to the Lord of the ascendant, though by ♂, yet with Reception, was another small argument; but the maine occasion, without which in this Figure it could not have been, the application of ♀ to * of ♀ Lord of the seventh, receiving his vertue which ♀ did render unto him, and he again transferred to the ☉ Lord of the ascendant, he, viz. ♀, meeting with no manner of prohibition, abscission or frustration

untill his perfect δ with the \odot , which was the 20th of *June*, so that no difficulty did afterwards intervene. I did acquaint this Lady, that very lately before the erection of this Figure, her Sweet-heart had been offered a Match, and that the Gentlewoman propounded, was such a one as is signified by Φ , one not onely of a good fortune, but excellently well descended: I bade her follow my directions, with hope and expectation of a good end; and told her she should not fear his marrying of Φ : Which judgment I gave, by reason δ was nearer Φ then η , and so interposed his influence, or kept off η . I judged δ to be some Soldier, or Gentleman that had been in Armes: this I did the more to enlighten her fancy, which I found apprehensive enough. She well knew both the Gentlewoman and man, and confessed such matters were then in action.

Had the *Quire* been, *who should have lived longest*? certainly I should have judged the woman, because \odot is going to δ of Λ , and δ afflicts η by his presence.

Had she demanded, *whether the Queried had been rich*? I must have considered Λ Lord of his second house, whom I find in his Exaltation, Direct, Swift, &c. onely under the Sun-beames; I should have adjudged his Estate good.

For Agreement, because \odot and η are applying to \ast , I should have conceived they would well accord; yet doubtlesse η will look for much observancy; for as he is ill by nature, so is he vitiated by δ , and made thereby chollerick as well as melancholly, so will he be naturally jealous without cause; yet the gentle \ast of Λ to both δ and η , seems by education, to repress that forwardnesse naturally he may be subject unto.

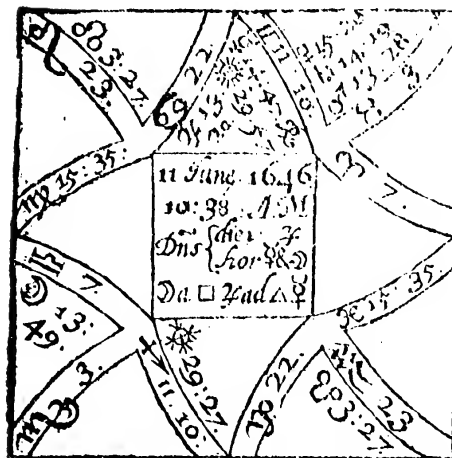
If he demanded, *will the querent be honest*? I answer, her *significatrix*; viz. \odot , is no way afflicted by δ ; her Signe ascending being Λ , and Reception betwixt Λ and η , are arguments of a vertuous woman:

In this nature may you examine any Figure for discovery of what is necessary, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. LX.

If she should marry the man desired?



The Judgment.

THE *querent* was of tall stature, ruddy complexioned, sober, discreet and well spoken, &c. The *queried* was very tall, slender, lean, and of a long visage, black hair: His valnesse I attribute to Λ , as being in the Termes of Λ , and the cusp of the seventh being also in his Termes: and indeed the being of a *significator* in the Termes of any Planet, doth a little vary the party from his natural temper and constitution, so that he will retain a small or great tincture from that Planet, according as he is dignified: The sadnesse of his haire, I conceive to be from Λ his aspect to η , and the \odot her \square unto him; being her self subterranean.

Is here Signification of the querent, Retrograde, under the

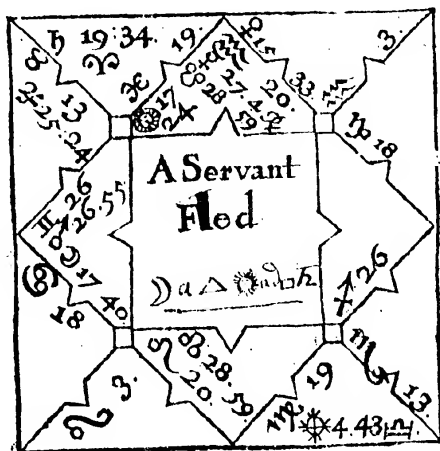
ccc 3.

The Resolution of

Sun-beams, was in some distresse and fear that the *quested* would not have her; and she might and had some reason for it, for Ψ was in his Exaltation, and near the \ast of φ , an argument the man stood upon high termes, and had been tampering with another; yet were both *Significators* in a *Semisexile*, and in good houses, from which I gathered hopes, that there was some sparks of love betwixt them; but when I found the \gg separating from a \square of Ψ , and carrying his light by a \triangle aspect to φ the Lord of the ascendant, and he in an angle, receiving willingly, by his Retrograde motion, that her vertue which she brought from Ψ . I was confident the Match would suddenly be brought to passe by such a one as \gg was, or represented by her, who did much interpose in the businesse, and who at last, with a little difficulty, produced the Marriage to effect, to the content of both parties.

CHAP. LXI.

A Fugitive Servant, which way gone, when return?



7445-

Judgment upon the Figure beforegoing.

THe ascendant, and ♄ in m♂, together with ♄ posited in the ascendant, did signifie the *Master of the Servant*, who was short of stature, corpulent, of a good complexion, and ruddy, fresh countenance; his satnesse I conceive from the North Latitude of ♄, which was about one degree; as also, that the degrees ascending were in the Termes of ♄, in an airy Signe, and in the Face or Decanate of ♄, now posited in a watry Signe, and in partill ♄ to ♀, both in moist Signes, which argued a stigmatick, full body, &c.

The *Significator* of the Servant was 3 peruliarly in this Figure, although many times 3 shall signifie a *frigate* Servant: The Servant was a young Fellow of about nineteen, a well fer Fellow, thort, big joynted, broad and full faced, dark brown hair, his teeth growing ill favouredly, a San burnt, obicure complexion, yer the skin of his body cleer.

I observed that he went away from his Master the Sunday preceding, at what time the ☽ was in ♊, a Western Signe, and that now ☿, the *Significator* of the Fellow was in the same Signe; as also, that ☿ the common *Significator* of Servants, was in ♊, a Western Signe, but South quarter of Heaven; it is true that ♊ hath some relation to the South quarter, and ♊ to the North.

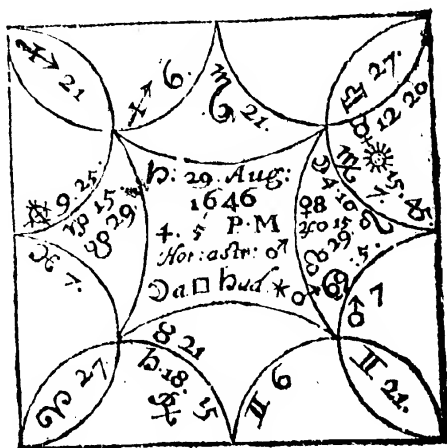
I judged from hence, that the Servant went west ward at his first departing, and that at the time of the Q^astion, he was West from the *quarrent's* house; and this I judged, because ♀ was angular, and every way as strong as the ♀, otherwise, I should have judged by the ♀: Forasmuch as ♀ the *Significator* of the Servant, and ♀ Lord of the ascendant, were suddenly hastening to a ♀ out of angles, I judged, that within a day or two he should have his Servant again: I found the ♀ in the second, in her own house; the Servant being a part of his Master's Estate, I judged from hence also, that the Master should not loie, but recover forthwith his lost Goods; and the rather, for that the ♀ was in the second, and in perfect ♀ of the ☉ in the eleventh, both of them in the Medietie ascending: the nearer

nelle of δ to the degree ascending, made me judge the Servant was not above three or four houses Westward from his Masters house.

The truth is, that upon Friday following betimes in the morning, he came home, and said he had been at *Kingston* upon *Thames*: which if true, then he was full West, or a little to the South, and neer a great Water, viz, the *Thames*, as ν in \odot did or might signifie.

CHAP. LXII.

A Dog missing, where?



Judgments upon this preceding Figure.

Living in *London* where we have few or no small Cattle, as Sheep, Hogs, or the like, as in the Countrey; I cannot give example of such creatures, onely I once let the Figure pre-

ceding

ceding concerning a Dogge (who is in the nature of small Beasts) which Dogge was fled and missing, The *Quere* unto me was, *What part of the City they should search; next if he should ever recover him.*

The *querent* was signified by the Signe ascending and the Lord thereof; and indeed in his person he was *Saturnine*, and vitiated according to *Canda* in the ascendant, in his stature, mind, or understanding; that is, was a little deformed in body, and extream covetous in disposition, &c.

The Signe of the sixth and his Lord signifies the Dogge; so must they have done if it had been a Sheep, or Sheep, Hogges, Cories, &c, or any small Cattle.

The Signe of π is West and by South, the quarter of heaven is West; π the significator of the Dog, is in \triangle a Western signe, but Southern quarter of heaven, tending to the West; the ν is in \cap , a South-west Signe, and verging to the Western angle: the strength of the testimonies examined, I found the plurality to signifie the West, and therefore judged, that the Dog ought to be Westward from the place where the owner lived, which was at *Temple-bar*, wherefore I judged that the Dog was about *Long-acre*, or upper part of *Drury lane*: In regard that π Significator of the Beast, was in a Signe of the same Triplicity that π his ascendant is, which signifies *London*, and did apply to a \triangle of the Cusp of the sixth house, I judged the Dog was not out of the lines of Communication, but in the same quarter; of which I was more confirmed by \odot and η their \triangle . The Signe wherein η is in, is \triangle , an airy Signe, I judged the Dog was in some Chamber or upper room, kept privately, or in great secrecy: because ν was under the Beams of the \odot , and η ν and \odot were in the eight house; but because the \odot on Monday following did apply by \triangle dexter to η Lord of the ascendant, and ν to \ast of δ , having exaltation in the ascendant; I intimated, that in my opinion he should have his Dog again, or newes of his Dog or small Beast upon Monday following, or near that time; which was true; for a Gentleman of the *querent's* acquaintance, sent home the Dog the very same day about ten in the morning, who by accident comming to see a Friend in *Long-acre*, found the Dog chained up under a table, and knowing

D d d

ing the Dog to be the *Querent's*, sent him home, as above said, to my very great credit. Yet notwithstanding this, I cannot endure Questions of *Fugitives* or *Thiefs*, nor ever would have done any thing, but with intention to benefit posterity.

Vitally I find, that all *Fugitives* go by the ♃, and as she varies her Sign, so the *Fugitive* wavers and shifts in his flight, and declines more or less to East, West, North or South: but when the Question is demanded, then without doubt you must consider the strength both of the *Significator* and the ♃, and judge by the stronger; if both be equivalent in Fortitudes, judge either by the *Significator*, if he best personate the *Fugitive*, or by the ♃, if she most resemble him: with relation to either of them that comes nearest in aspect to the cusp of the house, from whence signification is taken.

CHAP. LXIII.

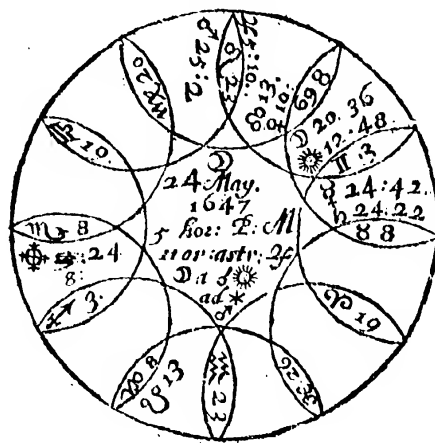
Of Thiefs.

IT was the received opinion of Master Allen of Oxford, a man excellently versed in *Astrologie*, that the true *Significator* of a *Thief* is that Planet who is an angle or second house, and beholds the seventh house: if no peregrine Planet be in an angle or the second house, then the Lord of the seventh shall be *Significator* of the *Thief*; if he behold the seventh house: otherwise that Planet to whom the ♃ applies, if he behold the seventh house; the rather, if the ♃ separate from the Lord of the ascendant. And he saith further, that a peregrine Planet in what angle soever, shall not be *Significator* of the *Thief*, unless he behold the seventh house, or have any dignity in the degree of the seventh: yet if one and the same Planet be Lord of the hour and of the ascendant, he shall signify the Thief, though he behold not the ascendant: The truth is, I have ever found, that if a peregrine Planet were in the ascendant, he was *Significator* of the *Thief*: next to the ascendant, I preferred the angle of the South, then the West angle, then the fourth house, last of all the second: many peregrine Planets in angles, many

are

are or may be suspected, justly if they are in ♄ * or △; not consenting, if in □ or ♀: ever prefer that peregrine Planet for your *Significator*, who is nearest to the Cusp of the angle he is in.

Monty lost, who stole is? if recoverable?



Judgement upon this Figure.

Here ascend, and partly represents the *querent's* person, of his mind and disposition, who being in □ with ♄ and ♀, gave sufficient intimation unto me of the inclination of the *querent*, who was sufficiently ill conditioned, arrogant, proud, wasteful, &c.

♄ is here in the 25 degr. and 2 min. of ♈, is angular, and but two minutes entered his own Terms, yet being in his Decade, I refused him for *Significator* of the *Thief*, and that justly, nor indeed was he.

D d d 2

In

In the next place, although h was in the angle of the West, yet did I find him in his own Terms and Decanate, I also passed by him.

In the next place, I found v in $24.42.8$, lately separated, or rather in \square of δ , and now almost in partill δ with h ; him I found truly peregrine, *viz.* having no essential Dignity where he is, therefore I adjudged v to be Significator of the Thief.

But whether v signified Male or Female, was the dispute, as also the corporature, quality, &c.

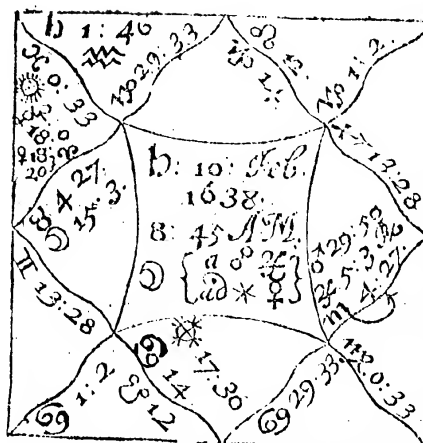
The angles are part Masculine, part Feminine, no certain judgment could therefore arise from thence, the v was in a Masculine Signe, applyed to a masculine Planet in a masculine Signe, and v usually is convertible in nature, according to the nature of the Planet he is in aspect with: he is now in aspect with δ , and in δ with h ; from hence I judged the Sex to be Male.

And said it was a young Youth of some fifteen or sixteen: young, because v ever signified Youth; but more young, because the v was so near the \odot , and scarce separated from him, I said he was of reasonable stature, thin visaged, hanging Eye-browes, a long Forehead, some blemish or scars in his face, because δ cast his \square dexter to v ; bad Eye-sight, because v is with evil fixed Starres, of the nature of δ and v ; a sad Hair, because of his nearness to h ; but of a scurvy countenance, one formerly a Thief, or suspected for such knaveries; in regard v the Youth his Significator was in δ with h Lord of the third and fourth, I judged he was some Neighbours child; and as the v was in II , and v in v , I conceived he dwelt either opposite to the *querent*, or a little Southward; and because \odot was in the ascendant, and disposed by δ Lord of the ascendant in the tenth, and the v applyed to his \ast aspect, and was within four degrees of the aspect: I judged he should not onely hear of, but have his Money within four dayes after the Question. He beleeveth not one word I said, but would needs periwade me, that a Woman-servant signified by δ , was one Thief, and h was another; but I stood firm to the true rules of Art, and would not consent unto it, because both those Planets were essentially dignified. The event proved directly true as I had manifested, both as to the person described, and to the day of the money returned, which was within three days after.

C H A P.

CHAP. LIV.

Fish stolen.



I living in the Country 1637. I had bought at *Len-* some Fish for my provision in *Len*; it came down by the Barge at *Walton*, on Saturday the 10. of *Feb.* one of the Watermen told me of bungling my Fish home, acquainted me, their warehouse was robbed last night, and my Fish stolen. I took the exact time when I first heard the report, and erected the Figure accordingly, endeavouring to give myself satisfaction what became of my goods, and if possible, to recover part, or all of them again.

I first observed, there was no peregrine Planet in angle but v , whom I found upon the cusp of the seventh house. the thing I lost was Fish, therefore any Gentleman would scorn such a coarse Commodity; I considered the Signification of v in II , a moyst Signe, and the Significator of my Goods, *viz.* that he was in II , a moyst Signe, and that \odot was in v , a moyst Signe. Discretion, together with Art, assisted me to think he must be a man whose profession or calling was to live upon the Water, that had my Goods, and that they were in some moyst place, or in some low room, because \odot was in v , and the v in v an earthly Signe.

Ddd 3

I was

I was confident I should hear of my Goods again, because γ Lord of my house of substance, was applyed unto by a \ast of ν , who was Lady of my \oplus ; and yet without hopes of recovering them, because γ Lord of my second, was in his fall and detriment, but as he was in his own Terms, and had a Δ aspect to \oplus , there was hopes of some of my Goods.

There being never a Waterman in that Town of *Walton* near unto the description of Δ in m , I examined what Fisherman there was of that complexion; and because δ , Lord of the 7th was departing the Sign m , viz. his own, and entering another Signe, I examined if never a Fisherman of δ and Δ his nature had lately sold any Land, or was leaving his proper house, and going to another habitation; such a one I discovered, and that he was much suspected of cheeverie, who was a good fellow, lived near the *Thames* side, and was a meer Fisherman, or man conversant in water; for all Significators in watry Signs, argued, he must needs live near the water, or a watry place, that stole the Goods, or be much conversant in waters.

The man that was the Thief was a Fisherman, of a good stature, thick and full bodied, fair of complexion, a red or yellowish hair.

I procured a Warrant from a Justice of peace, and reserved it privately until Sunday, the eighteenth of *February* following, and then with a Constable and the Barge-man, I searched only that one house of this Fishermans suspected; I found part of my Fish in water, part eaten, and part not consumed, all confessed. This just hapned in the search; part of my Fish being in a bagge, it hapned the Thief stole the Bagge as well as the Fish; the Barge-man, whose Sack it was, being in the same room where the bag was, and oft looking upon it (being clean washed) said to the woman of the house, Woman, so I may have my sack which I lost that night, I care not: the woman answered; she had never a sack but that which her husband brought home the same night with the Fish. I am perswaded the Barge-man looked upon the sack twenty times before, and knew it not, for the woman had washed it clean: I as heavily complained to the woman for seven *Portugal O-yens* which I lost; she said, knowing what they were, made portage with them, as she said.

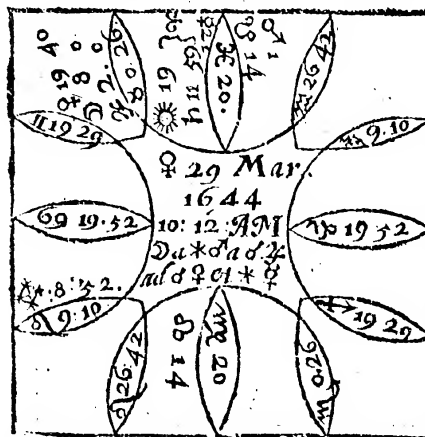
The

The remainder of my Fish I freely remitted, though the hiring Priest of *Walton* affirmed I had satisfaction for it; but he never hurt himself with a lye.

So that you see the peregrine Planet in an angle describes the Thief, and that either the \odot or ν in the Ascendant, and in essential Dignities, gives assured hopes of discovering who it was; the application of ν to the Lord of the second, argues recovery; a full recovery, if both the ν and the Lord of the second be essentially dignified; part, if accidentally fortified; a discovery; but no recovery, if they apply and be both peregrine.

CHAP. LXV.

A Figure creel'd to know whether Sir WILLIAM WALLER, or Sir RALPH HOPTON should overcome, they being supposed to be engaged near Alisford, γ 25th of March, 1644.



Is signified by $\frac{1}{2}$ Lord of the seventh, his Army by ν , in the descending

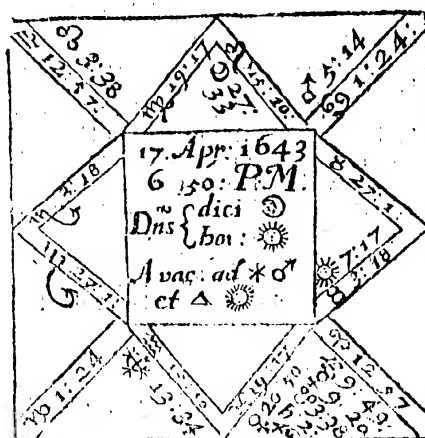
The ascendant is for our Army the ν and γ for our Generall's, viz. Sir William & Major Generall Brown, a valiant & prudent citizen of London, who may justly Challenge a large share of honor in that days service: Sir Ralph Hopton

cending part of heaven, which is usually given to the Friends and Assistants of the Enemy; there is only δ and γ in the ninth, so that by this it appeared Sir Ralph had no supplies read to attend that day's success. &c.

From the existence of the Δ in her exaltation, and in the eleventh house with Δ she being Lady of the ascendant, and having principal signification for us and our Army, engaged for the Parliament; I concluded all was, and would be well on our side, and the victory ours: by her separation from Δ , I said, I did verily conceive we had gained already from them some ammunition, or performed some service against them, which judgment was more strengthened by Δ , Lord of our assistants and substance, posited in the tenth house, in the very degree of his Exaltation; and though I did Imagine, by reason of the proximity of Δ to \odot , we should not gain the whole, or have a perfect victory without diminution of some part of it, yet I was confident we should obtain a considerable proportion of their Ammunition, and obtain a complete victory, the only thing enquired after; for that the Δ did apply to γ , and then to a \star of γ , he angular, I acquainted the *querent* that within eleven or twelve hours after the question we should have perfect newes, and it pleasing and good; for considering the fight was within fifty miles of London, I ordered my time according to discretion, not allowing dayes for the time, but hours; for you see the Δ is distant from γ eleven degrees, but withall is in her swift motion, and encreasing in light, all which were arguments of our success, and the Enemies routing; as it did appear the same Friday by a Letter that came from the Army; certifying, that our Generals took the Thursday before, one hundred and twenty Commanders and Gentlemen, five hundred and sixty common Souldiers, much Ammunition. That according to natural causes in Art, the Enemy should be worsted. I had these reasons; first, because Δ the Lord *Hopion's* Significator is *subradius*; next, he is in his Fall; thirdly, in no aspect of any Planet, but wholly peregrine and unfortunate, beholding the cusp of the seventh with a \square dexter, arguing loss to his Army, and dishonour to himself by fight; &c.

CHAP. LXVI.

If his Excellency ROBERT Earl of Essex should take Reading, having them surrounded it with his ARMY.



The most honorable of the English nation, viz. Essex the Kingdome General, is here signified by δ Lord of γ , the Sign ascending: his Majesty by the \odot Lord of the tenth; the forcer that were to relieve Reading, or to oppose & hinder his Excellency, by γ in γ , and \odot in δ .

The Town of Reading by γ the Signe of the fourth, the Governour Sir Arthur Aston, reputed an able Souldier, by Δ Lord of the fourth their Ammunition and Provision in the Town by Δ Lord of the fifth, and γ locally therein.

We have δ his Excellencies Significator excellently fortified, labouring under no one misfortune (except being in his Fall) and of how great concernment it is in Warre, to have δ the generall Significator of Warre, fr endly to the *querent*, this Figure well manifests, the Δ separated (*a vacuo*) and indeed there was little hope it would have been gained in that time it was; the applied to a \star of δ , being in Signes of long ascensions, the aspect is equivalent to a \square ; which argued, that his Excellency

lency would have much difficulty, and some fighting, ere he could get it: but because δ and the ν were in Reception, viz. δ in her House, the ν in his Terminus and Face, and near Cor. δ placed also in the tenth, I judged his Excellency should obtain and take *Reading*; and get glory and honour thereby.

Finding the \odot his Majesty's Significator in the seventh, in a fixed Signe, I acquainted the *querent*, his Majesty would oppose what he could, and send Forces to relieve the Town with all vigour and resolution; but I said he should not prevail, for δ is better fortified then \odot .

I considered π for the Town, and in regard I found not the Signe afflicted, I judged the Town strong, and capable of holding out; when I considered η to be in the fifth, I was confident they wanted not Ammunition: Having thoroughly considered all particulars, and well weighed that h Lord of the fourth, signifying the Governour, was in his Fall with η , and that η and π were not farre from η , and that δ did with his \square aspect behold h , I said and sent somebody word, the most assured way, and which would certainly occasion the surrender of the Town, was, to set division amongst the principall Officers, and to incense them against their Officer in Chief, and that about eight dayes from the time of the Question, I beleevd his Excellency would be Master of the Town, yet rather by composition then blood, because \odot and δ were separated from their \ast aspect, and δ was in like manner separated from the \square dexter of h from Cardinal Signes; as also, because the application of the ν was so directly to the \ast of the Lord of the ascendant, without any frustration or prohibition.

The Town was delivered for the Parliaments use the 27th of April, 1644. three dayes after the time limited by me was expired: But it's observable, the very Monday before, being eight dayes after the Figure set, they began to treat.

The truth of this Siege was thus, that his Majesty in person did come, and was wounded and beaten back at *Cannham-bridge*.

That Sir *Arthur Aston* the Governour, was hurt in the head, as h in ν with η well denotes: nor did they want ammunition, as η in the fifth signifies.

It was delivered by Colonel *Fielding*, a very valiant Gentleman,

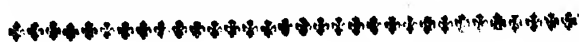
man, a good Souldier, and of a noble Family, not without jealousy and mistrust of underhand-dealing in the said Colonel by the King's party; for which he was brought to some trouble, but evaded: And I have since heard some of his Majesty's Officers say thus, They did beleve that *Fielding* acted nothing but what became a man of honour, and that it was the malice of his Enemies that procured him that trouble, &c.

A person of honour demanded this Question, and was well satisfied with what hath been spoken.

Had this very Question been of a Law-suit, *who should have overcome?* you must have considered the Lord of the ascendant for the *querent* or *Plaintiffe*, and the ascendant it self, together with the ν : for the Enemy or *Defendant*, the seventh and his Lord, and Planets therein placed. In our Figure, in regard the ν applies to a \ast of δ , the *querent* therefore would have had the victory, by reason of the Verdict given by the *Jurors*, who ever are signified by the ν ; but because the \odot is locally in the seventh, opposite to the ascendant, and is Lord of the tenth, viz. of the *Judge*, there's no doubt but the Judge would have been averse to the *Plaintiffe*, as his Majesty was to his Excellency and to the Parliament.

In this case I should have judged the *Defendant* a man of good estate, or able to spend well, because η Lady of the eighth, viz. his second, is in Exaltation; and yet the \odot and δ in \ast , might give strong testimonies that the Judge would labour to compound the matter betwixt both parties; the Dispositor of the \odot in his Fall, viz. h in ν with the η , would have shewn great expence of the *querent's* or *Plaintiffe's* estate and money in this Suit; and that such a man as h would herein be a great Enemy unto him, because h and δ are in \square . As h is Lord of the third, he may shew an ill Neighbour, or a Brother or Kinsman; but as the third house is the ninth from the seventh, it may argue some pragmatical Priest, or one of the *Defendant's* Sisters Husbands; wherefore the *Plaintiffe* must either take such a one off, or else compound his matter; or he must see whether his Enemies *Attorney* be not Saturnine, then shall he receive prejudice by his extreame rigid following the Cause: If h signi-

his *Lawyer*, the damage by him, or by some aged man, perhaps the *querent's* Father or Grandfather, or else some sturdy Clown or ill Tenant &c. for according to the nature of the Question, you must ever vary the nature of your rules; by exact knowledge whereof, you may attain the perfection of the whole Art.



The eight House, and those Questions properly belonging unto it.

Of Death, Downy, Substance of the Wife, &c.

CHAP. LXVII.

If the absent party be alive or dead?

THE true resolution of this Question depends much upon a right understanding, what relation the *querent* hath to the party enquired of, for you have oft read in the preceding judgments, that in every Question great care is to be taken, that the intentions of the *Demandant* and *quested* party may be carefully apprehended, that thereby one *Significator* be not mistaken for another; wherefore for better satisfaction of this part of judgment we now are handling, you must enquire whether he, *viz.* the *querent*, enquire of the death of a Friend, or of his Wife, or a Father, or a Child, or of a Servant, &c. Give the first house and his Lord for the *significator* of the *querent*; but for the party *quested*, give the Sign of that house he is signified by, the Lord thereof and the ♃ for his *Significators*: if you find the Lord of his ascendant in the fourth or eighth, either from his own ascendant, or of the Figure, that configuration is one argument the man or woman enquired after, is deceased; (this must be judged where the party

ty hath been long absent, and in remote parts, and strong intelligence concurring therewith.)

Together with this, consider if the Lord of his ascendant or the ♃, be in the twelfth from his own house, with any evil Planet, or if he be in the twelfth in aspect of any unfortunate Planet, either by ☐ or ☿, or if the ☉ be unfortunate or afflicted, or the ♃ in like manner, for then the absent is dead: If the *Significator* of the absent man or woman be in the sixth from his own house, or sixth of the Question, or in any ☐ or ☿, or affliction of the Lord of the sixth, without Reception, or the benevolent aspect of a *Fortune*, the absent is then sick: but if he be but going unto, and he is not separated from the aspect, he hath not been, but he will be suddenly ill, or very shortly: but if he be going from the ☿ of evil Planets, either by body or aspect, so that he be surely separated from them, or is departing from Combustion, it argues the party enquired of hath lately escaped a danger or sickness, or peril equivalent; the greatness of the disaster or infirmity you shall judge to be according to the quality of the Signes the *Significators* are in, and manner of aspect afflicting, having relation to the house from whence the aspect is.

It's considerable, that you payse in your judgment, whether the *Significator* of the absent party be in the sixth, and not joynted to the Lord of the sixth, or to any unfortunate Planet afflicting him, or whether he be in any amicable aspect with either of the *Fortunes*, or if he be strong in the Signe, you must not then judge the man sick, but rather weary or drowsie, or perhaps he hath let blood of late, &c. or taken some Physick for prevention of a disease which he feared.

I do onely observe, if the *Significator* of the absent be strong, and separated from a *Fortune*, and in a good house, the absent lives; if he be afflicted, or was lately in ☐ or ☿ of the *Inferiours*, he was perplexed, or suffered much misery, according to the nature of the house from whence afflicted; but I judge him not dead, unlesse together with that mischance, the Lord of the eighth do unfortunate him.

Whether one absent will return or not, and when?

Consider by what house the absent party is signified, and what Planet is his *significator*; then see if his *significator* be in the first house (let his Journey be whither it will) yet if it be a long Journey, and beyond Seas, then see if it be in the ninth, or if in the twelfth, if a very long Journey was undertaken; or if he be in the first, if a moderate Journey was intended, or in the third, if a short Journey: If he be in any of these houses, or doo commit his disposition to any Planet in any of these houses, it signifies the absent will not dye in that Voyage, but returne: if he be in the seventh, he will return, but not in haste; nay, he will tarry long; and he is at time of the Question in that country unto which he first went, nor hath he hitherto had any thoughts of returning; howsoever, now he hath: If he be in the fourth, he will stay and abide longer then if he were in the seventh: if his *Significator* be in the third or ninth, and in any aspect with any Planet in the ascendant, the absent is preparing to come home, and is fully resolved thereof; or if he be in the second, in aspect with a Planet in the 9th, he is endeavouring to provide moneys for his voyage homewards, nor will it be long ere he be at home; but if he be in a Cadent house, and not behold his own ascendant, he neither cares for his return, or hath any thoughts thereof, nor can he come if so be he would: if he be cadent and also afflicted, and behold not the ascendant, but is otherwise impeded, there's no hopes of his return, not will he ever come; but if either his *Significator* be Retrograde, or the ☿ joyned to a Retrograde Planet and behold the ascendant, it imports his sudden return when not expected: if you finde his *Significator* impeded, see what house he is Lord of that doth infortunate him; if it be the Lord of the fourth, the man is detained and cannot have liberty; if it be the Lord of the sixth, he is ill; if the Lord of the eighth, he feares he shall dye by the way, or before he gets into his own Country; if the Lord of the twelfth, he is as a prisoner, and cannot procure liberty: such configurations as these seem to impede his return.

Having considered the *Significator* of the absent, now have recourse

course to the ☿, the general *Significatrix*, for if she be in ☿ or good aspect of the absent's *Significator*, or commit her disposition unto him, and he posited in the ascendant, it argues his return; the nearer the aspect is to the degree ascending, the sooner he returnes; the more remote, the longer it will be.

The *Significator* onely posited in the eighth, without other impediment, prolongs his return, but at last he will come; but if unfortunated therein, he dyes & never returns: ☿ separating from the Lord of the fourth, seventh, ninth or third, or any Planet under the earth, and then joyned to the Lord of the ascendant, or a Planet above the earth, the absent will return.

The time when he will return.

You are herein with discretion to consider, first, the length of the Journey; then the Lord of the ascendant and *Significator* of the party absent, and to observe, whether they are of the superiour Planets or not, or whether the Journey was long or short, or according unto discretion, in what space of time a man might come and goe, or performe by water or land, such or such a Journey or Voyage; if you find both the *Significators* applying by * or △ aspect, observe in your *Ephemeris* when the day of the aspect is, and then much about that day or neer unto that time, shall you heare some Newes of the party, or have a letter from him, or concerning him; this supposes the party so neer, that a possibility thereof may be, for if the distance be very farre, then you may judge within a fortnight or more of the day of the aspect: But if you be asked, *When he will come home, or when the Querent shall see him?* then is it very probable, when both the *Significators* come to ☿, he will come home, and the Querent shall be in his company; if the *Significator* of the absent be in any Signe preceeding one of his own houses, observe how many degrees he wanders ere he gets out of that Signe and enters his own house, and put them into dayes, weeks, moneths or yeers, according to discretion, and the nature of the Signe and place of heaven he is in; for moveable Signes argue a short stay in the place; common ones, more long; fixed do prolong and shew long time.

of

Of the death of the Querent, or space of his own life.

If one is fearful of death, or feels himself ill, or would be resolved, Whether, according to natural causes, he may live, a year, two, three or more, the better to dispose of some matters concerning his own private affaires, and shall demand such a Question of you, give the ascendant, his Lord and the ☽ for his *Significators*, and see in what houses they are in, and how dignified essentially, unto whom they apply, or with what Planets associated: if the Lord of the first be joyned with any of the Fortunes, and commit his verue unto him, and that Planet is well dignified, and commit his disposition to no Planet, then see if that Fortune be Lord of the eighth; for if he be not, then assuredly the Querent out-lives the year, or two or three, or time by him propounded; but if the Planet to whom the Lord of the ascendant is in ☌ with, or commits his disposition unto, be Lord of the eighth, then whether he be a good, or an ill Planet, he kills (for every Planet must do his office.) and signifies, that the Querent shall dye within the compasse of time demanded; and this judgment you may averre with more constancy, if the ☽ be then impeded, unless some other Planet be joyned with the Lord of the ascendant, who receives either him or the ☽, for then he shall not dye in that space of time enquired of by him.

Consider if the Lord of the ascendant be joyned to an Infortune, who receives him not either by House or Exaltation, or by two of his lesser Dignities, and the ☽ also at that time unfortunate, it signifies the Querent's death.

If in like manner you find the Lord of the first joyned to the Lord of the eighth, unlesse the Lord of the eighth receive him, and to notwithstanding, as that the Lord of the first receive not the Lord of the eighth, though he receive the Lord of the first; because if the Lord of the eighth receive the Lord of the first, and the Lord of the first the Lord of the eighth, whether Fortune or Infortune, you may justly fear the Querent's death; but if the Lord of the eighth receive the Lord of the ascendant, so there be not mutual Reception, it hinders not.

Having

Having considered judiciously that the *querent* shall not dye, behold when or in what time it will be ere the Lord of the ascendant is joyned to that Planet who receiveth him with a compleat ☌, untill that time and year or years signified by that ☌, the *querent* shall be secure, and so may ascertain himself, that at this time he shall not dye.

But if you find upon just grounds in Art the *querent* shall dye, behold when and at what time the Lord of the first is joyned to the Lord of the eighth, or to the above-said *Infortunes*, who receives him not, but afflict him, and is the intercient Planet; for when their perfect ☌ is, whether by body or aspect, at that time he is like to dye.

But if the Lord of the first is so disposed, or he in such a condition, as you conceive that by him alone, without other testimonies, you cannot sufficiently judge of his death or life, then doe you consider the ☽, and judge by her position, as you did of the Lord of the first: but as I related before, if the Lord of the eighth and the Lord of the first be joyned together and each receive other, or at leastwise, the Lord of the first receive the Lord of the eighth, it prenotes his death, as aforesaid: when the intercient Planet comes to the degree wherein the two *Significators* were in ☌, or if they were in ☐ or ☿ aspect, then when the malevolent *Interstellar* comes to the degree of the *Zodiack* wherein the Lord of the ascendant was at time of the Question; or when the unfortunate *Anaretta* transites the degree ascending, and there meets with the malevolent aspect of the Lord of the sixth, or when an *Eclipse*, or its opposite place falls to be either the degree ascending or the degree of the Sign wherein the Lord of the ascendant was, or of the ☽, if you judged by her, and not by the Lord of the ascendant.

When, or about what time the Querent may dye?

When the Question is absolute, and without limitation, and the *querent* shall propound unto you, being an *Astrologian*, his Question in this manner of way, viz. *When shall I dye, or how long may I live?* In this demand, you are to behold the Lord of the

Pff. ascendant

ascendant, the ascendant itself, and the ☽, the Lord of the 8th or infortunate Planet in the eighth, and that Planet unto whom either the Lord of the first or the ☽ is joyned by body or malevolent aspect, and you shall determine the death of the *Querent* according to the number or distance of degrees which are betwixt the Lord of the first and the Lord of the eighth, or of that Planet to whom either the Lord of the ascendant or ☽ is joyned, for those number of degrees shall shew either moneths or yeers: If the Lord of the first be in ☿ with the Lord of the eighth in an angle, it notes so many yeers; for in these judgments, angles do not accelerate death, but shew that life and nature are strong, and a possibility of overcoming the malignity of the humour afflicting: if the abovesaid ☿ be in a succedant house, it notes so many moneths; but note, if the Signe be fixed, it gives halfe yeers, halfe moneths: if in a cadent house, so many weeks: you must understand this Question with mature judgment, and well consider whether the *Significators* are extremely afflicted, or have sufficiently manifested that according to naturall causes, the *Querent* cannot live long, or that death is not far from the *Querent*.

If the *Significators* do not presage death at present, then acquaint him, it's possible, he may live so many yeers as there are degrees betwixt the ☿ of the Lord of the ascendant and the Lord of the eighth, or of that Planet at time of the Question afflicting him. The *Ancients* have ever observed, that the Lord of the ascendant is more in this judgment to be considered then the ☽, and therefore his affliction or ☿ with the Lord of the eighth, or Combustion with the ☉ is especially worth consideration, and most to be feared; for naturally the Lord of the first doth signifie the life and body of the *Querent*, and not by accident.

If the Lord of the ascendant be separated from the Lord of the eighth, or the Lord of the eighth from him, or from that Planet who did afflict him, it's not then probable the *Querent* shall dye, in so many yeers as there are deg^s betwixt them, viz. from that their separation: where observe, the ☿ of the ☽ with the Lord of the eighth, doth not much hurt, unlesse the Lord of the first be also joyned with him; for let the ☽ be

afflicted

afflicted, yet if the Lord of the ascendant be strong, it's no great matter; but if the ☽ be well Fortified, and the Lord of the ascendant be weak and afflicted, the strength of the ☽ assists nothing for the evasion of the *Querent*; for although in the *Querent's* affaires she hath much to do, yet in this manner of judgment lies the, where life or death are in question.

Whether the Man or Wife shall dye first.

This doth more neerly depend upon the Nativity of either party, then upon an horary Question, and therefore I would advise in the resolution of this Question, that first the *Artist* do demand of the *Querent*, his or her age, or if they have it, the time of their Birth, and that he erect the Figure thereof, and see what possibility there was in the *Radix*, of the length or shortnesse of the *Querent's* life if time give you leave, see if the ☉ or ☽ in the *Radix*, or the ascendant of the Nativity, do neer the time of the Question, come to any malignant direction, or whether the *Querent* be not in or neer a Climactericall yeer or yeers, which are the seventh, fourteenth, one and twentieth, eight and twentieth, five and thirtieth, two & fortieth, &c. or whether you find not maleficall transits of the infortunate Planets either by their neer ☿ to the degree of the ☉ ☽ or ascendant in the *Radix*, or whether they cast not their ☐ or ☿ aspects to the degrees of the ☉ ☽ or ascendant of the *Radix*, now at this instant time of the Question; this I would have well considered: and then erect your Figure according to the time of the day given, and behold who asks the Question, and let the Lord of the ascendant be for him or her, the Lord of the seventh for the quesited party; see which of them is weakest, or most afflicted in the Figure, and whether the ascendant or seventh house hath any malevolent Planet posited therein, or whether there arise with the ascendant, or descend with the cusp of the seventh, any maleficall fixed Starres; for in this manner of judgment they shew much: Behold whether the Lord of the seventh, or of the ascendant goe to combustion first, or to the affliction of any malignant Planet, or to the Lord of the eighth; for it is an assured rule, that if the Lord of the

ascendant

ascendant

ascendant be most afflicted, or first goe to combustion, and the first house it self be unfortunately by the presence of an *Infortune*, that then the *querent* dyeth first: and so judge for the *querent*, if the same misfortunes befall to the seventh house, and his Lord, &c.

What manner of death the Querent shall dye.

In this manner of judgment observe the Lord of the eighth, if he be therein posited, or what Planet is nearest to the cusp of the house, and hath Dignities therein; for you must take signification of the quality of death from either of these, or from that Planet who afflicts the Lord of the ascendant, and have Dignities in the eighth: If the Planet signifying death is either ♀ or ♀, you may assure the *querent*, he or she shall dye a fair death: and observe what Diseases they or either of them in the Signe they are in do signifie, and what part of mans body they represent in that Signe, and you may certifie the *querent*, that the disease or infirmity he or she shall dye of, will be of the nature of the Planet, and in that part of the body they signifie in that Signe. Usually, good Planets in the eighth, a fair, gentle death; malevolent ones, either strong Feavers, or long continued Sickneses, and much afflicting.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Whether the Portion of the Wife will be great, or easily obtained, or whether is the Woman enquired after rich or not.

Herein vary your ascendant, and then the Question as well resolves the demand concerning the estate of a man as of a woman. The *querent* is still signified by the Lord of the ascendant and first house, his Substance and Estate by the second house, Lord thereof, Planet or Planets posited in the house, and the Lord of ☉ and place of heaven, and Sign wherein it is found.

That which is the occasion of this Question, is, if a man propound the Question, Whether the Woman he enquires after

will be rich, &c. Behold in this judgment the Signe of the eighth house, the Lord thereof, the Planet posited therein.

The cusp of the eighth in the termes of ♀ or ♀ give good hopes of Wealth, or ♀ or ♀ posited in that house; plenty of Wealth if they are essentially dignified, direct, and free from Combustion; not so much, if they or either of them be Retrograde, Combust, or slow in motion: for though in Essentiall Dignities and so qualified, they expresse a sufficient and large proportion, yet with some kinde of trouble it will come to the *querent*.

The Lord of the eighth in the eighth no ways impeded, gives good hopes of some Inheritance or Land to fall to the wife or woman, or by some Legacy, some Estate; the more certain, if either the Lord of the fourth in the figure, or the Lord of the tenth and the Lord of the eighth be in any benevolent aspect out of Angles or succedant houses, or out of the eleventh and eighth. ☉ in the eighth and in ☊ or ♉, or any of the houses of ♀ or ♀, they casting their ☊ or ☊ aspect to ☉: you need not feare but the estate of the quesited party is sufficient, and if the dispositor of ☉ doe but cast his ☊ or ☊ to it, or else is in a good aspect of ♀ or ♀: these argue the Woman inquired after to be a good Fortune, and you are not to make doubt of his or her Estate.

♂ or ♂ Peregrine in the eighth, either poor or little of what is promised will be obtained, or extream contention about it.

The Lord of the eighth Combust, slow performance, scarce ability in the Parents to performe what is promised.

☿ in the eighth, no fortunate Planet being there, there's cheating intended, or more will be promised then performed.

Lord of the eighth in the second, or in ☊ or ☊ to the Lord of the second, the *querent* shall have what is promised, in ☊ with difficulty, in ☊ never, without much wrangling; if no reception hardly at all. Its impossible to give such generall Rules as will hold ever certain, therefore I advise every Practiser to well weigh the *querent* his Condition, and the possibility the Figure promises, and so frame his conjecture.

CHAP. LXIX.

If one be afraid of a thing, Whether he shall be in danger of the same or not.

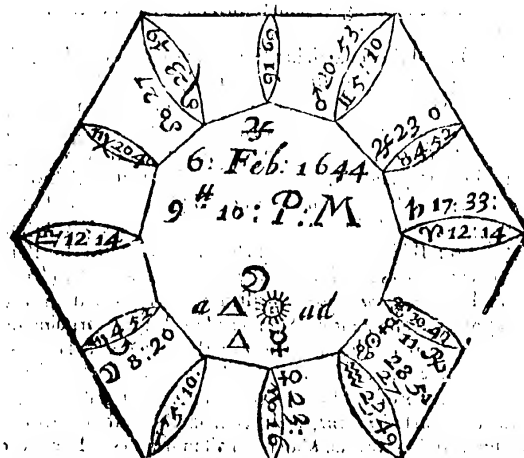
Behold the ascendant and his Lord, and the Δ ; if you find the Δ infortunate, or if the Lord of the ascendant be infortunate, and falling from an angle; or especially in the twelfth and Δ with him; it signifies the same Fear is true, and certain that there is cause for it, or that great labour and grief shall molest him, and that many things shall be demanded of him, or he charged with many matters not appertaining to him, or of which he is not guilty. If the Lord of the ascendant doth ascend from the twelfth into the eleventh or tenth, or shall be joynd to Fortunes; it signifies the thing feared shall not appertain to him, or he be molested thereby, or that he need not be afraid, nor shall the matter do him ill, but he shall escape that fear. When the Lord of the ascendant shall be in one degree with Fortunes, no ill is towards the *Querint*; if the Fortunes unto which the Lord of the ascendant doth apply, or which apply unto him be in the mid heaven, and the Δ apply unto those Fortunes, and she be in an angle or elevated above him, it signifies he that is afraid shall easily be delivered from fear; nor hath he any grounds for it.

The signifier of the question applying to infortunes, it is true; to a fortune, and not received of an infortune, it is false. Many have judged, that if the Δ be in the eighth, sixth, or twelfth, and apply to any Planet in a Cadent house, the Suspicion is not true, or the report will hold long, but that it will be smothered and vanish to nothing: the Δ in Δ to \odot discovers all suddenly.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXX.

Whether Man or Wife shall dye first?



Judgment upon this Figure.

FOR many weighty Reasons one desired mee to consider, whether himself or wife should dye first. Whereupon I erected the figure of heaven, as above placed.

Finding the seventh house afflicted, which signifieth the Wife by the position of γ in γ his Fall, and that \odot Lord of the seventh was cadent in II and the ninth house, and disposed by E Lord of the sixth from the seventh, and he Retrograde and in his Fall; and the Δ in III , but the eighth house from the seventh. These considerations moved me to enquire of the *querint*, whether his Wife was not very sick; and in a Consumption (for so it appeared unto me) and also infirmed (*in Secretis*.) For if you observe all those signifiers which have relation

on

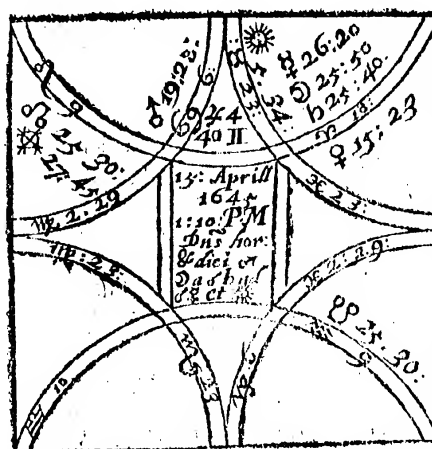
on unto her, are wholly unfortunate and out of their Essential Dignities. I enquired her age, her exact Nativity I could not obtain, onely I understood she was now in her 42. year of age, viz. the Climacterical year, which is usually dangerous; and the more onto her, she meeting with an untoward Disease neer or in that time.

I considered the seventh house which was her ascendant, whereby I judged her Corporature to be small, or her Person incurvating, her visage long and lean, her complexion dark and pale, her conditions very waspish, or she very froward, &c. which was confessed, and I afterwards found. Because h sheweth long lingering Diseases, and r Lord of the sixth house was Retrograde: I judged she would relapse out of one Disease into another, partly by her own obstinatenesse, and partly by the error of the Physician: By her own wilfullnesse, because that the Lord of her ascendant was also Lord of the eighth; and partly by neglect of the Physician, who was signified by q who was in m with h in Equinoctial and Tropical Signes and in Angles, arguing his or their small care of the miserable Gentlewoman: All things seriously considered, I concluded the Woman would dye first; for the Significator of the Man hath no manner of affliction, viz. q the being in her Hayne, and free from the least manner of misfortune, and so was the Man from all infortunes. For the time when she should dye, I observed when h and r came to an ill aspect; for h did most of all represent herein person and condition; and I found that about the latter end of September following r came to an opposition of h , r then being neer the place of the v at time of the Question, viz. in 2 degr. of m , and h in two of r , the v at that moment in the place of r , viz. in 20 degr. of r or thereabouts. From thence I concluded, that it was probable she would dye or be in great danger of death about the latter end of September or beginning of October; and in truth she dyed the eighth of October, upon which day r and q were in r in the eighth degree of m ; the one in the Question being Lord of the ascendant, and the other of the sixth, the degree itself the very same of the v in the question, and v to the 12. of r the opposite degree to her ascendant in the Question.

C H A P.

C H A P. LXXI.

A Woman of her Husband as Sea, if alive, where, when return?



r Lord of the This question-
ascendant doth on both as
personate the much relati-
quency, & as r onto the 9th
is in r with v as eighth
and h in v wth house.

doth signifie
the face, so was
she extremely
disfigured ther
in by the small
Pox, had weak
eyes, &c. was
full of grief &
forrow for her
husband occa-
sioned by h his
affliction of r ;

she also had a stinging in her speech and spake but ill; for usual-
ly h afflicting in more or bestiall Signes, causeth impediment
in speech.

The question was signified by v Lord of the seventh, who be-
ing posited in the tenth house, and lately separated from the *Alive.*
 r of q now in the ninth, she being Lady of the third, argued
the man had been lately some voyage South-east; and because
both q and v are in v , and v in the South angle, and that
 v of late had been with the r of q , he being now no way
afflicted, but swift in motion, made me judge the man was alive
and in health: but as h , who disposeth of v , is Lord of the
second, viz. the eighth from the seventh, and as the v is so ex-
ceedingly afflicted by r and h , I judged he had been in much
danger and perill of his life, by treachery and the cunning plots
of his adversaries, and had suffered many afflictions in his ab-
sence;

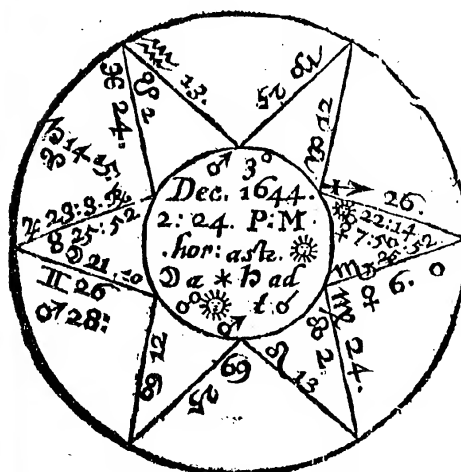
G g g

lence: for γ Lord of the seventh from his ascendant; and η of the twelfth from the seventh: besides μ is accidentally Fortified, but not essentially, and in his Detriment, with *Oculus* & a violent fixed Star, intimating the man had endured many sudden and violent chances.

Where: Finding μ more Fortified then the ν , the almost entring γ , a Southerly Signe, and μ in π a Western Signe, and South quarter; I judged the man absent was in the South-west of England, in some Harbour, because μ was angular.

When return or hear of him: The ν separates from η doth apply unto the δ of φ Signification of the *querent*; an argument after much expectation & longing, the Woman should hear of him in two or three days, because the distance of ν from the body of φ is about one degree and no more, and the Signe moveable, [so she did.] But as φ is in a movable Sign, and ν is corrupted by him and η , the report she heard of her Husband was false (for she heard he was in Town,) but it was not so. Considering that φ and η did hasten to δ in π , δ being therein very potent, and that this δ was to be the first of May following: I judged from thence, that about that time she would have certain newes of her Husband, if happily he came not then home. The second Week in May the Woman did hear hear certain newes from her Husband, but he came not home till the second Week in July, he had been several Voyages in the West parts, was taken prisoner by the Kings Forces, and at time of her question asked, was at *Barstable*, &c.

What manner of Death CANTERBURY should dye?



I may appear to all indifferent minded men the verity & worth of Astrologie by this Question, for there is not any amongst the wisest of men in this world could better have represented the person and condition of this old man

his present state and condition, and the manner of his death, then this present Figure of heaven doth.

Being a man of the Church, his ascendant is γ , the α of the ninth house, η is Lord of the Signe, now in γ his fall; a long time Retrograde, and now posited in the twelfth of the Figure, or fourth from his ascendant; so that the heavens represent him in a condition of mind, of a violent spirit, turbulent and envious, a man involved in troubles, imprisoned, &c. μ a general Signifier of Church men, doth somewhat also represent his condition, being of that eminency he was of in our Common wealth: μ , as you see, is Retrograde, and with many fixed Stars of the nature of δ and ν : an argument he was deep laden with misfortunes and vulgar Clamours at this present.

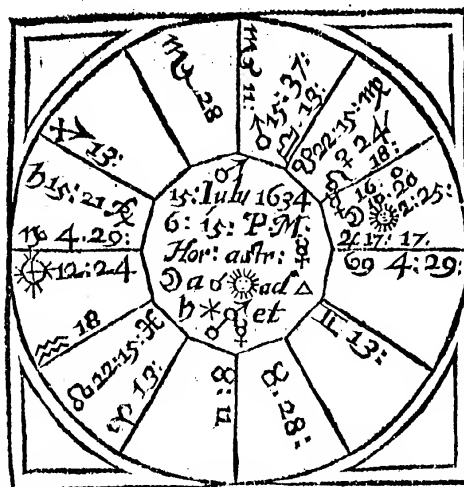
The ♀ is Lady of the fourth in the Figure, but of the eighth as to his ascendant. She separates from h, and applies to the ♂ of the ☉ near the cusp of the eighth house; ☉ in a fiery Signe, applying to an ♂ of ♂, the Dispositor of the aged Bishop; ♂ being in an Aery Signe and humane, from hence I judged that he should not be hanged, but suffer a more noble kind of death, and that within the space of six or seven weeks, or thereabouts; because the ♀ wanted seven degrees of the body of ♂. He was beheaded about the tenth of January following.

I write not these things as that I rejoyced at his death; no, I doe not; for I ever honoured the man, and naturally loved him, though I never had speech or acquaintance with him: nor do I write these lines without teares; considering the great uncertainty of humane affaires: He was a liberal *Mæcenas* to Oxford, and produced as good Manuscripts as any were in Europe to that University, whereby the Learned must acknowledge his bounty: let his imperfections be buried in silence, *Mortuus est, & de meritis nil nisi bonum*. Yet I account him not a *Martyr*, as one Asses did; For by the Sentence of the greatest Court of England, viz. the *Parliament*, he was brought to his end.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXIII.

If have the Portion promised?



h is here Significator of the querent, Retrograde, & in the 12th house, as if the querent had been in some despair of it, and so he confessed. The Woman is signified by ♀ & ♀; ♀ in his exaltation & ☉

in ♈, a fixed Sign, argue the Woman to be well conceited of her self, confident, yet vertuous and modest: the ♀ her Significatrix near the ☉, she had a scar near her right eye, for the ♀ signifies in Women the right Eye.

That which is pertinent to the resolution of the thing demanded is this; That finding ♀ in the eighth house, which is the womans second, and the ☉ to be Lord thereof, in his own house, and that ♀ did separate from the ♂ of ☉, and transferred his vertue to h, who is Lord of the ascendant and Dispositor of ☉, and also Lord of the querent's second house, I did from hence cheer up the dull querent, and assured him he had no cause to feare the not payment of his Wives Portion, but that it would really be performed, whatsoever was or had been promised

Ggg 3

misf, and that, to his further comfort, she would prove a chaste vertuous woman, but somewhat proud; all this proved true, as I experimentally have it from the *querents* own Mouth.

The ninth House, and those Questions properly belonging unto it.

Long Journeys, Religion, Pilgrimage, Dreams, &c.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Of good or ill in questions concerning this House.

IF in this house good Planets have either government, or are in possession thereof, or aspect the same without the testimonies of the *Infortunies*, it signifieth good, or is an argument thereof in all Questions concerning this house.

Of a Voyage by Sea, and the success thereof.

Look to the ninth house, if it be good and strong, and aspected of good Planets, or good Planets in the said house, especially if the Lord of the ascendant and the tenth be well affected, it is very good: but if thou findest ♀ or ☿ there, then is the way evil, and he shall not speed well in the way, or get any wealth by that Voyage: ♀ in the ninth, intimates danger by Thieves or Pyrates; ♀ threatneth loss of Goods, or sickness; the ☿ doth import the same that ☿ doth, but most part with cozenage and deceit.

The substance of the Journey is from the tenth, because it is the second from the ninth: *Fortunes* there, expect Wealth; *Inf r-*

thunes

thunes, loss: the ninth infortunate, many hardships in the Voyage; *Fortunes* there, a happy passage. Together with this, see to the Lord of the eighth, or eighth house, for if he or it be strong, there is Wealth to be got; ♀ or ☿ in that house, nothing to be had, or not worth labour.

What wind you shall have.

Behold the Lord of the ascendant, if he be with a good Planet or Planets, and they strong, and in a friendly aspect, it signifyeth good winds; but if with evil Planets, or they in cadent houses, the contrary; if the *Significators* be in ☿ out of fixed Signes, and near violent fixed Stars, the Traveller may expect impetuous Storms, sudden blasts, contrary winds, often driving the Passenger this way, and sometimes that way; as also, that he shall await many days, weeks, or moneths for a comfortable winde before he shall gain it: Gentle gusts of wind are signified when the *Significators* are in ☿ aspect out of Signs acry, viz. ☿ ☿ or ☿ ☿.

Of him that taketh a Journey, and the success thereof.

Behold what Planets are in the angles, if you find in the ascendant a good *Fortune*, judge then that he shall have good success, before that he removeth from the place he is in, or in the beginning of his Journey; if that good *Fortune* be in the Mid-heaven, he shall have much happiness in his Journey, and after his entering the ship, or upon the way he goeth on his Journey: but if the *Fortune* be in the seventh, he shall have content in the place whereunto he goeth: if that Planet which is the *Fortune* be in the fourth, it shall be at his return, or when he shall come to his own place or home back again.

If that *Fortune* be ♀, the benefit he expects, or the Means to advance him, shall come from or by means of a religious person, or Judge, or Gentleman, in quality and kind according to the power, quality and nature of the Lord of the house of that *Fortune*, or by a person of that description, as if it be the house of the ☿, it shall be by the King, a Magistrate, or some noble

robie Person, or by a Solar man of noble disposition: If η be *Significator*, it shall consist in things and Commodities of his nature, or else in things of antiquity, or Ground, Corne or Tillage, or by meanes of an ancient man: describe η exactly, and let the man apply to such a one in his Affaires. If ζ , it shall be as touching Women, Joy and Sport, or by meanes of Women, Friends, or in Linnen, Silks, Jewels, or pleasant things. If δ , it shall be by writing, or by wit and discretion, or Merchandize, Accruments or Letters testimonial, or by the Merchant. If ϵ be the Δ , it shall be by Services or Masteries, much employment by some Woman or Widdow, or Saylor, or by carrying Newes, or playing at Dice, Sports or Pastimes, Tables, or such like.

Example.

If the *Fortune* in the tenth house, is ζ , he shall have good, or make great benefit in his Journey, by dealing in such things as bring joy, or cause delight and pastime, by Jewels or Silks which are of the nature of ζ : If the Lord of that house be η , and he strong, say then of η as in the preceding part, and so of the rest: If a Planet who is an *Infortunee* be Lord of the twelfth and it be η , it is to be feared there shall happen unto him some sickness coming of a cold and dry cause, or by much treachery, but if η be in a Signe Bestiall, it is to be feared, some ill fortune or mischance shall happen to the Traveller by meanes of some Four-footed Beast; if he be in a humane Sign, it may be by some deceitfull ill men: if that ill *Fortune* instead of η be δ , it is to be feared he may incurre some sickness that is of an hot nature, or fall into the hands of Thieves, and shall have feare of himselfe touching hurt to his body, &c. and so of the rest.

Of the short or slow return of him that taketh a Journey.

Behold the Signifier of the Journey, if that Planet be swift in Course, Occidental, and Δ and he in moveable Signs, it signifieth his Journey to be short, and not much tarrying from home, or a quick, speedy passage, yet with trouble and pain; but if he be swift, (*viz.* the *Significator*) of Course and Orientall, it shall be

be quick, short, and without any labour or much trouble: when the Lord of the Ascendant doth apply unto the Lord of the house of Journeys, or when the Lord of the Journey applies to the Lord of the Ascendant, or any Planet carryeth light of one to the other, or when the Lord of the house of Journeys is in the Ascendant, or when the Lord of the seventh is in the Ascendant, or the Lord of the Ascendant in the seventh; all these do signifie short return, or good speed according to the length of the Voyage: But if none of these be, or the greater part of the said *Significators* be in angles, especially in fixed Signs, it signifieth either destruction of his Journey, or else slow, or to be a great while absent: If a *Fortune* be in the house of Journeys, it signifieth health of body; a good *Fortune* in the mid-heaven signifieth mirth and jollity, or gladness in his journey, or that he shall have good company: in the seventh and fourth, it signifieth prosperity, and a good end of the Journey or Voyage.

If the Lord of the house of Journeys be in a fixed Sign, it signifieth continuance and long tarrying: in a common Sign, it signifieth he shall change his minde from his first intended thoughts, or remove from one journey to another.

If the Δ in Questions of Journeys, be in the sixth, or in δ to the Lord of the sixth, it shews sickness to him that travels, and impediments in his occasions, and that his business shall be for the most part feeble, weak and slackly handled, his endeavours and designs shall be much crossed; yet if the Lord of the Ascendant be fortunate, or in the house of trust, or not opposite to the same, it signifieth success and prosperity, and the accomplishing of his business, though with many difficulties and obstructions.

When he shall return that is gone a long Journey.

Behold the Lord of the Ascendant, if you finde him in the A- You must scendant or mid-heaven, or giving his power to another Planet ever have being in any of those places, it signifieth that he shall return, regard to the and is thinking of it; but if the Lord of the sixth be in the seventh, or in the angle of the earth, it signifies, that his return proper Significator.

H h h

is

is prolonged, and that as yet he is not gone far from the place he went unto, notwithstanding he yet any desire thereunto.

If the *Abode* of the fifth is in the ninth or third from the Ascendant, applying to a Planet in the Ascendant, it signifieth he is in his journey homewards: the same also doth the Lord of the Ascendant signify if he be in the 8th or second, applying to any Planet in the tenth; yet notwithstanding, if the Lord of the Ascendant be cadent, and do not apply to any Planet in an angle, or behold the Ascendant, it is a token of tarrying.

But if at any time the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☿ do apply unto a Planet Retrograde, or the Lord of the Ascendant himself be Retrograde, (*viz.* the *Signifier* of the absent) and do behold the Ascendant, it is a token he is coming: but if the Lord of the Ascendant be unfortunate, it doth signify some let or hinderance which makes him to tarry, or that he cannot come. If you finde not in the house of the Ascendant any of those things which I have said, behold the ☿, and if she do give her power or light to the Lord of the Ascendant, being in the Ascendant or near the Ascendant, it signifies that he shall come shortly, or intends it; also, if the ☿ be in the seventh, ninth or third, applying to the Lord of the Ascendant, it signifies that he cometh: If the ☿ be separate from a Planet which is in the left side of the Ascendant (that is, under the earth) and applyeth to another Planet on the right hand of the Ascendant, (that is, above the earth) it doth signify that he cometh.

If the ☿ be on the right hand of the Ascendant, and apply to a Planet in the mid-heaven, it signifieth that he cometh, yet with slowness; for the ☿ being on the right hand of the Ascendant, doth shew so much; which if she had been on the left hand, she had shewed his coming sooner. If the Lord of the house of the ☿ be unfortunate, it signifies tarrying, and let or hinderance in coming home.

You must ever consider for whom the Question is asked, for if he that demands the Question ask for a Son, then from the first house look for the *Signifier*: If for a Brother, then to the third: If for a Father, the fourth, &c. Behold the *Fortunes* and *Unfortunes* casually placed in those places, and by them and their position,

position, judge the estate of him that is absent in his journey, both for health and hinderance, for according to the estate or place of the *Fortunes* or *Unfortunes* in the Figure, and their dignities or imbecillities, so you may judge.

When the Lord of the Ascendant is in the Ascendant, or in *Scill* you the second, entering or arising towards the Ascendant, or if he must keep to be Retrograde, or the Planet which was the *Signifier* of the Lord of Journey be Retrograde, or the Lord of the Ascendant apply your proper to the Lord of the tenth, or the Lord of the mid-heaven apply Ascendant to the Lord of the Ascendant, or if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the mid-heaven, or the Lord of the mid-heaven be in the Ascendant, or the ☿ received of the Lord of the tenth, or the Lord of the Ascendant received of him; all these do signify that he that is absent is coming, and that he returneth speedily and shortly.

The Planet from whom the Lord of the Ascendant of the Question is separated, is the *Signifier* of the state and condition in which he lately was, and of those actions which are past; and the Planet unto whom the Lord of the Ascendant doth apply, is the *Signifier* of the state he is now in; and the Planet to whom he applies after him, is the *Signifier* of the state of him unto whom he shall come, or intends to come.

If a Question be asked for one that is in a journey, and you finde his *Signifier* going out of one Sign and entering into another, judge that he went out of the place he was in, and is entered another, or taken another journey in hand; and behold in which of those Signs he was stronger, more fortunate, or better received, and so judge his success the better, and corresponding thereto.

Note that Combustion in a Question of one that is absent is ill, for that signifieth captivity, imprisonment, or some great let: if the Combustion be near the house of death, or the ☿ Lord of the house of Death, it signifies death, except God do miraculously deliver him.

If in the Question of him that is absent, you finde in the Ascendant or mid-heaven ☿ or the ☿, judge that Letters shall come from him, or some News very shortly, for ☿ is the *Signifier* of Letters or News.

If you would know whether the News or Letters which are to come be good or ill, look from whom ♀ and ♂ are separate; if the separation be from a *Fortune*, it notes good news, and joyfull; but if from ill *Fortunes*, judge the contrary.

If a Question be asked of a Letter, whether it be true or not, behold ♀, if he be in a movable Sign; beholding ♀ or ♂, say it is a lye; if in a fixed Sign, judge it is true; in a common Sign, part true and part false.

The cause of a Journey, and the success thereof

Behold if the ☽ apply to the ☉, he goeth to Kings or States, or in service of such men; viz. of such as are able to maintain him, &c.

If ☽ apply to ♀, he is directed by old men, or men of gravity and years.

If ☽ apply to ♄, Religious persons or Gentlemen do employ him.

If ☽ apply to ♂, men of War, Captains, or such like are the cause.

If to ♀, Women-kind, or desire to purchase such things as Women love.

If to ♀, Merchants, Schollers, or he travels to see variety of Countryes, and to learn the languages.

If ☽ her self signifie the cause, it seems he is hired, or that he is publicly employed.

The cause is usually required from the house wherein the Lord of the ninth is; or if a Planet be therein, see what house he is Lord of; the Lord of the ninth in the Ascendant, he goes of his own accord; the Lord of the ninth in the second, for gain; the Lord of the ninth in the third, purposely to travel, &c.

Success thereof.

Behold the four angles, if a fortunate Planet be in the Ascendant, the beginning of his journey shall be fortunate; if the mid-heaven be fortunate, the rest of his journey shall prove in like manner; if the seventh, it shall also happen well when he is arrived to the place he intends, or is at his journey's end: If

Fortunes

Fortunes be in the fourth, all shall happen well in his return homeward, & *contra*; a most happy journey is intended.

Also for the success of a journey, behold the Lord of the Ascendant, the ninth house and the ☽, and if they be all well affected, it sheweth a fortunate Journey.

Length thereof.

If the Lord of the ninth be in the Ascendant, or the Lord of the Ascendant in the ninth, it hasteneth the journey; the Lord of the Ascendant in the seventh, *idem*; the *Significators* in cadent houses, or in movable Signs, or the angles movable, *idem*: But if the angles be fixed, and the *Significators* posited therein, it prolongeth the journey: the Lord of the ninth in the Ascendant, hasteneth the journey, and being fortunate therein, fortuneth the same Voyage, the *Significators* and ☽ slow in motion, a tedious Journey.

C H A P. LXXV.

If one shall profit by his Knowledge, be it in what kind it will; Chymistry, Chyrurgery, &c. or if he be perfect.

GIve to the *Querent* the Ascendant, his Lord and the ☽; the ninth house, Planet therein posited, and Lord thereof for the *Science* endeavoured to be attained: See if the Lord of the ninth be fortunate or not, *Oriental* or *Occidental*, cadent from an angle, in an angle or succedant house, and whether he behold the Lord of the Ascendant or not with * or △; if he be a *Fortune* and behold the Lord of the first, the man hath good knowledge in him, and what is reported of the man is true, and he will do good by his knowledge; and the more if it be with Reception: if the aspect be by ☐ or ☿, the man knows much, but shall do no good thereby; if an *Infortune* aspect either the Lord of the ninth or first, the man hath wearied himself, and will do, but to no purpose, for he shall never attain the perfection of the knowledge he desires.

H h h 3

of

*Of Science, Cunning or Wisdom in a man, whether
it be true or not.*

You must give the Ascendant to him of whom it is asked, and the ninth house to the *Science*; and if there be *Fortunes* in the ninth house, or the Lord of the ninth fortunate, and behold the Lord of the Ascendant, judge there is Science in that man: But if in the ninth house there be *Infortunes*, or the Lord of the ninth infortunate, and behold not the Lord of the Ascendant, it doth signifie the contrary, and that there is none, or little knowledge in him.

Behold in what condition the ☽ is, with the Lord of the ninth; if they both apply to *Fortunes*, it signifieth that there is knowledge in the man; but if they apply to *Infortunes*, it signifies the contrary.

If the ninth house, and the Lord thereof be infortunate, nor behold the Lord of the Ascendant, it signifies no knowledge in him, or such as by which he will never do himself good, if it concern the *Querent*: if another body, then the party *quested*.

Of many Persons absent or travelling, in what Condition they are.

It happens sometimes that four or five or more are travelling together in a company beyond Seas, or are at places far distant, and the *Querent* is willing to hear news of every one of them: In this case you must desire the *Querent* to set down all their names in order, one after another; then observe the ☽ her application first of all, and that Planet to whom she applies; shall signifie the state and condition of the first Man in order as he is writ down; observe in what condition that Planet is in, how posited, how dignified, how and by whom or what Planet aspected, from whom he last seperated, unto whom he next applies; accordingly judge of the state and condition, health or well far of the first Person inquired after. Having performed that work, then behold the ☽ her second application, be it good or ill, and to what Planet, the second Man in order shall partake in his affaires according to the well

or

or ill being of that Planet to whom she doth the second time apply; and so in order do for all the rest remaining, ever considering the *significators* Retrogradations, Directions, Contributions of the Planets; and in this manner run them all over by turnes again, if the Men enquired after be more then seven. In the same order you may do by a Man inquiring after many Women, & *contra*, &c.

To what part of Heaven the Traveller had best direct his Journey.

Although we have in some measure handled this judgement in the Chapter of the first house, yet I shall again briefly mention some further judgements herein, pertinently belonging to this House. If therefore the *Querent* who is desirous to Travell or take a Journey, shall make this demand, *To what part of the World is it best for me to Travell?* Do you herein consider in what quarter of the Figure the fortunate Planets are posited, and where most fortified, you may safely direct the *Querent* to travell, sojourn or direct his voyage to those parts, as if the fortunate Planet promising happiness unto him be in the East Quadrant, then direct him Eastward, if in the South Quarter Southward, in the West Westward, in the North Northward, and observe where the most or greatest number of fortunate Planets are placed, to those parts its best to Travell; and as you will elect that part of Heaven for best where the Fortunes are, so dissuade from travelling or journeying to those parts where the Infortunes are. In the number of Infortunes, put the ☾; in all journeys have a speciall care of the second and eighth Houses; for an Infortunate Planet in the eighth portends or signifies little gain, or small success in the Countrey the Traveller is going unto; but a malevolent Planet in the second, intends no great success in the Countrey, wherein after the voyage is performed the Traveller intends to settle himself. Hence it is, that when elections of times are made for the happiness of a party in the Countrey he is going unto, that we alwayes put a good Planet in the eighth house. But if we expect to live happily after our return, then we ever set forth or begin our Journey when a good and fortunate Planet

is

is in the second. Beware of *Cancer* in the second when you're turn, or in the eighth when you set forward.

CHAP. LXXVI.

If an idle covetous Priest upon his Question propounded shall Obtain a good Personage, yea or no?

Sith the Clergy are as Covetous and vicious as other men, I give them leave to make their demand as well as others, provided alwayes, it be not to hinder themselves from enjoying a lusty Benefice, or impeach them in preferment; if therefore the Lord of the Ascendant who is significator of the Minister (it matters not whether he be Protestant, Presbyter or Papist,) that would have a Church-living, or other Ecclesiastical preferment) or the ☽ or both be joynted to the Lord of the ninth, who signifies the thing sought after, *viz.* a Benefice: for if the Lord of the 9th be in the 9th, or behold the house, it argues the Clerke or Priest shall obtain the Benefice desired, but with labour and industry, and his own very much paines taking, which I confess they do willingly; but if neither the ☽ or Lord of the Ascendant be joynted to the Lord of the ninth, or he with them; see if either the ☽ or Lord of the Ascendant be in the ninth, for that argues the attaining of the thing sought after: if he be not Retrograde, or otherwise unfortunate or Combust, or in ☐ aspect of an unfortunate without reception, for then it argues a destruction of the matter after it seems to be in a good forwardness, or neer accomplishing; but if the Lord of the ninth be in the first, whether the Lord of the first behold him or the ☽ or not, in what condition soever the disposition of the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☽ are in, or if the Lord of the ninth be the lighter Planet, and apply to the Lord of the first, it's a pregnant testimony of procuring the thing sought after without much seeking on the *Querent's* behalf.

The Lord of the Ascendant in Δ or \ast to \odot or \uparrow , and either of them in the Ascendant, argues the acquisition of the *Benefice* or Preferment.

The

The ☽ of the Lord of the first and ninth, or their aspects, with Reception, gives the preferment without bribing, freely, perhaps upon a desert or merit; for some of that Tribe are black Swans: If the aspect be by ☐, it comes not so lightly; yet if Reception be, it comes at length, perhaps a fish worth 20^l. is presented to the Patron.

After this, see if any Planet transerre the light of the Lord of the ninth to the Lord of the ascendant, the Benefice is obtained by some interloping person, unless the more ponderous Planet to whom the Translator doth afford verue, commit that influence to some other Planet, and that Planet have no signification in the Question, for such an action intimates destruction of the matter, after it is hoped to be neer perfecting: If the Lord of the ascendant hasten to the ☽ of the Lord of the ninth, and meet with no obstructive aspect before, it's not then to be doubted but the *Parson* obtaines his preferment, but not without much sollicitation: Many Planets *Significators* in this or the like Question, either many Competitors in the thing, or many contentions and much labour to obtain it.

Lord of the ascendant in ☽ with an *Infortune*, and he not Lord of the ninth, or in Reception with him, or not committing his disposition to any Planet who receives the Lord of the first or the ☽, the matter will not be performed: If that *Infortune* commit his vertue to any *Fortune*, who is strong in the Figure, the thing will be perfected; for the ☽ of the *Infortunes* without Reception, performs nothing; with Reception, they performe with difficulty: A Planet signifying the effecting of any thing, being posited in an angle; hastens the matter, in a succedant, it retards the thing; in a cadent, quite destroys the matter; or suddenly, beyond expectation, when all men despair, by some secret trick, perfects it; but this is very rare.

If any malevolent Planet aspect the Lord of the ascendant or the ☽ with ☐ or \mathcal{P} , without Reception, the *querent* seems much troubled, is displeased with the manner of prosecuting the matter, and beleaves he is either negligently or knavishly dealt withall, by such as endeavour to negotiate in the matter: if the Lord of the first and ninth both of them commit their disposition to any Planet, by whatsoever aspect, who is not impeded,

dited, or becomes Retrograde before he goe out of the Signe he is in, it argues performance of the businesse: The well dignified, shewes many Friends: if the Lord of the ninth be joynted to the Lord of the fourth, or the Lord of the fourth apply to the Lord of the ninth, without much labour the matter will be effected: But to know whether the *Benefice* be a lusty one or not, or worth acceptance, (a thing considerable;) consider the tenth house, the Lord thereof, and Planet or Planets therein placed; Planets well dignified and angular, shew hopes, and are sure testimonies of a good thumping Benefice.

And now I wonder why some wooden Clergy should so preach against me and Astrology; I never either countenancing or maintaining one hereticall position, or perswading any person to attaine a Benefice by Symony, or professing more then Astrology, of which these men are as ignorant (the most of them) as Asses; witness *Astrologo-Maxim*, a most absurd Coxcomb, to meddle with what he knows not.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Dreames, whether they signifie any thing or not.

BONATUS in judging this Question farre exceeds HALY, in many others he is not so judicious; when therefore any shall demand, *What the effects of his Dream shall be?* Behold the ninth house, and give it to signifie the *Dream*, if any of the seven Planets be therein posited, he shall have signification of the *Dream*. If he be therein, he dreamed of some things that frightened or terrified him, and it was some inordinate matter, not really natural, as it is beleaved by the *querent*; if he be in the ninth, he beheld somewhat in his Dream more terrible, and which more affrighted him; he was afraid some prosecuted him, and would have killed him, and that he had much ado to escape: Behold in what house ν and ∞ fall, they being the houses of ν , for from some matter signified by either of those houses shall this horror proceed, or disturbance by Dreame: If either of those Signes ascend, the fear proceeds from himself; if they be on

th

the cusp of the second, Money or personall Estate occasioned that Dreame; if ν or ∞ be on the cuspe of the third, the matter proceeded from some occasion concerning his Kinred or Brethren, or ill Neighbours, or bad reports: you must run all the houses in order in the same nature, as I have formerly both in the second and third house acquainted you, &c. and from thence find the occasion.

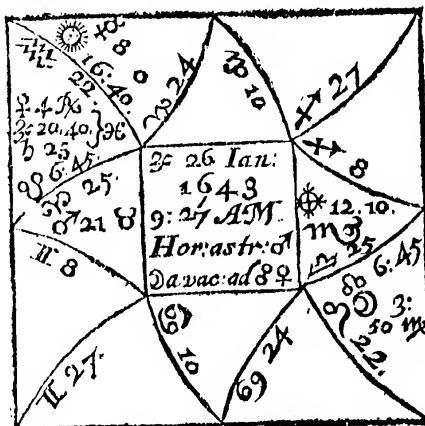
If you find no Planet in the ninth, consider the tenth house, and see if any Planet be therein, and judge as formerly by the ninth house; for whatsoever Planet is in the tenth, the signification of the Dreame hath signification thereof, either for good or evil: If no Planet be in the tenth, see if any be in the ascendant, he shall signifie the matter of the Dreame; if no Planet be in the ascendant, behold if any be in the seventh, he shall then manifest the Dreame; if no Planet be there, see to the fourth, for a Planet therein shall demonstrate the quality and effects of the Dreame; if no Planet be in the fourth, see to the third; if none be there, see to the second, fifth, sixth, eighth, xi^{th} or xii^{th} , all which have signification of the vanity of the Dreame, and that it hath no effects to follow it: The very true way of judging whether Dreams, how terrible soever, have or shall have any influence upon the *querent*, is by observing whether the Lord of the ninth, or any Planet posited in the ninth, doth behold the Lord of the ascendant with \square or ρ , for then assuredly the *querent* shall receive prejudice thereby in one kind or other; usually crosses or afflictions to his person: But if the Lord of the ninth afflict the Lord of the second, he receives some prejudice by one or other in point of Estate, &c. and so do in all the other houses, (considerate consideras.)

A good Planet in the ninth, no ill shall happen by the Dreame; a good Planet in the ascendant signifies the same; or the Lord of the ascendant in Δ of \odot iv or v argue the same, the *Infortun* the contrary. I hold it vain to be more large upon this Discourse.

The Resolution of

СНАР. LXXVIII.

Terrible Dreams.



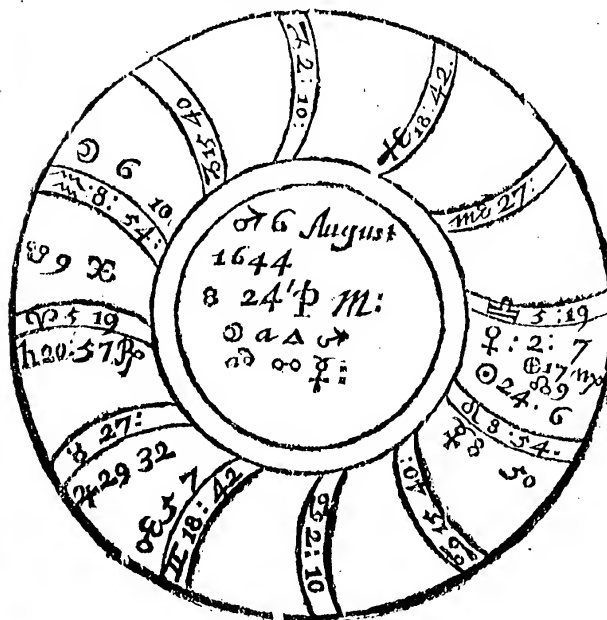
4 and 7 are Lords of the ninth accidentally posited in the twelfth, casting a ☐ aspect to the cusp of the ninth: their position in the twelfth according to the best Authors, intimates the vanity of the Dream, & rather a Person or fancy oppressed with various perturbations and worldly masters, then any

other matter: But according to our judgment, δ being the only Planet in an Angle, shall best expresse the cause of the Dreame, and whether it will tend to good or evil; if we observe what house δ is Lord of, we shall finde he is Lord of the ascendant and disposer of \oplus , it being angular: I therefore acquainted him that the occasion of his Dreames might be construed two wayes; one, by his too great care of his Estate and Fortune intrusted out, and now desperate; because δ was in δ to \oplus ; and that his minde ran so much thereupon, that his Fancy was disturbed, so that he could not enjoy that quiet and rest by night which nature affordeth all Creatures. In the next place, because h is Lord of the tenth, which signifies Office, Command, &c. and did afflict ν Lord of the ninth, or did impede him at least; I told him I doubted he had lost the benefit of some good Place in the Common-wealth, and that now he was solicitous how to live in that credit he formerly did: howfor-

howsoever, because 4 and 5 were in *, I judged no matter of
peril to his person should come thereby, onely some damage
in Estate; and this really proved true.

С H A P. L X X I X.

If he should obtain the Parsonage desired.



Judgement upon this Figure.

THE *querent* is signified by the *signe ascendant*, ♈ therein
 posited, and ♂ Lord of the *ascendant* in ♀, an *Aery*
signe, and ♀ in ♋, of the same *triplicity*. The *ninth House*
 Iii 3 and

The Resolution of

and Δ Lord thereof are *Significators of the Benefice*. In the first place I finde no δ betwixt Δ Lord of the ninth, and δ Lord of the ascendant, or is the Δ in any aspect with Δ .

2 I find neither δ Lord of the ascendant, or Δ posited in the ninth.

3 There is no weighty Planet that translates or collects the light of Δ (who signifies the preferment) unto δ .

4 There is no reception betwixt Δ and δ .

5 h is impeded in the ascendant, and by his presence infortunates the question, causing the *querent* to despair in the obtaining it.

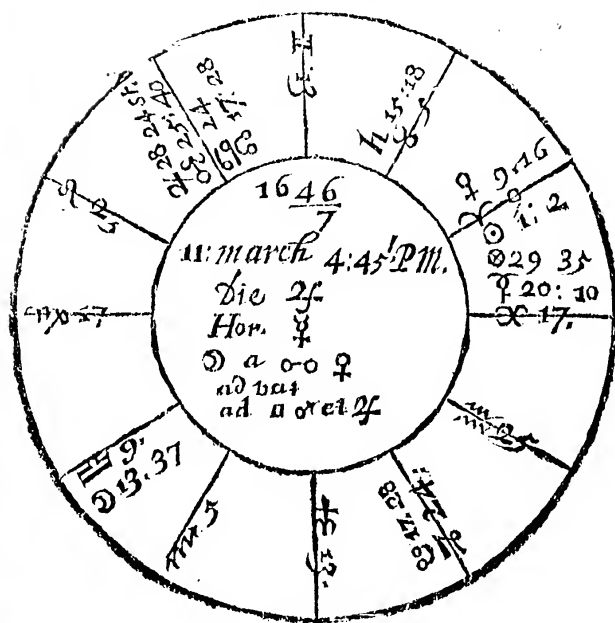
6 The Δ separates from a Δ of δ , and applies to an opposition of δ , Lord of the third: which intimated in my judgment, that some neighbour of the *querent*, either with letter, words, or crosse information would wholly destroy the *querent's* hopes, and that *Mercenariall* men, viz. Scholars, or Divines would be his enemies: and because I found δ in 6 and seventh house, opposing the ascendant; I judged some Women would infortune against him, or prejudice him in his suit.

By all what hath been collected, I dehorted him from proceeding after the matter any further, as not to be obtained; but the Parson being covetous would proceed further in the matter; and so he did, and when he thought to have the matter absolutely on his side; Behold, a scurvy Letter revealing some manifest truths concerning a Female, dashed the good Mans hopes, & exit. The *querent* was h and δ exactly, had wit and volubility of tongue; and as δ and the Δ are in δ , he under the Earth, ste in the twelfth, he could never discover which of his Neighbours it was that thus affronted him, nor would he aske me; if he had, it must have been h Lord of the twelfth, viz. some Farmer, or dealer in Cattle, living North-east from him about fifteen Furlongs; a covetous repining Miser; Sickly, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXX.

If Presbytery shall stand?



Judgment upon the Figure aforesaid.

The angles of the Figure are common, and not fixed, but the Signe of the ninth, from which at present judgment must be naturally deduced, is δ , a fixed, stable Signe, and from h in the Terms of Δ , who is therein posited, a slow and ponderous Planet, Δ a generall *Significator* in Religion: Religious Rites and Ceremonies is now standing to Direction; and is departing

parting out of his Exaltation, having been a long time Retrograde therein, and now at present impeded by δ : after his transit out of \odot , he enters the fixed Sign δ , and into the Terms of η ; but in the first six degrees thereof he meets with severall obnoxious fixed Starres, and thence passes into the Terms of η , who is now in the Signe \times his Fall; yet angular, entred into the Decanate of δ .

We find η Lady of the ninth house in γ her Detriment, and in the eighth of the Figure, but twelfth house from her own viz. δ , now the cusp of the ninth: and if you observe η well, she hath one and twenty degrees to passe through the Signe of γ , and these degrees all in the eighth house, ere she get into δ where she may possible fix, or at least would; but before she fully get out of this moveable Signe γ , she first hath occurre to the sinister \square of a μ , then of β δ , all three in the Termes of η : this might have produced some materiall effects, if η had been essentially Fortified where he is, or if Presbytery had any relation to Monckery, or if it had been the first beginning of a Religious Order.

Let us take all the Planets as posited, and there's not a Planet fixed except η , nor any essentially dignified but μ , and he impeded by δ ; the ν is entring *via combusta*, δ is in his Fall, η in his, η in her Detriment.

We have the ν separating from η in the eighth, then going to be *vacua christi*, afterwards she squares with δ , then with μ : From these configurations we shall naturally frame our judgment, not positive or affirmative, but conjecturall, onely out of a desire that posterity may see there's some verity in Astrology, and the Clergies just cause to carp at the Art, if I lye: and we hope therein, that we shall no more offend in writing the Astrall intention of the heavenly bodyes, (deduced from reasons in Art) then those who daily (*pleno ore*) and publickly deliver amongst hundreds their conceptions, though repugnant to the opinion of very many now alive. The posture of η in the ninth who is naturally of a severe, surly, rigid and harsh temper, may argue, the Presbytery shall be too strict, sullen and dogged for the English Constitutions, little gentle or compliant with the natures of the generality, and that there

shall

shall spring up amongst themselves many strange and fearfull opinions and distractions even concerning this very Presbytery now mentioned, that they shall grow excessive covetous, contentious, and desirous of more then belongs unto them, worldly, envious and malicious one against another; that amongst them some Juniors represented by η , shall be but of light judgment, wave and decline the strictness of this Discipline; that the Elder, represented by η , shall not be respected by reason of their too much rigidness, or shall their Orthodox opinions be consented unto.

η is Peregrine, Occidentall, &c. fortified by no essentiall Dignity, or supported with the favourable aspect of either of the *Fortunes*; there's Reception betwixt the ν and him, but no aspect: η Lord of the tenth signifying Authority, is separated and separateth apace from η , as if the Gentry, or supremest people of this Kingdom, do in part decline from the severity of the too too austere Clergy or Presbytery, mistrusting a Thraldom rather then a Freedom to ensue hereupon.

If you would know who shall most assist, or who shall begin the dance, or most of all oppose it? η represents the Countryman, for he afflicteth the house properly signifying Presbytery, shews the cause; this in few words expresses, it will not stand or continue (*statu quo*) Remove η , viz. Covetousnes, Rigidnes, Maliciousnes, &c. then there may be more hopes that it might, but yet it will not stand (*ita in statu*.)

Three whole yeers from hence shall not pass, ere Authority it self, or some divince Providence inform our understanding with a way in Discipline or Government, either more neer to the former purity of the primitive times, or more beloved of the whole Kingdom of England, or Authority shall in this space of time moderate many things now stiffly desired: For sometime we shall not discover what shall be established, but all shall be even as when there was no King in Israel, a confusion amongst us shall yet a while remain: the Souldiery then, or some men of fiery Spirits will arise, and keep back their Contribution from the Clergy, and will deny obedience or submission to this thing we call Presbytery; it will then come to be handled by the Magistrat, and taken into consideration by the grand Authority

K k k

of

* The Gentry of England will oppose it.
* Lord of the ascendant of England, the generality or whole Kingdome will dislike it.

* The Presbytery will struggle hard, and wrangle stoutly.

The Souldiery will dislike it.

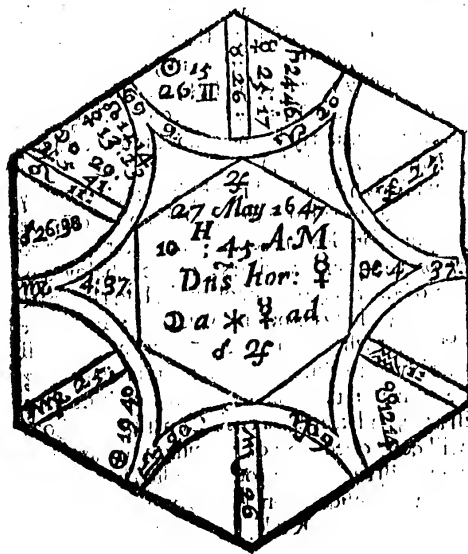
The Resolution of

of the Kingdom; yea, and by the plurality of the Clergy-men of England, or men of very sound judgments, it will be contradicted, disputed against, disapproved; and these shall make it manifest, this very Presbytery now maintained, is not the same the Common-wealth of England will entertain, as a standing rule, for it to live under, or be governed by.

From what I do finde by this Figure, I conclude, that Presbytery shall not stand here in England (*statu quo*) without resisting and amending, and demolishing many scrupulous matters urged at present by the Clergy; for if we consider Ψ as Lord of the fourth, we finde the Ψ , in plain language, (after a little being void of courie,) run hastily to the \square of δ and Ψ ; intimating, the Commonalty will defraud the expectation of the Clergy, and so strongly oppose them, that the end hereof shall wholly delude the expectation of the Clergy.

CHAP. LXXXI.

If attain the Philosophers Stone?



AN ingenious man with much seriousness propounded the Question above, viz. Whether he should obtain the Philosophers Stone? or that Elixir by which such wonders are performed? that there is such a thing in being I verily believe; that it may

ALL manner of Questions

may be attained I am as confident: but as it is a blessing beyond all blessings upon earth, so I hold, that it is given but to very few, and to those few rather by revelation of the good Angels of God, then the proper industry of man. This Question must admit of this manner of proposall; *Whether the Knowledge of the Querent is so able, or he so cunning, as to produce to effect by his Art what he desires?*

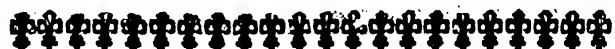
The Querent is signified by the Ascendant, and Ψ Lord thereof; his knowledge by δ Lord of the ninth, and the aspects which may be cast unto him from other Planets.

I finde δ Lord of the Querent's Science in a cadent house, but in his own Term and Face.

δ is in a \square aspect both of Ψ and η , and they and he in fixed Signs, they in the Terms of η , falling into the ninth house; I finde Ψ lately Retrograde, and in \square of δ , now moving slowly in his direct motion, and applying again to a second \square of δ : From hence I judged, the Querent had formerly spent some time in the search of this admirable Jewell the Elixir, but in vain and to no purpose; his second application by \square happening not long after, while Ψ was in Π , and in his own Terms, intimated a stronger desire, greater hopes and resolution to endeavour once more the attaining of the Philosophers Stone, but I advised the Querent to decline his further progress upon that subject; and in regard of the former reasons, advertised him how incapable he was, and the improbability of the thing he intended, according to naturall causes, and advised him to desist: I also said, that he erred in his materials or composition, working upon things terrene, of too gross and heavy a substance; part of which judgment I collected by η his \square unto δ , part by the affliction of Ψ , his intellective part by the proximity of η , both cohabiting in an earthly Sign, for in any operation where Ψ is corrupted, there the fancy or imaginative part is imbecill; but where the Lord of the Work it self is unfortunate (as here δ Lord of the ninth is,) there the ground-work or matter it self of the principall part of the operation is defective, as here it was: and that the Gentleman should think I spoke not in vain, I acquainted him, he had more necessity to cure himself of a Consumption, he was entering in-

to (nay entered) then of advancing his paines further in the scrutiny of this Labyrinth.

For seeing ♀ Lord of the Ascendant, and ♄ in ♂ in ♋, ♄ being Lord of the sixt, of evill influence naturally, and finding ♂ afflicting ♀ out of the twelfth, and ♀ not receded from, but applying to a further evill ☐ of ♂, no *Fortune* interjecting his benevolent aspect betwixt ♀ and the two *Infortunes*, but that he stood single of himself without any assistance, and thereby was incapable of resisting their malevolent influence. I advised to have a care of his health speedily, &c.



The tenth House, and those QUESTIONS properly belonging unto it.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of Government, Office, Dignity, Preferment, or any place of Command or Trust, whether attainable or not?

THE first house and his Lord are given to the *Querent*, the tenth house and his Lord shall signifie the *Place, Office, Preferment, Command, Honour, &c.* enquired after; if the Lord of the Ascendant and the ♄ be both joynd to the ☉, or to the Lord of tenth, or either of them, and the Lord of the tenth behold the tenth, or be personally therein, the *Querent* shall then have the thing sought after, but not gratis; nay, he must beseech himself, and use all the friends he can about it: if none of the *Significators* be joynd to the Lord of the tenth, see if the Lord of the first or ♄ be in the tenth, he shall then attain what he desires, if that Planet be not impeded: The Lord of the tenth in the first, so he be a lighter Planet then the Lord of the first, though no aspect be betwixt them, yet shall he attain the *Place* or *Office* desired; but with more ease and less labour when the Lord of the tenth is in the Ascendant, and is either going to ♂ * or △ aspect with the Lord of the first.

If

If the Lord of the tenth be joynd to ♄ or ♀ by any aspect, and the Lord of the tenth be in the Ascendant, it argues obtaining of the Office with ease and facility: If the Lord of the tenth be joynd to ♂ or ♄, and they or either of them in the Ascendant, in their own house or exaltation, and themselves Orientall and Direct, and not one opposite to another, this doth argue obtaining the Preferment, though with much importunity.

If the Lord of the tenth receive the Lord of the first or the ♄ by any reception, or in any house, the matter will be effected with much content and profit.

If any Planet transfer the vertue of the Lord of the first to the Lord of the tenth, then the thing will be perfected, or Office obtained by means of another that labours in the matter, and not by himself: In this case, it's best that he who would acquire the Dignity, observe if he know such a man as the Planet describss, that in probability is active, or of neer acquaintance to the person of whom he would have the Office, and let him employ such a one in the business, for by his means it's very like he may attain the place desired.

If the Lord of the tenth do not desire the ♂ of the Lord of the first, but the Lord of the Ascendant his, and doth really come to ♂ of the Lord of the tenth, without the abscission of any other Planet before ♂, the Office will be obtained, but the *Querent* must labour hard for it.

No ♂ being betwixt the Lord of the first and tenth, or either of them joynd to a *Fortune*, but to a malevolent Planet, and that malignant joynd to another malevolent, and this malevolent joynd to a *Fortune*, and this *Fortune* joynd to the Lord of the tenth; if the ♂ of the first *Infortune* be with the Lord of the first, or the last Planet is joynd to the Lord of the first, or if their first ♂ be with the Lord of the tenth, yet it imports acquisition of the Dignity, but with infinite perplexities, and solicitation of many and severall persons: you may easily distinguish the persons of those to be employed, by the Planets before mentioned, and the houses they are Lords of; those Planets that are in * or △ to the Lord of the tenth are great with him: Let application or means be made to such, for those men may be great Friends to the *Querent*.

K k k 3.

Behold

Behold if any of the preceding Planets be in the first, or in the tenth; if he be a *Fortune*, it notes obtaining the Dignity, whether he be in Reception or not: if the Planet so posited do receive the ☽ or Lord of the first, the matter will be perfected, but without Reception, not.

If the tenth house be the house of exaltation of that evil Planet, and he placed in that house, he performs the business, whether he receive the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☽. In every Question you must observe, that what Planet soever is *Significator* of any thing, if he be in an angle, he hastens to effect the matter; in a succedant, the matter goes on slowly; in a cadent house, the matter goes backward and backward, yet at last is performed.

See if an ill Planet behold the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☽, with ☐ or ☿, without Reception, for unlesse he then commit his disposition to another, he hinders and disturbs the *Querent* by means of that person who is to sollicite the cause or business, and it's probable they will fall out about it: if a Δ or ✱ be betwixt them, he will not be angry with him, although he perform not what he expects.

If the Lord of the Ascendant and tenth commit their disposition to any Planet by any aspect, with, or with no Reception, whether the Receiver be a *Fortune* or *Infortune* (so that he be not Retrograde, Combust or Cadent, or go out of that Sign wherein he is before the ☽ of the Lord of the first and tenth with him) and if the ☽ be joynted to the Lord of the first or tenth, the *Querent* shall achieve the preferment expected.

It's generally concluded by all *Astrologers*, that if the Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the tenth be joynted together, and the ☽ apply to either of them, the matter will be effected, but best of all when ☽ separates from the Lord of the tenth, and applies to the Lord of the Ascendant.

Behold if the Lord of the first be joynted to the Lord of the fourth, or the Lord of the fourth to the Lord of the Ascendant, it argues the perfecting of the thing: but if the Lord of the Ascendant be joynted to the Lord of the fourth, and the Lord of the fourth be joynted to the Lord of the tenth, the matter shall be effected, but with so much struggling and delaying, that it

was

was absolutely despaired ever to be effected, yet at last it was perfected.

If one shall continue in the Office or Command he is in.

Behold herein the Lord of the first and tenth, and see if they be in any aspect, or neer to a corporall conjunction; and see if the more ponderous Planet of the two, that is, the receiver of the Disposition be in any angle but the fourth; say then, he shall not be removed from his Office untill his appointed time comes out: but if that Receiver of the Disposition be under the earth, or in the descending part of heaven, it imports he shall depart from his Office, or for a time loose it; but shall return thither again more confirmed in his Place: and if the receiver of the Disposition be received again, then he returns with more honour then before, and also very speedily.

You may judge in the same manner, if the Lord of the Ascendant be joynted to the Lord of the third or ninth, or to a Planet therein, and after separation from him, be joynted to a Planet in any Angle except the fourth.

But if they are separated from each other, then he returns not again to his government, but shall depart from it.

If the Lord of the first or tenth, or ☽ commit their disposition to any Planet in an Angle (except he be in the fourth) and that Planet be slow in motion, he shall not be removed from his Office or place of trust, untill that Receiver become Retrograde or approach to Combustion, or go out of the Sign wherein he is; for much about that time will he be removed. If the Lord of the first be joynted to any Planet who is in a Sign opposite to the exaltation of the Planet who now disposes him, the Officer will then carry himself ill in his place, and it may be feared he shall dye for it (but this is to be understood according to the quality of the place he hath.) If the Lord of the opposite house to the exaltation of the Lord of the first be joynted unto him; the men of that Kingdom, or people of that City or Countrey shall report ill of him, shall produce false witnesses against him; the ignorant shall believe those false reports, nor will they be easily beaten into any other opinion.

But

But if the Lord of the tenth be joynd to the Lord of the opposite house of his exaltation; the Countrey where he governs or governed, shall suffer great detriment, viz. by the said Governour.

If the ♀ be joynd to the Lord of the tenth, and he in the tenth, the Governour or Officer shall not be put from his Office or Dignity.

If the Lord of the first or the ♀ be joynd to the Lord of the tenth or either of them, and he more weighty then either of them, and be in a good place of heaven, viz. either in the tenth, eleventh, or fifth free from all manner of impediments, though he behold not the tenth; yet notwithstanding if the *Querent* be then in any Command or Office, he shall be transferred to some other place of trust or Command: But if he behold the tenth house, then he shall continue where he is. If the Lord of the Ascendant and ♀ be in Angles, and the Angles moveable Signs and ♀ not joynd to the Lord of the exaltation of that Sign she is then in, it argues he shall go from this present Command or Government: or if the ♀ be joynd to any Planet who is not in any of his essential dignities, though he be received, unless it be from a fortune by * or Δ, and that fortune in the third or ninth, the *Querent* shall leave his Government or Office. In like manner the same thing will happen unto him, if either the Lord of the fourth or the ♀ be in the fourth, and the Sign of the fourth be ♄ ♅ ♆ ♇, the judgement will hold more certain if the ♀ be then joynd to the Lord of the fourth, and he Peregrine: and again, the same will come to pass, if the ♀ be joynd to a Planet, who is in the opposition to the Sign of the exaltation or house of her self; or if she be in ♄, or if the ♀ be void of course.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Whether a King expelled his Kingdom, or an Officer removed from his government shall return to his Kingdom or Office.

IN these sad times of our Civill Distempers, many of the Gentry have propounded such queries; *Whether they should return*
and

and enjoy once more their former estates, &c. that Question falls not to be judged by this house; the matter of this Question is of greater concernment; For Kings and Princes are now in this Chapter upon the Stage; and all manner of principall men cast out from former honours or preferments.

The first house in this Question and Lord thereof, are for the *Querent*, be he King, or other Officer, &c. Lord, Marquess, Duke or Gentleman.

Do you well observe if the Lord of the first be in ♂ with the Lord of the tenth, and see if the more ponderous of them who receives the disposition of the more light Planet behold the tenth house, then the King, Gentleman or Officer, shall return and have power, or rule in the Kingdom or place he formerly had, and from whence at present he is suspended.

If that receiver of the disposition of the other *Significator* do not aspect the tenth house, then observe the ♀, a generall *Significatrix*, and see if she be joynd to any Planet who is placed in the first or 10th, that signifies his returning or restoring: see if the ♀ be in ♄ ♅ ♆ ♇, he returns the sooner: But if the Lord of the tenth be so joynd to a Planet in the tenth, it signifies the return of a King to his Kingdom, or of one outed from his Office, to his place or command again.

If the Lord of the tenth be more light then the Lord of the fourth, and be separated from him, these argue the same: If the Lord of the tenth be more light then the Lord of the first, and be joynd unto him, he shall return and continue: so also, if the ♀ be joynd to the Lord of the tenth, and she behold the tenth house, unless she commit her disposition to a peregrine Planet under the earth: if the Lord of the first be received of a Planet not impeded, he returns: if not received, no return.

The ♀ joynd to a Planet in the ninth, signifies the King so expelled, * recedes from his Kingdom, unless the Planet be * Or hath a Fortune: if the Planet to whom the ♀ is joynd be a Fortune, little desire and be in ♄ ♅ ♆ ♇ ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍ ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓, the forlorn King or dejected Officer returns: if the Planet to whom the ♀ is joynd, be in ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍ ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓, the King obtains Sovereignty in another place, or the abjected, a Command or Office in some other Country.

If you finde the Lord of the tenth and the Δ impeded in any angle, by the corporall δ of any *Infortune*, it imports that neither the distressed King, or expelled Governour, or removed Officer, shall return again to their former Dignity, Rule or Command.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Of the Profession, Mastery or Trade any one is capable of.

COUNTRY people many times have not the time of their childrens Nativities, yet being desirous to know what profession such or such a Son is fittest for, they may repair to the *Astrologian* for satisfaction herein: Upon the time of their demanding the Question, erect your Figure, and therein consider the Ascendant and his Lord, the Lord of the 10th and 10th house, and especially the places of δ and η ; for these two Planets are the *Significators* of Mastery, Trade or Profession: take which of the two you finde most powerfull, and see in what Sign he is, if he be in ν , consider the four angles, and whether you finde a Planet in either of them, and if that Planet be in a fiery Sign, or of the nature of ν , you may say, the Boy will prove a good Cart-maker, Coach-maker, Shepheard, Grafter or Drovers to deale in Cattle, a good Groom, or Master of Horses, or Farrier, successfull to deale in four-footed Beasts, or a good Butcher, Brick-maker, Smith, &c. but if δ have any dignity in the place of the *Significator*, or the \odot , he will prove excellent in any Profession where fire is used, or of its nature: if the *Significator* be in his Exaltation, it's pity the Child should be of any servile Trade, as aforesaid, he may do better in serving the King, some Nobleman or Gentleman: After this manner consider in all those Signs which represent the shape of four-footed Cattle; according to the Angles, ν & δ & η , for these five signifie Cattle; π & ω represent men, yet sometimes π represents flying Fowle; ϵ in δ when they are in angles, signifie Fish and water Fowle, or such like; but if no Planet be therein, then they import any thing of the nature of water.

But

But to the purpose, observe if the *Significator* of ones Profession be in δ , then Husbandry may be best for him, or planting Trees, Gardening, buying and selling Corn, or grazing Cattle, dealing in Oxen, Cowes, Sheep, Hogs, or he may be of such a Trade as hath affinity in Womens matters, or Huswifery, he would prove a good Soap-maker, a Fuller of Cloth, a Whitener, &c.

If the *Significator* be in π , he will make a Scrivener, Clerk, Arithmatician, a Bailly to gather Rents, a Geometrician or Surveyor, Astronomer, Astrologer, Painter, &c.

If the *Significator* be in δ , he will make a good Serving-man, or to be of any Trade that useth fire or hot things, a good Hunts-man, a good Leech for Cowes or Cattle, a good Rider or Horse-courser, or Coach-man, or a Smith, Watch-maker, Glasse-maker.

If the *Significator* be in ν , he will make a good Secretary to a King or Nobleman, a School-master, an Accountant, a Stationer, or Printer, he will be an excellent Politician, a good Astrologer, and of a divining Soul.

If the *Significator* be in ω , he will be a good Poet, a good Orator, a Song-man or Musitian, a Silkman or Linnen-Draper, a good Pedagogue, or fit to redeem Captives.

If the principall *Significator* be in ν , he may prove a good Chyrurgion, Apothecary or Physicion, a Bratier or Founder, a Brewer, Vintner, Water-man or Maltster.

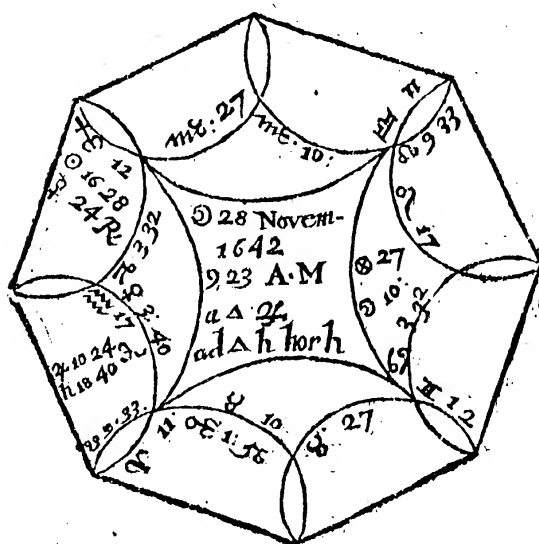
If the *Significator* be in δ , he will make an excellent man to buy and sell Cattle, to study Chymisttry, or to make a Churchman, or he may be a good Cook or Baker.

If the *Significator* be in ν , he will prove a good Chandler, Victualler, Farrier, Cow-leech, Jeweller, Farmer, dealer in Wool, Lead, or Country-commodities, a good Husband-man.

If the *Significator* be in ω , he may be an excellent Ship-car-penter; and if any Planet out of a watry Sign aspect him, he may prove an excellent Saylor, or Master of a Ship, a Trimmer or Painter of Ships, a good industrious Merchant.

If the *Significator* be in δ , he may be a Jetter, Singer, a Gamer, a Brewer or Fish-monger; but for the most part in such like cases, the *Genius* is dull, and the child proves a meer Sor.

If Prince RUPERT should get honour by our Wars, or worst the Earle of ESSEX? What should become of him?



Resolution of this Figure.

THIS Question falls not under the notion of vulgar rules, or must the *Astrologian* expect particular Rules to govern his Fancy in every Question; it was well said, *Arte & scientia*, for I do daily resolve such Questions as come not into the vulgar Rules of *Guido* or *Haly*; and yet I was never to seek a sufficient reason in Art, whereby to give a good and satisfactory answer to the *Porponent*, &c. as many hundreds in this Kingdom well know, &c. He that propounded the Question was a very great well-

wel-willer to the Parliament, and involved himself and Fortune amongst us, therefore the Ascendant and Lord thereof shall signify the *Querent*; but in regard Prince RUPERT is a noble Man, or person of eminency, he is signified by the tenth house and Lord thereof; the Sign is π , the Lord thereof δ : I must confess, at first finding the ν in \mathcal{B} , to cast her Δ snitter to the cusp of the tenth; I judged, the person of the man would be in no very great danger, and that many vulgar people, and some of better quality, would much honour him, and he finde great respect amongst them, and have a speciall care of his own person: and verily Δ doth also cast his Δ dexter to the cusp of the tenth house, whereby I judged, that we should not destroy his person, for the heavens by this Figure intimated the contrary: The very truth is, I was twenty four hours studying the resolution of this Question, for much may be said in behalf of the Prince, and the hopes might be expected from him; at last I came to this resolution, that he should gain no honour by this War, because neither of the *Luminaries* were in the tenth house, or in perfect aspect with his *Significator*, but at last fall into the hatred and malice of all or many, by his own perverseness and folly, and in the end should depart without either honour, love or friendship, but should not be killed: The Lord of the tenth in his Detriment, argues his depraved Fancy; and being in a fixed Sign, shewes his obstinateness, self-opposition, conceitedness and continuance in his erroneous judgment, for let all the Planets assist in a Question concerning War or Souldiery, if δ himself, who is *Significator* thereof, be unfortunate, or not strongly supported by the *Luminaries*, it's as good as nothing, the party shall be preserved, but do no glorious work or action in War, though he be never so valiant.

If he should worst the Earle of ESSEX?

ESSEX is here signified by φ , because she is Lady of δ , the opposite house to the Prince's; we finde φ in π , in the Tenth of π , and he Lord of the Ascendant; in Reception with π , for as she receives him in her Exaltation, so doth he her in

his Joy and Term: the ♃ transfers the influence of ♃ to ♃, by a forcible and strong aspect, viz. a △; is in □ of ♃, &c. separated; as if not long before there had been some fight or war betwixt them, (for you must understand we are now upon point of war; [and so there had:] For Edge-hill fight was above a moneth before, wherein Essex had the better; and this I prove, because he kept the ground where the Battle was fought, when both the King and Prince Rupert left the Field. I know Posterity will beleeve me, sith I write now as an *Artist*, and upon a subject which must be left to Posterity: This I know by the testimony of many of the Kings own Officer's who have confessed as much unto me, &c. But let it suffice, I positively affirmed, *Rupert* should never prevaile against the valiant *Essex*, &c. nor did he.

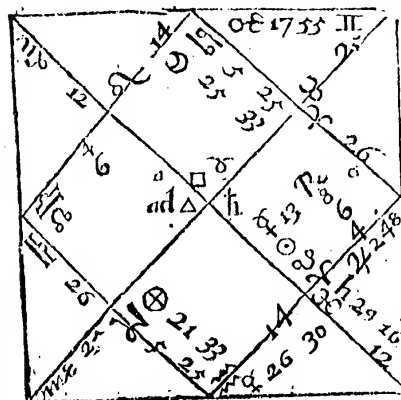
What should become of him?

His *Significator*, viz. ♃, being peregrine, and in the third, I said, it should come to pass, he should be at our disposing, and that we should at last have him in our own custody, and do what we list with him: this I judged, because the gentle Planet ♀, *Essex* Significator, did dispose of *Rupert*: an error in part I confess it was, yet not much to be blamed, for (*in totidem verbis*) it was very neer truth, for in 1646. he was besieged in *Oxford*, and after surrender thereof, having unadvisedly repaired to *Oatlands*, contrary to Agreement, and Covenant, he was then at the mercy of the Parliament, and in their mercy: but they of that house looking on him rather as an improvident young man, then any way worthy of their displeasure or taking notice of, let him depart with his own proper fate, heavy enough for him to bear, and so he escaped. So that the generall fate of this Kingdom, overcame my private opinion upon Prince *Rupert*. However, I am glad he escaped so, being questionles a man of able parts, but unfortunate, not in himself, but in the fate of his Family.

CHAP. LXXXV.

If his MAJESTY should procure Forces out of Ireland to harm the Parliament?

If the QUEEN, then in the North, would advance with her Army? If she would prosper? When She and his Majesty should meet?



HIS Majesty is here signified by ♃ in ♃ in the tenth house, who increasing in light, elevated and posited in her own house, void of all infelicity, except slowness in motion, did manifest at the time of the erecting of this Figure, his Majesty to be in an able condition, as indeed he was.

In this Judgment we finde ☉ Lord of the eleventh (which house signifies assistance or aide in this manner of Judgment) posited in the seventh, in his Exaltation, and applying to the cusp of the eleventh with a △ aspect, but wants six degrees of being partill; forasmuch as the ♃ being in her own house, and ☉ so well fortified, I did judge his Majesty should have ayde of Commanders out of *Ireland* (for ☉ represents Commanders and men, or common men; beside:) because both ☉ and ♃ are friendly unto him: that they should harm us, I judged because ☉ Lord of that assistance, was in the seventh, in direct ☉ to the Ascendant, which represented the Parliament and their party: but because the ☉ is so neer ♃, and beholds the cusp of the tenth with a □ sinister, I did in the end less fear them, and judged they should produce much scandall, to his Majesty and his Party, and that they would cause many ill and heavy reports

ports to fall upon his Majesty by their means : I also then judged, that his Majesty was likely to improve his Forces, and augment them for some certain time, but that it should not continue very long, for that neither the ☉ or ☽ were fixed. The truth is, he had *Irish* Forces came over, which much hardened the hearts of the *English* against him, but time cut them off, &c. as we do all well know, at the Siege of *Nampwich*, by valiant FAIRFAX.

Her Majesties *Significatrix* is ♀ Lord of the fourth, for that is the seventh from the tenth, removing out of one Sign into another : ♀ being a ponderous Planet, made me more confident her Majesty would move forwards with her Army, with intention to meet his Majesty, which I said she should do about three or four moneths from the time of the Figure, because the ☽ wanted three or four degrees of the Δ of ♀. I intimated a great desire in his Majesty to see her, because his *Significator* applied. The truth is, she met him about the 14. of July 1643. in *Warwick-shire*. I judged that she would not prosper but decline, because ♀ her *Significatrix*, was going into ♀ his Fall, and that ♀, viz. *good Fortune*, was separated, and did separate from ♀. Besides, I observed that ☽ made haste to a ☐ of ♀ in ♄, as if our Souldiery would quite destroy and bring to nothing her Army ; and that she would be crossed at or near the time of that aspect, which was the 11. of April, when about *Nottingham* she lost some Forces, and more had, but that we had ever either some knaves or fools in our Armies.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

If attain the Preferment desired?

AT the same time within four or five minutes thereof, a Gentleman desired to know if he should obtain an Office or place he looked after.

The Ascendant and ♀ are for the *Querent*, the tenth house for the Office or place of preferment he expects.

Finding

Finding the ☽ placed in the tenth, which is in the house of the thing looked after, viz. *Preferment*, it was one argument the *Querent* should have it.

In the next place, the ☽ applied to a Δ of ♀, who hath Exaltation in the Ascendant, and who receives ♀, and is received of her again.

Besides, the ☽ applying to ♀, who is Lord of the fourth, argued, that in the end he should obtain the Office : but because ☉ was in the seventh house in ☽ to the Ascendant, and with the ☽, and was Lord of the eleventh, I judged he did employ as a Friend, a *Solar* man, who was false, and did rather envy then affect him. I concluded for the reasons above-named, that with some difficulty he should obtain the Dignity, notwithstanding the opposition a pretended Friend did make ; and so it came to pass within less three weeks, and he then discovered that his Friend was false, who had a great fear in his Face, was not of bright or yellow Hair, but of a blackish, dark colour, occasioned by ☉ his nearness to ☽, the separation of ☽ from a ☐ of ♀, argued, he had delivered many Petitions about it, but hither to without success.



The eleventh H o u s e, and those
QUESTIONS properly belonging
unto it.

*It is the House of Friends, Hope, Sub-
stance, or Riches of KINGS.*

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of good or ill in Questions concerning this House.

IF the Lord of this house be strong, fortunate, and well aspected of the Lord of the Ascendant, it fore sheweth the obtaining

M m m

ing

ing of the thing at present hoped for; as also, love and concord of Friends and Acquaintance, if the Question be thereof.

If a man shall have the thing hoped for?

Behold if there be any good aspect between the Lord of the Ascendant and eleventh, or Reception or translation of light, or that the Lord of the Ascendant be in the eleventh, or the Lord of the eleventh in the Ascendant: all or any of these gives hope of obtaining the same. If there be none of these, behold Δ , and if she be not qualified with the Lord or the eleventh, aforesaid, judge the contrary.

Another Judgment concerning the former Question.

When any one asketh for a thing he hopes to have of his Prince, Lord, Master or Noble-man, as some Dignity, &c. behold if the Lord of the eleventh house do apply unto the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Lord of the Ascendant to the Lord of the eleventh, say then he shall have the thing hoped for; and if the aspect be by Δ or $*$, he shall obtain the same with great ease and speed: but if the aspect be with \square or δ , he shall get it with much labor and tediousness; yea, although there be Reception of *Significators*.

If you finde the Lord of the eleventh in an angle received, judge the thing shall come to pass as he would wish.

If you finde the Receiver of the disposition of the Δ in a common Sign, judge he shall have but part of the thing hoped for: If the same Receiver be in a movable Sign, he shall onely have the name, or a probability of having thereof, or else very little of it: but if the same Receiver be in a fixed Sign, he shall have the thing whole and compleat: but if the Receiver of the Δ be unfortunate, the matter shall receive damage or hurt, after that he hath the same, or is in possession thereof.

If you finde the Receiver of the Δ received, he shall likewise obtain the same, and more then he looked for: if you find the Lord of the Ascendant received, he shall obtain whatsoever he hoped for: this must be understood in things feasible and possible.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of the agreeing of Friends.

IF one aske, *If he shall joyn, and be at Concord and Unity with his Friend, or not?* behold the Lord of the Ascendant and Δ , if you finde them applying to the Lord of the eleventh house, say they shall both joyn and agree together; if the application be by $*$ or Δ they shall agree and joyn together with respect, desire, joy and love: but if the application be by \square or δ , in their joyning there shall be brawling and strife, and the one shall be irksome to the other; and note, that the application which is by δ , is worse then that which is by \square .

Note, if any one aske for a thing secretly, saying, *Look I pray you for me, if I shall obtain the thing I hope for, or not?* consider if you finde the Lord of the Ascendant and the Δ applying to Fortunes, and in angles or Succedants, then he shall obtain it, otherwise not. But if the *Querent* shall manifest the thing and name it, then you must behold the thing in its own proper place pertaining to the same House, and so judge of the hopes or not hopes thereof.

Of Love betwixt two.

If it be asked of the love of two, viz. *If she one do love the other or not?* behold the Lord of the eleventh, seventh and third, and if the Lords of these houses do behold the Lord of the Ascendant with a $*$ or Δ aspect they love one another; but if the aspect be by \square or δ , they love not, or but reeth outward; chiefly if one of them be Lord of the twelfth house; if neither of them shall have aspect thither, viz. to the twelfth house or Lord thereof, the love of the two persons shall be the more firme and strong: if all three be there, viz. either in the eleventh, seventh or third, or do behold each other out of those houses, their love shall be the stronger, especially if the aspect be in fixed Signs.

M m m 2

Of



Of the twelfth House, and those
QUESTIONS which properly
appertain unto it.

Viz. Of Imprisonment, great Cattle,
Witchery, private Enemies, Labour,
banished Men, &c.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of secret Enemies, not named.

IF a Question be asked, concerning Enemies, and none named, see to the Lord of the twelfth; but if any be named, then to the seventh house and the Lord thereof; diligently considering their applications to and with the Lord of the Ascendant, and by what aspect, and out of what houses; for if the Lord of the twelfth behold the Lord of the Ascendant with \square or ρ , out of the eighth, sixth or twelfth, or out of those houses which have a \square aspect to the Ascendant, or no aspect at all, then there is some that privately and secretly wish him ill, and do him mischief, or is a secret enemy unto him.

To know some secret Enemy who he is.

If any man demand the state of a secret Enemy, behold the Lord of the twelfth house, and how he is affected, and whether he be with good or evil Planets, and behold the Ascendant or Lord thereof, for if he be in the sixth, or joyned to the Lord thereof, it shews the secret Enemy is afflicted with some secret Disease or Malady; as also, if the Lord of the sixth be in the twelfth: but if he, viz. Lord of the twelfth, be with the Lord

of

of the tenth, he is in favour with the King, or is a man of good quality, or lives with some man of quality, and it is not good for the Querent to meddle with him, especially if at such time he behold the Lord of the Ascendant with \square or ρ : but if the Lord of the twelfth be in the fourth or eighth, or with the Lord thereof, judge him sickly, or near to dying, or ever pining and repining. Consider and judge with discretion in such like cases, according to former Directions.

CHAP. XC.

Any man committed to Prison, whether he shall be soon
Delivered?

BEhold the Δ , if she be swift or slow of course: if she be swift, it shews short tarrying in prison; the contrary if she be slow of course: if she give her strength to a Planet in the third house or ninth, this shews he shall soon come forth of prison; if she give power to the Lord of the ninth or third, and be not in one of the angles, idem: and as you judge by the Δ so judge by the Lord of the Ascendant.

You shall also note, that the Quarters of Heaven in the Figure, are of great strength and force; for the Significators in Quarters feminine; do signifie a swift going out, the other more slow: so also common Signs shew a time betwixt both; for if the Significator be in one of them, it signifies he shall be imprisoned again.

If you finde the Lords of the angles in angles, he shall not come out of prison; and so much the worse, if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the fourth, or that he give power to the Lord of the twelfth, or the Lord of the twelfth to the Lord of the Ascendant; and yet worse, if the Lord of the Ascendant give power to a Planet being in an angle; which if he be in an ill Planet, it's to much the worse; if it be the Lord of the eighth house, he shall dye in prison: If the Δ give power to the Lord of the Ascendant, it's an evil Sign; and the worse, if a Planet be in an angle; and slow in motion, if he be swift, it diminisheth part of the evil, and shortneth the time.

M m m 3

Every

Every Planet that is Retrograde, sheweth slowness: If the Lord of the Ascendant be Combust, he shall never come out; or if he be not then received of the ☉, he shall dye in prison,

Of the Imprisoned.

♃ and ♀ in movable Signs, aspecting a *Fortune*, or ♃ in aspect of a *Fortune*, notes enlargement: this is, when ♃ is Lord of the Ascendant.

♃ in the Ascendant, or ☿ or ♃ at time of Arrest, or ♃ in the Ascendant with the ♃, or ♃ with ♃, aspecting the ♃, or ♃ applying to ♃ or ♃ notes enlargement.

The Dispositor of ♃ in aspect with a *Fortune*; any of these note he shall be delivered in a short and convenient time.

If a Question be asked for a Captive or Prisoner.

Behold the Lord of the Ascendant, and if he be separate from the Lord of the fourth house, or the Lord of the fourth house from him, it signifies he shall quickly go out of prison; if the Lord of the Ascendant in separating himself from the Lord of the fourth do apply unto a *Fortune*, and he himself remove from an angle, it is a more sure and certain Sign that he shall escape and come forth of prison; when the Lord of the Ascendant shall be in Cadents from the Angles, it is likewise a sign of escape.

If the Lord of the Ascendant do separate himself from the ☉, or if the ♃ shall be existent under the Beames, it signifies escape, and that especially if he be in the King's Prison.

If at any time any of the ill Signs, viz. fixed, be ascending at the hour of Imprisonment, or when the Question is taken for the Prisoner, or the Lord of the Ascendant or ♃ be unfortunate in any of these Signs ☿ ♀ ☿, it signifies long time of imprisonment; if she be unfortunate in the two first Signs, and in ☿ of ☿, it signifies he shall be slain with the sword after long imprisonment, or in danger thereof by quarrelling: If the same *Infortune* be ♄ it signifies great Tortures, Irons, and grievous punishments, amongst us it notes wants, hard measure, small or no mercy, sickness:

sickness: If an *Infortune* be in the two latter Signs, it signifies long enduranc in prison, but shortest time if in ☿. If the Lord of the Ascendant be cadent from his House or his Exaltation, and ♃ in ☿, it signifies long imprisonment: The Lord of the Ascendant or ♃ in the eighth, do signifie the same. If ♃ be with any of the *Infortunes*, he addeth evil and misery to the Incarcerated, and an ill end to the Prisoner.

To be short, there can be nothing better to be wished for the Prisoner, then if the ♃ be in her wane, descending unto her Septentrion all part, and applying unto *Fortunes*, and the Ascendant and his Lord fortunate.

Note also, that ♀ is more to be wished for the Prisoner then ♃, and delivereth sooner out of prison; especially if she be joynd in signification with the ♃ or ♃: If the ♃ be with ♄, and ♃ behold them with a ☐, and ☿ with a △, it signifies this after long imprisonment and misery, he shall break prison and escape.

C H A P. XCI.

Of a Captive or Slave.

Behold the sixth house or twelfth, and if any Planet be therein, he is the *Signifier* of the Captive, because those houses are the houses of Captives or imprisonment. If you finde none there, behold the Planet which is under the Sun-beams, he is the *Signifier*.

Behold the hour at what time the Captive is taken in, and if the Lord of the hour be an *Infortune*, it signifies long imprisonment: but if he be a *Fortune*, it signifies short imprisonment or Captivity.

The *Ancients* say, he that is taken in the hour of the ☉, shall escape within a moneth; in the hour of ♀, in forty dayes; in the hour of ♃, long imprisonment; in the hour of the ♃, his state shall change according to the applications the ♃ hath with the Planets, fortunate or unfortunate; according to which you shall judge easie or slow deliverance: he that is taken in the hour

The Resolution of

hour of η , shall be long in prison; in the hour of γ , he shall soon go out, but he that is taken in the hour of δ , much trouble shall happen unto him in prison, for he shall be put in Fetters or beaten; this you must understand of Fellons, or Souldiers, or men that break Prison, or of mad men, &c.

CHAP. XCII.

If one be Bewitched or not.

IF the Lord of the twelfth be in the sixth, or the Lord of the sixth in the twelfth, or the Lord of the Ascendant in the twelfth, or the Lord of the twelfth in the Ascendant, or the Lord of the eighth in the Ascendant, or the Lord of the Ascendant in the eighth, in a Question where suspicion of Witchcraft is, it is probable; otherwise not so: But the Judgment succeeding I have found more certain.

It's a received generall Rule amongst those *Artists* that know the *Caballisticall Key of Astrologie*, that if one Planet be Lord of the Ascendant and twelfth house, that then the Sicknes is more then naturall: When η is Lord of the Ascendant and twelfth, and in the twelfth Retrograde, or in the seventh or eighth house in the same condition, and the ν being Lady of the sixth, apply to η , we constantly judge the party enquiring is Bewitched or Fore-spoken, or that an evill Spirit hath power over him, and that the Infirmit will be fore oppressed and disturbed in his Fancy, if not distracted.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be Combust, or infortunate in the twelfth, or joynted to the Lord of the twelfth house, there may be great fear, that the party enquiring or enquired for is Inchanted or Bewitched, or else some evill Spirits do hunt him. If the Lord of the Ascendant be Lord of the twelfth, and Combust, you must observe of what house the \odot is Lord, and in what Sign and quarter of Heaven he and the Lord of the Ascendant are, and judge the *Witch* liveth that way; describe the \odot in Sign as he is, and it represents the person.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be Lord of the twelfth, Combust,

all manner of Questions.

463

or unfortunate by the Lord of the third, it's a Neighbour hath procured some *Witch* to do this act, or one of the Kinred; see in what house the Lord of the Ascendant falls to be in, and in what house the Lord of the third is in, and infortunates him, you may judge the cause of the malice to proceed from something of the nature of that house; as if either of them be in the sixth, it's for Pasturage of Cattle, or some difference about small Cattle, or for one hiring the others Servant, &c. and in like manner consider all the twelve houses.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be infortunate, as aforesaid, by the Lord of the fifth, it's some Ale-wife, Nurse, or some drunken companion that occasions it, or hath procured this Witchery.

If the Lord of the tenth afflict the Lord of the Ascendant in the twelfth, it's doubtless the hand of God, or by some supernatural power or cause.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be an unfortunate Planet, as δ or η , and be in the twelfth house, Combust and infortunated by the Lord of the twelfth, it imports the man is bewitched by a common Witch.

If the Lord of the twelfth be in the Ascendant, it argues Witchcraft, or that some evill spirit doth molest the party, or that some that are neer him or about him have evill tongues, or in plain terms, have bewitched him.

In places where people are troubled with Witches, as in many places of this Kingdom they are, these Rules will hold: as also, if the ν be in the twelfth, in δ to the Lord of the Ascendant or twelfth. If people suspect their Cattle Bewitched, if they be great Cattle, make the twelfth house their Ascendant, and the eleventh their twelfth house, and vary your Rules with Judgment.

Naturall Remedies for WITCH-CRAFT.

HAVING by the Figure discovered and described the Party, either by that Planet who is Lord of the 12th, or posited in the 12th, and doth behold the Lord of the Ascendant with a malicious aspect, you must let one watch the party suspected, when they go home

N n n

10

to their own house, and presently after, before any body go into the house after him or her, let one pull a handfull of the Thatch, or a Tile that is over the Door: and if it be a Tile, make a good fire and heat it red hot therein, setting a Trevet over it, then take the quaries water, if it be a man, woman or child, and pour it upon the red hot Tile, upon one side first, and then on the other, and again put the Tile in the fire, and make it extremely hot, turning it over and anon, and let no body come into the house in the mean time.

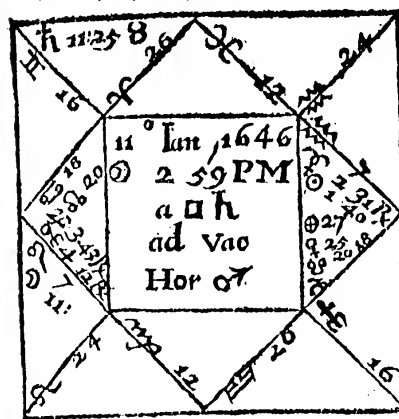
If they be Cattle that are bewitched, take some of the Hair of every one of them, and mix the Hair in fair water, or wet it well, and then lay it under the Tile, the Trevet standing over the Tile: make a lusty fire, turn your Tile oft upon the Hair, and stir up the Hair over and anon after you have done this by the space of a quarter of an hour, let the fire alone, and when the ashes are cold, bury them in the ground towards that quarter of heaven where the spell'd Witch lives.

If the Witch live where there is no Tile but Thatch, then take a great handfull thereof, and wet it in the quaries water, or else in common water mixed with some salt, then lay it in the fire, so that it may molter and smother by degrees and in a long time, setting a Trevet over it.

Or else take two new Horse-shoes, beat them red hot, and nail one of them on the Threshold of the Door, but quench the other in Urine of the party so Bewitched; then set the Urine over the fire, and put the Horse-shoe in it, setting a Trevet over the Pipkin or Pan wherein the Urine is; make the Urine boyle, with a little salt put into it, and three Horse-nailes untill it's almost consumed, viz. the Urine: what is not boyled fully away pour into the fire: keep your Horse-shoe and nailes in a clean cloth or paper, and use the same manner three severall times; the operation would be far more effectual, if you do these things at the very change or full Moon, or at the very hour of the first or second quarter thereof. If they be Cattle bewitched, you must mix the Hair of their Tails with the Thatch, and moisten them, being well bound together, and so let them be a long time in the fire consuming. These are naturall experiments, and work by sympathy, as I have found by several experiments: I could have prescribed many more, *Muli creduntur ratione experientia, non quod videntur vere virationis.*

CHAP. XCIII.

A Horse lost or stolen near Henley, if recoverable or not?



¶ Here Lord of the twelfth signifieth the Horse, whom you see Retrograde, and hastening to a ♂ of the ☉ Lord of the Querent's House of Substance; for as much as ♀ did by his Retrograde motion apply to the Lord of the Querent's house of Substance, and that the ♀ was locally in the second and both ♀

and ♂ Retrograde, neer the cusp of the second, I judged the Querent should have his Goods or Horse quickly and unexpectedly, within a day or two from the time of the Question asked; and because the seventh house was afflicted by ☿, I judged the Thief could not keep him.

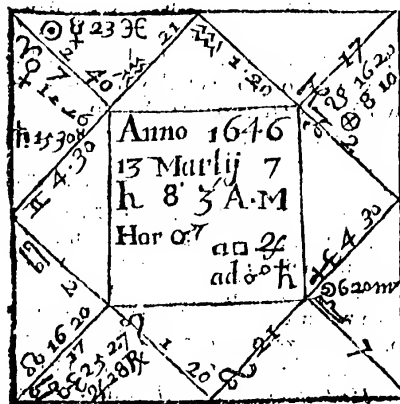
I was asked, *Which way he went?* I considered the Sign of the twelfth was ♊, viz. West; the Sign wherein ♀ Lord of the twelfth was in, was ♋, viz. West; though the quarter of Heaven was South, but much inclining to the West; the ☽ was in ♌, a North-east Sign: Besides, ♀ as he was Lord of the fourth, was in a West Sign. From whence I concluded, the Horse was gone Westward; but because ♀ was Retrograde, I judged the Horse would not proceed far, but return again to his proper owner; [and indeed the Horse did come home three dayes after, and had been full West.] However, I judged the Horse would have been at home a day sooner; but who shall more exactly consider of the Schzman, shall finde, that ♀ Significator of the Horse, although he came to the body of ☉ Lord of the Querent's house of Substance

Subitane, the same night the Question was asked, yet because the ☉ had no Dignities where he was, the Horse came not home untill Wednesday or Thursday the 13th or 14th of January; at what time ♀ and ☿ came to a parcell of.

I must confess, here were many good significations that the *Querent* should recover his lost Horse: first, ☿ in the Ascendant; next, ♀ in the second, arguing he should be discovered: thirdly, ♀ Lord of the thing lost, Retrograde, importing a returning of the thing again casually: fourthly, two Retrograde Planets upon the cusp of the second, which usually shews quick and unexpected recovery; ♄ and ☿ per-se; I took them for those that rode away the Horse, ♄ especially; [and it was very true.]

CHAP. XCIV.

If Bewitched.



twelfth, there's no strong Witch-craft. Here finding the ♀ going to ☿ of ♄, both Planets in the sixth and twelfth houses, it gave suspicion of Witch-craft, and there seemed to those that asked for

the

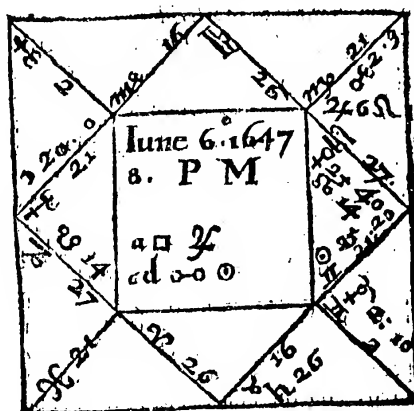
the *Querent* some reason for it, in regard the *Physicians* had prescribed much Physick, and it wrought no effect, but the Patient was worse and worse: I positively affirmed he was not bewitched, because ♀ was in a ☿ to ♄ and ☿, and ♀ in the twelfth, and ♄ much elongated from the cusp of the house, the ♀ applying, after her ☿ of ♄, unto ♀ Lord of the Ascendant, he above the earth, ascending towards the *Meridian*.

I directed them again to advise with the Doctors, and civilly to acquaint them, that the Disease peccant was occult, and lay in the Reines and Secrets, and occasioned by too much Venereal sports, &c. That it was so, is on the cusp of the sixth, ♀ Lady of the Sign in the twelfth; ergo, an occult secret Disease, and Venereal.

♄ in ♍ in the sixth, in ☿ to ♄ in the twelfth; this argues a Female Disease, closely obtained; for as it was a deed of darkness, so do neither ♄ or ♀ behold the Ascendant: I judged he was itchy; because ♀ was in ♍, a moist Sign, and because ♄ the Sign of the sixth, and ♍ are airy Signs, the Disease was all over his Bones, and in his joints, and in his Blood, that being corrupted: I did not say it was a perfect *Lues Venerea*, but I gave caution to prevent it. This advice was followed, the course of Physick altered, and the afflicted party in or about three weeks perfectly recovered.

CHAP. XCV.

*A Prisoner escaped out of Prison, which way he went,
If Recoverable?*



that the Prisoner would go Eastward, or full East; [and so he did.] The nearness of Δ to the Ascendant, shewed he was not yet out of Town, but Eastward from the Prison he brake out of; at least, that he could not be far from Town: and as Δ is in the eighth house, so I judged he lay obscurely for a while, viz. a night, but then would go away; [so he did.]

I confidently affirmed, he should be recovered again, and taken by some man of authority; for the Δ separated from Δ of Δ his Significator, and applied to Δ of Δ , both in angles; for it never fails, but if either the Δ or Significator of the Prisoner or Fugitive be afflicted by an unfortunate Planet out of the seventh, but that the Fugitive or Prisoner is again taken.

In the next place I found Δ and Δ in Δ ; Δ in his own house, and applying to Δ , therefore I judged the Querent should have newes of the Prisoner by Letter, or by some young man

The person of the Prisoner is represented by Δ the cusp of the twelfth, and Δ in Δ .

The way he went and intended to go, is from the Sign of the twelfth, viz. Δ , and the Sign Δ wherein Δ is.

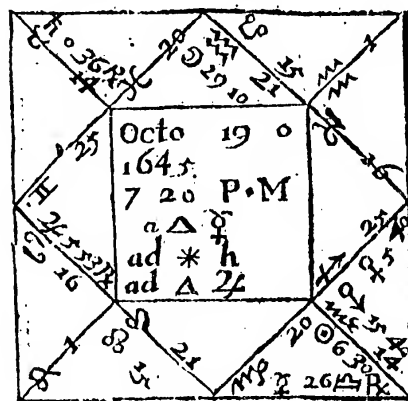
Quarter of Heaven and Sign where Δ is in.

All of them considered, they signified unanimously

man within six or seven dayes, or when the Significators came to a Δ aspect, which was six dayes after. The truth is, the Friday after, he had a letter where he was, and the Sunday after apprehended him again by authority, &c. This manner of judgment is the same with that of Fugitives, (Consideratis, considerandis.)

CHAP. XCVI.

*A Lady of her Husband imprisoned, when he should
be delivered.*



Judgment upon this Figure.

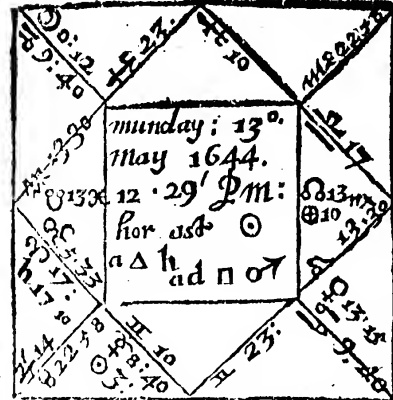
This Question belongs to the twelfth house; Δ Lord of the seventh signifies the Ladies Husband, in Δ Retrograde, lately, or the day before, in Δ with the Δ , the Δ applying to a Δ of Δ , Retrograde, then to a Δ of Δ , with a most forcible Reception; from hence I made not many words, but told the Lady, she should neither care to make Friends to his Majesty.

The Resolution of

ty or any else for delivery of her Husband, for I was assured he either was or would within three dayes be discharged of his imprisonment, by means of a *Solar* man, Commander, who would release him and furnish him with what was convenient for his necessity. The very truth is, he was released; and the Garrison where he was prisoner taken the same day before the Question was asked, by an honest Parliament-Colonell, who plentifully relieved him with Money, and all convenient necessities.

¶ In Exaltation Retrograde, in a mo^{re} Sign, in Δ to \odot , short imprisonment, because \odot is Lord of the Fourth, and in a perfect Δ .

The time of his Excellencies, ROBERT Earle
of Essex, last setting forth into the West.



Here is the ascending Sign, well represents his form of body, for it was comely, &c. \odot $\&$ and $\&$ his minde; Δ hath also much to do in his qualities, as being Lord of $\&$ an intercepted Sign in the Ascendant.

I first considered that the Δ separated from a Δ of $\&$, and applyed to a \square of $\&$ Lord of his Sub-

stance Assistants and Friends, and also of the 9th house v^z. his Journey, which intimated, he should have slender success, and much loss by this his present March: finding Δ in the Ascendant, I judged he would be betrayed in his Counsels; and seeing $\&$ Lord of the Ascendant Peregrine, and in his Fall in the second, and Δ in her Detriment and \odot disposed by $\&$ a Significator of his Enemies, and that Δ did even partly with a dexter: behold the degree ascending. I only gave this Judgment, that his Excellency would expect no success from this employment, that he would have no honour by the Journey, that he would be extremely crossed by men of great power here at London, that pretended friendship unto him, that he would be betrayed wholly, and be in danger to lose all: that I was heartily sorry he had made choice of so unluckie a time to set forth in; cum multis aliis. The issue was this, (for I write to Posterity) he prospered in the beginning and daily men of good quality and of authority joined at me, and derided my former prediction: I was well content to have been abused all to pieces, conditionally he might have had the better: But behold the eighth of September following came sad news, that the second of September this worthy man had surrendered all his Ammunition to his Majesty, having onely Quarter for his Soldiers, with some other Articles, which were dishonourably performed, to the eternall shame of the royall Party.

ooo

A Table

A Table

Place of the ☉.	The Sun's rising.	A Table whereby to finde the Planetary hour. Hours before Noon.						Place of the ☉.
		1	2	3	4	5	6	
S. D.	H. M.	H. M.	P. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	S. D.
V 0	6 0	7 08	09 0	10 0	11 0	12 0		III 30
3	5 54	9 59	7 36	8 57	6 58	6 59	0	27
6	5 47	47	51	54	56	58	0	24
9	41	44	47	51	54	57	0	21
12	35	39	43	48	52	56	0	18
V 15	5 28	6 33	7 39	8 44	9 49	10 55	12 0	III 15
18	22	26	35	41	47	54	0	12
21	16	22	31	38	45	5	0	9
24	10	18	27	35	43	52	0	6
27	3	13	22	32	41	51	0	3
☉ 0	4 57	6 8	7 18	8 29	9 39	10 5	12 0	III 0
3	51	3	14	26	37	49	0	27
6	45	5 58	10	23	35	48	0	24
9	40	52	7	20	33	47	0	21
12	34	48	3	17	31	46	0	18
☉ 15	4 28	5 42	6 59	8 14	9 29	10 45	12 0	II 15
18	23	39	55	12	28	44	0	12
21	18	35	52	9	26	43	0	9
24	12	30	48	6	24	42	0	6
27	8	27	45	4	23	41	0	3
II 0	4 2	5 23	6 42	8 2	9 21	10 41	12 0	II 0
3	3 59	19	39	0	20	40	0	27
6	55	16	37	7 58	18	39	0	24
9	51	12	34	56	17	39	0	21
12	46	10	32	54	16	38	0	18
II 15	3 45	5 8	6 30	7 53	9 15	10 38	12 0	II 15
18	43	6	29	52	14	37	0	12
21	41	4	27	51	14	37	0	9
24	40	3	27	50	13	37	0	6
27	9	2	26	50	13	36	0	3
II 30	3 38	5 16	6 57	8 49	9 13	10 46	12 0	II 30

A Table whereby to finde the Planetary hour								Place of the ☉.
Hours after Noon.								
S. D.	7 H. M.	8 H. M.	9 H. M.	10 H. M.	11 H. M.	12 H. M.	S. D.	
V 0	02	3	04	05	06	07	30	
3	1	2	3	4	5	6	27	
6	2	4	6	9	11	13	24	
9	3	6	10	13	16	19	21	
12	4	8	13	17	21	25	18	
V 15	5	11	16	21	27	31	15	
18	6	13	19	25	32	38	12	
21	7	15	22	29	37	44	9	
24	8	17	25	33	42	50	6	
27	10	19	29	38	48	57	3	
☉ 0	11	21	32	42	53	7	0	
3	12	23	35	46	58	9	27	
6	13	25	38	50	6	15	24	
9	13	27	40	53	7	20	21	
12	14	29	43	57	12	26	18	
☉ 15	15	31	46	5	17	31	15	
18	16	32	49	5	21	37	12	
21	17	34	51	8	25	41	9	
24	18	36	54	12	30	48	6	
27	19	37	56	15	33	52	3	
II 0	20	39	59	18	38	7	0	
3	20	40	1	21	41	8	27	
6	21	42	3	23	45	5	24	
9	22	43	5	26	48	9	21	
12	22	44	6	28	50	12	18	
II 15	23	45	8	30	52	15	15	
18	23	46	9	31	54	17	12	
21	23	45	10	33	56	19	9	
24	23	47	10	33	57	20	6	
27	24	47	11	34	58	21	3	
II 30	24	47	11	35	58	22	0	

Place of the ☉.		A Table whereby to find the Planetary hour. Hours before Noon.										Place of the ☉.			
		1		2		3		4		5		6			
S. D.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	S. D.	H. M.	H. M.	
06	07	08	09	10	11	12	01	02	03	04	05	10	06	07	08
3	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	27	26	25	24	27	06	07	08
6	15	11	9	7	4	2	0	24	23	22	21	24	06	07	08
9	19	16	13	10	6	3	0	21	20	19	18	21	06	07	08
12	25	21	17	13	8	4	0	18	17	16	15	18	06	07	08
15	32	27	24	21	16	11	5	15	14	13	12	15	06	07	08
18	38	30	25	19	13	6	0	12	11	10	9	12	06	07	08
21	44	37	29	22	15	7	0	9	8	7	6	9	06	07	08
24	50	42	33	25	17	8	0	6	5	4	3	6	06	07	08
27	57	48	38	29	19	9	0	3	2	1	0	3	06	07	08
30	7	53	42	32	21	11	10	12	0	27	26	30	06	07	08
3	9	58	46	35	23	11	0	27	26	25	24	3	06	07	08
6	15	8	50	38	25	12	0	24	23	22	21	6	06	07	08
9	20	7	53	40	27	13	0	21	20	19	18	9	06	07	08
12	26	12	57	43	29	14	0	18	17	16	15	12	06	07	08
15	32	17	9	46	31	15	12	15	14	13	12	15	06	07	08
18	37	21	5	49	32	16	0	12	11	10	9	12	06	07	08
21	42	25	8	51	34	17	0	9	8	7	6	9	06	07	08
24	48	30	12	54	36	18	0	6	5	4	3	6	06	07	08
27	52	35	15	56	37	19	0	3	2	1	0	3	06	07	08
30	57	38	18	59	39	20	12	0	27	26	25	30	06	07	08
3	8	41	21	10	40	20	0	27	26	25	24	3	06	07	08
6	5	44	23	2	41	21	0	24	23	22	21	6	06	07	08
9	9	48	26	4	43	22	0	21	20	19	18	9	06	07	08
12	12	50	28	6	44	22	0	18	17	16	15	12	06	07	08
15	15	53	30	10	45	23	12	15	14	13	12	15	06	07	08
18	17	54	31	9	45	23	0	12	11	10	9	12	06	07	08
21	19	56	33	10	46	23	0	9	8	7	6	9	06	07	08
24	20	57	33	10	47	23	0	6	5	4	3	6	06	07	08
27	21	58	34	11	47	23	0	3	2	1	0	3	06	07	08
30	22	58	35	10	47	23	12	0	27	26	25	30	06	07	08

Place of the ☉.		A Table whereby to find the Planetary hour.								Place of the ☉.	
		Hours after Noon.									
S. D.		7 H. M.	8 H. M.	9 H. M.	10 H. M.	11 H. M.	12 H. M.	S. D.			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	☾	30		
3	0	59	1 58	2 57	3 56	4 55	5 54		27		
6		58	56	54	51	49	47		24		
9		57	54	51	47	44	41		21		
12		56	50	48	43	39	35		18		
15	0	55	1 49	2 44	3 39	4 33	5 28	☾	15		
18		54	47	41	35	28	21		12		
21		53	45	38	31	23	16		9		
24		52	43	35	27	18	10		6		
27		51	41	31	23	13	3		3		
m	0 0	50	1 39	2 29	3 18	4 8	4 57	☾	0		
3		49	37	26	14	3	51		27		
6		48	35	23	10	3 58	45		24		
9		47	33	20	7	53	40		21		
12		46	31	17	3	48	34		18		
m	15	45	1 29	2 14	2 59	3 42	4 28	☾	15		
18		44	28	12	55	39	22		12		
21		44	26	9	52	35	18		9		
24		43	24	6	48	30	13		6		
27		41	23	4	45	27	8		3		
f	0	41	1 21	2 2	3 42	3 23	4 3	☾	0		
3		40	20	0	39	19	3 59		27		
6		39	18	1 57	36	15	55		24		
9		39	17	56	34	13	51		21		
12		38	16	54	32	10	48		18		
z	15	38	1 15	1 53	2 30	3 8	3 45	☾	15		
18		37	14	51	28	5	43		12		
21		37	14	51	27	4	41		9		
24		37	13	50	27	3	40		6		
27		37	13	50	26	2	39		3		
f	0	36	1 13	1 49	2 25	3 2	3 38	☾	0		

Place of the O.		A Table whereby to find the Planetary hour. Hours before Mid-night.										Place of the O.	
The Sun's H.M.													
S. D.	H. M.	1	2	3	4	5	6			S. D.	H. M.		
Y 06	07	08	09	10	11	12	01	02	03	11	18		
3	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	27	27		
6	13	11	9	7	4	2	0	0	0	24	24		
9	19	16	13	10	6	3	0	0	0	21	21		
12	25	21	17	13	8	4	0	0	0	18	18		
Y 15	6 32	7 24	8 16	9 10	10 11	11 5	12 0	01 15	02 15	15	15		
18	38	30	25	19	13	6	0	0	0	12	12		
21	44	37	29	22	15	7	0	0	0	9	9		
24	50	42	33	25	17	8	0	0	0	6	6		
27	57	48	38	29	19	9	0	0	0	3	3		
0 7	3 7	53 8	42 9	32 10	21 11	10 12	01 0	02 0	03 0	0	0		
3	9	58	46	35	23	11	0	0	0	27	27		
6	15	8 3	50	38	25	12	0	0	0	24	24		
9	20	7	53	40	27	13	0	0	0	21	21		
12	26	12	57	43	29	14	0	0	0	18	18		
0 15	7 32	8 17	9 19	46 10	31 11	15 12	01 0	02 0	03 0	15	15		
18	37	21	5	49	32	16	0	0	0	12	12		
21	42	25	8	51	34	17	0	0	0	9	9		
24	48	30	12	54	36	18	0	0	0	6	6		
27	52	33	15	56	37	19	0	0	0	3	3		
0 0	57	38	18	59	39	20	12 0	01 0	02 0	0	0		
3	8 1	41	21	10 1	40	20	0	0	0	27	27		
6	5	44	23	2	41	21	0	0	0	24	24		
9	9	48	25	4	43	22	0	0	0	21	21		
12	12	50	28	6	44	22	0	0	0	18	18		
0 15	8 15	8 53	9 30	10 8	10 45	11 23	12 0	01 15	02 15	15	15		
18	17	54	31	9	45	23	0	0	0	12	12		
21	19	56	33	10	46	23	0	0	0	9	9		
24	20	57	33	10	47	23	0	0	0	6	6		
27	21	58	34	11	47	24	0	0	0	3	3		
0 30	21 8	50 9	25 10	11 10	47 11	24 12	01 5	02 0	03 0	0	0		

Place of the O.		A Table whereby to find the Planetary hour.										Place of the O.	
		Hours after Mid-night.											
S. D.		7	8	9	10	11	12			S. D.			
H. M.		H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.			H. M.			
Y	0	1	2	3	4	5	6			0	30		
	3	0 59	1 58	2 57	3 56	4 55	5 54				27		
	6	58	56	54	51	47	47				24		
	9	57	54	51	47	44	41				21		
	12	56	52	48	43	39	35				18		
Y	15	0 55	1 49	2 44	3 39	4 33	5 28			0	15		
	18	54	47	41	35	28	22				12		
	21	53	45	38	31	23	16				9		
	24	52	43	35	27	18	10				6		
	27	51	41	32	22	13	3				3		
0	0	0 50	1 39	2 29	3 18	4 8	4 57			0	0		
	3	49	37	26	14	3	51				27		
	6	48	35	23	10	3	45				24		
	9	47	33	20	7	53	40				21		
	12	46	31	17	3	48	34				18		
0	15	0 45	1 29	2 14	2 59	3 44	4 28			0	15		
	18	44	28	12	55	39	23				12		
	21	43	26	9	52	35	18				9		
	24	42	24	6	48	30	13				6		
	27	41	23	4	45	27	8				3		
II	0	0 41	1 21	2 2	2 41	3 23	4 3			0	0		
		40	20	0	39	19	59				27		
		39	18	1	36	15	55				24		
	9	39	17	56	34	13	51				21		
	12	38	16	54	32	10	58				18		
II	15	0 38	1 15	1 53	2 30	3 8	3 45			0	12		
	18	37	15	51	28	5	43				9		
	21	37	15	51	27	4	41				6		
	24	37	14	50	27	3	40				3		
	27	37	13	50	26	3	39				0		
II	30	0 36	1 12	1 49	2 25	3 2	3 38			0	0		

Place of the ☉.	The Sun's Setting.	A Table whereby to find the Planetary hour. Hours before Mid-night.						Place of the ☉.
		1	2	3	4	5	6	
S. D.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	S. D.
0	6	0	7	08	09	0	10	0
3	5	54	6	55	7	56	8	57
6	4	7	47	51	54	56	58	0
9	4	1	44	47	51	54	57	0
12	3	5	39	43	48	52	56	0
15	5	28	6	33	7	39	8	44
18	2	3	26	35	41	47	54	0
21	1	6	23	31	38	45	5	0
24	1	0	18	27	35	43	5	0
27	3	3	13	23	32	41	51	0
30	4	57	6	8	7	18	8	29
3	5	1	3	14	26	37	49	0
6	4	5	58	10	23	35	46	0
9	4	0	53	7	20	33	47	0
12	3	4	48	3	17	31	40	0
15	4	28	5	43	6	59	8	14
18	2	3	39	55	12	28	44	0
21	1	8	35	52	9	26	4	0
24	1	2	30	48	6	24	4	0
27	8	27	27	45	4	23	41	0
30	4	5	23	6	42	8	29	21
3	3	59	19	39	0	20	40	0
6	5	5	16	37	7	58	18	39
9	5	1	13	34	56	17	36	0
12	4	8	10	32	54	16	34	0
15	3	45	5	30	7	53	9	15
18	3	4	6	29	52	14	37	0
21	4	1	4	27	51	14	37	0
24	4	0	3	27	50	13	37	0
27	3	9	2	26	50	13	36	0
30	3	38	5	16	25	7	49	9

Place of the ☉.	The Sun's Setting.	A Table whereby to find the Planetary hour. Hours after Mid-night.						Place of the ☉.
		7	8	9	10	11	12	
S. D.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	S. D.
0	6	0	7	08	09	0	10	0
3	5	54	6	55	7	56	8	57
6	4	7	47	51	54	56	58	0
9	4	1	44	47	51	54	57	0
12	3	5	39	43	48	52	56	0
15	5	28	6	33	7	39	8	44
18	2	3	26	35	41	47	54	0
21	1	6	23	31	38	45	5	0
24	1	0	18	27	35	43	5	0
27	3	3	13	23	32	41	51	0
30	4	57	6	8	7	18	8	29
3	5	1	3	14	26	37	49	0
6	4	5	58	10	23	35	46	0
9	4	0	53	7	20	33	47	0
12	3	4	48	3	17	31	40	0
15	4	28	5	43	6	59	8	14
18	2	3	39	55	12	28	44	0
21	1	8	35	52	9	26	4	0
24	1	2	30	48	6	24	4	0
27	8	27	27	45	4	23	41	0
30	4	5	23	6	42	8	29	21
3	3	59	19	39	0	20	40	0
6	5	5	16	37	7	58	18	39
9	5	1	13	34	56	17	36	0
12	4	8	10	32	54	16	34	0
15	3	45	5	30	7	53	9	15
18	3	4	6	29	52	14	37	0
21	4	1	4	27	51	14	37	0
24	4	0	3	27	50	13	37	0
27	3	9	2	26	50	13	36	0
30	3	38	5	16	25	7	49	9

CHAP. XCIII.

To finde out what Planet ruleth every hour of the Day or Night by the preceeding Table,

YOU must understand that as there are seven dayes of the Week, viz. *Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday*; so there are seven Planets, viz. *Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury, Luna*: We appropriate to each day of the Week a severall Planet; as to *Sunday*, ☉; to *Monday*, ♃; to *Tuesday*, ♄; to *Wednesday*, ♅; to *Thursday*, ♆; to *Friday*, ♁; to *Saturday*, ♀; and the first hour of every day we assign to that Planet assigned for the day, beginning at Sun-rise ever, the second hour we give to the next Planet, the third hour to the third Planet from him; as if upon any *Sunday* I would know what Planet governeth the first, second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth hour of that day, I say ☉ governeth the first, ♃ the second, ♄ the third, ♅ the fourth, ♆ the fifth, ♁ the sixth, &c. and so in order successively during that day and night subsequent: and if you account in order, you shall finde by this continuall account, that ♄ falls to rule the first hour upon *Monday*, ♃ the second, ♆ the third, ♅ the fourth, &c.

It is very true, some of the *Ancients* have Winter and Summer, made the day and night to consist of equall hours, I mean every hour to consist of sixty minutes equally; but *Astrologians* do not so, but follow this method, viz. according to the motion of the ☉ both Summer and Winter, so do they vary their hours in length or shortnesse; for all that space of time which is contained from Sun rise to Sun set, they divide into twelve equall parts, whereof the one half contains the hours before Noon, the rest the hours after Noon; so also, what space of time is from Sun-set untill Sun-rise again the next day after, is equally divided into twelve parts; whereof every twelfth part contains the space or time of one hour Astrologically; and we do ever begin to number from Sun-rise, and continue untill the next Sun rise, accounting 24. hours, beginning evermore at Sun-rise, with that Planet who is assigned to the day, and

and so numbring successively in order untill the next day; so that your Astrologically hours are called unequal hours, as all the year long consisting of more or lesse then sixty minutes for the space of one hour, unlesse it be the day of the ☉ his entrance into ♈ or ♊, at what time an Astrologically hour is just sixty minutes and no more.

Use of the Table.

Be the ☉ in ♈ ☉ ♊ ☉ ♋ ☉ ♌ ☉ ♍ ☉ ♎ ☉ ♏ ☉ ♐ ☉ ♑ ☉ ♒ ☉ ♓ ☉, and you would know the Planetary hour of the day, the first and second Pages serve your turn.

If you would know the Planetary hour of any day, the ☉ being in ♈ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍ ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓, the third and fourth Pages will serve you.

If you would know the Planetary hour of the night or after Sun set, whilst the ☉ is in ♈ ☉ ♊ ☉ ♋ ☉ ♌ ☉ ♍ ☉ ♎ ☉ ♏ ☉ ♐ ☉ ♑ ☉ ♒ ☉ ♓ ☉, then you must be directed by the fifth and sixth Pages of this Table.

If you would know the Planetary hour of the night, the ☉ being in ♈ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍ ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓, the seventh and eight Pages will satisfie you.

An Example.

If you would know when the ☉ riseth, being in the third, fourth or fifth of ♈, see to the first Column of the first Page; and there you finde, *Place of the ☉*, under it, *S. D. viz. Signs, Degrees*, under these two letters, ♈ ☉, then under ☉ 3. on the right hand, 5 54. over it *H. M. viz. Hours and Minutes*; so that it tels you, the ☉ being in three degr. of ♈, riseth at 54. minutes after 5. proceed in the same line, and you see the Planetary hour; as, admit I would know at half an hour after nine in the morning, upon *Monday* the 15. of *March* 1647, the ☉ at noon that day being in 4. degr. 47. min. of ♈, which wanting to few min. of 5. degr. I enter with five whole degr. under the Sign ♈, and in the fourth line of the first Column I finde 6. for the whole Table in Signs goes by a continuall addition of three, and if I had entred with four or five degrees of ☉ in ♈, I might have taken either three or six, and it had

bred little difference. But to the purpose, over against 6. on the right hand, I finde, as aforesaid, 5 47. for the time of Sun-rising, then 6 47. then in order 7 5. then 8 54. then 9 56. my hour was 9 30. so then I begin and say, the ☽ being the Planet of the day, beginneth to rule at 47. min. after 5. and governeth untill 47. min. after 6. then ♄ he ruleth the 2^d hour of the day, untill 51. min. after 7. then ♃ ruleth the 3^d hour, viz. till 54. min. after 8. then ☿ the fourth hour, untill 56. min. after 9. w^h is the hour sought for, I say ☿ ruleth at that hour; and so you must do either day or night: And you must remember, that as you see onely in the first Column V 8 II, and in the ninth Column of the said first page, ♄ ♃ and ☿, so when you enter with the place of the ☿ in ♄ or ☿, you must enter upward contrary to the former side; for the ☿ being in 15. of ☿, riseth at the same moment of time as he doth being in the 15. of ♄: or when in the 15. of ♄, as when in the 15. of ☿. The length of the Planetary hour is thus known, let the ☿ be in the fixt degr. of ☿, he riseth then, as you may see, at 47. min. after 5.

In the third Column you finde 6 47. which if you substract from the next number on the right hand in the same line, viz. 7 51. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 7 \ 51 \\ 6 \ 47 \end{array} \right\}$ rests one hour and four minutes for the length of the hour that day; and so as your day-hour is more then sixty minutes, so much the nocturnall hour must want of sixty min. and this is a generall rule.

The above named 15. of March 1645, the ☿ being in 4 47. of ☿, I would know what Planet reignes at 20. min. past 5. in the afternoon; I enter the first Column of the second Page, under the title of the ☿, in the fourth line under V I finde 6. and accept of that without error, because the place of the ☿ is 4 47. of ☿, and so is neerer 6. then 4. over against 6. on the right hand, I finde 1 2. then 2 4. then 3 6. then 4 9. then 5 11. then 6 13. these tels me, the first Planetary hour afternoon ends at 1 2. that is, two min. after one, the second at two min. after two, the third at six min. after three, the fourth at nine min. after four, the fifth at eleven min. after five, the sixth at thirteen min. after 6. now my hour enquired after was 20. min. past

past 5; which falls to be the last hour of the day; and if you look over the head of 6 13. you may see the number 12. viz. it's the twelfth hour of the day; now if you begin in the morning at Sun-rise, accounting ☽ the first, and so proceed,

☽ ♄ ♃ ☿ ☿ ☽ ♄ ♃ ☿
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

You shall finde, that ☿ begins his rule at eleven min. past five, and ends at thirteen min. past six. I need not be more copious in a thing so plain and obvious to the eye; I shall onely propound one example more, viz. the said 15. of March 11. 1645. 10. m. afternoon, I would know what Planet rules; the ☿ being in 4 47. of ☿, I now enter the fifth Page of the Table, I look to the 6. of ☿, against it on the right hand I finde 6 13. then 7 11. then 8 9. then 9 7. then 10 4. then 11 2. then 12 0.

My hour is ten min. after eleven, in the seventh column you have 11 2. my hour is included in the next; so then I conclude my hour is the last hour before mid-night, and consequently the sixth hour after Sun-set, but the eighteenth hour of the day, and being accounted as we formerly instructed, you shall finde it the hour of ☿. Either in giving Physick, or performing many naturall conclusions, without exact knowledge of the Astrologically Planetary hour, no worthy work can be done, with it wonders, either in collecting Hearbs, framing Sigils, Images, Laments, &c.

So now by the blessing of Almighty God, without whose providence we can perform no worthy act, I have produced to an end the second part of my intended Work, and could have willingly acquiesced untill a further opportunity had been offered: but such is the desire and importunity of severall wel-affected to this study, that beyond my first intentions I again adventure upon the succeeding *Treatise of NATIVITIES*, wherein the pietifull and mercifull God of all the faithful, whose brightnesse shines in our frail understandings, assist me, that I may perform this Work with judgment and understanding, for the good of all honest-hearted English, my most beloved Country-men. Assist me O glorious God, for my Task is difficult, and thy servant is of little understanding! few, nay none at all are the helps I expect from any man living

(having hitherto had no assistance) but what thy pleasure is, by the universall *Anima Mundi*, to infuse into my obtuse intellectual part, that will I candidly deliver without deceit or fraud; and as my former two Parts have had neither the Head, Hand, Heart or assistance of any man, so neither now will I beg or begin to distrust that Providence, whereby I have waded through the former Treatises, but will like a valiant Champion enter the fields of Defiance, against all the World of Detractors, and perform what my present weakness is able, &c. not doubting but there will some arise in all Ages, who will either amend my failings, or defend my sayings so far as they may with modesty.

June II. 1647.

WILLIAM LILLY,

A N Easie and plain Method

Teaching

How to judge upon

NATIVITIES.

The rectification of a NATIVITIE,
by *Trutine of Hermes*, *Animodar*,
or by *Accidents*.

A brief Way of Judgement, declaring those
generall *Accidents* which in a naturall course
depend upon the signification of the
12 Houses of Heaven.

The effects of Directions, Revolutions, Profections,
and Transits; the exact Measure of Time
in DIRECTIONS.

By WILLIAM LILLY Student in Astrology.

Ars longa, vita brevis.

LONDON Printed by JOHN MACOCK
1658.

***** AN INTRODUCTION TO NATIVITIES.

A Table converting Hours and Minutes of time into Degrees and Minutes of the Equator.

Degrees of the Equator.		Deg. and min. of the Equator.		Deg. and min. of the Equator.	
Hours.	Degrees.	Min. of Hours.	deg. min.	Min. of Hours.	deg. min.
1	15	1	0 15	31	7 45
2	30	2	0 30	32	8 0
3	45	3	0 45	33	8 15
4	60	4	1 0	34	8 30
5	75	5	1 15	35	8 45
6	90	6	1 30	36	9 0
7	105	7	1 45	37	9 15
8	120	8	2 0	38	9 30
9	135	9	2 15	39	9 45
10	150	10	2 30	40	10 0
11	165	11	2 45	41	10 15
12	180	12	3 0	42	10 30
13	195	13	3 15	43	10 45
14	210	14	3 30	44	11 0
15	225	15	3 45	45	11 15
16	240	16	4 0	46	11 30
17	255	17	4 15	47	11 45
18	270	18	4 30	48	12 0
19	285	19	4 45	49	12 15
20	300	20	5 0	50	12 30
21	315	21	5 15	51	12 45
22	330	22	5 30	52	13 0
23	345	23	5 45	53	13 15
24	360	24	6 0	54	13 30
		25	6 15	55	13 45
		26	6 30	56	14 0
		27	6 45	57	14 15
		28	7 0	58	14 30
		29	7 15	59	14 45
		30	7 30	60	15 0

Use of the Table.

In erecting a Figure by the Tables of *Regiomontanus*, this Table will be of good use, you must understand that one hour makes fifteen degrees in the *Aequator*, two hours thirty degrees, &c. and that one minute of an hour makes fifteen minutes in the *Aequator*, two minutes thirty minutes of the *Aequator*.

The use you are to make of it is thus; in erecting your Figure, you must convert the hours before and after noon into degrees and minutes of the *Aequator*, and this is called vulgarly *The right ascension of time*: these degrees and minutes you must adde to the degrees and minutes of the Right ascension belonging to the ☉, and then see what degree of the Ecliptick answers unto them in the Table of Right ascensions, and that is the cusp of your tenth house: I would know the cusp of my tenth house by this manner of operation, for a Figure erected at 3 25. P. M. Saturday the 12. of June 1647. the place of the ☉ at that time is 0. 51. ♉, but I will take one whole degree; look in the Table of Right ascensions under ♉, and over against the first degree thereof, which you finde in the first Column and under ♉, 91. degr. and 5. min. to be the right ascension of the ☉ when he is in the first degree of ♉.

In the Table above, you may see three hours give me 45. degrees of the *Aequator*, under the title of *minutes of hours* I enter with 25. over against it, I finde 6. degr. 15. min. of the *Aequator*.

My Work stands thus—

3 hours give	45	0
25 minutes give	6	15
Right ascension of the ☉	91	5
	142	20

If you would look what degree of the Ecliptick answers 142. 20. which you must do in the Table of Right ascensions, you shall finde the 20. of ♈, and that is the cusp of the tenth house.

If I add unto 142. 20. which is the right ascension of the Mid-heaven, 90. degr. ¹⁰ there ariseth 230. 20. with which if you enter into the Table of Oblique ascensions following, belonging to 53. degr. of latitude, it will point you out the degree

degree of the Ascendant, for that Elevation; you cannot finde 230. 20. your precise number, but against the 5. of ^m I finde 230. 52. very neer it; which being more then my number, I must take a proportionall part from the next lesser Ark: But of this hereafter. So that my Ascendant will be four degrees and more, not fully five. I have purposely inserted these four Tables following, to instruct the Learner how he may erect a Figure of Heaven by *Regiomontanus*, which he ought punctually to do upon a Nativity; but in ordinary Questions it is more scrupulous, then need is: what I have done now, is onely to initiate Tyros that they may apprehend a little: I shall perform the following example exactly to minutes; if you will make no use of the Table, then multiply the hours given you by 15. and divide the minutes of your hour by 4. and this way also converts the vulgar hours into degrees of the *Aequator*; either are speedily performed. However, you see the cusp of the tenth house is gained onely by taking the Right ascension of the time, and adding it to the Right ascension of the ☉; if more then 360. remaine, cast away 360. and enter with the remaining number the Tables of Right ascension, and what degrees of the Ecliptick answer thereunto, those shall be the cusp of the tenth house.

Qq q 2

A Table

A Table of Right Ascensions.

Gr	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.
0	0	17	54	57	48	90
1	0	55	28	51	58	91
2	1	50	29	49	59	92
3	2	45	30	40	60	93
4	3	40	31	44	62	94
5	4	35	32	42	63	95
6	5	30	33	40	64	96
7	6	25	34	39	65	97
8	7	20	35	37	66	98
9	8	15	36	36	67	99
10	9	11	37	35	68	100
11	10	6	38	34	69	101
12	11	1	39	33	70	102
13	11	57	40	32	71	103
14	12	52	41	31	72	104
15	13	48	42	31	73	105
16	14	43	43	31	74	106
17	15	39	44	31	75	107
18	16	35	45	31	76	108
19	17	31	46	32	78	109
20	18	27	47	33	79	110
21	19	23	48	33	80	111
22	20	19	49	34	81	112
23	21	15	50	35	82	113
24	22	12	51	36	83	114
25	23	9	52	38	84	115
26	24	6	53	40	85	116
27	25	3	54	42	86	117
28	26	0	55	44	87	118
29	26	55	56	46	88	119
30	27	54	57	48	90	120

The residue of the Table of Right Ascensions.

Gr	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.
0	180	0	207	54	237	48
1	180	55	208	51	238	51
2	181	50	209	49	239	54
3	182	45	210	46	240	57
4	183	40	211	44	242	0
5	184	35	212	42	243	3
6	185	30	213	40	244	6
7	185	25	214	39	245	9
8	187	20	215	37	246	13
9	188	15	216	36	247	17
10	189	11	217	35	248	21
11	190	6	218	34	249	25
12	191	1	219	33	250	29
13	191	57	220	32	251	33
14	192	52	221	31	252	38
15	193	48	222	31	253	43
16	194	43	223	31	254	47
17	195	39	224	31	255	52
18	196	35	225	31	256	57
19	197	31	226	32	258	2
20	198	27	227	33	259	7
21	199	23	228	33	260	12
22	200	19	229	34	261	17
23	201	15	230	35	262	22
24	202	12	231	35	263	27
25	203	9	232	38	264	33
26	204	6	233	40	265	38
27	205	3	234	42	266	44
28	206	0	235	44	267	49
29	206	57	236	46	268	54
30	207	54	237	48	270	0

A Table of Oblique Ascensions

	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
Gr.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.
0	0 0	20 1	43 26	72 57	107 50	144 13
1	0 28	20 43	44 19	74 2	109 2	145 26
2	1 17	21 26	45 12	75 9	110 13	146 38
3	1 56	22 9	46 6	76 15	111 27	147 50
4	2 35	22 52	47 0	77 21	112 40	149 2
5	3 14	23 25	47 54	78 28	113 53	150 14
6	3 53	24 19	48 49	79 36	115 5	151 26
7	4 32	25 3	49 44	80 44	116 19	152 38
8	5 11	25 47	50 40	81 52	117 31	153 50
9	5 50	26 32	51 30	83 0	118 44	155 2
10	6 30	27 17	52 32	84 9	119 57	156 13
11	7 9	28 2	53 29	85 18	121 10	157 25
12	7 48	28 47	54 26	86 27	122 23	158 37
13	8 28	29 33	55 24	87 37	123 37	159 48
14	9 7	30 19	56 23	88 46	124 50	161 0
15	9 47	31 5	57 22	89 55	126 3	162 11
16	10 27	31 52	58 21	91 6	127 16	163 23
17	11 7	32 30	59 21	92 17	128 29	164 34
18	11 47	33 27	60 21	93 28	129 42	165 46
19	12 27	34 15	61 22	94 39	130 55	166 57
20	13 7	35 3	62 23	95 50	132 7	168 8
21	13 48	35 52	63 24	97 1	133 20	169 20
22	14 29	36 41	64 26	98 13	134 33	170 31
23	15 10	37 20	65 28	99 24	135 46	171 42
24	15 51	38 19	66 31	100 36	136 59	172 53
25	16 32	39 0	67 34	101 48	138 11	174 4
26	17 13	40 0	68 38	103 0	139 24	175 16
27	17 55	40 51	69 42	104 12	140 36	176 27
28	18 37	41 42	70 47	105 25	141 49	177 38
29	19 19	42 34	71 52	106 37	143 1	178 49
30	20 1	43 26	72 57	107 50	144 13	180 0

for the Latitude of 34. degrees.

	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
Gr.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.
0	180 0	215 47	252 10	287 3	316 54	339 59
1	181 11	216 59	253 23	288 8	317 25	340 41
2	182 22	218 11	254 35	289 13	318 18	341 23
3	183 33	219 24	255 48	290 18	319 9	342 5
4	184 44	220 36	257 0	291 22	320 0	342 47
5	185 56	221 49	258 12	292 26	320 51	343 28
6	187 7	223 1	259 24	293 29	321 41	344 9
7	188 18	224 14	260 36	294 32	322 30	344 50
8	189 29	225 27	261 47	295 34	323 16	345 31
9	190 40	226 40	262 59	296 36	324 8	346 12
10	191 52	227 53	264 10	297 37	324 57	346 53
11	193 3	229 5	265 21	298 38	325 45	347 33
12	194 14	230 18	266 32	299 39	326 33	348 13
13	195 26	231 31	267 43	300 39	327 21	348 53
14	196 37	232 44	268 54	301 39	328 8	349 33
15	197 49	233 57	270 4	302 38	328 55	350 13
16	199 0	235 10	271 14	303 37	329 41	350 53
17	200 12	236 23	272 23	304 36	330 27	351 32
18	201 23	237 37	273 33	305 34	331 1	352 12
19	202 35	238 50	274 42	306 31	331 58	352 51
20	203 47	240 3	275 51	307 28	332 43	353 30
21	204 48	241 16	277 0	308 23	333 28	354 10
22	206 10	242 29	278 8	309 20	334 13	354 49
23	207 22	243 42	279 16	310 16	334 57	355 28
24	208 34	244 55	280 24	311 11	335 41	356 7
25	209 46	246 7	281 32	312 6	336 25	356 46
26	210 58	247 20	282 39	313 0	337 8	357 25
27	212 10	248 33	283 45	313 54	337 51	358 4
28	213 22	249 45	284 51	314 48	338 34	358 43
29	214 24	250 58	285 57	315 41	339 17	359 23
30	215 47	252 10	287 3	316 34	339 59	360 0

A Table of Oblique Ascensions

	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
Gr.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.
0	0	14	22	32	45	59
1	0	27	14	53	33	30
2	0	55	15	25	34	15
3	1	22	15	57	35	1
4	1	50	16	29	35	47
5	2	18	17	1	26	34
6	2	45	17	34	37	22
7	3	12	18	8	38	10
8	3	40	18	41	38	59
9	4	8	19	15	39	49
10	4	36	19	49	40	39
11	5	4	20	24	41	30
12	5	32	21	0	42	22
13	6	0	21	35	43	14
14	6	28	22	10	44	7
15	6	57	22	46	45	1
16	7	25	23	23	45	56
17	7	54	24	1	46	52
18	8	22	24	30	47	48
19	8	51	25	16	48	45
20	9	20	25	54	49	42
21	9	49	26	33	50	40
22	10	19	27	13	51	39
23	10	48	27	52	52	39
24	11	18	28	32	53	40
25	11	48	29	11	54	41
26	12	18	29	53	55	43
27	12	49	30	35	56	46
28	13	20	31	19	57	50
29	13	51	32	1	58	54
30	14	22	32	45	59	59

for the Latitude of 49. degrees.

	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
Gr.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.
0	180	0	221	26	202	51
1	181	22	222	49	204	12
2	182	44	224	12	205	52
3	184	7	225	36	206	52
4	185	29	226	59	208	12
5	185	52	228	23	209	32
6	188	14	229	47	210	51
7	189	37	231	11	212	10
8	191	0	232	34	213	28
9	192	22	233	58	214	46
10	193	46	235	21	216	3
11	195	8	236	44	217	20
12	196	31	238	7	218	36
13	197	53	239	20	219	53
14	199	16	240	53	221	9
15	200	39	242	16	222	25
16	202	2	244	40	223	40
17	203	25	245	3	224	54
18	204	48	246	25	225	7
19	206	11	247	49	227	20
20	207	34	249	12	228	32
21	208	57	250	35	229	44
22	210	20	251	57	230	55
23	211	43	252	20	231	6
24	213	6	254	44	232	16
25	214	30	256	4	233	25
26	215	53	257	26	234	33
27	217	16	258	47	234	59
28	218	39	260	9	235	45
29	220	1	261	30	236	35
30	221	26	262	51	237	45

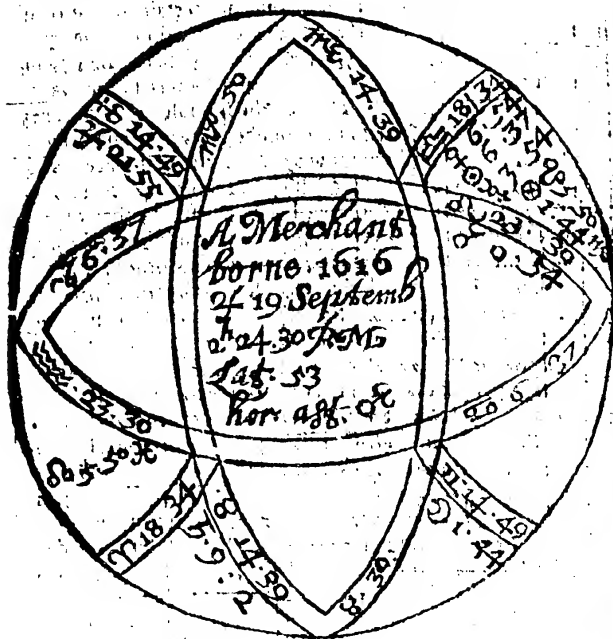
Rrr

A Table of Oblique Ascensions						
	γ	δ	ι	ϖ	♌	♍
Gr	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.
0	0	12	14	28	34	54
1	0	23	12	41	29	15
2	0	46	13	8	29	57
3	1	9	13	26	30	39
4	1	32	14	4	31	22
5	1	56	14	32	32	6
6	2	19	15	1	32	51
7	2	43	15	30	33	36
8	3	6	15	59	34	22
9	3	30	16	29	35	8
10	3	54	16	59	35	55
11	4	17	17	29	36	43
12	4	41	18	0	37	32
13	5	5	18	31	38	22
14	5	29	19	32	39	13
15	5	53	19	54	40	5
16	6	17	20	7	40	57
17	6	41	20	40	41	50
18	7	5	21	13	42	44
19	7	30	21	47	43	39
20	7	55	22	21	44	36
21	8	20	22	56	45	33
22	8	45	23	31	46	31
23	9	10	24	7	47	30
24	9	36	24	43	48	29
25	10	2	25	20	49	29
26	10	28	25	58	50	30
27	10	54	26	36	51	32
28	11	20	27	15	52	35
29	11	47	27	54	53	40
30	12	14	28	24	54	46

for the Latitude of 53. degrees.						
	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
Gr	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.	Gr. M.
0	180	0	223	34	267	2
1	181	26	225	1	268	27
2	182	53	226	29	269	51
3	184	20	227	56	271	15
4	185	47	229	24	272	38
5	187	14	230	52	274	0
6	188	40	232	19	275	22
7	190	7	233	47	276	44
8	191	34	235	15	278	5
9	193	1	236	43	279	26
10	194	28	238	11	280	47
11	196	55	239	39	282	7
12	197	22	241	6	283	26
13	198	49	242	24	284	45
14	200	16	244	1	286	3
15	201	43	245	28	287	21
16	203	10	246	56	288	38
17	204	37	248	24	289	54
18	206	4	249	51	291	9
19	207	31	251	18	292	24
20	208	59	252	45	293	38
21	210	26	224	13	294	51
22	211	53	255	38	296	4
23	213	21	257	4	297	16
24	214	48	258	30	298	27
25	216	16	259	56	299	37
26	217	43	261	22	300	46
27	219	11	262	47	301	54
28	220	38	264	13	303	1
29	222	6	265	37	304	8
30	223	34	267	2	305	14

CHAP. XCVIII.

Divers ways of rectifying Nativities.



HE that would judge upon the future actions and contingencies depending upon the influences of heaven in a Nativity, it is necessary that he have in the first place the place of the Planets, viz. their Motions exactly calculated, rectified, and fitted for judgement, according to the Modern and best approved rules of Art; that is, he ought first to set his Figure according to the estimative time given unto him; and then to

confi.

consider whether that be the true time of Birth yea or no, lest he be deceived either wholly in the Sign ascending, or by a fallacious and uncertain hour mistake many degrees thereof, viz. either in having few or no degrees, or the latter part of any Sign ascending; by which error no certain or rational judgement can be given, either of the Complexion, form, constitution or fortune of the Native. The Ancients for solving this error and amending the time, have delivered some wayes and meanes unto posterity, whereby the supposed time of ones Nativity might be rectified and brought to its true and perfect time; whose Methods I will now deliver in the first place, and then declare what or which of them, I hold most fit for the Student, and ought to be followed. The first way then of rectifying a Nativity, and reducing it to that moment of time, when first the Infant was separated from his Mother, and received the breath or ayre of this World, was by the Truisme or Scrutiny of *Hermes* (one of the wisest of all mortall men, and as ancient as *Moses*) and this way is far more ancient then the *Antirodar* of *Ptolomey*, allowed by *Ptolomey* himself in his 51. *Centilquium* (if that be his) as I undoubtedly conceive it is; his words are, *What Sign the Moon is in at time of the birth, make that very Sign the Ascendant at Conception; and what Sign the Moon is in when the Childe is conceived, make that Sign, or the opposite unto it the Sign ascending at the Birth, &c.* For *Hermes* was of this opinion, that the very degree of the same Sign wherein the was at the conception of the Childe, should be the true degree of the Ascendant at the Birth. This manner of verification, though it is of great use and much experience, will not in many examples hold firm not to a degree two or three, all the use I ever have or could make of it, was, that when an uncertain time was given me, or the time mistaken by an hour or two, it would help me to the Sign ascending, hitherto to the degree ascending or near unto it, yet do I know *Junctine* doth insist much upon it, and produces many examples verified by it, which did concur with the Schemes of heaven corrected by Accidents; many Authors also had a good opinion of it as well as he, viz. *Schemer*, *Pontanus*, *Sir Christopher Heydon*, and others.

Rrr 3

Tt.

The Correction of an estimate Scheme of Heaven by the Trutine of Hermes.

The year, day, and hour of the birth brought unto you, erect your Figure, and rectifie the place of the Δ to that hour, and place her in the Figure.

Then take the distance of the Δ from the Angle of the East, or Horoscope, if she be under the earth, viz. either in the 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, house; or if she be above the Earth, viz. in the 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, or 7, take her distance from the cusp of the seventh or Angle of the West, subtracting the Signes and Degrees of the Angles from the Sign and Degree of the Δ , by adding 12. whole Signes to the place of the Δ ; if otherwise subtraction cannot be made. With this distance of the Δ from the Angle enter the Table subsequent, called

A Table of the mansion of the Child in its Mothers Wombe.

Signes Degrees	The Moon The Δ under the above the earth from earth from the Ascendant the 7th house.		A Table of the moneths.		
	Signes	Degrees	In a Common year.		Bissextill Year.
0 0	273	258	January.	31	31
0 12	274	259	February.	59	60
0 24	275	260	March.	90	91
1 6	276	261	April.	120	121
1 18	277	262	May.	151	152
2 0	278	263	June.	181	182
2 12	279	264	July.	212	213
2 24	280	265	August.	243	244
3 6	281	266	September.	273	274
3 18	282	267	October.	304	305
4 0	283	268	November.	334	335
4 12	284	269	December.	365	366
4 24	285	270			
5 6	286	271			
5 18	287	272			
6 0	288	273			

Th

The use of these Tables and the practicall part of them, is thus:

1 Consider whether the year of your Birth be Common or Bissextill.

2 Observe what day of the year, the day of birth is, entering with whole Moneths, adding thereunto the day of the Moneth wherein the birth is.

3 The number of the Mansion of the Child in its Mothers wombe, is to be subtracted from the day of the birth; and if subtraction cannot be made otherwayes, then add the dayes of the whole year, viz. 365. or 366. to the day of the birth, and what remains is the number of dayes wherein the conception was.

4 With which numbers so remaining, enter the Table of Moneths, and you shall finde the Moneth and day of the Moneth.

5 Consider the place of the Δ the day of Conception at noon time, which if she be not distant from the estimative Angle or Ascendant of the Nativity above 13. degrees, the day found out is the day of Conception; but if she is more remote, you may imagine either the good aspects of the fortunes put the Birth forward, or the untoward aspects of the infortunes retarded it.

In our Nativity the Δ is in 1. 44. II, and under the earth, therefore I take the Ascendant from her.

Place of the Δ is 2¹³ 1⁴⁴ 44.
 unto which I adde the whole circle,
 because subtraction else cannot be
 So the place of the Δ 12 0 0
 The Ascendant is after 14 1 44
 Subtracted from the Δ , rests 09 6 37
 4¹² 25¹² 07.

I enter the Table of the Childs Mansion in his Mothers wombe under the title of Signes and Degrees, and seek out the nearest number unto mine, I finde 4. 24: and over against that on the right hand, under the title of the Δ under the earth 285¹ which

which intimate that our Native was in his Mothers wombe 285. dayes.

Next, I consider whether the year of this birth be Common or Bissextill, the year of his Birth is 1616. which divided by four and nothing remaining shewes it a Bissextill year; if one had remained, it had been the first year after and a common year; if two, the second, &c. Then I look in the Table of Months, what day of the year, the day of the Birth is: I finde the day is the 19. of *Septemb.* I look in the Table of Moneths, and finde under the Bissextill year, that the number of dayes to the last of *August.* 244. to which I adde 19. viz. the day of the birth, put together, they make

244
19
263.

So then the day of Birth is 263.

Number of the dayes of the Childes Mansion 285.

Which are to be subtracted from the day of the Birth, by adding one whole year unto 263. the year of the Birth being Bissextill, therefore I adde 366. dayes unto 263. not 365. being the dayes of a Common year. I conceive this a main reason why many have erred a day or more, by not adding the full number of 366. dayes to the day of Birth when it happened in a *Leap-year.*

The day of the Birth and 366. added together make 629
from which if I subtract the number of the Child's Mansion 285
remains 344

With 344. I again enter into the Table of Moneths, and finde the last day of *November* under the Common year to be 334. unto which if I do adde 10. dayes more, they make 344. and bring me to the tenth day of *December* being Sunday 1615. the ☽ that day at noon in *Origuum*, being in 28. 13. 2, not above 2. degrees distant from the Ascendant of the Birth. If you then consider the diurnall motion of the ☽, you shall finde it 15. degrees 7. min. a most swift motion; and if you would know in how many houres she may in that tenth of *December* come to the 6. degr. of ♍, you shall finde by calculation, that the motion of the ☽ being 15. degr. &c. she will come to be in the sixth degree of ♍ that Sunday at night, much about one of the clock, Whether that be not a fit time, &c. For begetting of Children,

Children, I leave to the judgment of, &c. This Nativity is precisely rectified by *Accidents*, both by those depending upon the Directions of *Medium Celi*, and of the Ascendant to their respective Promittors.

Some have delivered a way to finde out the hour of Conception, but I hold it a matter too nice fully at this time to be handled, nor give I any credit unto it: yet it's thus.

You must take the right ascension of the ☉ for the Noon of the day of Conception, deduced from ♍, in what Sign soever ☉ is: you must take the oblique ascension at the day of birth, of the ☽ under the elevation of the *Pole* where the Birth is; subtract the ☉ his right ascension from the oblique of the ☽, what remains convert into time, and those houres shew the time of conception.

Or thus: Take the time from Noon in the Table of houres, adhering to the 10. house, over against the degrees of the ☉ in the Sign he is in at the conception. Take the time from Noon over against the place of the ☽ in the birth under the Ascendant. Subtract the houres corresponding to the place of the ☉ in the 10. house, from those answering the place of the ☽ in the Ascendant, by adding 24. houres, if need be; what remains, is supposed to be the time of the hour of Conception.

CHAP. XCIX.

Of the Rectification of a Nativity by Animodar.

Many and those very learned, do at this day use the correction of the estimative time of birth by this way of *Animodar.*

When you have erected your Schem of heaven as neer as you can to the true estimative time, *Ptolemy* directs you to consider diligently the degree of the Sign wherein the last new Moon was before the Birth, or if it was a full Moon, the degree of that Sign wherein either of the lights that was above the earth was in. See what Planet in your Schem hath

SSI

most

most dignities, viz. essential in that degree; and if the degree he is in be neerer to the degrees of the cusp of the Ascendant then to the cusp of the Mid-heaven, place so many degrees ascending as the Planet is in the Sign who rules the degree where in either the new ☽ or full ☽ was; but if his degrees be neerer the Mid-heaven then the Ascendant, make the degrees of the Mid-heaven the same his are, and so vary your former figure according to either of those Angles; but if it happen sometimes two Planets have equal dignities in the degree aforesaid, accept of him who is neerer in degrees to the Ascendant, &c. Though our Nativity was rectified by accidents, and so needs not this way of rectification, yet for illustration thereof we will examine whether the verification hereof by *Animodar* will concur with what is verified by accidents; for the estimative time given me at first did not differ from the true and corrected above one degree in the Ascendant, &c. Upon the 15. of *Septemb.* 1616. being Sunday, there was an ☽ of the ☽, or a full ☽ four dayes before the birth, and it was about eleven of clock in the day time, the ☾ being in 2. degr. 32. min. of ♊, and then above the earth, therefore I examine what Planet hath most dignities in that degree: if you look into the Table of Essential dignities page 104. you shall finde ♄ by reason of his Exaltation and triplicity in the Sign and term in that degree wherein the ☾ is, that he is principal ruler of that full ☽: if we examine the degree wherein he is in our Figure, we shall finde him in 9♌, which being neerer to the degree Ascending then of Mid-heaven, the Ascendant by this correction ought to have been the ninth of ♌ and 2. min. but had we accepted of ♀ to have most dignities, as some would have done, you may then see a strange concurrence. I have onely delivered the way of this manner of emendation of the Horoscope by that Method which is called *Animodar*, but neither the *Truisme* of *Hermes*, or this, are of so sure foundation, as that Correction which is performed by Accidents. But when we set Childrens Nativities before any accidents happen, we use this way and the other,

CHAP. C.

The Rectification of a Nativity by Accidents, and framing of an Astrological Speculum.

Some give rules for the rectifying of a Nativity by the Transits of the Planets upon the Principal *Hylegical* places of the Nativity; others by a figure of *Profession* directing there in the Ascendant and Mid-heaven to their *Promissors*: were there any certainty or assurance in either of these ways I would prescribe them; but as I could never finde any verity or probability in either of those two ways in my practise, so do I leave them to any who are desirous to practise them, and give directions to peruse *Origanus* page 380. and *John Schomer* who magnifies the latter of these ways by the rectification of his own Nativity, and *Percellius* Page 226, &c. which Authors do declare the practical part thereof to those desire it, &c.

He that would rectifie a Nativity exactly, must perform it by such Accidents as have already happened to the Native, before you handle his Nativity; and to that purpose he must collect in readinesse so many as possibly he can procure, and those eminent ones, together with the certain time, viz. the year and month, and if possible the day when they happened, but the moneth and year will well serve, if no neerer time can be obtained; for sometimes we are inforced to accept of the year without the moneth. The quality of those accidents ought to be either such misfortunes, sicknesses, or casualties as have happened to the body; and these are to be expected from the Ascendants occure, progression, or meeting with Malevolent *Promissors*; wherein you must consider the Ascendant being the place from whence we begin our work, is called in this work the *Significator*, as signifying such or such an accident or sickness shall chance unto the Native, the Planet directed unto either by body or aspect, is called the *Promissor*, and he shewes the greatnesse and quality of the accident or sickness, or promises to perform what the *Significator* declared

An Introduction to Nativities.

clared was to come, &c. The *Medium Cali* is another Significator, and we direct him to his several Promittors for honour, Preferment, Marriage, &c. and verily a Nativity cannot well be rectified but by Accidents belonging to the one or both those Angles. The ☉ in every Nativity is a principal significator, so is the ☽ and ☿, yet a sufficient rectification from these cannot be had: these five are called the *Hyletical* or principal places of the Nativity, by direction where eof most of the affaires and contingencies belonging to every man or woman in a natural course of life are found out, both in quality What, and in measure of time When.

The best Method I do know, and which I have practised my self, is, first upon the estimative time to draw a *Speculum*. and therein to place the Planets and Cuspes of the houses according to the estimative time, having care to rectifie the place of the ☿ to your said estimated time: frame your *Speculum* as followeth; and let it consist of so many lines as you see,

An

An *Astrological Speculum* of our NATIVITY.

	30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240	270	300	330
1	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44
2	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	88
3	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132
4	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176
5	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200	220
6	24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192	216	240	264
7	28	56	84	112	140	168	196	224	252	280	308
8	32	64	96	128	160	192	224	256	288	320	352
9	36	72	108	144	180	216	252	288	324	360	396
10	40	80	120	160	200	240	280	320	360	400	440
11	44	88	132	176	220	264	308	352	400	448	496
12	48	96	144	192	240	288	336	384	432	480	528
13	52	104	156	208	264	312	360	408	456	504	552
14	56	112	168	224	280	336	384	432	480	528	576
15	60	120	180	240	300	360	420	480	540	600	660
16	64	128	192	256	320	384	448	512	576	640	704
17	68	136	204	272	336	408	472	536	600	664	728
18	72	144	216	288	352	424	488	552	616	680	744
19	76	152	228	304	368	440	504	568	632	696	760
20	80	160	240	320	384	456	520	584	648	712	776
21	84	168	252	336	400	472	536	600	664	728	792
22	88	176	264	352	416	488	552	616	680	744	808
23	92	184	276	368	432	504	568	632	696	760	824
24	96	192	288	384	448	520	584	648	712	776	840
25	100	200	300	400	464	536	600	664	728	792	856
26	104	208	312	416	480	552	616	680	744	808	872
27	108	216	324	432	496	568	632	696	760	824	888
28	112	224	336	448	512	584	648	712	776	840	904
29	116	232	348	464	528	600	664	728	792	856	920
30	120	240	360	480	544	616	680	744	808	872	936
31	124	248	372	496	560	632	696	760	824	888	952
32	128	256	384	512	576	648	712	776	840	904	968
33	132	264	396	528	592	664	728	792	856	920	984
34	136	272	408	544	608	680	744	808	872	936	1000
35	140	280	420	560	624	696	760	824	888	952	1016
36	144	288	432	576	640	712	776	840	904	968	1032
37	148	296	444	592	656	728	792	856	920	984	1048
38	152	304	456	608	672	744	808	872	936	1000	1064
39	156	312	468	624	688	760	824	888	952	1016	1080
40	160	320	480	640	704	776	840	904	968	1032	1096
41	164										

Having framed your *Speculum*, you must place the characters of the twelve Signes in order as you see already done in the first or upper line of your work: the first column on the left hand where you finde Deg. and Min. are the several degrees belonging to the Signes and houses, where you finde a second number, it notes minutes adhering to the degrees.

First, you must in every Sign, place the Termes of every Planet in their proper degrees, as you finde them in *Pag.* 103. as under γ over against 0. 54. you finde μ , it tels you the Termes of μ begin with no minutes of γ , the 54. minutes do adhere to δ , as by and by shall be declared: then under γ over against the seventh degree of γ ; you finde ϵ , which tels you, that the Termes of ϵ begin in the seventh degree of γ : over against the fifteenth of γ you finde ζ , which signifies the Termes of ζ begin there: over against the 22. of γ , you finde δ , viz. δ his Termes begins at the 22. of γ : over against the 27 of γ , you finde η , viz. η his dominion in Term begins at the 27. of γ , and continues to the end of the Sign. You must understand, that in what degree one Planet begins his Term, there the former leaves his power, and the other continues his vertue until the next succeeds. And here I must observe and give you notice of a vulgar Error committed by all or most of the *Astrologians*, either late living, or at present now alive; that μ , in directing a *Significator* to the Termes of any Planet, they mistook commonly one degree, as for example, had they been to have directed the \odot , who in our Nativity is in 6. 37. μ , to the Termes of μ , they did usually in μ place μ in the eleventh degree thereof, whereas he hath no Term in μ until he come to the twelfth degree thereof; for the first six degrees of μ , are fully belonging to η , from the end of six, or the seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh degree of μ are the Termes of ϵ , and then μ enters, viz. at the twelfth degree.

Having placed the Planets in Sign and degree in your *Speculum*, you must know how, and to what parts and degrees of every Sign they cast any aspect, both forward and backward, or direct and converse, or according to the succession of Signes, or contrary unto it: as for example; in our Figure you finde

η to be in the ninth degree and two minutes of δ , I finde δ on the head of the third column, and therefore I place η in δ , on the left hand under the title of Sign and degree, you finde 9 and 2. viz. η is in nine degrees and two minutes of δ . I would know whither η casts his \star sinister, by adding sixty degrees to the ninth of δ , or in the third Sign from his place you finde \star in the ninth of δ , his \square falls in the ninth of δ , his \triangle in nine degrees of μ his δ in nine of μ , his dexter \star again falls in the ninth degr. and two min. of μ , his \square dexter in the ninth degr. and two min. of μ , his \triangle dexter, or \triangle contrary to the succession of Signes, in the ninth degr. and two min. of μ : and as you have done with the aspects belonging to η , so must you do with μ δ \odot ϵ and ν , but neither \odot or ν do emit any radiation, &c. and whereas you finde in the directions of this Nativity, the *Semisextil*, *Semiquintil*, *Semiquadrante*, *Quintil*, *Sesquiquintil*, *Byquintil* and *Sesquiquadrante* mentioned but not placed in the *Speculum*; you must know, the smallness of one side of paper would not contain a *Speculum* of that largeness wherein I could have inserted their characters; but because in Directions there will be frequent use of knowing how to put them in amongst other aspects, you must do thus; frame for your private use a very large *Speculum*, wherein make good great square columns, and therein you may place the characters of the new and old aspects as occasion serves, and afterwards you may draw them into what form you will: how to perform and go on with the work, is readily thus; you may see in the upper part of the *Speculum*, over δ 30. over μ 60. over ϵ 90. &c. over against the tenth line of the *Speculum*, you finde under γ 10. under δ 40. under μ 70. &c. so against the twentieth degree of γ , and under γ , you finde 20. on the right hand under δ 50. under μ 80. under ϵ 110. the application whereof now follows.

The number of degrees contained in these new aspects, though I have mentioned in *Pag.* 32. yet did I not there insert their usual characters, they now follow.

Semisextil

<i>Semifextil</i> consists of degrees 30 character Σ .	
<i>Semiquintil</i>	36 Σ
<i>Semiquadrate</i>	45 th
<i>Quintil</i>	72 v
<i>Sesquiquintil</i>	108 Σ
<i>Sesquiquadrate</i>	135 th
<i>Syxtil</i>	144 Σ

Admit I would know by the Figure in the former *Speculum* to what part of the Zodiack the v casteth her sinister and dexter new aspects, the place of the v is as you see in 1. degr. and 44. min. of u , or she is in longitude from the first point of v 61. degr. and 44. min. you may see over the Sign u 60. or e degr. more and 44. min. makes the number preceding: the v her sinister new aspects, or according to the succession of Signes falls thus: the longitude of the v is the first place.

Longitude of the v 61 44

The number of degrees of the *Semifextil*.

is added to her longitude, produce 91 44 Which you see fall in the first degree and 44. min. of u : again, all the rest are performed by a continual addition of the number of degrees the aspect contains unto the v .

Longitude of v 61 44	} 97 44	Longitude of v 61 44	} 108 44
<i>Semiquintil</i> 36		<i>Semiquadrate</i> 45	
Longitude of v 61 44	} 133 44	Longitude of v 61 44	} 109 44
<i>Quintil</i> 72		<i>Sesquiquintil</i> 108	
Longitude of v 61 44	} 196 44	Longitude of v 61 44	} 110 44
<i>Sesquiquadrate</i> 135		<i>Syxtil</i> 144	

So then you see that the new aspects belonging to the v do fall in these degrees of the Zodiack according to succession of the Signes, viz.

The *Semifextil* in 1. 44. u .

Her *Semiquintil* being in 97. 44. falls to be in 7. degr. and 44. min. of u .

Her *Semiquadrate* being in 106. 44. is in 16. 44. of u .

Her.

Her *Quintil* sinister being in 133. 44. falls to be in 30. degr. and 44. of the Sign u .

Her *Sesquiquintil* in 169. 44. falls in the 19. and 44. of u in the Terms of h , as you may easily see by the *Speculum*.

Her *Sesquiquadrate* in 196. 44. falls in 16. 44. of u .

Her *Syxtil* 205. 44. falls in 25. 44. of u .

Having finished her sinister aspects, I shall acquaint you how to perform her dexter new aspects, or those which she hath in the Helptick, against the succession of Signes.

This work is done by subtracting the number of every aspect from the longitude of the v , by adding 360. to the place of the v , if otherways subtraction cannot be made, I shall give an example or two, and then leave it to the ingenuity of every *Artist*.

Longitude v 61. 44.

from whence I subtract the

Semifextil, viz. 30. rests 31. 44. which tells you the degree *Semifextil* of the v is to be placed in the 1. degr. 44. min. of u .

Longitude of the v 61. 44. Rests 25. 44. which point out *Semiquintil* subtracted 36. } 25. 44. v .

Longitude of the v 61. 44. Rest 16. 44. this aspect falls in *Semiquadrate* 45. } 16. 44. of u .

Longitude of the v 61. 44. Rest the aspect being more in *Quintil* to be subtracted 72. } number then the place of the

v ; I add 360.

So then the place of v is 421. 44.

From whence I subtract 72.

then rests 349. 44.

If you enter the *Speculum* with 449. 44. they lead you to the 19. and 44. min. of h , where you are to place the character v .

Longitude of the v 421. 44.

Sesquiquintil 108. which subtracted, rests 313. 44. which you may find to point out the 13. 44. of u .

Longitude of the v 421. 44.

Sesquiquadrate 135. subtracted, rests 286. 44. which point out the 16. degr. and 44. min. of u .

Then

Longi-

Longitude of the \odot 421. 44. \odot 144. \odot 277. 44. falling
By quintil 144. \odot 277. 44. falling
in 7. 44. of \odot .

The same method I have prescribed in these new aspects for the \odot , you must observe in the other six Planets, remembering that by a continuall addition of the aspect to the place of the Planet; you come to the point of Heaven where the sinister aspects fall; and if it be so, that by your addition you have more degrees then 360. as \odot will fall out to any Planet that is in \odot or \odot or \odot , cast away 360. and enter your *Speculum* with the remainder, and where your number falls, in that degree you must place the character of the aspect. I have bin something more tedious heerein, to make all things plain; because when I was first a Student herein, having no Master, these things were difficult unto me; but now for the rectification of a Scheme by *Accidents*, you must do thus; note the accidents in order thus.

Viz. Aged two years five moneths, small Pocks or Measels, &c.

Aged five years, three, four or five moneths, such or such a Sickness, &c. such or such a Casualty, &c. its quality is especially to be considered.

Distrales and Hurts to the body are usually signified by the Ascendant directed to his *Promissors*.

Preferment to Office, Command, &c. or Marriage, &c. you must require from the mid-heaven, directed to *Promissors*.

The *Merchant* whose Nativity I handle, for rectification of our preceeding Scheme, gave me these Accidents and no other, *viz.*

- | | years. | moneths. |
|--|---------|----------|
| 1. Came to a Master of quality, | aged 16 | 7 |
| 2. A journey beyond sea of great concernment, | aged 20 | 4 |
| 3. Sick of a burning Fever, | aged 20 | 10 |
| 4. Another Fever, and much Melancholly and Scurvy. | aged 24 | 11 |

Other materiall accidents he could not remember, his first accident happening in the seventeenth year of his age, being a preferment by his coming to a Master; I required from the

the direction of the *medium celi* to some *Promissor*, I enter the *Speculum*, and finde *medium celi* viz. the mid-heaven in 14. 39. m . I run down the column, and first I finde mid-heaven to *Promissors* as followeth.

	14 39 m	right ascen.	ark of direct.	Medium-celi to Promissors.
To the Terms of \odot	2 15 0	222	3100	22
To the Terms of \odot	3 22 0	229	3507	45
To the Terms of \odot	1 28 10	245	4413	34
To the Contra-antiseion of \odot without latitude	29 6	236	5314	43
To the eleventh house	30 0	237	4815	38
To the Terms of \odot & \odot	0 0	237	4815	38
To Δ of \odot	0 54	238	4516	33

Subtract the right ascension of Mid-heaven from the right ascension of the *Promissor*, what remaineth is the *Ark of direction*.

Right ascension of the Terms of \odot 229 45

Right ascension of Mid-heaven 122 10.

7 35

So the Native being seven yeers and five moneths old, the Mid-heaven came to the Terms of *Mercury*.

I considered which of the *Promissors* had any thing to do in the Magistracy, Profession or Preferment of the Native.

I finde \odot to be Lord of the tenth house, and therefore I consider whether the Mid-heaven come not to some favourable aspect of his about that time, *viz.* about sixteen yeers and seven moneths of his age.

In the first place I consider, that the mid-heaven hath no direction benevolenc unto \odot untill it make progression into, or enter \odot , and there in 34. min. of \odot , the mid-heaven meets with the \odot of \odot in the Terms of \odot , a good Planet: from hence I concluded, it was possible he might, upon that Direction, come to his Master; I therefore entred the Table of Right ascensions with the first degree of \odot , and under the Sign of \odot over against the first degree, I finde the right ascension thereof to be 238. 51. but \odot being not fully one degree in the Sign, I must take a just proportion betwixt the right ascension ad-

111 2

hering

hering to 00. degr. of γ , and what belongs to the first, thus, the next greater adhering to the first degr. of γ 238 51
to the next lesser, viz. 00. γ 237 48

difference 1 3

So then I say, if one degr. or 60. min. give 63. what 54. m. adhering to the place of δ : the work stands thus, 60 63 54

I multiply the middle number 63. by 54. the last, and divide what comes thereof by 60. what is got thereby, I adde to the lesser right ascension,

60 63 54

54

252

315

3402 60 (57)

So here is 57. m. to be added to the lesser right ascension, viz. 237 48

57

238 45

So then the right ascension belonging to δ is 238 45
From which I must subtract the right ascension of the Mid-heaven.

Right ascension of the Δ of δ 238 45

Right ascension of Mid-heaven 222 10

Rema 1016 35

Here resteth 16. degr. and 35. min. difference between the Mid-heaven, being *Significator* in this work, and the Δ of δ , which is *Premittor*; if you allow for every degree one year, and for every minute six dayes; you shall finde, that sixteen degrees and 35. minutes in the measure of time, do give sixteen years and seven moneths, about which time he came to his Master. You must know, the mid-heaven is alwayes directed by the right ascensions to his *Premittors*; but if the \odot or any Planet be removed but one degree from the very cusp, either within or without the house, then you must take his circle of Position, and direct him by the oblique ascensions or descensions belonging to that Elevation, &c. this measure of time is that which the *Ancients* did use, viz. in giving for every degree of the *Aequator* one year, and for every five min. one moneth, and this is best for a Learner.

There

There are two measures of time besides this now in use; one much used by those that honour *Maginus*, the other more frequently by such as honor the learned *Nabot*; I will deliver them both in this Treatise ere I conclude, &c.

But to follow our purpose, if you direct the mid-heaven to the \star of the \odot and of δ , you shall finde, the mid-heaven came to the \star of the \odot in the 23. year current of his age, and to the \star of δ the latter end of his 23. and beginning of his 24. year. I enquired of the Native, whether these years were not very successfull unto him, or he in great esteem, or whether he lived not very gallantly, according to the quality of the employment he was in: He did acknowledge it, that he was then more then formerly employed, and with greater esteem and success.

Finding these accidents derived from the mid-heaven to *Premittors*, to jump so well with the Directions which are proper for the like, I well hoped I was not far wide: I therefore addressed my self to see if any of the sicknesses he had undergone would concur with apt and fit Directions meet to that time wherein he was ill; that so I might observe the true degree of the Ascendant, I looked in the *Spectrum* for the Ascendant, which I found to be in 6. degr. and 37. min of γ .

I found the Progress of the Ascendant thus:

Ascendant	6 37	Oblique	Ark of	Term.	Mon.	Days.
To the Terms of γ	7 0	Ascensions.	Direction.			
Antiscion Δ	8 5	313	34	1	24	1
Δ γ	9 2	314	29	2	19	2
Terms of Δ	13 0	318	10	6	0	0
Terms of δ	20 0	324	5	11	55	11
Terms of η	26 0	328	38	16	28	16
Contrantiscion γ	28 16	330	14	18	4	18
Terms of η	00 0	331	26	19	16	19
δ δ	00 54	332	2	19	52	19

I was desirous to see if the Ascendant came to the δ of δ about that time he had so great a burning Fever, for the *Significator* being in an aery Sign, shews blood corrupted, and

Tit 3

δ in

oblique As
of the As
312 10

4 in a fiery Sign shews inflammation and violent burning Feavers.
You must now look for the oblique ascension of \odot , in regard you direct the ascendant, which you shall finde under the elevation of the *Pole* where the Native was born, which was 53°.

If you look into the Table of oblique ascensions for 53. degrees of latitude under the Sign ♈ , where this \odot falls, against 00 00 degr. of ♈ , you shall finde the oblique ascension to be 331 26. So that is the next lesser.

The next greater belonging to one degr. of ♈ is 331 6.

Oblique ascension to one of ♈ 332 6

to 00. of ♈ 331 26

Difference 00 40

If 60. give 40. what 54. adnering to \odot

54

I multiply 40. by 54. and di-

160

vide what comes thereof by

100

60 what remains, I add ever

3

2168

to the lesser oblique or right ascension,

66 36

but now to the oblique ascension.

Rest 36. to be added to 331 26

36

332 02

So then the true oblique ascension of the \odot of \odot without latitude, is 332 2. from which I subtract the oblique ascension of the Ascendant.

Oblique ascension of \odot of \odot 332 02

Oblique ascension of the Ascendant 312 10

19 52

Here remains 19. deg. and 52. min. allowing for every degree one year, and for every minute six dayes, it makes the Ascendant, who is the *Significator*, come to the \odot of \odot in the twentieth year of his age current, or being compleat nineteen and ten moneths and ten dayes; neer upon which time he had a most violent burning Feavers, and much opposition and controversy with such as he had commerce withall, was robbed of some things, and in danger of losing more, and was also in danger of fire, for \odot is in ♈ . So that by these directions, I

conceive

edceive the Horoscope sufficiently rectified: and you may further see, that the Ascendant at the same time came to the Δ of ♈ , which being a beneyvolent direction, did much extenuate the malignity of \odot by Medicine.

The generall rule to be observed is this, that having framed your *Speculum* according to the estimate time, and put in order your accidents, you run down with your eye carefully the column where the Ascendant is placed, and observe whether in such a compass of time it might come to such an aspect or body of a *Promisor*, as may signifie the accident or accidents you have given: in the first place take the *Promisor*; viz. the Planet who denotes the quality of the accident, his oblique ascension, and subtract so many degrees as you have years from his oblique ascension, for every moneth five minutes, what remains is the true oblique ascension of the *Horoscope*; see what degree of the *Ecliptick* answer unto it, and work for minutes by proportion, and those degrees and minutes shall ascend in the East angle, ever observing to take the oblique ascension of the *Horoscope* under the elevation of the *Pole* where the Native was born: and you must go backward or forward in your *Speculum* as you think good, untill you have made your accident and direction agree in measure of time; do the same in the mid-heaven by the right ascension.

CHAPTER C.

To erect a Scheme of heaven by the Tables of REGIOMONTANUS.

Our Native was born under the elevation of 53. degrees, upon Thursday the 19. of September 1616. 2. hours, 24. min. 25. seconds P. M.

First, I fix the place of the \odot to that hour, by reducing his motion to the elevation where the Native was born, which is by allowing the time in the *Ephemeris* of *Origanus* limited, viz. 1. ho. and 7. min.

The place of the \odot to the time given is \odot 6 37 $^{\circ}$.

I look

I look in the Table of right ascensions, and over against the 6. degr. of ♈ , I finde under the Sign ♈ 185 30. and there answer to the 6. degr. of ♈ ; but having 37. min. belonging to the place of the \odot , I must take the difference of the next greater Ark, and then work by proportion.

Right ascension to the 7. of ♈ is 186 25

Right ascension to the 6. of ♈ is 185 30

The difference is 00 55

If 60 give 55, what 37. min. adhering to \odot .

37.

385

165

245

203 5

03 33

to be added to the right ascension

belonging to the 6. degr. of ♈

185 30

33

The right ascension of the \odot is 186 03

The right ascension of the time is thus:

For two hours 30⁴⁵ 0^m

For 24. min. of an hour 06 0

30 second of an hour give 00 7 of the Equator

36 7 as you may see

in the canon of converting the degrees of the Equator into hours.

The \odot his right ascension is 186 3

The right ascension of the time is 036 7

222 10

So then 222. degr. 10. min. is the right ascension of the mid-heaven; and if you look for that number amongst the right ascensions, you shall finde the nearest number to it to be 222 31. but this is more then my number, I therefore take the next lesser arke belonging to the 14. degr. of ♈ , and work by proportion.

Right

Right ascension to 15. of ♈ 222 31

Right ascension to 14. of ♈ 221 31

00 60

Right ascension of mid-heaven 222 10 If 60. give 60. what

Right ascension of 14. ♈ 221 31 39.

They give 39. min. which are to be added to the 14. degr. of ♈ , and then the cusp of the mid-heaven is 14. degr. 39. min. of ♈ ; according unto which you must frame all your other houses: thus by a continuall addition of 30. degrees to the right ascension of the mid-heaven, and then entering the Table of oblique ascensions belonging to every house, you shall finde out what degrees and minutes doth answer to the degrees of the Equator , and thereby the degrees of the Ecliptick belonging to the cusp of every house.

If you enter *Regiomontanus*, pag. 175. he acquaints you what the severall circles of Position, or elevation of every Pole is, for the eleventh, twelfth, second and third house, let the Native be born under any elevation on the North-side the Equinoctial .

I acquainted you our Native was born where the Pole was elevated 53. degr. look in the fourth column in pag. 175. of *Regiomontanus* for 53. viz. the Pole where the Birth is; over against it on the right hand, under the title of the same number of the eleventh and third house, you finde 33 34. intimating that the Pole of position belonging to the eleventh and third house (for they have all one) is 33. degr. and 34. min. because 34. min. is above 30. in our example, I take the Pole of 34. degr. the cusps of the eleventh and third house, admitting of a greater difference, he that would work them exactly, may work them by proportion, as *Regiomontanus* teacheth. Over against 53. in the third column on the right hand, is 48 59. over the head of that the title is the Polar number of the twelfth and second houses, the opposite Signs and degrees in the same elevations, make the opposite houses.

Right ascension of mid-heaven 222 10

30

Oblique ascension of the cusp of the 11. 252 10 under the Pole.

30

of 34.

V v v

Oblique

Obl.que ascension of the cusp of the 12.	282 10	Pole of the house is 49.
	30	
Obl.que ascension of the Ascendant	312 10.	Latitude of the place 53
	30	
Obl.que ascension of the cusp of the 2 ^d	342 10.	Latitude 49
	30	
Obl.que ascension of the cusp of the 3 ^d	12 10.	Elevation of the Pole 34

For the cusp of the eleventh house; Obl. ascension 252 10. Lat. 34. if you enter with your Obl.que ascension in the lat. of 34. you finde over against 252. 10. 30. degr. of \cap , or \odot , \uparrow , and that is the cusp of the eleventh without further operation:

Cusp of the twelfth, Obl. ascension 282 10 Lat. 49.

Obl. ascension to 15. \uparrow	282 25	Ob. asc. of the 12 \Downarrow	282 10
to 14. \uparrow	281 9	Ob. asc. to the 14 \uparrow	281 9
difference	1 16	difference	1 1

If 1. degr. and 16. min. give 60. min. what 61.

Or if 76. min. give 60. what 61.

61.

60. } 3660. divided by 76. rest: 49
360. } min. almost to be added to

the 14. degr. of \uparrow ; then the cusp is 14 49 \uparrow .

For the cusp of the first house under the elevation of 53. the Obl. que ascension is 312 10

Obl.que ascension to 7. of \uparrow	312 30
to 6. of \uparrow	311 31
difference	00 59

Obl.que ascension of the Ascendant	312 10
	311 31
	00 39

If 59 60 39

39

So here are 37. min. to be added to the sixe degr. of \uparrow , and then the true cusp of the *Horoscope* is 6 37 \uparrow .

If you adde to the oblique ascension of the Ascendant 30. degr. more, \uparrow the oblique ascension of the cusp of the second house will be 342 10. unto which degrees of the *Egna*

109

under the Pole of 49 you shall finde by a just operation, the 23. deg. and 30. m. of \uparrow to belong.

If I adde to 342 10 they produce 372 10. from which I subtract the whole Circle, viz. 360. then rest 12 10. with which I enter into the Table of oblique Ascensions for 34 degr. viz. the same for the eleventh house, and you shall finde by a just proportion, 18. degr. and 34. min. of the Sign \uparrow to be the cusp of the third house; thus have you the right ascension of the mid-heaven, and the oblique ascension of the eleventh, twelfth, first, second, third houses.

Cusp of the tenth house	14 39 \uparrow	Right ascension of mid-heaven	222 10
Cusp of the eleventh	30 00 \uparrow	Oblique ascension thereof	252 10
Cusp of the twelfth	14 49 \uparrow	Oblique ascension	282 10
Cusp of the Ascend.	06 37 \uparrow	Oblique ascension	312 10
Cusp of the second	23 30 \uparrow	Oblique ascension	342 10
Cusp of the third	18 34 \uparrow	Oblique ascension	12 10

Having erected your Scheme of Heaven and fixed the cusps of the Houses, you must then take the diurnall motion of every Planet, and reduce them to the time of birth; then place them in the Figure, with \odot and \uparrow , having care of allowing every Planet that motion which is required for reduction of them to the elevation of the Pole or latitude where the Birth is: The time of our Native's birth is two hours, twenty four min. twenty five seconds; to this I adde one hour and seven min. which *Organus* gives for reduction of his *Ephemeris* to London, and so take the motion of the Planets for three hours thirty one min. and this will serve very well without further trouble, or any sensible error; the place of the Birth being more East then London, so that though the time of Birth be two hours, twenty four min. twenty five seconds, yet you must take the motion of the Planets for three hours and thirty one min.

There are some do equate the time by adding or subtracting to the time of the Birth, what proportion is assigned to the degree of the Sign where the \odot is; whereof you may read *Organus*, pag 100. &c. though most of our late and ablest practitioners used it very little, as Master *Br. den*, and Master *Allen*.

CHAP. CII.

Of things considerable before judgement be given upon a NATIVITY.

IN the first place having rectified your Nativity by Accidents, which alone of all other wayes is most certain; in the next place you must carefully take the fortitudes and debilities of all the Planets and ☉, and observe in what houses and parts of heaven they are posited; where and to which parts of the Zodiack they strongly extend and project their naturall influences, or where again they operate more weakly and remissly. For as oft as we pronounce or judge any thing of the conditions, Life, Preferment, Marriage, Estate, Travell of the Native, we ought very well to understand and be perfect in discovering the strength or imbecillity of the *Significator* or Promittor thereof; and his or their mutuall correspondency and configuration with other Planets, his abilities either to effect or perform what is promised by him yea or no; which cannot well be predicted, unless we well understand his nature, posture in the heavens; his motion, fortitude, and that configuration he hath with good or evil Planets, or whether that aspect promising the matter expected be of good or evil influence; when you have examined the strength of the Planets, do in the like nature for ☉, observing also where and in what part of the figure and how neer the Planets the *Antisicions* and *Contrantisicions* of all the Planets do fall, how neer to any of the cuspes of the houses, or to the degrees of any of the Planets; the fixed Starres of the first or second Magnitude; of which the Astrologians do make any use of, generally are, and herein of those remarkable ones, that have small Latitude from the Ecliptick. Consider also the nature of those fixed Stars, whether they are of the same condition with the Planet they are neer unto, yea or no; for if of the same condition or influence, they add vigour to the *Significator*, or point of heaven where they are so posited.

CHAP.

CHAP. CIII.

Of the space of Life, or whether the Native is like to live long, or not.

BEfore you proceed to any particular Direction of the five *Hylegiacall* places, you ought generally to consider the strength of the Posture of heaven, and therein whether the degree ascending, the Lord of the Geniture, the ☉ or ☽, or the light of the time are extremely afflicted, &c. for those argue no long life: it were therefore in vain to frame long Directions upon that Nativity.

However, that which is principally considerable, and ought if possible to be obtained, is, judiciously to examine the Nativities of the Parents of the Childe, and whether the *Significators* of Children in them are strong yea or no; for as the goodnesse of fruit depends upon the temperament of the root, so also Children, whose Parents have unfortunate *Significators*, do dye upon a small sicknesse, &c. but such they are not usually attainable, you may proceed according to the Method following:

First, consider the degree ascending, which most properly hath signification of Life, whether it be fortunate or no; its then fortunate when in the termes or sign, or in the * or △ of a benevolent Planet; and so on the contrary unfortunate, when either locally an infortune vitiates the degree ascending, or by his ☉ or ☽ aspect; or when many violent fixed Stars of the nature of the Lord of the eight, do arise with the degree ascending, or are with or neer the *Luminary* of the time. If according to these rules you finde the Ascendant fortunate, the Childe may live past his infancy; but if afflicted, he hardly escapes his very infancy.

Secondly, the Lord of the Ascendant is to be considered, for if he be Essentially strong, free from Combustion, Retrogradation and affliction, swift in motion, not afflicted by the unhappy aspects of those Planets who are either naturally unfortunate, or accidentally by position, viz. if they be not impeded by the Lords of the eighth, twelfth, fourth or sixth houses, it

VVV 3

argues

argues, the Child or Native may live long: usually the Lord of the Ascendant Combust, or the degree ascending afflicted, argues short life, so saith *J. Scher.*

Thirdly, have special regard to the ☉ and ☽, especially of the ☉, if the Birth be by day; or of the ☽, if it be by night: for if either of these be strong and well dignified, or in a good house, and in a favourable aspect of either of the *Fortunes*, it's an argument the Native may long live; if otherwise, they deny long life: for it's generally observed, that when the ☉ and ☽ are partly in ☌ with the *Inferiours*, that then they are very unfortunate; nor for the most part do those who are born either upon the very Change or full ☽ live long, or continue healthfull; for they who are born upon the full ☽, dye by excess, or too great abundance of moisture; they in the change of the ☽, for want of humidity, or by reason of too much drinell: yet the weakest bodies, most small and most sickly, are usually brought forth upon the change of the ☽. However, the *Ancients* do say, that if the *Luminaries* are in partill ☌ or ☌; even to a minute, and a *Fortune*, *z. c.* ♃ or ♀ in the Ascendant, that then it's not only an argument the Child shall live, but also be active, full of mettle, as we say, and wondrous successfull in the actions and affaires of his life, but however he shall not attain to old age: If instead of a *Fortune* his position in the Ascendant you finde an *Infortune* posited therein, judge death, or no long life to that Native.

If both the Lights or one of them, especially that of the time, be afflicted in any angle by the malignant aspect of an *Infortune* (wherein you must observe, that the ☉ is most afflicted by his being in ☌ with ☌, the ☽ by her ☌ with ♄, but the ☉ is more afflicted by ♄ in his ☌, and the ☽ by ☌ of ☌;) if together, I say, with the affliction of either of the Lights, the Lord of the Ascendant be Combust, or dangerously any other wayes afflicted, without doubt the Child then born will not live long, &c.

Many Planets in the sixt, eighth, or twelfth, the Lord of the Ascendant not beholding them or the *Luminaries* or *Heresays* with any good aspect, the Native will live but a while.

The ☌ of many Planets in the Ascendant, or either of the *Inferiours*

Inferiours in the Ascendant, the ☉ and ☽ in cadent houses, ♄ and ☌ in the first and seventh in ☌, ♄ being then in the first, these argue short life.

All the Planets under the earth, and neither ☉ or ☽, or Lord of the Ascendant essentially dignified, or in good aspect with ♃ or ♀, or the Lord of the Ascendant going to ☌ of the Lord of the eighth, with other ill testimonies considerable, do argue short life.

☌ or ☌ in the same degree with ☌ or ♄ in the fourth house, do denote but a short life: where you must note, that ☌ hath more power in destroying life when he is in ♄, and the Nativitie diurnall, and he above the earth; ♄ hath the same prerogative when he is in ♄, in nocturnal genitures, and above the earth.

Some affirm those are ill-born where the ☽ is in ☌ with ☌ in the Ascendant, or with ♄ unfortunately placed in the eighth house at time of Birth.

They live not long, where ♄ and ☽ are in ☌, or where the ascending degree is afflicted and ☌ located in the eighth.

The ☽ in the 4th house in ☌ or ☌ of ♄ or ☌, usually the Mother hath difficult labour, and the Child lives not long.

If the *Luminaries* separate from a *Fortune* and apply to a malevolent Planet, the Child shall then be in great danger of death, at what time that Luminarie, by a just measure of time, comes either to the body or hath occurre to that unhappy aspect, wherein you must carefully observe all your Significators, and not pronounce death rashly. If the ☽ be besieged betwixt the bodies of ☌ and ☉, it argues a short life.

CHAP. CIV.

Of the Prerogator of Life, called Hylech, or Hyleg or Apheta: and of the killing or interficient Planets

THE word is *Chaldean*, and it signifies no more, then either what Planet or place of Heaven, which being directed by his or its Digression, we judge of Life or the State thereof.

The *Hylech* is thus found out; in a Diurnall geniture, take the ☉; in a Nocturnall, the ☽; and if either of them be in convenient

Greces after. Secondly, the Lord of the eighth. Thirdly, that Planet who is joynted to the Lord of the eighth, (which I no wayes approve of.) Fourthly, the Planet who disposeth of the Lord of the eighth house when he is not therein, or he that disposeth of the Planet in the eighth.

Montano It is usually observed, that the * dexter of ♄, and the sinister dexter of ♃, in Signs of long ascensions, are accounted malevolent aspects, and have power of killing, (this is meant in sickly genitures, or in Climatrical yeeres, other malevolent directions concurring,) or when the Significators of life in aged peoples Nativities occur these aspects; the Termes of the Inferiours they being not propitious in the Nativity, are reputed dangerous, &c. The Arabians do say, that the Prærogative directed to the cusp of sixth, eighth or seventh houses, as also to the cusp of the fourth, if a watry Sign be there; as also, to the Dark and Cloudy, or Nebulous parts of the Eclipse, or to the place of a present Eclipse, or place of the present appearance of a Comet, or to Azimut degrees, or to the ♄ or ♃ of ♄, are dangerous and farall; as also, the ♄ or ♃ when they obviate the Ascendant, and have dominion in the eighth.

Alcochodon, What is it? The Arabians did further observe, what Planet had most essentiall dignity in the place of the Hyleg, and with some aspect did behold that place, this Planet they called Alcochodon, or giver of yeeres, and they were of opinion, that the Native might live the great, greater or lesser yeeres, which this Planet did signify, according unto the naturall course of life, if he met with no very obstructive directions in the interim, or escaped sudden casualties, or avoyded the generall fate of any City or County wherein he came to reside or inhabit, for no particular fate can resist a generall calamity.

What the severall yeeres every Planet gives, whether great, greater or lesse, you may finde from pag. 57. to 83. of the last part, &c.

Moreover, they said, that if either of the Luminaries be Hyleg, and in exaltation or house, that Light may be Hyleg and Alcochodon.

If the Luminaries be Hyleg, and not posited in their house or exaltation, or proper Term, that Planet shall be reputed Alcochodon.

ruleth the Sign wherein Hyleg is: you must judge the same if any Planet, but either of the Lights, be Hyleg.

If many Planets seem, upon an equality of testimonies, to contend for pre-eminency, he that hath aspect to the Hyleg is preferred before he that hath none; if none aspect the Hyleg, then he that ex-cels the rest in essentiall fertilitudes.

Where observe, in the day time an Orientall Planet is preferred before one Occidental, viz. the Planet who is neerer the Ascendant then he that is neerer unto the West angle: now if it happen the Al-cochodon to be angular, strong and fortunate, especially in the first or tenth, he may possibly give his greater yeeres.

As I formerly delivered, that I am not sufficiently satisfied either of the Hyleg or Anaretta, so neither of the Alcochodon: I intend, God willing, to see if I can by my own experience give my self more assured content by a diligent and full examination of many Nativities, which I have seen in my time verified, the parties being now all dead; and I hope so to satisfie my curiosity, that I shall pleasure the lovers of this Learning with my further observations and paines thereupon, which, Godwilling I may live to publish.

CHAP. CV.

Of the Lord of the Geniture.

Concerning this, there is some difference amongst the Antients, yet all rejecting the judgment of Firmicus, whose opinion was, that if the ♀ were at any ones birth in ♋, then ♀ being Lady of the next subsequent Sign, shall be Lady of the Geniture, &c. or if she be in ♏, then ♀, because Lord of ♋, must be Lord of the Geniture.

Others will have that Planet Lord of the Geniture who hath most essentiall dignities in the Ascendant, mid-heaven, place of the ☉ and ☿, and that he shall be partaker in judgment, who hath most dignities next unto the said Planet; and this is rationall.

I am cleerly of this opinion, viz. That Planet who hath most essentiall

essential and accidental dignities in the Figure, and is posited best, and elevated most in the Scheme, that he ought to be Lord of the Geniture, and am confident the whole actions of the Native will more or less partake of the nature of that Planet and so his Conditions, Complexion, Temperament and Manners shall be much regulated unto the properties assigned that Planet (*consideratis, considerandis*;) yet doubtless if any other Planet be very neer so strong as him whom we formerly mentioned, he shall much participate, and a kind of mixture must be framed according to the several fortitudes each Planet hath, together with the aspects good or evill of the other Planets intervening: The Greeks did use to account that Planet Lord of the Geniture who had most dignities in the place of the ♀ and ☿, for ♀ is the Lord, or hath dominion of the spirit and vigour of the minde, the ☿ swayeth the body.

CHAP. CVI.

Of the Complexion or Temperament of the Body, quality of the Planets and Signs.

Great and manifold are the variety of Temperaments, both according to the Species, and according to the Individuals; for infinite is the variety of good humours and vicious in the body of man, in regard of the temper of the Parents; and also occasioned by the several and divers positions of the Stars and their commixtions; But as there are four principal humours in the bodies of living souls, so doth also four principal Temperaments answer these; *Sanguine*, which is temperately hot and moyst; *Pneumatick*, which is moyst and cold; *Cholerick*, which is hot and dry; *Melancholick*, which is cold and dry.

These four Temperaments, Complexions or Humours are known from the proper qualities and natures of the Significators of Temperaments, and their mutual commixtion, the testimonies of every quality being collected into a certain method, viz. Hot, Cold, Moyst, Dry.

Signifi-

Significators of the Complexion are

- First, The Sign ascending, and Lord thereof.
- Secondly, The Planet or Planets placed in the Ascendant, or the ☾ or ☿ for the Planets partly affecting the Ascendant.
- Thirdly, The ♀ and Planets or Planets beholding her within Medietie of their Orbs.
- Fourthly, The quarter of the year or Sign the ☉ is in.
- Fifthly, The Lord of the Geniture.

The quality of the Significators and Signs wherein they are placed are to be orderly examined; wherein you must not forget, that if either ♀ or ☿ behold the Ascendant or the ♀ with a malevolent aspect, they intermix their intemperate qualities to the temperature of the body, yea, though all other testimonies concur very well.

The Quality of the Planets.

	The ♀.
Orientall, ☿ Cold and moyst.	☿ From ☿ to first Quarter,
Occidentall, ☿ Dry.	Hot and moyst.
Orientall, ☿ Hot and moyst.	From thence unto the Full,
Occidentall, ☿ Moyst.	Hot and dry.
Orientall, ☿ Hot and Dry.	From full ♀ to her last quarter,
Occidentall, ☿ Dry.	Cold and dry.
Orientall, ☿ Hot and moyst.	From last quarter to new ♀,
Occidentall, ☿ Moyst.	Cold and moyst.
Orientall, ☿ Hot.	☾ is as ♀, ☿ as ♀ and ☿.
Occidentall, ☿ Dry.	

The Sun is considered according to the Quarter of the Year.

Spring	☿ ☿ ☿ Hot and moyst.
Summer	☿ ☿ ☿ Hot and dry.
Autumn	☿ ☿ ☿ Cold and dry.
Winter	☿ ☿ ☿ Cold and moyst.

Nature of the Signs.

☿ ☿ ☿ Fiery Triplcity, Hot and dry, viz. Cholerick.
X x x 3 ☿ ☿ ☿

♄ ♀ ♀ Earthly Triplicity, Cold and dry, viz. Melancholly.
 ♀ ♀ ♀ Aëry Triplicity, Hot and moist, viz. Sanguine.
 ♀ ♀ ♀ Watry Triplicity, Cold and moist, viz. Phlegmatick.

Consider the qualities of the *Significators* and *Signs*, and collect the testimonies of every of the four qualities, viz. Hot, Moist, Cold, Dry, according to the major testimonies, so judge of the Complexion.

If Heat and Moisture overcome, the Native is of Sanguine Complexion: if Cold and Moisture, then he is Phlegmatick: if Heat and Driness, then choleric: if Cold and Driness, then Melancholly.

You must deale warily in the collection of the testimonies of the four Humours, of Heat, Humidity, Cold and Driness; for it may come to pass, that the qualities of the Planet and Sign may obtain the same equall number of testimonies, and the one have as many testimonies of Heat, as the other of Cold, these being repugnant qualities, the one takes off the other, and they are not numbered or accounted: where there is no contradiction, those testimonies are accepted, when one Planet is Lord of the Geniture and Horoscope, you shall allow him in collection of the testimonies a three-fold vertue or influence in the Complexion: the 1st being in the Ascendant, her testimonies shall be twice exhibited. The practica^l part hereof see in our subsequent Nativty.

CHAP. CVII.

Of the Manners of the Native or Child.

WE may not doubt, but that the manners and motions of the minde, and the greatest part of our principall humane actions and events of life, do accompany, or are concomitant with, and acted according to the quality of the *Temperature* and *inclinations*; for the accidents of the Minde are twofold, some *rationall*, others *irrationall*, or more proper to the Sensitive power.

211

The generall rules of discovering the qualities of the minde by a Nativty, are these.

First, if any Planet do occupy the Sign ascending, or which is intercepted, he shall be principall *Significator* of Manners; but he shall also participate in the same signification, whatsoever Planet he is, that hath dignity in the place of the *Significator* of Manners.

Secondly, consider that Planet who is the *Significator*, and his *Oppositor*; for if he be a benevolent Planet, or in aspect with such, and strong, he denotes laudable or compleat Manners, according to his nature, if he prove a malevolent Planet, or is infested with the hostile beames of one, and be impotent besides, he renders evil and corrupt Manners, such as naturally that Planet signifies. If a good Planet by nature be *Significator*, or configurated with good, but exist weak, he shews good and wholesome Manners in shew, yet inwardly they are somewhat obscure, muddy, or very simple: The *Inferiours* potent, argue, good pretty conditions, but ever mixed with a tincture of poyson, or with the remains of some crabbed condition or other, which I have ever found true.

3^d affords manners according to the nature of that Planet whose nature he assumes; and this he doth in a twofold way.

1. When joyned to any Planet by ♄, but if he be joyned to many, he assumes the nature of that Planet with whom he is neest in ♄, and who is the most fortified or dignified.

2. If he be not in ♄ with any planet, he assumes his nature in whose essentiall dignity he is placed: ♄ is equivalent to ♀, ♄ to ♀ and ♄.

4. The *Luminaries* in the *Horoscope*, effect no great matters, but in a generall way, unlesse they be wonderfull strongly fortified.

If many planets occupy the Horoscope, all shall be *Significators*, and they breed variety of manners: but the most powerful planet amongst them, shall give the most durable, and such as will continue; the other not so permanent. How long they shall continue, you may know by directions; for when the ♄ is

is directed to the termes or aspect of the most potent Planet, then the Native is almost wholly participant of his Manners, and shall most manifest them to the world in his actions; when the ☿ varies her Term or aspect, and doth meet with another of another quality, then do his Manners vary, and he assumes the conditions of that Planet to whose Termes or aspect she is directed, viz. if the ☿ comes to the Termes or aspect of ♀, the Native is Cheerful; to the Termes or aspect of ♃, Discreet, Modest, Religious; to the Termes of ♂. Angry, Cholerick, Quarrelsome; to Termes or aspect of ♄, Grave, Melancholly, Sullen, full of Fears, Laborious, &c.

No planet posited in the Ascendant, observe what planet is joynted to ☿ or ♀, judge the manners of the Native to assimilate with the nature of that planet.

If the planet be joynted to ☿ and ♀ both, it's as much as if there were many planets in the Horoscope, for they signifie discrepancy in manners; but yet those signified by the most powerfull planet shall continue longest, &c.

No planet in the Ascendant, or joynted to Mercury or Luna, then take the Lord of the Ascendant, according to his nature, be it good or ill, and so judge of the manners; but so, as his *Dispositor* behold him with some aspect. If no planet aspect him, have recourse to that planet who forcibly aspects Luna and Mercury with a partill aspect.

If none have a partill aspect to Mercury or Luna, then he shall signifie the manners, who in the place of Mercury and Luna hath the most essential dignities.

The *Significator* of Manners joynted to fixed Stars of the first or second magnitude, being but a little distant from the Ecliptick, have great signification in the Manners, and make those signified to be more apparent; for if the *Significator* of Manners be with *Caput Medusæ* in 21. ♂, it begets in the Native a certain dogged nature and violence, whereby he either procures sudden death unto himself, or is the cause of it to others.

The *Pleiades* in 24. ♂, inclines the Native to be wanton, ambitious, turbulent.

Oculus ♂ in 4. 30. ♀, to be fierce, full of courage to delight

in Military affaires, unquiet, seditious; but the ☿ in ♂ with it, imports a good fellow, especially in the Ascendant; but if the Lord of the Ascendant be with the ☿ in ♂ with that fixed Star, he proves a Murderer; the more probable, if he be a masculine Planet, and the ☉ unfortunate: usually ♄ with *Oculus* ♂, produces great afflictions, and shews a strange minde and very wicked.

The *little Goat* in 16. 30. ♀, begets in the minds of men a curiosity, together with much carefulnesse and fearfulness; such would know all things, and itch after *News*.

The *Girdle of Orion* in 17. 20. ♀, sharpens the understanding, memory, and makes men industrious.

The *lesser Dog star* in almost 9 degr. of ♄, designs a petulant fawey fellow, prone to anger, proud, carelesse, violent, giddy.

Heracles in 18. ♂, induces subtilty and craft, spirit and valour, audaciousness mixed with cruelty and rashness.

The *Basilisk*, or *Heart of the Lion* in 24. ♂, as I said of the other fixed Stars, when either the *Significator* of Manners or Lord of the Ascendant is in ♂ with them, or any of them, so I say, if either of them is corporally with the *Lions Heart*, it shews the Native to be magnanimous, that he is of generous and civill condition, desires to bear rule, or is ambitious of dominion over others.

The *Scorpions Heart* in 4. 30. ♀, shew a rassa, ravenous and headstrong person, destructive to himself by his obstinacy.

The *Virgins Spike* in 18. ♀, expresse a man or person of sweet disposition, diligent in attaining *Arts* and *Sciences*, or a most admirable invention when ♀ is with him; if ♄ be there, it imports a suspicious person, sharp and rugged, violent in dispute; if ♂ be with *Spica* ♀, it presupposes a rigid person, and yet a fool, or little better.

Luna in 10. ♀, inclines to gravity and sobriety, yet but with outward pretences, for usually the person is lascive.

Aquila in 26. ♀, a bold, confident, valiant person; never yeelding, guilty of bloodshed, of distempered Manners, &c.

Regulus ♀ in 1. of ♀, if ♄ be there, argues a solid head-piece, or one of a piercing understanding.

The constellation of the *Dolphin* from the 9. to the 15. of π portends one of simple looks, but cheerful, delighted in hawking, hunting, and other pleasing sports, yet of double intentions, or in plain termes, one that speaks one thing, and intends another, or dissembles with his best friends.

The *Taile of the Swan*, or *Cauda Cygni* in the beginning of κ , makes a man ingenious, and apt to take any learning or knowledge, &c.

About the year of Christ 1491. *Johannes Angelus*, in the City of *Venice*, printed a Book, wherein he did deliver a little of the Manners of every Native according to the degree ascending, with a fit *Motto* and *Icon* thereunto: but because I conceive he was a little too strict therein, I refer the *Reader* to judge of his Works; and have thought good to relate what I finde in a general way delivered.

The *Ancients* have therefore delivered, That when the *Significator* of Manners is in γ he incites the Native to be witty and ingenious.

When in δ , then he is laborious; for the *Oxe* or *Bull* is represented by δ .

π represents one witty, deceitful, and yet a lover of Arts and Learning.

ϵ Signifies an unconstant and variable creature; never fixed.

α A grave, sober or discreet party, whether man or woman, yet withall a little cruel.

μ One loving Learning and Arts, covetous, cruel or despightful, a well-willer to War.

ν One inconstant, crafty, a contemner of all Arts, yet conceited of his own parts.

η An impudent fellow, a Brasse-face, yet of good understanding, covetous and arrogant.

ζ Shews one valiant and without fear.

ρ Portends a lecherous person, much given to the flesh, nor constant either to his Wife or Mistrresse.

ω Intimates a very humane, affable party, speaking soberly, envious to no one, constant in his own Religion.

ϕ Argues a flammering person, fraudulent, pretending holiness, yet a very Hypocrite.

Again,

Again, a Sanguine temperament shews men or person cheerful, liberal, faithful, affable, peace-makers, open hearted, modest, religious.

Cholerick people are full of anger, quarrellsome, revengeful, ambitious, importunate, imperious, hardy, rash, involving themselves into unnecessary troubles, seditious, many times ingenious, and easily changing their opinions.

Melanchollick persons are slow in resolutions; fraudulent, keeping close their counsels, prudent, severe, covetous, suspicious, sorrowful, fearful, scoward, seldom forgetting injuries, inexorable, ambitious, loving no mans esteem but their own.

Phlegmatick, are very cowards, uxorious people, mutable, not capable of keeping secrets, dull fellows and sluggards in performing any business.

CHAP. CVIII.

The quality of Manners, which may in kind be discerned from every Planet.

Strong and well affected, can yet

G Rave persons, with a certain austerity, advised, excogitating profound matters, taciturn, solitary, laborious, patient preservers of riches, sparing and thrifty, studious, for their own profit zealous, mistrustful.

b Significator of Manners.

Weak and unfortunate, by what he shews.

Men of abject spirits, ill-favoured, having a low conceit of themselves, repiners, negligent, timorous, lovers of solitariness, sorrowful, envious, pertunacious, suspicious, backbiting, slanderous, superstitious, deceitful, malignant, rough-hewen fellows.

Yyy 2

Honest,

Well dignified & posited denotes Honest, religious, just, liberal, magnanimous, Governours, eminent men, performing high matters, sober, grave with a kind of moderation, prudent, living virtuously and orderly.

2 Signi-
ficator of
Manners

When either ill dignified, or ill posited, Lovers of themselves, open-hearted innocent; it declares manners much of the nature before recited, but more obscure and imperfect, a scornful, disdainful minde, proud, superstitious, fearful, dissembling, a kind of vain candour, negligent, prodigal.

*When persons and fortu-
nate, be-
renders* Generous men, valiant, full of courage, ireful, fierce and violent, apt with their hands, open in their speech, with a kind of temerity; fearing no bodily dangers, apt for government, boasters or crackers, aiming at revenge, impatient of servitude, or of receiving injuries or affronts.

3 Signi-
ficator of
Manners

*When imbecil and cadent or otherwise unfortun-
ate, he
declares* Cruel men, quarrelsome and tyrannical; rash and head-strong, bloody minded, unashameface't, sumptuous, braggers, impious, unjust, shedders of blood, impudent in provoking, but timorous when it comes to action, Theeves, authors of dissensions, tumults, sedition, &c.

Pleasant,

*Well consti-
tuted in the
Figure, and
essentially
strong, the
intimates* Pleasant, chearful and fair conditioned men or persons, decent in their apparel, good, bountiful, merciful, prone to their delights, given to be cleanly, and to take pleasure in sports and pastimes, subtil, elegant, poetical.

2 Signi-
ficator of
Manners

*Ill placed
and perva-
gine, the
demonstrates* Fearful men, given to women, cowards, men of no spirits, sluggards, great Wooers of Ladies or women, lustful, nor respecting their credit or esteem, zealous in women's matters, infamous, &c.

*Well disposed
in the Hea-
vens, and in
dignities, he
foresees* Men of admirable sharp fancies, extream studious and capable of learning, guileful or wily, wise, wary, divining well, or giving good advice, acting all things with agility and dexterity.

3 Signi-
ficator of
Manners

Poets, Geometricians, Mathematicians, Astrologians, Eloquent, learning any Art, of good carriage or deportment.

*Unfortunate if
by position,
weak and af-
flicted, he
predicts* Unconstant people, malicious turbulent, envious, perfidious liars, to purpose, if ♀ be with ☿, or in ☿ or ☿ of ♀ or ☿, and in æry Signes, deceitful, inventing destructive plots and machinations, infamous, meddling with every body and every matter, asses, dolts, prating dotards, stammering coxcombs, good for nothing, &c.

From these Planets and their mixture one with another, the most principal judgments of Manners are derived: the posture

Y y y 3

of

of the *Luminaries* doth help their qualities; as thus, the ☿ with the principal *Significator* of manners, encreasing in light, declares the Manners of the Native to manifest themselves, or causeth the Native sooner to discover them; but when she is in ☿ or obscured, viz. either Combust or under the Sun beams; the Manners are not so manifest: in her greatest *Septentrional* or *Meridional Latitude*, she declares variety of Manners. The ☾ being with the principal *Significator* of Manners, and he strong, causeth a certain gravity of Manners, commixed with a kind of pleasantness or decency therein; but if ☾ be weak, the Manners are less graceful, and shew themselves but poorly, with no grace or delight.

Yet it is generally observed, that it is more material to consider the Dispositors of the *Luminaries*, then themselves, &c. I shall shew you by one or two examples, how to mix your judgment when the *Significator* of Manners is joyned to another Planet.

If ♀ be *Significator* of Manners and ♃ be joyned with him by body or aspect, ♃ then qualifies the ill nature of ♀, and therefore you must not judge the Manners Saturnine, but to participate much of ♃; and the Native shall be a very prudent, wise man, quiet, a man of great counsel and judgment, learned, &c. this is understood when ♃ is pretty strong.

Let ☿ be associated with ♀, and let him be well fortified, it shews, the Native will begin to undertake any thing, but seldom conclude; for what the heat of ☿ stirs up, the coldness of ♀ destroys again; the Native usually proves a bragger, turbulent, seditious (fearefully bold) implacable, disdainning other men, vapouring, windy people, tyrannical, inhumane, given to all manner of villany, dissembling both with God and man.

If with ♀ the gentle Planet ♀ is commixed, and he well fortified, he demonstrates a man little given to women, not ambitious, or delighting in pleasurable things or persons, delighted to be in the company of aged men, austere, envious, stiff in his own opinion, desirous to know the mysteries of nature, wary, suspicious in womens matters. If he be well fortified with ♀, it notes an obscene companion, meddling or meddling

vetting so to do with any Woman, Kinswoman or other, one of no deliberation, a meer prophane person.

If ☿ be in aspect with ♀ when he is *Significator* of Manners, and is well placed in the Heavens, the Native proves one of a curious understanding, greedy of Science and knowledge, one that will finde out any Mystery; it notes people apt to medicine, admirable Architects, Sophisters, great Disputants, captious, discrete, sharp fancied, industrious, &c. Who desires to be satisfied further in the mixtures of the Planets, let them read *Pomponius de rebus Caelestibus*, lib. 6.

Observe notwithstanding, this general rule, That the worst manners are from the *Infornes*, when joyned to one another, or with ☿ in the 7th, 8th or 9th houses.

CHAP. CIX.

Of the Wit or Understanding of the Native.

Significations of the Wit and Intellect are taken especially from ☿ and his configuration with the ☽, for he governes the rational Soul and animal Spirits in the Brain, as the ☽ doth the Vegetative and strength of the Brain, more neer to the Senses.

If the places of the Heaven wherein these Planets are placed be well affected, and they mutually aspect each other by a good aspect, there is then a proportionable conveniency betwixt the rational soul and the other vertues or fortitudes, from whence an excellent and strong Wit ariseth; but if they are ill affected, or have ☿ or ☽ to each other, or that they have no aspect at all to one another, there proceeds but a dull and doltish Capacity or Wit. By well mixing the significations, a mediocrity may be foreseen.

So if ☿ be more strong then ☽, and in Signes commanding and of long affections. and the ☽ in obedient Signes and of short affections; he that is then born, in him reason shall principally overmaster his other extravagant passions: If ☽ in this kind be more strong then ☿, as many times it happens, the

the affections and other inferiour faculties do easily prevail above reason.

♄ and ♀ in ♌ in any Sign, declares ingenious persons.

♄ and ♀ in * or in ♊ performs the same, but herein the * is preferred before the ♊.

The ☐ aspect of ♄ and ♀ affords Wit enough not so sober, but a more rugged Fancy.

The ☐ of ♄ and ♀ in angles, shews Stubborn and turbulent Wit; if either of them be in his Decrement, it argues seditious Wits, blisful, hair-brained counsels, destructive and impudent.

♄ in ☾ Retrograde or Combust, or in ☾ in the twelfth house, afflicted of the Infortunes partly, makes simple and rude understandings, yea though she have aspect unto him; for these Signs are most terrestriall.

♄ in ☾ no way impeded, but posited in a good house of Heaven, Swift, Orientall, and swift ♄, gives a Wit capable of learning anything; and usually men so induced, finde out admirable Inventions.

♄ in either of his own houses shew a sharp Understanding.

♄ received of the ☉ by house or Exaltation, gives a wonderful Fancy; generally good wits are produced, when most of the Planets are in airy Signs.

♄ in ♊ with reception by ♄, gives a piercing Wit.

♄ with ♄ or ♄, shews active spirits, prompts to any Science; his of all when she encreases in light, and is not far from the full.

For excellency of Understanding, observe these rules of the Planets ☉.

First, when he is under the earth and in no aspect with any Planet, he frames the minde more for Arts; when above the earth, he incites to Oratory.

Secondly; when he is very swift in motion, he renders constant men, but quick of apprehension; oft changing their opinions, but yet will give good reason for their opinions: if he be Retrograde or slow, he argues stuttering companions, men of no conceptions.

Thirdly, when he is Combust, or under the Sun-beames, he incites the Wit to meddle with impertinent matters, or meet niceties.

Fourthly,

Fourthly, when Orientall he expresses a more liberal nature, Occidentall, a dissembler: but you must observe, that the Planet who governs the place where ♄ is, hath great force in directing the aforesaid decrees; that is, if the Planet is good, he changes and varies the nature of ♄ to good; if ill, he makes him worse.

Fifthly, when he is not afflicted especially of ☉, but is well placed, and in an airy Sign, especially ♌, and with ♄ or ♄, he renders most acute and witty men, and good Linguists, speaking many Languages.

Sixthly, ♄ being in any angle, especially in the Ascendant, and in one of his own houses, and in any Sign but ☌ and ♋, he shews a Wit apt and fit for any imployment.

Seventhly, where ♄ is found upon the cusp of the Ascendant in an airy Sign, and is also swift, it prenotes a good memory and understanding, but the person mutable.

Generally, ♄ with ♄ makes the wit more wary; and the man more constant and persevering. ♄ with ♄ more honest, learned and of upright judgment. ♄ with ♄ more confident and presumptuous. With the ☉ ambitious, arrogant and proud. With ♄ more eloquent and lovesome. With the ♌ more unstable. Again, ♄ helps the memory; ♄ introduces honesty and humanity, &c.

Signes of a corrupt or simple understanding.

♄ Peregrine, Cadent in house, Combust, slow in motion, afflicted partly by the Infortunes, especially of ☉, causeth a corrupt Wit, and a doltish Understanding; the more ♄ is afflicted, the greater misfortune happens in the Wit and Fancy: also ♄ separated from the ♄, and in no aspect with her, declares a weak Capacity.

♄ under the ☉ beames, and also Retrograde, causeth such to be very slow in their actions, and but of dull invention: ♄ in watry Signes; usually without the aspect of one of the Fortunes, shews an Ideot: and if in those Signes ♄ afflict him, the Native stuts, or hath an impediment in his speech, Probatus; ♄ in ☌ of ☉, or in his ☌, declares an untoward Wit, evil and malicious.

Z. z. z.

Observe;

shew a cheerfull colour: Winter Signes, or the houses of the *Infortunes*, shew a Countenance more sad; the colours notwithstanding are onely White, Black, Yellow, Red, all the rest come by mixture of these: but to judge of the colour, do thus; Assign to every *Significator* his several colour, after, collect the sum into one, according to the greater number so judge, having judiciously framed a right mixture, consideration being also had to the Climate or Country where the Native is born; for though in your collection of testimonies, you may finde the signification of a fair person, yet if he be a *Spaniard* your judgment will faile, for they are usually swarty or black; the *Danes* are faire or red-haired, &c.

Proportion of
the Face.

Five things are considerable in the proportion of the face and members, *viz.* the Sign ascending and his Lord, the Planets, or the configurations they have in the Ascendant, the ☾ and ☿, the quarter of the year, and fixed Stars in the Ascendant.

Humane Signes ascending, as ♈, ♉, and the first part of ♊ and ♋, shew faire and cleer Complexions.

♊, ♋, ♌, and ♍, shew deformity, so the latter part of ♋ and ♌.

♈ and ♉ of all the Planets, give the best Complexions; ♊ and ♋ the next: yet if they be evill Planets, they shew ill Faces or Complexions, but when no way afflicted, they declare a good and handsome Face: ♌ & ♍ and their unlucky configuration to the Ascendant, shew unhandsomnesse: an *Infortune* in the Ascendant, *viz.* ♋ or ♌, a Scarre or blemish in the Face.

☾ and ☿ well dignified, shew fairnesse, yet ☾ gives proportion not pulchritude.

Where the Lights are both impeded, there's some hurt in the Eyes, when the *Infortunes* are joyned together, or in ☾ with the Lights; in ♋ or ♌, or with their own ☾ or ♋, or have no latitude, or are in their extreamest latitude, they deform the Body by crookednesse, lameness, Kings-evill, &c.

Again, *Vernal* Signes shew a faire form or shape, fleshy, a lovelinesse both of hair and colour, and a Sanguine Complexion.

Of the face

Asseivall Signes declare the members more grosse, tending to middle stature, much Hair, great Eyes, and a cholerick Complexion.

Autumnall Signes argues lean bodies, Haires extended abroad, large Eyes, of decent stature, of a Melanchollick Complexion.

Hybernall Signes demonstrate a decent form of the Native, black, sootie colour, the Hair spreading abroad, and but thin, a Phlegmatick constitution.

The fixed Stars assist in pulchritude or deformity, according to the nature of that Planet whose condition they assimilate.

Either ☿ or ♄ being in their Houses or Exaltations, beholding the Ascendant, do argue a tall stature; the contrary when they are in their Falls or Detriment.

♈ or ♉ in their Fall, Detriment or Retrograde, do declare a middle stature, yet tending to brevity: but if they be in their Falls or Detriment, and not Retrograde, they vary not the stature.

If no Planet do partly beheld the Lord of the Ascendant then judgment must be derived from the Lord of the Ascendant the Sign he is in not considered, if he be direct.

If he be Retrograde and in his Fall, then we judge not of the stature according to the nature of the Planet, but Sign wherein he is. After the same manner the *Luminaries* having power and dignity in the *Horoscope*; do discover the stature according to the quality of the Sign which they possesse; but ☿ having dominion in the Ascendant, gives the stature according to the nature of the Planet who is his *Dispositor*, &c.

CHAP. CXII.

Of the grossness or leanness of Bodies.

WE call that the grossness or leanness of Bodies, which befalleth by nature to bodies after a full age, or about thirty yeers, or somewhat after.

7. 2. 2.

The

The judgment hereof is assumed from the Sign ascending, and his Lord, viz. from that Planet who hath most dignities therein.

☿ ☽ ♄, first part declare grossest, the latter part leanest.
 ♀ ☽ ☿, the first part of the Signes leanest, the latter grossest.
 ☿ ☽ ♀, first pure mediocrity, rather lean, the latter part tending more to grossest.
 ♀, the first part lean, the latter part grossest.
 ☽ ☿ ☽ ☽, shows a moderate proportion of Bodies; but the latter part of ☽ declines to leanest.

The Lord of the Ascendant is thus considered, if he behold the degree ascending partly, take your judgment according to the nature of the Sign ascending: if it be not so, then receive judgment according to the quality of the Sign the Lord of the Ascendant is in, so that he be in any aspect with a Planet.

If the Lord of the Ascendant is beheld by no Planet partly, judge by that mediocrity of the Sign which the *Almusen* doth not occupy or possess.

The Lord of the House or Exaltation of the *Horoscope* joined to the ☉ within the moyity of Orbs (♂ being absent) portends a great Body; if the Sign ascending and Lord thereof do consent herewith.

If two Planets have equall dominion in the *Horoscope*, you must take judgment from him that doth most partly cast his aspect to the *Horoscope*; but prefer him that hath the house before him that hath Exaltation, &c. For better assisting you in judgment, have reference to the first part of the *Introduction*, where I treat of the Nature, Shape and Form of the Planets.

Some have treated of *Monsters*, but as they are the errors of Nature, and belong not to the natural course of Heaven, I forbear to say any thing thereof.

CHAP. CXIII.

Of the generall Fortune or Misery of the Native.

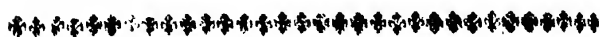
HAVING well considered the Geniture, and in particular examined the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets, observe if in the Scheme you finde three or four Planets in their essentiall dignities, or if they receive one another out of such dignities, for then the Heavens declare, that the Native shall enjoy a manifest and ample fortune, shall live gallantly and in much esteem, according to the quality, and above the ordinary Vogue of his Birth, and that he shall manage the actions of his whole life, for the greatest part thereof, with happy and admirable successe: On the contrary, when most of the Planets are either in their Falls or Detriments, or in abject houses of Heaven, or Peregrine, such persons shall generally be involved with many infelicities, one mischief ever following in the neck of another.

Consider in every geniture the ☉ and ☽, for by their well or ill position, you may discover much in this manner of judgment, for if they concur with the rest of the Planets, the judgment good or ill will be more assured, and more effectually.

When you finde a mediocrity in testimonies, which is, when you see some Planets essentially dignified, others wholly unfortunate and extremely weak; or when the *Significators* are well fortified, but in miserable and abject houses of Heaven: or on the contrary, &c. they then shew an unequal Fortune, variable, ever subject to great mutation, so that the Native may in many parts of his life be extremely happy, and live splendidly, and at other times most miserable, and in a dejected condition, and of this we have seen too many miserable examples in our owne age. Besides, it may so come to passe, that one may have a very promising Nativity in the generall, and yet the events may come slowly; such a thing I confesse may be, but the time when events shall happen depends upon Directions of the five *Hypogeal* places of Heaven; for though the Planets may by their external fortitudes promise such or such blessings: yet the time when, must be required from the *Significators* occur

to such Promitters as in the Radix did manifest such events.

The two Lights peregrine, and their Dispositor in his Fall, Detriment, or in pitiful places, ♃ and ♀ weak and peregrine, or unfortunate, ♃ and ♄ in the same quarter of Heaven: when that ♃ ♄ ♀ and ♀ are principal Significators of Happiness, or all the Planets slow in motion, the Native may expect many calamities, and much misery for the most part of his life; from whence it shall proceed, expect from the places of Heaven the Infortunes are in; the time when, from direction of the Significators to their aspects or Bodies.



The second Use of RICHES, or the Goods of FORTUNE.

IN every Nativity you are to consider these Significators:

First, the cusp or beginning of the second house, from five degrees before the cusp thereof, until within five degrees of the cusp of the third, the Lord of that house, and how dignified.

Secondly, the Lord of the Sign intercepted (if any be so) in the second.

Thirdly, ☽ and his Lord, and ♃, a generall Significator of Wealth.

Fourthly, those Planets, or that Planet who are casually in the second, having ever in his consideration before you, That the nearer a Planet is to the cusp of the second, the more evident and apparent are his significations.

PTOLOMEY did onely give these directions for enquiring from whom, or by what causes the Native might attain an Estate, lib. 4. cap. 1. Consider, saith he, the Planets having dominion of the Sign wherein ☽ is, and what familiarity or aspect they have unto ☽, observe the benevolent aspects of the Planets unto those Planets and ☽, and also the Planets who are elevated above them, either of the same or contrary quality: when those who govern ☽ are very strong, they greatly increase the Natives Wealth, especially if assisted by ☾ or ♃.

by Enriches

by Enriches by Buildings, Navigation, Husbandry. ♃ by Fidelity or Trust, Government, Priest-hood, viz. Religion. ♄ by War and conduct of Armies. ♀ by Friends and gifts of Women. ♀ by Oratory, Merchandizing.

When ♃ governeth ☽, ♃ casting his good aspect therunto, he shews Inheritances, principally when the aspect is in superior Angles, or ♃ in a Bycorporeall Sign, and in the West angle, and in a good aspect with the ☽, or the assisting, then the Native shall be some ones adopted child, and shall be the Heir of another mans Goods.

His Wealth shall continue, if Planets of the same nature do joyn in signification with those Planets who dispose ☽: but if Maleficall Planets have principall dominion in those places, or are ascending unto them, they cause destruction of the Estate: The time when, universally is taken by the accessse of the Planets to the angles and succedant places. Thus Ptolomey.

Leovitius, a diligent Writer, hath much refined the judgments belonging to this house, and hath herein far exceeded Ptolomey, who in all his writings was extream short. I follow Leovitius and Origanus.

CHAP. CXIV.

Whether the Native shall be Rich.

IF all the Significators be constituted so as aforesaid, viz. in Angles, or the greater part of them, and be also essentially dignified, it is an argument the Native shall attain a very great Estate, have plenty of all things, and be necessitated in nothing: and the more testimonies you finde either of fortitudes or debilities, thereafter give judgment of the greatnesse or weaknesse of the Estate of the Native: all the Significators weak, argue poverty; if moderately fortified, the Native shall not exceed or want, or with Regulus, or Spica ♀, or the Fortune in good houses of Heaven, in this manner of judicature it's no matter whether the Significators of Estate and Wealth be Fortunes or Infortunes.

Abundance of Estate is signified when the two Lights are with eminent fixed Stars, or the Fortunes.

A a a

Signes

Signes of Wealth.

» In the Ascendant fortunate, giveth Wealth and estimation all the life long:

☉ and » in △, ☉ then in his Exaltation, neither of them unfortunated by ♄ or ☿, give ample testimonies of a large Fortune; ♃ in the second and » in the first, or ♃ in the Ascendant in his own dignities, and the » in the second in her dignities, promises Wealth: ♄ in a diurnall Geniture in the eighth, in aspect with either of the *Fortunes*, the Native obtains a Fortune by the death of persons: So also, if the Lord of the eighth is fortunate in some of his essential dignities, and is placed in the tenth house, the Native will have good fortune, and acquire an Estate by the deceased: when the Lord of ☿ is in the eighth, and the Lord of the Ascendant aspects him, Wealth comes by dead Folkes.

When ♄ is well posited, and essentially strong, and aspects the Ascendant with a △, the Native becomes rich by Lands, Orchards, Fields and Pastures.

Signes of Poverty.

» in ☿ with ♄ in any angle, though a King, he shall be reduced to poverty: the ☿ or ☿ of ♄ and the » destroyes the Estate: the *Infortunes* in angles, and *Fortunes* in succedant, or the » combust, and her *Dispositor* infortunate, or the place of the ☿ or ☿ oppressed of the *Infortunes* and they cadent, the Lord thereof being an *Infortune*, and strong, or ♃ cadent, and his *Dispositor* not potent, the Native from a vast Estate, shall come to great want; and so the contrary.

CHAP. CXV.

From whence, or by what means the Native shall come to an Estate or to Poverty.

Herein you must consider the nature of the *Significators*, in what houses they are posited, and of what houses they are Lords,

Lords; and that those *Significators* onely give substance who are strong and fortunate, those *Significators* who are but meanly dignified, give Estate accordingly: the unfortunated and weak Planets, and those who oppose the moderate *Significators*, give Poverty and want.

I shall be more copious in explaining this Chapter then in others, for this well understood and rightly applyed in every Nativity, will extremely assist and perfect the judgment of the *Astrologer*.

First therefore consider the nature of the Planets who have dominion and power in the signification of Substance.

Secondly, the Signes in which the *Significators* are placed.

Thirdly, the nature of the Houses wherein the *Significators* are found.

Fourthly, from the partill aspect of the Planets to those *Significators*, &c.

The nature of the *Significators* are distinguished into Matters or Persons.

♄ signifieth in	Matters or Things.	Husbandry or Tillage, profit of the Fruits of the earth, by Mines under ground, Treasuries, Buildings, Houses, Patrimony, serdid Professions and Works, Inheritances of the dead, Prison, Usury, Navigation.
	Persons.	Ancient men, Husband-men, Diggers of Metals, Curriers, Stone-cutters, Potters, dogged, sullen persons, melancholly: see more in pag. 59.

♃ signifieth in	Matters.	Dignities ecclesiastical, Religion, Government, Justice, by Commendations from persons of quality, Benefices or Church-livings, naturall Honesty or Morality.
	Persons.	Noble soules, bashfull, humane, Prelates or Churchmen, Bishops, Cardinals, Presbyters, Lawyers, Judges, Advocates, Noblemen, Richmen, Governours of Provinces, Townes or Cities, Gentlemen.

3 signifieth in	Matters.	Law suits Controversies, Quarrels, Debates, Wars, Warfare, valiant actions, Alchemy, Handicraft Trades, Working with Iron, or by fire; Tyranny, Oppression, Violence, Horses, Horsemanship.
	Persons.	Contentious, Seditious, Conspirators, Thieves, Ir-sul, Cruel, Impudent, Bold, Irreverent, Backbiters, Chirurgeons, Colonels, Captaines, Souldiers, Gunners, Fencers, Serjants, Cutlers, Blade-smiths, Advocates in the Law, wrangling fellows.
4 signifieth.	All manner of great matters, as	Kingdomes, Common Wealths, Nobility, Magistracy, Magnanimity, Fortitude, Honour, Rule or Government, Preferment, Office, publick employments, Stipends, Pensions.
	Persons.	Emperours, Kings, Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, Barons, Knights, Magistrates, ambitious, desirous of Honour and Preferment, any man in authority.
5 signifieth	In matters of the World,	Love, Mercy, Affability, Curtesie, Gifts of Friends, and from or by Women, Wedding, Dowries, Jewels, Lechery, Riot, Gaming, Cards, Dice, Playes, &c.
	Persons.	Corrupt and delicate person, mild and amiable, Dances, Musicians, Poets, Painters, Semblers, all curious Professors, or of delicate invention, tending to adorn Women; the Wife, the Mother, Sweet-heart
6 signifieth.	In affairs of the world.	Contrasts, Negotiations, all manner of subtil Arts depending upon a sharp Fancy, or upon speech, invention of new Arts and Devices, Divination, Geometry, Astronomy, Astrologie, Curiosities, the Librall Sciences.
	Persons.	Philosophers, Schollers, Scriveners, Gravers, Chancellours, Merchants, all sorts of witty & ingenious Tradesmen, Astronomers, Orators, Historiographers. All

signifieth.	In matters of this World,	All things which abound in measure, the Sea, Rivers, Study of Histories, Embassages, Navigations, long Journeys, Water, Fishing, brewing Ale or Beer, boyling of Allum, making Salt, &c.
	Persons.	Queens, Emperresses, Princeesses, Widows, the Commonalty or vulgar People, who are in continuall motion; Saylers, Postmen, Messengers, Embassadors, Fishermen, Pageboys, faint hearted people, Watermen, the Mistress of the house, the Mother.

The nature of the Signes are as followeth.

Fiery, signifie profit by such things as are made by fire, or by rapine and contention: Earthly, from the profits of the earth: Aery, Windmills, gifts of Magistrates: Watry, by Watermills, Fish-ponds, Navigations. Saturnine profit is from the earth, Corne, Metall, usury of Moneys: Joviall, from publick Office, or Church preferment: Martiall, from contentions, and works done by fire: Solar, from Kings, Princes, and their gifts: Veneereall, from Women: Mercuriall, by Wit, industry, Merchandize, Journeys, Embassages.

The nature of the Houses.

First House.

Signifies Wealth, acquired by the Natives proper industry.

Second House.

It shows Wealth and Substancie necessary to support the Life of man, and also Household stuffe, gain procured by the Natives own labour.

Third House.

Signifieth, brothers, Sisters, Kinsfolks, near Neighbours, secret Journeys, Hospitality, sudden News or Novelities.

A a a 3

Fourth

Fourth House.

It hath Signification of the Father, of Lands, of Patrimony, immovable Goods, Buildings, Foundations, Fields, Pastures, Villages, Treasure obscured any where, all manner of Mines, or profits out of the Bowels of the Earth, Husbandry.

Fifth House.

Children male and female, Gifts, curious Apparell, Banquets, Playes, all pleasant things.

Sixth House.

Any thing which portends or signifies Sorrow or Care, hurts of the Body or Members, Servants, small Cattle, Ducks and ~~ch~~ants on the Father's side; Sicknes, Medicine or Physick, Bees, Doves, Geese, Hens, Swine.

Seventh House.

Hath signification in Marriages, Women, Partnership, Law-suits, Foreign affaires, publick Enemies, Thefts, Rapines, all manner of Wars, &c. Seditions.

Eighth House.

Death of people, Dowry or Joynture of the Wife, Estate of Women, unexpected Inheritances, Poysons, deadly Fears, Legacies.

Ninth House.

Religion, or Godliness, Sects of Religion, Dreames, long Journeys or Voyages, Church-men, and things appertaining to the Church, Epistles, Wisdom, Science, Learning, Schollership, Embassages.

Tenth House.

Government, Kingdomes or Principalities, Office, Power, Command, Honour, publick Magistrates, publick Administrations in the Commonwealth, Trade, the severall kinds of Professions, is peculiarly denotes the Mother, the Natives proper Vocation.

Eleventh

Eleventh House.

Happy Conclusion of any Business, Friendship, support of Friends, profit arising by Office or Preferment, Hope, Comfort, Promotion by commendation of Friends.

Twelfth House.

This is malus Daemon, hath signification of sad events, it's the house of Sorrow, Anguish of minde, Affliction, Labour, Poverty, Imprisonment, private Enemies, Imposters, greater Cattle who are fierce and hard to be ruled, Harlots, Horses, Cones, Oxen Bulls.

But to put all this into practice, you must do thus, if you *The practi.* would know from whom or whence the Native shall obtain *call Part.* Wealth, or from whom loss or damage shall proceed: In the first place, consider the fortitude of the *Significators*, and how many of them are strong, and whether more of them be well fortified, or weak and unfortunate: for if all prove strong and fortunate, as it seldom doth, then judge according to the nature of every Planet, and house wherein they are, that the Native shall have furtherance either to procure an Estate or Fortune, or Meanes given him by people, signified by those Houses, whereby he may encrease his store: If all the *Significators* be not strong, but the greater part, then judge according to the Sign and house they are in, together with the Nature of the Planets: judge loss in Estate or hinderance, from acquiring a *Fortune* from the Planets who are weak, and from the houses they are in; as if the impeding Planet be in the third, judge or describe the Planet for his person, the house tells you he is a Brother, Kinsman, &c. for it may, and doth so happen, that a man for the greater part of his life, may be ever on the getting hand, or ever concealing his fortune; yet in some yeers, and at sometimes, he may receive prejudice or losse, which notwithstanding shall not much harm him, because of the strength of the generall *Significators* which do promise Wealth. You may judge in the same manner, when all the *Significators*, or the most of them are weak, and but few of them fortunate, for then doubtlesse, though at sometimes he may thrive, yet the generall

Generall infelicity of the plurality of *Significators*, suffer him not to lay up much. So that it's but varying your judgment, and you may know by whom or what things the Native shall encrease, by whom receive losse.

If there be as many *Significators* of Wealth imbecill as strong, they intimate a kind of unconstant Fortune, and that the Native shall at this time, by such Men and such Commodities or meanes, encrease his Estate; and at other times by such or from such, impoverish himself, so that he shall neither abound with Wealth, or ever be in any distresse for want of subsistence: for consider in what condition of fortune his *Ancestors* left him, and it's probable you finde him in the same condition, neither very much augmenting his private fortune, or by any neglect or ill husbandry of his own diminishing his Patrimony.

CHAP. CXVI.

If the Native shall attain his Estate by just meanes, or indirect dealing.

THe resolution of this Question depends from the nature of the *Significators* of Estate, who are either good or evil.

A benevolent *Significator*, we name that Planet who is either benevolent by nature, or posited in the Dignities of a good Planet though naturally he is maleficall; in which manner of judgment you must make commixtion according to discretion: For,

When the benevolent Planets are *Significators* of Riches, and do not partake in any evill aspect with the malevolent, then the Native shall obtain Riches by Warrantable and lawfull meanes, and not indirectly.

If the Infortunes be *Significators*, and have no correspondency with the benevolent, they pronounce the contrary; so do they also, when either Retrograde, Combust, Peregrine, or otherwise much afflicted.

If a benevolent Planet be *Significator*, yet posited in the essentiall Dignities of Infortunes, then the Native will obtain

A3

an Estate by direct or lawful courses, as also; by indirect and unlawful meanes; judge the same, if the benevolent planet be Combust or Retrograde.

The same manner of judgment shall you give if a malevolent planet be *Significator* of an Estate, and placed in dignities of a Fortune.

If a malignant planet by nature is *Significator* of Wealth, and constituted in the Dignities of the Fortunes, and yet notwithstanding shall be Retrograde or Combust, because that then the evill is complicated, the Native shall attain more of his Estate by unlawful or indirect proceedings, then by lawful or warrantable.

On the contrary, if a good planet be in the Dignities of the Infortunes, Retrograde or Combust, the man thrives more by unwarrantable meanes then otherwise.

So that you see this judgment depends upon four Considerations.

First, from the nature of the *Significator*, whether good or evil.

Secondly, from the nature of the Sign he or they occupy.

Thirdly, from his or their being or not being Combust.

Fourthly, from being Retrograde or not Retrograde, for accordingly he promises good or ill, warrantable or indirect meanes.

In all this judgment, determine according to the plurality of testimonies, wherein you must have some recourse to the aspects of the *Significators* with other planets; for let us admit μ to be Lord of the second, or *Dispositor* of \oplus , and that μ out of the sixth house doth cast his \square aspect unto him, let us imagine that ν is extremely fortunate and essentially dignified, which is a most assured testimony that the Native shall be very rich; yet notwithstanding, he shall receive prejudice from some of his Father's Kinred; or from a Servant or Servants, or by dealing in small Cattle: and if you will know at what time he shall receive such prejudice, then observe when either \oplus comes to the Termes, ♊ or ♋ of μ , and the Native of sufficient age, or capable of dealing in wordly affaires, and the time shall be then of his damage from such men or things, or neer that time,

B b b b

and

and herein direct the ☉ Converse and Direct: or again, he shall receive detriment from such a party as before nominated, when the Ascendant comes to the evill aspect of ♄; and this Direction falls out to be in the second house: or when in a Revolution he finds ♄ in his second house, in any ill aspect to the Lord of the second or ☉ in the *Radix*.

The benevolent Planets, or the *Significators* moderately fortified when they are in any evill aspect of the *Infortunes*, have some participation in their influence and nature, the *Infortunes* assisted with the propitious aspects of the *Fortunes*, lose much of their evill influence.

The nature of the *Significators*, when but moderately fortified, is ever inconstant, and doth manifestly expresse either good or ill, at what time the *Significators* do meet with any of the *Termes* of that or those Planets, who in the *Radix* did impede or afflict the *Significators* of Substance: He that with judgment will well peruse what precedes, may frame a considerable judgment upon what was promised in the front of the Chapter.

CHAP. CXVII.

If the Estate of the Native shall continue, or be Durable.

FROM the principall *Significators* of Substance we derive this manner of Judgment, and he is ever that Planet who is posited in the second, if essentially dignified: if this Planet be benevolent, powerfull, and, as I said, essentially qualified in dignities, his Wealth will continue and remaine without any disturbance, all his life time.

If that Planet be weak, his Riches will continue, but with great hazard, so that he shall finde much difficulty to attain, and as great labour to preserve them; for many times he shall get good store of Wealth, and suddenly again shall lose somewhat equivalent unto it.

If an *Infortune* be in the second, consider if he be strong or weak: if he be potent, the estate shall continue, but with difficulty,

culty, yet he shall be subject rather to lose then lay up: if he be unfortunate, his Fortune shall not continue, but be overthrown and come to nothing: When Planets are but moderately fortified, frame your judgment accordingly.

If many Planets be in the second house, that Planet is chiefly to be preferred who is most powerfull, according unto whose nature you must judge.

If no Planet be in the second, which many times appears, prefer that Planet who is Lord of the second house, and *Dispositor* of ☉, and thereafter consider of the Wealth or poverty of the Native.

If you require the time, viz. *About what part of his life or when the Native may expect Wealth or the goods of Fortune?* though it's best discovered by the *Significators* and ☉ directed to benificall *Prossitors*, unto the * ♄ or ♅ of the Lord of the second, or *Dispositor* of ☉ or Planet in the second, and their severall aspects: Yet if any desire to know in a generall way, let him consider in what quarter of Heaven he finds any of the aforesaid *Significators* of Riches, and especially him that is most fortified; for if he or they are placed, or the greater part of them, betwixt the Ascendant and tenth house, then the Native shall have an Estate or augmentation of Riches in his youth: If they are posited in the ninth, eighth or seventh, in his Manhood, or at those yeers when he is of full age, or from twenty five, to thirty five or forty: if they are in the sixth, fifth or fourth, then more neer to old age, or after forty, and before he be fifty five: if they are in the third, second or first, then towards his latter end. In this judgment you ought well to consider, whether the Native may probably live many or few yeers, and accordingly to divide that time, and so poynt out the time of his access to Riches.

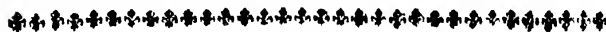
The *Significators* Orientall of the ☉, argue quicknesse, and the time sooner; Occidentall of the ☉, neerer old age; Retrograde Planets signifie the same thing, viz. they retard; the Planets direct and swift in motion, hasten the time: If Directions concur with the time limited, hereby the judgment you frame will prove more certain, and you may be more confident.

♄ or ☉ are ill posited in the second; and very bad it is

Bbbbz

when

when you finde the Lord of the second Combust, and ☉ unfortunate, it usually portends confiscation of Estate, banishment, &c. the *Luminaries* applying to Planets in angles, the Native continues in Estate as he was left by his Ancestors; but if they apply to Planets in cadent houses, he diminisheth his Paternal stock: *Oculus* ☿, *Cor* ♀, *Caput Medusæ* with ☉, or joyned to his Lord, expresses loss of Riches, and threatens poverty. He who hath estate designed by ♄, will be covetous. But when ☉ and ♃ have signification, then not so: If any of the *Fortunes* behold the Significator of Substance, and both be Retrograde, Cadent, Peregrine, in Signes of contrary nature, the Native will be perpetually poor.



Judgments upon the third House.

Of Kinred, viz. Brethren and Sisters.

H E that would judge generally of Brethren and Sisters, ought to frame his conjecture especially from the Nativity of the first born, for that doth best manifest the number of Brethren and Sisters, which shall after the Birth succeed or be born: But if the Nativity of the first born cannot be had, and yet the Native is desirous to know somewhat of the condition and quality of Brethren and Sisters, they may follow the rules subsequent, wherein, first, I declare *Whether the Native shall have Brethren or Sisters*: Secondly, *What shall their condition be*: Thirdly, *Whether the Native and they shall live in unity and concord, &c.*

CHAP. CXVIII.

If have Brethren or Sisters.

T H E Significators of Brethren and Sisters in every Nativity are,

First,

First, The third house from five degrees preceding the cusp, untill five degrees of the succeeding house.

Secondly, the Lord of the third house, and Planet or Planets intercepted therein, if any be.

Thirdly, ☿ who is ever a generall Significator of Brethren, but the ☿ of Sisters.

If therefore all these Significators, or the greater part of them be such Planets as we terme fruitful, and posited in prolifical Signes, they discern many Brethren and Sisters: If the Significators be barren Planets, and in barren Signes, they declare few or none at all.

If testimonies of mediocrity happen, viz. that a barren Planet be in a fruitful Sign, or on the contrary, then is there foreseen but a small number, or a meanness of Brethren and Sisters; which is either encreased or diminished, according to the number of Significators and their potency, as they exceed either in testimonies of sterility, or fruitfulness.

We call the Fruitfull or Prolifical Planets, ♃ ♀; and some do add hereunto ☿, being of the nature of ♃ and ♀.

Sterill or barren Planets are ♄ and ☿, as also ☿, being of the nature of ♄ and ☿.

The Luminaries shew a mediocrity, yet the ☉ is more near to Barrenness, by reason of his excess of heat; the ♃, in regard, he is most by nature, is more fruitfull then barren.

☿ is indifferent, and argues plurality, where joyned with fruitful Planets; the contrary when posited with barren; for he assumes the nature of that Planet with whom he is in configuration: Wherein you must regard the quality of the aspect, a ☿ being preferred before a ♃, a ♃ before a ♀, a ♀ before a ♄, a ♄ before an ☿, so also a Partil aspect before a Platick.

Nature of the Signes in Judgment of Brethren.

☿ By reason ☿, a sterill Planet, hath that for his house, and the ☉ for Exaltation, is rather a Sign of Barrenness then otherwise.

☿ Is reputed more fruitfull then barren, being the house of ♀, who is fruitfull, and the exaltation of ♃.

♄ Is adjudged barren, being the house of ♄, who discerns nothing of himself.

R b b b 3

ss 11

- ♄ Is a fruitfull Sign, it being the house of the ♀, and the exaltation of ♄.
- ♌ Is reputed barren, being the house of the ☉, and Lyons bring forth Young rarely.
- ♍ Hath the name of a barren Sign, for Mayds of themselves produce no Births, &c.
- ♎ Rather a Sign of fecundity, it being the house of ♀, and ♎ his exaltation.
- ♏ Though the house of ♂, yet generally accepted for fruitfull.
- ♐ Ever conceived fruitfull, because the house of ♄.
- ♑ A Sign of few children inclining to barrenness.
- ♒ Without doubt more fruitfull then barren.
- ♓ Very fecund and prolificall, being the House of ♄, and exaltation of ♀; it's Sign of many Children.

CHAP. CXIX.

Of the Fortune and condition of Brethren.

From the affection of the Significators we judge of their Fortune; for if all, or the greater part be strong, they intimate an happy condition, long life, honour and Wealth to the Brothers and Sisters, and that the Native may have good thereby: the contrary is signified when the Significators are weak, &c.

If part be weak and part strong, then some of them shall have a moderate Fortune, others many Adversities. This is also diligently to be observed, if either all; or the greatest number of Significators be strong, and amongst these ♀ well fortified, and ♂ prove weak, it argues the Sisters shall be more happy then the Brothers: But on the contrary, if ♂ be strong, and the ♀ weak and afflicted, it imports the Brethren to come to better preferment, and to live better then the Sisters.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXX.

Of the unity or concord of the Native with his Brethren and Sisters.

If a benevolent aspect be between the Lord of the first and third, it signifies concord and mutuall good will amongst them: viz. betwixt the Native and his Brethren and Sisters: if a ♀ or ♂ happen betwixt them, there's no sign of concord to be amongst them: if no aspect at all happen, no love is like to be.

What is said of Brethren and Sisters, and their mutuall good will each to other, may be applied to Kinred, Neighbours, or Consanguinity. I usually do finde, and I do not remember that I ever failed, in whose Nativities I finde ♄ Peregrine in the third, or ♂, or the ♀ posited therein, there did unexpectedly arise many unkindnesses, much controversie, and all manner of occasions whereby the Native was perpetually disturbed in his manner of living, by his own flesh and blood, &c. The Lord of the Ascendant in ☐ or ♂ of ♄ or ♂, or both, there's but little love to be expected amongst the Brethren: If the Lord of the third be ♂, and behold the Lord of the Ascendant with a ♀, and by Reception, the Native shall agree well with his Brethren, though they dissent amongst themselves. Lord of the third in the Ascendant, agreeing with the Lord of the Ascendant, or in mutuall Reception, or one Planet Lord of the third and first, there's like to be great concord betwixt the Native and his Brethren: The Native shall have benefit and profit from his Brethren or Sisters, or Kinred, if the Lord of the third be joyned to ☐ or his Lord, in good places of Heaven: ♀ in the third, and Lord of the second Combust, then, the Native will receive prejudice by or from his Brethren, in his Estate: ♀ or ☐ in the first, argues, the Brethren poor conditioned, or die enemies: ♄ or ♀ argues powerfull Kinred or Brethren, but not helpfull, rather enemies: ♂ or ☐ in the first, the Brethren either dissent, or stir up trouble to the Native: ♀ in ♂ to ♂ notes disagreement. What is spoke of Brethren, understand of Kinred and Neighbours.

CHAP.

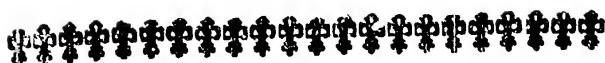
CHAP. CXXI.

Number of Brethren.

TAKE that from the Sign of the third house; if it be prolific, and his Lord also, say the Native shall have many, and so the contrary: So many Planets as behold the third house or his Lord, out of Masculine Signes, so many Brethren are designed; if they be in feminine Signes, then so many Sisters: If the Planets that are *Significators* behold one another with good aspects they shall live; if with ill aspects, they dye. & Combust imports few Brethren, and the death of the younger, if any be: the Lord of the third Combust, or ☉ in the third house, or in ☽ of ♊, signifies few Brethren, and that they will not live long: ♀ or ♋ in the first house, he that is then born is either first born, or will live best of all the rest: ♀ or ☉ in any of the Angles in their Essential dignity, or if the Lord of the Ascendant be of the three superior Planets, and in the third house, or if the Lord of the third be an inferior Planet, and in the Ascendant, he that is then born is either the first born, or shall live in the best manner of them.

The *Ancients* here in the judgments of this house, do in a manner quite desert *Ptolomey*, who requires judgment from the Sign of the mid-heaven, being the Mothers house, and diurnally from ♀, nocturnally from ☽, and from that house succeeding the mid-heaven, which must needs be the eleventh of Figure. And he saith, if Benevolent planets behold those places, we may predict many Brethren. Herein, without doubt, his meaning was, if the Native enquire whether he should have more Brethren or Sisters by the same Mother he was born of, it hath some probability of truth and reason in it then: Otherwise the manner I have prescribed is the more generally followed, and more rational: and therein *Ptolomey* stands single, neither followed by *Greek*, *Heb.*, *Arabian*, or *Latin*. *Stultum est absque demonstratione pro alio uni Credere.*

Judgments



Judgments upon the fourth House.

Concerning Parents, &c. And Patrimony of the Father.

THE *Significators* of the Father in every Geniture are: Of the Father, First, the fourth house; secondly, the Lord thereof: thirdly, the ☉ in a diurnal Geniture, ♀ in a nocturnal: fourthly, the Planet or Planets in the fourth are considerable. These *Significators* or the most of them strong and fortunate, in good aspect of ♀ or ♀, shew the happy condition of the Father after the Childs birth.

If the *Significators* be unfortunate and impeded, they shew the dejected and low condition of the Father, and that he is subject to many misfortunes, &c.

If some be strong and others weak, and they tend to a mediocrity, then the Fortune of the Parents are intended or remitted according to the nature of the Planet or Planets occupying the fourth house; and if there be many therein, he that is most dignified shall be preferred in judgment. But these judgments are best drawn from the Fathers own Nativity.

If in the fourth house, you finde fortunate Planets, and their Lords in angles or succedants, well disposed, in no aspect to the *Infertunes*, you may judge the condition of the Parents laudable and good: but if the *Significators* be in cadent houses, and unfortunate *Stars* in the 4th; or if the Lords of the places before said be afflicted of the *Infertunes*, you may predict, the Parents are subject to many misfortunes: and do you judge the greatness of their happiness or misfortune by the strength or debility of the *Significators*: The Lord of the fourth in Reception with the Lord of the Ascendant, or in △ or ✕ with him, argues a flourishing condition in the Father.

☉ or ♀ in the fourth, argue the Father to be a man of good quality; if the Planet who signifies the Father be in an angle or succedant house, and in his own house or Exaltation, Cccc on,

on, it generally denotes the Father to be a man of esteem and quality.

☉ ♀ and ♀ in the fourth, shew the Father will live but a while.

If ♀ and ♀ by any application or aspect are in configuration with ☉ or ♀, and that there be any friendly aspect betwixt them, both of them being strong, they promise long life to the Father: ☉ with ♀, and the ♀ in the fourth, shew the Father to be of good Parents, but the Native not long lived.

☉ better dignified then the ♀, shew the Father better descended then the Mother; and so the contrary. ☉ and ♀ in ♀ in a masculine Sign, shew the dignity of the Father, but short life to the Mother, and that before the Father.

☉ or the Lord of the fourth being peregrine in the twelfth, shewes a Father of a very low condition: ☉ in ♀ with ♀ and cadent in a *Beftiall* Sign, shewes abject Parents: ☉ and ♀ in cadent houses, and in ♀, shewes short life to the Father; ♀ in fortunating ☉, the Father dyes of Melancholly, &c.

CHAP. CXXII.

Of the Mother.

THe Mothers *Significators* are, first, the tenth house; secondly, the Lord thereof, thirdly, ♀ in a diurnal Nativity, ♀ in a nocturnal; fourthly, a Planet or Planets in the tenth house.

All or the major part of these *Significators* well constituted in the Figure, *viz.* in good houses, or essentially dignified, prenoteth good unto the Mother, according to the quality of the Family from whence she is derived, and this after the Birth of the Child, whose Nativity you may handle: But if the *Significators*, especially the ♀, be extremely afflicted, or very unfortunate, it imports much misery or Sickness unto the Mother, or else incumbred with many inconveniences and distractions; by examining the *Significators* both of Father and Mother, you may easily discover whether the state of the Father

or

or Mother is like to be more happy, whether you have regard to the Goods of Fortune, Body or Minde: for this is a general rule, that whose *Significators* are best fortified, their condition is most happy. The quality of what is good, or may advance either Parent, it signified by ♀ or ♀; what may prejudice them by ♀ or ♀, the houses wherein they are posited considered: ♀ afflicting the *Significator*, then *Martiall* men or things do hurt; if ♀, then *Saturnine*; respect the house as aforesaid; So also, the *Orientality* and *Occidentalit*y of ♀ and ♀; *Oriental*l, the *Fortunes* more hurt the Life; *Occidental*l, the Estate. The happy condition of the Mothers *Significators*, shew her good state: the Father's *Significators* well dignified, argue his good fortune and prosperous condition.

♀ or ♀ in the tenth, in good aspect with ♀, it argues the Mother her health and happy state, ♀ or ♀ in ♀ with ♀ or ♀ in the tenth or fourth, signifie she will not live long.

If the ♀ be fortunate in her own house, or in Exaltation in an angle, or succedant house, and be afflicted by ♀ her ♀ or ♀, or else ♀ do aspect her, the Mother is like to live long and happily.

♀ and ♀ in abject places of the Figure, *viz.* one in the twelfth, the other in the sixth, shew the Mother to have been a servant.

♀ or ♀ afflicting the ♀ by ☐ or ♀, they also flow in motion, and removed from the angles, shew a sickly mother: if the ♀ and they are swift in motion, and ♀ and ♀ in the first or tenth, second or eleventh, they shorten the Mothers life: ♀ *Oriental*l, afflicted of ♀, shewes Fevers, Agues, Trembling or great Feares, unto the Mother: ♀ *Occidental*l, and so afflicted, declares many Diseases: Death by some Impostumation in her Secrets, as the Matrix, Reines, &c. ♀ in ♀ of ♀, prenotes Death to the Mother by continual Sickness, and the Chollick.

CHAP. CXXVI.

Of the Parents mutuall love to the Native, and which of his Parents shall best love him.

THe general Significators are first to be considered; as in a diurnal Nativity, for the Father ☉, for the Mother ♀. If these two Significators, if they behold the Lord of the first, or the Horoscope it self with a * or △ aspect, there's then like to be love and concord betwixt the Native and his Parents.

In a nocturnal Nativity, consider for the Father ♀; for the Mother ♀: If they behold the Lord of the Horoscope with a friendly aspect, you need not doubt but there will be love and Unity betwixt the Parents and Native.

If they cast their ☐ or ♂ to the Lord of the Ascendant, that aspect denotes much discord to arise betwixt them.

You must ever observe; that if the ♀ or ♂ do cast their * or △ to the Lord of the Ascendant, and not ♀ or ☉, that then the Mother will best affect the Native; and so judge when contrary aspects happen, or when there is mutual reception betwixt the Lord of the Ascendant, and either of the Significators of Father or Mother: observe with whom the reception is, and from that Parent signified by that Significator, the Native shall have most affection.

Regiomontanus hath taught how to extract the Fathers Nativity from the Sonnes, in *Problem. 24.* and it hath been much used by some excellent *Astrologians* of this Kingdom: the manner briefly is thus; If the Geniture be by day, and the ☉ not upon the cusp of the tenth or fourth, take his Circle of position, and under that Pole let the degree of the ☉ be your Ascendant, subtract 90. degr. from the oblique ascension of the ☉, and it gives you the right ascension of the Mid-heaven; see what the Poles of the other houses are by *Regiomontanus*, pag. 175. and by a continual addition of 30. degr. to the right ascension, seeking what degree of the Ecliptick answers to the oblique ascension thereof, you attain the cusps of the eleventh, twelfth, second, third houses, and then the Figure

is as easily erected, as by having the true place of the Nativity, &c. place all your Planets therein accordingly.

CHAP. CXXVII.

Of the significations in a Nativity, of great Fortune to be obtained out of Mines.

When ♀ is Lord of the fourth house, or posited in the fourth house, either in his Exaltation or house, and is Direct, swift in motion, and in configuration, by a benevolent aspect, with the Fortunes, it demonstrates the Native shall acquire an ample Fortune by managing Quarries and Mines where Metals, Coales, Stones or Minerals are to be obtained; the more potent he is, the more Gain may be expected, and more evidently the effects will appear.

The Lord of the fourth house received by either of the *Luminaries*, or the Planet that disposeth either of the Lights, with mutual Reception, imports abundance of Wealth by means of Mines, whether Coale-mines, Quarries, Lead-mines, &c. Iron-mines, or the like.

♂ in the fourth in ♈, promifeth the Native much Wealth out of the Bowels of the earth, by Tyn especially, and argues a good Inheritance, or personal Estate from the Father: without doubt in this judgment ♀ is most to be preferred when he falls to be in the fourth house in ♈, and ♀ shall then be in ♈: ♂ in the fourth house in ♈, and ☉ in ♈, is absolutely very promising for the Native to deal in Iron Mines, Silver Mines, or in Gold Mines.

For to be fortunate in Coale-mines or Lead-Oare, it is requisite that ♀ be in an earthly Sign, in some good aspect of ☉ ♂ or ♀, and he either in the fourth, or having a good aspect to those Planets posited in the fourth.

The



The sixth House, and the Judgments appertaining unto it.

of the Infirmities and Diseases of Bodies.

THE Health of Body is known according to the Method following:

First, from the Sign ascending and his Lord, who signifie the Life and Temperament of the Native.

Secondly, from the ☉ and ☽, for the ☽ ruleth the humours, the ☉ the Spirit vitall; if strong, they promise Health; if evill, then Sickneses.

Thirdly, from the sixth house, and Lord thereof.

Fourthly, from the Planet or Planets in the sixth.

Fifthly, from the seventh house and his Lord, it being opposite to the Ascendant.

Three things are materially considerable in the Significators.

First, whether they be strong or weak, or in aspect with the *Fortunes*, or not joyned with fixed Stars of ill influence.

Secondly, whether they be free from the evill aspects of ♃ and ☿.

Thirdly, whether the Temperament be equal or unequal.

If you finde all or most of the *Significators* well fortified, and free from the hostile aspects of the *Infortunates*, and not conjoyned to malevolent fixed Stars, they signifie sound Bodies, and strong, and not like to be much afflicted with Sicknes; for it is strongly maintained, if the Sign of a *Fortune* ascend, and it is free from the ill aspects of the *Infortunates*, and the ☽ strong, and not any way afflicted by the *Infortunates*, you may hope the Native will not be sickly.

But on the contrary, if you finde all or most of the *Significators* weak and unfortunate, or afflicted by the malignant Planets

nets or their aspects, or else Peregrine, Combust, &c. or most of the *Significators* in the twelfth, eighth or sixth houses, they render Bodies subject to many and grievous Infirmities hardly curable, &c.

APHORISMES useful for this House.

If the Ascendant and the Lord of the Sign or Signes intercepted therein be unfortunate, or afflicted of the maleficall: Or

If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the sixth or twelfth, it argues a sickly person.

He that hath the Ascendant and all the Planets in Signes of one Triplicity, shall continually be tormented with such Infirmities as proceed from the predominant qualities of that Triyyon: if they be in watry Signes, with Flegme; in earthy with Melancholly; in fiery, with Choller, Anger, Heat, Whetke or Pimples in the Face; in aery, abundance of Blood.

The Lord of the Ascendant applying to the Lord of the sixth, argues the Native most negligent of his own Health.

☉ in an angle, viz. the first or tenth, especially in ♉, gives long life: ☉ in the sixth, eighth, seventh or twelfth, sometimes gives few years, much sickness many afflictions.

☉ and ☽ in ♋ for the most part gives ill coloured people, lean, and, in age, very infirm, arguing many times Madness, or want of Understanding, and afflicted with such Diseases, the Physicians cannot discover or cure them.

☽ Afflicted by ☉ or ☿ of ♋ or with ☿ in the first or second, shew the whole life to be infirm: Fixed Stars of the nature of ♋ joyned with the Lights makes lean and infirm people.

He will be sickly, and a weakling, that hath ☿ elevated above ♋: ☿ in the sixth, denotes sudden, casuall Diseases, easily returning again; if in the twelfth, he afflicts the body with extreme weakness casually and unexpectedly: An Infortune in the Nativty being Matutine, shew casuall Diseases or falls; if Vespertine, long Diseases, ☿ in the Ascendant, inflits the Face with wounds or scars.

☿ in 1st & Mid-heaven hurts by sudden and violent Falls, & doth al-

D d d d

se

So cast men from their Preferments. But to proceed according to our former method.

The more testimonies of health you finde, the fewer Diseases shall you judge the Native shall be troubled withall; and so for Infirmities: for if the major part the of the *Significators* be unfortunate, weak, or labour with any affliction, you may be sure the Native will have abundance of sicknesses.

Again, it followeth, that either ♀ or ♂ may be both the *Significator* and author of Diseases; as if either of them be Lord of the Ascendant or sixth house, and labour under both the evils of affliction, viz. if either of them be weak and infected of the other *Infortune*: Sometimes the *Significator* alone, as when he is onely weak, or onely afflicted by the other *Infortune*, and not otherwise: Sometimes as he is author alone of infirmities, viz. when he is not *Significator*, yet doth afflict the other with his ♀ or ♂ aspect. It's generally held, the other Planets may be *Significators* but not authors of Diseases; whereupon Authors have resolved, that *Fortunes* may be doubly afflicted, viz. by their own imbecility, and the malignant configuration of ♀ or ♂: if therefore the *Significators* are afflicted both these wayes, the effects depending upon them shall be more vehement; but if the *Significator* be afflicted only by his own imbecility, or onely by the evil aspect of the *Infortunes*, it threatens less evil, but yet evil: and verily the more apparent the effects will shew themselves, by how much the aspect is partill, and proceeds from a Planet angular.

Kinds and Qualities.

The kinds or qualities of Diseases are manifested from the nature of the *Significators*, who either are weak, or afflicted of the *Infortunes*, or else at sometimes are both in themselves impotent and afflicted by aspect.

Next, the quality of the Infirmary is taken or discovered by the Sign of the Zodiack, wherein the *Significators* are posited, so also from the nature of the *Infortune* who doth infect the *Significators*: lastly, from the nature of the Sign wherein the malevolent Planet is, who doth infect the *Significator*.

♂ Signifieth

♂ *Significator* or *Author* of the Infirmary denote

<p>The right Ear. The Spleen. The Bladder. The Bones. The Teeth.</p>	<p>The Infirmities of those Members are Cold, and such as do arise from deflux of humors to those members.</p>	<p>Leprosie. The Cancer. Pulse. Consumption. The black Jaundies. Quartan. Dropsies. Catarrhes. Pain in the small guts.</p>
--	--	--

♀ *Signifieth*

<p>The Lungs. The Ribs or Sides. Grissels. Liver. Arteries. Pulse. Seede.</p>	<p>The Affection of these Members.</p>	<p>Shortness of Breath or Inflammation of the Lungs. Apoplexies. Cramps. Pleurisie. Trembling or palpitation of Heart. Quinzy. Convulsions.</p>
---	--	---

♂ *Signifies*

<p>Left Ear. Gall. Reines. Venes. Secrets.</p>	<p>As also, these Diseases.</p>	<p>The Plague. Impostumes. Acute Feavers. Yellow Jaundies. Carbuncles. Eitulates. Spall-pocks. Falling sickness. Flux. Tertian & quotidian Feavers. Wounds and scars in the Face.</p>
--	---------------------------------	---

♀ *Signifieth*

<p>The Brain. Sinews. Heart. Sight. Right Eye.</p>	<p>The Infirmities of these members are</p>	<p>Swoonings. Wringings at the heart and stomach. Inflammations in the Eyes, proceeding from sharp cholerick Humors. All manner of fluxes in the Eyes.</p>
--	---	--

♀ *Signifieth*

<p>The Matrix. Reins. Parts of Generation. Paps. Throat. Loyns. Liver. Sperm.</p>	<p>And the Affection of these Members.</p>	<p>Suffocation and passions of the Matrix. Gonorrhea. Pissing disease. Priapism, or continuall standing of the Yard. Debility of the Liver, weakness of Stomack. French-pox flux of the Stomack, viz. perpetual vomiting Blood-flux. Cold Stomack.</p>
---	--	--

Dddd 2

♀ Signifi

signifies	The Brain. Spirits. Imagination. Memory. Tongue. Hands & Feet.	diseases of these Members are	Madness. Phrenzy. Want of Sense. Lethargic. Stammering. Impediments in the Speech or Tongue. Hoarseness. Falling-sickness. Pitick. Mumb Spirit.
signifies	The Brain. Right Eye of a Woman. Left of a Man. Ventricle. Intestines or Bowels, or Entrails. Bladder. The Taste.	The Sick- nesses of these Members.	Falling-svill. Palsie. Chollick. Menstru's in Women. Flegmatique Impollu- tions. All Obstructions.

Diseases the SIGNS signifie.

- ♀ The Head, and parts thereof, Eyes, Eares, Face, Teeth, Beard,
 Deafness, Tooth-ach, sores in the Face, Freckles, Warts, Ring-
 worms, Tetter, Itches in these parts.
 ♂ The Neck, hinder part thereof, Throat and Voyce.
 ♀ Shoulders, Armes, Hands, Shoulder-blades.
 ♂ Lungs, Breast, Ribs, Pappes, Liver, Spleen.
 ♂ Heart, Stoniack, Ridge of the Back, Sides, Diaphragma or
 Mid-ribs.
 ♀ The Belly, Entrails, Mid-ribs.
 ♀ Loynes, Navill, Reines, Hammes, Buttocks, Bladder.
 ♀ Secrets, Bladder, Arse.
 ♀ Thighes, Hammes.
 ♀ Knees.
 ♀ Legs.
 ♀ Feet, Ancles.

Every House hath also proper Diseases assigned unto it; of which you may be sufficiently informed in pag. 245. of our second part: by comparing one with another; you shall discover where and in what member the Native shall be infirmed, what the Disease, &c. Briefly, let him consider whether the Significa-

107

or be happy or unhappy: secondly, the Sign he occupies: thirdly, the *Infortune* that afflicts the *Significator*: fourthly, the Sign he possesseth. From hence he must derive judgment of the quality and cause of the Diseases the Native shall be subject unto; being ever mindfull, that the Planets *Significators* of diseases above the earth, the Disease or Sickness is in manifest and apparent parts of the Body; but under the earth, in private or occult members.

CHAP. CXXVIII.

Of weakness in the Sight, or casualties portended to the Eyes.

THE ☉ and ♀ in ☐ or ♂ of ♂ or ♀, or both, in Angles of the Nativity, argue danger to the Eye-sight.

The ☉ or ♀ in the Milky way or in *Via Lactea*; which in the North part is from the 21 of ♀ to the first of ☉, and in the South part is from the seventh to the 17. thereof; and again, from the 22. of ♀ to the first of ☉; or with Cloudy (or *cum Nebulosis stellis*) viz. the *Pleiades* about the 24. of ☉; *Prespe* in 2. 13. ♀, *Coma Berenices* in 16. ♀ *Cor* in 4. 27. *Oculus* ♀ in 4. ♀, and others in the stream or wave of ☉, its commonly found true, that any Native, having the lights so posited neer or with these fixed Stars, shall not dye before he suffer some defect, or hurt in his Eyes; and this blemish shall be inseparable if the *Luminarie* who declares it is Angular.

Either if the lights in the Milky way with *Nebulous Stars*, and either in ♂ ☐ or ♂ of either of the *Infortunes*, portend blindness, if both lights are afflicted; the right eye onely if ☉ be so posited, the left if the ♀, ♀ afflict, the blindness will proceed from some *Catarrh*; if ♂, by a blow or some sudden chance: the ♀ in ♂ with ☉, she with cloudy fixed Stars, threatens hurt to the Eyes: ☉ in ♂ with ♂ in the eight, and the ♀ in ♂ to ♀, she in a humain Sign, threatens blindness and much sickness: ♀ with the girdle of *Orion* under the ☉ beames, the Native will at least be blinde of one Eye. ☉ and ♀ in ♂, out of Angles, free from other misfortunes, usually de-

D d d 3

notes.

notes Parblinde people or Squint-eyed. So also when both ☉ and ☽ are with *Nebula* fixed Stars.

Defects in the Eares.

The two *Infortunates* pronounce debility in hearing, especially ♄, if he be in the termes and house of ♀, who principally governeth Aery motions and affections, and this especially when ♄ is so posited and in the sixth or eighth houses: From hence we judge, if ♀ be Lord of the sixth, and unfortunately placed in the Ascendant, and ♄ behold him with ☐ or ☿, or else if ♄ behold the sixth house with ☿, the Native will be deaf, or much defective in his sence of hearing: if the Lord of the sixth or the ♄ be weak, or the one *Infortunat* impeded by the other, the Native will have much difficulty in his hearing. ♀ being Lord of the sixth or twelfth *Unfortunat* in the sixth, either declares the Native Deaf; or much afflicted in his Eares.

♀ *Infortunat* in the house of ♄, and placed in the tenth house, the *Infortunat* aspecting him, the Native will have small benefit by his sence of hearing; the more certain if the *Fortunes* interject not their benevolent aspects thereunto.

Impediments of the Tongue, from whence.

If ♄ and ♀ be with the ☉, and they both *Occidentall* of the ☉, and in an Angle, neither ☿ or ♄ aspecting them, there will be impediment in the speech or tongue.

♀ under the ☉ beams, and in no aspect with the ♄, in mute Signes; the Native will speak little, or be much defective in his Speech.

♀ Conbust of the ☉, principally in the Ascendant, and in a mute or watery Sign; either the Native is mute or very silent, or hath much difficulty to deliver himself.

♀ Lord of the sixth *infortunat* in the Ascendant, or if he be in the house or term of ♄, and is placed in the first house or eighth house.

♀ in ♍ in the termes and face of ☿, *viz.* in the first sixth de-
grec

gree; and the ♄ by ☿ behold him; the Native will Stammer and have impediment in his Speech: ♀ being Lord of the sixth, and in a mute Sign, in ☿ to an *Infortunat*, the Native will stammer in speech.

Its the greatest arguments of Stammering that may be, if the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the Sign wherein he is exalted, and Lord of the triplicity of the Sign wherein ♄ is, together with the ♄, if they be all in mute Signes.

Of the Tooth-ach and cause thereof, from the Significators of Diseases.

Who hath ☿ in the Ascendant in ♍, its probable he looses all his great Teeth. I finde experimentally, those that have him in ☿ or ♋ in the Ascendant, do loose their great Teeth. ♄ conbust of the ☉ in a watery Sign, as in ♋ or ♊, shews great torment and pain in the Teeth; and this more grievously when ♄ and ☉ are in the Ascendant or sixth house. In any other Signes, he rather shews extremity of pain from too frequent deflux of Rhumes into the Jawe: without doubt the position of ♄ in the Ascendant in any Sign, except ♋ or ♊ is an assured argument of great pain in the Teeth: So also when he is in the seventh, for then he is in ☿ to the Ascendant. I have constantly observed, that where ♄ was in the Ascendant in an earthy Sign, except ♋, the Native had weak Teeth and destort, quickly perishing; if he were in an Aery Sign, the Native was much vexed with Tooth-ach, but seldom drew any Tooth: If he were in a Fiery Sign, then excess of heat caused the Tooth ach, but of themselves the Teeth rotted without much trouble or pain, save only for a day or two.

Of the Falling-sickness and Madnes.

You must herein with great judgement consider the *Significators* and their severall mixtures, and understand that the *Epilepsie* or Falling-evill, is a Disease which is contracted from perverse, ill-affected, and contaminated humours, which either vitiate the Brain with superfluous and over-much quantity,

Signes, the Infirmities will be easily cured: if the Significator be in fixed Signes, and the Fortunes lend no aspect to the places of the Zodiack wherein the unfortunate Significators are, the Diseases will either be of long long continuance or hardly ever curable: the more neer the good aspect comes to the Significators, or the more partill it is, the more easie is the cure foreseen to be, &c. so the more remote, the worse and the longer time is required for cure. Three Planets signifie cures of Diseases, ♃ by Money and good Councill, ♄ by Medicine, ♀ by Magick naturall, Divine assistance, by chance, &c. so that when ♃ ♀ or ♄ are well fortified, and have either * or △ to the Significators of diseases, they promise cure; but if the Significators of infirmities be in their houses or exaltations, there remains little hope of remedy.

CHAP. CXXX.

Of Servants or small Cattle.

THE Significators of ones Family, are, first, the sixth house and Lord thereof; secondly, ♄ a general Significator of Servants: thirdly, a Planet or Planets in the sixth: if these Significators or the most of them be benevolent by nature, or well fortified, it argues the Native shall have a great Family, many Servants, and they frugal and profitable for him: the contrary judge, when the Significators are evill by nature and unfortunate in the Scheme. In the same nature must you judge of small Cattle, &c. and of their profit unto the Native, &c. Where observe, that a malignant Planet essentially fortified and Significat. of a Servant, in good aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant, may shew a good Servant, though of rough condition.

The Lord of the sixth in any angle fortunate, shews good Servants; Lord of the sixth in the tenth, argues, the Native will prefer his Servants. ♄ well posited in the tenth, first, sixth or twelfth, applying to ♃ in a common or moveable Sign, predicts many servants, and they faithfull; but if he be Retrograde or Combust, and apply to infortunes in fixed Signes, the Natives Servants prove Theeves, unfaithfull, &c. a fortune in the sixth or twelfth, shews good servants and profit by their labour. ♄ peregrine, ♄ or ♄ in an Aery or Fiery Sign in the sixth usually portends treacherous Servants, or such as the Master gets nothing by keeping them.

The

The seventh House, and the Judgments appertaining unto mee. if

of Marriage: and first of Mens Marriages.

MAny things are here considerable, but especially these which follow:

First, you must understand that in the Marriages of Men ♄ and the ♀ are principally to be observed.

Secondly, the seventh House and Lord thereof.

Thirdly, a Planet or Planets posited in the seventh, by a due and serious consideration hereof, its possible to judge of the nature and quality, Dowry and other circumstances concerning a Wife.

Whether the Native shall marry a Wife yea or no.

You are herein to poise with judgment all the Significators belonging hereunto, how they are affected, principally ♄ and ♀, if both these Planets be in barren Signes, viz. ♄ in ♄, and ♀ in ♄, and also in cadent houses, viz. 6. 9. 12. 8. (for the eighth house, though it be not cadent, yet is admitted in this judgement by reason of its malignancy:) these testimonies import either a single life, or an averfeness from Marriage; and if it chance that the other Significators do herein concur, and that they be in sterill Signes and cadent houses, the effects of the former Significators shall be more manifest and certain.

If the aforesaid Significators, but especially ♄ and ♀ are not so constituted; see then if either of them is weak or little fortified; and besides that, conjoynd to ♄, he being very potent, ♄ her self alone, having not the support of any Planet by a good aspect; and if you then finde ♄ posited in a barren Sign, or cadent house, or extremely afflicted; these argues no Marriage or any desire thereunto.

But in this point of judgment, you must ever understand, that

Eccc 2

588 *An Introduction to Symbolic Logic.*
 that h_2 ought to be very strong; for if ϕ and the ψ be more fortified than h_2 , then the preceding judgment holds not true.

The same judgment before delivered, will hold of a single Life, or unwillingness thereunto: when in a Natiuity you finde h more elevated then either D or Q ; no Planet assisting either of them; for herein his elevation is equivalent to a S . And this judgment seems to be confirmed with reason, for D and Q signifie Legitimate Marriages, and the Natives affection to a married life, therefore if either of these or both be extremely impeded of h , the author of Monkery and Solitarinesse, or of single life, it takes away that affection of minde which doth usually stir up a desire in the Native to contract Matrimony. Concubines and private Sweet-hearts are discovered by Q her aspect to h and S , being all of them peregrine or weak, and in no good aspect of the C or I : C & I argue Chastity; I and S Impudency and Lust.

You must remember this, that the other *Significators* of Marriage are also to be examined, viz. whether they be in barren Signs or cadent houses, or weak and much afflicted, and ind. with $\frac{1}{2}$ and be well fortified; for if the testimonies of these *Significators* agree with the affliction of Ψ and Δ , without doubt the Native will then never Marry; If in \cap , in Γ or $\frac{1}{2}$, he is in \cap or Γ , a Combat of the sword and in Γ or $\frac{1}{2}$, if she be in \cap or Γ (the Native never Marries).

[illegible][illegible]

18. The Commission has been informed that the Government of the Republic of the Philippines has agreed to accept the findings and recommendations of the Commission's report on the human rights situation in the Philippines, and to take the necessary steps to implement them.

1. The first group of people who are interested in the study of the history of the United States are the people who are interested in the history of the United States.

Lord of the Ascendant applying to the Lord of the Seventh, there being also equal Reception betwixt them, the Native will desire Marriage; and these are assured testimonies of his abilities and potency to *Venerious* acts; so that where you finde these configurations or the major part concurring, they argue, the Native will marry, &c.

CHAP. CXXXI.

whether the Native shall obtain his Wife with ease, or
much difficulty.

Herein you must consider all the qualities of the *Significators* of Marriage, wherein if you finde the greater part of them *fortunate Planets*, or well fortified, he shall easily then obtain his Wife; if they be weak, and are signified by the *Unfortunates*, then not without labour and difficulty; but if they all be imbecill and ill affected, then shall he make love unto many, and be easily deluded, and in conclusion have much difficulty in procuring a Wife: In whose Nativty ♄ is not in some good aspect with ♀, that party shall suffer many inconveniencies in his loves or affections.

Again, the nature of the *Significator* is considerable, for the benevolent Planets do promise happy success; the greater happiness the thingers they are: The malevolent, usually much labour, yea though they be very powerful. I have ever observed, that when \odot and J are in d^{o} out of the first and seventh houses, or when alone hath been over the cusp of the seventh, or when J hath been in d^{o} or m^{o} , and not in aspect of J , or when J hath been in v^{o} or ix^{o} in the seventh, whether in aspect to J or not, that a Native had extraordinary difficulty to procure a Wife, or was married or left upon a sudden; but withall, that he was prone to V ice, and abounded in Labours and toils, and was excreant Vices in the world's eye.

Library of Congress

... *Josephine* ... of Marriage on the greater part, and
... *Josephine* ... of Marriage on the greater part, and

observe how many Planets Behold the Lord of the seventh with partill aspect, whether they be Retrograde or Combust, and from thence collect the number of Wives.

The best approved rule I have hitherto found by experience is this, Consider how many Planets there are in the Sign the ♀ is in, she applying unto them, and not separated, so many Wives the Native may expect; if no such bodily presence be, observe how many Planets, having dignities in the Sign she is in, do behold her with partill aspect, so many Wives may be hoped for, &c.

Observe this generall rule about Wives, if the *Significators* be weak, they rather argue Sweet-hearts and Wenches, or such as he may wooe for Wives, rather then marriage it self: again, if the ♀ apply to a Planet in a common Sign, it argues two Wives: If she be in a fruitfull Sign, and apply to a Planet in a fruitfull or by corporeal Sign, it argues three Wives: if together with this *Aphorisme* the Sign of the seventh be prolifical, and the Lord of the seventh in a common or fruitful Sign, it's then without dispute the Native will have three Wives.

CHAP. CXXXIII.

From whence, or from what Quarter the Native shall have his Wife.

THE *Significators* of Marriage in the ninth or third house, or else peregrine, having no essential Dignities, portend the Native shall marry a stranger, and not one born in the County (I say not Country) he himself was born in.

Lord of the seventh in the ninth, or Lord of the ninth in the seventh, intimates he marries one not born neer his own Country, or place where his own birth was; yet she will prove a religious, rich and vertuous Wife; especially if the *Significator* be benevolent and well fortified: ♀ Lady of the ninth in the first or tenth, gives a Wife born in another Country: ☉ and ♀ in ♌ in the seventh, or beholding the seventh, signifie the Wife

Wife to be a stranger: ☽ in the third, signifie his Wife to be no Native of the place he was born in.

If you consider the Sign of the seventh, Sign where the Lord of the seventh is in, Signes wherein ♀ and ♀ are in, and the quarters of Heaven wherein they are posited; you may give judgment more certainly, judging by the greater number of testimonies.

CHAP. CXXXIV.

What manner of Wife or Wives the Native shall have, if Faire or Deformed.

THE true signification hereof is generally taken from the Sign of the seventh, and the native of the Planet who is principal *Significator* of the Wife, or from the Planets beholding the ♀, she applying unto them either by ☽, or any other partill aspect: If all or most of these be in Signes of pulchritude, they argue a handsome Wife; in Signes of deformity, a foule Wife: Signes which declare fairnes, are ♊ ♋ ♌ and first part of ♍: ♍ ♎ and ♏ shew mediocrity: Signes of deformity are ♊ ☽ ☿, the latter part of ♋ and ♌.

The principal *Significator* of deformity is ♌, when therefore ♌ afflicteth the *Significators* with his evill aspect, he causeth deformity; the *Significator* Combust of the ☉, deforms the Complexion: when ♀ is with ♌ in the Termes of ♌, or ♌ do behold ♀, the Native marrieth an old woman, or of more years then doth agree with his age: ♌ and ☽ in the seventh promiset the same.

♊ ♀ and ♀ happily in configuration with each other, or aspecting the cusp of the seventh house, or the principal *Significator*, declares a handsome Wife.

♊ Notwithstanding in the seventh, in ♌ with the ♀, gives no very handsome Woman, if other circumstances concur not; and this I have proved true many times, as also, that if he be in the seventh, and not essentially strong, he gives a Widow and not a Maid.

¶ ¶ ¶

Now

Conditions of
the Wife.

Now generally for the condition of the Wife, they are such as the Planet who describes the Wife doth import, and they according unto Ptolomey, from whom *Livium, Prælium, Scholium, Garum* and *Oligum* do borrow what they have in this judgment, viz. If ν apply unto ι , he promisseth, when he is well affected, a Woman taciturn, grave, advised, sparing, laborious, &c. but if he be ill affected, the Woman proves troublesome, froward, suspicious, stubborn, envious, a meer drow, or very lazy.

ν well placed, intimates one very godly, mild, chaste, noble, honest, a good house keeper and hufwife. If he is ill placed, she hath those vertues in her, but they are clouded, and she makes no shew of them, by reason of some blemish or other cast upon her.

The ν applying unto δ , and he well affected, shewes one very cordiall and hearty, a stout-hearted Wench, scorning to be too much in subjection, will endure no affronts or injuries, furious or angry, prone to revenge her self of any wrong offered her; would willingly wear the Breaches; when ill affected, she is quarrellsome, perverse, violent, a costly Dame, and proud, irascible, never quiet, a notorious turbulent woman.

When the ν applies to ζ , and she is well constituted, it declares a fair, handsome Lady, pleasant, sweet in condition, urbane and civill, affable, vertuous; if she be ill qualified in dignities, then the Wife may be expected to be of contrary disposition to what preceds, viz. then she is arrogant, wastfull, talkative, a nice hufwife, prodigall, a consumer of her Estate, &c. perhaps not too honest, &c.

The ν being in δ or applying to ζ , and he either strong in dignities Essentiall, or free from misfortune, points out an ingenious Dame, circumspect, pleasant and well spoken, careful to provide for her Family, &c.

If he be ill dignified, then she is a prattler, a gossip, a liar, speaking one thing and intending another, mutable, malicious, at waiting hufwife, making discord where ever she comes.

The \odot and ν herein have no manner of signification assigned them, I mean in the conditions of the Wife.

The form and shape of the Wife must be had or framed according

according to the nature of the Planets and Signs in the Figure, of which we there spoke copiously.

Aphorismes concerning the posture of ζ .

If ζ be Orientall, and in Essentiall dignities, and ν in aspect with her, it Promotes the Woman will be a Master.

ζ in the second, argues the Native marries his Wife for wealth.

ζ in the sixth, the Native marries a Wife of servile or low condition &c.

ζ in the fourth, in \square or δ to ν in α , shewes the Wife to be light: if she be in \odot , it portends the Native will be much given to Lechery.

ζ in the seventh, the Native is long ere he marry, and will love Harlots.

ζ in the eleventh, the Native will cohabit with a Woman having Children.

ζ in the tenth, the Native marries a gallant noble soul; if in aspect with ν the more noble.

ζ in the first with ι , especially if in his own house, or else in the house of ζ , renders the Native a Wife that is either dishonest, aged, or a very poor, sneaking Wife.

ζ joyned to ζ in the fourth, or else in ν his house, ι posited in the tenth, portend the Native will marry a sordid Woman, or of no Quality: If she be at the same time in any aspect with δ , she is strangely evil, and will be suspected of sorcery or poisons; in \odot or ν ; it argues a Whore.

ζ in the fourth, and ζ with ι in the tenth, the Wife will have no Children, either by reason of age, or defect of nature.

ζ in δ with ι and δ in the sixth, advise the Native to beware of Hornes.

ζ and ι in δ in the seventh, shew the Native hath no faculty in, or is impotent to beget Children.

ζ in δ with ι & ν , gives laborious Wives, good Huswives, Women affectionately loving their Husbands.

δ with ζ denote the Wife full of spirit, movable, an ill Housewife, prodigall, and that the Native is or will be an Adulterer.

FFFF 2

ι mixing

In mixing his aspect with ♀, increases licentiousness, filchiness, immodesty, & fairness, cleanliness, modesty, & varies many times for good or ill, as dignified or unfortunate.

Rights of the wife.

Of Riches attending the Wife, or accreuing by her portion, herein you must consider those Planets whom I specified before, viz. who did behold the ♀ by any good aspect, or were in ☿ with her; for if those Planets be benevolent, and essentially fortified, they declare a rich and wealthy Wife, well descended, &c. if they be malevolent Planets and ill dignified, they argue the contrary.

Wherein I must give you this general caution, viz. that you consider the quality and birth of the Native, before you rashly pronounce a noble Wife, or one well descended, for let us admit I have a Beggars Nativity to calculate, and that he hath ♃ in 2, free from all manner of impediment, to signifie the Wife he shall marry; I shall then describe the person of ♃ and his conditions, but I will not say she shall be noble or gloriously born, but will frame this judgment, That he shall marry a Wife so qualified, &c. But one well descended, as unto his condition viz. perhaps she may be the Daughter of some Tradesman or Farmer, &c. and this unto him and his Beggery, is as if she were nobly born, considering the difference betwixt a Beggar and a Farmer, and whereas being signified by ♃, she ought to be rich, &c. without doubt a Wife so signified, shall have some pretty Portion from her Parents or Friends, and shall reduce this poor man and beggar, by this her Marriage, to a better kind of living or subsistence; for the Artist must not predict impossibilities, but to every one *Quoad Capax*, &c. but to our former purpose.

Generally, the Fortunes, or either of them in the seventh, especially if strong, argue a wealthy Wife, and well descended: malevolent Planets in that house denote much trouble, if they be potent, perhaps the Wife may be rich, but withall ill conditioned.

The Lord of the seventh in the tenth, or the Lord of the tenth in the seventh, promises a good Wife.

Lord of the second in the seventh, or Lord of the seventh in the first, promises the same.

Lord

Lord of the twelfth in the seventh, or Lord of the seventh in the twelfth, Usually predicts a poor Wife, ill bred, and of obscure Parents.

Signes of a good Wife.

The happy aspect of ♃ to ♀ or ☿, with reception in Dignities equivalent, shew a wealthy Wife, and Marriage with a person of great Birth.

Lord of the seventh in the seventh, gives an honest, simple Wife.

Lord of the seventh in the eighth, if he be a Fortune, argues a rich Wife, and born to have an Inheritance very ample.

Kingly fixed Stars of the first magnitude, near the cusp of the seventh, if the cusp thereof be also fortunate, these testimonies argue a rich and good dispositioned Wife.

Signes of ill fortune by a Wife.

Malignant Planets in the seventh very strong, denotes Riches with a Wife, but not attainable without some scandall or trouble.

The Infortunies very imbecill in the seventh, notes Wives, or a Wife, very poor, of abject and sordid condition and birth.

The Lord of the seventh in the sixth or twelfth; or on the contrary, the Lord of the sixth or twelfth in the seventh, shewes the Wife to be either a servant, or very poorly born.

It's not good for the Native that either ♃ or ☿ be in the seventh, unless the Fortunes do aspect them, and be not cadent from the house, for both cause sorrow and travell in the matter of Marriage, and ☿ doth shew their death and destruction before the Native.

♀ in ☿ or ☿ of ♃ signifies prejudice by Marriage.

♀ in the second, in an evil aspect of the malevolent Planets declares detriment by reason of the Wife.

The ♃ Lady of the seventh and posited in the eighth, decreasing in light, denies any great felicity in Marriage.

CHAP CXXXV.

Of the mutuall Love and Concord betwixt Man and Wife

Consider the Planet or Planets shewing the number of Wives, whether they be of the Fortunes, and behold the ♃ with friendly aspect; if so, they do declare much love, sweet society and that perpetuall good-will shall continually be between them.

Ffff 3

But

But if they be malevolent by nature, and have ☿ or ♀ to ☽, they will fall out upon every slight occasion, nor will there be ever any perfect unity betwixt them.

If a benigne Planet aspect the ☽ with an ill aspect, the Native and his Wife shall then agree but moderately, yet in more things they will accord.

If a malignant Planet have a friendly aspect unto the ☽, they will agree but indifferently, and will be subject to disagree in most things; for as the evil aspect of the *Fortunes* hurt but little, so the benevolent aspect of the *Infortunes* for the most part tends to ill.

What I have said of the good or evil aspects in this matter, onely hath relation to the Lord of the seventh and the ☽, but not to any of the other *Significators*.

The most assured meane to know the agreement or disagreement of Man and Wife is, by comparing their Genitures together, if they can be procured; wherein if you finde the ☿ in the Wives Geniture, to be in the Sign and degree the ☽ was in the Man's, or if the ☽ in the Wives be in the place of the ☿ in the Man's, it is a very good Sign of unity and concord.

Or if the *Significators* of Marriage are in * or △, they shew unity and affection: and so contrary aspects, contrary affections.

Good Planets beholding the ☽ or Lord of the seventh with * or △, argue concord.

☿ with ☿ beholding ☽, there will arise jealousies betwixt the Native and his Wife.

☿ in the twelfth, signifies but ill Marriage; if ♃ be also in the twelfth the Wife brings but little Fortune.

☿ when she is in ill aspect with the ☽ or the *Infortunes*, sheweth dissention betwixt Man and Wife by reason of lasciviousness &c.

The *Significators* of Marriage in movable Signes, argues instability in Marriage, nor doth any great content arise from thence.

☿ in a movable Sign, argues an unconstant man in affection, nor will he be content with one Woman, especially if the ☽ or she be in ☿ or ♃; ☿ in a common Sign argues delight in Marriage.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be in a common Sign, and ☿ infortunate the Native will not be content with one Woman. If the ☽ behold

the ☿ with a good aspect, both of them in the same Signes, and one of the *Fortunes* aspect either or both of them, the Native and his Wife will agree well; if the aspect betwixt the ☿ and ☽ be ill, and an *Infortune* have ☿ or ♀ to one or both of them, they perpetually disagree, diminishing in light; and in ☽ of ☽ in a movable Sign the Native's Wife never truly loved him, but some other man.

Or if the ☽ be Lady of the seventh, and diminished in light, and be placed in the eighth, the Native will receive no felicity in Matrimony.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Whether the Native or his Wife shall dye first.

IN judging of this Question, you must have respect to the *Significators* of the Wife or Lord of the seventh house, if these be afflicted by the *Infortunes*, or posited in eadent houses especially in the second, which is opposite to the eighth, it denotes the death of the Wife, or long and tedious Infirmitie.

☽ onely conjoynted to one Planet, and so signifying but one Wife, if she be more fortified then the Planet she is with, she shall dye first; if the Planet be better fortified then the ☽, the man dyeth first.

☽ in the fourth the Native's Wife or Wives dyeth first.

When the ☽ is separated from ☿, and applies to ♃ in the West, or Occidental part of Heaven, the Native shall have many Wives, but they will all dye before him.

☿ and ☽ with ♃ in the seventh, argue the Death of the Wife, and much ado to obtaine it.

☿ in the fourth, in evil aspect of ☽ and ♃, argues the death of the Wife; if herein she be in a movable Sign, the Native will have many Wives and they all dye before him.

☽ in the seventh, in ill aspect of the *Infortunes*, without the assistance of ♃ or ♀ the Wife dyeth first.

☿ being Occidental of the ☽, Herogrine, conjoynt to the *Infortunes* in ☿ or ♀ of them, signifie, the Wife will live but a short space.

☿ in ☽ with ☽ in the twelfth, denotes, the Native will be a knave to his Wife, and use her basely.

One of the *Infortunes* in the seventh or fourth, the Native shall bury his Wife.

The

The *Infornnes Peregrine* in the seventh, having dominion therein, declares, the Native shall see the death of his enemies and Wives.

Lord of the seventh combust or cadent, the Native's Wives dye before him.

Lord of the seventh in the eight denotes the same.

CHAP. CXXXVII.

Of the Marriage of Women.

First, their *Significators* are ☉ and ☿, who in Womens Nativities have most signification.

Secondly, the seventh house and Lord thereof.

Thirdly, the Planet or Planets in the seventh.

From the disposition of these *Significators*, their quality and posture, we judge in the same manner as in Mens Nativities, accepting herein the ☉ in the place of ♀, and ☿ in the place of ♂; and we herein consider, whether the *Significators* be barren or prolificall, or are in double-bodied Signes, or fruitful; whether the *Significators* be *Fortunes* or *Infornnes*, strong or weak, and from hence we produce judgment upon these several *Queries*.

If the Woman shall marry.

If the *Significator* in a Womans Nativity be fruitful, strong infortunate Houses, and in good aspect of the *Fortunes*, they then promise Marriage: But if the *Significator* be barren, placed in unfortunate Houses, imbecill and afflicted of the malevolents, they argue no Marriage: ♀ being *Occidentall* in the seventh house and ♀ in the fourth, in a Womans Geniture, argue, the Woman hath no great desire to marry; and that she is nothing delighted in Venerious sports.

If ☉ and ♀ be in masculine Signes, or in the same masculine quarter of Heaven, or in one and the same Sign, it being masculine, the Woman will be a *Virago*, will not care for men, and if she chance to marry, will prove a refractory Wife.

112

If with difficulty or not.

The *Significators* applying to each other by benevolent aspects, or being of themselves *Fortunes*, argue, the marries without difficulty; contrary aspects and *Significators* the contrary.

When, or in what time.

The special time is discerned by direction of Mid-heaven or ☉; the general time by the ☉, for if he be in *Oriental* Quadrants, he denotes they marry in youth either to a young or old man, or after their full age with a young man: if the ☉ be in an *Occidentall* Quarter, he notes, it will be long ere she marry, and then with an old man.

How many Husbands.

☉ in a Sign of one form, or in aspect with one matutine Planet, notes she shall marry but once: ☉ in a Sign of many shapes, or in aspect unto many matutine Planets, shew, she will marry more then once.

The Sign of the seventh, the Lord thereof and the ☉ in a common Sign, signifie the Woman shall have two Husbands; either ☉ or ☿ in a double-bodied Sign, signifies two Husbands: ♀ in common Sign, or tropick, and her *Dispositor* also in such Signes, denotes more Husbands.

Again, look to how many Planets the ☉ is joyned corporally, in the Sign he is in at Birth, partly or plattick, so many Husbands she will have: If the ☉ is joyned to no Planet by body, see how many Planets that have dignity in the Sign the ☉ is in, do behold the ☉, the ☉ applying to them, they not to him, so many Husbands the Woman shall have.

From whence Marry.

If the *Significators* be *Peregrine*, the Husband will be a stranger; or ☉, in a Womans Nativity, be in the third, it notes the same.

What manner of Husband.

Take the Sign of the seventh to signifie the shape of his Body, the Lord thereof his Conditions, with reference to the aspects

Gggg

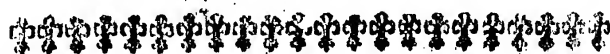
aspect, the Lord of the seventh and ☉ have to the other Planets, and this I ever found the most certain way; if the Husband be to be *Saturnine*, describe ♄, ☿, if ♃, then do so for him; and so in the rest.

If Rich.

Contrary to the rules of the *Ancients*, I constantly observe this way; To examine the strength of the eighth house, the Lord thereof, and Planet or Planets posited therein, and according to their posture or fortitude, so do I judge: for if these *Significators* be strong, and free from malevolent aspects, they argue a rich Husband; and so on the contrary. Let the Lord of the eighth be in his own house, and angular, I never fear the Husbands Estate.

If Agree.

The *Significators* of Marriage either in mutuall reception, or in ♄ or ♀ to one another, or in good aspects with the *Fortunes*, shew Unity: contrary aspects, and the *Significators* in the twelfth, sixth or eighth, portend no concord.



The fifth house, and its proper Judgments. Viz. Of Children.

Herein you must consider the fifth house, then the eleventh and first, and if in these houses you finde fruitful Planets in prolificall Signes, Issue or Children are promised; if barren Signes possess the cusps of these houses, and barren Planets therein be posited, they argue no Children: when no Planet is in any of these houses, have recourse to the Lord of the fifth, the testimonies of barrenness and fruitfulness collected, judge by the major testimonies.

Planets that signifie Issue are ♃ ♀ ☿, so doth ☿.

Barren Planets, ♄ ☿ ☿, to which in signification is added ☿ being of so convertible nature, and so indifferent, is ever adjudged

adjudged according to that Planet whose nature he assumes, either by ☿ or aspect, or in whose essentiall dignity he is constituted, as we have formerly delivered our selves in our judgment upon the third house.

If a Planet promising Children be in the fifth, and a Planet of contrary signification in the eleventh, prefer that Planet in the fifth before the other in the eleventh, and say, the Native shall have Children: on the contrary, if a sterill Planet be in the fifth, and a prolificall one in the eleventh, this signification rather imports barrenness, or no children, then otherwise.

If no Planets be in these houses, then consider the Lord of the fifth, if he be a fecund Planet, the Native shall beget Children; if he be a barren one, the Native will have no Issue, or very few, or will they live

Consider the nature of the Signs in which the Planets are, who either shew fruitfulness or barrenness; if they be barren or fruitfull, or of mediocrity in signification, the quality of these Signs is to be mixed and conferred with the nature of the Planets; for if a fecund Planet be in a fruitfull Sign, especially in the fifth house, it's an evident signification of Children: judge the contrary of a barren Planet in a sterill Sign. A fruitfull Planet in a barren Sign, shewes mediocrity; in that case you must have recourse to your other *Significators*; A barren Planet by nature in a fruitfull Sign, doth little in this manner of judgment: according to the greater number of testimonies, you must pronounce judgment of having Children or not.

ALDWATER, SCHONER, and others, have delivered these *Aphorismes*, of which ORIGANUS makes plentifull mention, Page. 640.

☿ and ♀ in the fifth, and the Lord of the Sign or Signes wherein they are free from all manner of impediment, denotes many Children. being Oriental, in good aspect to the *Virtues* for then he partakes of their nature, shewes many Children; but if Occidental, and in configuration with the *Infortunes*, he then argues barrenness.

♃ in the first, promises Children, but if ♃ be therein, in the same house, they will prove ill conditioned.

If the Sign of the first Sign wherein the Lord of the first is, and Sign ascending be prolificall, many Children are promised.

♀ in the Ascendant, and ♃ in the seventh, shewes Issue, and from them much good to the Parent.

♃ in ♈ to ♃ in humane or moist Signs, gives Children.

♃ and ♀ with ♃ in an angle, or in aspect from angles, signifies many Children.

♀ and ♃ in the first house, especially in a fruitful Sign, give much Issue, declares the Children to prove well.

All the Planets in fruitful Signs, gives abundance of Children.

Fortunes in the house of Children, therein unfortunate, if they be a little weak, the Native may have Children; if they be much afflicted, they will not live; if greatly, they argue sterility.

♀ in the first or seventh, in ♈ or ♉ with ♃, or in any commutative Dignity of her, viz. he in her Term, she in his Term; or if ♃ be in ♈, and ♀ in ♉, argue barrenness to Men, abortion to Women, or that the Native shall dye presently after he hath seen the light.

♃ in the first, and ☉ in ♈ to ♃, denies Issue.

If ☉ ♃ or ♄ rule the Ascendant, first and eleventh, without some good aspect of the Fortunes; or if they are in the house of Children, and no Planet occupy that house, simply they deny Children.

☉ with ♃ and ♄ in the eleventh or first, aspecting the ♃, shew, the Native will dye without having Children, or if any be born, they dye suddenly.

It's the greatest argument of having no Children, when the Lord of the first is Retrograde or Combust, especially when the Significator is an Infortune: I know where ♃ is in the first of a Nativity, in ☉ Retrograde, and yet there is no Children, though both Husband and wife are very likely people.

CHAP. CXXXVIII.

How many Children the Native may have.

THE number of Children in general, you may partly discover by collection of the testimonies; for the more Planets

be in Signs that are fruitful and posited in the first or eleventh, and in such Signs as we nominate fruitful, do discern the greater number of Children; so the fewer the Planets are in those houses, and those also posited in barren Signs, so much less Issue, or fewer Children may be expected: Planets prolificall in by corporeal Signs, double the number of Children; in fruitful Signs, the same Planets treble the number.

Whether Male or Female.

♃ ♃ ☉ they are masculine Planets, if in Houses, Signs and Degrees masculine, they discover Male children: ♃ and ♀ are feminine Planets; if Occidentall, and in Signs, Houses and Degrees feminine, they argue Females.

If all the Significators who pronounce Children, or the more Long lived, for number of them be potent, strong and essentially fortified, they promise long lived, famous and happy Children, who will be obedient unto, and beneficial to their Parents.

The weakness of the Significators, argues not onely short life, Short lived, but disobedient and little comfortable to the Parents.

If there be a benevolent aspect betwixt the Lord of the first Love or Hatred, there's like to be mutual Love betwixt the Father & the mother with Child or Children: an hateful aspect demonstrates the contrary. Parents.

Aphorismes of Alhubater concerning Children.

♃ and ♄ in the first or eleventh, argue, the Children of the Native shall not live long.

☉ having dominion in the first, joyned to an Infortune, leave not one Child alive.

☉ ♃ and ♄ in ♈ in the mid-heaven, in ☐ or ♉ of ♃, kills the Children.

♄ in ♉ to ♃, either kills the Children, or argues an ill death unto them; so also doth ♃ when in ♉ to ♃, he then kills the greater part of them.

♀ in the Ascendant, ♃ in the west, shewes, the Children will live but a short time.

The Lord of the fifth in the eighth, shew, the Children will dye before the Father.

The Lord of the fifth in 8 with Infortunes, or with the Lord of the eighth, or in a bad aspect of the Infortunes, kills the Children, &c.

In the judgments of Children, all men have declined the Opinion of Ptolomey, who herein adviseth to consider the tenth, and eleventh, fourth and fifth, the Signes of those houses, and Planets therein, &c.



Judgments upon the ninth house.

of Journeys and Religions.

THE Significators of long Journeys and Travels are taken. First, from the ninth House and his Lord.

Secondly, from the Planet or Planets in the ninth.

Thirdly, from ♃ and ♄; Ptolomey adds ♅ in consideration hereof.

1. From all these Significators, judgments are deduced, whether the Native is to travell into far Countreys, yea or no; or once or many times, or so frequently travell, that all his life, as it were, shall be led in parts transmarine, or whether he shall but seldom make forraign Voyages.

2. When it is evident the Native shall travel, these circumstances are considerable, Unto what parts of the world he will bend his Journeys from his native Country: if it appear he shall visit sundry parts, then towards which part especially.

3. What may be the causes principal of travells.

4. Whether he shall be successful in travel yea or not; and whether he will incur danger or hazard of his life thereby.

CHAP. CXXXIX.

Whether the Native shall travell or not.

Observe for resolving this matter, the before named Significators but especially the ♃ and ♄.

Who

who if they be in mutuall Reception or in 8.

Or in 8 or Reception with the Lord of the ninth or first.

Or if they be posited in the ninth, third or first, or have dignities in those houses, they prenote travell without doubt.

The Lord of the ninth in the first, or the Lord of the first in the ninth, or when they are in 8 together.

6. in the house of the ♃ or ♄, or in Reception with either of them by essentiall Dignities, or conjoynd to ♃ or ♄, or both, shewes Travelling or Journeys: Many Planets immovable Signes stir up the Native's minde to Travell.

7. in the house of the ♃, or the ♃ in the house of ♄, the same.

The more signifiers of Journeys you finde, the more frequent and more continued Journeys will the Native make, &c. and so on the contrary, when few testimonies of Journeys are, than few Travels: Many Planets Occidentall, especially the ♄, shew many Journeys.

None of these aspects or significations happening, it's an argument, the Native will have no desire to see forreign Countreys, but will remain at home in his own Countrey: ever observing, Significators in movable Signes shew profitable, and speed in Travell; fixed Signes are arguments of long stay abroad, and but of little profit.

To what part of the World the Native shall Travell.

When you have manifest evidence of Travelling, and it is desired, into what part of the World it's probable he will travell; you must judge as followeth.

First, judgment herein is derived from the Planets discerning Journeys.

Secondly, from the Signes of the Zodiack wherein those Planets are.

♃ and ♄ shew towards the East from his native Countrey. because they love the East.

♌ towards the South.

♊ towards the North.

♎ and ♏ towards the West.

♋ designes the quarter of Heaven which the Planets doth with whom he is in aspect.

Yet if he be in conjunction with the Sun or Moon, unless in essentiall

essential dignity, he prenates nothing in this manner of judgment.

The Signs are considered according to their Triplicities.

Fiery Trygon, viz. ♈ ♌ ♐ shew the East part.

Aery Trygon, viz. ♊ ♋ ♎ declare the West.

Earthly Trygon, viz. ♍ ♏ ♑ express the South.

Watry Trygon, viz. ♒ ♓ ♐ shew the North.

By collecting the major number of testimonies, frame your judgment of the quarter of Heaven.

Ptolomey will have us consider, in giving judgment of the quarter of Heaven unto which the Native is to travel, the position of the *Luminaries*; which way of his hath no affinity with the judgments of other *Astrologians*, nor is it so consentaneous to reason it self, without relation had to those houses which do properly design Travel. His words are; If the *Luminaries* be found in *Oriental Quadrants*, or *Quarters*, it denotes Travels towards the East and South-east quarters of the World: If the Lights be in *Occidental* quarters, then towards the West and North. *Abenrodan* saith, by East quarters he means the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, first, second and third houses; by West quarter, the ninth, eighth, seventh, sixth, fifth and fourth houses.

You must consider the latitude of ♈ and ♎, if they have North latitude, and be strong in signification, judge the Native to travel North-ward; if South latitude, then Southward.

The most certain and assured way is, to collect your testimonies in order, and from the major number to frame your judgment.

Whether he shall travel by Land or Water.

This is a most scrupulous *Quere*; but in reason it is thus answered, that if the major part of the *Significators* be in fiery or earthly Signs, they denote travel more by Land then Water: if they are in watry and aery, then by Water, or sometimes by Water, sometimes by Land: The *Significators* in four-footed Signs, argue travel by Horse and Coach; the *Significators* in humane Signs, then by Foot.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXL.

Cause of Travell.

First, the causes moving to travel are taken from the Planets who are *Significators* of Journeys: Secondly, from the signification of the Houses in which the Planets are posited: I acquainted you before, the Planets signified *Matters* and *Persons*, wherefore if those Planets that design travel are conjoynted to ♄, or are in his essential Dignities, or if ♄ himself be *Significator*, he shewes the cause of Travel to proceed from Matters or men *Saturnine*, viz. as for matters either for discovery of some rich Mines, or recovery of some Inheritance befallen him by the Deceased, or some such Things or Commodities as are *Saturnine*. As for Men, Ancient men, grave, reverend Magistrates, Gentlemen or Merchants of ♄ his condition, &c.

If ♄, he shewes the cause, it's for Religion, Honour, Law, Ecclesiastical, preferment, &c. or for, or by persons who administer such things, as Bishops, Church-men, Prelates, Noblemen, Judges, Gentlemen, &c. and so of the rest of the Planets, as specified in the second House.

Next consider the signification of the Houses in which the Planets are posited, who declare Journeys; for if the *Significators* be in the first, a natural desire of seeing strange Countries possesseth the Native: In the second, he travels with a desire to buy and sell, whereby he may enrich himself, &c. and so in the rest.

So that in few words, the cause of Travel appears from the nature of the *Significators*, and natural signification of the Houses wherein they are placed.

Italy delivers these general Aphorismes of the Lord of the ninth.

If the Lord of the ninth be in the Ascendant, the Native will travel much: If he be in the second, he will gain much by his Travels: in the third, he will cohabit with strange women, & oft shift his place: In the fourth,

fourth, his Parent: will have some occult infirmest, and the Native will dye in his Travels: In the fifth, he will have Children in another Country: In the sixth, he will gain by his Slaves or Servants, and his Cattle, shall fall sick in his Travels: In the seventh, he will obtain a good wife, and she will be obedient (which is a good thing:) In the eighth, the Native will be greedy of procuring an Estate, and for that cause will journey beyond Seas, &c.

CHAP. CXLI.

Of Success in Travell.

When the *Significators* are potent and in aspect with benevolent Planets, or in their own Houses, the Native may travel securely without danger, and they denote prosperity, much Friendship, many Honours, according to the quality of the person, &c.

If the *Significators* are weak, or in aspect with the malevolent Planets, or are posited in their Houses, usually the Native meets with many difficulties and dangers in his peregrination; the quality of his dangers are deduced from η or δ , and the Sign they do occupy; when therefore they infect the *Significator*, or are elevated above him, or are Lords of the place he is in, they portend danger in his Travels, of the nature of the house and Sign wherein they are; as if in the twelfth, danger, imprisonment; in the third, by treachery of Kinred or Neighbours, or common Thieves: and η herein shews Poverty, want of Money, loss or hurt by Thieves and Souldiers.

The *Significators* in moist Signes, shew prejudice by sudden Showres, by Waters, by Navigations, and solitary places.

In fixed Signes (except α) by sudden dangerous Fals, or by sudden and unexpected stormes of Winds.

In moveable Signes, by Lightning or Thunder, or sudden change of the Ayre.

In humane Signes, by Thieves, Deceits, Depredations.

In Bestial Signes, hurts by four-footed Beasts, Fals or Earthquakes, or by ruine of Houses or Buildings.

In

In danger by a Flux or Poyson: If the *Significators* of Journeys be in Watry Signes, and are afflicted by the *Infortunes* and they with violent fixed Stars, the Native will be drowned in some Tempest.

If with the Lord of the ninth in the twelfth, the Native will be slain in his Travels; if the Lord of the ninth be in his place he will be robbed.

What Region or Country will be best or most fortunate unto the Native.

What Regions or Countries will best concur with the Native, you will know by considering the Kingdomes and Cities subject to the first, tenth, eleventh and second house of the Birth, or to the Signes wherein α or δ are; you must avoid the Kingdomes and Cities subject to the Signes the *Infortunes* are in, when they signifie ill, or afflict the *Significator*; for those Cities or Kingdomes are ever conceived to be fortunate unto the Native, wherein α or δ or θ are posited.

Those Regions are ever observed to be adverse unto the Native, which are under the dominion of the Sign of the seventh, sixth, eighth and fourth; the more when an *Infortune* possesseth the Sign of any of those houses, and hath no aspect unto α or δ : carefully let the Native avoid those Countries subject to the Sign wherein η or δ or γ are, if they be Lords of the seventh, eighth or twelfth.

What Kingdom, Country or City is subject to every of the twelve Signes, you may read in the first part of this Work, beginning at page 93.

CHAP. CXLII.

Of the Religion of the Native

What a Sign or Signs in the ninth, or η or δ in the third opposite to the ninth house, being in a moveable Sign, and α weak, peregrine or in his detriment, and in a cadent house, afflicted by the Maleficals, viz. η or δ , usually such Natives are either

H h h 2

very

very backward in Religion, express little, or else are of none at all, or are perverted in that wherein they were educated, or if they do stumble upon any Religion, they prove most pernicious Sectaries.

But if ♄ or ♀ or ♋ possess the ninth or third, the Native proves a good Christian, and a lover of Religion wherein trained up.

The ☉ ☽ or ☿ in those houses, are moderate Signes, and do augment the signification of goodness, when in any benevolent aspect of ♄ or ♀; decrease and diminish it when in aspect with the Infortunies.

If no Planets occupy the third or ninth, consider ♄, the natural Significator of Religion, if he be in his own House Exaltation, and also in an angle, or in Reception with ♀ or ☉, ☽ or ♋, it denotes a good minded and a religious man.

If ♄ be peregrine, in his Fall or Detriment, and in a cadent house of the Figure, and afflicted of the malevolents, he notes the contrary.

I would not here in this Chapter have any man to think that the influence of the Stars, enforceth to this or that Religion, or that they are the causers of ones being either Religious or contrary, it's the grace of God effects that, viz. gives Piety, Godliness, and the Graces of the Spirit; the Stars onely decipher the natural propensity of the Native to good or ill, and whether he will be permanent or not in either, according to his natural inclination.

Aphorismes shewing inclinations to Piety.

♄ ♀ or ♋ in the ninth or third, or with Spica vir, signify a religious party.

♄ ♀ in Capricorn, ☉ express, An apt soul for Prophecy and Divination.

☉ ☽ and ☿ in the ninth or third, shew men moderately afflicted in Religion.

☉ in the ninth, shews much piety in the Native, gives religious Preferments, and makes admirable Preachers.

♄ in the ninth in any of his own Dignities, argues Religion, Chastity and Faith.

The Lord of the ninth being a Fortune but ill disposed, may argue the Native to be of a right judgment, yet few will credit him.

♄ or ♀ in the ninth or third, Direct, irradiated with the good aspects of the Fortunes, themselves occupying a fixed Sign, argue apostolic Piety; yet not so sincere and firm, as if the Fortunes had been in their places. If the before-named Planets be weak, they shew the contrary.

When ☉ and ♄ have dominion in the ninth, and have dignity in the place of ☽, the Ascendant, and are in aspect besides with ♄ and ♀, the words of that Native will be like Oracles.

Many Planets in the ninth, shew a mixture of goodness.

When no Planets are in the ninth, consider ♄, for he either in his own house, or Reception with ♀ ☉ or ☽, or in ♄ or ♀, with ♄, these angles shew the Native to be a religious man.

Aphorismes signifying Impiety.

♄ ♀ in the ninth or third, in movable Signes, ♄ being peregrine in Detriment, Cadent, infected of the Infortunies, argue the Native will not be constant in one Religion.

The Lords of the ninth unfortunate in angles, shewes contempters of Godliness; the more certain if they be Retrograde: Where observe, inclines to Heresie, & to Blasphemy, & to Atheisme.

♄ in the ninth Retrograde, in a common Sign, shews a man of no Faith, onely he expresseth an outside. ♀ in the ninth unfortunate argues wrangling Priests, Lyars, &c. The ☽ and Lord of the Ascendant in double bodied Signes, notes, the Native will be Heretical, or change that Religion wherein he was first educated.

♄ in the ninth in a movable or by corporeal Sign, imparts the Native to be variable in his opinion, and a Lover of Divinations.

♄ in the ninth, converts the Native from one Religion to another. ♄ with ♀ in the ninth, argues, a pitiful Native in matters of Religion, viz. a man caring for none at all.

C H A P. CXLIII.

Of Dreames.

♄ or ♀ in the ninth, potent and not afflicted, shews usually Dreames having corresponding effects, and not vain.

The *Inferiores* there shew scurvy Dreames and wholly deceitful: If the benivolent Planets are in the ninth, and yet either imbecil, or much afflicted, they shew ambiguous Dreames, sometimes proving true, at other times false, so that no belief or credit can come from them.

No Planets in the ninth, then consider the Sign of the house and Lord thereof, and according to his quality and disposition judge.

Of the quality of Dreames.

If ♄ be *Significator*, the Native's Dreames will be of matters and men Saturnine, viz. of Husbandry, rude matters, digging up the ground, finding of Treasure of hollow Caves under the earth, dark places, Desarts, Sepulchers of the Dead, Devils, Spirits, fearful things, causing fear and horror, &c.

♂ Signifies pleasant Dreames concerning the Gentry, or Preferment, Church-matters, persons of quality, Kings, Princes, Noble-men, &c.

♂ The Dreames he intimates, are of contentions, Fights, Enmities, Tumults, Horres, Wars, burnings of Houses, of Dogs, Hunting, &c.

♄ The Dreames are of Gold or Moneys, of persons in high esteem, of some matters above the, Magistracy, Dignity, Place or Preferment.

♀ She altogether declares delightful Dreames, Pleasures, Banquets, Mirth, fine Garments, handsome young Maids, Pictures, sweet Smells.

♄ Imports Dreames of some Journey, of Learning, Books, Accompts, Writings, Moneys, Youths, Children.

♄ Stirs up Dreames of Waters, Navigation, much business, dangers at Sea, flying in the Ayre; but if ♄ be with her then most horrible Dreames are declared.

The

The tenth House, and the Judgement thereunto appertaining.

Of the Honours or Dignities of the Native.

First, Honour, Preferment, Dignity and Estimation is principally required from the *Luminaries*, wherein the ☉ is most considerable; and from the Planets which within the mediety of their *Orbes* do behold the Lights, especially the ☉.

Secondly, from the Lord of the mid-heaven.

Thirdly, from the Planet or Planets constituted in the mid-heaven.

Fourthly fixed regall Stars of the first or second magnitude, pointed near the cusps of the tenth or first house.

C H A P. CXLIV.

Whether the Native shall have Dignity or Preferment, or None at all.

1. If the *Significators* if they be in their proper House, Exaltation, or in mutual reception of essential Dignity, do bestow on the Native (who by birth may be capable thereof) Honours, Offices of publick trust, great Commands, exceeding favour, and good esteem amongst great Persons.

If posited in their Triplicities, Termes or Faces, they produce but a mediocrity or indifferency in all things which concern Preferment.

Perseverance, in their Detriments or Falls, without essential Reception, very small or no Dignities at all.

2. If they, viz. the *Significators*, are posited in angles, they give ample Preferment; in succedant, moderate Esteem, or little Honour or Dignity.

In the eighth, or cadent houses, very little Honour or Reputation,

tation, but do rather argue a mean and obscure condition of life, or a person of no quality, viz. that the Native shall attain no Estimation in this world.

3. The *Significators* within distance of five degrees forward or backward, joyned with fixed Stars of Kingly signification, and of the first or second magnitude, and of those especially who are neer the Ecliptick, such a posture discernes admirable Preferment; great Honours, &c.

In collecting the Testimonies of Honour, the Judicious allow for such a 3 three testimonies.

The fixed Stars are these.

<i>Oculus</i> ♄ in 4 30 II	<i>Spica Virgo</i> in 18 30 ♈
<i>Hercules</i> in 18 0 ☉	<i>Lucida Lancis</i> in 9 45 III
<i>Cor Leonis</i> in 24 30 ♌	<i>Cor Scorpis</i> in 4 30 ♏

4. The fortunate Planets existing in the tenth house promise great Preferment and Dignity.

5. The malevolent Planets deny Preferments.

Mean Planets shew a moderate state of life.

The Lord of the first in the tenth, or Lord of the tenth in the first, gives good Fame and Reputation, Honour to a man born capable thereof, Estimation if born of mean Parents.

Many are the *Aphorismes* which Antiquity hath delivered unto us concerning judgment appertaining to the tenth house, a few whereof I shall deliver, desiring the *Astrologer* not to delude himself, by delivering a positive judgment upon a single *Aphorisme*, for a Beggar's child may have a Nativity equal with a King's, but then they are not both the Sons of Kings; therefore at what time an extraordinary direction happens, whereby a King obtains extraordinary or very great honor upon the influence thereof; the young Beggar having the same very fortunate direction in his Nativity, hath no more falls to his share, then either to fall to some course of life, not so sordid as to beg. A King hath Loanes or Moneys of his Subjects; it happens the Beggar hath some more then usuall bountifull Almes from some good people. A King performes some honourable Exploit; a Beggar hath more then ordinary respect amongst his

his fellow-beggars, for some neat piece of service he hath performed for the fellowship; so that herein the one hath Honour according to his capacity, and the other such frame with his Companions, which pleases him as well as honour: And in truth I hold the state and condition of the poor vulgar Clown, far above that of any King or Prince, being almost of the learned *Buchanan's* opinion, *That few Kings go to Heaven.*

Speciall Rules of the two Luminaries.

☉ and ☌ in the very degree of their Exaltation, free from the Infortunes, are arguments unto the Native of obtaining a Kingdom, if he be capable thereof.

The Luminary of the time being ☉ in a diurnal Geniture, ☌ in a nocturnal, in Exaltation and in the mid heaven, the Sign ascending being also Regal, and the Lord of the Sign that Light is in placed in the Ascendant or mid-heaven, designes Kingly Preferment, if the Native be of Kingly Progeny: if he be not so born, he shall have authority in kind, according to his Birth, like unto a King.

When the Luminary of the time culminates with the degree of the mid-heaven, and is surrounded with the benevolent aspects of other Planets, the Native shall have great command in the Kingdom: but if that Light have no assistance from other Planets, or that other Planets are not constituted neer the cusp of the tenth, the Native will be in great favour with the King, or Chief without a ministrations of the affairs of the Kingdom, or next unto the Principal about the King, in administration of publike affaires. The Luminaries in angles not cusp and of the Planets, the Native shall live in such a condition, as his Father or Ancestors did. If the Luminaries be cadent, and the Planets also, the Native will be wretched, and onely conversant all the days of his life amongst vulgar Persons, or in Townes and Villages.

They who in their Nativities have neither of the Lights in an angle or in a masculine Sign, or have not the benevolent Planets with them, will be abject people and of no quality.

When the Planet or Planets who have Dominion in the place of the ☉, ☌, Degree ascending shall be Orientall, and well fortified,

ified, the Native shall then raise himself to an high Condition.

For Kingly Genitures, observe the succeeding
CONFIGURATIONS.

☉ in the heart of heaven, viz. in the degree culminating in a fiery Sign, and either with ♀ in ♌, or else ♃ being in ♈, and ♂ in ♍; or ☉ in ♈ with ♀, ♃ in ♌ and ♂ in ♍ in corresponding degrees. Secondly, if ☉ be with ♀ as aforesaid, and in place of ♃, if ♃ be in ♈ or ♌, for ♀ in *Cazimi* gives abundant Riches. Thirdly, or ☉ ♃ so constituted in fiery Signes, and ♀ behold both ♃ and ♂ with a ☐ aspect from the same quarter of Heaven, principally if ☉ or ♃ be with any of the Regall fixed Stars. Fourthly, if the ☉ in ♍ or ♈, ♃ and ♂ in ♈, ♍ or ♌, in the same degrees, but not in ♂ with ☉.

Fifthly, ☉ ♂ and ♀ united in the same degree, and in the Dignities of ♀, viz. in ♌ or ♈ with the *Pleiades*, or with *Spica* ♉, these aforesaid constellations, make a potent King, obeyed by many people, yet subject to many infirmities.

Aphorismes concerning the ☉, which do also promise a Kingdom or Sovereignty, but not so great.

1. ☉ ♃ and ♀ beholding each other with ☐ partly.
2. ☉ in the mid-heaven in ♌, ♃ in ♈ or ♍ with ♀ or a regall fixed Star very well fortified.
3. ☉ in ♈, ♃ in ♍, ♃ in ♍ or ♌, they perform not so much as the other, yet give wonderfull Preferment.

☉ in the fiery Triplicity posited upon the cusp of the tenth house, in aspect with ♀, promiseth Dignity. The ☉ promises more Royalty, being in a fiery Sign but ♃ in ♌: ♀ and ♃ in ♂, or in partill ☐; ♃ and ♀ in ♂ in any angle, but above all, in the mid-heaven or first house: ♈ and ♃, or ♌ and ♃ in ♍ or ♌, ♌ or ♈, in or neer one degree, and upon the cusp of the tenth house, imports great Dignity.

H

He who is Born just at Noon that day the ☉ enters into ♍, shall prove a great person, without other testimonies.

Aphorismes concerning the ♃.

♃ in a nocturnall Geniture in the Ascendant, being in a Sign she delights in, and if she be then at full, she imports great increase of Honour and Preferment, the Native will be exalted more then his Brethren, &c.

♃ in the first in ♂ to ☉ in the seventh, in ☐ to ♃ in the fourth, gives Wealth and Authority by Magistracy and Embassages.

♃ in the Ascendant, ☉ in partill ♂ with ♀, gives Church preferment.

♃ in ♂ upon the cusp of the Ascendant, the ☉ being also in ♈, gives great Honours.

If the ☉ be with Cor Leonis, ♃ in the tenth in ♈ to ♂, and strong, the ☉ with ♃, it prefers the man, though he be the Son of a Clown, with ♃ in ♈, and in mid-heaven or Ascendant, imports, the Native shall have good fortune, grace or favour with his Prince, or some great man, and shall be much entrusted.

They prove eminent men in whose Nativities the ♃ is illustrated with the aspects of many Planets, or else joyned to an eminent fixed Star.

They who have an unfortunate Nativity, as to Riches and Honour, yet if they have the ♃ with any fixed Star of great magnitude, shall at one time or other be preferred to some Power unexpectedly, and again be cast down as suddenly.

Of the Mid-heaven.

♃ In the tenth house, in a diurnall Geniture, makes the Native employed in publike affaires (this have I proved true in many Genitures;) but if either ♌ or ♂ be in ☐ or ♂ of him, he at last loses all his Preferment again.

☉ in the tenth house, either in his own Exaltation or house of ♃, makes Kings who shall inherit their Father's Throne: And so vary the rule to all sorts of men.

If the Lord of the tenth apply to the Lord of the ascendant, & both be

Iiii 2

Orion

tall and in their Exaltations, the Native shall be a great man in the Kingdom, and beloved of his King. &c.

In the tenth house in a nocturnal Geniture in a masculine Sign, in his own or in his house, makes dangerous persons, oft deceived; yet notwithstanding they become Governours, Lieutenants, Captains, Governours of Provinces and Cities, men terrible in all places where they come.

In the tenth never suffers the Native to enjoy his Honours long, but casts him down headlong, when it's least expected; and once dejected, the Native rises no more to Preferment.

Of the Ascendant.

If Lord of the Ascendant, if he be on the cusp of the tenth, the Native will have a cruel or crueler enemy, will be cruel, and use it ill.

If the Lord of the Ascendant shall be in the 6th by 12th or shall be Oriental, and nearest to the 6th or joyned to the Planet is Lord of the mid-heaven, the Native will be beloved of Kings or Persons of eminency.

If the Lord of the Ascendant apply to a Planet in his Exaltation, and shall be in an angle, the Native by his own vertue shall exalt himself; but if he be in a succedant house, his Preferment shall be the least.

The Lord of the Ascendant in the Sign ascending, argues the Native shall rise to great Esteem or Honour by his own vertue.

Of the fixed Stars.

Pleiades and Hyades culminating, or rising with the ☉ or ☿ makes Military Captains or Commanders, Emperours, Colonels of Hosts.

Five stars of the nature of ☿ ☿ and ☿, give glory and renown unto the Native. Jovial and Venerial fixed stars, or Mercutial and Venerial in the Ascendant or heart of Heaven, with the ☉ or ☿, give both Honour and Wealth.

Caput Medusæ culminating with ☉ or ♀ or ☿, gives power of the Sword against others unto the Native.

Oculus ☿, and Cor ♀ with the ☉ or ☿, culminating or ascending, the Native opens the way to much Honour for himself by his valiance and fierceness, but with much difficulty and many casualties: Gustavus King of Sweden verified this to the full: see his Nativity in Argoll.

Spica ♀ inclines to Ecclesiastical Preferment.

Saturnine

Saturnine fixed stars accompanying the ☉, involves the Native in many miseries, puts the Native hardly unto it.

Forehand and the stars arising with the 12th of ♀, give an immortal name; so said Cæsar in commendations of himself.

Fixed stars give great gifts, and elevate even from Poverty to an exorbitant height of Fortune; the seven Planets do not so.

Regulus Arcturus, the right shoulder of Orion, or the left of the Waggoner, with the ☉ ♀ or the ☉ in the tenth, give ample Fortune and great Honour.

The fixed stars in angles, give admirable Preferment; but if the Planets do not together with that support it, usually it ends in calamity.

The two Dog stars, Sirius, Procyon, arising with the ☉, or culminating with him, gives Kingly Preferment.

CHAP. CXLVI.

What manner of Preferment, or its quality and cause.

His judgment is taken from the Planet or Planets, partly from the aspecting the Luminaries, but especially the Light who of the two is most essentially fortified in the Scheme of Heaven: In consideration hereof, it's remarkable what matters, what manner of persons they signify, and from the propriety of the matters and persons, a discreet conjecture must be framed according to the plurality of testimonies.

Being that Planet who shall be found most strong and powerfull, and beholding the Lights, argues Preferment by reason of Inheritances, Possessions, Favour, &c. by means and procurement of Elderly men, Ancestors, Men sparing and frugal, Country men, plain and nothing courtly.

☿ and ♀ argues Honour for Vertues sake, the Native's Honesty, Gravity, Justice, and by persons signified by ♀ and ☿: of which you may be plentifully informed upon the judgments of the second house.

☿ induces preferment by expedition to the Wars, leading and conducting Armies by Victories, valiant Actions and Commendations of Martial men, &c.

liii 3

3 predicts

3 predicts Dignity and Advancement by Wit, Judgment, Oratory, Learning, by Merchants, Schollers, Lawyers. &c.

After this, the house of Heaven is considerable, out of which the Planet or Planets do behold the Lights, and herein that Planet is most observable who is best fortified; for if that Planet be in the first house, the Native acquires Fame and Dignity by his own industry: In the second, for the cause of his Riches, and so in the rest of the houses, you must mix the signification of the houses with the Planets that aspect either the one or both *Luminaries*, and from them draw judgment.

If no Planet doth behold the Lights with aspect, or be partly joyned with either of them, consider then the Planets constituted in the tenth, amongst them the most powerfull, if many Planets be therein; according to the Matters and Persons comprehended by him, frame your judgment, and the cause of the Native's arising to Dignity.

If no Planet shall possess the tenth, have recourse to the Lord of the tenth, and according to his propriety conjecture the causes of his future Dignity; herein also commix the signification of the house of Heaven wherein he is.

There are some, and they not unlearned, that together with the Lord of the tenth, do commix in judgment the *Dispositor* of that *Luminary* who is above the Earth, or if not above the Earth, then of that Light who beholds the Lord of the tenth or tenth house it self with the most partill aspect.

CHAP. CXLVII.

If the Dignity or Honour shall continue.

Judgment herein is taken from the Planet who are in δ with the Lights, or partly behold them, especially from the most powerfull.

If these Planets be μ and φ , and they strong, the Native shall perpetually encrease in Dignity, and it shall come and continue with ease and little labour.

When the *Fortunes* are moderately afflicted, they intimate the

the Natives rising to Preferment by little and little, or by degrees, and that it shall continue, yet with some obstruction: if they prove but weak, Estimation or Honour shall endure for a time, and shall then decrease, but not quite vanish, or be for ever destroyed.

But where η or δ are in δ with the *Lights*, or are in partill aspect, and happily placed in the heaven, it's without doubt the Natives Dignity will continue, but many times be in danger, and oft receive interruption.

If they be but meanly fortified or placed in the Heavens, the Natives Honour and Fame weares away by little and little, yet a glimpse thereof remains.

If they are very unlucky, the Honours they signifie shall soon vanish, and come to just nothing.

When π hath signification in this nature, and aspects the *Luminaries*, Honours encrease in the beginning speedily, and do also continue for a while, but in the end he shall partake of great difficulty in preserving them, for π is an unstable Planet.

When he is moderately fortified, he threatens ruine; but yet the Native shall not fall totally, his Understanding shall preserve him.

When he is unhappily posited, and nothing well dignified, the Natives Honours shall for a time encrease, but end with much unluckiness.

If no Planet behold the *Lights*, then assume the continuation of the Native's Dignity from the Planets or Planet in the mid-heaven, his nature and fortitude considered, or whether he be in his essential Dignity or not, &c.

If no Planet be in the tenth house, then judge from the Lord of the tenth, who shall distinguish of the duration of Honour; without doubt, if the Lord of the tenth be in a fixed Sign, and the Sign it self be fixed, and if either \odot or ν , μ or φ have a friendly aspect either to the cusp of the tenth, or to the Lord thereof, the Preferment designed unto the Native will continue.

Speciall Aphorismes.

Fixed stars in angles, especially the Hyades, Hercules, Cor^m, Laex

☿ predicts Dignity and Advancement by Wit, Judgment, Oratory, Learning, by Merchants, Schollers, Lawyers. &c.

After this, the house of Heaven is considerable, out of which the Planet or Planets do behold the Lights, and herein that Planet is most observable who is best fortified; for if that Planet be in the first house, the Native acquires Fame and Dignity by his own industry: In the second, for the cause of his Riches, and so in the rest of the houses, you must mix the signification of the houses with the Planets that aspect either the one or both *Luminaries*, and from them draw judgment.

If no Planet doth behold the Lights with aspect, or be partly joyned with either of them, consider then the Planets constituted in the tenth, amongst them the most powerfull, if many Planets be therein; according to the Matters and Persons comprehended by him, frame your judgment, and the cause of the Native's arising to Dignity.

If no Planet shall possess the tenth, have recourse to the Lord of the tenth, and according to his propriety conjecture the causes of his future Dignity; herein also commix the signification of the house of Heaven wherein he is.

There are some, and they not unlearned, that together with the Lord of the tenth, do commix in judgment the *Dispositor* of that *Luminary* who is above the Earth, or if not above the Earth, then of that Light who beholds the Lord of the tenth or tenth house it self with the most partill aspect.

CHAP. CXLVII.

If the Dignity or Honour shall continue.

Judgment herein is taken from the Planet who are in ☌ with the Lights, or partly behold them, especially from the most powerfull.

If these Planets be ♃ and ♀, and they strong, the Native shall perpetually encrease in Dignity, and it shall come and continue with ease and little labour.

When the *Fortunes* are moderately afflicted, they intimate the

the Natives rising to Preferment by little and little, or by degrees, and that it shall continue, yet with some obstruction: if they prove but weak, Estimation or Honour shall endure for a time, and shall then decrease, but not quite vanish, or be for ever destroyed.

But where ♄ or ☿ are in ☌ with the *Lights*, or are in partill aspect, and happily placed in the heaven, it's without doubt the Natives Dignity will continue, but many times be in danger, and oft receive interruption.

If they be but meanly fortified or placed in the Heavens, the Natives Honour and Fame weares away by little and little, yet a glimpse thereof remaines.

If they are very unlucky, the Honours they signifie shall soon vanish, and come to just nothing.

When ☿ hath signification in this nature, and aspects the *Luminaries*, Honours encrease in the beginning speedily, and do also continue for a while, but in the end he shall partake of great difficulty in preserving them, for ☿ is an unstable Planet.

When he is moderately fortified, he threatens ruine; but yet the Native shall not fall totally, his Understanding shall preserve him.

When he is unhappily posited, and nothing well dignified, the Natives Honours shall for a time encrease, but end with much unluckiness.

If no Planet behold the *Lights*, then assume the continuation of the Native's Dignity from the Planets or Planet in the mid-heaven, his nature and fortitude considered, or whether he be in his essential Dignity or not, &c.

If no Planet be in the tenth house, then judge from the Lord of the tenth, who shall distinguish of the duration of Honour; without doubt, if the Lord of the tenth be in a fixed Sign, and the Sign it self be fixed, and if either ☉ or ♀, ♃ or ♀ have a friendly aspect either to the cusp of the tenth, or to the Lord thereof, the Preferment designed unto the Native will continue.

Speciall Aphorismes.

Fixed Stars in angles, especially the Hyades, Hercules, Cor m, Lxx

Lanz Australis, the Infortunes casting their ☐ or ☿ unto them, whom such a posture raises from the Dungehill, they are at last cast down with a vengeance.

When the ☉ is in ♌ or ♍, with good and ill Planets, or is single, and only with or near some fixed star, then when the ☉ comes to an ill Direction, and meets with an ill Revolution the Native shall prodigiously be thrown from his former perpetual Dignity: but if one of these things alone happens, then he shall only be cast down for the present, but shall again rise.

That King shall do Justice equally amongst his people, when at his Nativity doth concure with that of his people or Kingdom.

The ☿ in mid-heaven in ♌, ♍ or ♎ in the fourth house, the Native will be infamous.

If ☿ be in ♍ and ☿ in ♌, the Native will be infamous all days of his life, and be perpetually infortunate.

CHAP. CXLVIII.

Of the Magistery, Exercitation or Profession of the Native.

Astrologers name the Magistery of the Native, a Study or Delight, an Art or Action wherein any one leads his Life, gets his Living, preserves his Estimation, and wherein he spends the principall part of his Life, whether it be publicke, as of Kings or Princes, whereof some administer Justice; others Military Exercises; others Huntings; others delight in other actions; others in Philology and Theology; others in the Mathematicks.

Or whether his Profession be private, either learned from another, or attained by his own industry, or mechanical, laborious, and for pleasure; for doubtless every man hath inclination more or less to some one Quality, Profession, or other.

Three things are wont to be considered in this Judgement.

First, whether the Native is to have any Magistery at all, viz. any Trade, Study or Profession; or whether he shall be without any

Secondly,

Secondly, The kind of his Art or Study, what it may be.

Thirdly, What fortune he shall have therein, and whether he shall prove famous therein yea or no.

The Significators are taken in this manner.

You are to consider ☿ ☿ and ☿; ☿ shews the Wisdom and parts of the minde; ☿ the Strength of body to endure; ☿ the Delight: If then any of these is posited in places of Heaven fit to design Magistery, that is, in the tenth, first or seventh, in their own Dignities, not Combust, or under the ☉ beams, that Planet so posited, or those Planets, shall have signification of the Art, Profession or Magistery the Native is inclinable unto.

If no one of those Planets is so posited, consider if any of the three be Lord of the Sign of mid-heaven, and placed in his essential Dignity; for if he be Peregrine or in his Fall, he is not capable to undergo this signification.

If this consideration take not place, see if any of these three Planets behold the ☽ partly, if two or all three do behold her, prefer the strongest, and him that hath the best aspect, and that aspect which is most partil, and the sinister before the dexter.

If none of the three before named Planets behold the ☽, see which of them aspects the ☽, within the mediety of her Orbs and with a powerful aspect, that Planet shall you take to signify the Child's Magistery, so that he be not afflicted of the malignant Planets, either by corporal ☿ or ☐ or ☿, for if he be so, you must not accept him.

If none of these considerations will hold, take him of the three Planets who according to the first mover anteceds the ☉, and give unto him dominion of the Profession.

You must observe, if none of these three Planets shall signify the quality of the Native's Profession, according to the first or second rule, but according to the third, fourth or fifth; such usually handle some ignoble Profession, and manage it negligently, or else lead their life without any Magistery or Art at all.

I have ever gathered much knowledge concerning the Trade of

K k k k

any

any that came unto me, from the Sign of the tenth; from the Sign and house wherein the Lord of the tenth was placed.

Ptolomey his judgement was, that the Lord of ones Profession was to be taken two wayes; from the ☉, and from the Sign of the mid-heaven, and adviſeth to conſider that Planet who riſeth next before the ☉ in the Morning, and the Lord of mid-heaven, or Planet therein, if he behold the ☽; and if it chance that one Planet doth not only riſe next before the ☉, but ſhall alſo be Lord of the tenth, or poſited in the tenth, this Planet ſhall be Maſter or Signifier of the Actions and Arts of the Native: if one Planet perform not both theſe works, take him that doth the one.

CHAP. CXLIX.

Several experimented Aphoriſmes concerning the Natives Maſtery, Trade or Profession.

IN the firſt place, if the Signifier of Art or Maſtery ſtand ſingle, he gives the quality of Profession according to his own nature, either *Venerial*, *Mercurian* or *Martial*; but if he be joyned ſtrongly with another Signifier of Art, there's a mixture of natures intended; ſo that if ☿ be Lord of the Profession, in a ſtrong and forcible good aſpect of ☿, ☿ relinquisheth his claim to the Art, and the Native follows wholly what manner of Trade ☿ in the Sign and houſe he is in ſignifies; do you judge ſo in the reſt: The reſt of the Planets, Signes and houſes, do augment or diminiſh the ſignifications; ♃ he aſſiſts, ♄ doth miſchief, ☉ gives power with the Magiſtrate, the ☽ gives credit with the Common people: ♃ loves Religion, Simplicity, Oratory, ♄ delights in Slothfulneſs, Covetouſneſs, Heavineſs, long Conſultations, Sorrowfulneſs, Miſery, Want and penny; where ♄ doth ſtrongly incline to the diſpoſition of the Art, it's a miracle if the Native prove not a Husbandman, a Saylor, a Porter or carrier of Burthens, a Shepheard, Sexton of a Church, &c. but that we may more fully diſcover the quality of Profession, obſerve the ſucceeding Aphoriſmes.

of

Of Mercury when he is Lord of the Profession

☿ ſignifieth the Spirit, or Fancy of the Brain, and what proceeds from thence; therefore he gives that Trade or Profession which is performed by the induſtry and working of the Brain or Minde, then by the ſtrength of the Body; ſuch like things as Letters, Numbers, Writing, Learning, Eloquence, Arithmetick, Aſtrology, Philoſophical Speculations, Merchandize, Poëtry, the framing of artificial Engins or things, &c. He therefore makes Gramarians, chief Secretaries, Arithmeticians Geometritians, Phyloſophers, Poëts, men full of employment, given to Merchandizing and Traffique, men given to Diſcipline; yet notwithstanding if ☿ be not in any good aſpect of ♃, the Native profits nothing, or gets any fortune by his Endeavours.

☿ his ſignification when joyned with others.

☿ either joyned by body or aſpect unto ♄ (although * or △ is beſt, the ☐ or ☿ of ♄ to ☿, uſually impeding the Speech or Tongue) he makes ſuch men perform ſervile Offices in other mens employments, or ſuch as lead their miſerable Life in or about Churches, by ſupplicating for Almes, or agitating the affairs of the Church, &c. but if ☿ have the ſame aſpect from or unto ☿, he makes Husbandmen, Saylor, Shepherds, or Cow-keepers, Curriers, Botchers, Taylors, Stone cutters or Carvers, Interpreters of Dreames, Sorcerers, ſuperſtitious, peeviſh men of hidden faculties.

☿ in ☿ or aſpect with ♃, makes excellent Orators, of great juſtice in judging Cauſes, circumspect and juſt in rendring the Law, equally moderate in refraining from any thing; it makes the Natives Friends of great Perſons, Divines, Lawyers, Rhetoricians, Judges, an Exchanger or Banker of Moneys.

☿ bodily joyned with the ☉, ſo he be not Retrograde or Combust, but in the Heart of the ☉ or Cazimi, or in any of his Dignities, he puts the Native in the way to be acquainted and to have converſation with Magiſtrates, men of great Fortunes, he makes Scribes, Receivers or Treasurers of Moneys, Overſeers, or employed as Officers in taking publike Accompts for the King or Common-wealth, Councillours, chief

K k k k 2

Juſtices,

Justice, doing all their actions nobly: if δ have any testimony with \odot and η , he inclines to Chymistry, to elip or coyn Money, especially if η have the least aspect with the former *Significators*.

η with the the \odot , or in any good aspect of her, encreaseth his Understanding, and inclines the Native to be desirous of knowing futurities, or things to come, very propense to Divination, especially if the \odot apply to η in \odot or δ ; if the application be in η or μ , he makes Astrologians, &c.

In γ or α , men divining of things to come, freely of their own accord, without any Art.

In λ or κ , he makes men given to Magick, either in hope or dissemblingly: η with η , either conjunct, or by radiation of \ast aspect (for she can have no other to η) inclines to Eloquence, and great variety of Manners.

Of Venus when she alone designes the Profession.

She signifieth of her self Pleasure, Delight, Tendernefs, Delicacy, Feasting, Guests, and all such things as tickle the Senses with Pleasure.

She is a great enemy to Learning and Discipline, nor is she overcome but by η , men therefore wholly given to their Book are of harsh Manners.

When she alone designes the Magistery, she makes Apothecaries, Drugsters, Grocers, Perfumers, Vintners, Victuallers, Painters, Jewellers, Tire-makers, Wardrobe-keepers, Musicians, &c.

η mixed with others.

η commixed with η , makes Merchants, or such as Trade in things or Commodities tending to Pleasure; but if either of them be ill affect, they make Scoffers, Jekers, cunning fly Knaves, Alehouse keepers, Magicians in shew, but not in very deed; poor, simple Painters, or of what Art soever, such as we call a piece of a Workman, or a pretender to such or such a Trade. η mixed in signification with μ , makes Divines, Physicians, Mercers, Linnen-Drapers, Silk-men, Seamsters, Haberdashers of small Wares, and causeth great Preferment to come by

by Women or Religion. η Combust of the \odot doth not signify an Art, but in the heart of the \odot , she gives great store of Wealth; yet if she be in any of the Dignities of the \odot , she makes the Artist more excellent, and shews his Fame and Estimation to be more great, and his profit more certain.

Of Mars when he alone is Significator of Profession.

δ signifies such laborious and hard Professions which require both the strength and endeavour of the whole body, he therefore principally governeth Mannuall Occupations, which are toylsome and exercised of themselves by fire; if the \odot be in aspect with him, yet the Profession is performed by fire: In a nocturnal Geniture, he rather imports Warfare, Honour and glory obtained by Warres: Being well constituted he makes Souldiers, Horsmen, Captains, Commanders of Armies, Huntmen, &c. If he be meanly dignified, he makes Champions, Copper and Iron-smiths, Founders, Engineers, makers of all Iron Instruments, Husbandmen, Physicians, Chyrurgions, Stonecutters, Carpenters, Architects; but if weak, he makes Cooks, Wood-cleavers, Curriers, Labourers, Pyrates, Theever,

δ mixed with others.

δ mixed with η in signification, or afflicted by his \square or δ loseth his Dominion wholly of Magistracy, especially if η or η be better placed, and δ himself be Retrograde, or else in this case quite takes off all Military signification, because of η his fearfulness: From such a position you shall predict Ditchers or Daylaboures, Gardiners, Cross-bow makers, Fletchers, Dressers of Leather; if he be placed in an abject place of Heaven, he makes Colliers, Sweepers of Chimneys, Fire-makers, Charcole-makers or burners, Millers, Night-farmers, &c. δ and μ well posited, makes compleat Courtiers, fortunate in the Commands of War; but if they be unhappy by aspect or position, he makes Herdsmen, Bailiffes, Caterers to Gentlemen, Door-keepers, Sutlers in Armies, Tobacco-shop keepers.

δ with the \odot , inclines to Magistracy rather then to a Profession;

K k k k 3.

feffion;

profession; yet if they unhappily aspect each other, he makes Goldsmiths (I mean working Goldsmiths) Coyners of Money, or such as dig in Gold Mines, or are conversant in minting Moneys.

♂ with the ♀ makes Butchers, if ♀ together with ♂ and ♀ have any rule, he imports Hedgers, Day-laboures, Fishermen, Watermen, Brewers, Dyers.

Of Mercury and Venus commixed.

If they signifie the Art or Profession, they discern one very ingenious, performed by a voluble or pleasant Tongue, the Native is loquacious, tickle, full of Jollity; they usually make Musicians, especially when they are in a Venerial Sign, Poets, Orators, Dancing-Masters, Tumblers or Dancers upon Ropes, Painters, makers of Complexion-water for soft Dames, Wax-Chandlers, Limners, Writers of Stage-plays, &c. Writing Masters, School-Masters.

If both or either of them behold ♀, the Profession is not then so light, but of more gravity, they sell or make Womens Cloathes, or such Stuffs or Ornament as they delight in, &c.

♂ ♀ and ♀ authors of the Profession, in the third, fifth, eleventh, makes excellent Pedagogues or Instructors of Youth; Preachers or Advocates; if in the ninth, Lawyers, or men administering publike affaires, in the twelfth.

♂ ♀ ♀ and ♀ gives admirable Eloquence; excellent Poets if ♀ be with ♀, and then in any good aspect with ♀ or ♀.

Physical and Poetical straines are from the aspect of ♂ ♀ and ♀. He is a good Chanter or Singing-man, where ♀ Retrograde is joynd with ♀ in the same Sign.

Of Mercury with Mars.

Mercury with *Mars* obtaining the designation of Art, being well disposed, they produce most sharp conceptions, Men of piercing understandings, Physitians, Chirurgeions, Armourers, makers of Statues, Images, Champions; Alchimists, Gravers, many times publike Notaries, Surveyors, Printers of Bookes; if they are ill placed, they prove Dyce-makers, Clippers of Money, a falsifier of Evidences, a Tale-carrier or Pick.

Pick-thanke, a Whoremonger. ♀ associated with ♂ and ♀ makes Theeves, Countersettors of Money, Murderers, Composers of paysons, Cheating Gamsters. But ♀ in place of ♀ makes good Councellours, Attornies, Advocates, Civill Lawyers: but if ♀ his aspect to ♂ and ♀ be ill, it imports Covetous men, vain-glorious fellows, jangling Attornies.

♂ ♀ and ♀ in ♂ not well dignified, makes Theeves and House-breakers, Cheators, or cozening fellows. If ♀ be in the seventh, such Knaves come to the Gallows.

Mars and Venus signifiers of Art.

When such a posture is, expect labour and pleasure in the Profession, boldness or confidence with flattery or dissimulation: from hence you may judge, Cookes, Poulterers, excellent Physitians; Barbers, Apothecaries, Chirurgeions, Gardiners, Dyers, &c. ♂ and ♀ ill placed and ill fortified, shew a Bawd or Pander.

♂ and ♀ with the society of ♀, makes Sextons of Churches, or shewes such poor Priests as daily attend the Sicke, take care of Soules, which no fat Priest will do, whether *Prelatic* ill or *Presbyterian*; or they import Grave-makers, or Epitaph-makers upon Tombes, &c.

♂ and ♀ with ♀, makes most zealous in Religion, and very good Teachers, not at all covetous; *Oh monstrum horrendum*, A Minister and not covetous.

With what success.

The success which may be expected from the Profession is required from the strength of the *Significator*, or the Lord of Magillery: if he be potent in Essential dignities, and not afflicted by the malevolent partil configuration of the *Infortunes*, and be also posited in the angles of the Figure, and *Oriental*, it's an argument, the Native proves a famous Workman, excellent and surmounting most of his Profession, that he shall gain great Estimation thereby, and be in publike Reputation therefore.

But if the *Significator* be weak, *Occidental* or Cadent, oppressed by the *Infortunes*, the Native proves but a Botcher, a man of no

no very great parts, still beholding to others. contemptible; not thriving by his Art, every one disdaining his Workmanship: Where note, that when L doth afflict the *Significator*, the Native proves a Sluggard, a Lazy Fellow, fearfull to put him self forward.

If J impedit, the man is rash, obstinate, conceited, infamous; If both the *Inferiours* at one time afflict the *Significator*, then the afflictions he runs into by his profession are numberless, or have no end.

Nature of
the Signes.

The nature of the Signes wherein the *Significator* or *Significators* are placed, doth much conduce unto this manner of Judgment, which I again repeat in a more full measure then formerly: they are as followeth.

Movable Signes, as V S M W , conduce to such Arts or professions as require a witty capacity, in regard they are directed by contemplation of the Wit, viz. Geometry, Physick, Astrology, &c.

Fixed Signes do also require Learning or Education, except M .

Humane Signes, viz. II III IV V , as they signifie humane affections, so do they import such proper Arts unto a man as are liberal, and have especial use in the life of man, and are taught with Authority.

Watry and Earthly Signes as S M X Y W , shew professions conversant about the Water and Earth, as upon Meadows, Herbes, Medicine, Ships, Fish or Funerals.

Four footed Signes, as V Q L , shew Mechanical professions, Butchers, Graiers, Builders, Curriers, Cutters of Stones, Diggers of Stones, Clothiers, Wool-winders

Alubater a learned *Arabian Physician*, out of whose Writings most of our *Astrologicall Aphorismes* are collected, doth distribute the Signes thus, and saith:

Fiery Signes signifie Trades or professions conversant in fire, whether it be in Smithery or working in Goldsmithery, or in Baking or Glasse-making, &c.

Earthly Signes shew earthly occupations, or proceeding from the Earth, as pot-making, Ditching, Digging, Delving, makers of Mud-wals, or Dirt-dawbers.

Aery

Aery Signes import Singers, Jesters, Fowlers, Millers, Shooters. Watry Signes declare Fishermen, Launderesses, Fullers of Cloth, Watermen, Tankard-bearers.

Quality of the Profession.

The quality and kind of Art, Magistrery or profession may be known from the nature and propriety of the three planets discerning profession, which I said before were J S and Q , and from the Sign they possesse, and the configuration which they or any of them have with other planets; wherein alwayes the most powerful aspect is preferred before the weak, and if two planets have dominion in designing Magistrery, the most fortified planet is first preferred.

It were needlesse here to repeat the several professions every planet designs, seeing I have exactly performed it in the first part of this Work, from pag. 57. to 83. to which I refer the Reader: wherein I have shewed the natural significations of every planet by himself, which notwithstanding are intended or remitted as they stand in configuration with other planets: for if J with his malignant aspect be commixed with J in designing of the profession, instead of Souldiers, he makes slavish Souldiers poor, vulgar common Souldiers, Scullions, Drudges, slaves, and such inferiour fellowes; instead of Chirurgions, he makes Night-farmers, Slaughter-men, sweepers of Channels, Rag-men and women, Chimney sweepers, Water-bearers, dirty slovenly Carmen, beastly Cooks, Hucksters, Heglars that buy and sell and forestall the Markets, Curriers, Coblers, a keeper of Bawdy-houses or Stewes, Bum-bailies, shirking Serjeants, inferiour Officers, undertaking fordid matters.

If V aspect J , he designs more noble Professions, as Captaines, Officers of War, Men of kingly thoughts, Receivers or Farmers of *Cusomes*.

If Q behold J , he addes to the quality of the profession, making it more neat civill, and to trade in better and more famous Commodities.

S and V makes famous Orators, learned Lawyers, Judges, exercising their faculties with men of great renown, viz. with

LIll

the

of the Ascendant by Retrograde motion separate from the Lord of the tenth, the Native will hate his Prince: ♄ in the eleventh gives false and fuggish Friends; ♃ in the eleventh promises no faithful Friends; ☉ in the eleventh gives powerful Friends; ♀ in the eleventh procures Friends for Womens sakes; ♁ in the eleventh notes many Friends; ♀ in the eleventh makes the Native known to many, yet gives few Friends.

CHAP. CL.

Quality of Friends.

Which is known and resolved by the nature of the planets who are in the first or eleventh, if any be there, or from the Lords of the eleventh or first; or Sign intercepted if any be.

♄ Governing the eleventh or first, or placed in either of those houses, signifies Friends according to his own nature, viz. Saturnine old Men, Husbandmen, men dealing in Metals, Stone-cutters, Usurers, covetous men dealing in fordid Commodities, and handling dirty professions.

♃ Notes Ecclesiastical persons, Prelates, Lawyers, Nobles, rich Men; Rulers of Provinces, honest, sober Men, Judges, Gentlemen.

♂ Captains, Souldiers, Chirurgions, proud, bold, unshamefaced men, red haired men, Tradesmen.

☉ Kings, Princes, Counsellours of Princes, Men of great Authority, eminent Men in a Common-wealth, Magistrates, principal Officers.

♀ Musicians, Poets, Apothecaries, Gamesters, handsome, civill, neat, uxorious, wanton men, painters, women, &c.

♁ Ingenious men, excellent Artificers, Learned men, Chancellours, Mathematicians, Scriveners, Merchants, subtil Fellows, Mercurian men, Secretaries, Clerks.

♀ Widowes, Matrons, Noblewomen, Embassadors, Messengers, Saylor, Fishermen, the Common people, people unconstant and wavering.

Constancy of Friends.

A fixed Sign on the cusp of the eleventh, denotes fixed Friends,

Friends; a movable, mutable; a common one, Friends of indifferent constancy.

Or the constancy of Friends may be known from the Sign of the eleventh house; from the Signs wherein the Significators are posited: if the Lord of the eleventh do not behold the eleventh house, or ♀ her own house, the Native will have but small comforts of his Friends.

CHAP. CLI.

Whether there may be Concord or Unity betwixt two.

LET the persons be whom they will, the most assured way is by comparing both their Nativities together, and see if there be a consent or dissent in them: for an agreement in temperament and manners imports mutuall good will; a dissent argues strife and contention.

Seeing that the Ascendant, and planet or planets therein constituted do govern the Temperament, Manners and Wit, therefore in this manner of Judgment you must behold, first the Horoscope of either party; secondly, the planets in the Ascendant; thirdly, the Lords of either Horoscope; see the friendship of the two Horoscopes, if they have both one Sign, whether they receive one and the self same planet, whether he is a friend, or received by any Dignity, if connected by any good aspect.

For first, one and the same planet in either Horoscope, makes the same manners and the same affection; for likeness is the Mother of affection: if he be not one and the same planet, but either Horoscope have a distinct planet, see then if they be friends or enemies; if they be friends, they argue Love and Friendship; if enemies, Hatred, no consent, a continuall alienation of affection one from another.

Friends if ♄ are $\begin{Bmatrix} 1 \\ \odot \\ 2 \end{Bmatrix}$ his Enemies $\begin{Bmatrix} 1 \\ \odot \\ 3 \end{Bmatrix}$ but ♀ more then ♂.

For though ♀ doth agree with ♄ in coldness and consent, which he hath in ♄, she house of ♀ and Exaltation of ♄; yet she

diffents in manners, sixth h is the Parent of sadness, and q the Mother of mirth.

u hath onely d for his Enemy.

d hath onely q for his Friend; yet q loves him not, because of the contrariety of nature, he being hot and dry, she cold and moyst; she diminisheth his evill influence by good words and her meekness: all the rest of the Planets hate d , especially o and s .

o hath onely u and q for Friends, all the other Planets his Enemies.

q hath onely h her enemy, all the other her friends.

s hath h u q for friends, all the rest enemies.

h hath h u q for friends, all the other enemies.

u hath u and q friends; d , s , h and o .

Observe the condition of the Lord of the Ascendant these four manner of wayes, for he begets unity in the minds of both parties.

First, when he is the same Planet; secondly, when he is received of the other by House or Exaltation; thirdly, when he is in d with the Lord of the Ascendant of the other; fourthly, when he is in u or Δ of the other: In whose Nativities there is not a concurrence of one of these, the Friendship of those two will not continue long.

When in the Nativities of two, the places of the *Favorites* or *Lights* are commutated with *Enemies*, so as one hath q , where the other hath the d , a sure friendship may from hence be expected.

If o or u , or s and u , or the o and u do dwell or are posited in each others places, the good will stands not so firm and sound.

If h u q and d are in each others place, there will be dissention mixed with a kind of friendship: but if u and h commutate each others place, the two Natives joyn in love meere for overousness.

u and q in each others place, to do wickedness.

If o or d is in d to q or u in eithers Geniture, they injure one another, he doth the most mischief where the *Infertune* hath dominion: It's necessary there be perpetuall enmity where

where h and d are opposite in each others Geniture.

When the places of the *Infertunes* are opposite in several mens Nativities, the Natives contend for mutual Lucre, as Advocates, Merchants, Lawyers and Physicians.

If the *Infertunes* agree in several Nativities, the Natives will be friends to one another in wickedness or ill actions, and yet not very faithful to one another.

o in the place of any Planet in anothers Nativity makes friendship for Honesty, Glory and goodnesse, u for Utility, q for Pleasure, d according to the conveniency of her Nature.

The most firm and best friendship betwixt two is, if the o u d or Lord of the Ascendant of the one, be in the same Sign in anothers Nativity.

Whether of the Friends is more sincere.

He loves most whose Lord of the Ascendant is a benevolent Planet, or hath a more benign Planet in the Ascendant, or whose Lord of the Ascendant doth apply to the others by a sinister \times or Δ .

He hates most who hath the Lord of his Ascendant the more malignant Planets, or such a Planet in his Ascendant.

They never agree in whose Figures that Sign which is the *Horscope* of the one is the Sign of the twelfth, sixth or eighth Houses.



Of the twelfth House.

Of Enemies.

THE judgment of Enemies is assumed from consideration had of the Planets who are either in the seventh or twelfth, and from the Planets who are in d to the *Luminaries*: either many Planets in the seventh or twelfth, or both the Lights in d to the Planets, do shew many Enemies and Adversaries; no Planets in those houses, few or no Enemies: The Lord of the first in the twelfth, or of the twelfth

in the first, shewes many Adversaries; or Lord of the first in the seventh, or seventh in the first. ♄ hath equal signification with ♀ or ♃, with ♂ or ♁; if the Lord of the twelfth behold not the Lord of the Ascendant, it's an argument not of very many Enemies.

CHAP. CLIII.

What manner of Enemies? their Quality.

Herein you must observe the nature of the planets who are either in the seventh or twelfth; next, the Lords of the twelfth and seventh houses, and those planets (if any be) who are in ♂ to the Lights.

Wherein you must consider those planets who are in the seventh, or in ♂ of the *Luminaries*, will discover their malice, and expresse it openly: he, or that, or those planets in the twelfth, shewes such as will do all things closely and cunningly, and imports close Backbiters: if it so happens the Lord of the eleventh, who naturally imports Friendship, be posited in the seventh, it's an argument such a person or persons shall be friendly at one time, not so at another: Friendly when any of the *Hylegiacall* places by Directions approach to a good aspect with him; ill or unkind, when directed to a ☿ or ♂: but on the contrary, it's usually observed, that if the Lord of the twelfth be in the Ascendant, the persons signified by that planet do rather prove friends then enemies: The reason hereof I conceive to be, because the Lord of the Ascendant doth dispose of him, and so restraines his malice.

The Prevalency of Enemies against the Native is thus judged.

First, from the nature of the planets who prenote enemies.

Secondly, from the house or houses of Heaven wherein they are posited.

Thirdly, from the fortitude of them, by reason of their Essentiall Dignities.

Benign planets argue powerful Enemies, malignant *Significators* obscure and of no quality.

The

This is ever considerable, that either good or ill Planets being in angles and well fortified, shew powerful enemies; in succedant houses, men of a meaner condition; in cadent, enemies of no quality.

After the same manner, the *Significators* posited in Essential dignities, declare the Enemies to be men of power.

If Peregrine, in ther Detriments or Fals, obscure Enemies; in their Triplicities or Termes or Faces, they argue the Enemies to be men of low fortune, or but men of mean condition.

CHAP. CLIV.

Whether the Native shall overcome, or be overcome by his Adversaries.

THe Lord of the seventh possessing the tenth house, or Lord of the tenth the seventh, the Native shall overcome his Enemies.

The Lord of the twelfth in the tenth, or Lord of the tenth in the twelfth, argues the same.

Lord of the twelfth Retrograde, in his Fall or Detriment, and in the sixth, the Native shall overcome his Enemies.

The *Luminaries*, especially that of the time, (*viz.* in a diurnal Birth the ☉, in a nocturnal, the ☾) if they be constituted in the essential dignity of ♂, or if reciprocal Reception be by Houses, and not in the eighth, it denotes manifest Victory; the same thing ♂ signifies when he is stronger then the rest of the Planets, and is in ♂, or neer that Light.

♂ and ♂ in the twelfth, potent, argue, the Native shall see the death of his Enemies; but if they be therein debilitated, it shews the contrary, and a debility of the members.

The one *Infortune* in the twelfth, the other in the sixth, the Native will be in danger of being killed by his Enemies, or else will be afflicted with perpetual Sickness or Imprisonment.

♂ or ♀ Lords of the twelfth, argue, the Native's Enemies shall not hurt him, but he shall evade.

Unto whom ☿ & ☾ ascend, such Rise up Enemies against themselves.

M m m m

Q or

♂ or ♀ in twelfth, and a Planet infortunate therein, signifie the Native will receive a fall from an Horse, and so dye.

Whose Friendship the Native must avoid.

The Native must avoid his Friendship whose Lord of the Ascendant is an *Infortune*; with ♄ or a fixed star of ill influence, or whose Nativity agrees not with his own; for he will offend, thee, though he have no minde unto it.

If the *Luminary* of ones Geniture afflict with ☐ or opposite places of anothers, it argues, those two will be perpetual enemies; he of the two *Enemies* overcomes who hath the more in number, and the more evident *Significators* of Victory and Fortune.

CHAP. CLV.

Of Captivity or Imprisonment.

The *Significators* of Imprisonment are first, the two *Luminaries*; secondly, ♄ and ♂; thirdly, the twelfth and seventh houses, and Planets occupying those Houses.

♄ and the twelfth house signifies Prisons, Labour, secret Enemies: ♂ Quarrel, Contention, open Enemies.

Either of the Lights afflicted by the ♂ ☐ or ♀ of ♄ or ♂ in angles, and posited in any of the houses of the malevolents, viz. in ♋ ♏ or ♐, and the *Infortune* oppressing the ☉ or ☿ in ♏ or ♐, it portends Imprisonment.

If one of the Lights be in the twelfth, in ♂ with either ♄ or ♂, or both, and they debilitated, it notes Captivity.

♄ being in the seventh or twelfth, in ♋ or ♏ or ♐, and then afflicting by himself one of the *Lights*; or if he be in any of those Signes, and ♄ afflict the ☉ or ☿ with partill or plattick aspect, it denotes the same.

♄ and ♂ beholding themselves with ☐ or ♀, or in ♂, so it be not in the Exaltation, House, or in Reception of the Benevolents or *Luminaries*, if either of them be onely Direct, and have dignity in the cusp of the seventh or twelfth house, it portends Captivity, Arrests, or restraint of Liberty: the same thing

is threatned, if they are in ♄ in their mutual Dignities, and the one of them at that time be in the first or second house, the other in the seventh or eighth, and either of them be Lord of the twelfth.

♄ and ♂ in ♂ in the fourth shew Captivity: ♂ joyned to ♀ in the eighth, in ☐ or ♀ to ♄, or in ♋ of ♄ in the sixth, perpetual Imprisonment.

The Lord of the twelfth in the Essential dignity of ♂, being posited in the seventh house, and there partilly afflicted of either of the maleficals, threatens Captivity: Lord of the Ascendant and twelfth in ♂ in the fourth, sixth, eighth, or twelfth, and the Lord of the Ascendant unfortunate, or Lord of the Ascendant Retrograde or Combust in an angle, and ☐ or ♀ of the Lord of the twelfth, notes imprisonment.

The Lord of the twelfth house in his Detriment or Fall, afflicted of the infortunate Planets partilly or plattickly, shewes Imprisonment: ♄ ☉ ♂ ♀ in the twelfth the same; ♄ ♄ and ♂ in ♂ in the twelfth, the same: ☉ ♂ ♀ in ♂, they two Combust, and the Lord of the seventh in the twelfth, in ☐ or ♀ unto them, shew Imprisonment.

☉ and ♄ in ♂ in the eighth house, in any Sign except their own, viz. ♋ or ♏, or ♐, for the most part threatens Captivity, unless some very beneficial prohibition of the *Fortunes* intervenes. If they be in ♂ in their own house, and partilly afflicted by the maleficals, it threatens Imprisonment.

☉ in the twelfth, shewes imprisonment, sorrow and many enemies. ♄ Lady of the Ascendant, peregrine in the twelfth, the same.

Lord of the Nativity under the ☉ beames in the tenth, not in ♏ or ♐ the Native if he serve Kings they shall imprison him; an *Infortune*, beholding the ☉, he will be killed by them.

The continuance in Prison is known from the strength and fortitude of the malevolent Planets opposing the twelfth house, for if they be well fortified, and their malevolency not suppressed by the *Fortunes*, they import long imprisonment; but a short time, if the *Fortunes* send their benevolent aspects thereunto.

CHAP. CLVI.

Of Death, whether Violent or Natural.

Arguments of a Violent Death.

Wherein you must consider, first, the ☉ and ☽; secondly, ♀ and ☿, and their Signs, which are called violent, viz. ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍, wherein ♀ hath more signification unto death, & to the kinds thereof: thirdly, the eighth house and Lord thereof; fourthly, Lord of the Horoscope; fifthly, the fixed Stars of the nature of ♀ and ♄, the principal whereof are Caput Meduse in 21. ♌, Oculus ♄ in 4. ♈, Hercules 18. ♌, Right Shoulder of Orion in 23. ♈, Cor ♄ in 4. ♌, Chela in 9. ♈.

First, Both the Luminaries in violent Signs, not both in one Sign, but in divers which behold not one another, portend a violent death.

The Lights are said to be in contiguous Signs when ☽ is in ♈ and ☉ in ♈, or the ☽ in ♈ and ☉ in ♈, and so in the others.

Both the Luminaries with violent fixed Stars, and within the distance of five degrees, threatens violent Death: the ☽ with Cor ♄, ☉ with Oculus ♄, without doubt declares a violent death; and then must certainly when the Lord of the Ascendant and of the eighth is in ♄ to either of the Lights.

These Rules then hold good, and take effect, when the Lord of the Ascendant or of the eighth house is in ♄ with one of the Lights; or when either the Sun or Moon have dominion in the first or eighth Houses.

If either ☉ or ☽ be in violent Signs, and the other of the Lights with a violent fixed Star, it denotes a violent death: but in this case it is necessary, that together with this configuration, One of the Infortunies infect either ☉ or ☽ or the Lord of the eighth.

Secondly, both the Luminaries unfortunated by ♀ and ☿ so that the one of the Lights, and one of the Infortunies be in a violent Sign, or with a violent fixed Star, portend a violent death.

If both the Luminaries be afflicted onely of one of the Infortunies, the other Infortune being impeded or posited in a violent Sign, and having Dignity in the eighth, it threatens violent death.

The

The ☽ of ♀ and ☿ in angle, especially in the mid-heaven in a violent Sign, infecting one onely of the Lights.

The ☽ ☿ ☉ or mutual aspect of the Infortunies in other Signs as well as in the violent, in angle notwithstanding, the one of them challenging power in the eighth, portends a violent death.

A malevolent Planet in the eighth, and the Lord of the eighth afflicted of an infortunate Planet by nature, who is in a violent Sign, both the Lights or either of them afflicted or in a violent Sign, portends violent death.

The Lord of the eighth in the Ascendant, and in his Fall or Detriment, or in a violent Sign, or with a violent fixed Star, and one of the Lights infected of either of the malignant Planets.

The Lord of the eighth in his Detriment or Fall, afflicted by one of the Infortunies, and together with this either of the Luminaries, or the other Infortune in a violent Sign, demonstrate violent death.

The Lord of the first in a violent Sign, or infected of the malevolents, and the Dispositor of the Lights of the time being also in a violent Sign or afflicted, intends violent death.

The Lord of the first in the eighth, being naturally an Infortune, and afflicted besides, &c. shews violent death: But if he be not naturally a malevolent Planet, but is in a violent Sign, and impeded by the ☿ or ☽ of the Maleficals, it portends the same.

The Lords of the eighth and first houses being the Dispositors of either Light, and either of them in their Detriment or Fall, and one of the Infortunies afflicting the other Light in a violent Sign, these shew a violent death.

In the seventh, in Signs where fixed Stars of violent nature are placed, viz. in ♌ ♍ ♎, and in ♏ or ☿ of ☉, or an ill Planet posited in the eighth, or having dominion therein, and both being in Signs violent, these are arguments of a violent death.

This general exception, notwithstanding all the precedent rules, is to be admitted, though otherways you have full signification of a violent death, viz. If one of the Fortunes be in the Ascendant, the other in the eighth, all fear of a sudden or violent death is taken away.

The manner or kind of a violent death.

The signification hereof is taken from that Significator who doth.

M m m 3

doth most heavily afflict the Significators of Death, or hath principal authority and force in the places of the Significators of Death, viz. of the Luminaries, the Lord of the Ascendant, Lord of the eighth, or of these houses, commixing with him the nature of the Sign, and sometimes of the house of Heaven in which he is posited.

h properly according to his own nature, denotes death by Drowning Shipwrack, ruine of old Buildings, Poyson.

♂ by Fire, Iron, Thunder or Lightning, Shot of Guns, stroke of Horses, both of them by some Fall from on high, or strangling.

Nature of the Signs in this manner of Judgment.

Fiery Signs, ♋ ♌ ♍, by Fire, Thunder, Lightning, Gun-shot, Aery Falls from on high, Beheading, Strangling, Hanging.

Watry, Drowning.

Earthly, by Raine, Casualty or Falls.

Humaine Signs, denote death by a Man, as by Armes or Violence. Poysonous Signs, by Poyson.

Nature of the Houses.

Tenth house, death by command of the Magistrate.

Twelfth, by Horses or great Cattle, or privy Murders.

Sixth, by Servants, Slaves or Neighbours.

Where two, three or more testimonies concur, be more confident; as ♂ author of death, in a fiery Sign, the kinds of the death will be by Fire, Sword, &c.

Of the quality of a violent Death.

Many things are herein considerable, that so we may give our Judgment with more certainty: for we must first see, and judge whether the Native ought to dye by a violent Death yea or no.

Secondly, we must consider the Manners of the Native, whether he is like to be a Thief or a Murderer, or will become a Heretick; for where wickednesse in Nativities appears, then by the Significators of a violent Death, publique punishments are signified.

Thirdly, the condition of men is observable; for Princes seldom or never dye as the vulgar common man doth:

Ptolmey

Ptolmey will have the quality of Death required; first, from the nature of the malevolent Planets: secondly, from the Sign: thirdly, from the House in which the Infortune is in, who afflicts the Significator of Death and life, viz. the Luminaries and the Lord of the first and eighth, the fixed Stars near the Lights being considered.

For more perfect judging of the Quality, and by what means a violent Death shall come, I have collected out of Schoner, Cardanus, Alubater, Haly, and others, from whom Origanus hath formerly done the like, such Aphorisms as they have found true by their experience.

Rules concerning h.

h in ♋, ♎ in ♍, or h in a watery sign and ♎ in ♈ with him, shews the Native will dye by water, viz. be drowned, or else dye by drinking too much Wine.

h in the seventh in ♈ to ☉ or ♎, Death by imprisonment, flustishness, poyson, poverty, fear, torments in a Dungeon, or by some violent fall, or in exile, &c.

h Conjugated to the ♎ in the constellation we call the Gubernacle of Iasons Ship Argos, and which agrees with ♋ ♌ and ♍, shews the Native to be by shipwrack or tempest drowned.

♎ joined to h, or in aspect with him by ☐ or ♈ in an earthly Sign, argues the Native to perish by byting of some mad Dogge or Serpent, or to be stricken with some poysonous weapon. If ♎ have any aspect with h and ♎, they posited as before; it argues the Native ends his death by means of Women, or love potions.

h In ♌ with ☉ or in ☐ or ♈ of him in fixed Signes, many times denotes striving to death, or suffocation by fire or water; sometimes beheading, death by a Gunne or great instrument, or hanging, or strangling, &c.

h In the tenth in ♈ to the Light of the time, being in an earthly Sign, Death by the fall of Houses; if a watery Sign be in the fourth, by water.

♌ and h in the twelfth, death or danger by great Beasts. h and ♌ in the seventh in a common Sign, ♎ in ♈ to them; death by a sudden Fall. h in the eighth, death by fall from an horse. h in the seventh with ♎ seems hanging. You must ever note, that a Benevolent Venus mitigates these judgements.

Judgments.

Judgments and Aphorismes concerning Mars.

♂ in ☐ or ☿ of ♀ in humane Signes, the Native will dye either in a Tumult, in War or by his own hands: ♂ in aspect with either of the Lights, as before, and in ☿ or ☐ of ♀, shewes, he will be slain by women; with ♀ so posited in humane Signes, or aspects, killed by Treasons or Pyrats, and so come to a violent death: ♂ with the head of Medusa or Andromeda, signifie the Native to lose his Head; if the aspect Lights, or one of them, be in the ninth, eleventh, fourth, it appears he will be hanged.

♂ in ♀ or ♀ so aspected of the Lights as mentioned, shewes death by Burnings, or Sections and Dissections of those Parts by Physicians or Chyrurgians.

♂ as before said, in the tenth or fourth, especially with Cepheus or Andromeda, denotes Hanging or Torment by the Wheel, &c.

♂ in the seventh, in fiery Signes, argues, Burning alive.

♂ in the seventh in ferall Signes, argues death by Distraction, or by Ruine, or fall of Timber or Houses, or from falls by Beasts or Heres.

In every of these significations, you must have one or both the Lights in configuration with him, or else the judgment is invalid.

Of the Lord of the Ascendant.

If the Lord of the Ascendant or eighth, be in ☿ to the Ascendant, the Native will dye violently.

♂ If the Lord of the seventh or eighth be in the ninth, in an earthly Sign, and unfortunate therein, the Native will dye by some sudden mischance.

When the ☉ is joyned to the Lord of the Ascendant in ♈, and ♂ hath no dominion in the Ascendant, or any good Planes posited in the eighth, the Native dyes by Fire.

When the Lord of Death is joyned by Body to the Significator of Life, or to the Lord of the Ascendant, or the ♀ joyned to the ☉ in ♈ or ♀, ♂ affecting them, or the ♀ or ☉ joyned with a fixed Star of the nature of ♂, the Native will be in danger of death by Fire; if ♀ in the head of ♂ behold the Lights, the Native will be suffocated with Smoke.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be unfortunate by ☉ or ♂, and the out of the eighth, it argues death by Fire.

Aphorismes of the Fixed Stars.

The ☉ with Caput Algol, in no aspect of a Fortune, or ☿ posited

in the eighth, the Dispositor of the Lights of the time in ☿ of ♂ or in ☐, the Native will be Beheaded; if the Luminary culminate, his Body will be either wounded or torne to pieces whilest he is yet living; if ♂ be at this time in ♀ or ♈, his Hands or Feet will be cut off.

If in the seventh, ninth, tenth, eleventh or first house, ♂ be with Arcturus, and the ♀ with Hercules, the Native will dye by Suffocation: an Infortune in the seventh, fourth, eleventh, twelfth houses, with Oculus ♂, and the ♀ with the Scorpions Heart, the Native will perish by some sudden thrust with a Sword or Dart, or by a sudden Fall, &c.

If ♀ be with Cor ♀, and ♀ with Oculus ♂, the Native will be Hanged, or killed with the stroke of a Sword: say the same when ♂ is so posited.

In whose Nativities an Infortune is with the head of Medusa, and the ♀ with the bright Star in ♈, such shall dye by the command of their Prince a violent death, either by beheading or Hanging.

If the Infortune be so posited, and the ♀ with Lucida Hydra, the Native will perish by Water or Payson. But it's ever considerable that the Infortune be angular; the nearer to the cusp of mid-heaven, cusp of the ascendant or seventh, the more certainty of a violent death.

Some are of Opinion, If the Infortune be in the eleventh, ninth or eighth, the same judgment will hold.

If ☉ and ♂ be above the earth with the cadent Vultur, and the ♀ with the lesser Dog Star, the Native will dye by the biting of a mad Dogge; an Infortune with the Navill of Pegasus, and the ♀ with the furious Dog Star, the Native will dye by some fiery, cutting Weapon, or by hurt from Beasts.

An Infortune with the Navill of Pegasus, and the ♀ with the bright Star of Lyra, the Native will perish by some violent death.

An Infortune with the Back of Pegasus, and the ♀ with the Girdle of Orion, the Native will be Drowne; But when the ♀ is in the place of the Infortune, and he in hers, the Native will be killed by the hands of Men.

The ♀ with the Pleiades, and an Infortune with Cor Leonis, the Native will either lose one or both his Eyes.

♂ with the Pleiades, and ♀ with Cor Leonis, the Native shall be slain in a Tumult.

I might have recorded many other Aphorismes, but because

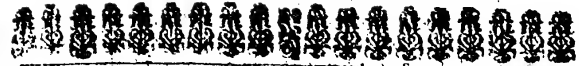
Nnn

without

without a serious mixture of judgment with the principal *Significators*, they do not of themselves operate to such purposes as the *Ancients* have delivered; which judgment resteth in the Breast of every *Astificer*, how to make a right understanding of them; therefore I leave the care of wading further herein to the *Student*, assuring him, that those *Aphorismes* before recited are the most choycest I know my self, whereof I have found many of them verified in such Nativities as my self have judged.

If none of the beforenamed rules be apparent in the Geniture, it's an evident sign the Native shall dye a naturall death, by some Sicknesse or Disease; the quality whereof is taken from the nature of the Planet and Sign in the eighth house; where observe, that if many Planets be there, the strongest is to be preferred; if no Planet be there, derive judgment from the Lord of the eighth, and Sign wherein he is: The Diseases belonging to every Planet, are mentioned in the judgments of the sixth house; and for the time of death, it's onely in the hands of God, nor would I wish any *Astrologer* to be positive therein: you may alwayes import a danger of death, when you finde the *Aphus* come to the hostil Beames of the killing Planet, or the more evill Directions the *Significators* meet with, the greater the danger is like to be, especially in a Climatrical year. Be not too bold, but ever modest, referring all to the divine providence of God.

THE



THE EFFECTS OF DIRECTIONS.



HE whole Art of Directions is copiously handled by *Regiomontanus*, *Maginus*, *Leovitiu*, *Manigius*, *Zobelus*, &c. but most exquisitely by *Argolus* in his *Primum Mobile*, unto whom *Posterity* must acknowledge themselves exceedingly obliged: It is very true, that before *Regiomontanus* did frame Tables, *Antiquity* was

much perplexed in directing a *Significator* which was not upon the cusps of the House, by reason they had no exact method for finding out the true circle of position of any Planet, when elongated from the cusps of a house: they did then direct either by the Tables of Houses fitted for the latitude where the Native was born, or by the *Diurnal* and *Nocturnal Horary times*, a laborious difficult and obscure way: yet the onely Method *Ptolemy* left, which is mentioned by *Origenus*, pag. 391. and *Argolus*, pag. 283. of his *Introduction to his Ephemerides*, and *Maginus*, in Canon 55. of his *Primum Mobile*; *Pezelius*, fol. 186. *Garcius*, 449. *Junilius*, pag. 391. lib. prim. At this day we use no method in Directions but *Argolus*, which is generally approved of in all parts of *Europe* as most rational. The Art of Direction being onely to finde out Direction in what space of time the *Significator* shall meet with his *Proxime*. Wherefore, or in more plain termes; When, and at what time, or in what year such or such an accident shall come to pass, viz. In what year *Profection*; When *Marriage*; When *Travel*; When *increase of Estate*, &c. The general judgement upon any Nativity informs us, by the consideration of the twelve houses, what the general fortune of the Native may be in the whole course of his life, but the Art of Direction measures out the time into Yeers, Moneths,

Nnnn 2

Weeks

Weeks and Dayes, informing us beforehand when we may expect in particular, what is generally promised us in the Root of the Nativity; and although many times it pleases God that we do not hit the mark aright, as to point of time, *When*; yet verily I impute the error not to the *Art*, but to the idleness or insufficiency of the *Artist*, who not rectifying the Nativity exactly before he framed his *Directions*, doth in his annual judgement (*Errare toto Celo*) for indeed it is the most difficult learning of all *Astrologie*, to verifie the Ascendant, as I have found by my frequent experience; for if we faile two or three degrees in the Ascendant (as we may well do) through humane frailty, then, I say, the Accidents signified thereby must come so many yeers sooner or later, &c. and so when the degrees of mid-heaven are not right.

The effects
of Directions.
ans.

Who desire to be expert in *Directions*, let them repair unto the Authors above mentioned, it being no part of my task at this time: I will now deliver the *Effects of Directions*, viz. What manner of Accidents the Native may expect, upon his good or evil *Directions*; and what every one of the *Hylegiacall* places signifie, an how made use of, what every Planet signifieth of himself, what by Accident.

In the first place therefore, we must consider whether the *Direction* we would judge of, be good or evil; which is known easily by the good or evil aspects.

Secondly, a good *Direction* and a fortunate one, gives Prosperity and Fortune, such as the *Significator* of the *Direction* doth signifie and intimate of himself, shall come to pass in such or such things, or from such or such persons; which he signifies by Accident, viz. by reason of the house in which he is constituted, or of what house he is Lord of in the Root of the Nativity.

Thirdly, the cause of the Felicity is declared from the *Promissor*, according to the same manner as is mentioned of the *Significator*, by himself and by Accident; afterwards from the house of Heaven wherein the *Direction* doth meet, viz. in what house the degree of the *Promissor* doth happen.

Fourthly, an evil *Direction* portends adverse Fortune in such things which the *Significator* of himself and by Accident doth signifie.

Fifthly,

Fifthly, the original cause of the Infelicity shall arise from the Men and Matters which the *Promissor* of that *Direction* doth signifie of himself and by Accident, consideration had to the house in which the occurrence doth happen.

We do usually direct these Places and Planets, in number five, *What Place*, and they shall signifie either Matter or Person.

First, the *Horoscope*, or Ascendant, we direct in every Nativity, for that it signifieth the Life and Body of man, his Complexion, the Affections and Manners of his Body and Minde: If he come to benevolent *Directions*, he signifieth prosperity both of Body and Minde, the Native's Health, Cheerfulness, and all manner of earthly Contents: But if the Ascendant have progresse to contrary *Directions*, viz. to the Termes or unfortunate aspects of the malevolent Planets, or accidentally unto the evil aspects of the Lords of the sixth, twelfth and eighth houses, then evil is to be expected.

Secondly, we direct the ☽, in regard she signifies the Complexion of the Body, and its Intentions, the Natives Journeys, Peregrinations, his Matrimony, the state of his Wife, Women and neer Kinsfolkes.

Thirdly, the *Directions* of the ☉ are made especially, concerning the Native's good or bad Health, his Honour or Preferment publick or private, the favour of great Persons, the state of his Father, and his Estimation.

Fourthly, *medium caeli* we direct for Honour, Offices in the Common-wealth, the friendship of Nobility, Kings and Magistrates, for the Magistrery, Trade or Profession of the Native, for his Mother.

Fifthly, ☿ being directed to the good or evil aspects of the *Fortunes* or *Infortunes* shewes the encrease or diminution of Riches: And there are some will have, that its *Directions* do signifie the affects of the Body; of which I have no belief; the same thing the *Dispositor* of the ☿ shall signifie: It may be directed according to succession of Signes, and contrary, but the best *Practisers* do it onely according to succession.

Sixthly, you may direct ♀ to signifie your Ancestors, Inheritance, *It's not usual* cer, Buildings, Possessions, the Fruits of the earth; so also, Fears, *to direct but* jealousies, Mistrusts, &c. according as ♀ is well or ill affected. *the former*

Nnnn 3.

Seventhly, five.

Seventhly, we direct ♀ for Glory, Renown, Riches, Children, Religion, Sobriety, &c.

Eightly, ♂ is directed for Animosity, Victory, War, Law-suits, and he shewes the estate of Brethren.

Ninthly, ♀ is directed for Matrimony, Love, Pleasure, rich Ornaments, Maids, Women, &c.

Tenthly, we direct ♀ for the Wit, Understanding, Trade, Industry, Negotiations, Journeys, our lesser Brethren, for Schollers, Ship, History, &c.

The Planets do signifie these things properly of themselves in Directions, in what Nativity soever they be, or in what part of Heaven; but accidentally, they have signification according to the nature of the Houses they are in, and are Lords of: by considering whereof, you shall finde the true intention of what is signified by the Direction.

CHAP. CLVII.

How long the Effects of a Direction shall last.

I oft am enforced to name the Root of the Nativity, is were more proper to say the Radix, for our English doth not well express the sense of the words.

THe vehemency and greatness of the effects of every Direction is taken from the strength both of the *Significator* and *Promissor*, or their Debility in the Root of the Nativity: for when both of them are in their Essential Dignities, and in angles, the effects of their Direction shall be evident and manifest, and perform fully what was promised by it: as if the ☉ were directed to the * of the ♀, both of them in their Essential Dignities, without doubt upon such a Direction, the Native would attain admirable Felicity when ever the *Significator* and *Promissor* did meet.

If the one of them is powerful, the other weak, the effects will be mean: and you must observe whether the *Significator* or *Promissor* be better dignified; if the *Significator* be more strong, the effects of the Happiness shall be without any great or mighty cause to procure it: but if the *Promissor* be most fortified, the Felicity verily shall appear, but not according to the magnitude of the cause from whence the Felicity had its original.

When

When both of them are weak in the *Radix*, the effects of the Direction will prove accordingly, and the occasion of the Happiness promised as poore; by how much both *Significator* and *Promissor* are more weak, by so much shall the Events be lesse answerable, and the Causes from whence they should proceede.

If both of them be wholly weak and unfortunate, the effects of the Direction may come to nothing, and onely a shadow thereof appear, but nothing effected.

You must also observe, that if the *Fortunes*, being *Promissors* in any Directions, do portend an Infelicity, or any sad Events, the evils will be more tolerable, and do lesse mischief: if in the *Radix* they were strong, or posited in their own houses, for they hurt not their own houses or overthrow their own significations, and are wont then to do lesse evil when well affected, then otherwise.

It sometimes happens, that in the same year of the Native, there are good and ill directions of divers significations, so that the *Astrologer* may seem doubtful what to do in that case; yet in my judgment there can be no ambiguity therein, for both the Directions may exercise their effects in the same year without mutual disturbance of one another, unlesse there be a certain agreement or conveniency of them; as of the ♀ and *House*, whereof both of them signifie the Health of Body; for let us admit that the Ascendant in the same year comes to the Quadrature of ♂ in a fiery Sign, arguing thereby a violent Feaver unto the Native, &c. let us suppose the ♀ in the same year meets with the * or △ of ♀ in a watry Sign, the *Quere* is, *What judgment shall be given herein? viz. Whether the Native shall be sick, or evade?* In this case, the most assured way is, to consider with which of them the *Profession* Figure, or of the Revolution doth agree; for if they or either of them agree with the evil signification of ♂, the Native will be sick; but if the concurrence of the *Profession* or Revolution be with ♀, the Native shall then either evade totally, or is little sensible of any malignancy of the Disease: if herein by this judgment, you cannot be satisfied, observe which of the *Promissors* in the *Radix* was best fortified, and assign him the pre-eminence,

nence, and say, the effects of these two Directions shall partake of his influence.

CHAP. CLVIII.

The Effects of the five Hylegiacal Places, viz. the Ascendant, Mid-heaven, Sun, Moon and Part of Fortune directed to their Promissors.

*Ascendant
to the body
of h.*

THE Direction of the *Horscope* to the Body of h, doth produce unto the Native in that year an ill habit of Body, with Sicknesse proceeding from Coldnesse and Drinesse, or by superfluity of too much Flegme, most troublesome Coughs, Quartan Agues, double Tertians, the involution of the Brain, Giddinesse, distempered perturbations of the Minde, strange Chymeras, horrible Imaginations, long and continued Sicknesse, lingring and pining away; in Maids of tender yeers, the Green-sicknesse, in Youths, a lingring Consumption, a Stupidity and Dulnesse to do any thing, it enforceth the Native (I mean the distempered Humour) to be Lazy, Carlesse, Froward, a general Lethargy or Dulnesse all over the Body, danger by Water (when in watry Signes) and neer violent fixed Stars.

*To the * or
△ of h.*

Directed to the * or △ of h, imports the Native to be more Grave, Sober and Advised then formerly, to have much familiarity with men of good yeers, viz. Ancient grave men, and that his Commerce or Society with them shall be more for his Reputation then Profit, yet shall he thrive and attain to Wealth by stable Commodities or Goods, viz. from Husbandry, or by Tillage of the Earth, or by Commodities *Saints*, the Native will be inclinable to Buildings, to repair Houses, to plant Orchards, Gardens, to deale in Country affaires, and it's an opportune time to let, or set Lands or Houses, or to take Houses, or to deale with Farmers, vulgar people, Clowns, Colliers, all sorts of Day-labourers; it argues encrease of Substance by Donation of some Legacy from an aged party, or by their meanes, and intimates the Native employed about Lands

or

or Inheritances; a Gentleman may now set or let Lands to his Tenants, or renew Leases with good advantage, or he may discover some Mine or Mines in his grounds (if there be any) it imports a man perfectly settled in Discretion and Resolution; in Children it shewes obedience to their Parents.

This is a terrible Direction (if other malevolent Promissors To the □ or consent, or when h is *Anaretta*) and threatens death, or danger thereof; it brings along with it cold and dry Diseases, and such as are of long continuance, and induces the return of some former Grief, as Splenetick passions with great pain and horrore, the Wind-chollick, a Rupture, fretting in the Guts, Gonorrhea, Flux, the Bloody-flux, all manner of Gouts both in the Hands, Joynts and Feet, *Noli me tangere* in the Nose, Fistules in the Arle, Tumours in the Legs or Feet, or Thighs, hurt in the Yard; the year will be a sorrowfull sad year, full of discontentis, vexations with old people, all actions retarded, loss of Office, Fame and good name.

The Native is then usually slow and dull in his actions, little minde to speak, dogged and reserved, full of Envy and Mistrust, hard to please, waspish, it represents the Native not caring which end goes forward: You must consider the Sign, for if he be in a fiery Sign, the temperature is more dry; in a watry, more moist, and so inclining to Fleagm: in an aery Sign, the Blood is ill; in an earthly, the more Melancholly.

CHAP. CLIX.

The Ascendant directed to the Body of Jupiter, and his Aspects.

THE Ascendant when directed to the Body of ♃, argues an healthfull constitution of Body, and that the Native will be cheerful, affable, pleasant, religious, delighting to converse with good men, enriched in Fortune by the Gifts or Parriage of some eminent Persons, highly esteemed, or an augmentation of Credit; a successfull year, wherein the Native produces all his actions to a good end, and with great content; many times

O o o o

times, if yeeres and other conveniences concur, the Native doth marry; or if a Church-man, then he attaines a Degree in the *University*, or a Benefice: Have regard what Δ signifies in the *Radix*, for it may so happen, he may signifie (if in a watry Sign and Peregrine) the Measels or small Pocks; in an aery Sign, the same thing; in a fiery Sign, a small Feaver; in an earthy, the Scurvy: but yet he ever produceth to the Native some good, according to the house he is Lord of, and his strength in the *Radix*; he gives Lands or Inheritance unexpected, a Son or Daughter, or many blessings of Fortune, by means of a Stranger, or one of no consanguinity: let the Native upon this Direction apply to *foevial* men.

To the * or Δ of Δ .

To the * or Δ of Δ , It produces an augmentation of Fortune, Patrimony, Friendship, Honour and Glory in all the actions of that yeer, tranquility of Minde, and an healthfull constitution of Body; the Native is in favour with Princes or Nobles, Knights or Gentlemen, according to the capacity of his Birth; or with Church-men, he may be employed upon some honourable Embassage or Journey, wherein he may attain both esteem and Money; the Native will be liberall and bountifull, &c. if a Tradesman have this Direction, it imports he shall abundantly enrich himself, have great dealing: If a Courtier have it, it prenotes a remove from one Office to another, and for the more rich or wealthier Place: If a Countryman have it, it produceth great Benefit unto him by fertile and plentiful Crops of Corn: If a King, then his Subjects fill his Purse.

To the \square or δ of Δ .

This Direction stirs up in the Body some unequall Distempers, according to the Sign wherein Δ is.

It brings along with it Hatred, Enmities, Deceptions, Controversies, especially with Lawyers, Church-men and Gentlemen, who under pretext of Friendship, shall insinuate with the Native to betray him, so that he may suffer thereby; however, he shall not under go much loss in Estate.

In moist Signes, this Direction threatens the small Pocks or Measels unto Youth; unto men of more yeeres an intemperancy and wretchednesse in living, viz. carelesse of their Patrimony, subject to receive damage by Suretiship, having no care how

how to live or support their Family; contention about Tithes or with spirituall persons, in danger for some strange Tenents in Religion: the house or houses whereof Δ is Lord, or wherein he is posited, will shew the cause or originall of Troubles: if it be an δ and in ∞ or Δ , it usually threatens a Pleurisie or defect in the Liver, or the Blood distemperd; emission thereof is good.

It produces a good constitution of Body and Minde, and To the shewes the Native to delight in good things and honest, to encrease his Stock and his Acquaintance with good men of rank and quality, that he lives comfortably and in good esteem.

The *Horoscope* directed to the Body of δ , insinuates the Native in that yeer to be prone to Choller and Anger, impetuous, furious, involved in many Controversies and Law-suits, in Martiall quarrels, many misfortunes afflicting him from envious men, himself apt to wrangle or undertake Duels; it threatens danger in Travell by Theeves or Pyrates, hurts in that part of his Body which the Sign δ is in represents, by or from Horses, or Iron, Fire, Swords, Knives, &c. or Gun-shots; or by the casting of Stones; it imports Imprisonment, or else prejudice by or for such as are imprisoned or banished, or *non solvant*: It portends the small Pocks, a most violent burning Feaver, danger of Death, if δ be *Anaretic*; Madnesse, Giddinesse, Blister, or Scabbs all over the Face or Body, the Plagne, when that Disease reignes; Bloody flux, if he be in ∞ or Δ ; gripings in the Intestines, danger by Stabbing, if in fiery Signes, or by Fire or Powder; in aery Signes, by Fals, Words, or Blood too much heated.

The *Horoscope* directed to the * or Δ of δ , invites the Native to all manner of Martiall exercises, riding the great Horse, Fencing, exercise of all manner of Military affaires, in much respect with Souldiers, Preferment by Armes, acceptable to Princes, Colonels, Commanders of Armies, given to invent Warlike stratagems: If the Native be a Mechanicall man, he followes his Trade closely, makes good Work, tryes many Inventions, spends more then he gets for that yeer, is inclinable to be Cholerick, that Humour predominating and inciting to impatience.

To the ☐ or
♂ of ☿.

It points out an acute and sharp Fever by reason of the boyling or over-heating the Blood, abundance of Choller, many Misfortunes and sudden Casualties, many times Death unexpectedly, unless the *Fortunes* mitigate the ill influence; hurt to the Body, Falls from high places, Wounds, burnings by Fire, infinite and vast expences of his Money, it stirs up many Enemies, many Accusations, and raiseth many rash and giddy Informations against him; it's good the Native, during the continuance of this Direction, avoid Conflicts, all Martial Engines and Instruments; ☿ in a fiery Sign, stirs up Heat and Inflammations in the Body, which may procure tertian and hot burning Fevers, Consumptions, or inflammation of the Lungs, Plurisies, Impetumations, Swellings against nature, Saint Anthons fire, Botches, Byles, Plague-sores.

If ☿ be in an earthly Sign, he threatens most deadly chances, with depravation and driness of the Humours, to kill or be killed.

In an aery Sign, Heats and unnaturall Inflammations of Blood a'l over in the Body, breakings out in the Face, or parts of the Body.

In a watry Sign, a Discrasie, or generall Disturbance of all the active and passive Qualities, Bloody-flux or violent Loosenesse; in ♀, usually hurt by Women, and in peill of Drowning by Tempest or Ship-wrack at Sea; by Land, casually passing over some small River.

To the
Terms of ☿.

It inclines the Temperament of the Native to Choller, and incites to rash actions, and to have a hand in many idle and wicked matters, all tending to a generall distemper of the Body, subject to scandall, and not undeservedly: if ☿ be well dignified, he lessens the ill influence yet it's good the Native evacuate Choller.

The Ascen-
dant to the ☿
of ☉.

It discernes or foreshewes unto the Native, some Dignity, Office or eminent Place, or an employment from Princes or men of Authority, he is acceptable unto them, yet not without much Anxiety, and several Doubtings in his Minde, or the publishing of all the secret affaires of his Life, for the ☉ discovers all things; it produceth a generall distemper in the Body, pain

in

in the Head, if no hurt to the right Eye especially, expence of Substance, discord with one of his Brethren or Sisters. In fiery Signs, a Fever, or generall distemper in the Eyes: In aery Signs, the Eye-sight offended with cold unwholesome Blasts, or Stinks: In earthly Signs, dull Eye-sight, and the Head stopped: In watry, too much Rheume, or overmuch Moistness doth occasion it.

This argues great Health of the Body, tranquillity of Minde, To a ♀ or increase of Estate, new and eminent Friends of great account, ☿ of ☉: augmentation of Reputation and Esteem in the World, many times honourable Journeys or employments in forraign parts, the Native is rendred happy in his generall Affaires, or meets with employment very profitable.

This Direction stirs up many distempers in the Body, it begets the discontent and frown of a Prince, or Person in some Magistracy, or a Nobleman, &c. but this alwayes according to the quality of the Native: It prenotes Death or Dinger unto the Father, if the fortunate Planets do not assist with their aspects; many Losses, Crosses, decay of Estate, sore Eyes, and other Cholerick Diseases shall afflict the Native: There is lesse appearence of these things in the ☐ aspect, then in the ☿, for upon that aspect the Native is threatned with Imprisonment, damage by Sea-voyages, by his undertakings for great Men, and from thence great consumption of his Estate, it's ever portended a bad yeer, full of Contention, and Suits in Law.

The Direction of the Ascendant unto the Body of ♀, doth declare all manner of Content the Native can desire in Body or Minde; very acceptable to Women, unto whom he will make many addresses, either preferring new Suits to new Mistresses, or reviving his former Addresses to his old Mistresse: if age and the condition of his Life permit, he will marry, or be very busie in such uxorious or feminine employments, much delighted in good Apparell and trimming himself, purchasing rich Jewels or Householdstuffs, &c. if he be a very *Coridon*, in this yeer he buyes Pots, Pewter, Brasse, Bedding, &c. and all to beguile the Country Maids; is also given to Dancing, &c. if Native

O o o o 3

Native were formerly married, he is promised a Child this year; if ♀ be in m or K , where in the *Radix* you finde a Proclivity to disorder, the Native then turnes Drunkard, Whoremaster, Spendthrift, falls into such Diseases as proceed from Surfers, or hath the French pox, or running of the Reines.

To the * or
△ of ♀.

A jolly pleasant time, full of Profit, and Content, the Native prone to Banquet, Feast, dally with Women, marries a virtuous Wife (if she is so signified in the *Radix*) or if formerly married, he may now expect a Child; however, of what condition soever the Native is, it imports good according to the quality of his Life; if a Tradesman or Country Farmer, he hath good success in his Vocation, finds his Kinsfolk very kind unto him, lives contentedly, and is well respected.

To the □ or
♂ of ♀.

It signifies some infirmness in the Body, obtained by a Surfer, or too frequent use of venery; sometimes it notes the running of the Reines, &c. given unto his Pleasures, unto Fornication and Adultery, and so suspected and scandalized therefore, dissension betwixt him and his she-friends, perplexed and molested by Women, and their procurement; the Native falls into disordered passions by his folly in Love; courts this and the other Woman, he is slighted by the virtuous, the dishonest have no Bridle; he hath some quarrels by reason of Jealousie, or his Wife crowns him with *Affron's* Forehead, carelesse of any thing but to serve his Pleasure.

To the
Terms of ♀.

The Native's Complexion and Disposition inclines to cheerfulness, he is active, and much delighted in Womens companies, prone to Masick, Dancing, to all honest and pleasant Sports and Pastimes, happy in the affaires he undertakes, and in his Trade.

The Horoscope to the
Body of ♀.

This Direction invites the Native to Study, to Poetry, the Mathematicks, to be very conversant in good Letters, and it promisseth Profit and Gain thereby, so that he may encrease his Fortune from thence; he will obtain some Office or Employment of very good account, he shall be fortunate in Merchandizing, and in his Trade or Profession, if a Mechanick, &c. it shewes some Journey, or an inclination thereunto; in Scholars,

lers, it denotes a hard Student that year; if a Tradesman, that he follows his Profession cheerfully; it shewes an apt time to put Youth to be Apprentices; it is unto men of riper years, a time of being busie in Accompts, or in Law, or with Clerks and Attorneys.

This sharpens the Understanding, and inclines the Native to be studious and prompt to good Literature; to such as are Students, it portends much enlargement of Knowledge, the reading and understanding of many curious Books, or Degrees in the University or Colledge; in all manner of Negotiations, Contracts and Bargains, this fortunates the Native, it imports some Journey to be undertaken, or an Embassy or Message; according to the quality of the Native, so frame your judgment: if the Native be a Servant, his Master more then ordinary employes him in his Accompts; if a Farmer or plain Country man, then he is busie in Assesments or Accounts of the Parish; if servant to a King, his Master employes him upon several Messages, &c. if he be servant to a Nobleman, he gets much by his Pen or by Reckonings, or by Stewardship.

To the * or
△ of ♀.

To the □ or ♂ of ♀, vain expence of Money to learn some Science or other to no purpose, an avernesse from former Studies, subject to the Itch or Scabs, to weak Lungs, difficulty of Breathing, a reviving of some clandestine former Plots or Conspiracies, a restless and unquiet time, ever occupied to no purpose, fraud and deceit in Contracts, Words, Letters, the Native involved in Law-suits, by reason of Accompts, perplexed with ill Servants, cozened or cheated by them, sued or arrested for other mens Moneys, by reason of former Engagements; encumbered with scurvy titles of Land, or former Mortgages, crossed by wrangling Clerks, Attorneys, receiving hurt by false Witnesse, or lying Informations by Young-men or Youths, by Libels, Verses, or writing some foolish Book.

To the □ or
♂ of ♀.

The Ascendant coming to the Terms of ♀, informs the Native with a right judgment, shewes him witty, bent to Letters or Traffique, and inclines an aptitude to study, according to the quality of Life God puts him into.

To the
Terms of ♀.

If the D in the *Radix* were afflicted and weak, this Direction *Horoscope* imports the Body of ♀.

imports danger to the Body and minde; let the Native be wary, least by some sudden casualty neer Waters or Moorish place he run into some hazard of his Life; this disturbs the Life of the Native with many; and those great accidents, according as the ☽ is in motion, and light in the *Radix*; it suddenly enriches the Native, as easily impoverisheth him; yet if the ☽ be fortunate, the Direction imports Prosperity and Health of Body, and renders the Native fortunate in managing his Affaires, whether by Contract, or in Journeying or Travels; it imports the Wind-chollick, and other *Lunar* Diseases, if in the *Radix* she hath ill signification; if she be well dignified, and the Native capable, it may portend Marriage, or a Journey beyond Seas; sometimes it shewes the death of the Mother, at other times good Prefe-
ment.

To the * or
△ of ☽.

It implies, the Native shall be full of Businesse, and yet well contented in minde, and healthfull in Body, apt to undertake any matter, a good time to his Kined and Mother, the Native acceptable to Women, especially young Maids, where capable, it imports Marriage, or a Journey, and abundance of worldly Employment, the Native lives in a great Esteem amongst his Neighbours, doth follow his Profession with much alacrity, and may enjoy a Daughter that year.

To the ☐ or
♂ of ☽.

Controversie and strife with his Mother or Wife, or Women, Jealousies raised and suggested, Discord with Country Clownes or very rude People, with very mean Women, disgrace and affronts from them; the Body afflicted by the abundance of vicious and corrupt Humours; danger by Water, grief or pain, especially in the Left Eye; a time wherein the Native is restless and affronted by every one; no success at Sea or by Land, robbed at Land by Thieves, at Sea by Pyrats; in disgrace at Court, or with noble Ladyes, losse of Prefeement, Office or Dignity; apt to Sicknesse, occasioned by Surfeits and disorderly Dyets, a great Distemper in the Body by surplussage of crule Humours, the stomack offended, and the Native inclinable to Gluttony, Luxury and wastoness.

To the ☾

It points out a successfull time, and quiet, the Body in good state and condition, respect from Church-men, many times an Inheritance

Inheritance unexpectedly falls unto the Native; it adviseth the Native, in the Vocation God puts him into, to apply to *Jovial* and *Venerian* men for the advance of his Fortune or estate.

A crazy Body, little Health, a pestilentiall Feaver, torment-
ed with Belly-ake, the Chollick, or a Rupture, the Gonorrhea, in danger of Poyson, scandalized, and false things laid to his charge, overcharged with Debts, if in the second house. To the ☽.

When the Ascendant is directed to ☽, the Native unexpected-
edly, or by his own proper industry, obtains or hath great encrease of the goods of Fortune, if ☽ at that time aspect the ☽, his Estate shall come by *Joviall* men; if the ☽, by the bounty of his Prince, or some great Person; if ☽ by Women or Marriage; if ☽, by assistance of *Mercuriall* men, or by his own industry, judgment and discretion: However, upon the like Direction, there doth alwayes follow unto the Native an encrease of Fortune; the greatness whereof you shall finde from the *Dispositor* of ☽ in the *Radix*, the house considered.

The Ascendant is also directed unto the fixed Stars, and *Fixed Stars*, when it is so directed hath signification either of Felicity or Adversity, according to the nature of the fixed Star; but it then works most forcibly, when ever it happens, if at the same time the *Significator* comes to the body of a *Promisor* or Planet of the same influence with the fixed Star; of the nature whereof, you may read *Gauricus* tom. 2. pag. 1327. and so forward; *Junthinus* in *Sperulo*, pag. 259. as also, in his large *Commentary* upon *Ptolemeys* 10 last Books.

The Ascendant directed to the cusp of the second house.

Purchase of rich Householdstuffs and store of Goods movable.

To the cusp of the third house.

The Native visits Brethren, makes many Journeys for Pleasure.

To the cusp of the fourth house.

It imports death.

The Ascendant directed to the Spear-staff of Bootes in 26. 30:

Pppp

or

♂, or *Arcturus* in 18. 33. ♀, or the *Taile of the Lyon* in 16. 20. ♀, denotes unto the Native good Fortune, which he shall enjoy in this world with comfort and content, yet notwithstanding he shall be engaged in many troubles, discontents and feares, rather occasioned by his own remerity, then any just occasion.

To a bright Star in the Bucker of the Ship, in 27. 58. ☿

It insinuates profitable and commendable Journeys, which the Native shall perform in company of *Joviall* and *Saturnine* persons, wherein he shall carry himself discreetly and full of gravity, suffer much injury, patiently; all which will turn to the Native's advantage and good.

To the Girdle of Orion in 18. 11. II.

It produceth utility from the Dead, or a considerable portion by meanes of an Inheritance; gain by *Joviall* persons; it imports the Native to be grave and severe, yet entangled in the snares of Love, with alteration of the temperature of Body by his excess in Gluttony.

To the Lyons heart, in 24. 34. ♀.

Wealth in abundance, Honours in a large measure, Estimation amongst Princes and principall Persons; it designes the destruction of his Adversaries, yet he finds some sharp alteration in himself for a time; he shall suffer some opprobrious words; as also, an acute or cholerick Disease, if not carefully by Medicine prevented.

To the lesser Dog-Star, in 20. 35. ☿.

It employes the Native in Martiall Affaires, and denotes anger unto him therefore, the Native will be subtil, witty and discreet, full of craft and cunning, a very dissembling Fox; the Native wastes his Substance by his Whoredomes, Lust and Wantonness, loseth his Estimation. ☿. no profit in his Trade or Fortune in Bargaines or Merchandizing attends him, unhappy by Accounts, and unprosperous in his Studies, despoiled of his Goods by theevish Servants, and he apt to acquire Goods by rapine and fury.

To

To Crater, or the bottom of the Pischer, 18. 32. ♀ or to the Virgins Spike in 18. 34. ♀.

It prenotes the Native to attain the chiefest Degree of Ecclesiasticall preferment, or a rich Benefice, with applause and great Estimation, and Substance attending it, and all these for the admirable parts of his Ingenuity; all Matters or Affaires he hath to do with Veneriall or Mercuriall men, succeed well.

To the right Knee of the Lyon, in 18. 18. of ♀.

It confers great Benefits upon the Native, and they gainfull, by his familiarity with *Joviall* and *Adaptiall* acquaintance; it portends him a Governour of a City, Town or Castle; or a famous Commander of Souldiers, having power of life and death in his hands, or he is made (if a Souldier) of the Council of War.

To the Southermost of the three Stars in the Neck of the Lyon in 18. 38. ♀.

It imports the Native to undergo no small damage in Honour, peril in his life, and many discommodities in Estate; let him beware of being murdered by Souldiers, let him observe moderation in Dyet, and in all his actions, for he inclines to Violence and Intemperancy upon the approach of this Direction.

To the bright Star of Hydra, in 22. ♀.

The Native will be conversant about Possessions, Buildings, will be sensible of many labours, hazards, molestations and backslidings, about Inheritances, and shall suffer loss, and be greatly disgraced by Womens meanes, and his too great familiarity with them; too much prone to the flesh, and to have lewd Womens companies and Tavernes.

To the Crutch in the Crab in 24. 20. ☿. And the Pleiades, in 24. 20. ☿.

These afflict the Native's Body with red Choller, and Cholerick humours, with wounds in his Face, or hurt in the sight of his left Eye, restraint of Liberty, banishment, or an obscuring of himself for a time; wounds or hurts in his Armes. I

P p p p 2

have

have observed, this Direction offends the Native's Eyes with cholerick Humours, or sharp Distillations, that the Native passionately affects Women, gets them with Childe, is prone to Whoredomes and unclean Lusts, and loseth his Reputation thereby; that he is suddenly engaged in quarrels, bound to answer his follies at the Sessions, usually if the capacity of the Man suffer it, and at the same time the Ascendant or ☉ come to the ♀ of the Lord of the tenth or ☿, the Native dyes by the Sentence of the Judge.

To the two Aspects in 2. and 3. of ☿.

This argues an acute Fever, endangers the Sight of the left Eye, and torments both Eyes with sharp Rheume; it portends hurts by Horses, Bulls, Lyons, or fierce Beasts, as Beares, &c. subject to quarrell. I have observed it, the fore-runner of many malicious slanders, and yet preferment Martiall attending it; the slanders come from Peasants or vulgar women.

CHAP. CLX.

Directions of the Mid-heaven to Promoters.

THE Mid-heaven Directions are performed, that thereby the Native may discover when and in what year he may expect preferment; whether publique or private; or if some Office or Command, or honourable employment; or when he shall flourish in his Profession and have great trading, &c. when losses or crosses therein.

However, when the Mid-heaven is directed to the body of ♄ it stirs up the wrath and indignation of Princes, Magistrates, Officers, and great men against the Native; it subverts the Natives honour, his commands, the favours and Offices of trust he formerly had with and under the King or People; he performs his matters with remissness; he is stirred up to scurvie and ungodly actions; his Servants are surdy; sometimes death happens by the sentence of a Judge, this is understood when a violent death was portended; if he be a King or Prince, let him beware.

beware his Subjects rise nor against him; a Land-lord or Nobleman must take heed of his Tenants, they will conspire against him.

*To the * or △ of ♄.*

It argues Honour or Esteem by means of aged, Saturnine persons, and that the Native will be more sober, grave and advised then formerly, and have profit from men and things of the nature of ♄, and that he will deale and agitate in and about Lands, Houses, Orchards, Gardens, Woods, &c. accumulate Wealth thereby; the more confidently you may judge it, if ♄ be in an earthly Sign, viz. in ☿ or ♄, it portends command in the Commonwealth, viz. Magistracy, &c. even in Country Parishes it affords respect more then usual with his Equals.

To the ☐ or ♀ of ♄.

This Direction discovers many laborious, difficult and unfortunate Mischances unto the Native, deprives him of his former Honour, Office, Magistracy, Employment or Reputation, by means of Saturnine and vulgar persons, or of slye dissembling Courtiers, by Country Clowns, Husband-men, Colliers, Day-labourers, &c. who seem all to conspire and agree herein against him: and as this portends unto vulgar persons, Beggery, Poverty, Disgrace, &c. so unto People discredit, accusations, and trecherous Informations, damage by Thefts, &c. To a King or Prince, it portends breach of Leagues with his Allies, Tumults in his Dominions, a discontented Commonalty, a false-hearted Privy-Counsell, wholly destructive.

To the Term of ♄.

It provokes against the Native, Old-men, and men of sordid Dispositions, and stirs them up with a desire to ruine the Native, it involves the Native with multiplicity of melancholly Thoughts, and he is much perplexed to maintain his former Estimation.

Medium Celi to the Body of ♄.

Directed to the Body of ♄, it intimates, a wholesome profitable and glorious year unto the Native, wherein he will be preferred.

R p p 3.

preferred

preferred to Dignity and Honour, and by the favour, bounty, and patronage of some great Person, (many times a Clergyman or Lawyer) attain an excess of wordly Honour, and Wealth attending it: This Direction I do observe, gives every one Preferment according to capacity; to the Student, in Law or Divinity, it failes not to give either great Practice, or an Office or Benefice; to the Country-man, it makes him a Churchwarden; to a King or Prince, it shewes renewing of Leagues, or access to a Kingdom, or calling a Parliament, or a generall Counsell, to advise for good of his Subjects.

*To the * or Δ of ♃.*

It performs the same promised by the ♄; if ♃ in the *Radix* be strong, it elevates him even from the Duinghil to some good Preferment, and bestowes upon the Native unspeakable good, either Office, Dignity, Preferment, or what not; to Princes, access of Embassadors.

To the □ or ♂ of ♃.

This Direction doth signify many Grievances, occasioned by the Law or by sentences thereof, and their Judgments; the Native shall finde Judges, Lawyers, Gentlemen, Magistrates, and other persons of Quality, offensive and envious against him, endeavouring to deprive him of that Office or Estimation he enjoys, but to no purpose, for they may not prevail; many afflictions or discontent shall arise against him by means of the Clergy, or Spirituall men, so that he shall be enforced to spend some part of his Estate to defend himself, and may receive detriment in fortune by means of his Mised; he shall be much envied by people pretending to Religion; if a King or Prince, he will displease his Nobility or Kingdom by abridging their priviledges, and he shall finde the Judges of the Land, and Lawyers offended; he will displace many; but it will turn to their honour and his shame.

To the Terms of ♃.

Prosperity and health of body, furtherance in all his Occasions by means of the Gentry, and Clergy, and he imports the Native to thrive in his Office or Place, or in his Magistracy.

Medium

Medium Causa to the ♄ of ♂.

This Direction suddenly plunders the Native into the greatest mischances both of Life and Fortunes that may be: mischiefs arising, the Native not knowing from whom. It stirs up the wrath of powerfull men, especially Martialists against him; it threatens banishment, imprisonment, hatred, miserable and fearfull consumption of Patrimony by fire, theft, &c. In a Kings or Princes Nativity, it incites them to war, to wrong their Subjects, to carry themselves proudly and insolently towards them; to murder or to be the occasion of the effusion of much blood. To Souldiers it gives Military command; where a violent death is designed from the hands of the Magistrate, it portends the time and quality of Death.

*To the * or Δ of ♂.*

It incites the Native to the use of Armes, Fencing, Shooting; to accompany Souldiers and men of their quality; to delight in riding, hunting; it makes him well respected of Commanders, and if himself is capable, he attaines preferment by War. In Tradesmen it imports quick Trading, and shewes the Native active and well wrought; it sharpens the invention. To Kings, it imports a fit year to begin War, or provide Ammunition for War.

To the □ or ♂ of ♂.

It denounces unto the Native many evils, robberies, contentions, quarrels, restraint of liberty, many harmes, which shall as well proceed from himself as from others; many times publique Death is threatned, or publique accusations; in some, it notes accusations against them for Coyning or counterfeiting Monies: it notes loss of Offices, Commands, &c. in Kings or Princes, it notes danger of Deposing, loss of their Armies, tumults by their Souldiers, Mutinies, uproares, people discontented with Souldiers; in a time of Peace, it shewes the oppression of Kings, and Subjects vexed.

To the Terms of ♂.

It provokes and stirs up the anger of Martiall men against him, and many times shewes sorrow and mischief unto the Mother

Mother, and to some of the Natives little Children; for the most part, rash and unadvised actions follow this Direction; sometimes a Trades-mans credit is called in question.

Medium Caeli to the S of the ☉.

The direction of the Mid heaven to the body of the ☉; prefers the Native to dignity and honour, makes him familiar, known, and well accepted of Kings, Nobles, Persons of honour, men of principall command and trust in the Commonwealth; whose affaires he shall perform and agitate with great fidelity and wisdom, whereby he shall be more publicly taken notice of, and have favour and thanks for his pains. In a Regall Nativity, it imports access to the Kingdom. If the Parents be living, this direction is prosperous unto them; it spreads the Natives fame and estimation, and even in vulgar Nativities it adds to the present esteem of the Native; it elevates the Native his conceptions, makes him grow proud and prodigall, and sometimes kills the Mother, or shews her death.

*To the * or △ of ☉.*

It promises publique Offices and honours, gifts and friendship bestowed upon him by some King, Prince, Nobleman, or eminent Person; whereby he shall lay the foundation of arising to great preferment, and so shall order himself and affaires, that he will become magnanimous, bountifull, thinking of no mean matters, but shall govern the Commonwealth, or part of it with praise and much reputation, no man envying his greatness. In a Kings Nativity, it shewes him inclinable to love his People, to do justice, to make progress into many parts of his Kingdom, the great good will and liking the People have of him, and the honour he hath from them.

To the ☐ or ♀ of ☉.

It renders the Native obvious to many discommodities; makes him odious to great Men; to loose his Offices, honour or preferments upon a sudden, changes and perverts all his former good fortunes; a Trades-man, cracks his credit, or turns Bankrupt, &c. so as now he runs in danger of being imprisoned, banished, and many times, (if the Nativity threaten) it is
sen-

sentenced to death by the judgement of his Prince, or some of his Officers. Where the Parents are living, they partake of the infelicity in one kinde or other; either in the losse of their Estate by fire, or other mundane casualties. In a Kings Nativity, he blemishes his honour by pride, and neglecting his People; he scornes his Nobility and Gentry, for which he never recovers their love, but at last smarts for it.

Mid heaven to the Body of ♀.

This Direction promiset a cheerefulness of Minde, much joy and gladness, and inclines the Native to Mirth, Jollity, Banqueting, to accompany young Virgins, and if age permit, to be Married, or receive great Honour and Friendship from Women; it shews, the Native may expect good Trading, or the Merchant good Returns; it imports to a Magistrate that hath this Direction, the love of all people, and the well acceptance of his endeavours by his Prince, and promises him Preferment.

*To the * or △ of ♀.*

It procureth the love of Women towards the Native, and is an argument of his obtaining or acquiring new Houses, Household-stuffe, new Garments, of enjoying much Pleasure and content in all his worldly affaires, it produces the good will of the common people and favour of all manner of persons; it bestoweth or confers on the Native no small Fortune, prosperous Health, safety to his Mother (if living) and to his Kined, or Alliance; besides, many times it produceth Marriage, and within the yeer a young Child; it blesteth the Native (by God's permission) with what Felicity the Native, according to the capacity of his Birth, may expect.

To the ☐ or ♀ of ♀.

This is ever full of scandall and ignominy, and detracts from the Native his Fame and Honour, by meanes of Women, and stirs up Strife, Hatred and Contentions against him; the Native subject to be deluded by Women, to wooe many, and to be rejected by most or all, Women putting tricks upon the Native, scorning and deriding him, who will be jealous of his Mistress upon every slight occasion: In a Kings or Princes
Q q q q Nativity,

Nativity, it imports scandall by keeping a Concubine, &c. It shewes death many times unto the Mother or Wife, and an unquiet and uncheerfull life with his Wife; many times Divorce, Jealousies, and great Discontents, sale or losse of much Estate, or many costly Jewels. I have known some Marry upon the ☿ of *medium-cali* to ♀, but they never lived long together, but were separated speedily; besides, the act was rash, and both parties repented it presently, and usually they had been of acquaintance formerly, &c.

Medium-cali to the Termes of ♀.

It argues Joy, Pleasure, delightfull Conversation with Women, and that he shall easily attain what he desires of them; it imports the Native to passe the whole time of this Direction with Pleasure and sufficient Content.

Medium-cali to the body of ♀.

This Direction fortunates the Native in dispatching of his generall Businesse, gives Preferment and Honour by Learning, Writing, Numbers, Accompts, Astronomy, Astrology, Geometry, causeth the Native to be highly esteemed for his Industry, and Wisdom; and it portends no small advance of the Native's Patrimony and Fortune; the Direction renders the Native active, full of Businesse, dealing for himself and others; but as ♀ is mutable, so many times this Direction doth as suddenly by some scandall, lye or mis-information, deject the Native, and discredit him: Many times upon this Direction, Youths come to be Apprentices, or a Master first sets up his Trade, or a Scholler takes his Degrees.

*To the * or △ of ♀.*

It advanceth the Native in the study of Learning, inclines him to be wholly conversant in Books, to speak well, learn Languages, and Write; it imports good successe in his affaires, in Commerce, Merchandize, &c. It promiseth much good conversation with Book men, and fortunates him in Journeys and Travels, and in the Offices the Native enjoyes, and is the fore-runner of some Message or Embassage to be performed by the Native, where there is a capacity, or he a Courtier, as to a Secretary.

Secretary, Scrivenér or Clerk, it shewes multiplicity of Writing, much Profit thereby; &c. the Native inclinable to learn many Arts, or deal in many things or Commodities he did not before: many Travell upon either of these Directions, or are sundry wayes employed upon Merchandizes, Factories, or are made Consuls or Agents, &c.

To the □ or ♂ of ♀.

It portends unto the Native a most difficile and ambiguous time, oppressed and tormented with and by *Mercuriall* men, witty and learned, who shall give occasion of trouble and disquietnesse unto the Native, mis-interpreting his actions with severall By-reports, it shewes many times heavy Law-suits, unjust Sentences; and unto Schollers, the not obtaining of such Offices or Degrees in Learning, as are desired, or missing a Church-Benefice; it involves the Native in some ungodly design, and occasions his losse of Preferment; it raiseth many fained and untrue Reports against the Native, much abused by Lectors and sinister Informations, false Witnessse and Accompts, and unjust sentences, or partiall dealing of Judges, either spirituall or temporall.

To the Termes of ♀.

It stirs up the spirit of the Native to study, and shewes he shall have good successe in learning, or in exercising his Profession or Magistery; it begets an inclination in the Native to be active, solicitous, and to follow the course of life God hath put him into, with great earnestnesse of thriving and encreasing his Fortune.

Medium cali to the body of the ♂.

Argues an unquiet and busie time, afflicted with variety of matter and action both in Body and Mind; a troublesome and queasie time, now well, now ill, full of Businesse; sometimes getting, otherwhiles losing: if ♂ be well and essentially dignified, it imports Marriag, or strict Friendship with a Woman; if in the *Radix* the ♂ signifieth Honour, Office, Preferment, &c. it now comes to passe: the Native hath inclinations to travell, to shew himself in a more publick way then formerly, and

where the Δ in the *Radix* is well dignified, it certainly expresseth in Mechanicals, great Custome and Trade; in men otherwise qualified, Preferment, Office, Dignity, &c.

To the \star or Δ of Δ .

It gives increase of fortune, estimation and honour from the people more then usuall; large gifts and donations from some noble Lady; the Native prospers in his Offices, Commands and employments; shall marry some woman or other, faire or foule, rich or poor, according to her well or ill fortification in the *Radix*; it argues some journey beyond Sea, and publique commands in the Common-wealth, and usually affords the Native such esteem and reputation, as he by birth or place is capable of.

To the \square or \circ of Δ .

It produces the disesteem of the Commonalty, thwartings, contentions on the behalf of Women; the losse of honour, estate and dignity, much expence of his estate by prodigall and vain expence, by whordom, and base unworthy women; and it threatens Death or great danger either unto his Mother (if living) or to his Wife, if married; if not, then an absolute breach betwixt him and his Mistris or friend: it produceth the sentence of some eminent Magistrate, Judge or other worthy Person against him: the quality of the Sign the Δ is in, shews the durability of the evil, the greatnesse of it is increased by the strength of the *Promitter* in the *Radix*, and the Δ in the figure of the Revolution, or return of the \odot to his place.

Medium-coeli to the eleventh house.

It begets unto the Native new friends, and they not obscure, partly of *Joviall* condition, if he either behold the cusp of the house, or is posited therein: *Veneriall* Friends, if \circ do the same; Noblemen, Kings and Princes, if \odot illustrate that house, it shews additament of Friendship however, and good thereby.

Medium-coeli to the twelfth house.

Let the Native beware of secret Enemies, Imprisonment, Banishment,

nishment, and of losse by or from Four-footed Beasts, viz. Horses, Oxen, &c. the mid-heaven is rarely directed to the *horoscope*, but then it pointeth out Honour, Praise and high Estimation.

CHAP. CLXI.

The Mid-heaven Directed to Fixed Stars.

To the Goat, in 16. 33. Π ; and the heart of the Scorpion, in 4. 30. λ .

THE Native is like to enjoy much society either with Souldiers or Religious, or both; their Acquaintance may produce him Honour, but little Profit; for he will waste much Money in the exercise of Armes, and be very inclinable therunto; whereupon he is like to have Military command by, or from *Joviall* or Religious persons, or he may have authority or preferment at Sea amongst Saylers, and therefore much envied: these Preferments which come by the influence of the fixed Stars alone, do seldom continue without a sudden change.

To the right Shoulder of Orion, ut supra.

Wholly inclined and taken up in Martiall affaires, with so great art, judgment and dexterity of Conception, that he will finde out many admirable Stratagems; by means whereof, he doth rise to an high esteem amongst Souldiers and witty men, and therein shall have the chiefest praise; it inclines the Native to frame rare Engines for War; as also, for any other matter.

To the Bulls eye, in 4. 39. λ .

It converts the Native's hard fortune into better, and contributes largely for the Natives advantage, by means of Souldiers and Women: it inclines the Native to ingenious Practises, whereby he procures unto himself Preferment and Wealth.

To the left Shoulder of Orion in 15. 40.

It produceth many Calamities and Wranglings, he shall fall into

Q q q q 3

into

into the Hate and cunning snares of his Adversaries; and unlesse he handle his affaires wisely, will be in danger of imprisonment, by the accusations and sinister aspects of Secretaries, Attorneys, &c. receive Punishment and Infamy for forging or counterfeiting Writings, or clipping Coyne, or by meanes of false and dissembling, suggested Witnesses, or sinister Informations.

To Rigel, or the left foot of Orion, in 11. 34. ♀.

By command of some grave Prince, the Native is instituted the Leader or Conductor of an Army, or of Souldiers, his Manners become sharp, angry or testy, fearlessse, imperious, magnanimous, it may afford him (if not capable of Warfare) preferment from the Church, very gainfull, which notwithstanding will much crush and weary his Body, with the infinite toyle and labour thereof; so that it denotes his Honour or Command to be burthensome, and not worth acceptance.

To Canopus in 8. 48. ☿; or to the doubling of the tale of the Goat, in 8. 32. ☿.

It promiseth, by procurement of some ancient Clergy-man or Gentleman, ample Dignity or Authority, with very great applause, glory and fame, abundance of Wealth, &c.

*To the Lyons heart, in 24. ♀; greater Dog-star, in 8. 53. ☿
Arcturus, in 18. ♀.*

It insinuates a power over the people by authority of some great Prince, or an Office in the nature of a Treasurer, or Receiver of Customes, or a Governour of a Town, Fort or Castle; an Overseer or Director of Workmen concerning the Conduct of Water, Conduit pipes; or a Surveyor of Works, Buildings, &c. In all which it's probable the Native encreaseth his Estate, and augments his Reputation: This Direction intends employment in abundance from the Nobility and Gentry, or from eminent Persons, and the performance of what he undertakes with great honour and fame.

To the Virgins Spike, in 18. ♀.

Unexpectedly Honour or Preferment is conferred on the Native beyond his hopes or capacity, and many times it affords power

power of life and death over others: most *Astrologians* do hold the mid heaven directed to the *Virgins Spike*, to signifie Church preferment; but it must act according to the Birth or capacity of the Native, and somewhat it will effect, even amongst vulgar persons, *viz.* in that yeer a Clown shall get much by taking the Tyth of the Parson.

To the Pleiades, in 24. 20. ☿.

It violently thrusts the Native into troublesome, pernicious and dangerous Businesse, Wranglings and Controversies, occasioned by Women; it occasions sudden and unexpected Quarrels and rash Actions; sometimes Murders or Stabs, Imprisonment, &c. It doth also portend in some Genitures sudden preferment, but an unlucky end thereof: This is to be understood, where in the *Radix* the Nativity is unfortunate.

To the head of Algal, in 20. ☿.

It perplexes and casts the Native into extreame danger by reason of Murder, Man slaughter, or the sudden death of some one or other, the Native being either author or assistant, it endangers his Head: if other Directions concur in good, it gives the Native power of putting others to death; but I ever found it an ill Direction, even in mean mens Genitures.

CHAP. CLXII.

The Sun directed to Promittors.

HE is principally directed, that as he is the Author and Significator of *Vital Power*, and hath principall sovereignty amongst the Planets; so from him we require judgement of the prosperous health or adverse of the Native. of his Dignities, publique preferments, favour of eminent Persons; of the estimation and honour of the Native; well being of his Father, &c.

To the ☿ of ♀.

It portends to the Native many difficulties, and an infirmity

ty of sickness in the body; imbecility or weakness of the heart, pain in the Belly, Melancholique alterations, a quartan Ague, Chronick diseases, an excess of the body overcharged with black colour, the winde Chollick, diseases or griefes in the head, sickness unto the Natives Father, if he be living; infirmeness or cold Rheumes, or a weakness in the Natives eyes, especially of the right eye, or hurt therein by some blow or fall. It provokes the indignation of a *Saturnine* Prince or Nobleman, or a man of quality indued with *Saturnine* conditions against the Native, who shall much envy and cross the Native, shall detract from his reputation and fortune; whereupon the Native will be afflicted with sad and heavy thoughts, or much troubled at it; he shall undergo dangers in his Travels, as well by Land as by Sea. And verily this Direction seldom comes without abundance of Melancholly, or many splenetick Diseases attending it.

*To the * or Δ of h.*

Some markes of honour from an aged Gentleman, Commander or Magistrate; preferred before many others, moderating his affaires prosperously, obtaining wealth and glory. It inclines the Native to gravity, severity; it imports much wealth obtained by Country Commodities, Husbandry, Architecture and some casual inheritance.

To the □ or ♂ of h.

A most fearfull Disease, weakness in the Eyes, a violent fall from some Horse or Building; great destruction of his private Fortune, rob'd, cozened, deceived by the servants he keeps, and Husbandmen he deales withall; his Tenant and he fall at odds; destruction of his Fame, and losse of good Name, Honour and Preferment; if the Native be a Merchant, he will have losse at Sea, his Ships will suffer shipwracks, or be made unserviceable in leaks, received by impetuous Winds and Stormes: It destroy or separates the Native's Parents, viz. a small Direction in the Father's Nativity happening when the ☉ comes in the Native's unro an ♂ or □, kills him: It adviseth the Tradesman to trust little; it adviseth Kings to do Justice; it is the fore-runner of Mutinies and Commotions, consumption of their Treasure;

sure; it is a sure sign of Envy and malice against the Native, &c.

To the Termes of h.

It imports sorrow, the envy of Neighbours, the hatred of many men; Sickness proceeding from a cold cause, lost in esteem of the World, and decay in Estate; if he be a Husband-man, losse in Cattle and Tillage, &c.

☉ to the ♂ of ♃.

This Direction imports an healthfull Body, quietnesse of Minde, a plentiful enjoyment of the goods of Fortune; an increase of Preferment, Honour, Office, Dignity, &c. according to the capacity of the Native, Ecclesiasticall honour, or Preferment in judicature by the Law, which the Native shall receive from an eminent Prince, or Person of quality; he will be in good esteem amongst Kings, Persons of great Estate and Fortune, Lawyers civil and common, &c. as to a King, it imports the renovation of Treaties, Peace and Tranquillity amongst their Subjects, a King doing justice, a People willing to obey their Prince: it imports an high Clergy.

*To the * or Δ of ♃.*

This Direction confers on the Native solidity of judgment in acting his affaires and designs, Honour and Fame for him by managing of them, so that he shall be the principall Officer or Person of some great Man or other, shall receive ample gratuities from such persons as are his Betters; it produceth Office, Command, publick Trust, Church and Law preferment, Profit and abundant increase of worldly Estate thereby, even as it were miraculously; he shall mightily encrease his paternall Estate, and if capable have a Son, or much comfort from him upon that Direction in Princes Nativities it acts; but by experience I know, it works but slenderly, if ♃ was not essentially fortified in the R^a. *dis*; however, it preserves the Body, and gives hopes.

To the □ or ♂ of ♃.

Men given to Religion, common and civil Lawyers, or Scullac men will be averse unto the Native, and impede his occasions,

R r r

cations,

castions, or will extreemly endeavour it; they will occasion the expence of his Estate, and put affronts and disgraces upon him; yet shall he recover his Estate and Reputation again, and overcome the iniquity of his Enemies, if the Geniture be not wholly averse unto it; as to a Prince, it shewes a discontented Nobility and Gentry, a breach of Laws and Priviledges and is an argument the Prince cares not for preserving the Lawes, but is sollicitous after his own ends.

☉ *To the Terms of ♀.*

It affordeth the Native a plentiful addition of Honour and Dignity, together with an ample encrease of Fortune, the Native is much beloved, overcomes his Adversaries, enjoys his Health and quiet of Minde; and if he be in yeers, it inclines him unto Sobriety and goodnes more then of many yeers before, to be temperate, quiet and mild, &c.

☉ *to the Body of ♂.*

This Direction loads the Body with many Infirmities, afflicts it with excesse of Choller, with sharp acute Feavers, most bitter paines of Head ach, vitiates the sight of the Eyes with Dulness or other casualties, deforms the Face with Wounds or Scars, and the rest of the Body with Iron, Fire, or hot, scalding Water; it designs the Native to be inconstant and variable in his Counsels, Cogitations and Actions, and that he shall meet with many labours and difficulties by reason of wicked, pernicious Persons or Malefactors; his Enemies will domineer over him: the Native shall easily fall into the hatred and frowns of Kings and great men, and he ought to be carefull of receiving prejudice or hurt by the biting of a mad Dog, or kick of a Horse, or some other four footed Creature: it's good in this yeer he avoid Souldiers: Unto a Martiall Nativity it gives Preferment: it bids Kings beware of Poyson and Trechery: when a violent death is signified, it shewes, the time or occasion thereof is at hand; and in moyst Signes, it's a sure sign of the Bloody Flux.

☉ *To the * or △ of ♂.*

It promiseth the friendship and society of Souldiers; or men Martially

Martially affected, whether Nobles or otherwayes; and it portends Preferment to some place of command in the War; it inclines to bear Armes, to ride Horses, and more then formerly, inclines to the exercise of Military Weapons, and it shewes the Native full of courage and mettle, gives him a generous and magnanimous Disposition; it invests him with some Honour, Reputation and Fame by the meanes of the patronage of some King, Captain, Commander of an Army, or the like; or the Native performs some worthy Act in War, to his extream Honour and Renown: it argues a Journey, and much trotting and trudging from one place unto another

☉ *To the ☐ or ♂ of ♂.*

It threatens the Native with a sharp, acute Disease, Weakness, or a Disease in the Eyes, either Blindness or Waterishness, or as we usually say, Blood-shooting, cruell Wounds in the Body, the Life in danger by Fire, Iron, or the sudden Blow of some devilish Engine.

The Native hath no successe in his Counsels or Actions, all Matters and Affaires go crosse and evill with him; let the Native therefore begin no new Work, for he will produce little or nothing to perfection upon this or the like Direction; he is subject to robbing upon High-wayes, to have his good name questioned; it portends death, if it happen in a Climactericall yeer, and upon the ♀, and ♂ be *Anarcus*, and the ☉ *Hyleg*; it notes a Calenture, Madness, deprivation of Senses, high Feavers.

☉ *To the Terms of ♂.*

Discommodity in his course of Life, in his Consults and Negotiations great contradictions; many times violent Feavers; no event proves succesfull undertaken by the Native: it admonisheth the Native to have great Caution in his Affaires, and to beware of rash Actions, unto which he will be too inclinable.

☉ *to the ♂ of ♀.*

This progression of the ☉ to the body of ♀, stirs up the Native to Musick, Playes, Merriments, Banquets, and all manner of *Venerian* pleasures; the Native plyes the love of Women,

Rrrr 2

and

and is wholly conversant in Wooing, Wiving, or dealing with or concerning Women; an apt time for Marriage; it imports a happy Matrimony for Wealth and Honesty, if ♀ be radically strong; the Body healthfull, all things succeed well: In Tradesmens Nativities, it portends encrease of Estate and good Estimation: In Kings Nativities, it argues comfort by or from their Children, the Marriage of some of them, &c. when ♀ is wholly in the R. d. x peregrine, it stirs up to unlawfull affection.

*To the * or △ of ♀.*

It imports the Native to obtain a good name, and much Reputation, or some more then vulgar advance, or an Office, Dignity or Preferment, from whence he shall acquire great store of Wealth, and be highly esteemed of all manner of Women and eminent persons, and indeed of all, or the generality of people, according unto the Stock or condition of the Family from whence he is derived, or the Place he enjoys in the Commonwealth, he shall perform all his Affairs with much facility, and obtain all his just desires with much love and content; it is usuall for the ☉ to the * or △ of ♀, to import Marriage, where none is before, or the Native to have a Son or Daughter born upon this Direction; it declares the Native to live very pleasantly, to take little care, and shews his condition of life to be good.

To the ☐ or ♂ of ♀.

A barren time, no hopes of Issue in that yeer; much difficulty to obtain a Wife, many differences arising to retard it; the Native impudent and bold in his wantonnesse and Lust, wholly occupied in scurvy and fordid actions, whereby he incurs great Infamy, Scandall and Disgrace: it's very rare the ☉ meets with an ♂ of ♀, because she cannot be elongated more from him, then 48. degrees, I mean in motion; unlesse the Native may live eighty yeer, there can be no such Direction as the ☉ to the ♂ of ♀, therefore what is spoken must be understood of the ☉ to the ☐ of ♀.

☉ to the Termes of ♀.

It incites the Native to Dancing, Gaming, Pastimes, gives concord

concord betwixt him and his Parents; wholly delighted in Things moving Delight, and in Women: It hardly produceth a Marriage to effect, unlesse ♀ be *Significatrix* of the Wife in the *Radix*, and also, that in the Projectionall figure the Sign of the seventh ascend, or that ♀ in the Revolution be in the seventh, in some good aspect with ♄, or Lord of the Ascendant.

☉ to the ♂ of ♀.

It implies store of Business, apt and inclinable to Merchandizing, propense to good Letters, and thereby both encrease and waste of Substance, magnified or esteemed for his Learning by many people, involved in some contentious or literated Conflicts, employed upon some Embassage or Message; in danger of Prejudice by false Witness, and of Theeves, if he do travell, as this Direction usuall gives inclination thereunto; although with loss of Patrimony or damage therein: many Law suits, many Controversies; if ♀ in the *Radix* signifie Preferment, upon this Direction the Native may expect it: many times it describes the Native's Fancy, and makes him convertible to many severall Studies, and continues him constant in no one.

*To the * or △ of ♂.*

Full of Business, never quiet, employed upon every Occasion, and solicited by every one without any great profit arising from thence; desire to travell, and no great success therein; Ecclesiasticall or School preferment; it produceth in the Native admirable Conceptions, the Native is much buſied in Writing, in Accounts, in buying Books, in buying or selling such things as belong to his Profession.

To the ☐ or ♂ of ♀.

This stirs up many Accusations and Criminations against the Native, as counterfeiting some Writings, or guilty of such abusive Actions; denying falsly what may be legally proved, whereupon much Infamy falls upon the Native; discredit either by not paying Moneys, or by forgery, or counterfeiting or clipping Moneys; the Minde extremely afflicted, and losse of Office, if it be in bawdy Courts, or Spirituall; an averſnesse

to Study; oppressed with Clamours, and variety of unjust Aspersions.

How the ☉ can come to the ☽ of ♀, I confesse my self ignorant, unless men live almost one hundred years or more.

☉ To the Terms of ♀.

Inclinable to study, to witty inventions, to exercise Merchandise; or to follow his vocation cheerfully; a delight in Architecture, the Mathematicks, in many varieties, &c.

☉ to the body of ♀.

This Direction impaires the health, brings along with it a phlegmatick alteration of the body and humours, nor without disturbance of the head and stomach with pain and extreame grief; it duls the eye-sight and makes blinde, if the Nativity in generall portended such a thing; given to rapine, theft, to travell, waste of substance by his unconstant courtes; if ♀ be well dignified, it may give a preferment or Office; it notes Marriage, but usually if upon this Direction he marries, she proves Masterfull, arrogant, of a proud spirit, and who will be very imperious over the Native; it notes travell or a journey to be undertaken by him, &c.

☉ to the * or △ of ♀.

It makes the Native famously known unto Kings and persons of great rank and quality; it produces their favour and friendship; the Native performs their employments with honour and profit, shall undertake necessary and honourable journeys; shall marry a rich wife, or be busie in such matters as concernes wives and women; shall increase the number of his friends. In a Courtiers Nativity or a Nobleman's, it argues the Native to be some Embassadour or Commissioner employed by his Prince into foreign parts.

☉ To the ☐ or ☽ of ♀.

Many powerfull men are provoked against the Native, afflicting him with many things; he is unhappy in his travel, a various floating time, losing his Estate, thriving little. It separates the Parents, as also man and wife, or raises many wranglings.

lings betwixt them; inclines the Native to idle drunken courtes, or equivalent unto them; dangerous infirmities in the eyes; and sicknesse in the other parts of the body. The Native inclines to accompany loose Women; it produces the small-Pox, Measels, Wormes, &c. and many times sore-eyes, and a violent Feaver.

☉ to ☉.

It shewes the Native shall be acceptable to Princes, by whose meanes and assistance he shall be promoted to severall places of trust in the Common wealth. Where Princes or Kings are not, or the Native uncapable, understand it of Nobles, Gentry, or any man in Authority, or living in a condition above the Native.

☉ To ♀.

It is adverse to the Natives reputation, and threatens the overthrow of his Estate; grief and pain in his eyes, but most in his right eye; a melancholy or phlegmatick disease or Feaver proceeding from either of those humours; danger of poyson; many obstructions in the body; any other ill direction concurring, it incites a most pestilent Feaver.

☉ To ☉.

It declares a thriving year, by reason and meanes of the gifts or Donations of persons of honour, or of such as live in a rank or quality above the Native.

☉ to the first House.

The Natives private enemies shall be reconciled unto him, servants shall be more obedient, and he more delighted in the care of household affaires and great Cattle; but let him beware of unruly Cattle.

☉ to the second House.

Many expences to good purpose; and if the Fortunes be there, he augments his private Fortune.

☉ to the third House.

The Native makes many petty journeys to see friends, Brethren, Sisters, Kinsfolkes.

☉ to the fourth House.

If the Fortunes aspect the Cusp of the fourth, the Native doth discover some hidden treasures, and is much delighted with Buildings, and in manuring Fields, Grounds, &c. but if he cast his ☉ or ☿ to the House, it portends losse by Servants, who are his Tenants, or Clownes, by fire, by enemies; and the Father of the Native, if living, will be taken with some shape Feaver, and so will the Native also.

☉ to the fifth house.

It promiseth good to his Children, and delight in them; the Native inclines to dalliance with Women, to feast and sport: if an Infortune aspect the cusp, it works the contrary.

☉ to the sixth House.

Gain by dealing in small Cattle, and the encrease of them; good by Servants; sicknesse unto himself and Father.

☉ to the seventh House.

The ☉ directed to the cuspe of the seventh house, denounceth unto the Native a grievous sicknesse, and that he shall overcome his publique enemies, and shall either celebrate Marriage himself, or procure others to Marry.

☉ to the eighth House.

The Native will be conversant about his Wives portion, and perplexed concerning Inheritances; fearfull of his own death, and grieved for his Fathers.

☉ to the ninth House.

The Native undertakes a long journey, to see fashions abroad in the World; if the Sign of the ninth be watry, he goeth his Journey by water; if a malevolent Planet aspect the cuspe of the house, he will be in danger by shipwrack or Pirates; a good Journey if Fortunes have aspect to the cuspe of the ninth.

☉ to the tenth House.

Honourable employments from the King or Magistrate above the condition of his birth; yet if the cuspe of the tenth be

unfor-

unfortunate, it threatens imprisonment or exile by command of his Prince or superiour.

☉ to the eleventh House.

It designes him many eminent Friends, much esteem by Courtiers, and the Minions of Kings, the Native thrives thereby.

☉ to the twelfth house.

It provokes many unjust Enemies, who will be displeased against the Native, he shall be privately maligned and evill spoken of by many, detracting from his Estimation, will be in danger of Imprisonment, yet shall he thrive by Horses, Oxen, &c.

CHAP. CLXII.

The ☉ Directed to Fixed Stars.

To Rigel, in 11. II.

If presages boldness, insolency, and a desire in the Native to shed Blood; he will himself be factious, and excite others, and cherish them to commit such actions; he will provoke or pluck upon himself powerfull enemies, and shall be tormented with many misfortunes; he ought to beware of *Saturnine* mens deccits and snares laid purposely to entrap him.

To the Scorpions heart, in 4. I.

It discernes many Honours, if the Native be carefull, and be not deceived of Souldiers; it doth many times produce a burning Feaver, or some violent act, and prejudice the right Eye.

To the lesser Dog-star, in 20. B.

It insinuates Military preferment, after many Contentions, Expences, and the Indignations and strong thwartings of an eminent *Mercuriall* man or Secretary, or a Chancellour or Commander, endeavouring to hinder it.

To the Lyons heart, in 24. A.

It adornes the Native with a kind of kingly or princely Majesty

S fff

jesty and Preferment or Dignity; it shewes much Honour to the Native, happinesse unto his Friends, yet not without a sharp Disease, both afflicting the Native and his Father, but it will not be mortall.

To the head of Hercules, in 18. of ☽.

It gives Dignity by reason of the Native's wit and discretion, but it doth threaten Imprisonment or Arrests for or concerning Moneys or Wares entrusted unto him, damage in Estate, and usually a sudden burning Feaver.

To the Bulls eye, in 4. II.

It portends a happy beginning, or a good entrance towards a good Fortune, the Native relying on Martiall Commanders, who will bestow many badges of Honor upon him, but the end will be tragical, and the Native lose all again both Honour and Estate, yea, either restraint of Liberty, or Banishment besides.

To the Cheele, in 8. and 9. of ☿.

This Direction is averse to the Honour of the Native, and doth impeach the health of Body, it threatens the Native with a poysonous or very sharp Feaver; if he Navigate, he suffers extreemly by shipwrack, and shall be in danger of death; yet it promises good from Martiall employments, both Preferment and Estate.

To the Virgins spike in 18. ☿.

It confers eminent Dignity upon the Native, upon his Parents and Children, if he have any, with abundance of the Goods of Fortune: If *Spica* ☿ culminate, and the ☿ then come to it by Direction, it prenotes to Church Benefices, and also to eminent places of Trust in the Common-wealth.

To the South horn of the Bull, in 12. 30. II.

It shewes the Native occupied in Military matters, to frame many warlike Instruments, to devise many Stratagems, and that he shall be endangered by the deceit of his Enemies, and in some perill of his Life; but let him beware he fall not into their hands.

To the two Ases, North and South, in 2. and 3. ☿.

It portends an unhealthfull time, with a most sharp Feaver,

in

in danger of Fire, and losse of Honour and Fortune; sensible in an high nature of the malice and ill will of Souldiers against him, endeavouring his disgrace, if he warily prevent it not; he will be in danger of publick losing his Head; and be either hanged or made a perpetual prisoner: by Wisdom he may prevent these menacing Directions of the Heavens.

To the Crutch in the breast of the Crab, in 2. ☿.

It pronounceth a Disease by reason of a Flux, and the Native shall finde himself more inclinable to wrangle, contend and scuffle then formerly, and it's probable he may either commit Murder, or be guilty thereof; let him beware of being killed either with Iron, Fire, the cast of a Stone, or some warlike Engine, or that by some Knock or Bruise he lose not the Sight of his Eyes.

Let the Native avoid Gun shot and the Canon, least his Head be diservered from his Shoulders, unless he prudently behave himself, his Prince in anger may cause him to lose his head, or imprison or banish him, or put him upon the Wrack, or send him to the Gallies, or deliver him over to Pyrates to be Butchered.

This is a heavy and sad judgment of ☿ to *Prosepe*, which the *Antients* have delivered: I have found by experience, upon this Direction the Native hath been in danger of stabbing, and been in severall other great necessities, and in many Law-suits.

CHAP. CLXIV.

Directions of the ☿ to Promissors.

☿ to the body of ☿.

IT produceth cold and moist Diseases, Apoplexie, Pallie, Dropfie, the Gout, both Foot, Joynt and Hand Gout, melancholy and phlegmatick Agues or Feavers; he shall contend, and have variance with the King, or some principall Magistrate, or eminent Nobleman, in regard of Lyes and false Accusations laid to his charge; he will suffer many grievances

from

from

from his Servants both male and female; his droves of Cattle or Household Cattle, shall many of them dye, he shall receive much damage thereby, and shall therefore live in great anguish of minde; usually this Direction puts the Native into much sorrow, many feares, abundance of cares; the whole Body and Minde disturbed, a generall defect in the Friendships of men; a long, lingering and tedious quartan ague, the Spleen, extream Coughs, abundance of Spittle and Flegm, much debility and weaknesse in the Eyes, some Catarrh or Web offending the Eyes.

» To * or Δ of Γ .

Makes the Native acquainted with great and worthy men, by some happy and blessed Commendations; the Native performs worthy Acts, receives many large Gifts and Rewards from old Women, and is exceedingly respected of the common or vulgar People, who much love and honour him with a kind of dutifulnesse.

The Native will be prone to building and re-edifying, and to provide what is expedient for the Tillage and Manuring of Grounds, digging Ponds, bringing Water into his Orchards and Gardens; he will thrive much by conversing and dealing with Husbandmen, and keeping a great stock of Cattle: if a Merchant have such a Direction, he may best thrive by dealing with men that are ancient, and in Commodities of the nature of Γ , as Lead, Wool, &c.

» to the \square or ρ of Γ .

This Direction causeth the Body to abound with ill Humours, and renders the Native subject either unto a Feaver proceeding from Flegm or moist Humours, or dull and heavy in all his actions, lumpish, fowre, Melancholly; he shall undergoe much damage from Clownes and ill Tenants by their Thefts, spoyl of his Goods, Rapines and Carelesnesse, waste of an Estate committed unto him by his Mother; in continuall discontent with his Wife, she ever brawling, wrangling and vexing him: himself or Mother perhaps may dye in that year: if he be born to have Inheritance, his Tenants abuse him, nor doth he make any profit of his Lands; if he be near the Sea, then

then its Banks or Bounds are in danger of breaking in: If he be a Prince; the Commonalty like none of his actions: if he be a Merchant, he had best forbear dealing by Sea, and trusting.

To the Termes of Γ .

It fills the Native's Fancy with fear, horror, dread, sorrowfull cogitations, and afflicts his Body with one grievous melancholly Disease or other, according to the nature of the Signe this Term falls in; the temperature varies from its former condition, and the Body becomes more dry, the Native more carefull and pensive.

» to the Body of Λ .

It designeth not onely health of Body, but Honour (and that very great) unto the Native, which shall bring along with it great store of Wealth.

It portends losse and damage unto the adversaries of the Native; the Native shall make very prosperous and successful Journies, or shall live in great joy and tranquillity of Minde; it expresth a cheerfull Minde, and sound Body, Dominion, or an Office or Command over the People; it gives University-preferments, and in Inns of Court, viz. the taking of Degrees there: as to Princes, it imports great unity betwixt them and their Subjects, and severall Embassadors sent abroad to good purpose.

» to the * or Δ of Λ .

It advanceth and augmenteth the Native's Honour; and raiseth him to Preferment, even from a very low degree, and procures him much society and friendship with the most eminent men of that place wherein he shall live, when the Direction effectually operates: this hath most influence upon Church-affaires and Law matters; and indeed this Direction promisseth the Native much Friendship and benefit with Ministers, Civilians, Lawyers, Gentlemen and Nobility, &c.

» to the \square or ρ of Λ .

It implies unto the Native, in his Place, Office or Preferment, many difficulties, and torments his minde with very knotty occasions; he shall finde Lawyers and Religious people snarling at him, endeavouring to impeach his Credit and Substance, but

yet by his own vertue and constancy he shall attain with much labour Preferment Ecclesiasticall or Temporall, and in the end shall finde those that were his enemies, to seek after his Friendship, and of Foes to become Friends: Many times upon this Direction, the Native is questioned for Heresie, Schism, disturbance in Church-affaires, or some troublesome Lawyer affronts him, or a petty Country Justice of Peace acts his malice upon the Native, or his Land-lord, &c. *Quod capax.*

» to the Terms of A.

It intimates alacrity of Minde, and health of Body, shewes the Complexion of the Native good, and his Estate to come in with little labour; willing to serve great Ladyes in all their commands.

» to the body of S.

The » when she is directed to the body of S, threatens unto the Native Imprisonment, many wordly Mischances, strange Anxieties, abundance of sorrows, loss of some part of his Estate; those that are his enemies shall rise up against him: he shall be afflicted with a sharp acute Feaver, or Disease, together with a weakness of Body, and hazard of his life; his sight will be much weakened, and he subject to Infirmities in his Secret parts; he will be full of Byles or Botches, Scabby, or shall receive a wound by Iron, a Gun, or the like, and his body endangered by Fire, or by the fury or rage of a four-footed Beast, or biting of a Dog; he shall finde Choler very predominant, and himself inclinable to quarrell, to fight and bear Armes; the least thing he may expect, is a violent burning Feaver, Pestilentiall if the Direction meet in A, or near the Bulls Eye, or the Scorpions Heels: if S be *Anareta* it's probable the Direction ends his dayes; the Disease you may know by the Sign.

» to the * or A of S.

It inclines the Native to Animosity, to Boldnesse, to be Majestically, Imperious, discreet in Military affaires, industrious, vigilant, exercising himself in or about Horses, Warlike matters, Hunting Sports, &c. Manly exercises; he shall by his affi-

ons receive profit, respect, and encrease of Fortune: yet notwithstanding, by reason of Women, he will consume his Estate and have losse by Bargaining and dealing for and concerning Horses, unlesse S was strong in the *Radix*: usually the Native playes much at Cards, Dice, &c. and frequents Alehouses, Tavernes, &c. this is meant in Nativities where such Disorders are radically foreseen.

To a Kings, it imports the election of new Lieutenants, mustering of men or Souldiers, preparing Armes, though in a time of Peace. To a Merchant, it imports much dealing at Sea, and good returns. To an ordinary man, it shewes a busie time, much Trading. To a Farmer, encrease of his Stock, both great and little Cattle, and that he will be Constable that year.

» to the □ or S of S.

It argues deprivation of senses, Lunacy, Phrensie, an afflicted body and minde; many thefts, an ill wife, who will not onely disdainfully provoke the Native, but will squander and make away his Estate: it declares the constitution of the body ill, and the Native Feaverish, subject to the Pox, Gonorrhea, Stone and gravell in the Kidneys and bladder. It imports the disdain of Women towards the Native, from whom he may expect nothing but scurrility, by whose meanes he shall receive many scandals and disgraces, &c. If he have a good Wife, it prenotes her death; as also wounds or hurts by Horses or great Cattle, blindness or impediments in the eyes, its very rare if the Native avoid a sickness, it proves the Plague, if the year be Pestilentiall; let him also beware of receiving an hurt or wound in his face, &c. To a Prince, it shewes his Subjects dislike at his vanities, it wastes his Treasure by vain and fruitlesse Embassages, indangers his life by voluptuousnesse, shewes tumults, and his displacing many Officers for their knaveries. To a Husbandman, it tels him his Sheep will rot, his great Cattle dye of the Murrain. To a Merchant, it adviseth to ship out few Goods, Pirates and shipwreck will undo him. To a Minister, it tels him, his People and he will to Law for Tithes, &c.

» to the Terms of S.

If designes hot Feavers, abundance of Choller, a contentious

ous and litigious time, quarrels, &c. indeed the whole frame of the body inclines to choller, and to those infirmities which are incident to a body repleated with that humour; the Native shall do well upon this alteration to advise with his Physician.

» to the body of the ☉.

It causeth hot burning Feavers, divulging all the former secreties of the Native which have a long time been concealed; the condition of the Native is very mutable, sometimes aloft or in great expectation, then suddenly all his indeavours suppressed, his minde perplexed with severall feares and matters, weaknesse or rheumes in his eyes: the condition of the Native is herein very considerable; for as to a Kings Son, or a Prince, the » to the body of the ☉, shewes accesse to the Kingdom, or some honour confer'd unto him by the King his Father, if living. In ordinary Mens Nativities it notes Marriage, where a capacity is. To a Merchant, it shewes his credit questioned, but yet his Trade good and great, and no fear of Bankrupt. To a Farmer or Husbandman, it shewes Wiving, and the alteration of the course of his life.

» to the * or △ of ☉.

It produceth unto the Native profitable and honourable Acquaintance, or familiarity with Women of great rank and quality, whose Friendship he shall make use of to his great advantage, more esteemed and beloved of the people then formerly, whereby he comes to enjoy an Office of trust in the Commonwealth, both Wealthy and Honourable, and all this for his prudence and good nature; where this Direction falls in sitting yeers, it is the fore-runner of Marriage, or of a strong inclination thereunto: many times it imports Travels or Journeys beyond Sea, whereby honour or preferment radically is promised unto the Native; let him be industrious upon this direction to acquire it. To Kings it shewes renovation of Leagues. To Merchants, glory, reputation, free trade and traffique. To the poor Farmer, a good vent of his Commodities, and he inclinable to compose differences betwixt Neighbour and Neighbour, &c.

211

» to the ☐ or ☿ of ☉.

This Direction brings along with it extream dangers and torments both of Body and Minde, it frequently provokes unto anger, and converts the love of some worthy Woman into hatred and dislike; let him beware of popular Tumults and Seditions, the dissembling friendship of Noblemen, whereby he may be occasioned to dispend much of his Treasure.

If this occurse of the » to the ☿ of the ☉ (the ☐ I little value) fall out in those parts of the Ecliptick which threaten weaknesse or impediment in Sight, without doubt the Native is then extreamly oppressed with diseases in his Eyes: it argues a troublesome, contentious yeer, wherein he finds most opposition from his Betters, or from great persons; it produceth violent and extream Feavers, Coughs, Collicks, torments of the Belly, Fluxes, &c. according to the nature of the Sign and house the Significator and Promitor are in. To a King, it imports losse of honour amongst his Allies, himself disrespected, &c. where in the *Rodix* danger of Deposition was, this Direction performs it: To a Nobleman, this shews the peoples dislike of him, their Informations against him, their questioning of him; where violent death is intended, now it's concluded. To the Husbandman, it imports a scornfull Land-lord his wracking and abusing him: To a Beggar, it shews Whipping, Stocking, &c.

» to the ☿ of ☿.

It's the presage of a pleasant and joyfull time, for it inclines the Native to be jocund (where both » and ☿ are in moyst Signs, to Drunkennesse) to be merry, lovesome, delighted in Enterludes, Playes, Dancings, Pastimes, wholly addicted to Pleasure, and those delights he most affects; an healthfull constitution and sound temperature of Body; he wooes, or becomes enamoured of some handsome Lasse; Gifts and things of Profit he shall acquire from Women, or by their commendations, and shall finde himself exceedingly favoured by them, and he as inclinable to serve them, many times Marriage; however, free from Care, But extreamly taken in love with some Women, according to the quality of his Birth. To Kings, it

T t t

represents

represents Peace with their People and Allies, great hopes of their Children, a quiet time. To the Merchant, it wisheth to Trade freely. To the Farmer, it wils him to expect good encrease of Poultry, and his lesser Cattle, &c.

» to the * or Δ of ♀.

The Native never must expect to live more pleasantly, he hath successe in all manner of his Affaires, all things go on successively, he Marieth happily, and one whom he much loves; his Children shall be obedient and do well; his Brethren and Kinsfolks shall unanimously love him: the constitution of the Body is sound, and the temperature in an wholsome condition, no inequality appearing, &c. if he be Married, and be vertuous, yet he attaineth the friendship of some good Woman, by whom he bettereth his condition: The Merchant or Tradesman may adventure freely with hopes of great encrease.

» to the \square or ♂ of ♀.

It procures an itching desire in the Native to illicite Beds, and causeth by this his wandring affection after strange Women, great waste of Estate; much scandall and Infamy by reason of his Fornications and Adulteries; many crosses, and much controversie with Women; if he marry upon either of these Directions, he marries most unhappily, one whom he loves not, or that will be obedient unto him, where Wantonnesse predominates and yeers permit, it afflicts with *Veneriall* Diseases, running of the Reines, Botches, the French Pox, &c. in Children, if he be in a watry Sign, it shewes the Measels and small Pox, &c. in Women, abundance of Menstrua's, &c.

» to the *Termes* of ♀.

It portends, that the Disposition of the Native inclines wholly to Mirth and Pleasure, and to frequent Womens companies, to be neat and fine in his Apparell, to follow his employments with alacrity of Minde.

» to the body of ♀.

This Direction engageth the Native in many and sundry Causes and controversies, inclines him to lying, to dissembling,

10

to all manner of deceits, to be eloquent and subtil, to stealing and cheating, wholly addicted to lewd courses, busie and intermedling with any thing; it argues forgery of Writings, Deeds, Bonds, Evidences; If the Native be a Student, it incites him to study hard with good proficiency: If a King, it implies many Mishives, and abundance of Forreign newes, his many agitations to his Allies. To a Merchant it shews much action, many Journeys; if he be a Factor, many Accompts, &c.

» to the * or Δ of ♂.

It blesteth the Native's employments with good speed and successe, it inclines him to good Letters, to Read, Write, and to manage Accompts; it renders a delight in Musick, a propensity to Travell, and gives him much Friendship, and some Estate and Fortune either from or by means of a Woman of quality: To a Courtier of capacity, it implies him an Agent or Embassadour to forreign Estates, or he is made Secretary of Estate: it's the forerunner vulgarly of much action and trading, or very much dealing in the course of his Life.

» to the \square or ♂ of ♂.

It moves an avernesse from study and Learning, and declines the Native even from the company of such men, subject to the ire and frown of vulgar people, incites to popular Stirs and Tumults against the Native, in danger of being questioned for some counterfeit Contracts or Writings, or cozenage of Monneys, Imprisoned therefore, sentenced to Death, or Banished; sometimes madnesse succedeth this Direction, or a *Délirium* of minde, oppressed with injurious scandalls, with Bills and Reckonings, &c. and cunning Attorneys or Ministers.

» to the *Termes* of ♂.

The Minde addicted to study, yet full of subtilty and *Mercuriall* tricks, unconstant, wavering.

» to \square .

It's the forerunner of a thriving yeer, and encreasing the Native's Estate, with some badge of Honour, tranquillity of minde, health of Body.

T E T T 2

» to

D 22 28.

This casts the Native into strange distempered Fancies; and afflicts the Native by the envy of *Saturnine* and *Martiall* persons, with whom he shall have variance, and it usually brings a melancholy Disease or proceeding of Flegme along with it; also an impediment in one of the Eyes, for the most part in the left; many times it endangers the Native's life by Poyson, or by a sudden fall.

D to 24.

Encrease or purchase of Householdstuffs, Estimation in the World, and of the Goods of fortune in his Vocation; the greatness whereof must be expected from the fortitude of the *Promittor* and *Significator*.

Directed to the twelve Houses.

D to the first house.

Denotes a sickly time, more especially if fixed Stars of evil influence be with or near the degree ascending.

To the second.

If ♀ or ♀ aspect the cusp, the Native may hope for much Wealth, without any, or with very little labour; the cusp ill affected, argue the contrary.

To the third.

Some small Journeys to visit Kintred, Brothers and Sisters.

To the fourth.

Industrious in Husbandry and all manner of Country work, but if the ☿ be *Apocrypha*, and the malevolent ☿ or ♀ of the *Infortunes* fall there, it portends a malicious Disease, or death of the Native; and so of the Mother or Wife.

To the fifth.

The Native rejoiceth in his children, indulges his *genius*, is merry.

To the sixth.

Thefts by ill Servants, losse in little Beasts, an ill habit of Body, either Flux, or much tormented with the Belly-ake.

To the seventh.

It incites up many adversaries, wrangling with his Wife or Concubine;

Concubine; the Native hardly avoids Death, if either ♀ or ♂ afflict the cusp at that time.

To the eighth.

Molested about dead mens Goods; and the Portion of his Wife.

To the ninth.

It insinuates long Journeys; by water, if the Sign be watry; by land, if earthly: the successe according as the cusp is aspected of good or ill Planets.

To the tenth.

From a person of honour, Man or Woman, he receives honour, and thrives well in his Trade or profession.

To the eleventh.

It produceth faithfull Friends, and benefit from them, and by their means.

To the twelfth.

It portends calumnies raised by Enemies, losse in great Cattle, danger of Arrests, &c. yet if good Planets be in the house, predict good.

The D Directed to Fixed Stars.

To Rigel, in 11. 31.

In strange Countries it meraceth the Native with various impediments in his Life and Fortune. it stirs up *Saturnine*, aged men against him, and portends unto his Mocher (if he have any alive) and to his Wife, danger of death.

To the Virgins Spike, in 18. 22.

It contributes unto the Native, store of Wealth, and plenty of Honour, for his excellent parts and endowments of Minde, and these he receives from *Mercuriall*, *Veneriall* and *Joviall* Persons.

To the bright Star of Hydra, in 22. 21.

It inclines the Native to Lust, to preposterous wantonnesse, to the accompanying of Whores and lewd women; he busies himself to no purpose to acquire or purchase an Inheritance, or obtain an Office; both his Mother, if living, and his

T t t 3

Wife,

Wife, if he have one, doth taste of the same bitter Fortune.

To the tail of the Swan, in 0. 10. X.

It wholly partakes of the preceding judgment, but makes him more petulant, verball and scurrilous in his speeches, and to sollicite his occasions with greater impudence; but as to women, it shewes him very prone.

To the left shoulder of Orion, in 15. II.

It stirs up to Lechery, Luxury, and to be covetous of rising unto preferment; it portends waste of Substance, and of his Fortune.

To the neck of the Serpent, in 14. 38. III.

It shewes the Native given to deale in Poysons and Witchcraft, and declares that he will be subject to poysonous Potions, and to the stinging of Adders, Serpents, &c. shall hardly escape a Chronick disease, and that some of his Sweet-hearts shall dye.

To the foremost Star in the palm of the left hand of Ophiuchus, in 27. III.

It incites the Native to Sorcery, Charmes, &c. and signifies him obnoxious by reason of Poysons, and to receive Justice at the hands of the Magistrate for his offences committed with Strumpets, &c. it notes him infamous, and extream scandalous, &c.

To the left shoulder of Bootes, in 13. IV.

It signifies the Native's accesse to Preferment, but by in direct meanes, and with much disgrace unto him; will be questioned for foule Acts, committed to Prison therefore; but some fragments of an Inheritance may accrew unto him, though one of his Wenches must suffer death or dye.

To the flying Vultur, in 26. 26. V.

It either gives fortune in great measure and preferment beyond expectation, or elie an Office very profitable from and by means of great Persons; which is attended with great felicity; it also signifies Marriage, or a Son or childe, &c.

To a cloudy star in the eye of the Dragon, in 6. 36. 7.

It threatens detriment to the Native eyes, wounds, or contusions,

teations, or bruissings in the head; the Native must beware of Guns, Pikes, slings, the Kicks of Bulls or Horses, and the deceit of his enemies.

To the bright star of the crown of the Serpent in 6. III.

It adornes the Native with publique honour or dignity, and celebrates his name amongst the Nobles and Gentry of the Kingdom, and also Commonalty; he will be more then ordinarily esteemed by Veneriall and Mercuriall men.

To the Scorpions heart in 4. IV.

It assigns unto the Native a certain kinde of Dignity, which carries along with it a kinde of fear and enmity: it indangers his life by deceit of his enemies, or fall from an Horse, &c. it portends the death of his Mother or Wife, or very great sickness.

To Hercules in 11. V.

It signifies the Native to be proud, audacious, imperious, powerful, &c. an unhealthfull time, destructive and pernicious to his Mistress, to his Wife or Mother if he have them.

CHAP. CLXV.

The Directions of the Part of Fortune, which is especially directed, thereby to be certified of the state of Riches and Goods movable, the times of encrease or decrease, &c.

⊕ to the ☿ ☐ or ☿ of ♄.

It denotes consumption both of the Native's movable and Immovable Goods, waste of his private Fortune or Patrimony by the rapine, theft and miscarriage of Saturnine persons, or by playing at Cards and Dice with such people; a backsliding in Estate, and yet the Native knowes not how.

⊕ to the ♀ or ♀ of ♄.

It affords an occasion of encreasing the Native's Estate by the death of aged Persons, Mines, by Husbandry, by Buildings, Houses,

Houses, by Sea-affaires: Upon these Directions let the Native use the help and furtherance of ancient men, and deale in Oxen or Horses, or graze or Pasture Cattle, &c.

⊕ to the δ * or Δ of ♃.

It's an argument of receiving Gifts, Rewards or Benefits, as also, an ample augmentation of Fortune by the assistance and Patronage of some *foviall* great Person, or else by a profitable Office, bringing encrease of meanes with it: in what concerns wordly Wealth, it shewes the Native very succesfull, and it doth invite every Native upon this Direction to follow his Vocation seriously, and to expect a good return, &c.

⊕ to the □ or ♀ of ♃.

Losse of Wealth by meanes of Gentlemen or Religious persons, Law-suits and vexation with such and against such; much labour and difficulty to procure the preservation of his Estate, losse of Office, or lesse encrease thereof then formerly.

⊕ to the * or Δ of ♄.

It designes augmentation of Wealth by the friendship of *Martiall* persons, or by buying and selling of Armes, Horses, and such things as belong to Military matters; it adviseth to traffique in small Cattle, as Conies, Hogs, Goats, &c. by adventuring to Sea.

⊕ to the δ □ or ♀ of ♄.

Waste and losse of Substance by theevish Servants, or the robbery of Theeves or Souldiers, or firing or breaking of his Houses, by Cards or Dice, by unnecessary and idle courtes, by Lawfuits, Quarrels, by ill words, &c.

⊕ to the δ of ☉.

It denotes honourable Expences, or Money disbursed upon some worthy exploit for and on the behalf of some gallant Prince, or it imports the Native more liberrall then formerly, distributing his Moneys freely: I do seldom finde but that ⊕ directed to the body of the ☉, shewes waste of Estate by freedom

dom of Heart and Prodigality; I could never finde the ☉ to design any Estate, but usually the consumption.

⊕ to the * or Δ of ☉.

It exhibits a convenient time either for the Native to endea- your his honour or Profit, and he is promised much advantage in his Affaires and Fortune from many people and persons above his rank and quality; the Native upon this Direction shall finde all people friendly unto him, and employment which will bring in profit, but he shall lay up little.

⊕ to the □ or ♀ of ☉.

It foreshewes damage by suits in Law, and the consumption of his Treasure by the envy of great Persons, occasioned by false and scandalous accusations; it's the assured fore-runner of the losse of the Native's Office, or of great Bribes to be given to keep him still in it.

⊕ to the δ * or Δ of ♀.

Any of these Directions are the messengers of great and beautifull gifts from a Lady or Gentlewoman of quality; and they are assured arguments the Native will as willingly and bountifully spend freely what he so obtaineth: Usually the Native, if capable, buyes many new Cloathes, or hath some given him, delights in handsomnesse. As so a Merchant it adviseth to venture freely.

⊕ to the □ or ♀ of ♀.

Vain expence of Treasure occasioned by Women, Strife, Hired, Controversies, with such creatures, and by their procurement: the Native is propense to new loves and new follies about Women, keeps company with Harlots, consumes and decays his Patrimony, runs without judgment into such follies as much scandalize him, and all by Womens meanes, and his too much dotage on that people, or he bestowes many gifts on them to small purpose, riots and consumes his fortune thereby, &c.

⊕ to the δ * or Δ of ♄.

Encrease of fortune by Bargaines, Contracts, Accounts, by

V v v v

Learn-

Learning, by the Law, by Degrees at the University, by all manner of witty Conceptions, his own proper industry, by some manner of Inheritance not thought of; he may much augment his Estate by Voyages at Sea, by Commerce proceeding from Sea voyages, or a long Journey: It encourageth both Merchant, Tradesman and Clown to follow their occasions to purpose, for it's evident they thrive well.

⊕ to the ☐ or ♂ of ♀.

Much tugging and shuffling with Attorneys, men witty and literated, cheats in Accompts, losse by ingenious Conceptions, by counterfeit Writings, by false Wittneses, unjust accounts; the Native also prone to act things both unjust and very questionable; his Credit is a little called in question, is sued in the Law, and cozened by his Attorneys, hath no successe with his Children.

⊕ to the ♂ * or △ of ♀.

It imports Friendship by Womens assistance, and encrease of his private fortune by their meanes; much action for and with the vulgar people, by whose Purfes profit will arise unto the Native: sometimes the Native puts to Sea upon this Direction, or undertakes a long Land-journey; it busies the Native, and keeps him in constant employment, be his condition of Life what it will.

⊕ to the ☐ or ♂ of ♀.

By Bargaines, Contracts, and his vulgar way of Commerce or Trade, the Native receives much prejudice by Sea or Saylors, and runs into the harred of one principall Woman, to his great damage, and into the debt of many people; much disgust with the Lascivious and common people, losse of credit and esteem in the World, many Law-suits.

⊕ to ♀.

Furtherance in his advance of Fortune by *Foriall* and *Venturian* Friends.

⊕ to ♀.

Many backslidings in Estate by Clowns, Souldiers, Fite and fury of War,

⊕ n

⊕ to the Virgins spike.

It renders unto the Native abundance of Wealth above the condition of his Progeny, eminent Preferment or Authority, but it inclines him to voluptuousnesse.

⊕ to the Lyons heart.

Brings with it great store of Riches, by the furtherance of a great person, it addes unto the Native both Honour and Fortune; yet many times it continues not, but the same person who advanced, casts down the Native again.

⊕ to the brightest Star of the South ballante.

It portends destruction of Estate by Fire, stealth of Servants, rapine of Souldiers, by every act, or all the actions of the Native.

Part of Fortune Directed to the twelve Houses.

⊕ to the first House.

It signifieth abundance of Wealth.

To the second, the encrease of moveable Goods, and curious Household stuffe.

To the third, successe in small journeys, prosperity to his kinned.

To the fourth, Profit by dealing in Grounds, augmentation of Fortune from thence.

To the fift, Rewards, Messages with much respect, joy to his Children.

To the sixth, good to his Servants, gain by dealing in Sheep, Hogs, Conies.

To the seventh, damage in Estate by Suits, and about Womens matters.

To the eighth, gain by dead folks, recovery of his Wives Portion.

To the ninth, conversant with Church-men, good from thence and by long Journeys.

To the tenth, an Office by the munificence of some eminent person, or some command or authority.

To the eleventh, it imports sure Friends, by whom the Native receives many curtesies.

V v v v 2,

T.

To the twelfth, Fortune by chaffering or dealing in Beasts, viz. Horses, Oxen, Cowes, Horse-races, &c.

CHAP. CLXVI.

Of the measure of time in Directions.

BEfore I handle this point, I must give this generall Instruction to the younger sonnes of Art, that in judging of the effects depending upon any Direction, they maturely consider the age of the Native, for events are to be accommodated unto the differences of times, and therefore one should extreamly deceive himself, that upon any strong Direction of the Ascendant or mid-heaven to the Δ or \ast or δ of φ or ψ , should predict Marriage unto a Native that is then but three, four or five yeers of age; how much, I say, should the Artist misse the mark if he should attribute that action to an Infant, of which he cannot then be capable; or what a madness were it to predict to an aged man the begetting of a Child, when in reason it self, and by reason of his extream feebleness, no such thing can or may be expected; we must therefore prognosticate things possible and naturall, besitting and agreeing unto every one, according to the difference of his yeers, &c. We must also in all our predictions have the world to understand, that the common or generall fate of any Nation or place, is of more efficacy then any ones particular: we must also consider the Region where any one is born, if we will exquisitely judge of the shape and form of the Native, and of the manners of his Minde, &c. ever considering the most powerfull cause, &c.

But now we come to handle the measure of time in Directions, wherein there are at this day three severall Opinions, yet not such as do make any great difference in the matter.

The opinion of *Ptolomey* hath continued since his time untill this last Age without any contradiction; and it was thus: If you would direct the Ascendant in any Nativity, you must perform it by the oblique ascensions belonging to the place where the Birth was: the words of *Ptolomey lib. 4. cap. ult.* are these *Cum arcum prorogatio sumitur ab Horoscopo, denitur anni gradibus longitudinis, aequales ascensionibus eiusque Climatis: sin autem*

sumitur

sumitur prorogatio à medio cæli, denitur anni aequales ascensionibus mediæ cæli: A usque ad Cardinem simili modo denitur anni aequales proportionè collati ad ascensiones aut descensiones, aut transsum in medio cæli, &c. and a little after he saith, *pro singulis gradibus annum tribuentes, &c.* He means no more, but that the Ascendant in every Nativity is to be directed by the oblique ascensions of the Climate; the mid heaven by the right ascensions; the measure of time is by allowing for every degree of the *Aequator* one year, for every minute thereof six dayes, &c. In our Nativity, pag. 500. the Ascendant is $6. 37. 38$, the oblique ascension belonging therunto, in the latitude of 53 . where the Birth was, is $312. 10$. I would know in what space of time the Ascendant shall come to the Termes of δ , and after that to the δ of δ .

Oblique ascension belonging to the Termes of δ is $20. 48$ is $324. 5$

Oblique ascension of the Ascendant $312. 10$

difference is $11. 55$

According to the measure of time by *Ptolomey*, eleven degrees gives eleven yeers, 55 . min. give eleven moneths, for every five minutes give one moneth; so then in the latter end of the twelfth yeer, this Native's Ascendant came to the Termes of δ ; you may see what it should signifie if you look in the Chapter of Directions, what the horoscope to the Termes of δ prenotes.

The oblique ascension of the δ of δ is $332. 2$

Of the Ascendant $312. 10$

difference $19. 52$

So then the Ascendant after nineteen yeers and ten moneths and twelve dayes, comes to the δ of δ .

The second measure of Time.

Antonius Maginus, an Italian of singular Learning, and one of the greatest Mathematicians of Europe, was the first that questioned this measure of time, delivered unto Posterity by *Ptolomey*, in pag. 51. of his *Primum Mobile* printed 1604. indeed hereunto (at he saith) by an Aphorisme of Doctor *Dre* of London, and something else gathered from the Writings and opinion of the famous *Tycho Brahe* the Dane, &c. he concludes thus: That the measure of time ought not to be taken or deduced

VVVV 3

red

ced from the simple motion of the ☉, but from his true or apparent motion, &c. and concludes, That in his opinion, we ought to take for the common measure of one years space in the directions of every significator, that arke of the *Aequator* agreeing to the apparent motion of the ☉ at time of the birth according to his right ascensions, and not oblique ascensions of the Region.

The Practice.

Take the right ascension of the ☉ at the hour of the birth, as if it were at noon; adde again the apparent diurnall motion of the ☉ for the next day and same hour, and take his right ascension, then subduct the lesser right ascension from the greater, and what remains is the difference of the revolution of the first mover from the diurnall revolution of the ☉, and shall be accepted for the measure of time for one year.

In our Nativity, pag. 500. the place of the ☉ is 6. 37. ♊, his right ascension is 186. 4. the apparent motion of the ☉ added to the same hour of the next day, makes it 7. 36. ♊, its right ascension 186. 58. the former right ascension subtracted from the latter, there resteth as follows:

186 58

186 4

000 54

So then here is 54. minutes and no more, and this proportion of the *Aequator* shall be the measure of one year in the Directions of our Nativity, according unto *Maginus*: We have added a generall Table, by meanes whereof, without taking the right ascension belonging to the ☉, you may know that portion of the *Aequator*, which must be had in any Nativity, for the yearly measure of time: I do the more willingly insert this Measure, because *William Bredon*, a late Minister of the Church of *England*, and a singular *Astrologian*, did wholly use this Method. The Table followeth.

A Table

A Table of the annuall measure in Directions.

☉	☌	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes	Minutes
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51
52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77
78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103
104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129
130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155
156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181
182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207
208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233
234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259
260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285
286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311
312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337
338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363
364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389
390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415
416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441
442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467
468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	493
494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519
520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	545
546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570	571
572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597
598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621	622	623
624	625	626	627	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649
650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674	675
676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690	691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700	701
702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720	721	722	723	724	725	726	727
728	729	730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750	751	752	753
754	755	756	757	758	759	760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779
780	781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790	791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800	801	802	803	804	805
806	807	808	809	810	811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820	821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830	831
832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840	841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850	851	852	853	854	855	856	857
858	859	860	861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870	871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880	881	882	883
884	885	886	887	888	889	890	891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900	901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909
910	911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920	921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930	931	932	933	934	935
936	937	938	939	940	941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950	951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960	961
962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970	971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980	981	982	983	984	985	986	987
988	989	990	991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000	1001	1002	1003	1004	1005	1006	1007	1008	1009	1010	1011	1012	1013
1014	1015	1016	1017	1018	1019	1020	1021	1022	1023	1024	1025	1026	1027	1028	1029	1030	1031	1032	1033	1034	1035	1036	1037	1038	1039
1040	1041	1042	1043	1044	1045	1046	1047	1048	1049	1050	1051	1052	1053	1054	1055	1056	1057	1058	1059	1060	1061	1062	1063	1064	1065
1066	1067	1068	1069	1070	1071	1072	1073	1074	1075	1076	1077	1078	1079	1080	1081	1082	1083	1084	1085	1086	1087	1088	1089	1090	1091
1092	1093	1094	1095	1096	1097	1098	1099	1100	1101	1102	1103	1104	1105	1106	1107	1108	1109	1110	1111	1112	1113	1114	1115	1116	1117
1118	1119	1120	1121	1122	1123	1124	1125	1126	1127	1128	1129	1130	1131	1132	1133	1134	1135	1136	1137	1138	1139	1140	1141	1142	1143
1144	1145	1146	1147	1148	1149	1150	1151	1152	1153	1154	1155	1156	1157	1158	1159	1160	1161	1162	1163	1164	1165	1166	1167	1168	1169
1170	1171	1172	1173	1174	1175	1176	1177	1178	1179	1180	1181	1182	1183	1184	1185	1186	1187	1188	1189	1190	1191	1192	1193	1194	1195
1196	1197	1198	1199	1200	1201	1202	1203	1204	1205	1206	1207	1208	1209	1210	1211	1212	1213	1214	1215	1216	1217	1218	1219	1220	1221
1222	1223	1224	1225	1226	1227	1228	1229	1230	1231	1232	1233	1234	1235	1236	1237	1238	1239	1240	1241	1242	1243	1244	1245	1246	1247
1248	1249	1250	1251	1252	1253	1254	1255	1256	1257	1258	1259	1260	1261	1262	1263	1264	1265	1266	1267	1268	1269	1270	1271	1272	1273
1274	1275	1276	1277	1278	1279	1280	1281	1282	1283	1284	1285	1286	1287	1288	1289	1290	1291	1292	1293	1294	1295	1296	1297	1298	1299
1300	1301	1302	1303	1304	1305	1306	1307	1308	1309	1310	1311	1312	1313	1314	1315	1316	1317	1318	1319	1320	1321	1322	1323	1324	1325
1326	1327	1328	1329	1330	1331	1332	1333	1334	1335	1336	1337	1338	1339	1340	1341	1342	1343	1344	1345	1346	1347	1348	1349	1350	1351
1352	1353	1354	1355	1356	1357	1358	1359	1360	1361	1362	1363	1364	1365	1366	1367	1368	1369	1370	1371	1372	1373	1374	1375	1376	1377
1378	1379	1380	1381	1382	1383	1384	1385	1386	1387	1388	1389	1390	1391	1392	1393	1394	1395	1396	1397	1398	1399	1400	1401	1402	1403
1404	1405	1406	1407	1408	1409	1410	1411	1412	1413	1414	1415	1416	1417	1418	1419	1420	1421	1422	1423	1424	1425	1426	1427	1428	1429
1430	1431	1432	1433	1434	1435																				

The Effects of Directions.

Years	Days	Hours
1	54	8
2	10	17
3	16	1
4	21	10
5	26	18
6	32	3
7	37	11
8	42	20
9	48	4
10	53	13
11	58	21
12	64	6
13	69	14
14	74	23
15	80	7
16	85	16
17	91	0
18	96	8
19	101	17
20	107	1
21	112	10
22	117	18
23	123	3
24	128	11
25	133	20
26	139	4
27	144	13
28	149	21
29	155	6
30	160	14

Let us see by the former example of the Ascendant unto the termes of δ and δ of δ , what the difference will be: you may see that the distance of the Horoscope by the oblique ascensions from the termes of δ is 11. deg. 55.

If you enter into this Table under the title of degrees, untill you finde 11. you shall finde over against it on the left hand 13. years, and whereas you have 42. min. adhering to 11. deg. on the right hand you must know when 54. min. is the measure of one year, then one min. shall signifie six dayes 18. hours; so then by operation you shall finde 42. min. give 284. dayes: so that by this account, the Ascendant did not come to the termes of δ untill the Native was 13. years compleat and three quarters currant in his fourteenth year, or thereabouts. The number of degrees that the Ascendant is distant from the δ of δ are as abovesaid 19. deg. 52. min.

In this Table 19. deg. give 22. years.

And 48. min. give 324. dayes: so then the Ascendant by this Measure came not to the δ of δ untill the 23. year currant of this Natives age.

The third and the last Measure of time which I now intend to handle, was perfected by *Valentin Naibod* in his Comment of *Ptolomey*, but commended and published by *Maginus* himself, as the more correct and certain measure in his Book *de Diebus Criticis*, and in his new Tables published 1619. This Method of *Naibods* I do use in those Nativities where I take or have sufficient time allowed me for performance of one; otherwise, I use *Ptolomies* way, which is performed without any trouble or intricacy: I present thee with the learned *Naibods*, which is very familiar and easie, as by the Example it will appear; and in my own judgement it is the most exactest measure that hitherto hath been found out.

A method

A most exact Table according to the opinion of *Naibod*, for converting the degrees of the Equator into a just proportion of time for Directions.

Hours	Days	Years	Hours	Days	Years	Hours	Days	Years	Hours	Days	Years
13	26	31	13	26	31	23	105	31	23	19	61
21	31	32	21	31	32	7	171	32	7	62	62
6	37	33	6	37	33	16	176	33	16	63	63
14	42	34	14	42	34	0	182	34	0	64	64
23	47	35	23	47	35	8	187	35	8	65	65
7	53	36	7	53	36	17	192	36	17	66	66
16	58	37	16	58	37	1	198	37	1	67	67
0	64	38	0	64	38	9	203	38	9	68	68
3	69	39	3	69	39	18	208	39	18	69	70
11	74	40	11	74	40	3	214	40	3	70	71
20	79	41	20	79	41	11	219	41	11	71	72
4	84	42	4	84	42	20	224	42	20	72	73
13	89	43	13	89	43	4	230	43	4	73	74
21	94	44	21	94	44	13	235	44	13	74	75
5	99	45	5	99	45	21	240	45	21	75	76
14	104	46	14	104	46	6	246	46	6	76	77
22	109	47	22	109	47	14	251	47	14	77	78
7	114	48	7	114	48	23	256	48	23	78	79
15	119	49	15	119	49	7	262	49	7	79	80
24	124	50	24	124	50	16	267	50	16	80	81
8	129	51	8	129	51	0	273	51	0	81	82
17	134	52	17	134	52	8	278	52	8	82	83
25	139	53	25	139	53	17	283	53	17	83	84
10	144	54	10	144	54	1	289	54	1	84	85
19	149	55	19	149	55	10	294	55	10	85	86
3	154	56	3	154	56	18	299	56	18	86	87
12	159	57	12	159	57	3	305	57	3	87	88
21	164	58	21	164	58	11	310	58	11	88	89
5	169	59	5	169	59	20	315	59	20	89	90
14	174	60	14	174	60	4	321	60	4	90	91

X x x x

A Table

A Table for converting of Minutes into Dayes and Hours.

Min.	Day.	Hour.	Min.	Day.	Hour.
1	6	4	31	191	11
2	12	8	32	197	16
3	18	13	33	203	20
4	24	17	34	210	0
5	30	21	35	216	4
6	37	1	36	222	9
7	42	6	37	228	13
8	44	10	38	234	17
9	55	14	39	240	21
10	61	18	40	247	2
11	67	23	41	253	6
12	74	3	42	259	10
13	80	7	43	265	14
14	86	11	44	271	18
15	92	16	45	277	23
16	98	20	46	284	3
17	105	0	47	290	7
18	111	4	48	296	11
19	117	9	49	302	16
20	123	13	50	308	20
21	130	17	51	315	0
22	135	21	52	321	4
23	142	1	53	327	9
24	148	6	54	333	13
25	154	10	55	339	17
26	160	14	56	345	21
27	166	18	57	352	2
28	172	23	58	358	6
29	179	3	59	364	10
30	185	7	60	370	14

You see here are two Tables, the first doth convert the degrees of the *Aequator* into Yeers, Days and Hours; the second Table converts the Minutes thereof, viz. of the *Aequator*, into Dayes and Hours; for example: I would know the just measure of time, according to this rule, of the two former preceding Directions, viz. of the Ascendant to the *Termes* of δ and his *Opposition*.

The Ascendant, you may remember, is distant from the *Termes* of δ , who is *Promittor*, 11. degr. and 55. min.

By *Naibod's* compute, I would know the measure of time agreeing to the 11. degr. and 55. min.

With 11. degrees I enter the former of these Tables & over against it I finde 11^y. 58^d. 21^h. v. 11 yeers, 58 dayes, and 21 hours.

I then enter the latter Table of the conversion of Minutes of the *Aequator* into time: In the third Column, over against 55. min. I finde 339. dayes and 17. hours; I now put both together;

To 11. degrees 11^y. 58^d. 21^h.

To 55. minutes 00. 339 17.

Summe 11 397 38

Here is 11. yeers, and 397. dayes, and 38. hours.

I convert hours into dayes, and put them together, & take a whole year, viz. three hundred and sixty five dayes from what remaines, and then

then you shall finde it thus,

11 397 38

24 hours

make one day to be added to 397.

Yeers. Day. Hour.

So then it's thus, 11 398 14

From three hundred and ninety eight dayes I subduct three hundred and sixty five dayes, viz. a whole year, and adde it to eleven yeers; so then the Ascendant comes to the *Termes* of δ , the Native being twelve yeers of age, thirty three dayes and fourteen hours.

Ascendant to the δ of δ after nineteen degrees and fifty two minutes: Nineteen degrees in the first Table, give nineteen yeers, an hundred and one dayes, seventeen hours: fifty two min. in the second Table, give three hundred twenty one dayes, four hours; added together, they make nineteen yeers, four hundred twenty two dayes, twenty one hours.

If I take three hundred sixty five dayes, or one whole year from four hundred twenty two dayes there refts fifty seven dayes, twenty one hours.

So then the Native's Ascendant came to the δ of δ , being aged twenty yeers, and fifty seven dayes, twenty one hours.

CHAP. CLXVI.

Of *annuall Profections*, and by what means to finde out the *Profectionall Sign* of every year.

Profection and *Progreffion* are all one, and are no more then a regular or orderly change of the *Significators* according to the succession of *Signes*.

Annuaall Progreffion.

Profection is threefold; one *Annuaall*, wherein we give thirty degrees, or one whole Sign to a solar year; as if in any ones Geniture there doth ascend the sixt degree of π , from the sixt degree of π to the sixt degree of \odot shall be the *Profectionall Sign*

X x x x 2

Sign

The Effects of Directions.

Sign the first year; in the second year, the Profectionall Sign of the Ascendant shall be from the sixt degree of ♄ to the sixt degree of ♈; in the third year, from the sixt degree of ♈ to the sixt degree of ♊ shall be the Profectionall figure of the Ascendant; and so untill all the twelve Signes are ended, and then you must begin again, for every twelfth year the annuall Profections are the same: where you must note, that you must begin the year of Profection, at what time the ☉ returnes to the degree and minute he was in at the *Radix*, and for this cause it is called a Solar year: also, in every beginning you must have upon every cusp of a house the same degree and minute which was there in the *Radix*, the Sign onely varied.

Monethly Profections.

In mensuall Profection, we give unto every moneth one Sign, so that the Sign of the annuall Profection is the Sign profectionall of the first moneth; the second, of the second moneth, and so in order; wherefore in that way, we divide the solar year into thirteen equall parts, whereof each is called a *Profectionall moneth*.

Diurnall Profection.

In diurnall Profections, one Sign is given to two dayes three hours and fifty four minutes, &c. but this is more scrupulous then necessary.

I will onely proceed to annuall Profections, holding this opinion, That if one should follow the nicenesse of the *Ancients* in every particular, it were impossible to judge ones Nativity exactly in half a years time.

Some do teach how to make one generall Table of *Profections*, which will serve for all Nativities, as *Origanus* pag. 766. *Maginus*, pag. 52. *Prim. Mob. &c.* I ever held it best to frame a particular Table for every Nativity, which is as easily performed and more usefull: This which followeth is the Profectionall Table of our Nativity in pag. 500.

A Table

A Table of Profections.

A MERCHANT Born,
the 19. of Septemb.
Anno 1616.

0	12	24	36	48	60	Ascendant 6. 57.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
1616	1628	1640	1652	1664	1676	♈	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
1	13	25	37	49	61	♉	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉
1617	1629	1641	1653	1665	1677	♊	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
2	14	26	38	50	62	♋	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋
1618	1630	1642	1654	1666	1678	♌	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌
3	15	27	39	51	63	♍	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
1619	1631	1643	1655	1667	1679	♎	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎
4	16	28	40	52	64	♏	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏
1620	1632	1644	1656	1668	1680	♐	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐
5	17	29	41	53	65	♑	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑
1621	1633	1645	1657	1669	1681	♒	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒
6	18	30	42	54	66	♓	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
1622	1634	1646	1658	1670	1682	♈	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
7	19	31	43	55	67	♉	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉
1623	1635	1647	1659	1671	1683	♊	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
8	20	32	44	56	68	♋	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋
1624	1636	1648	1660	1672	1684	♌	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌
9	21	33	45	57	69	♍	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
1625	1637	1649	1661	1673	1685	♎	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎
10	22	34	46	58	70	♏	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏
1626	1638	1650	1662	1674	1686	♐	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐
11	23	35	47	59	71	♑	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑
1627	1639	1651	1663	1675	1687	♒	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒

By help of this Table you may frame a Profectionall figure for every year of the Native's age; which Figure you must erect by

XXXX 3

by

by entring the Table aforesaid with the yeers of the Native compleat, not currant.

I would erect a Profectionall Figure for the 25. yeer of the Native's age, I enter 24. yeers compleat, which I finde in the third column over the head of 1640. so then our Native's entrance into his five and twentieth yeer of age was the nineteenth of September, 1640. and continued untill the nineteenth of September 1641. over against 1640. in the seventh column you finde ♍, over it the Ascendant and 6. 37. which tels you, the ascending Sign of the Profectionall Figure of the Native's 25. yeer is ♍; over against ♍ on the right hand, you finde ♀, then ☿, then ♄, and so all the other Signes wherein the Planets and Hylegiacall places are in that yeer.

In the 26. yeer, you shall finde 6. degr. 37. min. \approx for the cusp of the Ascendant, and 14. 39. of 7 for the cusp of the mid-heaven, and ☉ ♀ and ♄ divolved to the Sign ♀, the ♄ to ☿, ☉ to ♄, ♄ to ♀, ♀ to ♄, and ♄ to ♀; so that by entring with the age of the Native into the Table before going, you easily frame the Profectionall figure of the yeer; observing that the Sign of every house, and Planet, doth every yeer vary to the next subsequent, retaining the same degrees and minutes they had in the Radix.

Having framed your Profectionall figure, you must direct the five Hylegiacall places thereof, and therefore your best way will be to observe your generall Spiculum, and so draw down your Directions in order as formerly you did in the Radix of the Nativity, and as I shall by and by direct you; wherein you must understand that a degree in this way of judgement gives you onely twelve dayes four houres, and twelve minutes. But for more easie understanding these things, you shall have a Table and the Use of it.

CHAP. CLXVII.

Of the Use of Profections, and their Effects.

WE make use of Annuall Profections to distinguish and know particular times, viz. the Moneths and Dayes of that

that Yeer, in which a successfull or unhappy Direction doth fall: For when it is required at what time, or what Moneth, or neer unto what day the Event of a Direction shall appear; we then repair to our Profectionall figures. Considering what manner of Direction is then in force, and whether it be good or bad; Who is the Significator, who the Promitor; for Profections of themselves without Directions are not of much validity, or effect little; so also Directions are lesse powerfull and valid, when they are contradicted by Profections and Transits of a contrary influence.

Consider the Profections of Significators and Promitors, especially of those Planets, whose Directions do then approach to the bodies or aspects of the good or ill Planets, or to their good or ill aspects, in the same number of yeers; and see with discretion in that yeer, what manner of Progressions you have, how they concur with the Directions, what manner of aspects, what is the nature of the Planets unto whom the applications are made.

Observe if it be a propitious or lucky Direction, and your Profections both of Significator and Promitor; chiefly of those who are directed shall touch or approach the bodies of the fortunate Planets or their Δ or \ast aspects, or those Houses or Signes wherunto in the Radix they projected their benevolent rays; the effects then of that good Direction shall especially manifest it self that yeer.

In the same manner if radically you have an unhappy Direction, and together with this, the Annuall Profections both of Significators and Promitors, especially of those who are directed, do come to pernicious places of the Figure, or to those Signes wherein the Infortunes were, or to the Signes of the 6, 8, 12. or 4. its then a strong argument, the event of the evil and unfortunate Direction will in that yeer operate and take place.

Where Annuall Profections agree not with the Direction of that yeer, the effects then of that Direction shall be either more remisse or obscure, or shall be deferred untill another yeer; when an Annuall Profection both of Significators and Promitors, especiall of the quality and nature of the Significators

When in most
force.

intended shall concur: for as I have formerly delivered, the force of a Direction may continue many yeers, untill the Significator is deduced to another Promittor, but the strength of the Direction shall be of most force at the beginning, and shall diminish by little and little afterwards, &c.

But to come neerer to the matter, Professions do manifest what yeers are like to be happy, what unhappy, by the Professions of the principall cusps of the houses, viz. the first and tenth; for generally it is observed, that those yeers which fall in a * or Δ to the horoscope or Mid-heaven, especially when as those houses or Signes were Radically well fortified and fortunate, that those are prosperous yeers; those who fall in □ or ∅ of these houses, are unhappy, &c.

Lord of the
yeer; What
Planets.

Again, Professions do shew who is the Lord or Governour of the yeer; and he is no other then the Lord of that Sign who ascends; as if the beginning of a Sign ascend, then one Planet may be Dominus Anni, or Lord of that yeer; but if the middle of a Sign ascend, then there will be two Lords, viz. that Planet who rules those first fifteen degrees ascending, and he that rules the next fifteen degrees succeeding; where note, you cannot expect the Direction of any Significator in a Professionall Figure above 30. degrees, &c.

You must judge of the effects and force of Professions, as you did in the preceding Directions, considering what the Significator signifies by himself, what by accident; and that the Promittor doth intimate the cause of the good or evill, &c. so also the Profession of the Ascendant is to be considered for life, health, affection of the minde and body; for travels, &c. Mid-heaven for Honour, Office, &c. and so the other Hylegiacall places, as before is manifested.

How to finde
out the
Moneth and
Day of an
Accident.

The Moneth and day of the Moneth, wherein every Significator shall come to the body or aspect of the Promittor is thus found out: Substrack the place of the Significator, whose Profession is required, from the place of the Promittor, by adding 30. degrees, if otherwise it cannot be; what remaines, shall be the distance of the Promittor from the Significator. With this distance first in Degrees enter the Table subsequent, and it tells you the number of Dayes adhering to your Degrees: if you have

have any minutes, you must enter the second Table, and over against your number of minutes you shall finde the dayes belonging thereunto; when you have put both numbers together, you must enter the Table of the dayes of the yeer, and it tells you the moneth and day of the moneth when your Professionall Significator comes to the body of the Promittor, or part of the Zodiack enquired after: here followeth the Tables.

This Table converts degrees into dayes, hours and minutes.				This Table converts minutes into dayes, hours and minutes.			
Degrees	Dayes	Hours	Minutes	Minutes	Dayes	Hours	Minutes
1	12	4	12	1	0	4	58
2	13	8	23	2	0	9	44
3	14	12	34	3	0	14	37
4	15	16	46	4	0	19	29
5	16	20	58	5	1	24	21
6	17	24	10	6	1	29	13
7	18	28	21	7	1	34	5
8	19	32	33	8	2	39	58
9	20	36	45	9	2	44	50
10	21	40	56	10	2	49	42
11	22	44	8	11	3	54	34
12	23	48	19	12	3	59	26
13	24	52	30	13	4	6	18
14	25	56	41	14	4	11	10
15	26	60	52	15	5	16	2
16	27	64	3	16	5	21	54
17	28	68	14	17	6	26	46
18	29	72	25	18	6	31	38
19	30	76	36	19	7	36	30
20	31	80	47	20	7	41	22
21	32	84	58	21	8	46	14
22	33	88	9	22	8	51	6
23	34	92	20	23	9	56	58
24	35	96	31	24	9	61	50
25	36	100	42	25	10	66	42
26	37	104	53	26	10	71	34
27	38	108	4	27	11	76	26
28	39	112	15	28	11	81	18
29	40	116	26	29	12	86	10
30	41	120	37	30	12	91	2

Yyyy

A Table

A Table of the dayes of the year collected together, whereby the
certain day of the moneth when the Significator and
Promittor do meet, is easily found: fitted
for the Nativity in page 500.

Leap year.	September.	October.	November.	December.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.
1	248	13	44	74	105	136	166	197	228	258	289	319
2	250	14	45	75	106	137	167	198	229	259	290	320
3	252	15	46	76	107	138	168	199	230	260	291	321
4	254	16	47	77	108	139	169	200	231	261	292	322
5	256	17	48	78	109	140	170	201	232	262	293	323
6	258	18	49	79	110	141	171	202	233	263	294	324
7	260	19	50	80	111	142	172	203	234	264	295	325
8	262	20	51	81	112	143	173	204	235	265	296	326
9	264	21	52	82	113	144	174	205	236	266	297	327
10	266	22	53	83	114	145	175	206	237	267	298	328
11	268	23	54	84	115	146	176	207	238	268	299	329
12	270	24	55	85	116	147	177	208	239	269	300	330
13	272	25	56	86	117	148	178	209	240	270	301	331
14	274	26	57	87	118	149	179	210	241	271	302	332
15	276	27	58	88	119	150	180	211	242	272	303	333
16	278	28	59	89	120	151	181	212	243	273	304	334
17	280	29	60	90	121	152	182	213	244	274	305	335
18	282	30	61	91	122	153	183	214	245	275	306	336
19	284	31	62	92	123	154	184	215	246	276	307	337
20	286	1	63	93	124	155	185	216	247	277	308	338
21	288	2	64	94	125	156	186	217	248	278	309	339
22	290	3	65	95	126	157	187	218	249	279	310	340
23	292	4	66	96	127	158	188	219	250	280	311	341
24	294	5	67	97	128	159	189	220	251	281	312	342
25	296	6	68	98	129	160	190	221	252	282	313	343
26	298	7	69	99	130	161	191	222	253	283	314	344
27	300	8	70	100	131	162	192	223	254	284	315	345
28	302	9	71	101	132	163	193	224	255	285	316	346
29	304	10	72	102	133	164	194	225	256	286	317	347
30	306	11	73	103	134	165	195	226	257	287	318	348
31	308	12	74	104	135	166	196	227	258	288	319	349

For framing the like Table to any Nativity, you need do no
more then consider the year of the Birth, whether it be Common

The Effects of Directions.

723

or Bissextile, then the day of the moneth, and let that be the first
day of the year, and so the next day after it the second, and so
in order untill you have runne over the whole twelve moneths,
giving unto every moneth the number of dayes vulgarly assign-
ed, having care and respect to give February 29. dayes in the Leap-
year.

The Ascendant, mid-heaven, ☉ of the Professionall figure
for the 25. year of the Native, directed according to the pre-
ceding method, beginning the 19. of September 1640. I omit
the Figure, it being the same of the Radix.

Ascendant that year is the same of the Radix, Ark of di- Day. Mo.
viz. 6. 37. 28. rection.

To the Antiscion of ♄	8	5	018	0	6. Octob.
∇ dex. of ♄	9	2	029	0	17. Octob.
Termes of ♄	13	0	080	0	7. Decem.
Termes of ☿	20	0	151	0	16. Febr.
Termes of ♄	26	0	224	0	30. April.
Contradiscion ♄	28	16	264	0	9. June.
Termes of ♄	0	0	284	0	29. June.
Opposition ☿	0	54	295	0	10. July.
Δ dex. ☿	1	44	306	0	21. July.
Δ sinister	3	34	328	0	12. Aug.

From the Antiscion of ♄ being Promittor, in 8^h 5^m 18^s.

I subtract the Ascendant, viz. 6 37 28

Difference 1 28

I enter with one degree into the first Table and
it gives me 12^h 4^m 12^s

I enter the second Table, of minutes with 28.
and they give over againe them 5^h 1^m 16^s 22^s

added together, 17 20 34

They make seventeen dayes, twenty hours, thirty four mi-
nutes, I reject the minutes, and sixth twenty minutes is so neer
to one day, I take for them one day, and adde it to seventeen;
then the number of dayes are eighteen, which I seek in the Ta-
ble of Years, and finde under the moneth of October 18. and on
Y y y z the

the left hand over against it, in the first column, 6, so then I conclude, that the Ascendant comes to the *Antiscion* of Δ the sixt day of *October*; and that was an opportune day for the Native to do any business in.

The next Promittor is the Δ dexter of η , in 9 2 ν

The Ascendant being Significator, is in 6 37

difference 2 25

I enter the Table with two degrees, over against it stands 24^d 8^m 23^s

With twenty five minutes I enter the next Table, over against 25, stand, 50 1 48

Summe 29 10 8

Both added together, they make twenty nine dayes, ten houres, eight minutes.

I enter the Table of dayes of the year, and finde my number of twenty nine under the moneth of *October*, and against it on the left hand I finde seventeen; so then I conclude, the Ascendant comes to the Δ dexter of η the seventeenth day of *October*, a fit day to visit aged persons, or demand Moneys, because η is Lord of the second.

Termes of Δ	13	0	ν
Ascendant	6	37	
	6	23	
	d	h	m
Six degrees give	73	1	10
37. minutes give	07	12	13
	80	13	21

I finde my number of eighty under the Moneth of *December*, and on the left hand against it, in the first column, seven; so then I say, the Ascendant comes to the Termes of Δ the seventh of *December*, &c. by the same method, you may perform the other three *Hylemas* all places, as followeth.

Mid-heaved

Mid heaven to Promittor, 14. 39. m.	Ark of direction	Days.	Months.	© unto Premittor, 10 ^{rs} , 6. 37. 5.	Ark of direction	Days.	Months.	© unto Premittor, 10 ^{rs} , 1. 44. E.	Ark of direction	Days.	Months.
To Termes of Δ .	77	4.	Decem. 2.	3	21. Septem. 2. d. x.	22	10. October	22	10. October	21. October	10. October
To Termes of η .	150	15.	1. d. x. To Termes of Δ .	50	7. Novemb. The Bulls eye.	33	16. Novem.	33	16. Novem.	20. Novem.	16. Novem.
Compassion of Δ .	176	13.	March North house.	41	6. Februa. Δ d. x.	59	20. Novem.	59	20. Novem.	21. Novem.	20. Novem.
The eleventh house.	186	23.	March. Virgins spke.	141	6. Februa. Δ d. x.	63	21. Novem.	63	21. Novem.	21. Novem.	20. Novem.
To Termes of Δ .	186	23.	March. 2. d. x.	182	19. March To Termes of Δ .	64	14. Februa	149	14. Februa	23. Februa	14. Februa
Δ swift	198	4.	April To Termes of Δ .	208	14. April. Six house.	158	10. May	234	10. May	22. May	10. May
To Termes of Δ .	208	14.	April To Termes of Δ .	281	26. June. 2. d. x.	246	22. May	283	22. May	28. June	22. May
To Termes of Δ .	230	6.	May To Termes of Δ .	292	7. July To Termes of Δ .	344	28. August	344	28. August	28. August	28. August
Scorpius heart.	241	17.	May To Termes of Δ .	354	7. Septem. 5.						
To Termes of Δ .	267	12.	June To Termes of Δ .								
To Termes of Δ .	371	10.	June To Termes of Δ .								
To Termes of Δ .	384	29.	June To Termes of Δ .								
To Termes of Δ .	357	10.	Septem To Termes of Δ .								

CHAP. CLXVIII.

How to judge upon a Figure of Profections.

IN the first place consider the Sign ascending in the *Profession*. on what place it had in the *Radix* whether it was one of the four Angles, or Succedants, or Cadents; whose House it was, which of the Planets is exalted therein, of whose Triplicity, whether a good or evil Planet was therein at the *Radix*, or if ☉ or the Antiscion of any Planet was therein; or whether a good or an unfortunate Planet beheld that Sign, and with what aspect; and whether out of a Sign commanding or obeying, or that agrees or disagrees in nature; or whether it be a Sign of long or short ascensions; or whether that part, which is now the cusp of the house, is with any of the more noble fixed Stars; or whether the Degrees arising are of those we call Light, Deep, Pitted, Dark, Cloudy, or Azimene, augmenting or decreasing Fortune, &c.

For if the Sign of the *Profession*, as well in the Nativity as in this Progressionall Revolution be free from misfortune, and the Lord of that Sign Direct in both Figures, and in a Sign of his own nature (whether the Geniture was nocturnall or diurnall) If, I say, he be strong in any of his own essential dignities, be in a good house of heaven, as well in the *Radix* as in the Annuall Figure of the Revolution of the ☉, to his place in the *Radix*: it is then a sure argument that the Native shall fully accomplish such things to his own content, as the Lord of the year had Signification of in the *Radix*; and it further intimates, a strong constitution of body, stability of minde, and promises in the generall that the year shall be a successful one. You may, if you please, together with this judgement, for the health of the body, consider every year these five things, which by experience I have found very true.

1. The Sign of the *Profession*.
2. The termes unto which the Horoscope comes.
3. The termes in which the Apheta is at that time.
4. The position of the ☉.
5. The Ascendant of the Figure in the Annuall revolution of the ☉.

By

By consideration whereof, you may exactly know the state, condition and temperature of the body; how it varies, and what humour is most in excess, &c.

You must next in order consider the Lord of the year, who is ever that Planet that is Lord of the Signe ascending in the *Profession*; and if it happen two Planets are Lords of the year, as usually it will be so; then you must limit unto each his time, thus; In a Figure of *Profession* in our Nativety, where ☉ 6. degr. and 37. Ascend. I would know how many dayes of that year ♀ who is Lord of that Sign shall rule: I subduct 6. 37. from 30; thus, 30.

6 37.
23 23.

You may perceive ♀ shall govern the Year during that time, which 23. degr. and 23. min. do give.

With 23. degr. I enter the first Table: they give 280 00 27
The second time I enter with 23. min. they give 004 16 1
284 16 28

I look for 284 in my Table of the dayes of the year, I finde 284. under the Moneth of June, and against it on the left hand and first column 29. So then I say ♀ ruleth that year untill the 29. of June: and then ♀ following ♀, and ♂ being Lord of ♀, he governeth the remainder of the year untill the 19. of September, which was the birth day. So that as you finde two Lords of the year, so must you have consideration to both Planets, viz. ♀ and ♂; unto ♀ as long as he ruleth, afterwards unto ♂, during the remainder of the year; and judge of the effects according unto their Fortitudes, Aspects, and Debilities, &c.

Lord of the Year.

If the Lord of the Year was in the *Radix* strong, but weak in the revolution, it imports that in that year the indeavours of the Native will be but weak, and his Actions according to the proportion of that infelicity which at present he suffers. But if in the *Radix* the Lord of the year was unfortunate and impeded, but in the professionall revolution is well disposed and strong, it portends moderate goodnesse unto him whose revolution

Professionall Judgements.

lution you then handle, yet shall he fear none ill, for the vigor and force of the Lord of the year in Annuall affaires is very powerfull. But if the Lord of the year by *Profetion* and in the *Radix*, and in the ☉ his Annuall revolution be impeded, it indicates prejudice to the Native, according to their proper Signification: together with this, consider in what house or place the Lord of the year is in, as well in the *Radix* as Revolutionall Figure; whether he be strong, or impeded; if he be powerfull in two of the Figures; he portends good, and that the Native shall have profit and live in good estimation: if he be well disposed in the two Figures, but not in any configuration unto the benevolent, the Native shall obtain some kinde of goodnesse, but it will be lesse then expected, nor will it continue. If in both Figures he be unfortunate and cadent, but yet is in aspect with good Planets, it argues but a small increase of Estate, yet verily it performs somewhat.

If the Lord of the year be impeded of the Infortunes in both Figures, and was also in the *Radix* in ☐ or ☿ of the Malevolents; it portends adversity, danger, and many enormities in that year. But if that Malevolent Planet hastens to combustion, or to be Retrograde, it implies some unreasonable necessity shall oppress him of the nature of those Planets; and if they be Angular, the greater shall be his misfortune. If the Lord of the year in both these Figures be not constituted in an Angle, but is ill dignified; yet notwithstanding behold the Ascendant, the before mentioned evil shall not be so publique, but shall be onely taken notice of by his own friends; but if the Planets be in the 2, 6, 8, or 12, this mischance shall be smothered and kept secret, so that none shall know of it; yet if those Planets are removed from the Ascendant, and then some Planet in an Angle aspect them, after a while there will be a discovery made, though at present it seems to be kept close, &c. This is as much as I have found verified by experience of some eminent Nativities, which I freely publish for benefit of Posterity, &c. What is wrote of the Ascendant, will equally serve for all the other Houses, if with discretion you vary the Rules.

of

CHAP. CLXIX.

Of the Professions of the Ascendant and ☿, and what they signify in every House.

When the Profession of the Ascendant or the ☿, shall come to the first House, the Native is usually cheerful, and it implies a fit year to provide what is necessary for the Body, either Clothes, Victuals, &c.

When to the second House, its good to buy and sell Commodities, and assigne a proper time for Increase of Estate.

When to the third, the Native may prosper in Journeys, and it inclines him to converse with his Kindred and religious men.

When to the fourth, he may expect some Inheritance, a new House, or a blessing from his Parents, he may search for wealth out of the bowels of the Earth, or deal in mines, &c. He may build or repair; yet the Native may be sorrowfull, full of feare, in danger of Water, it's not good to go long Journeys, &c.

When to the fifth, the Native takes pleasure according to his years, either at Schoole with his equals, or with women, if capable, or according to the years of his age when this happens; it's good to make Covenants, send Letters, perfect Accounts, put on new Clothes.

When to the sixth, he may fear a sickness, the hatred of many vulgar people, continuing a long time; beware of all Seditions, make no Journeys, an ill time to deal in Merchandise, in Contracts, in Bargaines, &c.

When to the seventh, the Native is forward and impatient, easily inclined to Women and wantonness, many open enemies arise against him, it's good to marry, the other signifies a loss, combatting suppressed with wrangling, vexed with suits or contentions; if the Native radically incline to Souldiery, it now puts him forward, and inclines unto traveling.

When to the eighth, either his Body or his Goods suffer, subject to be abused by lies, flanders, treacheries, and sometimes death,

Z z z z

death, if the *Hyleg* come to any mortall Direction: It is not good to make new Contracts, or to be too adventurous in Trade, &c.

When to the ninth, it points out a convenient time to undertake long Journeys, it's good to study and to follow Learning, and to be familiar with Church-men, to study Chymistry, for it shewes a mind and fancy inclinable to curiosities, &c.

When to the tenth, the Native is inclinable to be ambitious, or to endeavour Preferment, and to be conversant with eminent men, Magistrates, Nobles, &c. and he (if capable) attains Preferment, or publick employment in the Common-wealth; it notes a fit time in the Tradesman to follow his employment with industry, for it promiseth him much increase; he may navigate or journey by Land or Sea with good safety and reputation, shall be much esteemed.

When to the eleventh, it signifies a cheerful heart and person, the increase of the Native's Friends, it imports the year to be very prosperous in all worldly affairs, and it invites the Native to bestirre himself and husband time well, whereby he may much advance his private fortune; &c.

When to the twelfth, the Native will be sickly, yet hardly find out or discover the cause, be in continual enmity with his Neighbours, and none knowes for what; he will be in danger of imprisonment or banishment, or hiding his head, unless the twelfth house in the *Radix* was fortunate, it imports an unlucky year for dealing in great Cattle, and adviseth the Native to beware of Horsemanship Horse-races, &c. The *Ancients* have herein been tedious, and left very many rules, which by reason of being ill translated out of the *Arabick* by such as understood not *Astrologie*, are in many things contradictory: I have therefore omitted their further judgment upon the ascendant, only concluding with this short *val*, That when the ascendant comes to the body of an *Infortunatus*, viz. to the Signe wherein one was, consider in what house of the Revolution that *Infortunatus* falls, because the ill intended shall partake of the nature of that house, &c. they also judge much by the Lord of the year, and the Lords of every house; you shall find in my judgment upon the Nativty succeeding, how to doe the like, &c.

C H A P.

C H A P. CLXX.

Of the Profession of M I D H E A V E N and the S U N N E, and their Significations.

When either the Signe culminating in the *Radix*, or wherein then the ☉ was, shall come to ascend in a *Professional Revolution*, the Native is then promised good fortune by his employments publick; by his Profession or Trade, or by some Office or service he shall perform for some great person; however, it denotes dominion or sovereignty if he be but a petty Constable.

When to the second house, it's intended the Native shall then receive the profits of his former years employment, and shall have in possession that reward which was but formerly promised him.

When to the third house, the Native may expect but an indifferent condition of life: for in regard it's the fixt house from the tenth, it intends more ill then good, viz. the losse of Kindred, hatred of malicious Neighbours, robbery in Journeying.

When to the fourth house, the Native's fame and estimation is called in question, the Native and his Parents agree ill, and his Neighbours of more power then himself do swell.

When to the fifth, he that hath children, will much rejoyce with them; he that hath none, inclines to be merry, jocund and wanton, to take his pleasure, spending more then he gets.

When to the sixth house, a convenient time and season to agitate certain affairs belonging to his Family and to Husbandry; but nothing successful to deal in matters or things honorable, in which matter nothing will that year succeed well.

When to the seventh, then if the Native be capable, he may expect an augmentation of his esteem and repute in the world he may then be in favour of women of great account, but will be in danger to bury some of his *Ancestors*.

When to the eighth, it produceth scandall and slander, calls his good name in question, inclines the Native to be melancholy,

Z z z z z

choly,

choly, fearing misfortunes continually, because he is so subject to the malice and ill will of Enemies.

When to the ninth, it intends long Journeys, not for pleasure openly, but to acquire honour and renown, or to visit some noble person, or to goe in his Company. the Native shall be much conversant either with Forreigners, or with men of another Country, or living a great distance from the place of his abode.

When to the tenth, it promisseth a very successful and famous year, tending greatly to the Native's credit.

When to the eleventh, the Native hath great willingness to be kind to his friends, and is so, he receiveth mutuell respects from his friends, augmenteth his number thereof, and liveth with great solace and joy.

When to the twelfth, he receives detriments in his reputation, honour and fame, or shall lose that friendship he formerly had with Noblemen or Magistrates, only by envy, malice and backbiting slanders, and he may lose some of his Kindred.

CHAPTER CLXXI.

The significations of the Profecional Sign, of PART OF FORTUNE, and Sign, of the second house.

When either of these come to be the ascendant man arme all Profecion, or to be the Sign of the first, it imports an apt time to gather Wealth which comes upon the Native unexpectedly; the Native shall have good successe in any thing he enterprises; if it be concerning Wealth, and that he deal with such men as the Sign ascendine represents, &c.

When to the second, the Goods of Fortune long since expected do now fall unto the Native; he may buy and sell and much augment his Patrimony this year.

When to the third, his kindred shall bestow some good thing upon him, much bettering the Native's condition.

When to the fourth, he may expect good of his Parents, encrease of Estate by Houses, Inheritances, Buildings, &c.

When

When to the fifth, happiness is to be expected by good Friends, by Negotiations, by Writing Messages, Commendations, by voluptuous things, or matters tending that way, perhaps by Cards and Dice.

When to the sixth, the Native thrives by the labour and endeavour of Servants, by small Cattle, Hogs, Sheep, Conies, Bees, &c.

When to the seventh, he is promised gain by the Wife, or her means, from women of great years, by suits in Law, by wrangling and juggling, &c. from enemies, or such as do publickly oppose the Native.

When to the eighth, the Native obtains Wealth by dead men, or by the will and testament of some Woman, or an encrease of Portion by the Wife her friends; it's an ill year to lend Money.

When to the ninth, long Journeys may be profitably undertaken, and also by compliance with Religious men and their commendations, the Native may much advance his fortunes.

When to the tenth, he may hope for Preferment, as qualified or capable, it gives Office and dignity where Merit or capacity are.

When to the eleventh, the Native's friends stand stoutly unto him, he gaine by dealing with them, and by lending out Moneys, his Estate comes in freely; it's an admirable time to recover Debts in, or require any benefit from our Superiours.

When to the twelfth he will be in danger of betraying or committing base acts, and of losing in Estate by keeping or dealing in great Cattel, &c.

They who desire further judgment upon Profecions, may read John Schoner, Junellius, Ranzovius, Hermes de Revolutionibus, Origanus, &c. You must also consider the Lord of the year and Chronocator, or Chronogator, are all one.

Lords of the Septennial years, vulgarly called Lords of the Alfridary, are thus: If the Native be born by day, the ☉ governs the first seven years after the Birth, ♀ the next seven, ☿ the next seven, and so in order: If one is born in the night, ♀ is Lady of that Alfridary, or first seven years after the Birth, ☿ rules the

the next seven, then 4 the next seven, and so during their years are Lords of the *Alfridary*.

CHAP. CLXXII.

OF REVOLUTIONS.

The *Ancients* have excogitated many and sundry ways for to find out the true time, or the exact Revolution or return of the ☉ to any certain point or degree and minute of the *Zodiack*, wherein he was at the beginning of any manner of thing, be it Nativity, &c. so that a Revolution or annual Conversion, is no other then the return of the ☉ to that very point wherein at the *Radix* of any Nativity or matter he was. Herein we must be careful in the *Radix* of a Nativity to suppute the motion of the ☉ punctually to the hour of the Birth, for the mistake of one minute in the ☉ his motion, will beget 24. minutes error in time.

To set a Revolution.

To perform the work you must do thus; enter the *Ephemerides* of that year whose Revolution you would set, seek the place of the ☉ the next lesse to that in the *Radix*, and subtract from the place of the ☉ in the *Radix*, the place of the ☉ in the day of the Revolution, and so shall you see what minutes you want to make those adhering to the ☉ at the day of the Revolution equall to those in the *Radix*, then take the diurnal motion of the ☉, convert those minutes which are wanting, in the place of the ☉ at noon the day of the Revolution into seconds, and resolve twenty four hours into minutes, and multiply those seconds by them, and divide the Product by the diurnal motion of the ☉ converted into seconds, and so shall you have the hour and minute when the ☉ in the Revolution comes to the true place of the *Radix*. *Maginus* teacheth a farre more easie way in pag. 251. of his *Ephemerides*; so *Argel* in 424. of his *Introduction* to his *Ephemerides*.

A figure of the Revolution of the ☉ to his true place in the *Radix*, for the thirty one year curraunt of our Native by the method of *Maginus*.

In

In *Origonus* his *Ephemeris*, whom I followed in the *Radix* of our Nativity, I find the 19 of September 1646. the ☉ at noon to be in 6. 12 of ♊, I subtract it from the ☉ his place at the *Radix*.

Place of the ☉ in the *Radix* 6. 37. 25.

Place of the ☉ the day of the Revolution 6. 12.

The difference is 0. 25.

Diurnal motion of the ☉ is 59^{min}. 10^{sec}.

I enter *Maginus* his Table of Revolutions in pag. 259, and there I find 56^{min}. 8^{sec}, which is my nearest number; I enter first with 20^{min}. and that gives me 8^h. 7^m. 2^s; again, I enter with 5. min. and under 59^{min}. 8^{sec} I have over against 5, 2^h. 1^m. 43^s, I put both together, and they stand thus:

	Hours	Min	Seconds
Twenty minutes give	8	7	2
Five minute give	2	1	43
	10	8	47

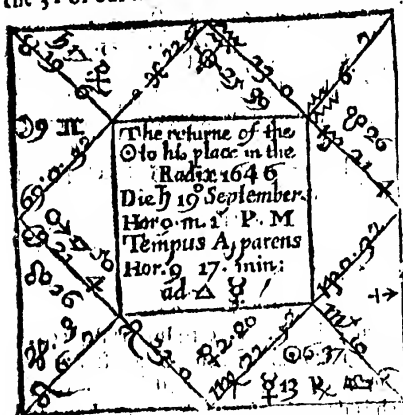
By which it appears, that the ☉ comes to his true place in the *Radix* at *Franksford*, 19 September, 1646. 10^h. 8^m. after noon; but because we dwell more Westward, we must reduce the ☉ to our Meridian, which is done by subtracting one hour and seven minutes from the former time thus;

10	8
1	7
9	1

So then my true time here with us, unto which I must erect my Scheme of Heaven, is 19 September 1646. 9. 1. P.M. unto which I must adde the time from noon in the Table of Houses for 53. degrees of latitude, adhering to ☉ in 6^h. and it is 12. 26. unto which I adde the former hours thus; 9. 1. the equation of time, viz. 16^{sec}. and then the whole is 21. 43.

In the Table of houses I look for 21 ho. 43. min. and over against 21. 43. I find the 23 of ♊ for the cusp of the tenth house, and so the other houses in order, my ascendant is 0. 32. ♊. Thus have you the houses, and according to the time preceding you must rectifie the places of the Planets, and place them in your Scheme: Now for the ☉ in a Revolution, you must,

must do thus, subtract the place of the ☉ in the Radix from the place of the ☽ in the Radix, and add unto what remains the Signe ascending in the Revolution. The Figure follows for the 31 of our native currant.



I shall not need to be copious in delivering an exact method how to judge of a Revolution, what is convenient herein and may benefit the Learner, whereby to better his judgment, is as followeth.

To judge of a Revolution.

Compare the Figure of the Birth

with that of the Revolution, and observe how the cusps of the houses, and their Lords, and the principall Significators do agree or are disposed; for upon a right understanding thereof the strength of judgement in a Revolution depends.

If the ascendant of the Revolution do agree, or be the same with the ascendant of the Radix, it signifieth good, viz. good Health, the Native's action succeeding prosperously, together with increase of his Substances, if the Lord of the ascendant be also well dignified; if the Lord of the ascendant be combited, he threatens many mischiefs unto the Native, according to the nature of the Planet who is Lord of the year; consideration also had to the ☉, and the house he is in and is Lord of; yet if the ☽ be powerful, or in her own house, or in any of her Essential dignities, especially in a nocturnal Geniture, the evil is diminished; but exasperated, if she be both weak and unfortunate.

If the ascendant of the Revolution be in ☐ or ☽ to the ascendant

endant in the Radix, or come to the Sign of ill houses, or signifying evil in the Radix, the Native will then receive losse and detriment in the year according to the nature of that house which the ascendant of the Revolution did signify in the Radix: From hence it is that if the Sign of the sixt, twelfth, or seventh of the Radix be the ascending Sign of the Revolution, in that year the Native may fear sicknesses, imbecillitie of his body, or other very many casualties, principally if those houses in the Radix were unfortunate.

The sign of the seventh house in the Radix being the ascendant of the Revolution, shewes many contentions and brawlings in that year, and the Native desirous of Marriage, or that he will marry that year: And seeing that the Significators of the Radix ought annually, or in every year to work their effects by the significations of those houses in which they are constituted at the time of the Revolution; it follows hereupon, that in what house of the Revolution you find the Lord of the second, ☉ or ☽, the Native shall have augmentation of Patrimony or Estate by things signified by that house; so observe in the rest, &c.

When the ascendant of the Revolution comes to the hostile Beams of the Infortunes, or the places of Heaven wherein they were, and naturally enemies unto them, whether in the Radix or Revolution, the Native may expect great peril that year and it shall fall out at that time when the Lord of the year, shall come to the body of that Planet who signifieth the infelicity.

In every Revolution in which the Planets are disposed contrary to the radicall Geniture, though they be well disposed, yet they signify ill; as if in the Radix all the Planets were subterranean, and in the Revolution all above the earth; or if all in the Radix were cadent from their own houses, and all in the Revolution in their own proper houses, yet it signifies ill, &c.

CHAP. CLXXIII.

Of the Return of the Planets to their own Places, and to the places of other Planets in the RADIX.

Of SATURN.

IF h in a Revolution return to his own place of the Radix, and be well affected, he portends dignity unto the Native; it shall be the greater, if he be in the mid heaven; he shall also attain store of Substance, and happily some Inheritance.

When to the place of v , he fortunates the Native both in Body and Goods.

When to the place of δ , the Native travels, but is given to lying; it shews ill to his Brethren.

To the place of the \odot at Birth, contention with great persons, loss in Houses, weak sighted, Splenetick.

To the place of q , very little wanton, or not much potent, yet using Harlots company.

To the place of p , a dull Conception, perplexed Fancy, vexed by words and writings, and by children.

To the place of the v , in danger of Death, full of ill Humours, Melancholy, vexed with a Cough and an ill Wife.

Of JUPITER.

v returning to his own place, promiseth a Child and much Wealth, Health and Estimation.

To the place of h , if h in the Radix promised good, he augments it; if ill he lessens it.

To the place of δ , profit by Travels, Commerce, Souldiers, and by kindred.

To the place of \odot , a Fever is threatned, but in Honour and Fame it promiseth increase.

To the place of q , it incites to Sobriety, augments his Repute and Estate by Women.

To the place of p , given to study, to be Religious, to be Modest, to consort with good men.

To

To the place of v , health of Body, encrease of Patrimony, a Child is born unto him, Married; good by Women, Reputation amongst the Vulgar, good by Kindred and Journeys.

Of MARS.

δ to the place of h , intends short Journeys, slackness in Business, quarrelling, a wound thereby in the Face, death, or ill to the Father.

δ to the place of v gives gain by Kindred and the Clergy, and by great Cattel.

To his own place, in danger by Fire, profits by Souldiers, or very much love and friendship.

To the place of \odot , Captivity, or it threatens the anger of some Man of quality, much Cholerick, and vexed by Martial men.

To the place of q , very Lustful, Infamous, prone to Surfer, subject to the Squinacy, to Venetian diseases, adulterous, &c.

To the place of p , inclines to lying, to speak ill of men, and shall be in danger for words.

To the place of v , much given to Drink, many Journeys, slandered by common Women.

Of VENUS.

When in a Revolution, q comes to the place of h in the Radix, it shews a great desire in the Native to copulation, but his Priapus or q is weak; if she be not at the same time Combust, he performs his Lechery civilly; if she be unfortunate, &c. *impet. coitum.*

To the place of v , friendship with Joviall men, gets Goods by the Dead, visits his Kindred and Friends.

To the place of δ , shews Marriage, or prone unto it, and to Whoredom Dice and Sports.

To the place of \odot , oppressed with many cares, jealous of his Wife or Mistresse; but if \odot be dignified, then the Native is promoted, or his Fame encreaseth.

To her own place, all things succeed well, given to Musick, enjoys good Health.

Aaaaaa

To

To the place of ♀, and she well affected, honoured for his Learning, delighted in learned mens companies, and he receives good thereby.

To the place of ♀, it betters the condition of the Native, it ingratiates him into the favour of many new acquaintance.

Of Mercury.

To the place of ♀, it brings in profit by Husbandry, and Wealth from old men.

To the place of ♄, he requires an Office, gains by Trade, is profitably employed.

To the place of ♂, he is sheevish, a Quarreller, contends with Souldiers, is Cholerick.

To the place of ☉, busied in Controversies, honour by Clerkship.

To the place of ♀, much addicted to Poetry, Sports, Delights, Companying, to be fine and neat, to court Women, &c.

To his own place, he receives preferment by his own Industry, or by the Commendations of others, &c.

To the place of ♀, employed in the occasions of his friends, and much good thereby.

Of the Moon.

To the place of ♀, acquaintance with an aged Woman, contention about the Estate of deceased people, ill newes concerning Women in general.

To the place of ♄, many Journeys by land or water, with good profit thereby: unto the Married, it argues the begetting or bearing of child.

To the place of ♂, in danger of a Sicknesse or sharp Fever, or prone to Choller, danger in Travell, much wrangling with Women and his own kindred.

To the place of ☉, many hazards and dangers, enforced to fly from one place to another, sore Eyes.

To the place of ♀, given to all manner of Pleasure, health, full and content.

To the place of ♀, oft sitting and shifting from one place to another, yet it promises gain by Merchandizes, by commerce and Trade.

To

To her own place, she promises good, if she were Radically fortunate; but if at the Birth she were weak, she portends much ill, according to her proper signification at that time.

C H A P. CLXXIV.

Of the TRANSIT of the Planets.

THE Transit of the Planets is best found out by an Ephemeris, observing therein what day of every month any of the Planets by their Bodies, doe pass by any of the cusps of the houses of the Rastrell Figure, or that degree wherein any of the seven Planets, ☉, or ♀, or ☿, or ♄, or ♀, or ♁, or ♃ was in at the Birth: you must also observe when they behold any of those cusps, or the degrees wherein the Planets were either with * △ □ dexter or sinister, or ♄ &c. The transit of ♄ or ♀ by the degree ascending of the Radix, imports the Native to be that day healthful, cheerful, very successful in his Affairs, well disposed, &c. for the ascendant signifies the actions of the Body, &c. If ♄ or ♀ doe Transit the cusp of the second house, that day is intimated an apt day to procure in Moneys, or to buy any Commodity, &c. If they or any of them Transit the cusp of the 3^d house, or behold it with a good aspect, they promise felicity that day from Kindred or good Neighbours, or show it: an apt time to set forth upon any Journey; and so do in all the rest of the houses.

If ☉ do transit the degree ascending, he moves the Native to Choller or Passion for two or three years, or gives the occasion whereby he is stirred up to wrath, &c.

If ♄ do transit the degree ascending, he excites the Native to Gravity, to Sobernesse, to Melancholly, &c. generally those days of the year are reputed fortunate, when either ♄ or ♀, or ☉ or ♀ are in * or △ to the degree, ascending or culminating, or to their own places in the Radix; and those dayes are said to be unsuccessful, when either ♄ or ♂ do transit the degrees ascending or culminating, or the places of ♄ ♀ ☉ or ♄ or ♀, or by □ or ♂ beholds them. *Finitur die h. 7. 25. P. M. 14. Aug. 2647. hor. ♀.*

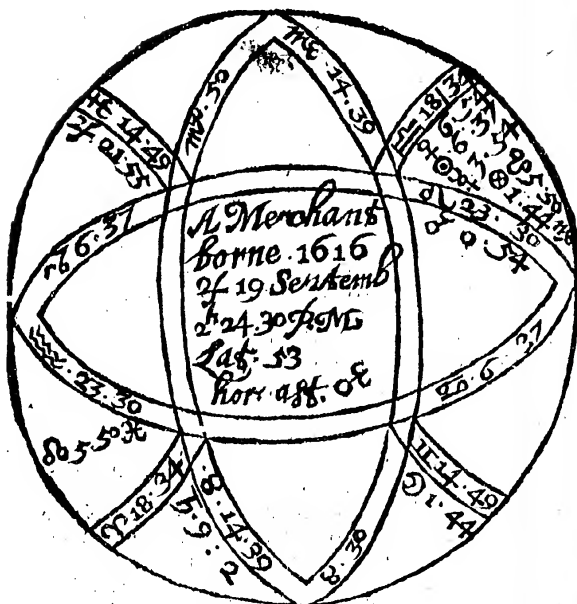
CHAP.

CHAP. CLXXV.

The NATIVITY of an English Merchant
Astrologically handled.

Right ascension
of Mid-heaven
222. 10.

Oblique
ascension
31.2.10.



Latitude of the Planets.

☿ 2 58	South.	♀ 1 00	South.
♂ 0 37	South.	♂ 32	South.
♂ 0 21	North.	♂ 00	North.

Antiscions

Antiscions of the Planets and Contrantiscions.

☿	20	58	♂	20	58	♂
♂	8	5	♀	8	5	♀
♂	29	6	♂	29	6	♂
☿	23	23	♂	23	23	♂
♀	23	6	♂	23	6	♂
♂	26	6	♂	26	6	♂
♂	28	16	♂	28	16	♂

A Table whereby to collect the testimonies, and judge of the temperament of the Native.

	Hot	moist	cold	drie.
The Horoscope ☿			cold	drie.
☿ Lord of the ascendant			cold	drie.
☿ his ☿ to the ascendant out of ☿			cold	drie.
☿ in ☿ to the ascendant	hot	moist		
☿ in ☿ to the Horoscope	hot	moist		
☿ in ☿				
☿ in ☿ of ☿	hot			drie.
☿ in ☿ to ☿			cold	drie.
☿ in ☿ to ☿	hot	moist		
☿ in ☿ to ☿	hot	moist		
Quarter of the year			cold	drie.
Lady of the Geniture ♀	hot	moist		
☿ Lord of the ☿	hot	moist		
	7	6	6	7

The Temperature here is Sanguine, Cholerick, the testimonies thereof overcoming the rest; but indeed here seems a perfect mixture of the other two Humours, viz. Cold and moisture, so that it's hard to say what Humour is in excess: the Native is well known unto me, and verily I cannot perceive any superabundance in any of the four Humours; so much as may be discerned.

The Effects of Directions.

discerned in the Native is, that he is Sanguine, Melancholly Sanguine, by reason ☉ ♀ ☿ and ♄ are in avery Signs.

Melancholly, because ♄ Lord of the ascendant is: naturally so, and is also posited in a Sign concurring with his own natural disposition.

A Table of the essential and Accidental Dignities and Debilities of the Planets in the preceding Figure.

Fortitudes.		Debilities of ♄.	
♄ in 9. 2. 8. Retrograde.		Peregrine	5
In the third house	1	Retrograde	5
Free from Combustion	5	Slow in motion	2
Oriental	2		12
	8		
♄ in 21. 55. 2.		Debilities of ♃.	
In his proper house	5	In the twelfth house	5
Direct	4	Occidental	2
Swift in motion	2		7
Free from Combustion	5		
	16		
♄ in 0. 54. 61.		Peregrine	5
In the seventh house	4		
Direct	4		
Oriental	2		
Swift in motion	2		
Free from Combustion	5		
	17		
☉ in 6 37. 2.		In his Fall	4
In conjunction with ♀	5	Peregrine	5
Swift in motion	12	In the eighth house	4
	7		13
♀ in 6 54. 2.			
In her own house	5	In the eighth house	4
In her Terziti	2		4
Direct	4		
Occidental	2		
Swift in motion	2		
In Cazimi	5		
	29		♀ in

The Effects of Directions.

Fortitudes.		Debilities.	
♀ in 3. 34. 12.			
Direct	4	In the eighth house	4
Swift in motion	2	Combust	5
	6		9
♄ in 1 44. 11.			
In the fifth house	3	Peregrine	5
Swift	2	Decreasing in light	2
Free from Combustion	5		7
	10		
♄ in 1. 44. 11.			
In ♄	2	In conjunction with ♄	3
Free from Combustion	5	In the eighth house	4
	7		7

So here you find ♄ weak, having four testimonies thereof.
♄ hath nine testimonies of fortitude.

♄ hath twelve.

The ☉ six testimonies of debility.

♀ is powerful, excelling in sixteen testimonies of fortitude.

♀ is debilitated by three testimonies.

♄ is strong by three testimonies.

☉ it's debilities and fortitudes are equal.

JUDGEMENTS upon the first House.

CHAP. CLXXVI.

Of the Manners of the Native.

HAVING no Planet corporally present in the ascendant, we must derive signification of Manners from ♄ ☉ ♀ ☿ and ♄, wherein those of the nature of ♄ will be during his life the most permanent, those deduced from the other four Planets not so fixed; for I have all along in my practice observed, that the Sign ascending, Lord thereof, and aspects of the Planets unto him, doth decipher such Conditions, Qualities and Manners, as that I hardly observe, do ever forsake the Native totally: but it's true, they are more or lesse prevalent at one time

B b b b

time then another, according to the directions of other Planets coincident with any wherein the Lord of the ascendant is concerned.

Our Native absolutely is a melancholly person (*per se*) grave, austere, of a firm resolution, solitary, laborious, taciturn, nothing lequacious, &c. The \square of δ to h , induce him to be obstinate and a little wilfull, a tincture of malice remaining in him; for the *Is fortunes* are both fixed, &c. these are the natural qualities belonging to h , are here posited and aspected; besides, some female infirmeness naturally are ingrafted in him, which h in δ the house of ϕ doth bestow on him in the worse sense, for though there is reception betwixt ϕ and h yet is there no aspect, and the malevolent \square of δ to h is out of the seventh house, the naturall house Women Loves, &c. and certainly these depraved manners would prevail, and extremely predominate even to the great detriment of the Native, if that η and the ν were not in an aeryall and humane Signe, and in \triangle aspect, whereby the Native is refrained by urbanity and educat on from discovering publicly, or making use of his native and occult Saturnine cond tions; & he in his younger yeers, untill h have finished his first revolution, will be more tractable, more given to his delight, to be more neat and clean in his apparell, to trim and adorn himselfe, to be onely careful of a competent fortune, to be gracefull, lovely and majestical in his deportment: these latter mentioned qualities are of the nature of ϕ , she being Lady of the Geniture.

The \triangle of η and ν incite him unto Study and Learning, to Travell and see many Countries; so that in conclusion, as much is derived from the Posture of Heaven, that his Manners are sufficiently laudible, managed totally after an austere and grave Comportment; at some times betwixt merry and melancholly, at other times wholly oppressed with sadness, and again accidentally and for a short season pleasantly merry; for upon the Direction of ν to h his aspect or Terms, he shall find himself more or lesse inclinable to covetousnesse, solitarinesse, pertinacy, and what in the vulgar English we call doggednesse; but when the ν either by Direction comes to the body or aspect, or termes of ϕ , or either of her houses is the

as

ascendant in an annuall Profection or Revolution, the Native shall find himself prone to wantonnesse, prompt to indulge the Genius, given then more familiarly to his delights and sports.

Of his Wit and Understanding.

Which naturally is required from ϕ , the Signe he is in, his aspect with the ν and Sign she is in, consideration had either to their being neer unto eminent fixed Starres, or the good or ill aspects of other Planets.

It was never denied, but ever held as a *Maxime*, that ϕ produced of themselves good Understandings; we have ϕ in III and the ν in II in \triangle ; the Question then is easily resolved that our Native is ingenious, and of a sufficient and piercing understanding, capable of any employment, that he will be delighted in such things and Sciences, as wherein properly the understanding may be of especiall use: The defect which may be casually in this Native's understanding, is signified by ϕ 's combustion in a movable Sign, which may denote a diffidence or distrust of his own sufficiency, and so cause timidity and no strong resolution in acting his own conceptions; and this I conceive properly to be signified by ϕ 's combustion in \square to the ascendant, and his vacancy of aspect to h Lord of the ascendant.

Forme and Stature.

Designed principally from the Sign horoscopating, *viz.* ν , and h Lord of that Sign, commixed with the radiations of such Planets as partly behold either the ascendant or Lord thereof; the Sign and other *Significators* represent a body somewhat dry, macilent, erect and straight, if not a little inclining to fulnesse by the Orientality of h , the visage neer unto an ovall, his complexion somewhat brown or duskie, because h is under the earth; naturally more cleer and lovely, because \odot and ϕ especially behold the house, which naturally signifies the Face and Head, the Hair neither black or brown; for though h cause black, yet \odot and ϕ lighter Planets give lighter Haire, being also above the earth: there's properly a reception betwixt h and ϕ , whereby ϕ in a manner comes to have almost sole dominion of the corporature, neither permitting dricthe or heat to domineer solely, but interposing her moisture; for

B b b b b 2

she

He hath a defect there, viz. the Kings E. will, but it's partly inherited to the Family.

She was well in manners causeth him to be lesse *Saturnine*, so in Stature she causeth the members to be more neat compacted, decent, active and agile, by means of her being in *Coximi*; So that unlesse $\frac{1}{2}$ Lord of the Ascendant being in the ninth of γ , which is a deficient Degree, do give some blemish on, or in the throat, (I can find none.)

I perceive the Native take much after his Parents, and the rather, because φ is Lord of the fourth house, viz. of the Father, and so prevalent in the scheme, therefore more of the Father then Mother.

The fortune or misfortune of the Native in general, &c.

Essentiall dignities of the Planets, argue according to their constitution a continued and permanent happinesse: We have both the fortunes essentially strong, δ accidentally, and so the ν ; it may be judged our Native shall have a continuance of happinesse, but not in any illustrious way, or at the Court of Princes, because Δ and φ are in obscure houses, and $\frac{1}{2}$ Lord of the ascendant is in δ to the tenth house; besides, the \odot is Peregrine and in his fall, &c. Upon the Direction therefore of any Significators to Δ or φ Promittor, he may expect greatest benefit in his actions, consideration had to the houses they govern. Here appears, during his life, a happy condition, or sufficient substance, because both the Fortunes are so prevalent; yet here are arguments of some interposition or clouds casually to arise, because the \odot the light of the time is Peregrine, and locally in the eighth, very much debilitated, yet the result runs to a perpetuity of the goods of Fortune, and promises unto the Native a good measure of happinesse, and esteem in the world greater then any of his Consanguinity.

For though $\frac{1}{2}$ is defective in dignities, yet is he fixed and in reception with φ ; besides, there is upon the cusp of the ascendant an eminent fixed Starre, called *Lyra* or the *Harpe*, which doth promise a splendid and famous name and a continued fortune unto the Native; and though we cannot much boast of *Oculus Tauri* with the ν , she being not the temporall light of the time; yet I have observed she doth raise unto preferment

or

or to a good esteem when so located: nor may it be neglected that the \odot is in δ with φ . All which considered, designe unto the Native, that his Fortune in generall shall be good, and the time or indurance of his afflictions not long or tedious.

JUDGMENTS upon the second house.

CHAP. CLXXVII.

Of RICHES.

Significators of Substance.

\approx 23. 30.	Δ in the twelfth strong.
$\frac{1}{2}$ in γ .	\odot in ν with φ .
δ in the second.	φ in \approx combust.
\times interpreted.	

Forasmuch as the Sign of the second is fixed and irradiated with the \times sinister of Δ , and $\frac{1}{2}$ Lord of the first and second is in the Sign of the fourth, and fixed; seeing also Δ hath dominion of \times intercepted in the second, in which Signe and house δ is placed; he, viz. Δ , being naturally a generall Significator of Substance, and Dispositor of δ .

The \odot is in ν , disposed by φ , and he combust; yet is \odot aspected by $\frac{1}{2}$ Lord of the second, with a Δ sinister; and this is good.

A Portion and a sufficient Estate in worldly wealth the Native shall enjoy, permanent & fixed, acquired for the most part, if not altogether, by his own proper labor, travel, & industry, because $\frac{1}{2}$ is Lord of the first & second; the position of Δ in an Oriental quarter, as also φ *Almuren* of the Figure, and \odot and φ in an Occidental quarter, but not much elongated from the mid-heaven, do argue in his youth, viz. that before he hath runne out half the yeeres of his life, or middle age or 35. he shall attain to a plentifull Fortune, the quality of his birth and manner of his life and action considered: from and after that age, if good Directions intervene not, a still and quiet time may be dis-

discerned for some years, after which, the position of ♄ and of ♀ in that quarter of Heaven which representeth old age and many years, do assuredly promise a more ample and plentiful Estate both in goods and Lands, for ♄ properly signifieth Lands, Houses, Tenements, &c. and being in ♄, an earthly Sign, his signification is duplicated, and will evince the Native to accumulate Wealth by Pastorage, Tillage, Mines or Minerals, Sea-coals, or other earthly materials fetched out of the depth of the earth: ♄ hath representation of the encrease of Substance, by means of *Jovial* men, by dealing with such men, viz. men of goodly corporature, long visage; ruddy, dark, sanguine complexions, humane and affable in discourse, &c. see in pag. 61. of our *Introduction* their quality.

♄ being partly of the nature of ♄ and ♀, confirms the judgement precedent, with this further addition, That ♀ being Lady of the fourth and ninth, and essentially the strongest Planet in the Figure; the Native shall thrive by means of Women or Wives, &c. or by long Journeys, if he deal in such Commodities as ♄ represents, or with men of her description, or with things or materials belonging to ♀, or Jewels, Linnen, all delightful things, &c. and being that ♄ and ♀ are in reception, and ♀ hath solely the dominion of the fourth, it shewes the Native's Father will somewhat advance the Estate of this Native; for the ☉ is disposed by ♀, and he is Lord of the Father's Substance, viz. of the first: the proximity of ♄ to the ☉ and ♄ her ☐, and combustion of ♄, may denote what the Father will or would leave to the Native, will be hardly come by, or scarce attained by him, but will be diminished by a Sister, because ♄ hath some dominion in the third; and by some Kinsman, if not a Brother, because ♄ is Lord of Brethren and ♄ the Native's Lord of Substance, are in plattick ☐ in fixed Signes.

All things considered, what may issue from Parent or Kindred will be lessened by Kindred, or some forged Writing, Will or Evidence to obstruct the Native, or procure a Lawsuit, for ♄ Lady of the seventh, is in ☐ to ☉.

It's not good the Native depend that way, for certainly *Lucida Lyra* in the ascendant, ♄ in △ to the ascendant, *Lucida Lyncis* culminating, ♀ and ♄ being both essentially fortified,

♄ in

♄ in the second, doe unanimously promise a very great Fortune to be acquired by the Native's industry, whereof the Native shall better know how to get and procure it, then to keep it or preserve it, which the Retrogradation of ♄ and cadency of ♄ do manifest: Nor is it the least mischance unto the Native, that his ☉ is with the ♄, an assured testimony of wasting part of his Patrimony in suits concerning Legacies, or the Testaments of the Deceased. and of his being abused and defrauded of what happily might be bequeathed unto him from dying people.

JUDGEMENTS upon the third house.

CHAP. CLXXVIII.

Of BRETHREN.

Naturally there should not be many Brethren, if we strictly adhere to *Ptolemy*, by reason the Sign of the third, and the Lord of the third, and Sign he is posited in, are all barren; yet because ♄ doth irradiate the cusp of the third, and that ♄ is in * sinister with three Planets in a Sign of fecundity, viz. ♄: This Native hath had seven Brethren; for the * of ♄ to the cusp of the house might denote two, ♄ in ♄ one, and ♄ ♄ and ☉ the rest: the ♄ generally denotes Sisters, and is in aspect with many Planets, yet notwithstanding she hath had but one Sister; so that it is a very difficult matter to judge of the number of Brethren and Sisters by the Nativity of an elder Brother. &c. If we judge of the fortune and condition of our Native's Brethren, or whether they should be long lived or not we must especially herein consider the potency of *Mars*, and him we find strong accidentally, not oppressed partly by ♄, within orbs of his ☐, and in * with ☉ ♄ and ♄: so that from hence it may be deduced, that some of the Native's Brethren will not live to mans estate, that others will live in the world after a good rank and fashion.

The ♄ being nere *Oculus* ♄, in * sinister with *Mars*, the aspect being almost a ☐, the ♄ nothing rejoicing in ♄; this may

may argue the Native's Sister to be sickly and infirm, and not of so long a life as his Brethren.

UNITY.

h Lord of the ascendant and Mars in □, argue no great affection to be amongst the Brethren, but that in time there may grow much enmity and discord; for Mars their Significator is in the seventh in ♂ to the ascendant: and if we would know for what cause, the house wherein Mars is signifieth Women, merchandizing with them, contracts, and bargains; and because ☉ disposeth Mars, and he is Lord of the eighth, it may be for or by reason of a Legacy, or Land, or gift of the Dead; and as Mars is in the seventh, which is the second unto the six, and the sixth house signifies Uncles or the Fathers kindred, so it may be feared, that there may arise some controversy betwixt the Native and one of his Brethren, of or concerning an Uncles Estate, &c.

JUDGMENTS upon the fourth house.

CHAP. CLXXIX.

Of Parents.

THE Figure erected under the elevation of 40. grad. viz. the Polar elevation of the ☉ is principally to be considered in giving judgement of the Father, and in this Nativity of the Mother also, because they fall both in one almost circle of Position.

Forasmuch as the ☉ is not afflicted by any malevolent aspect, but contrarily is received by ♀, and in ♂ with her, one may conjecture the Father to be humane, rational, and pleasantly conceited, and a personable man, or of good stature; his Substance signified by ♂ in ♏, cannot be very great, but much diminished by such as pretend friendship unto him, by Souldiers, &c.

The agreement betwixt him and his Wife seems very good, because ♀ is in exzimi with the ☉: ♀ is stronger then the ☉, ergo, it's probable the Mother may out-live, &c. and I should conceive, because ♀ receives h, the Native's Significator, and h receives ♀, that the affection of the Mother to our Native should

should be very much, and rather more then the Fathers, &c.

Prothemy giveth directions to extract the Nativity of the Father and Mother from the first borne child in this manner:

If the Nativity be by day, you are to consider the ☉ and his place, who shall signify the Father; take his circle of position, and under that elevation, you are to erect a Scheme of Heaven, as if the Father had been borne there, if you have any Table of Houses for that elevation, it will serve; if not, adde to the oblique ascension of the ☉ 30. degrees, and see what degree of the Ecliptick that cuts for the second house, admitting the elevation of the pole for that and other houses, as Regiomontanus hath directed, In our Nativity 6. 37. shall ascend for the Father, under the Pole of 40.

If the Nativity be by night, doe the like by h. For the Mother in a d. y. take the ♀ in a nativity.

JUDGMENTS upon the sixth house.

CHAP. CLXXX.

Sicknesse, Servants.

THE cusp of the sixth house is not afflicted, except by ♂ of ♈; little hurting; but because ♀ is with Oculis ♂, and is in * with ♂, and ♀ Lord of the sixth is combust, and h Lord of the ascendant is retrograde, and in a fixed Signe, the Diseases which most frequently will afflict the Native, shall proceed from corruption of Blood, and so produce violent Feavers: and for those other Diseases signified especially by ♀ vide pag. 247. If you will see the part or member afflicted, consider the Signe of the sixth, and where the Lord of that Signe is, and thereafter judge, vide pag. 119, &c. the ascendant notwithstanding being not more afflicted by the ☉ of ☉, then assisted by ♀, the Signe also moveable, and that of the sixth common, doe denote those Diseases the Native is subject unto, shall vary many times, viz. the Native shall fall out of one Disease into another; yet had not h been Lord of the ascendant, quartan Agues would have been frequent and troublesome to the Native, Squinancies or sore Throats, &c. but because the ♀ is in ♏ both of ☉ ♀ and ♀, the Diseases that ♀ signifieth shall not much impeach the Native, but be more easily evaded or cured, &c. Feavers and such as ♂ properly signifies, or occasionally

C c c c c

neth

neth by Women may prove dangerous, because δ is fixed, &c. yet the greater part of this Native's life shall be in Health, the unfortunate Directions carefully either heeded or prevented by Medicine, &c.

Servants are especially signified by φ ; doubly here, because φ is generall Significator, and Lord of the sixth: φ hath no aspect to $\frac{1}{2}$, but being of one Triplicity there may seem probability of good by them, yet in the end, the Native shall scarce find the *Mercenarians* to be trusty above all, avoid red hair'd servants signified by δ .

JUDGMENTS belonging to the seventh house.

CHAP. CLXXXI.

Of Marriage.

ASTROLOGERS usually resolve in the first place, whether the Native shall Marry: forasmuch as \odot , the Signe descending in the seventh, is of those we terme fruitfull, and the \triangleright is in the fifth, viz. in that house signifying Pleasure, and out of that house is in \ast sinister with δ in the seventh, which naturally signifieth Marriage; and because $\frac{1}{2}$ who is enemy to nature, is Lord of our ascendant, and doth neither afflict the \triangleright or φ with either good or ill aspect, and for that \triangleright applies by φ sinister to $\varphi \odot$ and φ , though they be in an unfortunate house, and they, viz. \odot and φ cast a partill \square to the cusp of the seventh, in Signes of long ascensions, equivalent to a \triangle in the *Aequator*; for these reasons I hold the Native shall marry: to which might be added, the prevalency of φ being *Almuten* of the Geniture, and posited in her own house.

I see no cause to judg the Native shall be impeded or much crossed, or have many difficulties in obtaining a Wife, when he shall endeavour a wedded life; for the Significators, being in amicable aspects, shew the contrary; My meaning herein is, in obtaining the love of the Woman, and not in her Friends good will; for in that nature, he will have some small hinderance by the Father of the Woman, or some of her

Friends;

Friends; for δ is Lord of the tenth, viz. the fourth from the seventh, and perhaps a Church-man or Brother in law may give some disturbance, because δ is Lord of the third, viz. of the ninth from the seventh, or he may be the Husband of one of the Wives Sisters, &c.

Whether in age or youth.

The \triangleright is Occidentall of the \odot , and so in the Figure; φ descending from the Meridian angle, and in the eighth: from hence without doubt Marriage cannot be celebrated in youth, nor untill the Native have seen the revolution of $\frac{1}{2}$ quite run through, which is after this twenty ninth year of age; he should marry in a mature time of age but the particular yeer is known onely by Direction.

How many.

π wherein \triangleright is, and Δ where δ is and φ combust, doe promise but one, but the posture of φ in π and in *Caximi*, and the \triangleright her partill \ast with δ , and then her deflexion to φ , then to φ , for the \odot hath no signification herein, doe in effect tell the Native, that he shall marry two times onely, and have also two sweet-harts in his life time, besides his Wives.

Wives Form and Shape.

It is probable the \triangleright being so neer in \ast aspect to *Mars* in the seventh, shall produce the description of the first Wife, who therefore should be according to the Signe of Δ for person, and of *Mars* and $\varphi \odot \varphi$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ in conditions.

The Significator being the beginning of a Signe, argues the Body to be of a reasonable height, yet rather inclining to brevity then tallnesse, a lein Body erect and well formed, big Boned, strong Joynted, indifferent full Shoulders; the complexion faire, the Haire a bright flaxen or inclining, her Visage somewhat long; but betwixt ovall and round, some scarre, blemish, if not pock-holes in her Face, &c. her Conditions are partly violent, furious, of great spirit, loving to command, parsimonious, &c. yet because *Mars* her Designatrix is exalted in the ascendant, and $\frac{1}{2}$ Lord of the ascendant is a superiour Planer, and the aspect it self promising Marriage is benevolent; there's

C c c c c 2

not

not any feare of their disagreement to be of long continuance, some jarres there will be, &c.

The second Wife is signified by ♀.

And she curiously handsome, of middle stature, but inclining to talnesse, a slender neat compacted body, a round visage, ruddy and beautifull, a black lovely eye, of gracefull deportment, modest, religious, loving to be free in her house, and yet a good hufwife, well descended, a little mole on her Forehead neer the left eye, perhaps she was in some treaty with a Gentleman a little before this; Womans vertues are like to be many, and her qualities excellent.

Wealth of Wives.

Cor Leonis in partill ♂ with the cusp of the eighth, the Sign being fixed, giveth intimation, that one of the Wives shall have a fixed fortune, or a plentiful Estate left her, or bequeathed; but because ☉ Lord of the eighth is Peregrine, and ♀ is in the eighth either such as shall owe the Native's Wives money, or have in possession their Estates or possessions, shall endeavour either upon pretences to keep it back, or else, being formerly entrusted with it, will grow poore or knavish, whereby the Native may be put to some trouble or vexation ere he obtaine it: yet in conclusion, so far as ♀ is Lady of the fourth viz. end of all things, and ☉ is in ♂ with ♀, and ♀ Lord of ☉ is applying to ☉ then to ♀, it's intimated after almost three moneths, or perhaps so many Termes, the Estate by meanes of Friends, is transferred to the Native.

Now in regard all the *Significators* are in the eighth house, this judgment is conformable to reason, that many vexations concerning his Wives meanes, joynture or dower, or Estate left her shall befall unto him; all may be concluded in a few words, the Wife or Wives shall have or bring a very good Fortune, but much trouble about some part of it.

Which way they shall live, or whether Nationall or not

It's a scrupulous question, yet the first signified by *Mars*, should live from the place of the Native's Birth Eastward, inclining somewhat to the South, and not Native of his owne Shire, The

The second by ♀ west, farre from the place of the Native's Birth, but English, because ♀ is essentially strong in ♋.

JUDGMENTS upon the fifth house

CHAP. CLXXXII.

Of Children.

♂ is totally excluded from judgment herein, the ♀ by her locall presence and existence within two degrees of the cusp of the fifth house, and in the house of ♀, a barren Sign, descends.

♂ is combust, an argument of no issue, or else spurious.

♂ is a barren Signe, and so, *per se*, a testimony of barrennesse.

♂ is ascending in the eleventh, ♀ is in that Signe, but obscured and impeded from assistance by position in the twelfth.

The presence of the ♀, her benevolent aspect to ♂ by *, and to ♀ ☉ and ♀; besides, the above named Planets their friendly radiation to the cusp of the fifth, do seem to overcome the former impediments, so that Children may be assuredly predicted to the Native, and that he shall have Issue: The number is derived from the Sign of the fifth, the ♀ therein placed, and the many Planets she is in friendly aspect withall.

A By corporeall Signe giveth 2.

The ♀ cannot but add 1.

In aspect with four Planets

4. *a probability of four.*

But I conceive the Combustion of ♀ killeth one, and the * of ♀ to ♂ another, the Sex or kinds being required are thus conjectured: *Mars* in a masculine Signe, or Male; ☉ in a masculine Signe, one Male; the ♀ in ♋ so neer to a * of *Mars*, a Male; ♀ his power being given to ☉, may prenote a Male; onely ♀ and the ♀ in ♋, being both feminine, and ♀ *Almoner* of the Geniture, note two Females, if not three, the Females may live, but not all the Males, &c.

Their mutuall agreement is signified by the quality of the aspect; which being benigne, denoteth concordancy amongst them; yet ♀ is in probability like to come to great preferment.

C c c c c 3.

Judg.

THe first *Quere* is, whether naturally this Native was designed to Travell, yea or no? That doubt is usually resolved by ♀ and ♀, who signifie Travels, in regard of their swift motion, and by that aspect which they have to each other at time of the Birth, the Signe or Signes wherein, and the place of Heaven from whence the aspect is: if they aspect each other by △ or * out of the ninth or third houses, and the Signe or Signes be moveable, the Native will never rest at home, but be alwayes wandering into forraigne parts: where note, that the third house signifies Travels neerer home, the ninth farther off.

He hath
thrice been
beyond Sea,
twice in Bar-
bary, once in
Holland.

The △ of ♀ and ♀ in our Scheam, and that reception be- sides, though it be small, is ground enough to move one to conclude, this Native should travell: but because the *Significators* are part in a signe moveable, and part in a common; here seems some intervening or space of time betwixt Journey and Journey.

Part of the World.

Wherein we consider, first those Planets that signifie Travels; in our Scheam they are Mars Lord of the third, ♀ Lady of the ninth, ♀ and ♀: the Signes ♄ and ♀, wherein the *Significators* are posited: the quarter of Heaven the *Significators* are in, Mars is in the West angle ♀ in West quarter, tending Northward, ♀ is in Southwest quarter, ☉ and ♀ in the same.

Mars ♀ naturally signifie the West, ♀ the South.

♀ being Peregrine, and so giving his vertue to the ☉, and the ☉ weak, both of them disposed by ♀, and the *Almuten* of the Native; all point out the South, verging to the West.

The *Significators* generally point out from the place of the Birth, that part of Heaven which lyes South and by West, or more South then West, because of ♀, and that best also.

Nor is the Native denied travelling towards the South-east; for

for Mars is entring ☉, and ♀ Lord of the ascendant is in ☉, a South east signe: but I cannot encourage much that wayes, but when ♀ is strong and in an easterly Signe.

The cause moving to Travell.

Which is deduced from the *Significators* of Travell, and the houses wherein they are; but in my judgment, as properly from the houses of which the *Significators* are Lords.

In our Scheam ♀ ♀ and ☉ being principall *Significators*, are in the eighth, ♀ being Lady of the fourth, and ♀ Disposer of the ♀ and Lord of ☉; ♀ is Lady of the seventh, and ☉ is in that house, disposed by the ☉; from hence ariseth this judgment, That as the ♀ and ♀ are in △, ♀ disposing ☉, it was desire to encrease his Fortune, or to get Wealth, that hath or shall move or cause the Native to Travell; together with a naturall desire or propensity to visit forrein parts, because ♀ hath disposition both of ♀ and ☉ and is in her own house and Signe of the ninth, which may also signifie the Native to delight in these Peregrinations; &c. ☉ also being Lord of the tenth. viz. of his Magistrery or Profession in * with ♀ and ♀, might cause the Native first to be put on in his Travels by such a one as Mars, or by commission or authority of some principall man.

Successe in Travels.

(A more generall cause not impeding) the Native hath no great reason to feare his successe: seeing *Spica* with the cusp of the ninth, and observing ♀. Lady of long Journeys, essentially fortified, and the ninth house totally free from any hostile aspect of ♀ or ☉. I judge the Native may expect good successe in his Travels, viz. attaine Wealth and Reputation, yet ♀ in * with Mars, and Mars in * with ♀, in Signes of long ascensions, may upon some malevolent direction of the ascendant to Mars, or the ♀ to his ill aspect directed, may, I say, threaten some danger by a sudden fire, or by shipwrack; but ♀ in a humane Signe with *Oculus* ☉, may also denote robbery and depredation by Theeves and Saylor's; ergo, upon malevolent directions of the ascendant to Mars, as abovesaid; its good the Native be carefull, or rest quiet, unlesse he find a stronger benevolent

nevolent direction, whereby that of *Mars* may be contradicted.
Kingdomes and Countreies, and quarter of Heaven best
for the Native to Travell unto

Those Countries, Kingdomes or Cities which are subject unto ν doe promise the Native health and security of person, for that Signe is not vitiated by the presence or evill aspect of any Planet.

The Native may verily expect to thrive, and to increase his Fortune exceedingly in those Countries, Cities or Regions which are subject unto κ , for that therein we find \odot locally, and the Lord of that Signe, viz. ν , is essentially strong in \mathcal{L} .

That Coun-
tries or Cities
are subject to
 ν κ , see
in my first
Part, pag.
94 95.96.

He may also much advance his Estate and Reputation by journeying in, or travelling and commercing in those Countries or Cities that ω doth govern, for η portends a safe returne, and \odot doth give honour, fame or estimation, and he may with a little care, safely adventure either his person or stock into those Kingdomes regulated by \mathcal{I} : onely I thought good to give this generall caution, That if he doe travell into those Countries subject to ν , he endeavour to reside in the Southerne parts thereof, verging a little to the West.

If he travell or adventure his Estate into those Countries subject to κ , let him observe the Cities in the North of those Kingdomes.

If he sojourne in those Dominions subject unto ω , he ought to live in or Trade toward the West part thereof, verging a little South.

If it lye in his way of Trade to adventure into those parts subject unto \mathcal{I} , let him observe to deale, or live, or comm^{er}ce into the East and North-east parts thereof. Dreames and Religion I leave to the Native's own judgment; yet η assures us, he will be religious in the Religion he was trained up in.

JUDGMENT upon the tenth house.

CHAP. CLXXXIIII

Honour, Preferment, &c. Magistracy, and with what rep^{re}sent.

ARTISTS usually consider *Mars*, η and ν , who being found either essentially strong, or any of them Lord of the

the tenth, or posited in the seventh, which is naturally the house of Commerce, or in any partill aspect with the ν , do for the most part signifie a Profession, &c. *Mars* is designed for the Native. Where note, the quality of the Native is ever considered; for Kings and Nobility have no professions, therefore it were absurd to tell them of a Trade, &c. but doubtlesse they may be inclined to such or such kind of men, or things as are signified by the Significator of Magistracy.

In our Scheme *Mars* being Lord of the tenth, \ast with ν \odot and η , do absolutely pronounce to the Native a Profession, of what kind we shall discover; the mixture or many aspects of all the Significators, argue that his Profession shall not be one and the same alwayes, but vary, according to the times and directions of the *Hilegiacali*. The potency of η in \mathcal{L} with \odot and \mathcal{I} in the seventh, and proximity of Significators to each others aspect; say, he shall trade or deal in such things as are useful for man and without which man may not well subsist: this I judge, because both η \odot ν and ν are in humane Signs: *Mars* in \mathcal{L} the house of the \odot may denote in Mettals and Minerals, of Martiall and solar condition. η represents Jewels, Bracelets, ornaments for Women. ν finisheth Accounts, Merchandize, in \mathcal{L} with \odot Solar busineses. Let the Native observe what is signified by \odot ν or \mathcal{I} , and in such Merchandises and men, he will attain to Preferment, Honour and estimation in the world, which by reason that *Lucida Lancis* is near the degree culminating, and *Lucida Lyre* is ascending: ν essentiall strong and Lord of the eleventh and η in *Cazimi* with the \odot is signified to be very splendid, fortunate and famous, according to the quality of his birth or profession he useth: So that from hence I gather the Native shall have a Calling, shall live plentifully of it, and in much estimation in all those places where he shall reside; so that what amongst men honourably descended is honour in a strict sense, shall be fame, reputation and a plentifull manner of living, in the course of life the Native is designed for: and this is aptly Demonstration by the being of \odot with η . The Δ which the Luminaries have to each other, and also the ν her proximity to *Oculus Tauri*, a Star giving usually sudden and unexpected

D d d d

pre-

Preferment from some State, King or Prince; designs the like unto us by means of a Venerian creature. This I conceive because ♀ is with ☉, and ☽ is with *oculus tauri*, who is of *Mars* his condition and he is Lord of the tenth. Nor is ♄ his being in 2 to be slighted, he being Lord of the eleventh, may in time denote some Office of publique trust in the Common-wealth.

So that having examined the Profession or quality of the Materials the Native is to deal in; and having considered the Preferment or increase he may expect thereupon, it rests only to give the Native this Caution, which generally he is to use during his life; that according to the good Directions of *Astrodia n Cæli* or ☉ to benevolent *Promissors*, he be more valiant and active. & *e contrario*: my meaning is, that in those yeers when they come to fortunate aspects, he endeavour with his Penny and industry to make good use of those proper Directions for better increase both of his esteem and Credit in the World, as also for enlargement of his Fortune.

JUDGEMENTS upon the eleventh house.

CHAP. CLXXXIII.

Of Friends.

HERE ascends abycorporeall Signe, viz ♄ upon the cusp of the eleventh; to which cusps the ☽ casteth her ♂ aspect; as if Saylor, vulgar fellowes were not fit to be accepted into the number of the Natives Friends; the Moon also is Lady of the seventh: a Partner in this Natives employments will not naturally suit to his profit, but to his damage. All those people signified by the Moon are not to be admitted into friendship; what they are see Page 81. the Signe it selfe, and ♄ posited in the signe represents men of *Joviall* stature and condition, are fit persons for the Native to associate with in point of friendship; so also *Venerians*, not *Mercurians*, because he is Peregrine, Combus, &c. ♂ beholds the cusps of the eleventh with △: he may import commanders of Armies,
TOWNS,

Townes, Governours, principall Magistrates, to be assistant to the Native in point of friendship, provided they be of *Mars* his description in ♂. which what it is see to the Signe, its quality and ♂ therein: Surgeons also, Physicians, Druggits, Apothecaries, Masters of Mints, or any using a profession wherein Iron Instruments are of concernment.

JUDGEMENT upon the twelfth house.

CHAP. CLXXXIV.

Of Imprisonment.

IF we beleve former Presidents, or the judgement of sound Authors, the presence of ♄ in the twelfth, giveth victory over all secret enemies, and defendeth the body from any restraint of liberty, or imprisonment; for the *Luminaries* are neither in hostile aspect, or either of them afflicted by ♄ or ♂ out of Angles; so that none of those *aphorismes* alledged by us Page 643. do seem to take place or have influence in our Scheme; ergo, our Native avoiding the generall fate of the place he shall live in, shall not need fear Imprisonment.

JUDGEMENT upon the eighth house.

CHAP. CLXXXV.

Of Death its quality.

WE have onely one testimony of a violent Death, viz: the ☽ with *Oculus Tauri*; but because she is not angular, or impeded by the malevolent aspect of either the infortunes or the Lord of the eighth, or by any aspect of any Planet posited in the eighth; that fear is absolutely taken away, and the rather, because both ♀ and ♄ are essentially strong and Lords of the geniture; so that a naturall death is portended

D d d d d 2

unco

unto the native, in as much as concerns his private Genesis, and which shall be confirmed by truth it self (yet must be cautiously beware of publick Calamities, for no private fate resisteth the Publick.

The cusp of the eighth house is governed by ☉, who by *Tolomy* and the Nation of the learned, is ever excluded from being *Anareta*. We have ♀ and ☿ posited in the eighth, but ♀ being Lord of ☿ the Signe intercepted and also of the sixth, he cannot be excluded from having dominion in the manner of Death, and may also properly be called *Interfector* or *Anareta* in our Scheme; although in regard of his impotency and indisposition in signe, ♀ seems to regulate his malice; now for as much as ♀ doth naturally signifie Consumptions or decay of Nature, the Spleen, Spittle, Melancholly, &c. and for that ☿ is the exaltation of ♄, wherein ♀ is placed; I judge that the Native shall dye in his old age, not oppressed with one or other epidemical or long continued Disease, but meerly by a sensible privation of Nature, having perhaps its original from some dry cough, or the like, &c. or for want of sufficient radicall moisture to comfort the heart, for ♀ in ☿ signifies the heart, whom ☉ naturally doth more exsiccate by his proximity unto him; and therefore questionlesse the manner or quality of the Natives Death will be, as by Art prescribed, viz. either by some hoarse dry cough, or decay of naturall strength at the heart.

The Directions of the five HYLEGIACAL places.

Horoscope directed to Promittors.	Latitude of the place 53.	Ascend 6. 37. 48.	Oblique ascension.	Arke of Direction.	Years.	Days.	Hours.
			D. M. D. M.	D. M.			
Ascendans 19	6.	37	312 10				
☿ S	6	54	312 24	0	14	86	11
Ant. ☿	8	5	313 34	1	24	153	14
☿ D	9	2	314 29	2	19	128	2
Ant. ☿ cum latitudine			314 49	2	20	251	14
Lucid. Lyrae aut.	10	0	315 24	3	14	102	12
Ad ter. ☿	13	0	318 14	6	00	000	0
Ad ☿ D	20	44	321 24	9	14	124	15
Ad ter. ☿	21	0	324 05	11	55	32	17
Ad ☿ D	21	2	324 54	12	44	336	00
Ad ☿ S	21	34	325 15	13	8	114	00
Ad ☿ ☿ S	21	55	325 34	13	24	207	20
Ad ☿ ☿ S	24	37	327 30	15	26	240	21
Ad ☿ ☿ S	24	54	327 49	15	29	321	4
Ad ☿ ☿ S	26	00	328 38	16	24	257	23
Ad ☿ ☿ S	27	55	329 59	17	42	38	16
Ad ☿ ☿ S	28	16	330 14	18	4	121	1
Ad ter. ☿	00	00	331 26	19	19	200	13
Ad ☿ ☿	00	54	332 02	19	5	57	21
Ad ☿ ☿ D	01	44	332 54	20	24	255	7
Ad ☿ ☿ cum latitudine			332 56	20	46	21	26
Ad ☿ ☿ S	34	3	333 46	21	36	334	19

Ho-

Febr. 18. 1617.

Jan. 24. 1618.

May 27. 1619.

Decem. 29 1610.

If you would have the very day of the month when the significator ☿ Promittor do meet you may see it easily performed the ascension of ☿ when the Native was one year 153 days old, and 14 hours; add one year to the year of birth, viz. 1616. and seek 153 days in the Table of days, page 722. under February you find 153 over against 153. on the first file, you find 18. so then I say, that the 18. day of February 1617. the ascendant came to the Antiscion of ☿ do so in the rest.

The

Horscope so Promissors.	Longitude of Promissors.		Oblique ascension direction.		Arke of direction.		Years	Days	Hours
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad Δ S	6	37	335	30	3	29	22	302	0
Ad Δ S	6	54	335	40	3	23	23	364	0
Ad Δ S	6	55	335	50	23	40	24	5	5
Ad ter. S	7	0	335	55	23	43	24	17	0
Ad Δ h D	0	2	337	5	24	55	25	303	4
Ad Δ h cum latitude			38	19	26	9	26	194	18
Ad ter. S	12	0	339	30	27	10	27	305	7
Ad Δ S D	12	44	339	44	27	34	27	354	13
Ad Δ h cum latitude			40	41	28	31	28	341	8
Ad Δ S	18	24	342	18	30	8	30	205	0
Ad Δ h	20	58	343	29	31	19	31	283	8
Ad ter. S	21	0	343	31	31	21	31	295	16
Ad Δ S	21	37	343	49	31	39	32	41	19
Ad Δ S	21	54	343	58	31	48	32	97	10
Ad Δ S	21	55	343	59	31	49	32	103	15
Ad Domum	23	30	344	45	32	35	33	22	11
Ad ter. S	26	0	345	50	33	45	34	95	1
Ad Δ h D	27	2	345	25	34	15	34	274	16
Ad Δ S	27	34	346	40	34	30	35	32	7
X									
Ad ter. S	0	0	347	46	35	36	36	44	7
Ad Δ S	0	37	348	3	35	52	36	143	12
Ad Δ S	0	54	348	10	36	0	36	192	17
Ad Δ S	0	54	348	10	36	0	36	192	17
Ad Δ S	1	44	348	33	35	23	36	34	18
Ad Δ S	3	34	349	20	37	10	37	359	19
Ad Δ S	3	55	349	30	37	20	37	321	13
Ad	5	50	350	2	37	52	38	154	5
Ad Δ S	6	37	350	40	38	30	39	22	16
Ad Δ S	6	54	350	47	38	37	39	66	22
Ad Δ S	6	54	350	47	38	37	39	66	22

Horscope so Promissors.	Longitude of Promissors.		Oblique descension.		Arke of direction.		Years	Days	Hours
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad ter. S	9	0	351	40	39	30	40	28	22
Ad Δ h D	9	2	351	41	39	31	40	35	5
Ad ter. S	15	0	354	7	41	57	42	206	13
Ad Δ S	15	54	354	29	42	19	42	342	5
Ad Δ S	18	44	355	36	43	26	44	25	18
Ad Ant. S cum latitude			355	42	43	32	44	62	20
Ad ter. S	1	0	356	30	44	20	44	359	2
Ad Δ S	21	55	356	52	44	42	45	129	23
Ad Ant. S	23	6	357	19	45	9	45	206	11
Ad Ant. S	23	23	357	26	45	16	45	339	17
Ad Δ h D	24	2	357	42	45	32	46	73	13
Ad Ant. S	26	26	358	38	46	28	47	54	3
Ad ter. h	27	0	358	51	46	41	47	134	12
Y									
Ad ter. S	0	0	360	0	47	50	48	195	10
Ad Δ S D	0	54	360	20	48	10	48	318	17
Ad Δ S cum latitude			360	37	48	27	49	58	17
Ad Δ S	1	44	360	40	48	30	49	77	6
Ad Ant. S cum latitude			361	5	48	55	49	231	16
Ad Δ S	3	2	361	10	49	0	49	262	7
Ad Δ S	3	34	361	22	49	12	49	331	2
Ad Δ S	6	37	362	34	50	24	51	50	22
Ad Δ S	6	54	362	40	50	30	51	87	23
Ad ter. S	7	0	362	4	50	33	51	106	12
Ad Δ h D	9	2	363	31	51	21	52	57	17
Ad Δ S	9	55	363	53	51	43	52	117	10
Ad Δ S cum latitude			364	17	52	7	52	321	15

Here you add 360. to the oblique ascension of the Promissors, that so subtraction may be made.

Y

Horoscope to Promittors.	Longitud of Promittors.	Oblique ascension of Promittors.	Arke of Directi- on.	Years	Days	Hours
V	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.			
Ad X ♂ D	12 5	365 2	52 52	53	234	4
Ad ter. ♀	15 02	365 35	53 43	54	184	7
Ad ♃ ♀ D	16 44	366 35	54 25	55	78	11
Ad Domum 3	18 34	367 19	55 9	55	350	0
Ad ♄ ♀ S	21 55	368 4	56 33	57	128	14
Ad ter. ♂	22 00	368 45	56 35	57	149	0
Ad ♀ ♀ D	25 44	370 21	58 11	59	13	10
Ad ter. ♀	27 00	370 4	58 35	59	161	15
♄						
Ad ter. ♀	00 00	372 14	60 4	60	345	21
Ad ♃ ♂ D	00 54	372 38	60 28	61	128	3
Ad ♄ ♀ D	1 44	373 1	60 51	61	271	5
Ad ♀ ♀ D	3 34	373 56	61 46	62	245	16
Ad ♀ ♂ D	6 37	375 19	63 9	64	27	20
Ad ♀ ♀ D	6 54	375 27	63 17	64	77	6
Ad ♃ ♀ S	5 55	375 28	63 18	64	83	16
Ad ter. ♀	9 00	376 29	64 19	65	95	0
Ad corpus ♀	7 2	376 30	64 20	65	101	3
Ad ♄ ♀ D	9 34	376 46	64 36	65	199	23
Ad ♄ ♂ D	12 37	378 19	66 9	67	43	21
Ad ♄ ♀ D	12 54	378 48	66 18	67	99	11
Ad Domum 4.	14 30	379 23	67 13	68	73	23
Ad ♄ ♀ S	15 00	380 3	67 53	68	326	1
Ad ter. ♀	16 00	380 74	67 57	68	245	18
Ad ♃ ♀ D	18 44	381 32	69 22	70	140	0
Ad corp. ♀ cum latitud.	18 40	381 40	69 30	70	189	10
Ad ♄ ♂ D	18 54	381 44	69 34	70	214	2
Ad ♄ ♂ D	21 37	383 17	71 7	72	22	17

The mid heaven directed to Promittors.	Promittors.	Right ascension of Promittor.	Arke of Directi- on.	Years.	Days.	Hours.
Right ascension 222. 10.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.			
M. C. m.	14 39	222 10				
Ad ♄ ♂ D	15 55	223 26	16 1	104	4	
Ad ♃ ♀ S	18 34	226 53	55 3	355	11	
Ad ♄ ♂ S	18 54	226 25	4 15	114	2	
Ad ter. ♀	21 0	228 15	6 2	174	4	
Ad ♄ ♂ S	21 37	229 10	7 0	37	11	
Ad ♃ ♀ S	21 54	229 27	7 12	142	11	
Ad ♄ ♂ D	21 55	229 28	7 18	148	15	
Ad ter. ♀	27 0	234 42	12 22	261	22	
Ad ♄ ♂ S	29 6	236 53	14 43	340	13	
A. C. A ♂ cum latitudine.	27 0	237 0	14 50	18	19	
Ad Domum 11. 30	0	237 48	15 38	315	0	
I						
Ad ter. ♀	30 0	237 48	15 38	315	0	
Ad ♄ cum latitudine.	33 30	238 30	16 20	209	5	
Ad ♄ ♂ S	0 54	238 45	16 35	301	20	
Ad ♄	1 44	239 27	17 27	257	18	
Ad ♄	3 34	241 32	19 22	237	16	
Ad ♄	4 56	242 31	20 21	236	13	
Ad ♄ S	6 37	244 34	22 34	327	18	
Ad ♄ S	8 54	245 5	23 53	60	3	
Ad ter. ♀	8 0	246 1	24 54	147	0	

Eeeee

2

Mid heaven to Promittors.	Longitude of Promittors.	Right ascension of Promittors.	Arke of direction	Years	Days	Hours
z.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.			
Ad Q h D	2 2	247 19	25 9	25	189	13
Ad ter. ♀	14 0	253 38	30 28	30	333	13
Ad Domum 12	11 46	253 29	31 19	31	283	8
Ad X h D	15 2	253 45	31 25	32	17	3
Ad ♀ S	15 4	254 19	32 9	32	226	21
Ad ♂ S	15 54	254 41	32 31	32	262	18
Ad ♀ S	18 37	257 38	35 2	35	298	12
Ad ♀ S	18 54	257 57	35 47	36	117	15
Ad ter. h	19 0	258 2	35 53	36	143	12
Ad corp. 4 cum latitud.		260 11	38 1	38	209	13
Ad corp. 11	11 55	261 1	39 3	39	227	7
Ad ♂ h D	14 2	263 29	41 19	41	336	20
Ad ♂ S	14 54	264 27	42 17	42	329	20
Ad ter. ♂	15 0	264 35	42 22	43	1	21
Ad ter. ♀	0 0	270 0	47 50	48	195	10
Ad Q S	0 54	271 0	48 50	49	200	19
Ad Q h D	1 44	271 55	49 45	50	175	6
Ad ♂ S	3 34	273 55	51 45	52	185	23
Ad ter. ♀	6 0	276 33	54 2	55	66	2
Ad ascendens.	6 37	277 14	55 4	55	319	3
Ad ♂ S	6 37	277 14	55 4	55	319	3
Ad ♂ S	6 54	277 33	55 23	56	66	11
Ad X D	7 44	278 28	56 18	57	45	22
Ad Ant. 4	8 5	278 48	56 38	57	124	17
Ad Ant. 11 cum latitudine.		278 50	56 40	57	181	20
Ad z h D	19 2	279 50	57 40	58	187	5

Mid heaven to Promittors.	Longitude of Promittors.	Right ascension.	Arke of direction.	Years	Days	Hours
z.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.			
Ad Lucid. Lyrae	10 0	280 58	58 43	59	211	0
Ad ter. 11	12 0	283 3	60 53	61	283	13
Ad ter. ♂	16 41	288 10	66 0	66	353	7
Ad X h D	19 0	290 35	68 25	69	153	10
Ad X S	21 2	292 45	70 35	71	225	15
Ad X 11 S	21 24	293 18	71 8	72	64	4
Ad X S	21 55	293 40	71 30	72	200	3
Ad X S	24 37	296 32	74 22	75	166	18
The Sunne directed to Promittors.						
Longitude 6. 37°						
Declination South.						
Above the earth.						
2. 38.						
Right ascension 186. 4.						
Distance from Mid-heaven is 36. 6.						
Circle of Position.						
40. 0.						
Oblique Descension 183. 51.						
Ad Q h S	6 37	183 51				
Ad ♀ 11 D	9 2	185 16				
Ad ter. 11	9 55	185 48				
Ad ter. ♀	11 0	186 26				
Ad ♀ S	12 54	187 35				
Ad ♂ S	16 44	189 50				
Ad Spicam 11	18 33	190 56				
Ad Domum 9	18 34	190 57				
Ad ter. ♀	19 0	191 12				

The Directions of the Sunne.	Longitud of Promi- tors.		Oblique decenti- ons.		Arke of direction	Years	Days	Hours
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.		
Ad * 4 D	21	55	192	55	9	8	9	92 14
Ad ter. 8	24	0	194	16	01	25	10	207 23
Ad 8 2 S	25	44	195	21	11	30	11	244 4
Ad ter. 8	0	0	108	3	14	12	14	149 2
Ad 8 S	0	54	198	38	14	47	15	000 5
Ad Q 8 S	1	44	199	10	15	19	15	197 16
Ad 8 h cum latitudine.			200	2	16	31	16	277 03
Ad 8 S	3	34	200	22	15	31	16	277 3
Ad ter. 4	6	0	201	69	18	8	18	140 18
Ad 8 S	6	37	202	24	18	33	18	300 4
Ad 8 S	6	54	202	36	18	45	19	9 7
Ad 4 D	6	55	202	37	18	46	19	15 11
Ad 8 h	9	2	204	5	20	12	20	181 4
Ad 8 S	9	34	204	26	20	35	20	323 5
Lucid. Lancis aut	9	48	204	36	20	45	21	20 0
Ad 8 S	12	37	206	32	22	41	23	6 6
Ad 8 S	12	54	206	44	22	53	23	80 0
Ad ter. 8	14	0	207	50	23	39	23	264 0
Ad M. C.	14	39	207	59	24	8	24	172 21
Ad 8 D	15	55	208	51	25	0	25	133 20
Ad 8 S	18	34	210	49	26	58	27	132 10
Ad 8 S	18	54	211	4	27	1	27	224 20
Ad ter. 7	21	0	212	29	28	4	29	81 0
Ad 8 S	21	37	213	7	29	1	29	254 2
Ad 8 S	21	54	213	20	29	29	29	334 9
Ad 8 D	21	55	213	21	29	30	29	340 13

Directions of the Sunne.	Longitud of Promi- tors.		Oblique decenti- ons.		Arke of direction	Years	Days	Hours
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.		
Ad ter. h	27	0	217	20	30	29	33	355 19
Ad CA 8	29	6	219	2	35	11	35	355 7
Ad CA 8 cum latitudine			219	38	35	47	36	122 15
Ad Domum 11	30	0	219	49	35	58	36	180 14
Ad ter. 4	0	0	219	49	35	58	36	180 14
Ad 8 S	0	54	220	22	36	41	37	180 23
Ad 8 S	1	44	221	14	37	23	37	340 2
Ad 8 S	3	34	222	47	38	56	39	184 6
Ad Cor m	4	30	223	36	39	45	40	121 17
Ad 8 S	6	37	225	26	41	35	42	70 15
Ad 8 S	6	54	225	42	41	51	42	169 11
Ad ter. 8	8	0	226	41	42	30	43	168 16
Ad 8 cum latitudine.			227	4	43	13	43	310 11
Ad Q h D	2	2	227	37	43	46	44	149 7
Ad ter. 8	40	0	232	14	48	23	49	54 0
Ad Domum 12	44	46	232	25	49	1	49	268 11
Ad 8 h D	15	2	233	12	49	23	50	33 4
Ad 8 S	15	34	233	44	49	53	50	224 16
Ad 8 S	15	54	234	3	50	12	50	341 19
Ad 8 S	18	37	236	42	52	51	53	228 8
Ad 8 S	18	54	236	50	53	8	53	328 8
Ad ter. h	19	0	237	5	53	14	54	5 4
Ad corp	21	55	240	0	56	9	56	355 0
Ad corp. 4 cum latitud.			240	45	56	54	57	268 7
Ad 8 D	24	2	242	12	58	21	59	75 10
Ad 8 S	24	54	243	7	59	16	60	49 16

Direction of the Sun.	Longitude of Prom.		Oblique descen.		Arke of direction.		Years	Days	Hours
z	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad ter ♂	25	00	243	15	59	22	60	86	17
Ad ter ♀	00	00	248	34	64	43	65	243	4
Ad Q ♂ S	00	54	249	34	65	43	66	248	13
Ad Q ♂ D	1	44	250	27	66	36	67	210	10
Ad Q ♀ S	2	34	253	20	68	39	69	239	21
Ad ter ♀	3	00	255	15	71	24	72	163	2
Ad Ascendens	4	11	255	57	72	6	73	57	5
Ad ☐ ☐ S	5	27	255	57	72	6	73	57	5
Ad ☐ ♀ S	6	54	256	10	72	25	73	174	14
Ad ☐ ♂ D	7	44	257	13	73	22	74	161	10
The Moon directed to Promissors. Her longitude 1. 44. II Latitude North 5. 0. Declination North. Under the earth. 25. 28. Right ascension 58. 30. Her distance from the fourth house 16. 10. Circle of Position 40. Oblique descension is 74. 16. in II									
	Longitude of Promissors.		Oblique Descension.		Arke of Direction.		Years	Days	Hours
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad ☐ ♂ D	1	44	74	16					
Ad ☐ ♂ S	3	34	80	15	5	59	6	26	4
Ad ☐ ♀ S	4	30	81	25	7	9	7	93	1
Ad ☐ ♂ D	6	37	84	3	9	47	9	338	11
Ad ☐ ♀ D	6	54	84	24	10	8	10	97	23
Ad ter ♀	7	00	84	21	10	15	10	146	5
Ad ☐ ♀ S	9	2	87	00	12	44	12	336	0
Ad ter ♀	14	00	93	3	18	47	19	21	15

The Moon directed to Promissors.	Longitude of Promissors.		Oblique descen.		Arke of Direction.		Years	Days	Hours
II	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad Domum 6	14	36	93	55	19	35	19	337	5
Ad ☐ ♀ S	15	2	94	17	20	1	20	113	5
Ad ☐ ♂ D	15	24	94	55	20	40	20	354	3
Ad ☐ ♂ D	15	54	95	20	21	4	21	137	3
Ad ☐ ♂ D	18	27	98	32	24	16	24	227	7
Ad ☐ ♀ D	18	54	98	52	24	36	24	350	20
Ad ter. h	21	0	101	19	27	3	27	163	2
Ad ☐ ♀ cum latitudine			101	43	27	27	27	111	7
Ad ☐ ♀	21	55	102	22	28	6	28	186	22
Ad ☐ ♀ S	24	2	104	47	30	31	30	352	1
Ad ☐ ♂ D	24	54	105	46	31	30	31	351	6
Ad ter. ♂	25	00	105	5	31	37	32	29	12
Ad ter. ♂	00	00	111	26	37	10	37	259	19
Ad ☐ ♂ D	00	54	112	26	38	10	38	265	3
Ad ☐ ♀ S	1	44	113	19	39	3	39	227	7
Ad ☐ ♂ D	3	34	115	16	41	00	41	219	11
Ad Domum 7	5	37	118	26	44	10	44	297	7
Ad ☐ ♂ D	6	37	118	26	44	10	44	297	7
Ad ☐ ♀ D	6	54	118	46	44	30	45	55	20
Ad ter. ♀	7	00	118	52	44	36	45	92	22
Ad ☐ ♀ cum latitud.			119	15	44	59	45	236	17
Ad ☐ ♂ S	7	44	119	37	45	21	46	5	14
Ad ☐ ♀	8	5	119	59	45	43	46	141	11
Ad ☐ ♀ S	9	2	120	57	46	11	46	314	5
Ad ter. ♀	13	00	124	53	50	37	51	131	5
Ad ☐ ♂ S	16	44	128	26	54	10	54	350	19
Ad ter. ♀	20	00	131	30	57	14	58	26	14

⊕ Directed to Pro- mitters.	Longitud of Promit- tors.		Oblique of Promit- tors.		Arke of direction		Years	Days	Hours
m	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad C A S	26	26	178	19	12	49	13	001	22
Ad ter. h	00	00	118	00	13	30	13	254	21
Ad * S	00	00	180	25	14	55	15	049	16
Ad S h S	03	03	181	20	15	50	16	061	04
Ad corp. S	03	03	181	41	16	11	16	153	15
Ad corp. S cum latitud.			181	53	16	23	16	227	17
Ad ter. S	06	00	183	50	17	20	17	214	13
Ad corp. S	06	37	183	8	17	38	17	234	17
Ad corp. S	06	54	183	16	17	46	18	010	03
Ad corp. S cum latitud.			183	51	18	21	18	226	01
Ad Q h S	09	02	184	17	18	47	19	021	15
Ad Q h D	09	55	184	43	19	13	19	182	00
Ad ter. S	11	00	185	14	19	44	20	008	11
Ad Q S	12	54	186	9	20	39	20	347	22
Ad Q S	16	44	188	1	22	31	22	309	09
Ad Spicam m	18	33	188	54	23	24	23	271	09
Ad Domum o.	18	34	188	56	23	26	23	283	17
Ad ter. S	19	00	189	8	23	38	23	357	20
Ad * L D	21	55	190	57	25	07	25	176	26
Ad ter. S	25	00	192	11	26	41	27	027	10
Ad S S	25	44	192	33	27	03	27	163	02
m									
Ad ter. S	00	00	194	49	29	19	29	272	15
Ad S h cum latitud			195	17	29	47	30	081	13
Ad Q S	00	54	195	18	29	48	30	086	17
Ad Q S	01	44	195	45	30	15	30	253	06
Ad S S	02	34	196	45	31	15	31	258	13

⊕ Directed to Pro- mitters.	Longitud of Pro- mitters.		Oblique of Promit- tors.		Arke of direction		Years	Days	Hours
m	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad ter. S	6	0	198	7	32	27	33	034	20
Ad S S	6	37	198	28	33	58	33	164	16
Ad S S	6	54	198	38	33	8	33	320	23
Ad S D	6	55	198	39	33	9	33	227	3
Ad S h	9	2	199	51	34	21	34	311	17
Ad S S	9	34	200	9	34	39	35	057	21
Ad Linc. lanc. m	9	48	200	17	34	47	35	027	7
Ad S S	12	37	201	58	36	28	37	000	16
Ad S S	12	54	203	10	36	40	37	074	19
Ad ter. S	14	0	203	48	37	1	37	309	5
Ad M.C.	14	39	203	15	37	45	38	101	00
Ad S D	15	55	204	0	38	30	39	023	16
Ad S S	18	34	205	42	40	12	40	288	6
Ad S S	18	54	205	55	40	25	41	003	13
Ad ter. S	21	0	207	18	41	38	42	119	4
Ad S S	21	37	207	4	42	13	42	305	3
Ad S S	21	54	207	54	42	24	43	008	2
Ad S D	21	55	207	55	42	25	43	137	19
Ad ter. h	27	0	211	26	45	56	46	221	18
Ad A S	29	6	212	57	47	27	48	053	8
Ad Domum h	30	0	213	41	48	11	48	324	22
t									
Ad ter. S	0	0	213	41	48	11	48	324	22
Ad C A S cum latitud			213	45	48	15	48	349	15
Ad S S	0	54	214	18	48	48	49	183	10
Ad S S	1	44	214	57	49	27	50	054	1
Ad * S	3	34	216	23	50	53	51	230	1
Ad Cor m	4	30	217	65	51	36	52	130	9

FFFF

The Directions of the ☉	Longitude of Promissors	Oblique ascension	Arke of Direction	Years	Days	Hours
☉ I.	D. M. D. M.	D. M.	D. M.			
Ad * ☉ S	06 37	218 49	53 19	54	056	02
Ad * ☿ S	06 54	219 3	53 22	54	122	13
Ad ter ☿	08 00	219 58	54 28	55	097	00
Ad ☿ ☿ D	09 2	220 50	55 20	56	052	2
Ad ☿ cum latitude	222 32	57 02	57	317	11	
Ad ter. ☿	14 00	225 8	59 38	60	185	1
Ad Domum 12	14 46	225 53	60 23	61	098	05
Ad ☿ ☿ D	15 02	226 5	60 35	61	172	08
Ad ☿ ☿ S	15 24	226 34	61 04	61	351	06
Ad ☿ ☿ S	15 54	226 52	61 22	62	097	10
Ad ☿ ☿ S	18 37	229 25	63 55	64	311	32
Ad ☿ ☿ S	18 54	229 41	64 11	65	045	11
Ad ter. ☿	19 00	229 44	64 14	65	064	01
Ad corp. ☿ cum latitude	221 42	66 1	66	333	20	
Ad corp. ☿	21 55	222 37	67 07	68	026	22
Ad ☿ ☿ D	24 20	224 45	69 15	70	065	01
Ad ☿ ☿ S	24 54	225 39	70 09	71	096	19
Ad ter. ☿	25 00	225 45	70 15	71	102	03

Some direct the ☉ converse, or against the succession of Signs, you do no more then but subduct the Promissor from the Significator, and so go backward.

Di.

The Effects of Directions.

781

Directions of the Hylegiacall and other Planets to to their Promissors for the Natives 29 year of age, beginning 18. Sept. 1644. ending Sept. 1945. 1645.

☿	Ad	☿	☿	☿	28	Jan.
☉	Ad	An	☿	☿	21	Fabr.
☿	Ad	CA	☿	☿	5	Mar.
☿	Ad	☿	☿	☿	23	Mar.
☿	Ad	☿	☿	☿	24	Mar.
☿	Ad	CA	☿	☿	18	April
☿	Ad	T	☿	☿	12	May.
☿	Ad	☿	☿	☿	1	July
☿	Ad	T	☿	☿	25	July
☿	Ad	☿	☿	☿	1	Aug.
☿	Ad	CA	☿	☿	29	Aug.

Judgements upon Directions.

The most significant directions for this year are ☉ ad Antife. Now because ☉ in the Radix is Lady of the seventh and possid in the fifth, moderately strong; this direction may denote (to one in a way of Commerce) much converse and dealing with vulgar people of Lunar condition, and some profit by Saylor, Widdowes, Gentlewomen, or the like; it may shew many contracts or bargains with such like people, and also profit by dealing in forraigne parts with such Commodities as are of the nature of Luna. It may shew also, by reason the ☉ was in the fifth in radice, that the Native may have much converse with Messengers, Factors, forraigne Agents (Embassadors, if capable) and may shew good encrease of Substance by such men, and their means, &c.

The next Hylegiacall place in order is ☉ ad ☿ ☿ without latitude; the direction is in the sixth and twelfth house, ☿ being Promissor, denotes the quality of the accident to happen, & he was Lord of the eleventh, twelfth, and had dominion in the second in the Radix, the event must either be from such things as are signified by ☿ in radice as Lord of those houses, or else

as he hath a general signification naturally. Being essentially strong, we take the former and leave the latter judgement, yet it will do well to think of both.

See pag. 693
What natural
ly ♂ and ♀
signifies.

The Direction falling in the sixth, threatens a slight joviall disease by drinking or surfeit, or distempering the body; the reason is, ♂ was in the fifth viz. house (of good fellowship:) now ♂ being significantly in an aery sign and ♀ in a fiery, may well denote the blood heated; for ♂ is hot and moist, and ♀ hot and dry; ergo, two significations of blood heated. ♀ was friend in Radix, ergo, the disease will rather be feared then real. Observe by the transit when ♀ comes to the place of the ♂ or two and twentieth of ♂ , and be careful those times, & cleanse the blood by a gentle purge a week before the Significator and Promittor meet, or the Transit be. It imports some grief shall afflict the Native by reason of some unkindnesse he shall perceive from some of his familiar acquaintance: and because ♀ is Lord of the twelfth and posited there; it's not safe to visit any imprisoned friends, lest he himselfe come to have some restraint of liberty by information of a *Lunar man*. Men represented by ♀ are probably like to be much prejudiciall to the Native this year, viz. Gentlemen, Clergy, Lawyers, but Gentlemen especially. It forewarns the Native to be careful of his money, lest Gentlemen get more in an hour then they pay in a year; Is not ♀ Lord of the second? Untill the direction is over, it's not good to be late in Taverns, &c.

The ill intended must come from the eleventh house, twelfth or second, Ergo, the Ascendant comes also towards August to the Contrantiscion of the ♂ with latitude, which argues some difficulty in the Natives affaires, and much ado to keep himselfe free from some that would have employment from him, or with him, or would have him adventure to some Country or other: and it doth intimate some aspersion or scandall by means of an ill conditioned Woman, and some consumption of Substance by more then one. And this is further confirmed by ♂ his Contrantiscion of ♀ about March next, at what time ♂ comes to ♂ of ♀ ; and indeed that may also denote some prejudice by vulgar Women, &c. Here's no promising aspect of any preferment this year, for ♂ comes to an ill directi-

direction of the ♂ , who was so weak in the Radix he can perform nothing upon the matter to do good in point of preferment: this Contrantiscion of ♂ to ♂ , ♂ being Lord of the third and tenth, and ♂ of the eighth, may denote some prejudice in matter of Inheritance or Patrimony, &c. by means of Kindred or Souldiers.

The coming of ♀ to his own ermes and ♀ to a *Singul* quintil, of ♂ , do argue the Native to delight in Books, reading, and to be grave, austere and religiously inclined. I had forgot the *Singul* quintill of ♀ to ♂ which falls in the Sign ascending, viz. ♂ this is a good aspect, and shew the Native to be according to the two last Directions, more grave, and solitary, and inclinable to study then formerly; and it doth also seem to take off much of the malice of former Directions, in regard ♀ was friend in the Radix, and ♂ Lord of the ascendant.

There remains but two more Directions, ♂ ad term. ♂ to ♂ at ♂ ♂ they happen in ♂ , in which sign ♂ was radically in, and whose Lord was excreably impeded; it's a confirmation of an endeavour to be used to annihilate some legacy or portion of Land which might accrew to our Native by the deceased, or of Moneys due to him; such a thing might or may be intended.

Judgement upon the Revolution or Return of the ♂ to his place in the Radix.

Ascendant of the Figure without equation, m 7. 24.

And yet because ♀ in the Revolution is in the place of the ♂ and in the eighth House, it seems the Native may rather fear then have prejudice that way, although ♂ be also in the eighth. The ascendant of the revolution is ♂ , his Lord ♂ ; both ♀ and ♂ applying to his ♂ (*Cavias a Mulieribus*) hoc anno. The position of ♂ Lord of the ascendant in the radix, now in the sixth, may produce the head-ach and some Melancholly fancies; the rather because ♂ is hastening to ♂ of him. But forasmuch as no Planet afflicts the ascendant, & that all are above the earth he excepted, ♀ and ♂ in ♂ , and ♂ in the radical place of ♂ and ♂ , and ♀ Lady of ♂ now is with ♀ ; many of those accidents which were weakly signified by the directions, shall have

have little or no influence, but as it were consume to nothing, or end in fear, without any execution.

The professional figure judged, the Ascendant being 6. 37. 8.

♀ is divisor of part of this year, viz. from 18 Septem. 1644. to 29. June following, ♀ of the rest; ♀ she was potentially dignified at birth, and therefore she promiseth this Native health and what she materially signified at the birth; ♀ is also Lord of the tenth, and now in ♋ where he hath a triplicity, and this doth lessen some intelicity that in the revolution was threatened to the Kinred of the Native; for as much as ♂ was the place of ♀ in the Radix, and now ascends, it may also import some parcell of Land or acquisition of some modicum by the decease of a Kinsman. The return of ♂ to the cuspe of the ascendant of the eleventh of the Radix, and neer *Cor Scorpion*, may denote sudden death to one of this Natives friends by sword or fire. It's alway observed that ♀ in ♋ either in Revolution or Profection, causeth some disaster by surfeit or ill dyet; of which this Native must beware.

Evil dayes in the Professional Figure.

Ascendant ad C A D in ♂	June 9. 1645.
ad ♂ in ♋	July 10. 1645.
<i>Medium Celi.</i>	
C A ♂ in ♋	March 13. 1644.
♂ in ♋	April 14. 1645.
☉ ☐ ♂ in ♋	July 7. 1645.
♂ ad ♀ in ♋	May 22. 1645.
☉ in ♋	November 7. 1644.
☐ ♀ in ♋	May 22. 1645.
C A ♀ in ♋	June 5. 1645.
C A ☉ in ♋	June 8. 1645.
C A ♀ in ♋	July 15. 1645.

Evil dayes by the *Revolution* are easily observed, by the transit of the Malevolents, upon the cusps of the ascendant or mid.

mid-heaven, or the radicall places of the *Fortunæ*, or ☉ or ♀, or ☐ &c.

The Hylegiacall Directions, and other Planets to themselves, for the thirtieth yeer currant of the Native, beginning Sept. 1645. ending Septemb. 1646..

♀ ad X ♂ in m	October 14.
♀ ad ☐ in m	October 26.
♂ ad X proprium in ♋	October 14.
☉ ad ser. ♀ in m	Decemb 8.
♀ ad ☐ in m	January 19. 1645.
♀ ad X ♀ in m	January 21. 1645.
☉ ad ☐ proprium in m	May 30. 1646.
☉ ad ser ♂ in m	June 18. 1646.
♂ ad C A ♀ in m	August 12. 1646.
☉ ad ☐ ♀ in m	August 18. 1646.
☉ ad X ♀ in m	August 25. 1646.

These Directions do not afford any significant actions, one-ly ♀ to the X of ♂ denotes familiarity with some Gentlewoman, and with some young Souldier; the ☐ of ♀ to ☉ portends some difference with a Solar man about Accompts, or brings intelligence from some Friends, concerning the Goods of some lately deceased; and it may be hoped ♀ to his own X in ♋, may confirme the news to be true, but not so beneficiall, as was expected, because ♀ is in ♋ his Fall; ☉ to the Terms of ♀ induceth the Native to be Audious, and to peruse his Books of Accompts, and to call in some Moneys owing, which may happily be returned, because ♀ is immediately comed to a X of ♀ in m, and in the tenth house; the aspect may produce some preferment to the Native, or acquaintance with some *Joviall* person, or Merchant of qualitie, from whom afterwards much good may be expected: It seems the Native continues his proper intentions, though somewhat to his own hinderance, as the ☉ to his proper ☐ doth signifie, and ☉ to

Ggggg

the

the Terms of δ , which designeth caution to the Native concerning Brothers and Kindred, viz. not to depart with much money to them &c. However, the \odot about August 1646. comes to the th of φ and X of U , which may give good ending to a doubtful and ambiguous year, by industry of the Native, and some joviall friends, which he haply then shal light on, or come acquainted with.

Revolution, whose ascendant without equation is
16. 59. 00.

Which properly intimates some Travell into forreign parts, by reason the \odot is in the ninth, and φ in the ascendant, h is returned to the Sign he was in at the *Radix*, as if a new the Native should again set himselfe out into the world, or beginning again to look after the affairs. of this world. and some Inheritance or Legacy bequeathed unto him by the Deceased: the existences of δ and φ in the tenth, seem to question the reputation of the Native, and to cast some scandalous aspersions upon him for matters formerly done, but the potency of φ seems to give our Native the better, and the rather, because φ Lady of the seventh is disposed by h , and h by φ doubtlesse some small difference may arise this year, but of no long continuance, because both δ φ h and U are in Signes movable; φ in the ascendant confirms the above mistrusted jealousie of scandall or aspersion, and it should be about some Moneys, because φ is in sc , the sign of the second in *Radice*.

Professionall Figure, whose ascendant is 6. 37. 11.

Either these things really, or some like them, may happen; but both h φ and δ in their exaltations in the Professionall figure, do give the Native assured hopes of evading both some scandalous clamours, & what other matters may be casually objected unto him; so that upon perusing both the Directions, *Revolutions* and *Professions*, the year in probability may be much feared, and yet little will be effected, here being no strong Directions to agitate any grand accident, unlesse h to his own place

in

in the *Radix*, cause a small parcell of Land to drop downe to our Native, &c.

The Directions judged of 31. year of the Native, beginning
Sept. 1646. ending Sept. 1647.

δ ad CA φ
 \oplus ad δ 12 Decemb.
 \oplus ad \square δ Decemb.
31. Ter. φ .
 \oplus cover. to th of φ .
Af. and ad th of φ .
 \oplus ad Q . φ finist.
 φ ad th \odot .
Al. C. ad Ter. φ .

Our first Direction being of δ to the CA of φ , may note some wrangling or discontent with a *Familiar* party, or some injury done to the Native by a woman, concerning some Patrimony like to befall the Native: In December \oplus is Directed to the δ of h *cumulatim*, and within the same month to the \square of δ ; in regard these Directions may be of some concernment, they must be copiously explained. The *Significator* is \oplus in φ , not far from the roid-heaven. The *Premisser* is h , partly in the third, but more nees the fourth. \oplus shews the matter; h his δ in manner, quality, and from whom.

h is Lord of the second house, δ that disposeth our \oplus is Lord of the third and tenth; I may from hence derive this judgement, That without great circumspection the Native shal very much suffer in his Wealth and Estate movable, &c. by ancient *Saturnine* men, or in things of his nature, as Land Rents, annuities, &c. and the more nere in kindred or consanguinity, the more losse may be receive: now for that \oplus was radically in the eighth house, this Direction imports, That the Native shall lose or impoverish his fortune by means of the Dead, or death of some *Saturnine* man, or h his Commodities, formerly his Creditor: this Direction may also impeach the Estate of the Father, and so cause our Native to receive lesse Portion then otherwise he might, the \square of δ to \oplus because δ is Lord of the third and tenth, and beside, naturally signifieth Kindred, adviseth the Native by no means to meddle with his Brothers or own consanguinity in matters of Money, Suretyship, or the like, and to beware of committing any Money or

Ggggg 2

mat-

matter of action or merchandizing to a man of *Marital* disposition or description; because \odot is Lord of the tenth, it may be suggested some principal men, Magistrates, or the like, may call our Native to account and question for matter of Money, or the like; and this doth double the former signification of some hinderance from Kindred, as also by ill Servants: I do not find this year fitting to deal in such Commodities as are signified either by h or z : see in *Origanus*, in his judgement on the second house, after these unlucky directions, \odot comes to the Terms of z in m , which gives some respite of former troubles, but that respite is again contradicted by *Pars fortuna* to the th of p , as if some former associates or partners, or vulgar people, Saylor, &c. or some Widow would afresh vex the Native, and scandalize his good name: the ascendant in *April* makes haste to the th of z Lord of the sixth, and having dominion of the fifth and eighth, the Native is still questioned for accompts, or vexed by *Mercantile* men, either A turneys, Merchants Factors agents forreign, or accomprants, and all this for some things materially concerning a Legacy, or the death of some party or other, or things dormant a long time: In *May* *Pars fortuna* comes to the Q of p , and in *July* and *August* to her h , \odot and the ascendant to the Terms of z ; these Directions do induce a belief, that much about these times by mediation of a *Levy* or short man, and by a *Venerial*, *Solar* or pleasant witted man, our Native shall compose those unlucky differences, which may seem to have vexed his Estate, and discontented his mind for some pretty time; for it may be heedsfully observed, that this Direction of *Pars fortuna* to the \odot of h , is in Signes fixed, and so is *Pars fortuna* to the \square of \odot , which doth argue the greatnesse and continuance of the matter intended by h , and prosecuted with much wrangling by \odot , who signifies Kindred and Souldiers; all light or flaxen hair'd or red men, fatally prove enemies or opposers of the Native; and so all h low, crump-shouldered or splea-footed signified by h : But we will see if any of these things are lessened by Revolution or Protection.

Revo.

Revolution of the 31 year judged.

The p in the twelfth, but Sign of the sixth in the Radix, confirms our former judgement, That ill Servants, false reports or private enemies, or secret whisperings may do mischief in our Native's affairs and estate; \odot is also Lord of the sixth, and in h his Fall, and in the second; no trusting red-hair'd men, Souldiers or Servants; besides, h is Retrograde, and afflicteth the cusp, or rather the sixth house, viz. house of Sicknesse, Servants; and it's not good dealing in great Cattle, Horse, Cows, &c. this year: h he imports a sicknesse and ill digestion.

The Δ of p and \odot doth very much assist in exhilarating the minde of our Native, so doth the \times of p to h , and the p her application to h of z , by company and study: but these Planets having small dignity in places where they are, help not the Native quite out of the mire: certainly the Protectionall Revolution seems to turn all things topsie turvy in mater of Estate, &c. it seems to me, that the Sign of z being the cusp of the eighth, should give our Native some Legacy, or invest him with some Patrimony or Wealth by a Womans means, if the former aspects do not either annihilate or cause him to have much trouble for it, and so put him to much molestation; it will not be altogether a bad year, for \odot is in the second of the Revolution, and in the place of z in the Protectionall figure: but consideration is also to be had to the *Eclipses* or \odot coincident with our Direction, which we must look for when we observe the Planetary annuall Transits upon the Radicall Hylegiacal places.

In effect, The Directions, Revolutions, &c. do all unanimously demonstrate, that unless the Native do heedsfully the precedent year direct his affairs, he will sustain much lesse in his Estate, as is above specified; for the cause of the trouble this year may be occasioned by actions of the precedent year, and it may be doubted the Native may occasionally want Money, or wrong himself by some willfull act in Money matter, as may be collected by the \oplus in p to h , he being L. of the ascendant; *multitudo consilia non necit*.

31 Year

32 Year beginning Septemb. 19. 1647. ending
Septemb. 1648.

♂ ad ♀
♂ ad ♀ D.
♂ ad ♀ S.
ascend. ad Ter. ♀
♂ ad ♀.
♂ ad Ter. ♀.
♂ ad ♀.
♂ ad ♀.

At C ad Domum 12. forraigne parts, but it argueth not a
ascend. ad C A ♀.
It's not probable that the malice of
the last yeers malignant aspects of the
two Infortunies w^{ch} be quite exting^d the
some dregs th^{er} of may remaine to be
determined in the directions of this year
1647. and 32. current of the Native:
we have have first ♀ to her own ♀, which
in effect cannot hurt, but solely intends
oft removals, or a desire to travell into
forraigne parts, but it argueth not a
Journey for ♀ comes in Novem. to a ♀.
of ☉, as if some private friend would
contradict that resolution, and indeed ♀ hath no dignities
in ♀, which may intimate the Native would get no Preferment
thereby; however, the ascendant his progresse to the Ternus of
♂ may denote the Native to be cheercful, healthful, and no-
thing dismayed, but to prosecute his occasions with judgement,
good successe and moderation: the ♀ of ♀ to ♀ procureth
our Native new friends and acquaintance, but with some diffi-
culty and distrust he makes use of them, because ♀ approach-
eth the ternus of ♀ in March, which induceth a little to mel-
ancholly or solitarinesse for some few dayes: the ☉ to a ♀
of ♀, makes the Native to peruse some Notes and Accounts;
in June 1648. the ascendant comes to the Conjunction of ♀ in
the second house, which may rather denote some waste of Sub-
stance by ill servants or Souldiers men, then any want of health
unless the Native grow discontent at some small losse he may
casually sustain, by the private and underhand-dealing of some
intrusted friends, which may aptly be gathered from the mid
heaven to the culps of the twelfth house, towards the latter
end of the year 32. ♀ to his own ♀ being Lord of the tenth,
our Native concludes all differences, and provides or intends
for a journey, or with more earnestnesse followes his Calling;
and herein the ♀ to the ♀ of ♀ seems much to put forward
his

his intentions, or incites the Native to a willingnesse therein:
but because these directions are not very strong, it becometh to
consider the Revolution; for if the judgement precedent which
we have given, have no confirmation from the Revolution, its
probable the effects of the directions will be lessened.

31. Years Revolution, or the Sunne to his place in the Radix.

Heres ♀ upon the cuspe of the ascendant, the ♀ increasing
in light and motion, and ♀ Lord of the ascendant in his own
house, standing almost to direction: heres nothing in contra-
diction of any good may accrew to the Native, but ♀ returned
to the place of the ♀ in the Radix, and locally placed in mid
heaven, in ☉ to the degree, ascending: It will for some small
time a little disturbe the actions or Profession of the Native,
and cause them to succeed with slownesse; and it adviseth the
Native to be carefull that during the Moneth of September, he
ride not much on Horse-back, lest he get a hurt on his right
shoulder: the ♀ in the third may produce some journey into
the Countrey North-West to some Brother or Kinsman, but
none beyond Sea; for ♀ Lord of the ninth is fixed in ☉: the
Native is this year to beware of crude fruits, and such like
meats as provoke winde or obstructions, because ♀ is going to
♂ in a cold sign, &c.

32. The Professional Revolution.

Seeing that ♀ ascends near the place of ♀ in the Radix, it
imports the Native ought to make use of our directions in
preserving his health, which is almost the onely thing conside-
rable in this Professional figure: the position of ♀ in ☉ his
exaltation, being now Lord of the fourth, may give period to
some unhappy disturbances in the course of our Natives living,
and reduce all our Natives actions to a fit temper of Meliora-
tion, and give him an absolute victory over some former most
potent and mischievous enemies: double the our Native will now
have thought of travell, but not put his intentions into action
until the next succeeding year, which what it is, you may read
immediately.

33. Year, beginning 19 Septemb. 1648. ending Sept. 1649.

M. C. ad δ h D	2 October 5.
D ad Ter. δ	11 October 27.
Ascend. ad \square \odot	23 October 30.
δ ad Δ D	24 November 11.
δ ad C.A. γ Lat:	24 November 17.
Ascend. ad \square γ	24 December 24.
Ascend. ad γ γ	24 December 31.
M.C. ad γ γ	2 May 3. 1649.
δ ad δ γ	2 May 19.
δ ad δ h	2 May 30.
δ ad δ γ	2 June 27.
M.C. ad \square δ	2 September 16.

This year not impeded by any generall infelicity seems to promise our Native much happinesse, upon these ensuing Directions; for *Olo. 5. Medium Celi* comes to the *Byguinid* of h Lord of the ascendant in the Radix; as if now divers aged Merchants or men *Saturnine* would ingratiate themselves into the Natives favour, and in some beneficial course of life imploy the Native, or he imploy himselfe. Who now may seem to be desirous of Purchasing, or taking some house or houses; its good for the Native to deal in Commodities *Saturnine*, and with men also: however, this γ in *October* to the terms of δ , and the ascendant the same time to the \square of the \odot , may admonish our Native to be carefull of his health, and to take notice that choller increaseth, which humour he ought in this Moneth to lessen by the advice of the learned Physicians: the later aspect doth also afford dissention betwixt some solar Merchant and the Native, concerning a thing called Money, or the like; but δ Lord of the tenth hastening to a Δ of the \odot in γ ; in *November* some opportune proffer of partnership by men of great account, or principal Magistrates, or some intentions for a voyage beyond Seas; much prattle and many meetings to accomplish it, for δ not long after meets with the C.A. of γ , with latitude, as if either the Native should be retarded in his

his intentions by *Mercurial* Merchants, or that his Partners, or such as he deals with, and he, could not agree about propositions and contracts: part of *December* 1648, seems to be spent in fair meetings and overtures, as the ascendant to the \square of δ doth note, but the preceding aspects and Directions onely prepare matter for a greater blessing shortly to befall the Native, by the ascendant to the γ of γ , and this Direction being neer the cusp of the second house, giveth undoubted assurance, that the remainder of the year will be very propitious and succesful to the Native, and that he shall herein much augment his Estate and Fortune, by dealing in Commodities *Joviall*, and with men of Sanguine, *Joviall* condition: it may seem the Native may have some preferments, or a place of eminency in the Common-wealth, or in the courts of life he then may use. Here follows the M.C. in *May*, to a γ of γ , as if he should have plentifull negotiation to many parts of the world, and be much conversant with *Mercurial* Merchants, men talkative, &c. nor can *Mercurial* Commodities be much disadvantageous to the Native, who shall now augment the number of his friends, and have extraordinary society with Nobility, Gentry &c. Judges, Advocates, Lawyers, &c.

But the occurrer of δ to the body of γ , and the Lord of the first in *Radix*, give caution not to be too confident of a long lean *Mercurial* Servant, who may occasionally either forge some false Letter, or corrupt our Native's Accompts, which may be discerned and detected by an aged friend of this Native's, as the \square of δ to h doth premonstrate: and whereas δ doth come to the body of γ in *June* 1649. it may point out some short Journey Westward, and yet not greatly to the Native's content, because M.C. about *Septemb.* comes to the \square of δ , who may endanger, in some small measure, our Native's repaite with false aspersions; but because the ascendant his γ to γ hath principall dominion, and is most forcible this year, I conceive this to be a prosperous year, and wherein the Native may freely adventure into the world for purchase of a more noble fortune.

Revolution.

is ascendant, and δ neer the place in the *Radix*, elevated
H h h h and

and posited in the ninth house, it incites our Native to aspire to great matters, and advances our Native's Purse and Fortune, and he seems to hold what he hath or may get, because \odot is Lord of the first and second, and is in a fixed Sign; the positure of \odot and ♄ in the eleventh, procure new Acquaintance and new Friends, onely ♄ his place in the *Radix* being now vitiated by the ♄ , may shew some treachery in one jovial friend, if he have either a scarre in his face, or be in some disrepect in the world, that is, if the world have suspicion of his being **BANKRUPT**: this Revolution inclines to Choler, wherefor the Native must advise about its evacuation in *September*, 1648. viz. Choler and Flegm especially.

This Revolution is directed especially by \odot ♄ and ♁ , all well dignified; it argues, our Native will violently, or with mighty desire follow his occasions this year, and it will do well, &c.

Revolutio Professionalis.

h is now divolved to ♄ , or his own house, and the ascendant in the *Radix*, and ♄ to \odot , in Δ to his being at Birth, \odot is also come to ♄ , and the \odot to almost the degree culminating: the three superiours so essentially dignified, denote the grand action of the Native this year, and that it will be advantageous for the Native to agitate much in the way he seeth best for his profit all this whole year, &c. h is now posited may produce the purchase or inheritance of some things he formerly mistrusted.

We must not forget where Eclipses fall, &c. & magna per media conjunctiones.

34. Year current, beginning *Septemb. 19. 1649. ending Septemb. 19. 1650.*

Which seemeth by the blessing of almighty God, to promise what ensueth, probably deduced from significant Directions; as first, the progress of the ascendant to the cusp of the second house, irradiated in the *Radix* with the \star of ♄ , denoteth to the Native an encrease of the Goods of Fortune, he furnishing or himselfe with curious Householdstuffs, great profit by dealing in things and Commodities *jovial*, viz. Cloth, Tyn, &c. which

which the \odot to the Terms of ♄ confirmeth and adviseth to traffick beyond Sea, for and with such like Wares as are of the nature of ♄ : the going of ♄ to the Terms of ♄ in *January*, retards some accompts for a few dayes, or denotes some damage by pilftring old men, but of no great value, for the \odot to a ♄ of \odot and ♄ in ♄ , doe still put forward our Native in his Commerce, to good purpose and profit it insinuates, that *Solar* and *Jovial* men may be advantageous to our Native, and Commodities or Wares of their nature and condition: towards *May* \odot to a ♄ of begets a little distaste with some Merchant, a friend, and *joviall*, about some Sea-adventure, our Native conceiving some unkindnesse in his friend, but ♄ to a ♄ of himselfe cleers that doubt; and being the aspect is in the ascendant, it shoves the Native to be cheerfull and pleasant, and his body in good condition. In *July* the ascendant comes to the Terms of \odot , which may stirre up some cholerick Humour, or prenentiate some small detriment in his Estate by *Marital* men, or may endanger him with a Law-suit; but these passions continue not, for ♄ to the Terms of ♄ in the sixt house, reduceth to a perfect temper; which is furthered by \odot ad Terminum ♄ . In *August* ad ♄ in the ascendant, induceth our Native to be somewhat malecontent with and concerning Women, or some Agents or Partners, or some vulgar people, perhaps Saylor, &c. which the \odot to the Terms of ♄ seems to augment with melancholly thoughts for some few dayes, untill \odot in *September* comes to the Terms of ♄ , whereby the Native is perfectly cured of some melancholly distemper.

Revolution 34.

Had we any ill Directions this year? or were the scurvy position of ♄ in \odot seconded with other malignant positures of the Erraticals? we might fear the health of the Native, but it rather imports some dejected thoughts and ill Digestion, and a crude oppressed stomack, then any backsliding in fortune; but it's not good to trust men *Saturnine*, either with Commodity or Money, any part of this year, but upon a treble security. ♄ in the eighth with *Cor Leonis* may give our Native some ample encrease of substance by death of Friends, or a Woman; \odot in

14 h h h h 2

the

the tenth advice to deal as well with *Marial* Commodities as Men, and ♄ with *Spica Virginis* in the ninth, doe seriously invite to traffick with his Wares South-west, and shews great advance thereby; the ♃ and ♀ in the seventh doe prenote many Enemies, and some scuffling with vulgar fellows, and some of *Lunar* quality; ♄ in the eleventh either killeth or prenote much fallensse in Courtiers which have been of the Native's acquaintance; the ♃ in the seventh afflicted of ♀ may prenote sicknesse to the Mother or Wife, if not death. The Professionall Revolution doth not crosse in the least measure any the preceding judgement, onely ♄ ascending giveth warning of sursetting &c. and for any thing I find, having the place of ♀ in the *Radix* now ascending in the Professionall Scheme, it may insinuate some Journeying to and again: and the rather, because both ♀ and ♄ are now devolved to ♄, and ♄ to ♄; ♀ now in ♄ his joy, giveth good hopes of purchasing some House, Houses or Farms, &c.

25. Year beginning September 19. 1650. ending Septemb.
19. 1651.

♄ ad ♄ ☉ Decemb. 23.

♄ ad ♄ ♀ Jan. 28.

♂ ad ♄ ☿ Apr. 19. 1651.

♄ ad ♀ ♀ June 20.

♄ ad ♀ ♀ July 27.

The *Hylegiacall* Directions of this year are not many, but they very significant, and of some concernment; for we have ♄ to the body of the ☉, it imports some quarrelling or controversie with a *Solar* man concerning some Woman, and stirres up some vicious Humours in the Body, and some sharp rheumes in the right eye, and it shews some distaste betwixt the Native and some of his Kindred: immediately after the occurre of ♄ to ♀, may give the Native some eminent repute and credit in the Common-wealth he shall then live in, as also some honourable Journey and profitable, according to the quality he shall then live in: It's true, the Direction may deterre the Native from much copulation with loose women, lest he get the Gonorrhoea, &c. and indeed unlucky Partners, or people with whom he deals, will so vex the Native, that a
Sick

Sicknesse is threatned, or a distemper in the body: the access of ♀ to the cusp of the sixth house, shew the Native vexed with crooked and peevish Servants, and his health impairing, and the Hypochondry melancholly much to abound, and yet multitude of businesse hinder the Native from repairing his health, although the ascendant come to the ♀ of ♀, which argues his much painfulness and industry in the Negotiations of this world, and a slow progress of his Affaires, or in the encrease of his Estate; for immediately the ☉ to an ♄ of ♀ without latitude, doth import much damage to our Native by some Sea adventure, and in such Commodities, or from men *Saturnine*, and also from Brethren, Kindred, or some of consanguinity; and these things to happen from the North-east part, if our Native traffique thither.

Re. elation 35. year.

♄ is Lord of the ascendant now, but radically Lord of the sixth, and at present by position, in the sixth: this year must be heedfully observed, and carefully taken notice of, for ♀ in the second confirms want of Money, and an eclipse of Estate by ♀, and such as he prenotes: it's true, ☉ falls well to be in the tenth, but its Depositor so weak, can give small assistance, care and caution must preserve it.

As a consumption in Estate, and much tergiversation in Trade and Commerce is to be feared, so also may a very dangerous Sicknesse; which although the *Hylegiacall* Directions do not pertinently discover, yet the multiplicity of Planets in the sixth house, doth apertly demonstrate it: now if we acquire into the nature of the Disease, and from what cause, we are to observe, that ☉ is the cusp of the sixth, and that ♄ ♀ ♀ and ♄ are all in the sixth; absolutely it may be feared the Native shall have some violent fits of the Stone, or some very unlucky distempers in his privy Members, as also, extream heat and paine in the Reines and Kidneys; the happy position of ♄ and ♀ in the sixth, may promise a comfortable recovery, though ☉ in the sixth will leave a sting or rottennelle behind, which will not be so easily cured.

This year seems to put a demurrer to our Native's proceedings,

ings, and do advise to more then ordinary care in all his Affaires, for things seem to goe on slowly, and with difficulty, &c. The Professionall figure doth not assure much better successe; for δ to the place of the η , incites some whining Woman to vex the Native, and η where the ζ in the *Radix* was, doth give caution of old men and ill Kindred, and to beware of having much stock entrusted in the hands of vulgar Creditors: care and a discreet managing may as well lessen the detriment prefigured to chance in our Native's Substance, as in the want of health he may undergo, if no prevention be used; Wine and Women are not wholesome, Cattle this year, &c. the unlucky transitting of η through δ , may unjustly excite many Law-suits, and many difficulties against the Native, and may shew much sickness to his Wife; but forasmuch as η was friend in the *Radix*, I doubt not but he will assist to overcome; yet the influence of η being ever somewhat formidable, I thought good to give the more caution of it.

36. Year beginning Sept 19. 1651. ending Sep. 1652.

Ascend. ad δ \approx Septemb 21.
 η ad *CA* δ \approx October 9.
 λ ad Ter. η \approx November 3.
 \oplus ad λ \approx November 16.
 η ad λ η \approx December 22.
 \oplus ad *Lucid. Lancia* \approx December 24.
 δ ad δ \approx January 9.
 δ ad η \approx January 9.
 η ad Ter. η \approx March 14 1652.
 η ad *CA* δ \approx May 25.
 δ ad η \approx May 31.
 λ ad δ \approx June 19.
 λ C. ad η \approx July 13.
 η ad λ \approx July 20.
 η ad Dom. \approx July 20.
 η ad Ter. \approx July 20.
 \oplus ad *CA* δ \approx September 8.

Which is *Climastical*, and in which men usually expect much Action, either good or evil, according to the nature of either beneficiall or malevolent Directions, our Native hath variety of weak Directions, which lead me to judge as followeth: The course of the ascendant to the δ of λ falling in the second, may give our Native much reception of former Debts

crease of his Wealth by accompts, and

Debts, much society and acquaintance with Merchants, Factors &c. but in *October* δ ad *CA* δ , threatens some overslips in accompts, and detriment therein by a red-hair'd Agent, which may induce the Native to thought of melancholly, as λ ad Ter. imports; but the hastening of *Parafortuna* to a λ of λ , and to a λ of himselfe, make our Native more cheerful, and better satisfied to his own content, and shew the Native somewhat austere, covetous, or willing to enrich himselfe, wary, and what not; opportunity seems to offer our Native very good encrease in his Patrimony by the sudden return or purchase of some Merchandize, as *Parafortuna* to *Lucida Lancia* in the ninth make us judge; wherein notwithstanding δ to the δ of λ may insinuate slye pretences to hinder the Native, by some precedent or pretended contract, by such as are Brokers, Scurveners, &c. yet δ to the δ of η much helps; but η ad Ter. η , and η ad *CA* δ ; all *January*, *February*, *March*, and *Aprill*, seem to keep our Native in suspence of his former Bargain and some difference, if not Law-suit about it, or the like, but δ to the η of λ in or about *May* 1652. portends a reconciliation by *several* persons: and although in *June* λ comes to the δ of δ , which again provokes to new Law-suits, differences or molestations, and also causeth some heart-burning betwixt the Native and his Kindred, or Souldiers, or principall Commanders or Magistrates of *Mariant* conditions: After which the *M.C.* to a η of the \oplus , being the *Luminary* of the *Radix*, gives our Native prosperity, fame and reputation, &c. an absolute conquest over those he contends with, or shewes an end of all differences by mediation of friends; however, this being a material Direction may point out some better preferment then the Native did dream of, and it invites the Native to trade in *Solar* things, and with *Solar* men, from whom he shall receive much respect and encouragement in his occasions; nor doth η to the δ of λ confront this judgement, but induceth our Native to agility and quicknesse in his actions, whereby, as η to the eleventh house, and to the Term of λ import; he shall advance his dealings in the world, and casually come acquainted with some new friends, by whose means he may expect great benefit: the \oplus the eighth of

of September 1652. to the CA of δ in m threatens another fit of the Stone, or some cholerick matter now more prevalent then formerly, of which the Native ought to take notice, and take advice of the learned Physitian in time, this also enlargeth our judgment concerning some unlucky Kindred; it doth also premonish to traffick carefully with *Martial* men, and not much to trust them.

Revolution for the six and thirtieth year of the Native; \odot
ad Raticem 1651.

With equation of time, here's the degree of the eighth in the *Radix* now ascending, the Native must be doubly carefull of his health, which may seem most concerned in this Revolution, by reason the \odot is lately separated from δ of the \odot ; the proximity of \odot to the \odot , and her friendly Δ to the degree ascending, give me great comfort, our Native will have no strong Disease, but by God's blessing and the benefit of Medicine, evae: \odot is in the third, and \odot in the ninth, our Native should seem to visit some friends North-west, and some Eastward: the degree of \odot and Sign in the *Radix*, is now culminating, it may please God, with some difficulty, to give our Native a permanent Inheritance, the Angels being fixed, should fix the Benefit: Δ in the fourth house, and devolved to the Sign he was in the *Radix*, is an argument to confirme the precedent judgement: \odot now upon the cusp of the twelfth, either kills or imprisons many of our Native's ill friends: & certainly who observes the Profectional figure, shall find the place of Δ in the Revolution, the Sign and degree of the Profectionall Scheme, and \odot \odot and \odot to the Signe of *Part fortune* in the *Radix*; as also, \odot to ∞ , a fixed Signe, and joy of \odot ; all which do for the major part, concur in one and the self same judgement, according as is formerly prescribed.

D.

37. Year of age, beginning Sept. 19. 1652, ending Sept. 1653.

Ascend. ad Ter. \odot \times	November 2.	This year the ascendant comes to the terms of \odot in November, and δ to the termes of Δ , both salutiferous Directions as concerning Health, so also in point of Honour, Reputation and the Affaires of the world; they induce the Native to Wanton thoughts, and offer opportunity; & although \odot to the \odot of δ may denote some slackness and failings in Servants, and private contests with some men of better qualitie, yet the occure of Δ to the \odot of \odot , and immediately after the <i>M. C.</i> to a \odot of \odot in January, do compleat the desires of our Native concerning some Journey Westward, and promise him very much Honour, Wealth and Estimation by means of a second Marriage, if he now want a Wife: the Directions do also advise the Native to traffick in such things, and in such Commodities or men, as are <i>Veneriall</i> ; they introduce to our Native some publick office in the Common-wealth, with large increase of his Patrimony; as also, the betaking of himself to some new house, and curiously furnishing the same with fit ornaments, &c. the \odot to the CA of δ , may import some aspersions, and engage our Native in a Law-suit with a man or men of <i>Martial</i> corporature, and for <i>Martial</i> Commodities; or it may argue disagreement with Neighbors or Kindred, about the Wives Portion, for some week, but the force of the benevolent Directions preceding, and now the ascendant its subsequent, \odot to the \odot , doth to our Nativ's great content, for matter of Portion, conclude all; for the last aspect is in \times , and in the
\odot and Ter. Δ \approx	November 30.	
\odot ad \odot δ \approx	December 3.	
Δ ad Δ \odot \approx	January 9.	
<i>M. C.</i> ad \odot \approx	January 14.	
\odot ad CA of δ Lat. m	January 19.	
Ascend. ad \odot \times	February 8.	
<i>M. C.</i> ad Ter. \odot \approx	February 8.	
\odot ad Dom. 11. m	March 18.	
\odot ad Ter. Δ \approx	March 18.	
Ascend. ad \odot \times	March 30. 1653.	
Ascend. ad \odot \times	March 30. 1653.	
\odot ad Δ δ \approx	April 5.	
Δ ad δ \approx	April 11.	
Ascend. ad \odot \times	August 19.	

second

second of our Native's *Radix*, which doth also augment our Native's private Fortune by his own industry, and in his own way of Trade and Commerce: *M.C.* to the Terms of h gives another sub to the Native, by means of a *Saturnine* man; and some little time protracts his occasions, untill in *March* the \odot hath occurr'd to the cusp of the eleventh house, and also to the Terms of h in t , and the ascendant to a S of Q and Q . of S in *March* 1653. which in my judgment seems to be either the very time, or near the consummation of Marriage, if a Wife be wanting: and certainly these Directions are not vain, or will have little effects, they do undoubtedly design this year 37 to be a year of extraordinary advancement, by the Natives own industry, or by means of a Marriage, if not formerly consummated, and of new and honourable friends in the Courts of Princes: Q follows the precedent auspicious Directions with his Δ to S , inducing the Native to perfect some Reckonings, and cast over his Accompts, and bestirre himself in the world, it augments his credit in the place he lives in; but then in *April* 1653. h to the S of S , and the ascendant to the \square of the S , do denote, our Native shall receive some damage by *Mars* and men in his trusting of them, they becoming *Bankrupts*; and that he shall have some jarring with his Wife, and with other Women also; and it also threatens danger in Estate by Women, and by entrusting *Lunar* men, perhaps some small disaster at Sea; our Native may endanger his health, and get a fever by surfeit, on crude raw Fruits, or a surfeit of cold, as the ascendant in \square to h in h ; the \odot in h , being *Præmissor* and posited in the fifth of the *Radix*; this Sicknesse may therefore come by drinking Healths, or overcharging the Stomack, of which the Native must take care, and purge *Flegm* especially.

Revolution 27.

I find Q is Lady of the ascendant, Retrograde, and S Lord of the sixth in S with \odot in h , as if the Wind chollick in the Bowels, and some rheumatick matter would offend the Native's Eyes; the return of h to the place of S incites and stirs up *cholera*, and yet not to impeach the Native's health much, for S is in the sixth, and not a Planet in the Revolution

is

is fixed but h , who was Lord of the ascendant in the *Radix*, and now elevated in the tenth house.

S and Q are in Δ of h out of the eleven and third, as if the Native should receive some good from his Kinred; the S so near to the \odot , is an argument of some aspersion upon the Natives good name; as also, of hurt in the Eyes; and yet the \square of \odot and h may somewhat mitigate the evill intended by it: h I observe is returned to a perfect \square of his own place in the *Radix* by his transit, it portends a quartan Ague; which together with the ascendant his progresse to the \square of the \odot , may confirm; and although he is fixed, and so may produce the Disease to a great length, yet do I find h by transit to touch almost the radicall degree ascending, as if Physick, and careful observation of Dyer should lessen the malice portended by the influences: and doubtlesse the year cannot but be of much action in matters of the world, and so in health, as the *Profectionall* Revolution, being the same of the *Radix*, doth evidently insinuate: The maine things intended both in the Directions and in the Revolutions, is a Marriage and a Sicknesse, &c. or if he be married, wanton thoughts, and such infirmities as proceed from Q and h ill affected, do most detriment to the Native.

Directions for the three and thirtieth year of age beginning Sept. 19. 1653. ending Sept. 1654.

\odot ad Q \odot	m	September 20.	Which seems here to begin well, by reason that \odot to a Q of \odot , and S to a Q of himselfe happens in September 1653. which directions do signifie, that our Natives may expect good encrease, (according to the measure of trade) in that way of Mercature or course of life he shall then lead, and that in Commodities <i>Veneriall</i> he shall
S ad Q S	m	September 20.	
\odot ad Q Q	m	December 2.	
S ad Q Q	m	December 20.	
Q ad C.A. S	m	December 26.	
\odot ad S	m	March 18.	I find 2 much
h ad Q	m	June 3. 1654.	
<i>Al.</i> ad Q Q	m	June 5.	
h ad Ter. S	m	June 11.	
\odot ad Ter. Q	m	July 24.	
S ad C.A. S	m	August 9.	I find 2 much
\odot ad S	m	August 24.	

much enlarge his Profession, as \oplus to a Σ of φ insinuates; the δ of φ to ν out of the eleventh to the first, directs the Native to be curious and watchfull over his Servants, and of such as he may entrust with his Commodities, there being pregnant signs of some counterfeite obliterations in their accompts, reckonings bills of credit, and the like, belonging to the Native: now for that φ in December comes the *CA* of δ , it may onely point out some distrust of a losse at Sea, and some unkind passages with some *Martial* Magistrate or Kinred, but in a slighting way; for the \odot in March comes to a Δ of β , which promoteth our Native to great preferment with the most principall men or Magistrates of the City or Country he then lives in; it produceth the friendship of the Nobility, Gentry, &c. and inclines our Native to hunt, ride Horser, and adviseth now to deal in Armes, or with *Martial* men, for that he himselfe may expect some Command or Office in the place he liveth in, and if it so happen that Marriage was not confirmed the precedent year, this doth most confidently perform it, by reason δ is in the *Radix* a principall *Significator* of Wife, and now it will be advantageous and profitable to deal in Armes, Iron, &c. blessings one after another seem to happen to the Native, for λ to the Δ of γ , being Disposer of \oplus , and Lord of the first, may produce our Native a young Sonne, and afford him some further increment by portion of the Wife: the ascendant afterwards in June, 1654. hath direction to the Q of φ , as if the Native should now have rectified his Books of Accomps, and receive much benefit in and from *Mercurial* men and things, & have society more then usual with Scholars, Secretaries, Factors, Attorneys, &c. and yet at the same time, and in the same moneth of June, 1654. the ν her occurs to δ , gives caution of dilemper in the Body, by reason of ill digestion and too much frequent keeping company; but I see no continued Disease, onely matter preparing for one: the \oplus to \ast β commands trading and dealing in Mines, viz. Lead, Coals, &c. if this is of the nature of β , it points out some more encrease of Estate, or purchase of Land by means of aged people of the Wives consanguinity, &c. a thriving time also is seem'd to continue, for that *Pars fortuna* to the Terms of φ in July will have

it

it so; but immediately after φ to the *CA* of δ , provokes the anger of some Magistrate against him, but to little purpose; for the ascendant to the ν of λ in \ast , and second house, affords our Native a great return, or much encrease of his moveable Estate, and shewes him to live splendidly and in great esteem in the world, and that the Goods of fortune do unexpectedly come upon him; it's good, and very good for the Native to be carefull both of his estate and health even immediately after, and somewhat before this good aspect; for the 24 of August 1654. at what time the Plague is like to be very briefe in London and the adjacent parts; the \odot comes to the δ of ν : now although the \odot by reason of his existence in the eighth house, radically, could not be *Hyleg*, nor yet the ν , yet Directions of this nature do not likely passe without some eminent action; I do in the whole course of your life dehort from suretiship, as a thing most pestilentially ill for the Native, but in 1653. & 1654 especially; neither is the \odot or essentially strong in the *Radix*, wherefore we may well hope the accident belonging to this Direction shall not be fatall: for although the \odot is Lord of the eighth, yet he is not *ANAPETA*, I conceive it intimates the death of the Father, and a violent burning Feaver to the Native by excess and over-heating the Blood; wherefore a careful Dyett must be observed the precedent Sommer, & the Blood in April 1654. rectified; no drinking, no excess in Dyer, must be used: if the Disease come by surfeit, vomit without doubt the day after is best: It also denotes strong δ betwixt the Native and his friends, concerning some parcell of Land or Goods may be bequeathed, some Law-suits; and the hatred of women in abundance; sore Eyes, or distillations in them, &c. beware of a fall from a horrell Horse.

Revolution for the 38. year.

We have \odot in the ascendant, and the ν in ν , afflicted by his presence; φ is now transited to the degree of the 8th in the *Radix*, and \oplus is in δ with him, β hath no dignities in δ , here's some cheating the Native of a bequeathed Legacy, & waile of it by those should pay it: this Revolution is ill for mater of estate in regard his weak, & afflicts \oplus , & β is in ν where \oplus was in *Radix* yet

the Revolution or Profession by the blessing of Almighty, the Native in time advising with the learned Physician for his health. ♄ in the fifth, and almost five Planets more, must needs give Caution of Tavernes, Alehouses, houses of delights, and that it will not be safe to use much feasting either at his own or friends house. ♄ in the eleventh, containeth in effect the same judgement of *M. C.* to ♄, viz. very honorable acquaintance, and augmentation of friendship with eminent persons, office, preferment, what not *Jovis omnia plena.*

Directions for the 40 year of age, beginning Sept. 19. 1655.
ending Sept. 1656.

Ascend. ad Q. ☉	✕	October 12.	Which have 22 Directions coincident with this year: in October the ascendant to the Q. ☉ in ✕, and <i>Pars fortune</i> to the ♄ of ♄ in ♏ have small significations but of the health and prosperity of the Native; nor doth ♄ to the Terms of ♄, or the ascendant to a Q. of ♄, or ♄, prenote more than a man active and careful in the Affairs of this world, and some enlargement of Estate by dealing in <i>Ventral</i> and <i>Martial</i> Commodities, and with men of the forme and shape, for both the <i>Promiss.</i> sit in ✕, they may procure
☉ ad ♄	♏	November 6.	
♄ ad Ter. ♄	♏	November 6.	
Ascend. ad Q. ♄	✕	November 24.	
Ascend. ad ♄	♏	January 18.	
☉ ad ♄	♏	March 3.	
♄ ad <i>Spic. Virg.</i>	♏	March 16.	
♄ ad ☉	♏	March 21.	
☉ ad ♄	♏	Apr. 3. 1656.	
♄ ad ♄	♏	April 9.	
♄ ad Dom. ix.	♏	April 15.	
<i>M. C.</i> ♄	♏	May 3.	
♄ ad ♄	♏	May 9.	
♄ ad Cor. m.	♏	May 16.	
Asc. ad Ter. ♄	♏	May 28.	
♄ ad ☉	♏	May 29.	
☉ ad ♄	♏	June 3.	
♄ ad Ter. ♄	♏	June 5.	
♄ ad Ter. ♄	♏	June 28.	
☉ ad ☉	♏	August 10.	

some new office, more enlarge the repute of the Native, because ♄ is Lord of the tenth: and also augment the Native's

acquaintance with persons *Martial*, or Magistrates of great account: to the ♄ of ♄ in ♏, and ♄ to *Spica Virginis* in ♏, ♄ to ♄ of ☉, and ☉ to ♄ of ♄, these are beneficiall and promising Directions both in Fame, Name, the Goods of fortune, and what not; and they may encourage to traffick, to trade, to commerce both with *Solar* and *Jovial* persons; and I see no cause why ♄ to *Spica Virginis* may not afford a plentifull successe from the West and Southern parts, and although the ☉ to ♄ may for a small time puzzle him with some difficulties in Reckonings, Accompts, and with witty Attorneys, Secretaries, Scriveners, or the like, yet the bountifullnesse of the precedent Directions doe abate his overthwartnesse of Paper-affaires; however ♄ to the ♄ of ♄ doth not please, because some scandalous words are cast out to infringe the Native's reputation by some Forreigners In April 1656. ♄ to the ♄ of ♄, reconciles those asperitions; but ♄ to the cusp of the ninth house intends some Journey Westward, or some disputes with some of the Wives Kinred; these seem to be of no force, for there instantly succeeds the grand Directions of *M. C.* to ♄ and ♄ to her own ♄ in May 1656. as if more blessings were to fall upon the Native, as in the last year predicted from pag. 659. Usually the *M. C.* to ♄ gives the greatest preferment mortals in this world obtain, it must afford some new acquisition of repute, honour, office, magistracy, emolument and thriving in Profession, &c. Indeed the posture of ♄ in the twelfth doth a little either lessen it, or gives a little distrust of it; but never doubt, for according to the manner and quality of the Native his living and existence in the world at this time, so shall his preferment upon this Direction succeed; the greatness of it is augmented by ♄ to Cor. m in the eleventh; if Kings be alive now, address to Court:

seems to transerre some Estate to the Native from the Mother or Father of the Wife; it's good to agitate lustily for here's ♄ to ♄ of ♄ in ♏, God giving a blessing, as these aspects being in the ♏ house, and in a fixed sign, should by *Jovial* men and *Martial*, perhaps a Brother or Kinsman of the Wives give the Native an ample and large encrease in Jewels, Household stuffe, Money, &c. The ☉ to ♄ of ♄ may something

K k k k k

thing

thing lesse his stock, by trusting Gentlemen or Ecclesiastical men with Ware, Commodities or Moneys, and procures some crooked distaste with them, because they would borrow, but not pay; for Δ in th to himself signifies this, I know it doth. δ to the Termes of P , and *Pars fortune ad Terminum* δ & \square S , do in effect again vex the Native with unjust reckoning, and with unjust men, formerly confided in and supposed to be honest, but *Pars fortune* to \square of P in S , argues mutability and falsenesse in some of the Wives consanguinity, but not much, so that in effect this year is correspondent to the precedent, and forewarns the Native to manage his actions lustily, and stirre in the world to purpose, to venture and adventure, and accordingly to expect his increase.

The Directions being so many, I have purposely omitted both the Revolution and Professionall figure of this fortieth year.

Directions for the 41 year of age, beginning Septemb. 19. 1656. ending Septemb. 1657.

$\text{Ascend. ad } \star \text{ h}$	\times October 23.	The actions and deal-
$\oplus \text{ ad } \square \odot$	S November 23.	ings of the Native in the
$\oplus \text{ ad Dom. vii}$	S November 23.	precedent year, it seems
$\odot \text{ ad Cor}^{\text{III}}$	2 January 18.	were not, or could be so
$\oplus \text{ ad } \text{th } \text{P}$	m July 3. 1657.	managed, but that they

give cause and matter of disturbance this 41 year; the ascendant now dissolved to \star of h in October 1656. doth premonstrate moderate health and much society with grave persons, some agitation or treaty for Land, Leases, or the like; it's no prosperous Direction, because h in the Radix, was Lord of the ascendant and second, things & men Saturnine seem profitable Commodities to deal with: in November *Pars fortune* comes to Δ of \odot , and to the cusp of the seventh house, which originally is the house of suits and contentions; from whence I conjecture, our Native shall have much Law, wrangling, and many uncomfortable vexations with Solar men, about some Possessions, or some Debts of deceased Creditors; these contentions seem to be managed stoutly.

stoutly on both sides, for the Direction falls in an Angle and in Cardinall Signes; many provocations and many Law-suits concerning somewhat appertaining to the Wife, perhaps some Legacy bequeathed her; but notwithstanding these unquiet passages, the \odot coming to *Cor* in the eleventh house, gives our Native honour and reputation, victory and conquest over all enemies, but he is advised to be cautious of his health, for usually this Direction points out a violent Fever; it's good to avoid Horsemanship all January, least a fall doe endanger the right Eye; *Pars fortune* to a th of P portends our Native busie in looking over his servants reckonings, &c.

Revolution.

I find P in her own house, separating from Combustion, a small deal elongated from her position in the Radix; P in δ with P this doth declare the constitution of Body to be right in temper, and no excursion of humour, for D is in Δ to \odot P , and to Δ ; that which is of most concernment to the Native is, that δ Lord of the second is in the twelfth, neer δ with h , it doth concur something with the \oplus to a \square of \odot , and saith, our Native shall have much, or some part of his Substance detained or incarcerated by means of ill Debtors, Creditors, &c. he must beware of Martial men this year in his Negotiations; and this in effect is the totall of what is intended this year, unlesse δ Lord of the seventh in the Revolution, portend imprisonment to bankrupts, viz. that some Creditors will betake themselves to prison on purpose to cozen the Native.

Direction for the 42 year of age, beginning 4 Sept. 19. 1657. ending Sept. 1658.

$\oplus \text{ ad } \text{S}$	m September 23.	$\text{P ad } \star \odot$	2 March 20.
$\text{Ascend. ad } \text{h}$	m September 29.	$\text{P ad } \square \text{P}$	S Apr. 25. 1658.
$\delta \text{ ad } \text{P}$	m October 16.	$\text{P ad } \star \text{P}$	2 June 26.
$\text{P ad } \star \text{P}$	1 November 4.	<i>M. C. ad</i> th h	2 August 21.
h ad Ter. h	m February 4.	$\text{P ad Cor}^{\text{III}}$	1 September 2.

Unlesse the malevolent Directions of the former year continue

K k k k k 2

nue

nue in force some part of this; I see no contradict on why this may not be a successful one, for *Pars fortune* ad Σ δ in m in *September*, is the forerunner of some profitable Bargain, & some *Martial* honour, as gain obtained by *Martial* Commodities: M his access to the M of h , may incline the Native to melancholly, and shewes he will have some contest in point of Substance with *Saturnine* men, by means of some *Joviall* acquaintance, it may come to a controversie in law, if some Gentleman of quality in *October* decide not the quarrel, which δ to the \ast of L do h express: as also, a cheerful and recovered soul, and plentiful reputation in the Common-wealth, good returns from beyond Seas, if he deals in Cloths or *Veneriall* Jewels, for φ is in *November* in \ast with φ augmenting the blessings formerly assigned, and doth portend honest accompts shall be offered to our Native by his Servants: nor doth h to his own *Termes* hurt, but incites our Native to be more wary and sparing then formerly of his purse, and studious and conversant in History and Divinity; φ hath occurre to the \ast of the \odot , some purchase or mortgage, or new legacy, or enquiry about the Goods of deceased people, & immediately thereupon he finds himselfe involved in a laborinth of ill words, trouble and unjust molestations, by V ad \square φ , some forged or counterfeit Writings produced against the Native, false and scandalous Writings or Accompts or Papers molest the Native, *Mercurians* vex the Native, &c. but φ to a \ast of φ in *June* comforts him, truth being discovered, and our Native is restored to pristine contentment, and yet *M.C.* to the M of h , things proceed slowly by means of *Saturnine* men, and corruption in some Judicial Officers: I conceive the malignancy of last years ill Directions, is hardly extinguished till this year, and that that trouble which casually doth fall out, was occasioned in the last, but φ coming *September 2. 1658.* to *Cor Scorpii*, in my judgement procures a final end to all differences to the reputation and content of the Native; for φ in the *Radix* was Lady of the fourth, and *Almuten* of the Geniture and in this years Revolution, we have φ in the ascendant, L Lord of it in his Exaltation; h Lord of the second in m , and δ Lord of the eleventh, twelfth and fourth in V : the combustion of h doth

doth shew some detention of Moneys, movables and Lands from the Native for a time; and φ with D , the asperities I mentioned, and the controversies he may expect: but yet in the Professionall Revolution all is well, h being there in m , δ in V , φ in h viz. three Planets in their Exaltations; all which may argue, that although some misfortune in Estate may chance unto him, as predicted, yet he shall expect to overcome the casualties threatened, the prevalency and the strength of most of the Planets being so great, and fortified with such essential Dignities.

Directions for the 43 year of age, beginning *Septemb. 19. 1658.* ending *Septemb. 1659.*

δ ad <i>Ter. propr.</i>	m <i>October 9.</i>	δ to his own <i>Termes</i>
<i>Ascend.</i> ad <i>Ter.</i> φ	\ast <i>November 9.</i>	in m , heats the reigas of
\odot ad \ast <i>propr.</i>	I <i>November 28.</i>	the Back; and causeth
h ad δ L	II <i>December 29.</i>	difficulty in Urine, or
\odot ad <i>Ter.</i> φ	III <i>January 15.</i>	obstructs those passages
h ad δ L	II <i>February 16.</i>	with a cholerick windy
\odot ad \ast φ	I <i>March 6.</i>	matter; but the ascen-
h ad <i>Ter.</i> φ	I <i>June 19. 1659.</i>	dant to the <i>Termes</i> of φ
L ad <i>Ter.</i> φ	m <i>July 8.</i>	in h doth quicken his
\odot at th \odot	III <i>July 20.</i>	spirits, and cheers the
δ at δ D	m <i>August 1.</i>	Native, he being active
<i>M.C.</i> ad δ δ	I <i>August 14.</i>	and stirring to procure
<i>Ascend</i> ad th δ	\ast <i>August 26.</i>	in Debts and Moneyes

owing; instantly in *November*. \odot to his own \ast in the 11th of the *Radix*, & in his own Triplicity, and house of L , doth afford much honour and some preferment from and by means of the Servants and Officers of great Princes, an apt & convenient time it is to be conversant in the Court of Princes; but h in *December* to the δ of L in II , stirs up many envious people, and some great persons, underhand, by indirect means to malice, and seek to prevent the Native in the preferment above named, and either his own Servants, or such as he employes in the nature of Servants, or men of inferiour rank and quality prove very treacherous unto him;

Terms of δ ; the oc curse of *Pars fortuna* to a \square of φ is not ill, but lessens and quiets the preceding stirres by means of some *Venerial* friends, who reconcile those differences; and yet men active in many things, must expect actions good and bad correspondent; now φ to the δ of ν procures some new suits in Law, and the Native puts many men in suit, and stirres up much trouble to the Native about his accompts, and with his own Servants and Creditors, men forges and counterfeits false Writings, or deny Debts, and ill news comes from beyond Seas, or remote parts but no great detriment in fortune succeeds, for *Pars fortuna* in *February* to χ of ν permits no visible losse, but comforts the Native, and giveth good hopes, but instantly *Pars fortuna* to the \square of φ threatens damage by *Mercurial* men, wast. & consumption of estate by ill Creditors, surmised, false accompts, forgeries and perjuries, many contentions, law-suits for Money, &c. and yet the \odot to the Termes of φ keeps our Native healthfull, gives him hopes of victory, and victory it selfe in the end: In *May* 1660. φ comes to the Q of ι , inclining the Native to gravity, sobriety and temperance, and perfect some reckonings with people aged, to the good content of the Native; which good success is augmented by ν to the χ of ν , procuring love and estimation amongst his Neighbours, and concluding some differences; the aspect seems to bring in some substance, &c. the \star of φ to the \odot succeeds, affording new, and those no obscure acquaintance and friends, and seems to promise great worldly happiness, to the exceeding content and good liking of the Native: but as if there were no settled happiness in this life, \odot hath accurse to the δ of ν in the latter end of *July*, which shews great distemper in the Natives health and constitution, heats the blood, and procures a violent burning fever, and sore eyes; and because one mischief comes seldome alone, it stirres up many great men against the Native, and causeth the Native's own friends to desert him, and they to deal in point of trust falsely with him, and kept back that Money or Stock he hath trusted them with; it stirres up much jealousy betwixt the Native and his Wife, many and sundry Law suits, much vexation and torment both in mind & body: the precedent \star of φ to the \odot doth somewhat

what lessen these unhappineses, but being precedent and not subsequent to this malevolent Direction, it cannot quite take away the malice; the CA of ν to the ν in π , doth rather strengthen then diminish this aspect; but what is signified hereby, is rather in matter of Estate then health.

Revolution for the 44. year of age, ν Sept. 19. 1659.

The \odot Lord of the ascendant is in \star to it, as if the Native would by his proper vertue struggle with and for his health; forasmuch as δ possesseth the first and second houses, our Native should hold fast his own, and not altogether lose, as in the Directions portended.

δ in the eleventh and φ in the tenth, do manifestly declare men *Martial* will be unlucky friends and acquaintance to the Native; he must be very careful, for they will be very perfidious: ν is in the second, he is friendly every where, and now is in \star with ι in the fourth, a purchase may be offered of Lands; it's good to deal safely: the *Luminaries* are both safe and free from affliction, ν the temporall light encreasing in light, and in δ almost with \oplus ; these seem to be assisting in repelling the malice of the δ of \odot to ν , which happen in *July* 1660. in *June, July* and *August*, use no violent motion or action, beware of hunting, riding, &c. lest you hurt your right shoulder with a fall; and of this I give the more caution, because I find δ in π in the Revolution, and ι in π in the Profectionall Scheme, which are the two Signes afflicted by the Direction; that little affection shall be in your acquaintance, the ν doth in the Profections expresse, being in ν her Detriment, and Lady of the eleventh; nay, they will prove Vipers, for the ν was Lady of the seventh in the *Radix*, &c. we must carefully peruse the transit of the *Infortunes* upon or neer the 2 of π and π this year, and that will point out the time of most danger, and the days especially to be taken notice of.

45. Year, beginning δ Sept. 19. 1660. ending δ pt. 1661.
Asc. ad φ ν \star Octob. 14. *Asc.* ad *Ter.* δ \star Apr. 17. 1661
 φ ad \star φ \star Octob. 26. ι ad \square ι π May 30:
Asc. ad *Ans.* φ \star Nov. 20. ν ad *Dom.* 7. π } July 12,
 \odot ad Q ι 7 Febr. 14. ν ad \square \odot π }
 δ ad δ ι Lat π March. 5. δ ad *Ter.* δ π Aug. 31:
 I. IIII It's

It's not totally improbable, but the unkind influence of ☉ ad ☿, will be retarded until this moneth of September 1660. which I the rather judge, because in this annuall Revolution I find ☿ in the ascendant; the ascendant hath occur'd to the ♀ of ♄ in October and ♀ to her proper * in ♄, the ascendant in November to the Antif. of ♀ in ♄: these Directions do annihilate the poyson of any evil Direction, and doe quickly recover the Native to his health in Body, and his mistrusted Substance in paltry peoples hands; here's some good and profitable returns, and preferment in the Common-wealth: to deal in Jewels and Curiosities were now good; is not the Antif. of ♀ in ♄, and was not she Almuten in the Radix? certainly the Directions should exceedingly advance our Native's Affaires; and do give him encouragement to bestirre himselfe for the first half year of this his 45. currant; it may prove some journey towards the North west &c in February ☉ to ♄ of ♄ in ♄, makes our Native inquisitive after some cold reckonings and former lent-moneys to his ancient acquaintance.

☿ to the ☿ of ♄ in cum Lat. March 5. 1660. may be the forerunner of much distraction betwixt the Native and kindred, but principally occasioned for Moneys, whereof the reason is clearly, because the degree of the Direction is the cusp of the second in the Revolution.

The ascendant in April 1661. to the Termes of ☿, raises some chollier in the Native, and discontents him and perplexes him about some Moneys he cannot well obtaine, which makes the Native somewhat remisse in his owne affaires, not caring which end goes forward, a ♄ to ♄ of ♄ doth declare; it's now no time to be lazy and timorous, for ♄ in July comes at the same instant to the cusps of the seventh house, and therein also to a ☉ of the ☉. our Native must have his wits about him; and in the first place take notice, these Directions threaten another Sicknesse, or if the former Directions were retarded by approach of some benevolent, this will be more dangerous, and now jump in with these two evil ones, sicknesse preceding from some Surfet, or a crude cold Stomack, be more offensive for the time; but the cusp of the seventh is in the saluiferous Termes of ♄, which is comfortable

ble; without any cause given, the Starres provoke many enemies to arise against you, if not the death of your Wife; & certainly you must be wondrous carefull of your selfe, for these Directions being upon the cusp of the West angle, in partil ☉ of ☉ Lord of the eighth, are more dangerous then many believe, for sometimes the accessse of Direction to the cusp is insufficient and fatall to the life of man, it may be some scurvy Ague, and the lesse it appears at first, the more it will endanger, if not cautiously prevented.

☿ in August to his own Termes, doth but encrease the ill portended by the precedent Directions, and give double caution of what was formerly threatened.

Revolution for the 45. year currant.

The ☉ is upon the cusp of the horoscope, and the ♄ separates from his * to a ☿ of ☿ in the ascendant, and he is Lord of the seventh, eighth and second, so that it seems the year begins not ill, but shoves reconciliation with some former adversaries, and in effect seconds the good promised by the ascendant ad ♀ ♄; yet ☿ being naturally of evil influence, now posited in the ascendant when the Lunar Directions operate, may design some sicknesse or malady, occasioned by Chollier or some sudden Surfet: the position of ♄ in the second, is an argument, these Lunar Directions do threaten, that the originall of his worldly disturbances may be for Money: the almost partil * of ☉ and ♄, both angular, and ascending into the upper Hemisphere, the ☿ neer the second, do questionlesse lessen the precedent Directions, viz. of ♄ ad Dim. 7 & ♄ ad ☉ ☉, but the Native must arme against afflictions beforehand, and then he is that *Sapiens qui dominabitur astris*. ☿ will flander, &c.

Professionall Revolution.

♄ to ♄ the Signe ascending in the Radix, ♄ to ♄ where he hath triplicity and ♄ to ♄, ☿ to ♄ to the place of ♄; these do exceedingly mitigate some things intended in Directions, and may by reason the ascendant of the Radix is now the

the fourth and η therein; give the purchase of some Lands or Tenements and to good profit.

Directions for the 46. year of age, beginning Δ Sept. 19. 1661: ending Septemb. 1662.

$\text{Q ad Ter. } \text{Q.}$	I October 25:	The \square of D to \odot the
$\text{D ad } \square \text{ Q}$	S November 13.	last yeer, might variously
$\text{Q ad } \text{P} \text{ D}$	I December 14:	afflict the Native with
$\text{D ad Ter. } \text{Q.}$	S December 19,	such casualties as are in-
<i>Ascend. ad</i> $\square \Delta$	X January 26,	cident to mankind, as
$\oplus \text{ ad } \Delta \text{ D}$	23 February 1.	with Law-suits, and some
$\text{S ad } \square \text{ S}$	III February 7.	troublesome, scandalous
$\text{D ad CA } \Delta$	S May 13. 1662	women, or <i>Solar Sick-</i>
$\text{h ad } \Delta \text{ S}$	II May 23.	nesses, &c. but if they
$\text{h ad Ter. } \text{S}$	II June 23.	gave the occasion of di-
$\text{S ad Q. } \text{D}$	III July 5.	sturbance the last yeare,
<i>Asc. ad Ant. } \text{Q}</i>	X July 11.	they pay for it this, as Q
<i>Asc. ad Ant. } \odot</i>	X August 24.	<i>ad Ter. } \text{Q} insinuateth, and</i>

D to a \square of Q in Tropical or Cardinall Signes, he shall have some slight discord with a Lady or Gentlewoman, but shall in fine receive much good and comfort from and by her meanes, and it imports a healthfull constitution in our Native, as also, some extravagancy in affection to a fair Gentlewoman; for certainly in the beginning of this 46 yeer, the Native is much concerned in womens occasions, as the four first Directions do intimate, whereof Q to the P of the D will breake off all familiarity with one old friend, at which some female stormes will arise, but again pacified by $\text{D ad Ter. } \text{Q}$ in Decemb.

Here follows a significant Direction, viz. of the ascendant to \square of Δ , out of the twelfth and second: it's the more forcible because that Δ his strength in the Radix, and the casual falling of the aspect in both his houses, & in that house where he is alwayes a Consignificator; this produceth much alteration in the course of our Native's living, and involve him in Sutes, or differences with the Nobility, Gentry, or principall Gentry, or men where he then shall reside, The Clergy shall be pernicious unto him, either about increase of Tithes, or the like;

like; the Gentry contend in point of honour; but certainly the maine and principal rub will be, that some Nobleman or Gentry may be much at this time indebted unto the Native, and he laborious to acquire his stock; whereupon arises unkindness amongst them, but the victory is radically promised to the Native, or a good conclusion to our own content; for it will do well that our Native in *October 1661.* doe evacuate and cleanse the body of superfluous humours proceeding of abundance of blood corrupted, and of flegmatick matter residing in the miseraicks; sometimes this occurse give the small Pox, or some such corrupt disease: it's good to begin betimes to purge the body, or let blood with good advice, for instantly the \oplus to a Δ of the D occasions much action and labour in the Native to advance his affaires; wherein if the potency of Δ aforesaid help not, he will find stiff contradiction, by reason the Judges or great Magistrates do wilfully and with strong hand oppose the honour and felicity of him, as S to his own \square doth demonstrate out of fixed Signs; and here may seem to be noted some unlucky dissention betwixt the Native and some Brother or Kinsman, and also vexatious suits in Law: now no Martiall, red haired men or flaxen are fit to be trusted; here's the D to the *C. A.* of Δ , doubtless it will be a yeer of some unreasonable unquietnesse, one mischief arising in the waine of another: here will be much defection in your acquaintance and familiar friends, and this duplicates the Signification of *Asc. } \square \Delta*, that he shall have both the Civill and Common Lawyer, and the pettifog Attourney against him; *Quilibet Levi de causa:* h in *May* & *June* meets with a Δ of S and in his terms: the Native stands stiff to it, and with moderation quietly followes his occasions, and hath recovered some favour from a martiall Magistrate or man, whereby his affaires prosper the more, as S to the *Quincunx* of D doth promise; but in *July* the ascendant is divolved to the *Antiscion* of Q , and then in *August* to the *Antiscion* of \odot , which saith no more, but *Post tot tantosque labores, vindimus in Latium, &c.* The end grows all things, after a laborious & vexatious yeer you have victory, reputation, & acquire what you desired, and some extraordinary preferment, even out of these Molests. Now you must

must know, none of the Directions are extrem obnoxious, they will procure more inquiet of minde then losse, &c.

Revolution.

I will say nothing of this, but that \odot is in \ast with \odot and applying to a \ast of \mathcal{L} , and he neer *Spicer* in the tenth being Lord of the ascendant, \mathcal{L} Lord of the second in the twelfth, and he a ponderous Planet, bids you look to *Saturnine* men for money matter; many that wish you ill, or trouble the Native dye either in prison or otherwise; for \mathcal{S} and \mathcal{L} are in \triangle out of the eighth and twelfth; you see \mathcal{S} out of the eight is in \mathcal{S} to the second; beware again of Martial men.

In the professional figure \mathcal{L} ascends, and in the yearly Revolution is culminating, which presages some honour and preferment, and \mathcal{L} in his joy in \mathcal{M} doth preserve, and disavows much of the intention of the *Hyleg* Directions; but indeed \mathcal{L} \odot and \mathcal{Q} elevated in the Annual revolution, and \mathcal{L} and *Mars* cadent in dejected houses, do promise the lessening of former ills.

Directions for the 47. year of age, beginning \mathcal{Q} Sept. 19. 1662. 5. 54. P. M. ending Sept. 1663.

\mathcal{D} ad \mathcal{V} \mathcal{D} \mathcal{S} September 25.	It's impossible the two last Directions in the precedent year, can be yet extinguished, although they fall in a double-bodied Signe; the \mathcal{D} to a \mathcal{V} of her selfe, in \mathcal{S} her own house, puts either forward the precedent influence, or stirs up more matter for a future good from such <i>Lunar</i> people or Merchants as the Native deals with, as also, by some new way of adventuring to Sea, or in Commodities <i>Lunar</i> ; it may also mention some Journey North west, or a Sea voyage, causing our Native to be unstable in his inclinations, whether it be better
\mathcal{Q} ad \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{L} \mathcal{I} October 6.	
\mathcal{A} ad \mathcal{M} \mathcal{L} \mathcal{X} December 1.	
\mathcal{D} ad \mathcal{C} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{L} \mathcal{S} February 6.	
\mathcal{D} ad \mathcal{L} \mathcal{S} \mathcal{S} February 25.	
\mathcal{L} ad \mathcal{M} \mathcal{S} \mathcal{M} March 9.	
\mathcal{D} ad \mathcal{T} \mathcal{L} \mathcal{M} Apr. 28. 1663.	
\mathcal{S} ad \mathcal{L} \mathcal{I} \mathcal{M} June 10.	
\mathcal{D} ad \ast \mathcal{L} \mathcal{S} July 29.	
\mathcal{A} ad \mathcal{T} \mathcal{L} \mathcal{X} September 10.	

ter

The Effects of Directions.

ter to traffick this way or that: \mathcal{Q} to the \mathcal{Q} . of \mathcal{H} settles his resolution, and confirms his judgment in that which is advantageous, by means of a *Saturnine* man, and in *December* the ascendant to a \mathcal{M} of \mathcal{L} puts the Native into new doubts and feares, and some small impediment he finds to provide Money convenient, or he is distrustfull according to the nature of \mathcal{L} ; and indeed the \mathcal{D} to \mathcal{C} \mathcal{A} of \mathcal{L} may shew much fa^lty in those friends of \mathcal{L} his condition, in such things as wherein they were to have assisted the Native; but the \mathcal{C} \mathcal{A} is in Signs movable, though in angles, the contention may be hot, but of small continuance; for *Pars fortuna* ad \mathcal{L} \mathcal{S} in the same Signe, \mathcal{S} being a friend in this years Revolution, our Native by means of this man is supplied, or his cares lessened by such a one: in *March* \mathcal{L} to the \mathcal{M} of \mathcal{L} begets a desire in the Native to look over his Servants Accounts, viz. Bills, Bonds, &c. it will do well, and it will be time: *Pars fortuna* to the Termes of \mathcal{L} again makes slow payments to our Native, so that what he is out, cannot with speed be obtained: but \mathcal{S} to a \mathcal{L} of \mathcal{L} seems to promise by means of a *Mercurial* man, or some Attorney, quicknesse and speed to obtain the same.

In *July* the \mathcal{D} to a \ast of \mathcal{L} , giveth our Native some inheritance, or encrease of Substance by death of an aged Gentlewoman, and begets the Native much respects amongst the most grave and best where he lives, it concludes the year with a blessing; so that all his Neighbours and friends rejoyce with him, some Office in the Common-wealth seems not much pleasing, for the ascendant comes to the Termes of \mathcal{L} .

In the Revolution many things are considerable.

The degree ascending radically now culminates, and \mathcal{D} therein, \mathcal{D} to the place of \mathcal{L} : to his own being Lord of the second, \mathcal{Q} to the \mathcal{S} in the *Radix*, \mathcal{L} to the degree culminating radically, and \mathcal{S} Lord of the ascendant in \mathcal{M} ; these agree with the Directions, and shew the year somewhat laborious, and danger of a sicknesse, but care must be had of Servants, and yet some Honour or Preferment, or Inheritance; for \mathcal{D} Lady of the fourth, is in \mathcal{S} , and in the ascendant, confirming some blessing from an aged Lady or Gentlewoman.

The.

The Profectional Revolution promiseth little, but some Dignitie because m ascends, in other things it's a very weak one.

Directions for the 48. year, beginning h Sept. 19. 1633.
11.43. P. M. ending 1664.

Asc. ad Ant. q \times November 11. The Directions of this
Ad Ter. u \approx December 12. year are few, and promise
Ad Ter. u II December 18. not much; the ascendant
Ad Ter. u m Apr. 10. 1664. to the *Antisc.* of q in the
house of u and second of
the Birth, insinuates much stirring and action in the Native,
and he totally inclined to Divinity, to study the Fathers,
Councils, &c. as also, diligent in managing his affaires, by ta-
king Accompt, by dispatching Letters, Commissions to parts
beyond Sea, or to many parts of the Kingdom, &c: procuring
in Moneys by putting Bonds in suit, &c. as also, much con-
versant with Divines, Attorneys, Civilians, &c. u to his own
Termes augments the Native's Substance; nor doth the q to
the Termes of d impeach the benevolent influence of u , in
regard they fall both in one Moneth, and that u is more pow-
erfull then d ; as also, d in April comes to the Termes of u
in m , where q in the annuall Revolution is posited: the Di-
rections being of no more concernment, come we now to the
volution.

Wherein the Native is advised the posture of d so neer
the Horizon, and the existence of the radical ascendant in the
sixt, to be careful of his health; The third d of h and u in
the fiery Triplicity this year is, and falls in the twelfth of this
Native's *Radix*, whereby he shall find many aged men and wo-
men to envy and maligne him, though they can give no reason
for it, it portends victory over your enemies, and designs their
confusion, for that u was potent in the the *Radix*, & so is again
in this; *Europe will be rest ere this time:* You shall receive
some losse by dead Creditors, as m in the eighth denotes, and
your selfe will be afflicted with sore Eyes: q with *Spica Virgi-
nis*, confirms what the ascendant to his *Antisc.* prenoted, and
that in a high nature; the m of h and u may prenote a

Pur-

purchase of Lands or Leases, q in the second confirms your
Substance.

The Profectional figure commands care to be taken of ill
Neighbours and false Friends, for d ascends, and the d of h
and u falls therein and the cusp of the *M. C.* in the *Radix*, is
now in the twelfth; here's a concurrence of all, to give the pre-
cedent caution; q in \approx in this Figure, adds to the former
judgement, and promiseth conservation both of what *ascend. ad
Ant.* q , q in the second of the Revolution in u signified,

Directions for the 49. year of age, beginning c Sept. 18: 1664.
17. 32. P. M. ending Sept. 1665.

u ad th c \approx October 17. The major part of this
Ad CA d m November 10 49. participates of slender
u ad th q \approx December 11. Directions, onely we must
u ad m \approx December 17. observe *u* ad th c stirs
d ad u c m December 30. up a small scuffling with
q ad ter q t January 17. men of good quality, and
d ad u q m February 23. some disgust with Gen-
d ad th u m March 1. tlemen for Money, which
Asc. ad ter u v March 1. *Pars fortuna* to the *Consr.*
M. C. ad ter. q v March 1. of d seconds, with a
Asc. ad d v Aug. 2. 1665. little discontent to the Na-
Ad Dom. 11. m } August 9. tive, and that his owne
Ad ter. u t } September 3. Brother or Kinred shall
Ad CA d lat t deal untowardly with him;
Souldiers, men or Com-
modities of *Marisill* condition, will not be beneficial to the
Native this first part of the year; much evill comes not from
the precedent Directions, for *u* ad th q , and his owne m ,
both in December 1664. banish all former fear, and recovers
what was supposed to be doubtfull, and it imports some Ho-
nour, Preferment, or exceeding good successe to the Native in
his affaires with *Jovials* and by such Commodities, but the
aspect being principally in the second, it should denote some
ample encrease of Fortune by some Office: *d* ad u c aug-
ments his reputation, and reconciles the *Solar* man or men to
the Native, and stirs up noble conception in the Native, which

M m m m

sci-

neither \odot ad term. Δ or δ to Δ of φ doe impeach, but advance and put forward, fitting both matter for what is immediately to succeed, and preparing men to perform what is intended by the Direction not long after succeeding: the Δ of δ to Δ gives some retarding in a business neer hand by means of a great man, (great according to the manner of life the Native shall live) but what is decreed must succeed: the ascendant ad ter. Δ in φ , takes off all contradict on, assists our Native in the execution of his intentions and proceedings; the same moneth *M.C.* ad ter. φ doth assist to purpose, so that in August 1665. the ascendant comes to the Δ of δ , and *pars fortuna* to the eleventh house; if these are not promising Directions, let us question *Lucas Garricus* and consider also, δ had exaltation in the Sign ascending at the Birth, and that in this years Revolution he is in m his owne house, φ in m , Δ in the fourth, blessing the degree almost arising at birth with his presence; δ in in the eleventh: from all which we may derive this judgement, That our Native shall have some honourable Military Preferment in the Commonwealth, (*Quoad capax*) shall much addict himselfe to Hawk, Hunt, ride Horses, and shall be in great favour with a King, if there be any where he lives, or with the Nobleman, Gentleman, or most eminent Magistrate of those times and places where he shall live; and that he shall advance and benefit his Fortunes exceedingly thereby, or he shall now procure many Courtiers for his friends (if there be any Courtiers,) by whose friendship our Native's fortune is to better purpose advanced; yet in September 1665. *Pars fortuna* coming again to the *CA* of δ ; involves our Native in the midst of his jollity with some difficulties about obtaining his Debts, Moneys, &c. especially those he entrusted to his friends and familiars,

Revolution.

The *Luminaries* are safe, essentially weak, but accidentally by position, of good strength; Δ in \square to *Pars fortuna*, some detriment by vulgar fellows, not much it can be, for that φ is separating from Combustion, and lately separated from the \square of Δ ; if the generall fate hinder not the Native's particular,

I see no evil influence threatned by this Revolution, but the contrary. The Professionall Revolution being the same at the Birth, insinuate the Native to be very cheerful, lustily intent to prosecute his affairs in the Common-wealth, &c.

Directions for the 50. year of age, beginning Δ Sept. 18. 1665.
23. 21. P. *M.* ending Sept. 1666.

Δ ad Dom. 2.	\approx September 22.	Δ to the cusp of the second house begins the year well, in expectation of some gaine and good Returnes, which \odot ad ter.
\odot ad ter. φ	\approx October 22.	φ in Δ , doth not contradict; but in October φ
φ ad dom. 12.	\approx October 22.	to the cusp of the twelfth, and the ascendant to the δ of φ , bid our Native be carefull of treacherous and theevish Servants, let him have care he be not robbed in his Travels by common Theeves; it involves the Native into much variety of troubles,
<i>Asc.</i> ad δ φ Lat.	\approx November 16	
<i>Ascend.</i> ad Δ	\approx December 4.	
φ ad δ h	\approx January 16.	
\oplus ad Δ δ	\approx Mar. 25. 1666.	
<i>M.C.</i> ad φ δ	\approx April 7.	
δ ad δ h	\approx April 25.	
<i>Asc.</i> ad Ant. φ	\approx May 8.	
<i>Ascend.</i> ad Δ h	\approx June 7.	
\odot ad Dom. 12.	\approx June 13.	
Δ ad ter. δ	\approx July 14.	
φ ad φ φ	\approx July 27.	
δ ad Δ φ	\approx August 8.	
<i>Ascend.</i> ad δ φ	\approx August 15.	

and questions the Native for Moneys, perhaps he is sued for Suretiship; the Native is molested for that or those things he never dreamed of; it stirres up many adversaries and many law-suits, produceth the Tooth-ach, pain in the head, &c. or some fluxion-Disease, or the Hypochondriack passion; have great care of Theeves: The ascendant to the Δ of the Δ instantly succeeding, seems to keep off a great part of the malevolent Direction, so that all which is predicted formerly will be lessened, and the Native well comforted and refreshed by a *Lunar* party, and will obtain some benefit by means of a young Gentlewoman.

φ in January to the *Bygn'til* of h , composeth differences with gravity add discretion, and by aged persons, \oplus to a Δ of δ augments the Natives substance by his way of Traffique or

Mmmmm 2

Com-

Commerce, and delights the Native in riding and chaffing in horses to good purpose, and it will be safe to deal with Mercantile men and Commodities, which the *M. C.* on a *Sesquialteral* of δ in ν predicts will be profitable and produce good profit. In April δ meets with the δ of ι , the aspect falling in the tenth and fourth may shew some questioning the Estate, Lands or Tenements of the Native, and may retard a place or Office our Native looks after, whereat the Native is troubled and in danger of the Piles in *Ans.* and of some obstructions in the head and throat, or the Spleen with melancholly flegme, &c. In May 1666, the Ascendant to the *Ans.* of ι recovers some Monies the Native sued for in the beginning of the year, which probably it may be something bequeathed the Wife, or concerning the Debts of some lately deceased creditors, &c. much and frequent conversation with the aged, as *Ans.* at δ of ι imports, and benefit thereby; the Native much given to be Bookish: The \odot to the twelfth house, advise the Native that he may increase and thrive by dealing in great Cattle, but not so well with Men; for new enemies arise, scandall and slander the Native with new and undeared reproches; and it threatens usually restraint of liberty, if other Directions concur; but because its no more then a transit, and the \star of the δ to the Ascendant is yet in force, no great matter comes of it. ι to the terms of δ in July 1666, promotes some new stirs & some unnecessary dispute for worldly wealth: the willingness of the Native to obtain it doth δ to ν of himselfe prenote; and the much action of the Native in managing the businesse. δ to the χ of ν solicites the Native to prosecute his affaires with more then ordinary pursuit; but the Ascendant again afflicted by the malicious δ of ι , either false othes, untrusty servants, or common Theeves again doe impeach the Natives quietnesse, and caus some to detain what is due; to the Native from the deceased; and it may be also feared he may be troubled for some debt belonging to the Wife, or disturbed about some Estate accruing to her: Mercantile Men, Merchants, Scribes, Scriveners, Taylors, &c. will be unprofitable acquaintance, from the beginning to the latter end of this year. And verily the Native will hardly evade this year, δ being most pro-

perely *Anarata*, and the Ascendant coming twice to his δ , give cause to fear, either a Lethargy or pure Grief shall endanger the Native's life this year.

Revolution.

δ and \odot are in Δ out of the angles, ι \odot and ν in Δ ; δ and \odot in \star ; δ is significator of professed enemies, shewes the weaknesse of those are ordained in the Directions to molest him.

The δ of ι and δ in Signes fixed, have relation to \odot to the cusps of the twelfth house, it may be feared some damage by ill Debtors, may put the Native in fear of imprisonment, or strong contention with a world of malicious people, the ν is with \star *conclus* δ : some danger by a Brother if at all engaged either by bond or word: ι in his own house helps well, being he was radically Lord of the Ascendant: but doubtlesse much expense of Substance here will be, and a year of variety of action ending with much difficulty, and better then the Native imagined. Its not fit to intrust or have much agitation with the Nobility or Gentry this year, nor with the Clergy.

The Professionall Ascendant is in Δ of \odot and ν in the annual revolution; but having no dignities where he is, as also afflicting the Sign of ι in the sixth, in the *Radix*; points out theevish Servants, which may by care either be prevented or lessened; but withall he imports some flagitious Disease.

In 1667, the Ascendant comes to the δ of \odot and ν which I conceive will be fatal to the Native, or very dangerous; for \odot is Lord of the eighth, and ν of the fourth: beyond that year it's possible the Native may live, it's not in Mans power positively to set down the certain number of yeers, he must submit to God therein; but in that year I find no benevolent Directions to afford comfort: and although neither \odot or ν are properly *Anarata*, but δ ; yet I conceive δ the year before will give the Cause, and continue the infirmity; but these Directions cut off life.

Reader



Reader,

BEhold now this Nativity judged, which if thou art courted, thou hast reason to accept kindly of, being it leads thee to do the like upon any: It had appeared more exquisite, but the angry Angell of God visited my house with the Plague, even at that time when I was perfecting the latter part of my Book, and also this Nativity:

*Quis talia fando
Temperat a Lachrimis.*

In the Directions, where thou findest Q, it signifieth *Quintus*, a new aspect, consisting of 150. degrees; the *Semiquintils*, *Quintils* *Sesquiquintils* and *Byquintils*, in judgment are of the nature of the * & Δ , but operate not all out so strongly: the *Semiquadrate* and *Sesquiquadrate* participate of the nature of the \square aspect.

My great affliction at present conclusion of this Work, bids thee accept my good will, and passe by my very many imperfections in the preceding Treatises, having advised with no man living in any thing comprehended in all the three Books.

Finisur Die 8 September 8. 1647. 5. 30, P.M. that very day five weeks my house was first shut up.

Non me sed opera.

WILLIAM LILLY.

Before thou readest any thing, correct the the Errataes; and whereas in the Directions of the Nativity thou findest γ δ ϵ and ζ directed to their *Promissors*, thou must know I have taken their severall *Circles of Position*, and directed them, but the Work swelling so much, I was unwilling to insert their severall directions; the Pole under which they were directed, thou findest hereunto annexed.

The

The Circle of Position of γ δ ϵ ζ

Longitude of γ	9	28	Right ascension	123	123	14
South latitude	2	58	Distance from Mid-heaven	98	56	
North declination under the earth	11	42	Pole of Position	51	0	
Right ascension	37	36	Oblique descension	149	2	
Distance from the fourth house	4	34	Longitude of δ	6	54	2
Circle of Position	8	0	Latitude South	1	0	
Oblique ascension,	35	57	South declination above the earth	1	50	
Longitude of δ	21	55	Right ascension	186	43	
Latitude South	0	37	Distance from Mid-heaven	35	27	
Declination South above the earth	23	52	Pole of Position	39	0	
Right ascension	261	11	Oblique descension	182	57	
Distance from Mid-heaven	39	1	Longitude of ϵ	3	34	2
Circle of Position	52	0	Latitude South	1	32	
Oblique ascension	295	3	Declination South above the earth	2	49	
Longitude of ϵ	0	54	Right ascension	182	40	
Latitude North	0	28	Pole of Position	41	0	
Declination North above the earth	20	32	Oblique descension	183	50	

93
A Table of the Longitudes and Latitudes of certain
Cities and great Towns in England.

	Longi	Latit.		Longi	Latit.
	D.M.	D.M.		D.M.	D.M.
Barwick	21 43	55 48	Leicester	00 00	53 29
Bristol	21 43	51 41	Lincoln	22 52	53 12
Cambridge	24 25	52 16	London	24 20	51 32
Canterbury		51 6	Ludlow in Wales	21 46	52 43
Carnarvan	20 8	53 33	Manchester	22 00	53 42
Carmarthen	20 8	52 26	Newark		53 6
Chester	20 23	53 11	Norhampton	22 29	52 30
Chichester	21 37	50 51	Norwich	23 36	52 40
Colchester	23 23	51 00	Oxford	23 26	51 42
Covenry	22 45	52 42	Lizard-point in		
Carlisle	21 31	54 55	Cornwal	19 23	50 10
Cockermouth	21 26	55 7	Peterborough	24 00	52 40
St. Davids in Wales	19 13	52 20	Rye	25 10	51 00
Dover	23 43	51 10	Shrewsbury	21 47	53 00
Dublin in Ireland	16 40	53 4	Somerset	22 38	50 10
Durham	22 00	54 57	Tynmouth near		
Exeter	19 11	50 40	Newcastle:	24 20	55 10
St. Edmundsbury	24 37	52 27	Walsingham	23 13	52 54
Edinburgh in Scot.	23 50	56 15	Worcester	21 52	52 12
Gloucester	22 11	52 26	Yarmouth	26 00	52 46
Hereford	25 43	52 22	York	23 30	54 30
Lancaster	21 55	54 22			

Names.



A Catalogue of most ASTROLOGICAL AUTHORS now extant, where Printed, and in what year.

A

Albumazar,	<i>Flores</i> , quarto, Augusta 1688.
Albumazar,	<i>Introductorius liber in Astronomiam</i> , quarto, Augusta 1489.
Albumazar,	<i>De magnis Conjunctionibus</i> , quarto, Augustæ 1489.
Alfraganus,	<i>Compilatio Astronomica</i> , quarto, Fer- rariæ 1493.
Alubater.	<i>De Nativitatibus</i> , quarto, Norrim- bergæ 1540.
Alkindus,	<i>De Pluviis & Aeris mutatione</i> , quarto Venetiis 1507. printed since in folio
Alcabitius,	<i>Judiciorum Astrorum Isagoge cum</i> <i>Commentario Johannis Saxonii</i> quarto, Parisiis 1521.
Petrus de Abano,	<i>De mutatione Aeris</i> , quarto, Venetiis 1485.
Thomas Allen	<i>Commentarium in 2. & 3. libr. Ptolomei</i> , never Printed.
Cornelius Agrippa,	<i>De Occulta Philosophia</i> , octavo, Lug- duni 0000.
Constantinus Albinus,	<i>De Magia Astrologica</i> , octavo, Pari- siis 1611.
Michael Aitsingerus,	<i>Pentaplus Regnorum Mundi</i> , quarto, Antwerpæ 1579.
Albohali,	<i>De Nativitatibus</i> , quarto, Norimber- gæ 1546.
Leo Allatius,	<i>Paraphrasis in 4. libros Ptolomei</i> , octa- vo, Lugduni Batavorum 1635.
	<i>De Syderum affectionibus.</i>

N n n n

Al-

A Catalogue of Astrological Authors.

- Alstedius, *Theſauri Chronologia; octavo, Herbonæ Naſſavorum 1637.*
- Petrus de Alliaco, *De Concordia Aſtronomia cum Theologia quarto, Auguſtæ 1490.*
- Johannes Angelus, *De Nativitatibus, quarto, Venetiis 1494.*
- Alexander de Angelis, *Libri quinque in Aſtologos, quarto, Lugduni 1615.*
- Albertus, *Speculum Aſtronomicum, 24°, Lugduni, 1615.*
- Aratus, *Prognostica octavo, 1589.*
- Alkindus, *De Judiciis, Ammanſcripti folio, tranſlated 1722, per Ro. Anglicum.*
- Johannes Aſſuerus, *Jaromathematico, octavo Roſtochi 1629.*
- Albategnius, *De ſcientia Stellarum, quarto, Norrimbergæ 1537. Methodus Mathematica curandorum morborum per Anonymum, quarto, Frankford 1613.*
- Andreas Argolus, *Primum Mobile de directionibus, quarto, Romæ 1610. lately new printed. His Ephemerides, quarto, in 3. Tomes, Patavii 1638. De diebus Crificis, quarto, Patavii 1639. Pandosion Sphericum, quarto Patavii 1644.*
- Abraham Avenſrie, *Principum ſapientie, quarto, Venetiis, 1507.*
- B
Gasper Bartholinus, *De ſtellarum natura, 12° Wittenberga, 1609.*
- Redemptus Baranzanus, *Uranofcopia, quarto 1617.*
- Federicus Bonaventura, *De afflictionibus ventorum, quarto, Urbini, 1593.*
- Thomas Bricot, *De Cælo & Mundo: Cometographia, quarto, Londini 1578.*
- Laurentius Bariona, *De ratione Dierum criticorum, quarto, Pariſiis 1555.*
- Thomas Boderius, *Introduction to judicial Aſtology, octavo London.*
- Humphrey Baker, *De Diſciplinis Mathematicis, 4°, Hamburgi 1621.*
- Tycho Brahe,

Beda,

A Catalogue of Astrological Authors.

- Beda, *De natura rerum & temporum, folio Baſiliæ 1529.*
- Lucius Bellantius, *De Aſtologica veritate, folio, Baſiliæ, 1554.*
- Laurentius Bonincontrus, *De rebus Cæleſtibus, folio, Baſiliæ 1575.*
- Guido Bonatus, *De Aſtronomia tractatus 10 folio Baſiliæ 1550.*
- John Booker, *Of the Conjunction of Saturn and Mars, 4°, London 1646. beſides many excellent judgements in his annual Prognostication.*
- C
Johannes Carion, *De afflictibus directionum 16°, Frankford 1611.*
- Hieronomus Cardanus, *De judiciis Geniturarum, quarto, Norimbergæ 1547. In Quadripartitum Ptoomei folio, Baſiliæ 1578. All other Editions are defective; in this you find at the end Conrad Daſipodius upon Ptolomy.*
- Thomas Campanella, *Medicinalium opus, quarto, Lugduni 1635. Idem, Aſtologicorum libri 7. 4°, Frankford 1630.*
- Censorinus, *De die Natali octavo, Lugduni Bata-vorum 1642.*
- Baptiſta Codronchus, *De annis Climactericis octavo, Coloniae 1623.*
- Claudius Celæſtinus, *De influentiâ Cælorum, quarto, Paris, 1542.*
- Rudolphus Camerarius, *Centuria due Geniturarum, quarto, Amſterodami 1633.*
- Cæſar Claudinus, *De diebus criticis, octavo, Baſiliæ 1620.*
- John Chambers, *Againſt judicial Aſtology, 4°, Lon. 1601.*
- Joachimus Curtius, *De certitudine Maſtheſeos, 4°, Hamburgi 1616.*
- D
Claudius Dariot, *Judgement of the Stars, 4°, Lond. 1598.*
- Johannes Dee, *120 Aphoriſmi, quarto, Londini 1558.*
- Helvicus Dietericus, *Blogium Planetarum, 8°, Argentorati, 1627.*

Nnnnn 2

Nac

A Catalogue of Astrological Authors.

- Natalis Doret,
E
Laurentius Eichstadius, *Nova Ephemerides, quarto, Parisiis, 1641.*
Ephemerides ab an. 1636. ad 1665. quarto: Stetini impressis 1634, 1636. ab an. 1650. ad 1665. Amsterodami 1644.
Thomas Erastus, *De Astrologia Divinatrice, quarto, 1569.*
Augustus Etzlerus, *Physico-magico medica, octavo, Argentorati 1631.*
Johannes Eucoidus, *Summa Astrologia Iudicialis, folio, Venetiis 1489. is miserably printed; the was Student of Merton College in Oxford.*
F
Oger Ferrier, *Judgement of Nativities, quarto, London 1642.*
Augerius Ferrerius, *De diebus decretoriis, 24, Lugduni 1549*
Richardus Forsterus, *Ephemerides Meteorographica, octavo, London 1575.*
Marcus Frytschius, *De Meteoris, octavo, Norimbergæ, 1563*
Idem Catalogus Prodigiorum,
Libertus Fromundus, *De Cometa 1618. octavo, Antwerpæ 1619*
Idem Meteorologicorum libri sex, octavo, Oxoniæ 1639.
Nicodemus Frischlinus, *Astronomica artis congruentia cum doctrina Cœlesti, & naturali Phyllo, ophiæ, octavo, Frankfurt 1586.*
Orontius Finæus, *De 12. Cœli domiciliis, quarto, Lutetiae, 1553.*
Firminus, *Repertorium de mutatione aeris, folio, Parisiis, 1540.*
Marsilius Ficinus, *De vita Cœlestis, quarto, Venetiis, 1584.*
John Fage, *Speculum egoriorum, 4, London-1638*
Julius Firmicus, *Astronomicum, lib. 8. folio, Basilicæ, 1551.*
Robert Fludd, *Medicina Catholica, folio Francofurti, 1629. and in several other pieces of his Works, hath wrote much of Astrology, he may justly be accounted the mirror of our times. and of the Welch Nation.*
John Field, *Ephemerides, quarto, Londini, 1558.*
Clau.

A Catalogue of Astrological Authors.

- G
Claudius Gallenus, *De diebus decretoriis, in sixteen, Lugduni 1553.*
Johannes Ganivetus, *Amicus Medicorum, 16, Frankfurt, 1614*
Petrus Gassendus, *Cœlestes observationes, 8, Paris 1630*
Rodolphus Goclenius, *Generalis Astrologia, 4, Marpurgi, 1614*
Rodolphus Goclenius, *Uranoscopi, 16, Frankfurt 1608.*
Rodolphus Goclenius, *Synopsis Astrologia, octavo, Frankfurt, 1620.*
Lucas Gauricus, *Traictatus Astrologia, quarto, Norimbergæ 1540. Idem de Genitura Civitatum & virorum illustrium, 4, Venetiis 1552. De diebus Criticis, 4, Romæ, 1546. super Tabulis Directionum Joannis Regiomontani, 4, Romæ, 1560. De tota Astrologia predictiva & aliis, in 2. Tom. folio, Basil, 1575.*
Bernardus Gordonius, *Lillium Medicine, 8, Frankford, 1617*
Gaphar, *De mutatione temperis, quarto, Venetiis 1507.*
Rodolphus Goclenius, *Acroelatione Astrologicum, quarto, Marpurgi, 1618.*
Matthei Guarimbertus, *De radiis Planetarum, quarto, Norimbergæ 1535.*
Rodolphus Goclenius, *Pro Astronomia discursus, quarto, Marpurgi 1611.*
Antonius Gluffus, *De Eclipsibus, quarto, Neapoli 1621.*
Johannes Garceus, *Astrologia Mithodius, fol. Basilicæ 1586*
Paganinus Gaudentius, *De prodigiorum significatione, quarto, Florentiæ 1638.*
H
John Harvey, *Problematical Discourse, 4, Lond. 1588*
Theodoricus Haghgen, *Prognosticum stellare, 4, Ultrajecti 1553*
Johannes Hasfurtus, *De medendo morbis ex corporum cœlestium positione, lib. 3. 4, Venetiis 1584.*
Hermetis, *Centum Aphorismi cum Commentationibus Thaddæi Haggæcii, 4, Pragæ 1564.*
Johannes Hispanensis, *Epitome totius Astrologia, 4, Norimbergæ 1548.*
Sex.

A Catalogue of Astrological Authors.

- Sextus Heminga, *Astrologia refutatio*, 4°, Antwerpæ 1653.
 Arthur Hopton, *Concordancy of years*, 8°, London, 1635.
 Sir Christopher Heydon, *Defence of Astrology* 4° Cambridg 1603
a most learned work in the english tongue
 David Herlitiuz, *Prognosticon Astrologicum*, quarto, Ste-
 cini 1619.
 George Hartgill, *Astronomical Tables*, folio, London 1594
a most accurate piece, for by the Table of
Houses in his book the fixed Stars are
discovered upon the cusp of every house:
 Athohazen Haly, *De judiciis Astrorum*, folio, Basilæ 1571.
all other Editions are defective,
 Robertus Hewes, *De Globis*, 26°, Frankfort 1627.
 Hyginus, *Poeticon Astronomicum*, Idem, opus anre-
 tum, quarto, Parisiis, 1412.
 Hyppocrates, *De medicorum Astrologia*, quarto, Ve-
 netiis, 1485.
 Hermes, *De Revolutionibus Nativitatum*, folio,
 Basilæ 1559.
- I
- Franciscus Junctinus, *Speculum Astrologie*, 4°, Lugduni 1573;
 Abraham Judeus, *De Nativitatibus*, 4°, Colonie 1537;
 Franciscus Junctinus, *Speculum Astrologie*, in two Tomes, folio,
he comments upon the third and fourth
of Ptolomey, and upon Sacro Bosco, was
printed Lugduni, 1583.
- K
- Johannes Keplerus, *Epitomes Astronomie*, octavo, Frankford
 1621. Idem *Ephemerides novæ ab anno*
 1617, ad 1636. quarto, Lincii Au-
 stræ 0000.
- L
- Camilli Leonarde, ? *Speculum Lapidum, & similia Metal-*
lorum ad Planetas, 8°, Parisiis 1610.
 Ludovicus Lavaterius, *De Spectris*, octavo, Genevæ 1580.
 Levinus Lemnius, *De Astrologia*, twelve, Frankford, 1608
 Andreas Laurentius, *De crisiibus*, Octavo, Lugduni 1605.

Leu;

A Catalogue of Astrological Authors.

- Leupoldus, *De Astrorum Scientia*, 4° Venetiis 1520.
 Henricus Lindhour, *Speculū Astrologie*, 4°, Francofurti, 1608
De magis conjunctionibus, 4°, Lauginge
 1564 idem, *Tabula directionum*, 4°, No-
 rimbergæ 1552. *De Eclipsibus*, folio,
 Augustæ Vindelicorum 1556. *Ephe-*
merides, folio, Augustæ Vindelicorum
 1557.
 Fortunius Licetus, *De Cometis*, quarto, Venetiis, 1623.
 Severinus Longomon-
 tanus, *Astronomia Danica*, quarto, Amsteroda-
 mi 1622.
 Johannes Lalamantius, *De diebus decretoriis*, 4°. Lugduni 1560.
Author of this work hath wrote Anglicus
 1644. *Anglicus* 1945. *Anglicus* 1646.
 1547. *of the conjunction of Saturn and*
Mars 1644. *of the conjunction of Saturn*
and Jupiter 1642, London, 4°, 1644.
 William Lilly, *the Starry Messengers*, 4°, London, 1645
Worlds Catastrophe, 4°, London 1646.
- M
- Antonius Manginus, *Nova dirigendi Ars*, 8°, Bononiæ 1616
 Wolfgangus Murer, *Meteorologica*, quarto, Lipsiæ 1588.
 Hieronimus Manfredus, *De medicis & infirmis*, 12°, 1530.
 John Maples, *Dial of Destiny*, octavo, London 1582.
 Marcus Manilius, *Astronomicum repurgatum a Jo. Scalige-*
ro, quart., Lugduno Batavæ 1600.
 Gaudentius Merula, *Memorabilia*, octavo, Lugduni 1556.
 Meffahala, *De Revolutione annorum mundi, de Na-*
tivitatibus, &c. quarto, Norimbergæ,
 1549. idem, *de Orbibus celestibus*, 4°,
 Norimbergæ 1549.
 Antonius Mizaldus, *Ephemeridum acris perpetuarum*, 16°,
 Ambergæ 1604. idem, *Cometographia*,
 4°, Parisiis, 1549. idem, *Planetologia*,
 4°, Lugduni 1551.

An:

A Catalogue of Astrological Authors.

- Antonius de Montulmo, *De judiciis Nativitatum*, quarto, Norimbergæ, 1540.
- Antonius Mizaldus, *Harmonia Macrocosmi cum Microcosmo* quarto, Lugduni 1550. *Ephemeris* 1555, octavo, Lutetiæ.
- Johannes Michael, *Almanack perpetuum*, 4°, Venetiis 1502.
- Mercurius Morsthemius, *De judiciis Astrologicis*, 8°, Basilicæ, 1559.
- Elias Mollerius, *De Eclipsibus*, 4°, 1607.
- Nicolaus Mullerius, *Institutionum Astronomicarum libri duo*, 8°, Groningæ 1616.
- Phillip Muller, *De Cometa*, 8°, Lipsiæ 1619.
- Paulus Minervs, *Præfagitura temporis*, fol. Neapoli 1620.
- Johannes Maginus, *Tabulæ Novæ*, 4°, Bononiæ, 1619. *De directionibus*, idem, *De diebus criticis*, 4° Venetiis 1607. *Ephemerides quarto*, Francofurti, 1610. *Primum Mobile*, folio, Venetiis 1604.
- Montebrunus, *Ephemerides per Tabulas Lansbergianas* ab 1645. ad 1660. 4°, Bononiæ 1645.
- Ludovicus Modronus, *De directionibus per novas Tabulas domorum*, 4°, Bononiæ 1641.
- Josephus Moletius, *Ephemerides*, 4°, Venetiis 1564.
- N
- Valentinus Naibod, *De Cælo & Terra*, lib. 3. 8°, Venetiis 1573. idem, *Enarratio in Alcabitium*, 4°, Colonia 1560.
- Augustinus Niphus, *De diebus Criticis*, 4°, Marpurgi 1614.
- O
- David Origanus, *Ephemerides*, 4°, Frankford, 1609. in 3. Tomes.
- Jostancus Offusius, *De divina astrorum facultate*, 4°, Parisiis, 1570.
- Hippolitus Obitius, *Introastronomicum*, 4°, Vicentiæ, 1618.
- Elias Olaus, *Diarium Astrologicum*, 4°, Uraniburgæ, 1586.
- Omar, *De Nativitatibus*, folio, Basilicæ, 1551.
- P
- Paracelsus, *De Meteoris*, 8°, Basilicæ, *De summis nature mysteriis*, 8°, Basilicæ, Jo-

A Catalogue of Astrological Authors.

- Johannes Paduanus, *De rebus Astronomicis*, 4°, Venetiis, 1563.
- Simeon Particlus, *De influentiis*, 16°, 1623.
- Gasper Pucer, *De Astrologia*, octavo, Witinbergæ, 1572.
- Connelius Pleierus, *Medicus criticus Astrologicus*, 16°, Norimbergæ 1627.
- Alexander Piccolhomineus, *De Sphæra lib. 4. quarto*, Basilicæ, 1568.
- Petrus Picatus, *Ephemerides*, quarto,
- Jovianus Pontanus, *Urania*, octavo, Basilicæ 1556. idem, *de rebus celestibus*, quarto, Basilicæ 1530.
- Baptista Porta, *in centum Ptolomei Aphorismos commentatio*, quarto, Basilicæ 1531.
- Erycus Puteanus, *Physiognomonia Cælestis*, octavo, Argentorati 1606.
- Christopherus Pezelius, *De Cometa* 1618, 24° Coionæ 1619.
- Benedictus Pererius, *De Genethliacis*, quarto.
- Carolus Piso, *De magia & Astrologica divinatione*, octavo, Colonia 1598.
- Claudius Ptolomeus, *Physicæ Cometæ Speculum*, octavo, Ponte ad Montionem 1619.
- Proclus, *Quadrupartitum*, folio, Basilicæ 1551.
- Porphirius, *In Quadrupartitum Ptolomei*, folio, Basilicæ 1559.
- R
- Thomas Radinus, *In Ptolomeum*, folio, Basilicæ, 1559.
- Henricus Ranzovius, *Syderalis abissus*, quarto, Lutetiis 1514.
- Johannes Regiomontanus, *Tractatus Astrologicus*, octavo Frankforti 1615. idem *Opusculum Astronomicum*, quarto, Witinbergæ. *Catalogus Imperatorum qui amirunt Astrologiam*, octavo, Antwerpæ 1580.
- Abrahamus Rockenbach, *Tabula Directionum*, quarto, Witinbergæ 1606.
- Johannes Rotmannus, *De Cometis*, octavo, Witinbergæ, 1619.
- Meteorologia Synopsis*, 8° Frankford 1619.
- O o o o o Jo-

A Catalogue of Astrological Authors.

- Johannes Rothmannus, *Concordantia Genesliaca cum chymatica*, quarto, Erphordiae 1595.
 Ludovicus de Regiis, *Aphorismi Astrologici*, quarto, Norimbergae 1535.
 Baptista Ricciolio, *Cruce Geographica*, folio, Bononiae 1643.
 Johan. Regiomontanus, *Kalendarium*, quarto.
 Helisaeus Roslin, *Hypotheses de Mundo*, quarto, Francofurti 1587.
 Haly Rodan, *Commentarium in Quadripartitum, Ptolomei, & centum Aphorismos*, folio, Venetiis 1493. with which is printed the 100 Aphorisms of Bethien, Almanso, and Hermes; as also Ziel de Interrogationibus; and of Messahalab, de annorum revolutionibus.
 Gauthier Ryff, *De diebus criticis*, sixteen.
 Wolfgangus Saterius, *Dianoia Astrologica*, octavo, Moetisbergardi 1609.
 Cornelius Schylander, *Medicina Astrologica*, Antwerpiae 1577.
 Michael Stanhusius, *De Mercurio*, octavo, Wittembergae 1562.
 Hieronimus Savanorola, *Adversus divinariam Astronomiam*, octavo, Florentia 1581.
 Godfridus Smoll, *Philosophica & medica principia*, quarto, Lubecae 1609.
 Jacob Scholl, *Canonis Astrologica ad Medicinam*, quarto Argentorati 1537.
 Johannes Stoeckerus, *Ephemerides*, quarto, Parisiis 1533.
 Johannes Stadius, *Ephemerides*, quarto, Coloniae Agrippinae 1570. *Tabulae Bergenses*, Coloniae Agrippinae 1560.
 Samuel Siderocrator, *De distantis locorum*, quarto, Tubingae 1562.
 Johannes Schonerus, *Opera Mathematica*, folio, Norimbergae 1551. a good booke, but immethodical.
 Hugo Sempilius, *De Mathematicis*, fol. Antwerpiae 1635.

Jo:

A Catalogue of Astrological Authors,

T

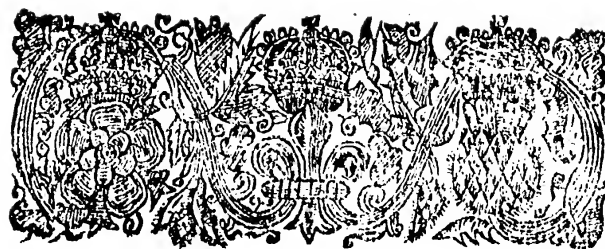
- Johannes Taiscier, *Astrologia Isagogica*, 8°, Coloniae 1559.
 Robert Tanner, *Of the conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter*, 1583, octavo, London, 1583.
 Coliminius Tansletter, *Canonis Astronomici*, octavo, Argentorati, 1531.
 Thurnhefferus, *Kalendarium & Ephemeris*, quarto, Berlini 1582.
 Andreas Tentzelius, *Medicina Diastatica*, 16°, Johne 1629.
 Theophrastus, *De Ventis*, quarto, Urbini 1591.
 Nathaniel Torporleius, *Valis Astronomica*, 4°, London 1602.
 Georgius Trapezuntius, *In centum Ptolomei Aphorismos*, octavo, Coloniae 1544.
 Leonardus Thurneisserus, *Virtutes plantarum influentiales*, folio, Berlini 1578.
 Pontus Tyardeus, *Ephemerides*, 8°, Sphira, Lg d uni 1562.
 Georgius Valla, *Commentationes in Ptolomeum*, fol. Venetiis 1502. A most pitiful Commentary.
 Johanner Vernerus, *De mutatione aerae*, 4°, Norimbergae, 1546.
 Eberhardus Welperus, *Compendium Astronomiae*, octavo, Argentorati 1634.
 Abdias Wicknerus, *Tabulae Ascensionum*, 4°, Tubingi, 1561.
 Johannes Zinckius, *De crisiibus*, sixteen, Francofurt, 1609.
 Alphonsus Zobolus, *De Directionibus*, folio, Vincentiae 1600.
 There may happily be many more Authors extant who have written of *Astrology*, but no more have as yet come unto my hands; these I mention are all my own, &c. many of these perhaps have been since printed at other places: Indeed *Ptolomey* hath been printed in folio, in quarto, in octavo, in sixteen, and hath been translated severall times out of Greek into Latine: that lately printed at Leiden I conceive to be most exact, it was performed by *Allatius*, &c. In a word, some may blame me that I write in the *English* tongue; yet I trust I have offended no man, sith I write in my own Language; and so such as speak as I speak; nor do I know that it is forbid unto man to write his own Language,
 O o o o o 2

guage,

guage, or is any man bound to read or hear that contenteth him
 not: If this Book do generally please, I shall account him good,
 and think him worthy to live: but if he displease, I then believe
 the memory of it shall soon perish, and my selfe shall count it
 ill: It notwithstanding this, mine Accusers will not be satisfied
 with this common judgement, let them content themselves with
 the judgement of the time, which at length discovereth the privy
 faults of every thing: which because it is the Father of truth, it
 gives judgement without passion, and accustometh evermore to
 pronounce true sentence of the life or death of Writings.
Finis; Deo gloria. Olib. 1. 1647.

LYLLY.

An



An Alphabetical T A B L E, shewing the Contents of the principall matters in every Page of this B o o k.

A	folio.	<i>Absent</i> party whether return or no and time when.	406, 407
A	Specks, 25, 105, 106, 108, 109.	Archbishop of Canterbury, what death he should dye, figure and judgement.	419, 420.
	<i>Almshouses</i> who,		459
	<i>Antifictions</i> what,		527
	<i>Applications</i> of Planets,	107, 108	Agreement of Friends,
	<i>Accidental fortitudes and debilities</i> how <i>Alpheta</i> what it is,		530
	to collect	115	<i>Alcechodon</i> what it is,
	<i>Absent</i> whether dead or alive, 151, 404	<i>Ascendant</i> in a Nativity directed to Judgement upon a Figure,	156, 417
	<i>Advice</i> given, whether good or evill,	<i>Ascendant</i> in a Nativity directed to,	194
		656. To ♄ 657. To ☿ 659. To ☽ 660. To ♀ 661. To ☿ 662. To ☽ 663. To ☿, to ♀, to ☽, and to the se- cond, third and fourth houses of bea- vens, 665. To the fixed Stars, 666.	668
	<i>Aphorismes</i> for better judging an horary question,	298 to 302	
	<i>Agreement</i> after Marriage,	309	
	<i>Age</i> of the Thiefe,	336, 337, 362	
	<i>Apparel</i> of the Thief,	339	<i>B</i>
	<i>Armies</i> whether they shall fight or not, By what means the Quercus attaine to Riches,	383, 384	114 168 to 162 By

A Table:

By what means not,	172, 181	Child whether male or female,	228
Brother, n,	187	230, 240. a figure and judgement,	241
Brother absent, where, whether alive or	189	Child whether live or no,	248
dead,	189	Child whether live or no,	248
Buying and selling houses, Land, Farm, Cattle small,	204, 208	Causes of sickness,	244, 249
&c.	204, 208	Criticall dayes, 266, to 294. and a Ta-	243
Birth when it will be,	231	ble of them	243
Birth whether by day or night,	232	Contracts,	297
Bargains,	297	Controversies,	292
Beasts strayed or lost, 319, 323, to 328	366	Considerations in judging an horary	298 to 302
Battel,	376	question,	298 to 302
Buying of Commodities,	376	Child whether the sonne of the reputed	218
Battel to be fought betwixt two parties,	399	father or no.	218
which should overcome, a figure and	460	Cattle whether stole or no,	321, 322
judgement,	464	Cattle stole whether alive or n,	322
Banished men,	468	whether they shall be found or no,	325
Bewitched whether one be or no.	468	Clothes of the Thief,	339
Figure and judgement	468	Colour of cloaths,	340
Brothers of the Native, 564. their fer-	564	Contention,	366
ture and condition, 566. their unity	564	City or Castle besieged, whether to be ta-	379
and concord, 567. their number, 568.	564	ken or no,	379
	564	Commanders in Armies their fidelity,	380, 381, 382
	564	&c.	380, 381, 382
Charallers of the Planets, Signs and	25	Castle great,	406
Aspells,	49	Captive, Prisoner or Slave,	462
Consignificator what,	86	Complexion or temperament of the Na-	532
Colour of the Planets and Signs,	106	tive's body,	532
Conjunction what,	313	Colour of the Native's face and haire,	547, to 549
Cassini or heart of the ☉ what.	121	Condition of the Native's brethren	566
Considerations before judgement,	121	Cattle small of the Native,	586
	121	Children of the Native,	602 to 646
	121	Captivity of the Native,	642
Collection of light,	126		
Caution in predicting of death	132		
Council given whether good or evil,	194		
Children whether one shall have any or	224, 225		
no, 224, 225. a figure & judgement,	238		
Child at what time to be born, 223. a	240		
figure and judgement,	240		

The Table.

D		Exaltation of Planets, 102
Distance of aspects, 26		Embassadors or Messengers, 235
Declination of a Planet, 46		Enemies, 297. whether the Quercus hath any or no, 383, 684
Dignities essential, 101		Essential dignities and debilities of the Planets, how to collect, 115
Direction of a Planet, 114		Enemies secret, 460
Diseases signified by the Houses, 245.		Earl of Essex last setting forth to the West, figure and judgement, 473
by the Signes, ibidem, by the Planets		Estate whether the Native shall enjoy it or no, 572
246. whether long or short, 247. or		Eyes of the Native, diseases and calu-
what side of the body, 263, Whether in		stries happening to them, 581
mind or body, 264		Eares of the Native and their defects, 582
Diariot abridged, 258		Exercitation of the Native, 624 to 634
Disagreement after Marriage, 309		Enemies of the Native, 639. quality of
Distance of things lost, &c. 330, 350		them, 640. Whether overcome them or
Distance betwixt the Owner and Thief, 345, 346		no, 641
Door of the Thiefs house, 347, 348		Effects of Directions 651 to 654. how
Dog missing, which way gone, figure and		long they shall last, 654 to 656. when
judgement, 392, 393		is most force, 720
Death, 404		
Dowry, ibidem		
Death of the Quercus, 408, 409		
Dreams, 422, 434. figure and judge		
ment, 436		
Dignity whether attainable or not, 444		
Diseases of the Native, 576. Apho		
risms useful in the knowledge thereof,		
577. to 581. whether curable or no,		
585		
Dreams of the Native, 613, 614		Figure of heaven how to erect, 38 to 42
Dignities of the Native, 615 to 624		face of the Planets, 103
Death of the Native, 644 to 650		Frustration what, 112
Directions, their effects, 651 to 720		Figure Radical, 121
		Fears whether good or evil, 192
		Fathers Estate whether the Quercus shall
		enjoy or no, 210
		Foot posts, 237
		Uguirives, 297, 323, 328, 329
E		
Ephemeris what it is, and the use thereof		
27 to 32		
		Form:

The Table.

figure and judgement,	416	Nature of the Signs,	547
Magistry what kind,	430	Native whether he shall be rich or poor,	553
Manners of the Native,	370	553. by what means, 555. to 561.	
Misery of the Native in general,	551	whether by just means or indirect dealing 561. whether Riches be durable or	
Mother of the Native, 570. Whether if		no, 562. at what time a man may expect	
she had difficult travel in the Natives		wealth, &c.	563
birth,	572	Nativity of an English Merchant Astro	
Mines, whether the Native may expect		logically handled,	742 to 831
any fortunes there,	575		
Madnesse of the Native,	583, 584		
Marriage of men,	587 to 609		
Marriage of Women	600 to 602		
Magistry of the Native,	624 to 634		
Mid heaven directed to Promissors, to			
h 608. to 609. to 671. to 675. to			
672. to 673. to 674. to 675. to			
the eleventh and twelfth house, 676 to			
the fixed Stars,	677		
Moon directed to Promissors, to h 691			
to 693. to 694. to 696. to 697.			
to 698. to 699. to 700. to			
the twelve houses 700. to the fixed			
Stars.	701		
Measure of time in directions, with Ta-			
bles for the same,	708 to 715		
N			
News whether true or false,	192	Planets name, number and nature,	25
Nature of a Disease	261	to 86	
N ^e of the Thief	340, 341	Partill aspect,	106
neighbours familiarity	370	Platick aspect,	106
novities, an Introduction thereunto,	487	Prohibition what,	110
novities rectified, divers mayes there-		Peregrine what,	112
of,	500 to 506	Planes besieged what	114
Nativity, a Speculum thereof, 509. the		Part of fortune,	143, 144, 145
use thereof	510 to 519	Planets impeding in every question,	184
Native whether live long or no, 525 to		Parts of the body afflicted,	243
527		Party quered for whether sick or no, 259	
		Physicians, Aphorisms beneficial to	
		them,	282 to 286
		Part, from whence marry,	308
		Person, what manner he or she is that	
		will marry,	308
		Place	

The Table.

Place where things lost is,	320, 351	Parents of the Native,	569
Pond, whether Beasts be in or no,	325	Patrimony	569
Partnership 369, whether of the two	327, 328	Parents their agreement, 573, which of	574
shall gain or do best,	369, 377, 378	them love the Native best,	574
Portion promised, whether have it or no,		Profession of the Native, from 624 to 634	
figure and judgement,	421	Part of Fortune, or ⊕ directed to Pro-	
Pilgrimage,	422	missors: to Saturn 703. to Jupiter	
Profession, whether profit in it, or be		to Venus 705. to Mercury 705. to	
perfect therein,	429, 431	the Moon, Dragons-head, Dragons	
Persons travelling, in what condition		tail 706. to fixed Stars 707. to the	
they are in,	431	twelve houses	707
Parsonage or Church Benefice, whether		Profections annual, monthly and diurnal,	
to be obtained or no, 432, 433, &c		715. use of them and their effects	
Figure and Judgement	734		718 to 734
Presbytery whether stand or no, figure			
and judgement,	439 to 442	Q	
Philosophers-Stone, whether to be attain-		Quadrant or quadrant aspect,	105
ed or no: Figure and Judgement,	442	Question Radical	121
		Quercus, who,	123
		Quercus, what or who,	123
		Quercus, whether live or no	129
Proferment, whether attainable or no,		Question when to be received	166
		Quercus, whether rich or no, 167, 178,	
Place of command or trust, whether at-		181. if he shall continue rich,	186
tainable or no		Quercus and his Brother, whether they	
Profession, what kind,	444	shall agree.	188
Prince Rupert, whether he should get		Quercus, whether he hath Brethren and	
honour by the Wars, or worst the Earl		Sisters	195
of Essex, and what become of him: figure		Quality of the Ground to be bought or	
and judgement,	452	sold.	206, 207
Prison, a man committed thereto, whe-		Quality of a Disease	
ther be soon delivered or no,	461	Quarter of Heaven, which best to travel	
Prisoner escaped, which way he went,		well to,	40
whether recoverable or no, figure and		Queen, whether advance with her Ar-	
judgement,	470	my; whether prosper; When she and the	
Planetary hours; a Table thereof after		King should meet: figure & judgm.	455
fol. 472. Use thereof from 482 to 486		Quality of the Planets and Signs,	532
Procogator of life, what,	527	Qualities of the mind of the Native,	
Poverty, signs of it,	554		535 to 543
		P	
		Ppppp 2	
			R

The Table.

R		Signs of health or life.	129
		Signs of sickness, death or misfortune,	130
Refractation,	111	Scar or marke where,	149
Refraction,	112	Skip, whether safe or no,	177
Retrgradation.	114	Figure and judgement,	162, 165
Radical figure,	121	Sisters,	187
Riches of the Quir. by what means,	168	Sickness,	243
Reports and rumours, whether true or		Servants,	243
false,	192, 199, 200	Signes of a long or short Sickness,	248
Remove from one house to another, whe-		Sick, how long ere recover	267
ther good or bad,	212	Servant, whether get free from his Ma-	
Rivers course turned, whether fearable	214	ster or no.	296
or no,	214	Strife, cause of it in marriage.	310
Rich, whether a Woman be or not that	309	Servants fled.	319
is to be married,	309	Sraves,	324
Recovery of goods lost,	355 to 359	Significators of These by the seventh	
Removing from place to place,	370, 371	house.	343, 344
Religion,	422	Sex or kind of Theeves,	362
Riches of Kings	457	Seizure of the Thief,	362, 363
Right ascensions, a Table thereof after,	fol. 491	Suits in Law,	369 to 376
Riches or good fortune of the Native,	552	Selling of Commodities,	376
Religion of a Native,	611 to 613	Servant fled, whether. and whether re-	
Revolution of the Native,	734 to 737	turn, figure and judgment,	390, 391
Return of the Planets in a Revolution.	738 to 740	Substance of the Wife,	404
		Substance of Kings,	457
		Slave or captive,	463
S		Schram of heaven to erect by the Tables	
ss. 25. 86, 87, 88, 89, 93, 94 to		of Regiomontanus,	519 to 523
turn his significatiō,	100	Significator of the Complexion	533
his significatiō,	57	Stature and Shape of the Body,	546
apes and forms of the Planets,	69	Sisters of the Native.	564
Sextile Aspekt.	84	Stone in the Natives.	584
Separation.	105	Servants of the Native,	586
Stationary.	110	Sol directed to Promissors, to	679,
Significator.	114	to 681. to 682. to 683. to 684.	
	123	685 to 686. to 687. to 688.	

The Table:

the twelve houses, 687. to the fixed Stars.	689	Things lost, 319. how lost.	321
T		T	
Table of Houses, and their use.	32	Thief whether man or woman,	338
Table of the hourly motion of the Planets,	45	whether one or more, 338. whether of the house or no, 342. whether stanger or familiar,	342
Triplcity,	102	Thiefs by the seventh house,	343, 344
Terms of the Planets,	102	Thiefe whether in Town or no,	344
Table of the Essential dignities,	104	where he is gone, 345, 363. which way gone,	347, 364
True aspects,	106	whether knowne or no, 360. whether suspected of the Owner or no,	360
Table of aspects,	108, 109	Thief who did it	360, 361, 364.
Translation of light,	111	Thief whether he shall be taken or no,	379
Table of the Fortitudes and debilities of the Planets,	115 to 118	figure and judgement, 401, 402	
Table shewing the Planetary Government of mans body through the twelve Signes,	119, 120	Travellers, in what condition,	431
Time when Accidents shall happen,	130	Trade what kind,	450
Things suddenly happening, whether good or bad,	148	Things considerable before judgement be given upon a Nativity,	524
Time of receiving any Question,	166	Temperament or Complexion of the body,	532
Time when attain Riches,	18	Tongue of the Native, impediments thereof,	582
Things hid or mislaid to find,	202	Tooth-ach, cause of it,	583
Tenants good or ill	206	Transits of the Planets,	
Turning the course of Rivers, whether feasible or no,	214		
Treasure hid or to be digged out of the ground, what and where	215	V	
Treasure hid, whether to be obtained or no,	217	Venus her signification,	72
Testimonies of life and death in a sick man	253 to 258	Use of the Table concerning the Planetary government in the twelve Signes over the body of man	120
Thief and Thiefs,	297 to 394	Use of the Discourse of the twelve Signes	100
Thiefs age, 336, 337, 362. his apparel,	339	Use	

A Table.

Use of the Table of Dignities,	104	Water to be brought to one's ground or	
Void of course,	112	house, whether feasible or no,	214
Under the Sun beams,	113	Woman whether she may conceive,	223
Voyage whether one shall return safe or	367	whether with child or no, 229. whether	
no,		with one or more, 230 how long since	
Voyage by Sea, the success,	422	she hath conceived	231
Understanding of the Native	543	to warres,	297, 366
	546	who shall be Master of the two that	
		marry,	308
Whether a thing demanded will be		Woman to be married whether rich or	
brought to perfection or no, 124 to 128		poor,	309
What part of heaven, or to what quarter		Which of the two shall live longer, it,	311
is best for the querent to go, 132, 133		Woman whether honest or no, 313 to 316	
What part of life like to be best,	134	Woman from her Husband, whether re-	
Whether she party be at home you would		turn or no	318
speake withal,	147	War, whether one shall return safe from	
Wages, profit, gain, stipend from the		or no,	367
King, General, or other great person		What will ensue of it,	368
expected, whether have it or no, 170		Wind whether good or no	423
	171	Witchery 460. natural remedies against	
What part of the house or ground things		it,	465, 466
hid or mislaid are in,	203	Wit of the Native,	543 to 546
Wood on the ground, the quality of it,	206	Wealth, signs of it	554



FINIS.